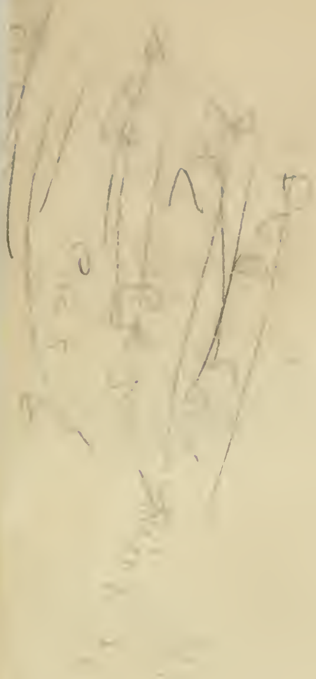
B



PVBLI VERGILI MARONIS

BVCOLICA: AENEIS: GEORGICA

THE

GREATER POEMS OF VIRGIL

VOL. I.

CONTAINING THE

PASTORAL POEMS AND SIX BOOKS OF THE ÆNEID

EDITED BY

J. B. GREENOUGH

BOSTON:
PUBLISHED BY GINN, HEATH, & CO.
1883.

GINN, HEATH, & CO.:
J. S. CUSHING, PRINTER, 16 HAWLEY STREET,
BOSTON.

NOTE.

The text of this edition follows Ribbeck in the main, adhering, however, to the received reading where he seems to be not fully supported by his own *apparatus criticus*. Variations are indicated in the margin.

It is hoped that the many wood-cuts, all taken from ancient objects of art, will serve to illustrate the poet's conception better than annotations alone could do. The grammatical references are to Allen and Greenough's Latin Grammar, and to those of Prof. Gildersleeve and Prof. Harkness. The Botanical Index is derived chiefly from Fée's *Flore de Virgile*, contained in Lemaire's "Bibliotheca Classica Latina."

All the material that was available has been retained from Allen and Greenough's Virgil, including, among other things, the Life of Virgil, the Summaries of the separate books, and the List of Plants.

The second volume will contain the remainder of the Æneid, with the Georgics.

Cambridge, November, 1881.

THE LIFE OF VIRGIL.

BY general consent, the name of VIRGIL stands first in rank among Roman poets. Others may have excelled him in single respects, — in original vigor of thought, in elegance of diction, in ease of versification, in pure poetry of temperament ; but of what is best in the moral and intellectual life of Rome, refined and shaped by what is finest in the culture derived from Greece, combined in one, the poems of Virgil are the recognized and the noblest type. What is peculiar to these poems as literary compositions, their place in the history of literature, and especially their relation to that body of Greek poetry which furnished their model even to minute details, has been treated in the special introductions that accompany the text, and in the notes. A few additional words will suffice to tell what needs to be told of the poet's life.

PUBLIUS VERGILIUS MARO was born B.C. 70, in Andes, in the municipality of Mantua, in North Italy.* Here his boyhood and youth were sheltered through the stormy times of the later republic. According to some accounts, he was educated at Cremona, Milan, and Rome ; and the earlier doubtful poems, *Ciris*, *Culex*, etc., are said to have been written during this time. For poetry and philosophy he showed great aptness ; shy, slow, and

* Five years before Horace, and seven before Augustus ; and on the same day, it is said, that Lucretius died (October 15).

awkward, he made no progress in the arts of oratory. When a little under thirty (in the year B.C. 41), he first came to the notice of the great men of Rome. The neighboring city of Cremona, forty miles distant, had taken the part of Brutus and Cassius; and, after the defeat of the republican party, its territory, with a part of that of Mantua, was confiscated to bestow on the victorious soldiery of the triumvirs. Virgil's little farm was seized among the rest. But Asinius Pollio, military governor north of the Po, had already taken a warm interest in the young poet. By his advice Virgil went to Rome, where Octavianus himself assured him of the peaceable possession of his estate (see Ecl. i.).

But new troubles followed, and a new division of lands. Pollio had taken part with Antony, and was displaced. Disputes of boundary — a lawsuit, perhaps — exposed Virgil to the rage of the rude claimant, who chased him, sword in hand: he was even forced, it is said, to swim across the Mincius to save his life (see Ecl. ix.). Happily an old fellow-student, Alfenus Varus, who had succeeded Pollio, showed him still more effectual kindness. Another estate — perhaps the charming one at Nola, in Campania — appears to have been given him in exchange for his scanty and rudely-disputed native lands. And soon after, partly for the sake of his health, which was delicate, and partly on account of his growing reputation, he removed to the milder climate of Rome.

Here he became a favorite in the highest literary and court society. The young Cæsar, not yet emperor or Augustus, was easily accessible to the flattery of genius. According to the well-known anecdote, it was during his celebration of certain splendid games — a bright holiday following a stormy night — that Virgil posted,

anonymously, the extravagant compliment of the following verses: —

> "Nocte pluit tota; redeunt spectacula mane:
> Divisum imperium cum Iove Caesar habet."

The verses were claimed by an inferior poet, Bathyllus, who received a handsome reward. This vexed Virgil, who posted the same couplet again with the following half-lines below: —

> "Hos ego versiculos —
> Sic vos non vobis" —

the latter four times repeated. Bathyllus owned himself unable to fill them out; and Virgil proved himself the author by completing them as follows: —

> "Hos ego versiculos feci, tulit alter honores:
> Sic vos non vobis nidificatis aves;
> Sic vos non vobis vellera fertis oves;
> Sic vos non vobis mellificatis apes;
> Sic vos non vobis fertis aratra boves."

So Bathyllus was made a laughing-stock. Virgil then became one of the most honored and popular men in Rome. But, with constitutional shyness, it is said he would shrink into the nearest shop or alley to avoid the public gaze.

His favorite residence, after the year B.C. 37 (aet. 33), was in the neighborhood of Naples, where he lived a retired and busy life at his estate in Nola, enjoying the charms of the climate and the refined society of the Campanian capital. The next few years were spent in the composition of the Georgics, — four books on husbandry, — considered to be the most finished, elaborate, and complete of all his poems: composed, it is said, at the request of Mæcenas, who desired by all means to

restore the old Roman virtues of thrift, industry, and fondness for rustic life.

It was after the events of Actium, and the firm settlement of the empire under the single rule of Augustus (B.C. 30), that Virgil began his chief literary task, the composition of the Æneid. Reports and great expectations soon began to be spread as to the coming work, as testified in the celebrated couplet of Propertius (ii. 34 : 65, 66), —

> "Cedite, Romani scriptores; cedite, Grai:
> Nescio quid maius nascitur Iliade."

A few years later, at the request of Augustus, Virgil consented to read to him portions of the poem in the presence of his sister Octavia, who had lately lost her son, the young Marcellus. In compliment to her he inserted the beautiful lines (vi. 868–886) in allusion to her loss. As he recited these lines with great power and pathos, — for among his accomplishments he was a most effective reader, — Octavia swooned away; and when she recovered, it is said, ordered 10,000 sesterces (about $500) to be paid to the poet for each of the memorial lines.

When the Æneid was brought to a close, — many parts being still left unfinished in detail, — Virgil set out on a journey to Greece, that he might give the leisure of a few years to its careful revision, and then devote the remainder of his life to philosophy. It was this voyage to which Horace wished prosperity in the celebrated ode, —

> "Sic te diva potens Cypri" (i. 3).

But Augustus, arriving soon after at Athens from the

East, prevailed on Virgil to accompany him to Italy. This journey proved fatal to him. He was tall, spare, swarthy, and of consumptive temperament. His delicate lungs hardly bore the harsh air of the coast, while his frame was racked with sea-sickness, and worn with the fatigue of a visit to Megara on the homeward voyage. He barely lived to reach Italy, and died at Brundisium September 22, B.C. 19, aged not quite 51. Unwilling to leave the Æneid in its unfinished state, he is said to have ordered it to be burned, and to have hardly yielded to the request of Augustus that it might be left to the judgment and revision of his friends, Tucca and Varius. He was buried, by his own desire, near Naples; where, at the crest of the rock that overhangs the grotto of Posilipo,* beneath a low ivy-grown roof of stone, the traveller may still read his modest epitaph: —

MANTVA ME GENVIT: CALABRI RAPVERE: TENET NVNC
PARTHENOPE: CECINI PASCVA RVRA DVCES.

* "Through a series of gates, stairways, winding paths, and tangled shrubbery, and so down upon the tomb. This is a little sheltered hollow, uplifted on the hillside, roofed with stone, and in one corner a grave-stone (which looked rather business-like), inscribed, 'IN MEMORIAM P. VIRGILII MARONIS,' in ordinary fashion."

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

ABBREVIATIONS OF WORKS OFTEN REFERRED TO.

Arch. Zeit. — Archaeologische Zeitung. Berlin.
De Clarac. — Musée de Sculpture.
G. & K. — Das Leben der Griechen und Römer. Guhl und Koner.
Gior. Sca. — Giornale dei Scavi a Pompei.
Hirt. — Bilderbuch für Mythologie, Archäologie, und Kunst, herausgegeben von A. Hirt. Berlin, 1805.
H. & P. — Herculanum et Pompei, par H. Roux Ainé. Paris, 1840.
Inghirami. — Galeria Omerica.
Inst. Arch. — Bolletino dell' Instituto di Corrispondenza Archeologica. Rome.
Lütz. — Münchener Antiken von Carl Fr. A. von Lützow.
Micali. — Monumenti per servire alla Storia, etc.
Mill. — A. L. Millin's Mythologische Gallerie. Berlin, 1848.
Müller. — Denkmäler der Alten Kunst, C. O. Müller. Göttingen, 1832.
Mus. Flor. — Museum de Florence.
Overbeck. — Griechische Kunst-Mythologie, von J. Overbeck. Leipzig, 1873–78.
Sepolcri. — Gli Antichi Sepolcri, da Pietro Sante Bartoli. Rome, 1727.
Smith. — Smith's Dictionary of Antiquities.

Fig.

PASTORAL POEMS

(BUCOLICA)

PASTORAL POEMS.

THESE ten short pieces, the earliest authentic works of Virgil, treat of pastoral subjects, the loves and songs of herdsmen (βουκόλοι), and hence are called BUCOLICS. They were published under the title of ECLOGUES (ἐκλογαί, *selections*). In form they are chiefly imitations, often translations, of the IDYLS (εἰδύλλια, or *picture poems*) of Theocritus and the other Greek pastoral poets; but the scenes often belong to Italy, the occasions to the history of the time, and the incidents to the poet's own life.

In a highly artificial period, such as that under the Empire, or in the lull after great convulsions like those which marked the downfall of the Roman Republic, the simplicity and quiet of rustic life have often, by a kind of affectation, been admired and celebrated in song, by persons very far removed from a rustic condition. These first poetic essays — though in the highest degree artificial, and imitations of far superior originals — have, by their perfection of form, delicacy of treatment, and charm of diction, taken rank, in the judgment of every age since, as models in their kind.

ECLOGUE I.

IN this poem Virgil sings his gratitude to Augustus for restoring the farm of which he had been robbed to reward the soldiery of the triumvirs (see Life). The poet himself, however, is only dimly shadowed in the person of Tityrus, a herdsman, in dialogue with another, Melibœus, who represents Virgil's less fortunate neighbors. The whole scene with its incidents, thus removed to the mythical domain of pastoral poetry, gives a peculiar delicacy to the praise.

MELIBŒUS. TITYRUS.

TITYRE, tu patulae recubans sub tegmine fagi
silvestrem tenui Musam meditaris avena;
nos patriae fines et dulcia linquimus arva:

nos patriam fugimus; tu, Tityre, lentus in umbra
formosam resonare doces Amaryllida silvas.
T. O Meliboee, deus nobis haec otia fecit:
namque erit ille mihi semper deus; illius aram
saepe tener nostris ab ovilibus imbuet agnus.
Ille meas errare boves, ut cernis, et ipsum
ludere, quae vellem, calamo permisit agresti.
M. Non equidem invideo; miror magis: undique totis
usque adeo turbatur agris. En, ipse capellas
protinus aeger ago; hanc etiam vix, Tityre, duco:
hic inter densas corylos modo namque gemellos,
spem gregis, ah, silice in nuda conixa reliquit.
Saepe malum hoc nobis, si mens non laeva fuisset,
de caelo tactas memini praedicere quercus:—
[saepe sinistra cava praedixit ab ilice cornix.]
Sed tamen, iste deus qui sit, da, Tityre, nobis.
T. Urbem, quam dicunt Romam, Meliboee, putavi
stultus ego huic nostrae similem, quo saepe solemus
pastores ovium teneros depellere fetus:
sic canibus catulos similis, sic matribus haedos
noram, sic parvis componere magna solebam:
verum haec tantum alias inter caput extulit urbes,
quantum lenta solent inter viburna cupressi.
M. Et quae tanta fuit Romam tibi causa videndi?
T. Libertas; quae sera, tamen respexit inertem,
candidior postquam tondenti barba cadebat;
respexit tamen, et longo post tempore venit,
postquam nos Amaryllis habet, Galatea reliquit:
namque, fatebor enim, dum me Galatea tenebat,
nec spes libertatis erat, nec cura peculi:
quamvis multa meis exiret victima saeptis,
pinguis et ingratae premeretur caseus urbi,
non umquam gravis aere domum mihi dextra redibat.

5 *formonsam.* R. 15 *a!* R. 23 *aedos.* R.
14 *corulos.* R. 18 omitted. R. 29 *pos.* R.

M. Mirabar, quid maesta deos, Amarylli, vocares,
cui pendere sua patereris in arbore poma:
Tityrus hinc aberat. Ipsae te, Tityre, pinus,
ipsi te fontes, ipsa haec arbusta vocabant.
T. Quid facerem? Neque servitio me exire licebat,
nec tam praesentis alibi cognoscere divos.
Hic illum vidi iuvenem, Meliboee, quot annis
bis senos cui nostra dies altaria fumant;
hic mihi responsum primus dedit ille petenti:
pascite, ut ante, boves, pueri, submittite tauros.
M. Fortunate senex, ergo tua rura manebunt,
et tibi magna satis, quamvis lapis omnia nudus
limosoque palus obducat pascua iunco!
Non insueta gravis temptabunt pabula fetas,
nec mala vicini pecoris contagia laedent.
Fortunate senex, hic, inter flumina nota
et fontis sacros, frigus captabis opacum!
Hinc tibi, quae semper, vicino ab limite, saepes
Hyblaeis apibus florem depasta salicti
saepe levi somnum suadebit inire susurro;
hinc alta sub rupe canet frondator ad auras;
nec tamen interea raucae, tua cura, palumbes,
nec gemere aëria cessabit turtur ab ulmo.
T. Ante leves ergo pascentur in aequore cervi,
et freta destituent nudos in litore pisces,
ante pererratis amborum finibus exsul
aut Ararim Parthus bibet, aut Germania Tigrim,
quam nostro illius labatur pectore voltus.
M. At nos hinc alii sitientis ibimus Afros,
pars Scythiam et rapidum Cretae veniemus Oaxen,
et penitus toto divisos orbe Britannos.
En umquam patrios longo post tempore finis,
pauperis et tuguri congestum caespite culmen,

43 *quodannis.* R. 60 *aethere.* H. 62 *exul.* R.
46 *summittite.* R. 66 *cretae.* R.

post aliquot mea regna videns mirabor aristas?
Impius haec tam culta novalia miles habebit,
barbarus has segetes? En, quo discordia civis
produxit miseros! His nos consevimus agros!
  Insere nunc, Meliboee, piros, pone ordine vitis!
Ite meae, felix quondam pecus, ite capellae!
Non ego vos posthac, viridi proiectus in antro,
dumosa pendere procul de rupe videbo;
carmina nulla canam; non, me pascente, capellae,
florentem cytisum et salices carpetis amaras.
T. Hic tamen hanc mecum poteras requiescere noctem
fronde super viridi: sunt nobis mitia poma,
castaneae molles, et pressi copia lactis;
et iam summa procul villarum culmina fumant,
maioresque cadunt altis de montibus umbrae.

ECLOGUE II.

The subject of this poem is the complaint of a shepherd, Corydon, in love with a boy Alexis. It is said to represent the admiration of Virgil for a young slave whom he saw at the house of his patron Asinius Pollio, and whose beauty he thus celebrates, in the conventional style of pastoral verse. The story further goes that Pollio, charmed with the poem, made a gift of the slave to the author; and that the slave, being carefully educated, became a celebrated grammarian under his real name Alexander. This story, though not certain, is natural and probable. Some parts of the poem are imitations of Theocritus (Idyls iii., xi.).

FORMOSUM pastor Corydon ardebat Alexim,
  delicias domini, nec quid speraret habebat;
tantum inter densas, umbrosa cacumina, fagos
adsidue veniebat. Ibi haec incondita solus
montibus et silvis studio iactabat inani:
  O crudelis Alexi, nihil mea carmina curas?
Nil nostri miserere? Mori me denique coges.

72 *en quis.* H. 75 *quondam felix.* R.

Nunc etiam pecudes umbras et frigora captant;
nunc viridis etiam occultant spineta lacertos,
Thestylis et rapido fessis messoribus aestu
allia serpyllumque herbas contundit olentis.
At mecum raucis, tua dum vestigia lustro,
sole sub ardenti resonant arbusta cicadis.
  Nonne fuit satius tristis Amaryllidis iras
atque superba pati fastidia, nonne Menalcan,
quamvis ille niger, quamvis tu candidus esses?
O formose puer, nimium ne crede colori!
Alba ligustra cadunt, vaccinia nigra leguntur.
  Despectus tibi sum, nec qui sim quaeris, Alexi,
quam dives pecoris, nivei quam lactis abundans.
Mille meae Siculis errant in montibus agnae;
lac mihi non aestate novum, non frigore defit;
canto quae solitus, si quando armenta vocabat,
Amphion Dircaeus in Actaeo Aracintho.
  Nec sum adeo informis: nuper me in litore vidi,
cum placidum ventis staret mare; non ego Daphnim
iudice te metuam, si numquam fallit imago.
O tantum libeat mecum tibi sordida rura
atque humilis habitare casas, et figere cervos,
haedorumque gregem viridi compellere hibisco!
Mecum una in silvis imitabere Pana canendo.
[Pan primus calamos cera coniungere pluris
instituit; Pan curat ovis oviumque magistros.]
  Nec te paeniteat calamo trivisse labellum:
haec eadem ut sciret, quid non faciebat Amyntas?
Est mihi disparibus septem compacta cicutis
fistula, Damoetas dono mihi quam dedit olim,
et dixit moriens: 'Te nunc habet ista secundum.'
Dixit Damoetas; invidit stultus Amyntas.
  Praeterea duo, nec tuta mihi valle reperti,

11 *serpullum.* R. 22 *novom* (as always after *v*). R. 32 33 39 omitted. R.

capreoli, sparsis etiam nunc pellibus albo,
bina die siccant ovis ubera; quos tibi servo:
iam pridem a me illos abducere Thestylis orat;
et faciet, quoniam sordent tibi munera nostra.
  Huc ades, O formose puer: tibi lilia plenis
ecce ferunt Nymphae calathis; tibi candida Naïs,
pallentis violas et summa papavera carpens,
narcissum et florem iungit bene olentis anethi;
tum casia atque aliis intexens suavibus herbis,
mollia luteola pingit vaccinia calta.
  Ipse ego cana legam tenera lanugine mala,
castaneasque nuces, mea quas Amaryllis amabat;
addam cerea pruna: honos erit huic quoque pomo;
et vos, O lauri, carpam, et te, proxima myrte,
sic positae quoniam suavis miscetis odores.
  Rusticus es, Corydon: nec munera curat Alexis,
nec, si muneribus certes, concedat Iollas.
Heu, heu, quid volui misero mihi! Floribus austrum
perditus et liquidis inmisi fontibus apros.
  Quem fugis, ah, demens? Habitarunt di quoque silvas,
Dardaniusque Paris. Pallas, quas condidit arces,
ipsa colat; nobis placeant ante omnia silvae.
Torva leaena lupum sequitur; lupus ipse capellam;
florentem cytisum sequitur lasciva capella;
te Corydon, o Alexi: trahit sua quemque voluptas.
  Aspice, aratra iugo referunt suspensa iuvenci,
et sol crescentis decedens duplicat umbras:
me tamen urit amor; quis enim modus adsit amori?
Ah, Corydon, Corydon, quae te dementia cepit!
Semiputata tibi frondosa vitis in ulmo est;
quin tu aliquid saltem potius, quorum indiget usus,
viminibus mollique paras detexere iunco?
Invenies alium, si te hic fastidit, Alexim.

50 *caltha.* H. 54 *proxuma.* R.

ECLOGUE III.

This eclogue represents (after Theocritus, Idyl iv. and v.) the rivalry in song of two shepherds, Menalcas and Damœtas. After some dispute — and a dash of blackguard — the decision is left to Palæmon as umpire, and the two rival swains vie in alternate couplets. This form of verse is called Amœbæan (*ἀμοιβαῖος, responsive*). The couplets are wholly disconnected, some of them mere squibs flung out, it is supposed, by the poet at his rivals. Though the Amœbæan verse is Greek, and the poem itself copied from Theocritus, yet the alternate abuse is thoroughly Italian. The Romans were very fond of coarse invective and repartee, and these form the staple of the *Satura* (one of the earliest forms of Latin drama), the Fescennine and Atellane farces, and the Mimes. (Cf. Teuffel, *Geschichte der Römischen Litteratur*, § 3, et seq.)

DIC mihi, Damoeta, cuium pecus, an Meliboei?
D. Non, verum Aegonis; nuper mihi tradidit Aegon.
M. Infelix o semper, ovis, pecus, ipse Neaeram
dum fovet, ac ne me sibi praeferat illa veretur,
hic alienus ovis custos bis mulget in hora,
et sucus pecori et lac subducitur agnis.
D. Parcius ista viris tamen obicienda memento:
novimus et qui te, transversa tuentibus hircis,
et quo — sed faciles Nymphae risere — sacello.
M. Tum, credo, cum me arbustum videre Miconis
atque mala vitis incidere falce novellas.
D. Aut hic ad veteres fagos cum Daphnidis arcum
fregisti et calamos: quae tu, perverse Menalca,
et, cum vidisti puero donata, dolebas,
et, si non aliqua nocuisses, mortuus esses.
M. Quid domini faciant, audent cum talia fures!
Non ego te vidi Damonis, pessime, caprum
excipere insidiis, multum latrante Lycisca?
Et cum clamarem: 'Quo nunc se proripit ille?
Tityre, coge pecus;' tu post carecta latebas.

[8] *hirquis.* R. [9] *set* (as always). R.

D. An mihi cantando victus non redderet ille
quem mea carminibus meruisset fistula caprum?
Si nescis, meus ille caper fuit; et mihi Damon
ipse fatebatur, sed reddere posse negabat.
M. Cantando tu illum, aut umquam tibi fistula cera
iuncta fuit? Non tu in triviis, indocte, solebas
stridenti miserum stipula disperdere carmen?
D. Vis ergo inter nos quid possit uterque vicissim
experiamur? Ego hanc vitulam — ne forte recuses,
bis venit ad mulctram, binos alit ubere fetus —
depono: tu dic, mecum quo pignore certes.
M. De grege non ausim quicquam deponere tecum.
Est mihi namque domi pater, est iniusta noverca;
bisque die numerant ambo pecus, alter et haedos.
Verum, id quod multo tute ipse fatebere maius,
insanire libet quoniam tibi, pocula ponam
fagina, caelatum divini opus Alcimedontis;
lenta quibus torno facili superaddita vitis
diffusos hedera vestit pallente corymbos:
in medio duo signa, Conon, et — quis fuit alter,
descripsit radio totum qui gentibus orbem,
tempora quae messor, quae curvus arator haberet?
Necdum illis labra admovi, sed condita servo.
D. Et nobis idem Alcimedon duo pocula fecit,
et molli circum est ansas amplexus acantho,
Orpheaque in medio posuit silvasque sequentis.
Necdum illis labra admovi, sed condita servo:
si ad vitulam spectas, nihil est quod pocula laudes.
M. Nunquam hodie effugies; veniam, quocumque vocaris:
audiat haec tantum — vel qui venit ecce Palaemon:
efficiam posthac ne quemquam voce lacessas.
D. Quin age, si quid habes, in me mora non erit ulla,
nec quemquam fugio: tantum, vicine Palaemon,

39 *edera* (as always). R.

sensibus haec imis, res est non parva, reponas.
P. Dicite, quandoquidem in molli consedimus herba:
et nunc omnis ager, nunc omnis parturit arbos,
nunc frondent silvae, nunc formosissimus annus.
  Incipe, Damoeta; tu deinde sequere Menalca:
alternis dicetis; amant alterna Camenae.
D. Ab Iove principium, Musae; Iovis omnia plena:
ille colit terras, illi mea carmina curae.
M. Et me Phoebus amat; Phoebo sua semper apud me
munera sunt, lauri et suave rubens hyacinthus.
D. Malo me Galatea petit, lasciva puella,
et fugit ad salices, et se cupit ante videri.
M. At mihi sese offert ultro, meus ignis, Amyntas,
notior ut iam sit canibus non Delia nostris.
D. Parta meae Veneri sunt munera: namque notavi
ipse locum, aëriae quo congessere palumbes.
M. Quod potui, puero silvestri ex arbore lecta
aurea mala decem misi; cras altera mittam.
D. O quotiens et quae nobis Galatea locuta est!
Partem aliquam, venti, divom referatis ad auris!
M. Quid prodest, quod me ipse animo non spernis, Amynta,
si, dum tu sectaris apros, ego retia servo?
D. Phyllida mitte mihi: meus est natalis, Iolla;
cum faciam vitula pro frugibus, ipse venito.
M. Phyllida amo ante alias; nam me discedere flevit,
et longum *Formose, vale, vale*, inquit, *Iolla*.
D. Triste lupus stabulis, maturis frugibus imbres.
arboribus venti, nobis Amaryllidis irae.
M. Dulce satis umor, depulsis arbutus haedis,
lenta salix feto pecori, mihi solus Amyntas.
D. Pollio amat nostram, quamvis est rustica, Musam:
Pierides, vitulam lectori pascite vestro.
M. Pollio et ipse facit nova carmina: pascite taurum,

62 *aput.* R.   82 *humor.* H.   84 *Polio* (as always). R.

iam cornu petat et pedibus qui spargat arenam.
D. Qui te, Pollio, amat, veniat quo te quoque gaudet:
mella fluant illi, ferat et rubus asper amomum.
M. Qui Bavium non odit, amet tua carmina, Maevi,
atque idem iungat vulpes et mulgeat hircos.
D. Qui legitis flores et humi nascentia fraga,
frigidus, O pueri, fugite hinc, latet anguis in herba.
M. Parcite, oves, nimium procedere; non bene ripae
creditur; ipse aries etiam nunc vellera siccat.
D. Tityre, pascentes a flumine reice capellas:
ipse ubi tempus erit, omnis in fonte lavabo.
M. Cogite ovis, pueri; si lac praeceperit aestus,
ut nuper, frustra pressabimus ubera palmis.
D. Heu, heu, quam pingui macer est mihi taurus in ervo!
Idem amor exitium est pecori pecorisque magistro.
M. His certe neque amor causa est; vix ossibus haerent:
nescio quis teneros oculus mihi fascinat agnos.
D. Dic, quibus in terris — et eris mihi magnus Apollo —
tris pateat caeli spatium non amplius ulnas.
M. Dic, quibus in terris inscripti nomina regum
nascantur flores, et Phyllida solus habeto.
P. Non nostrum inter vos tantas componere lites.
Et vitula tu dignus, et hic, et quisquis amores
aut metuet dulces, aut experietur amaros.
Claudite iam rivos, pueri, sat prata biberunt.

ECLOGUE IV.

When peace followed the reconciliation of Antony and Octavianus at Brundisium (B.C. 40), the eager hope of Italy looked for a golden era of prosperity and quiet. Pollio, Virgil's earliest patron, had been instrumental in bringing the peace about, and had just entered on his consulship, when a son was born to him. Seizing the occasion of the expected birth of this infant, in these verses, in which also certain vague prophecies are

87 *harenam.* R. 102 *caussa.* H.
91 *volpes.* R. 110 *hau temnet. haut.* R.

commemorated, Virgil celebrates the new hope of Italy. In the predictions of Italian priests, a new "secular month," that of Apollo, of indefinite duration, was made to begin at the death of Julius Cæsar; and this, in popular fancy, would inaugurate a new Age of Gold.

SICELIDES Musae, paulo maiora canamus!
Non omnis arbusta iuvant humilesque myricae;
si canimus silvas, silvae sint consule dignae.
Ultima Cumaei venit iam carminis aetas;
magnus ab integro saeclorum nascitur ordo:
iam redit et Virgo, redeunt Saturnia regna;
iam nova progenies caelo demittitur alto.
Tu modo nascenti puero, quo ferrea primum
desinet ac toto surget gens aurea mundo,
casta fave Lucina: tuus iam regnat Apollo.
Teque adeo decus hoc aevi te consule inibit,
Pollio, et incipient magni procedere menses.
Te duce, si qua manent sceleris vestigia nostri,
irrita perpetua solvent formidine terras.
Ille deum vitam accipiet, divisque videbit
permixtos heroas, et ipse videbitur illis,
pacatumque reget patriis virtutibus orbem.
At tibi prima, puer, nullo munuscula cultu
errantis hederas passim cum baccare tellus
mixtaque ridenti colocasia fundet acantho.
Ipsae lacte domum referent distenta capellae
ubera, nec magnos metuent armenta leones;
ipsa tibi blandos fundent cunabula flores,
occidet et serpens, et fallax herba veneni
occidet; Assyrium volgo nascetur amomum.
At simul heroum laudes et facta parentis
iam legere et quae sit poteris cognoscere virtus,
molli paulatim flavescet campus arista,
incultisque rubens pendebit sentibus uva,

[12] *Polio.* R. [14] *inrita.* R.

et durae quercus sudabunt roscida mella.
Pauca tamen suberunt priscae vestigia fraudis,
quae temptare Thetim ratibus, quae cingere muris
oppida, quae iubeant telluri infindere sulcos:
alter erit tum Tiphys, et altera quae vehat Argo
delectos heroas; erunt etiam altera bella,
atque iterum ad Troiam magnus mittetur Achilles.
  Hinc, ubi iam firmata virum te fecerit aetas,
cedet et ipse mari vector, nec nautica pinus
mutabit merces: omnis feret omnia tellus:
non rastros patietur humus, non vinea falcem;
robustus quoque iam tauris iuga solvet arator;
nec varios discet mentiri lana colores:
ipse sed in pratis aries iam suave rubenti
murice, iam croceo mutabit vellera luto;
sponte sua sandyx pascentis vestiet agnos.
  Talia saecla, suis dixerunt, currite, fusis
concordes stabili fatorum numine Parcae.
  Adgredere O magnos — aderit iam tempus — honores,
cara deum suboles, magnum Iovis incrementum!
Aspice convexo nutantem pondere mundum,
terrasque tractusque maris caelumque profundum!
Aspice, venturo laetentur ut omnia saeclo!
  O mihi tam longae maneat pars ultima vitae,
spiritus et quantum sat erit tua dicere facta!
Non me carminibus vincet nec Thracius Orpheus,
nec Linus, huic mater quamvis atque huic pater adsit,
Orphei Calliopea, Lino formosus Apollo,
Pan etiam, Arcadia mecum si iudice certet,
Pan etiam Arcadia dicat se iudice victum.
  Incipe, parve puer, risu cognoscere matrem,
matri longa decem tulerunt fastidia menses.
Incipe, parve puer, cui non risere parentes,
nec deus hunc mensa, dea nec dignata cubili est.

55 *vincat.* R.   57 *Caliopea, formonsus.* R.   63 *cubileist.* R.

ECLOGUE V.

In form, this is an expansion of the first Idyl of Theocritus, which sings the death of the shepherd Daphnis. In meaning, however, it has been held (though perhaps on too slight grounds) to be allegorical, celebrating the apotheosis of Julius Cæsar, which was confirmed by a solemn act passed B.C. 42. In the former part of the poem, the shepherd Mopsus bewails the death of Daphnis; in the latter, Menalcas (representing Virgil) recounts Daphnis' welcome among the gods, and the rites paid to him as a divinity.

MENALCAS. MOPSUS.

Cur non, Mopse, boni quoniam convenimus ambo,
tu calamos inflare levis, ego dicere versus,
hic corylis mixtas inter consedimus ulmos?
Mo. Tu maior; tibi me est aequum parere, Menalca,
sive sub incertas zephyris motantibus umbras,
sive antro potius succedimus: aspice, ut antrum
silvestris raris sparsit labrusca racemis.
Me. Montibus in nostris solus tibi certat Amyntas.
Mo. Quid, si idem certet Phoebum superare canendo?
Me. Incipe, Mopse, prior, si quos aut Phyllidis ignes,
aut Alconis habes laudes, aut iurgia Codri:
incipe, pascentis servabit Tityrus haedos.
Mo. Immo haec, in viridi nuper quae cortice fagi
carmina descripsi et modulans alterna notavi,
experiar, tu deinde iubeto ut certet Amyntas.
Me. Lenta salix quantum pallenti cedit olivae,
puniceis humilis quantum saliunca rosetis,
iudicio nostro tantum tibi cedit Amyntas.
Sed tu desine plura, puer; successimus antro.
Mo. Extinctum nymphae crudeli funere Daphnim
flebant; vos coryli testes et flumina nymphis;
cum, complexa sui corpus miserabile nati,
atque deos atque astra vocat crudelia mater.

3 *considimus.* H. 5 *sephyris.* R. 5 *mutantibus.* H.

Non ulli pastos illis egere diebus
frigida, Daphni, boves ad flumina; nulla neque amnem
libavit quadrupes, nec graminis attigit herbam.
Daphni, tuum Poenos etiam ingemuisse leones
interitum montesque feri silvaeque loquuntur.
Daphnis et Armenias curru subiungere tigres
instituit; Daphnis thiasos inducere Bacchi,
et foliis lentas intexere mollibus hastas.
Vitis ut arboribus decori est, ut vitibus uvae,
ut gregibus tauri, segetes ut pinguibus arvis,
tu decus omne tuis! Postquam te fata tulerunt,
ipsa Pales agros atque ipse reliquit Apollo.
Grandia saepe quibus mandavimus hordea sulcis,
infelix lolium et steriles nascuntur avenae;
pro molli viola, pro purpureo narcisso,
carduus et spinis surgit paliurus acutis.
Spargite humum foliis, inducite fontibus umbras,
pastores, mandat fieri sibi talia Daphnis;
et tumulum facite, et tumulo superaddite carmen:
DAPHNIS EGO IN SILVIS HINC VSQUE AD SIDERA NOTVS
FORMONSI PECORIS CVSTOS FORMONSIOR IPSE.
Me. Tale tuum carmen nobis, divine poëta,
quale sopor fessis in gramine, quale per aestum
dulcis aquae saliente sitim restinguere rivo:
nec calamis solum aequiparas, sed voce magistrum.
[Fortunate puer, tu nunc eris alter ab illo.]
nos tamen haec quocumque modo tibi nostra vicissim
dicemus, Daphnimque tuum tollemus ad astra;
Daphnin ad astra feremus: amavit nos quoque Daphnis.
Mo. An quicquam nobis tali sit munere maius?
Et puer ipse fuit cantari dignus, et ista
iam pridem Stimichon laudavit carmina nobis.
Me. Candidus insuetum miratur limen Olympi,

28 *locuntur.* R. 38 *purpurea.* R. 39 *carduos.* R. 42 *super addite.* R.
44 *formosi.* H. 45 *nobis carmen.* R. 49 omitted. R. 52 *Daphnim.* R.

sub pedibusque videt nubes et sidera Daphnis.
Ergo alacris silvas et cetera rura voluptas
Panaque pastoresque tenet, Dryadasque puellas;
nec lupus insidias pecori, nec retia cervis
ulla dolum meditantur: amat bonus otia Daphnis.
Ipsi laetitia voces ad sidera iactant
intonsi montes; ipsae iam carmina rupes,
ipsa sonant arbusta: *Deus, deus ille, Menalca!*
  Sis bonus O felixque tuis! En quattuor aras:
ecce duas tibi, Daphni, duas altaria Phoebo.
Pocula bina novo spumantia lacte quotannis,
craterasque duo statuam tibi pinguis olivi,
et multo in primis hilarans convivia Baccho, —
ante focum, si frigus erit, si messis, in umbra, —
vina novum fundam calathis Ariusia nectar.
Cantabunt mihi Damoetas et Lyctius Aegon;
saltantis satyros imitabitur Alphesiboeus.
  Haec tibi semper erunt, et cum solemnia vota
reddemus Nymphis, et cum lustrabimus agros.
Dum iuga montis aper, fluvios dum piscis amabit,
dumque thymo pascentur apes, dum rore cicadae,
semper honos nomenque tuum laudesque manebunt;
ut Baccho Cererique, tibi sic vota quotannis
agricolae facient: damnabis tu quoque votis.
Mo. Quae tibi, quae tali reddam pro carmine dona?
Nam neque me tantum ven entis sibilus austri,
nec percussa iuvant fluctu tam litora, nec quae
saxosas inter decurrunt flumina valles.
Me. Hac te nos fragili donabimus ante cicuta:
haec nos, *Formosum Corydon ardebat Alexim*,
haec eadem docuit, *Cuium pecus, an Meliboei?*
Mo. At tu sume pedum, quod, me cum saepe rogaret,
non tulit Antigenes — et erat tum dignus amari —
formosum paribus nodis atque aere, Menalca.

67 79 *quodannis.* R. 71 *novom.* R. 73 *saturos.* R. 89 *tunc.* R.

ECLOGUE VI.

In B.C. 40, a new distribution of lands took place in North Italy, and Alfenus Varus, with the poet Cornelius Gallus, was appointed to carry it out (compare introduction to Ecl. ix.). At his request that the poet would sing some epic strain, Virgil sent him the following verses. He would fain, he says, have sung the heroic deeds of Varus; but Apollo checks his flight, and he introduces Silenus instead, who recounts a cycle of the old Greek myths, beginning with a materialistic view of the origin of things, — a favorite speculation with many at this period, Varus among the rest, as well as a favorite subject for poetical treatment with the ancients (cf. Æ. I., 740 et seq.).

PRIMA Syracosio dignata est ludere versu,
nostra nec erubuit silvas habitare Thalia.
Cum canerem reges et proelia, Cynthius aurem
vellit, et admonuit: 'Pastorem, Tityre, pinguis
pascere oportet ovis, deductum dicere carmen.'
Nunc ego — namque super tibi erunt, qui dicere laudes,
Vare, tuas cupiant, et tristia condere bella —
agrestem tenui meditabor arundine Musam.
Non iniussa cano: si quis tamen haec quoque, si quis
captus amore leget, te nostrae, Vare, myricae,
te nemus omne canet; nec Phoebo gratior ulla est,
quam sibi quae Vari praescripsit pagina nomen.
Pergite, Pierides! Chromis et Mnasyllos in antro
Silenum pueri somno videre iacentem,
inflatum hesterno venas, ut semper, Iaccho:
serta procul tantum capiti delapsa iacebant,
et gravis attrita pendebat cantharus ansa.
Adgressi — nam saepe senex spe carminis ambo
luserat — iniciunt ipsis ex vincula sertis:
addit se sociam, timidisque supervenit Aegle, —
Aegle, Naïadum pulcherrima, — iamque videnti
sanguineis frontem moris et tempora pingit.
Ille dolum ridens, 'Quo vincula nectitis?' inquit;

2 *Thalea.* 8 *harundine.* R. 11 *ullast.* R.

'solvite me, pueri; satis est potuisse videri:
carmina, quae voltis, cognoscite; carmina vobis,
huic aliud mercedis erit:' simul incipit ipse.
Tum vero in numerum Faunosque ferasque videres
ludere, tum rigidas motare cacumina quercus;
nec tantum Phoebo gaudet Parnasia rupes,
nec tantum Rhodope miratur et Ismarus Orphea.
  Namque canebat, uti magnum per inane coacta
semina terrarumque animaeque marisque fuissent,
et liquidi simul ignis; ut his exordia primis
omnia et ipse tener mundi concreverit orbis;
tum durare solum et discludere Nerea ponto
coeperit, et rerum paulatim sumere formas;
iamque novum terrae stupeant lucescere solem,
altius atque cadant submotis nubibus imbres;
incipiant silvae cum primum surgere, cumque
rara per ignaros errent animalia montis.
  Hinc lapides Pyrrhae iactos, Saturnia regna,
Caucasiasque refert volucres, furtumque Promethei:
his adiungit, Hylan nautae quo fonte relictum
clamassent, ut litus *Hyla, Hyla!* omne sonaret.
  Et fortunatam, si numquam armenta fuissent,
Pasiphaën nivei solatur amore iuvenci.
Ah, virgo infelix, quae te dementia cepit!
Proetides inplerunt falsis mugitibus agros:
at non tam turpis pecudum tamen ulla secuta est
concubitus, quamvis collo timuisset aratrum,
et saepe in levi quaesisset cornua fronte.
Ah, virgo infelix, tu nunc in montibus erras:
ille, latus niveum molli fultus hyacintho,
ilice sub nigra pallentis ruminat herbas,
aut aliquam in magno sequitur grege.
                                        [Claudite, nymphae,

37 *novom.* R.   47 *a.* R.   49 *est* omitted. R.

Dictaeae nymphae, nemorum iam claudite saltus,
si qua forte ferant oculis sese obvia nostris
errabunda bovis vestigia; forsitan illum,
aut herba captum viridi, aut armenta secutum,
perducant aliquae stabula ad Gortynia vaccae.
Tum canit Hesperidum miratam mala puellam;
tum Phaëthontiades musco circumdat amaro
corticis, atque solo proceras erigit alnos.
Tum canit, errantem Permessi ad flumina Gallum
Aonas in montis ut duxerit una sororum,
utque viro Phoebi chorus adsurrexerit omnis;
ut Linus haec illi, divino carmine pastor,
floribus atque apio crinis ornatus amaro,
dixerit: 'Hos tibi dant calamos, en accipe, Musae,
Ascraeo quos ante seni, quibus ille solebat
cantando rigidas deducere montibus ornos:
his tibi Grynei nemoris dicatur origo,
ne quis sit lucus, quo se plus iactet Apollo.'
Quid loquar aut Scyllam Nisi, quam fama secuta est
candida succinctam latrantibus inguina monstris
Dulichias vexasse rates, et gurgite in alto
ah, timidos nautas canibus lacerasse marinis,
aut ut mutatos Terei narraverit artus;
quas illi Philomela dapes, quae dona pararit,
quo cursu deserta petiverit, et quibus ante
infelix sua tecta supervolitaverit alis?
Omnia, quae, Phoebo quondam meditante, beatus
audiit Eurotas, iussitque ediscere laurus,
ille canit: pulsae referunt ad sidera valles;
cogere donec ovis stabulis numerumque referri
iussit, et invito processit Vesper Olympo.

56 *numphae.* R. 58 *forsitam.* R. 62 *Phaethontiadas. amarae.* [R. 74 *est* omitted. R. 80 *alte.* R.

ECLOGUE VII.

This is a strictly bucolic poem, imitated from the sixth Idyl of Theocritus. The herdsman Melibœus relates a contest in verse between the shepherds Corydon and Thyrsis with Daphnis for umpire. The scene is apparently laid in the pastoral region of North Italy. The date assigned to it is B.C. 38.

MELIBŒUS. CORYDON. THYRSIS.

FORTE sub arguta consederat ilice Daphnis,
compulerantque greges Corydon et Thyrsis in unum,
Thyrsis ovis, Corydon distentas lacte capellas,
ambo florentes aetatibus, Arcades ambo,
et cantare pares, et respondere parati.
Huc mihi, dum teneras defendo a frigore myrtos,
vir gregis ipse caper deerraverat; atque ego Daphnim
aspicio. Ille ubi me contra videt: 'Ocius' inquit
'huc ades, O Meliboee, caper tibi salvus et haedi;
et, si quid cessare potes, requiesce sub umbra.
Huc ipsi potum venient per prata iuvenci,
hic viridis tenera praetexit arundine ripas
Mincius, eque sacra resonant examina quercu.'
Quid facerem? Neque ego Alcippen, nec Phyllida habebam,
depulsos a lacte domi quae clauderet agnos,
et certamen erat, Corydon cum Thyrside, magnum.
Posthabui tamen illorum mea seria ludo:
alternis igitur contendere versibus ambo
coepere; alternos Musae meminisse volebant.
Hos Corydon, illos referebat in ordine Thyrsis.
C. Nymphae, noster amor, Libethrides, aut mihi carmen,
quale meo Codro, concedite: proxima Phoebi
versibus ille facit; aut, si non possumus omnes,
hic arguta sacra pendebit fistula pinu.
T. Pastores, hedera crescentem ornate poëtam,

7 *Daphnin.* H. 12 *harundine.* R. 25 *edera* (as always). R.

Arcades, invidia rumpantur ut ilia Codro;
aut si ultra placitum laudarit, baccare frontem
cingite, ne vati noceat mala lingua futuro.
C. Saetosi caput hoc apri tibi, Delia, parvus
et ramosa Micon vivacis cornua cervi.
Si proprium hoc fuerit, levi de marmore tota
puniceo stabis suras evincta coturno.
T. Sinum lactis et haec te liba, Priape, quotannis
exspectare sat est: custos es pauperis horti.
Nunc te marmoreum pro tempore fecimus; at tu,
si fetura gregem suppleverit, aureus esto.
C. Nerine Galatea, thymo mihi dulcior Hyblae,
candidior cycnis, hedera formosior alba,
cum primum pasti repetent praesepia tauri,
si qua tui Corydonis habet te cura, venito.
T. Immo ego Sardoniis videar tibi amarior herbis,
horridior rusco, proiecta vilior alga,
si mihi non haec lux toto iam longior anno est.
Ite domum pasti, si quis pudor, ite iuvenci.
C. Muscosi fontes, et somno mollior herba,
et quae vos rara viridis tegit arbutus umbra,
solstitium pecori defendite; iam venit aestas
torrida, iam lento turgent in palmite gemmae.
T. Hic focus et taedae pingues, hic plurimus ignis
semper, et adsidua postes fuligine nigri;
hic tantum Boreae curamus frigora, quantum
aut numerum lupus, aut torrentia flumina ripas.
C. Stant et iuniperi, et castaneae hirsutae;
strata iacent passim sua quaque sub arbore poma;
omnia nunc rident: at si formosus Alexis
montibus his abeat, videas et flumina sicca.
T. Aret ager; vitio moriens sitit aëris herba;
Liber pampineas invidit collibus umbras:

27 *bacchare.* 32 *cothurno.* H. 41 *Sardois.* H.
29 *parvos* (as always after *v*). R. 39 *praesaepia.* R. 48 *laeto*, vulg.

Phyllidis adventu nostrae nemus omne virebit,
Iuppiter et laeto descendet plurimus imbri.
C. Populus Alcidae gratissima, vitis Iaccho,
formosae myrtus Veneri, sua laurea Phoebo;
Phyllis amat corylos: illas dum Phyllis amabit,
nec myrtus vincet corylos, nec laurea Phoebi.
T. Fraxinus in silvis pulcherrima, pinus in hortis,
populus in fluviis, abies in montibus altis:
saepius at si me, Lycida formose, revisas,
fraxinus in silvis cedat tibi, pinus in hortis.
M. Haec memini, et victum frustra contendere Thyrsim:
ex illo Corydon Corydon est tempore nobis.

ECLOGUE VIII.

This poem — imitated from Theocritus — consists of two parts, sung in rivalry by the shepherds Damon and Alphesibœus, whom the poet represents himself to have overheard. The first part tells the sorrows of a shepherd at the loss of his love (Idyl iii.). The last tells the magic arts employed by a maiden skilled in sorcery to win back the love of the inconstant Daphnis (Idyl ii.): hence the title sometimes given to it of *Pharmaceutria*, "The Sorceress." It is supposed to have been written in B.C. 39, and is inscribed to Pollio, whose military exploits are alluded to in vs. 6–13.

DAMON. ALPHESIBŒUS.

Pastorum Musam Damonis et Alphesiboei —
immemor herbarum quos est mirata iuvenca
certantis, quorum stupefactae carmine lynces,
et mutata suos requierunt flumina cursus —
Damonis Musam dicemus et Alphesiboei.
Tu mihi seu magni superas iam saxa Timavi,
sive oram Illyrici legis aequoris, en erit umquam
ille dies, mihi cum liceat tua dicere facta?
En erit ut liceat totum mihi ferre per orbem
sola Sophocleo tua carmina digna coturno?

63 *corulos*. R. 65 *pulcerrima*. H.

A te principium, tibi desinam: accipe iussis
carmina coepta tuis, atque hanc sine tempora circum
inter victrices hederam tibi serpere laurus.
  Frigida vix caelo noctis decesserat umbra,
cum ros in tenera pecori gratissimus herba,
incumbens tereti Damon sic coepit olivae.
D. Nascere, praeque diem veniens age, Lucifer, almum,
coniugis indigno Nisae deceptus amore
dum queror, et divos, quamquam nil testibus illis
profeci, extrema moriens tamen adloquor hora.
  Incipe Maenalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.
Maenalus argutumque nemus pinosque loquentis
semper habet; semper pastorum ille audit amores,
Panaque, qui primus calamos non passus inertis.
  Incipe Maenalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.
Mopso Nisa datur: quid non speremus amantes?
Iungentur iam grypes equis, aevoque sequenti
cum canibus timidi venient ad pocula dammae.
Mopse, novas incide faces: tibi ducitur uxor;
sparge, marite, nuces: tibi deserit Hesperus Oetam.
  Incipe Maenalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.
O digno coniuncta viro, dum despicis omnes,
dumque tibi est odio mea fistula, dumque capellae,
hirsutumque supercilium promissaque barba,
nec curare deum credis mortalia quemquam!
  Incipe Maenalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.
Saepibus in nostris parvam te roscida mala —
dux ego vester eram — vidi cum matre legentem.
Alter ab undecimo tum me iam acceperat annus;
iam fragilis poteram ab terra contingere ramos.—
Ut vidi, ut perii! Ut me malus abstulit error!
  Incipe Maenalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.
Nunc scio, quid sit Amor: duris in cotibus illum

11 *desinet.* H. 20 *adloquar.* R. 27 *gryphes.* H.
14 *coelo.* H. 28 *incipe*, etc., inserted bet. 28 and 29.

aut Tmaros, aut Rhodope, aut extremi Garamantes,
nec generis nostri puerum nec sanguinis edunt.
 Incipe Maenalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.
Saevus Amor docuit natorum sanguine matrem
commaculare manus; crudelis tu quoque, mater:
crudelis mater magis, an puer improbus ille?
Improbus ille puer; crudelis tu quoque, mater.
 Incipe Maenalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.
Nunc et ovis ultro fugiat lupus; aurea durae
mala ferant quercus; narcisso floreat alnus;
pinguia corticibus sudent electra myricae;
certent et cycnis ululae; sit Tityrus Orpheus,
Orpheus in silvis, inter delphinas Arion.
 Incipe Maenalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.
Omnia vel medium fiant mare: vivite, silvae!
Praeceps aërii specula de montis in undas
deferar; extremum hoc munus morientis habeto.
Desine Maenalios, iam desine, tibia, versus.
 Haec Damon: vos, quae responderit Alphesiboeus,
dicite, Pierides; non omnia possumus omnes.
A. Effer aquam, et molli cinge haec altaria vitta,
verbenasque adole pinguis et mascula tura,
coniugis ut magicis sanos avertere sacris
experiar sensus: nihil hic nisi carmina desunt.
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.
 Carmina vel caelo possunt deducere Lunam;
carminibus Circe socios mutavit Ulixi;
frigidus in pratis cantando rumpitur anguis.
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.
 Terna tibi haec primum triplici diversa colore
licia circumdo, terque haec altaria circum
effigiem duco: numero deus impare gaudet.
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.

48 *commacolare.* R. 50 omitted. R. 58 *fiat.* R.
49 *at.* R. 68 *Daphnin* (as always). H.

Necte tribus nodis ternos, Amarylli, colores,
necte, Amarylli, modo, et *Veneris* dic *vincula necto.*
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.
Limus ut hic durescit et haec ut cera liquescit
uno eodemque igni, sic nostro Daphnis amore.
Sparge molam, et fragilis incende bitumine laurus.
Daphnis me malus urit, ego hanc in Daphnide laurum.
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.
Talis amor Daphnim, qualis cum fessa iuvencum
per nemora atque altos quaerendo bucula lucos
propter aquae rivum viridi procumbit in ulva,
perdita, nec serae meminit decedere nocti,
talis amor teneat, nec sit mihi cura mederi.
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.
Has olim exuvias mihi perfidus ille reliquit,
pignora cara sui, quae nunc ego limine in ipso,
terra, tibi mando; debent haec pignora Daphnim.
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.
Has herbas atque haec Ponto mihi lecta venena
ipse dedit Moeris; nascuntur plurima Ponto.
His ego saepe lupum fieri et se condere silvis
Moerim, saepe animas imis excire sepulcris,
atque satas alio vidi traducere messis.
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.
Fer cineres, Amarylli, foras, rivoque fluenti
transque caput iace, nec respexeris: his ego Daphnim
adgrediar; nihil ille deos, nil carmina curat.
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.
Aspice, corripuit tremulis altaria flammis
sponte sua, dum ferre moror, cinis ipse: bonum sit!
Nescio quid certe est, et Hylas in limine latrat.
Credimus, an, qui amant, ipsi sibi somnia fingunt?
Parcite, ab urbe venit, iam carmina, parcite, Daphnis.

86 *bocula.* R. 96 *pluruma.* R. 98 *Moerin.* H. 107 *Hylax.* H.

ECLOGUE IX.

In the second distribution of Italian lands (b.c. 40), Virgil's farm had been assigned to a centurion Arrius ; and in resisting his claims — relying on the promise of Augustus — Virgil appears to have been treated brutally by the rude soldier, and fled to Rome in danger of his life. Mœris, who here represents the poet's *villicus*, or steward, tells the story of this cruelty, in a dialogue with a neighboring shepherd, Lycidas. Menalcas, who is here referred to as an adept in song, is Virgil himself. The quotations of verse interspersed are mostly free translations of passages in Theocritus, perhaps from unpublished works.

LYCIDAS. MŒRIS.

QUO te, Moeri, pedes, an, quo via ducit, in urbem?
M. O Lycida, vivi pervenimus, advena nostri
(quod numquam veriti sumus) ut possessor agelli
diceret: 'Haec mea sunt; veteres migrate coloni!'
Nunc victi, tristes, quoniam Fors omnia versat,
hos illi — quod nec vertat bene — mittimus haedos.
L. Certe equidem audieram, qua se subducere colles
incipiunt, mollique iugum demittere clivo,
usque ad aquam et veteres (iam fracta cacumina) fagos
omnia carminibus vestrum servasse Menalcan.
M. Audieras, et fama fuit; sed carmina tantum
nostra valent, Lycida, tela inter Martia, quantum
Chaonias dicunt aquila veniente columbas.
Quod nisi me quacumque novas incidere lites
ante sinistra cava monuisset ab ilice cornix,
nec tuus hic Moeris, nec viveret ipse Menalcas.
L. Heu, cadit in quemquam tantum scelus? Heu, tua nobis
paene simul tecum solatia rapta, Menalca?
Quis caneret nymphas; quis humum florentibus herbis
spargeret, aut viridi fontes induceret umbra?
Vel quae sublegi tacitus tibi carmina nuper,
cum te ad delicias ferres, Amaryllida, nostras?

11 *set* (as always). R.

Tityre, dum redeo—brevis est via—pasce capellas,
et potum pastas age, Tityre, et inter agendum
occursare capro, cornu ferit ille, caveto.
M. Immo haec, quae Varo necdum perfecta canebat:
Vare, tuum nomen, superet modo Mantua nobis—
Mantua, vae miserae nimium vicina Cremonae—
cantantes sublime ferent ad sidera cycni.
L. Sic tua Cyrneas fugiant examina taxos;
sic cytiso pastae distendant ubera vaccae!
Incipe, si quid habes: et me fecere poëtam
Pierides; sunt et mihi carmina; me quoque dicunt
vatem pastores; sed non ego credulus illis.
Nam neque adhuc Vario videor, nec dicere Cinna
digna, sed argutos inter strepere anser olores.
M. Id quidem ago et tacitus, Lycida, mecum ipse voluto,
si valeam meminisse; neque est ignobile carmen:
Huc ades, O Galatea; quis est nam ludus in undis?
Hic ver purpureum; varios hic flumina circum
fundit humus flores; hic candida populus antro
imminet, et lentae texunt umbracula vites.
Huc ades: insani feriant sine litora fluctus.
L. Quid, quae te pura solum sub nocte canentem
audieram? Numeros memini, si verba tenerem.
M. Daphni, quid antiquos signorum suspicis ortus?
Ecce Dionaei processit Caesaris astrum,
astrum, quo segetes gauderent frugibus, et quo
duceret apricis in collibus uva colorem.
Insere, Daphni, piros: carpent tua poma nepotes.
Omnia fert aetas, animum quoque: saepe ego longos
cantando puerum memini me condere soles:
nunc oblita mihi tot carmina; vox quoque Moerim
iam fugit ipsa; lupi Moerim videre priores.
Sed tamen ista satis referet tibi saepe Menalcas.

30 *exagmina.* R.

L. Causando nostros in longum ducis amores:
et nunc omne tibi stratum silet aequor, et omnes,
aspice, ventosi ceciderunt murmuris aurae.
Hinc adeo media est nobis via; namque sepulcrum
incipit adparere Bianoris: hic ubi densas
agricolae stringunt frondes, hic, Moeri, canamus;
hic haedos depone: tamen veniemus in urbem.
Aut si, nox pluviam ne colligat ante, veremur,
cantantes licet usque (minus via laedit) eamus;
cantantes ut eamus, ego hoc te fasce levabo.
M. Desine plura, puer, et quod nunc instat agamus:
carmina tum melius, cum venerit ipse, canemus.

ECLOGUE X.

The elegiac poet Cornelius Gallus, a friend of Virgil, had been despatched (apparently) to defend the Italian waters from the freebooting squadron of Sextus Pompey. In his absence, his mistress — here spoken of under the name Lycoris — had been unfaithful to him, and had followed a soldier of Agrippa's army into Gaul (B.C. 37); and he requested of Virgil a pastoral poem, which might have the good luck to win him back his love. The poem is a free imitation of the first idyl of Theocritus.

Extremum hunc, Arethusa, mihi concede laborem:
pauca meo Gallo, sed quae legat ipsa Lycoris,
carmina sunt dicenda: neget quis carmina Gallo?
Sic tibi, cum fluctus subterlabere Sicanos,
Doris amara suam non intermisceat undam.
Incipe; sollicitos Galli dicamus amores,
dum tenera attondent simae virgulta capellae.
Non canimus surdis; respondent omnia silvae.
Quae nemora, aut qui vos saltus habuere, puellae
Naïdes, indigno cum Gallus amore peribat?
Nam neque Parnasi vobis iuga, nam neque Pindi

59 *sepulchrum.* R. 10 *periret.* H.

ulla moram fecere, neque Aoniae Aganippe.
Illum etiam lauri, etiam flevere myricae.
Pinifer illum etiam sola sub rupe iacentem
Maenalus, et gelidi fleverunt saxa Lycaei.
Stant et oves circum ; — nostri nec poenitet illas,
nec te poeniteat pecoris, divine poëta ; —
et formosus ovis ad flumina pavit Adonis ;
venit et upilio ; tardi venere subulci ;
uvidus hiberna venit de glande Menalcas.
Omnes *Unde amor iste* rogant *tibi?* Venit Apollo :
'Galle, quid insanis?' inquit ; 'tua cura Lycoris
perque nives alium perque horrida castra secuta est.'
Venit et agresti capitis Silvanus honore,
florentis ferulas et grandia lilia quassans.
Pan deus Arcadiae venit, quem vidimus ipsi
sanguineis ebuli bacis minioque rubentem.
'Ecquis erit modus?' inquit ; 'Amor non talia curat ;
nec lacrimis crudelis Amor, nec gramina rivis,
nec cytiso saturantur apes, nec fronde capellae.'
Tristis at ille : 'Tamen cantabitis, Arcades' inquit
'montibus haec vestris : soli cantare periti
Arcades. O mihi tum quam molliter ossa quiescant,
vestra meos olim si fistula dicat amores !
Atque utinam ex vobis unus, vestrique fuissem
aut custos gregis, aut maturae vinitor uvae !
Certe, sive mihi Phillis, sive esset Amyntas,
seu quicumque furor — quid tum, si fuscus Amyntas ;
et nigrae violae sunt et vaccinia nigra —
mecum inter salices lenta sub vite iaceret ;
serta mihi Phyllis legeret, cantaret Amyntas.
'Hic gelidi fontes, hic mollia prata, Lycori,
hic nemus ; hic ipso tecum consumerer aevo.
Nunc insanus amor duri me Martis in armis

12 *Aonie.* H.
17 omitted. R.
19 *bubulci.* H.
23 *secutast.* R.

tela inter media atque adversos detinet hostes:
tu procul a patria (nec sit mihi credere tantum!)
Alpinas, ah dura, nives et frigora Rheni
me sine sola vides: ah, te ne frigora laedant!
Ah, tibi ne teneras glacies secet aspera plantas!
'Ibo, et, Chalcidico quae sunt mihi condita versu
carmina, pastoris Siculi modulabor avena.
Certum est in silvis, inter spelaea ferarum
malle pati, tenerisque meos incidere amores
arboribus; crescent illae, crescetis, amores.
'Interea mixtis lustrabo Maenala nymphis,
aut acris venabor apros: non me ulla vetabunt
frigora Parthenios canibus circumdare saltus.
Iam mihi per rupes videor lucosque sonantis
ire; libet Partho torquere Cydonia cornu
spicula: — tamquam haec sit nostri medicina furoris,
aut deus ille malis hominum mitescere discat!
'Iam neque hamadryades rursus nec carmina nobis
ipsa placent; ipsae rursus concedite silvae.
Non illum nostri possunt mutare labores,
nec si frigoribus mediis Hebrumque bibamus,
Sithoniasque nives hiemis subeamus aquosae,
nec si, cum moriens alta liber aret in ulmo,
Aethiopum versemus ovis sub sidere Cancri.
Omnia vincit Amor; et nos cedamus Amori.'
Haec sat erit, divae, vestrum cecinisse poëtam,
dum sedet et gracili fiscellam texit hibisco,
Pierides; vos haec facietis maxima Gallo —
Gallo, cuius amor tantum mihi crescit in horas,
quantum vere novo viridis se subicit alnus.
Surgamus: solet esse gravis cantantibus umbra;
iuniperi gravis umbra; nocent et frugibus umbrae.
Ite domum saturae, venit Hesperus, ite capellae!

52 *spelea.* R. 62 *amadryades.* R. 62 63 *rusum.* R.; *rursum.* H.
56 *acres.* H. 74 *subjicit.* H.

THE ÆNEID

BOOKS I.–VI.

THE EPIC OF ÆNEAS.

The Æneid has stood for many centuries as a model of Epic Poetry. Properly speaking, however, an Epic consists of a body of immemorial tradition, which has taken form in the mind and language of a people; and which, while the traditions were yet living and believed in, has been worked up in a single poem, or group of poems, whose antiquity and national character have made them, in some sense, sacred books. This is what the poems of Homer were to the Greeks, the Mahabharata and Ramayana to the Hindoos, and the Niebelungen to the Germans.

The Æneid is an Epic in a very different sense, — in what, for the sake of distinction, may be called the literary sense. Though it has the foundation of traditions, and all the divine machinery of the true Epic, yet the traditions are no longer living; the divine machinery is no longer a matter of belief. The traditions are dug out by antiquarian research. The machinery is manufactured to order, as it were, in a modern workshop. Many of the incidents are labored invention, while the whole is written with a definite purpose, as a work of art. These things put it in a widely different class from the Iliad and Odyssey, which serve in some sense as its models, and with which it has been oftenest compared.

Still the purpose for which it was written distinguishes it clearly from other artificial Epics and raise it more nearly to the level of the Epic proper. It was not written merely as a work of art, nor from a casual poetic inspiration. It is the product of a patriotic national sentiment and a belief in the divine origin and destiny of the Roman State. It is said that the poem was written at the request of Augustus. But it is no mere flattery of a reigning house. The supremacy of the Julian family was identified in the mind of the poet and his readers with the culmination of the Roman State in victory and peace, the predestined consummation of ages of vicissitudes and struggles.

The subject of the Æneid is the destruction of Troy, the seven years' wandering of Æneas, and his settlement in Italy, with the wars raised against him by the native princes, all of which events finally resulted in the establishment of the city of Rome. The line of tradition followed by Virgil was somewhat as follows: The city of Troy had for many ages been under the special care of the gods. Its walls had been built by Poseidon (*Neptune*) and Apollo, and were impregnable, except under the conditions strictly prescribed by the edict of the gods. Prince Ganymede had been borne by an eagle to Olympus to serve as cupbearer at the celestial banquets. Tithonus, brother of Priam, was the husband of Eos (*Aurora*). Priam and Anchises had both in their youth been renowned for beauty.

But the royal house had fallen into the oriental vices of luxury and treachery. Laomedon, father of Priam, had incensed the hero Hercules by withholding the sacred horses, the promised reward for the rescue of his daughter, and was slain by the hand of Telamon. The royal palace had become a seraglio, where Priam's fifty sons, by his numerous wives, made one great pampered household. Hector, the eldest, was noble, patriotic, and brave. But Paris was vain and false. His mother Hecuba had dreamed that she bore a firebrand; and at birth he was exposed to perish in the forests of Mount Ida. Being preserved, and living as a shepherd on the mountain, he was visited by the three great goddesses — Hera (*Juno*), Pallas, and Aphrodite — to award the prize of beauty among them, the golden apple of discord. His reward for bestowing the prize on Venus should be the most beautiful of living women for his bride. This was Helen, wife of Menelaus, king of Sparta, daughter of Zeus (*Jupiter*) and Leda; and a wrong to her was to be revenged by all the heroes and chiefs of Greece, who had been her suitors. Paris visited Sparta, "with flower-embroidered raiment and bright in gold," and carried her away to Troy. Hence the famous ten years' siege, and the destruction of the sacred city.

About the tale of Troy had gathered a vast body of legendary adventure, contained in the "Cyclic Poets," the festal Odes, the Attic Tragedies, and above all in the great Homeric poems, the ILIAD and ODYSSEY. The Iliad is but an episode of the war. It tells the disasters which befell the Grecian

army from the wrath of Achilles, its most famous champion, against Agamemnon, brother of Menelaus, and leader of the host. Achilles' absence brings the other heroes to the front, — the aged Nestor, wisest of men; Idomeneus of Crete; the wily Odysseus (*Ulysses*), king of Ithaca; Ajax Oileus; the mightier Ajax, son of Telamon; his brother Teucer; and Diomed (Tydides), youngest and bravest of them all; with the sons of Atreus, Menelaus and Agamemnon, "lord of men." The poem ends with the death and burial of Hector, the noblest champion of Troy, who is slain by Achilles in revenge for the death of his friend Patroclus. The return of Ulysses to Ithaca, after his long wanderings, is the subject of the Odyssey; which contains also the story of the capture of Troy by the stratagem of the wooden horse, and the fate of several others of the Grecian chiefs beside Ulysses.

Among the various and conflicting traditions, there was a story that Æneas, after escaping from the sack of Troy, had taken refuge in Italy. How old this tradition was, and whence it was derived, is uncertain. It is not found in Homer or the Cyclic poets, or in any Greek form. The story, including the episode of Dido, is treated by Nævius (B.C. 235), who could hardly have invented it. It was alluded to by Ennius (born B.C. 240), and had been adopted as a favorite theory before the time of Augustus. Virgil supplements it with details drawn from local tradition, and with many of his own manufacture; and in this way has connected the imperial times with the age of gods and heroes, and formed a sort of background on which the later history is briefly sketched.

BOOK I. — The Landing in Africa.

The wrath of Juno, jealous for the glory of Carthage, compels the long wanderings of Æneas, and detains the Trojan exiles from destined Italy (vv. 1–33). She beholds them glad on their voyage, and solicits Æolus, god of winds, to overwhelm them with a tempest: the storm bursts forth (34–91). The Trojan fleet is scattered and in peril: but Neptune lifts his head and stills the waves (92–156). Æneas, with seven ships, reaches the coast of Africa, where he finds food and rest (157–222). Jupiter comforts Venus by promise of the coming glories of Rome, and sends Mercury to move the Tyrian colonists to hospitality (223–304). Æneas, with Achates,

is met by Venus in the guise of a huntress, who tells him of Dido's flight from Tyre and her founding of a city on the African shore, and then directs him to the rising towers of Carthage, first making them invisible by a miraculous mist (305–417). He admires the new city; sees in the temple of Juno the pictured story of the Trojan war; and at length (still unseen) beholds Queen Dido, attended by some of his own companions whom he thought lost, who come as envoys from the scattered ships (418–519). The appeal of the shipwrecked men moves the compassion of Dido: upon which the mist dissolves, and Æneas appears before the queen (520–593). He declares himself, recounts his losses, and greets his restored companions: Dido receives him to royal hospitality in her halls (594–642). Achates is despatched to the fleet for the young Ascanius; but, by a stratagem of Venus, the god Cupid is brought instead, disguised in the likeness of the boy prince: at the banquet he inspires in the queen a fatal passion for Æneas (643–722). The night passes in feasting and song, when Dido requests of Æneas the connected story of his wanderings (723–756).

ARMA virumque cano, Troiae qui primus ab oris
Italiam, fato profugus, Laviniaque venit
litora, multum ille et terris iactatus et alto
vi superum saevae memorem Iunonis ob iram;
multa quoque et bello passus, dum conderet urbem,
inferretque deos Latio, genus unde Latinum,
Albanique patres, atque altae moenia Romae.
Musa, mihi causas memora, quo numine laeso,
quidve dolens, regina deum tot volvere casus
insignem pietate virum, tot adire labores
impulerit. Tantaene animis caelestibus irae?
URBS antiqua fuit, Tyrii tenuere coloni,
Karthago, Italiam contra Tiberinaque longe
ostia, dives opum studiisque asperrima belli;
quam Iuno fertur terris magis omnibus unam
posthabita coluisse Samo; hic illius arma,
hic currus fuit; hoc regnum dea gentibus esse,
si qua fata sinant, iam tum tenditque fovetque.
Progeniem sed enim Troiano a sanguine duci

2 *Lavinaque.* Eds.

audierat, Tyrias olim quae verteret arces;
hinc populum late regem belloque superbum
venturum excidio Libyae: sic volvere Parcas.
Id metuens, veterisque memor Saturnia belli,
prima quod ad Troiam pro caris gesserat Argis —
necdum etiam causae irarum saevique dolores
exciderant animo: manet alta mente repostum
iudicium Paridis spretaeque iniuria formae,
et genus invisum, et rapti Ganymedis honores.
His accensa super, iactatos aequore toto
Troas, reliquias Danaum atque immitis Achilli,
arcebat longe Latio, multosque per annos
errabant, acti fatis, maria omnia circum.
Tantae molis erat Romanam condere gentem!
  Vix e conspectu Siculae telluris in altum
vela dabant laeti, et spumas salis aere ruebant,
cum Iuno, aeternum servans sub pectore volnus,
haec secum: 'Mene incepto desistere victam,
nec posse Italia Teucrorum avertere regem?
Quippe vetor fatis. Pallasne exurere classem
Argivom atque ipsos potuit submergere ponto,
unius ob noxam et furias Aiacis Oïlei?
Ipsa, Iovis rapidum iaculata e nubibus ignem,
disiecitque rates evertitque aequora ventis,
illum expirantem transfixo pectore flammas
turbine corripuit scopuloque infixit acuto.
Ast ego, quae divom incedo regina, Iovisque
et soror et coniunx, una cum gente tot annos
bella gero! Et quisquam numen Iunonis adoret
praeterea, aut supplex aris imponet honorem?'
  Talia flammato secum dea corde volutans
nimborum in patriam, loca feta furentibus austris,
Aeoliam venit. Hic vasto rex Aeolus antro
luctantes ventos tempestatesque sonoras

41 *Oili.* R. 45 *conripuit.* H. 49 *imponat.* H. 53 *luctantis.* H.

imperio premit ac vinclis et carcere frenat.
Illi indignantes magno cum murmure montis
circum claustra fremunt; celsa sedet Aeolus arce
sceptra tenens, mollitque animos et temperat iras.
Ni faciat, maria ac terras caelumque profundum
quippe ferant rapidi secum verrantque per auras.
Sed pater omnipotens speluncis abdidit atris,
hoc metuens, molemque et montis insuper altos
imposuit, regemque dedit, qui foedere certo
et premere et laxas sciret dare iussus habenas.
Ad quem tum Iuno supplex his vocibus usa est:
'Aeole, namque tibi divom pater atque hominum rex
et mulcere dedit fluctus et tollere vento,
gens inimica mihi Tyrrhenum navigat aequor,
Ilium in Italiam portans victosque Penates:
incute vim ventis submersasque obrue puppes,
aut age diversos et disice corpora ponto.
Sunt mihi bis septem praestanti corpore nymphae,
quarum quae forma pulcherrima Deïopea,
conubio iungam stabili propriamque dicabo,
omnis ut tecum meritis pro talibus annos
exigat, et pulchra faciat te prole parentem.'
Aeolus haec contra: 'Tuus, O regina, quid optes
explorare labor; mihi iussa capessere fas est.
Tu mihi, quodcumque hoc regni, tu sceptra Iovemque
concilias, tu das epulis accumbere divom,
nimborumque facis tempestatumque potentem.'
Haec ubi dicta, cavum conversa cuspide montem
impulit in latus: ac venti, velut agmine facto,
qua data porta, ruunt et terras turbine perflant.
Incubuere mari, totumque a sedibus imis
una Eurusque Notusque ruunt creberque procellis
Africus, et vastos volvunt ad litora fluctus.

58 *coelum.* H. 73 *connubio.* H. 81 *cavom.* R.
70 *disiice.* H. *dissice.* R. 75 *pulcra.* H. 86 *volvont.* R., and always *o* after *v.*

Insequitur clamorque virum stridorque rudentum.
Eripiunt subito nubes caelumque diemque
Teucrorum ex oculis; ponto nox incubat atra.
Intonuere poli, et crebris micat ignibus aether,
praesentemque viris intentant omnia mortem.
Extemplo Aeneae solvuntur frigore membra:
ingemit, et duplicis tendens ad sidera palmas
talia voce refert: 'O terque quaterque beati,
quis ante ora patrum Troiae sub moenibus altis
contigit oppetere! O Danaum fortissime gentis
Tydide! Mene Iliacis occumbere campis
non potuisse, tuaque animam hanc effundere dextra,
saevus ubi Aeacidae telo iacet Hector, ubi ingens
Sarpedon, ubi tot Simoïs correpta sub undis
scuta virum galeasque et fortia corpora volvit?'
Talia iactanti stridens Aquilone procella
velum adversa ferit, fluctusque ad sidera tollit.
Franguntur remi; tum prora avertit, et undis
dat latus; insequitur cumulo praeruptus aquae mons.
Hi summo in fluctu pendent; his unda dehiscens
terram inter fluctus aperit; furit aestus arenis.
Tris Notus abreptas in saxa latentia torquet—
saxa vocant Itali mediis quae in fluctibus aras—
dorsum immane mari summo; tris Eurus ab alto
in brevia et Syrtis urguet, miserabile visu,
inliditque vadis atque aggere cingit arenae.
Unam, quae Lycios fidumque vehebat Oronten,
ipsius ante oculos ingens a vertice pontus
in puppim ferit: excutitur pronusque magister
volvitur in caput; ast illam ter fluctus ibidem
torquet agens circum, et rapidus vorat aequore vortex.
Adparent rari nantes in gurgite vasto,
arma virum, tabulaeque, et Troïa gaza per undas.

92 *solvontur.* R. 100 *conrepta.* H.
107 112 *harenis.* R.

Iam validam Ilionei navem, iam fortis Achati,
et qua vectus Abas, et qua grandaevus Aletes,
vicit hiemps; laxis laterum compagibus omnes
accipiunt inimicum imbrem, rimisque fatiscunt.
Interea magno misceri murmure pontum,
emissamque hiemem sensit Neptunus, et imis
stagna refusa vadis, graviter commotus; et alto
prospiciens, summa placidum caput extulit unda.
Disiectam Aeneae toto videt aequore classem,
fluctibus oppressos Troas caelique ruina,
nec latuere doli fratrem Iunonis et irae.
Eurum ad se Zephyrumque vocat, dehinc talia fatur:
'Tantane vos generis tenuit fiducia vestri?
Iam caelum terramque meo sine numine, venti,
miscere, et tantas audetis tollere moles?
Quos ego — sed motos praestat componere fluctus.
Post mihi non simili poena commissa luetis.
Maturate fugam, regique haec dicite vestro:
non illi imperium pelagi saevumque tridentem,
sed mihi sorte datum. Tenet ille immania saxa,
vestras, Eure, domos; illa se iactet in aula
Aeolus, et clauso ventorum carcere regnet.'
Sic ait, et dicto citius tumida aequora placat,
collectasque fugat nubes, solemque reducit.
Cymothoë simul et Triton adnixus acuto
detrudunt navis scopulo; levat ipse tridenti;
et vastas aperit syrtis, et temperat aequor,
atque rotis summas levibus perlabitur undas.
Ac veluti magno in populo cum saepe coörta est
seditio, saevitque animis ignobile volgus,
iamque faces et saxa volant — furor arma ministrat;
tum, pietate gravem ac meritis si forte virum quem
conspexere, silent, arrectisque auribus adstant;

120 *Achate.* H. 122 *hiems.* H. 138 *saevom.* R.
121 *grandaevos.* R. 148 *cohorta.*

ille regit dictis animos, et pectora mulcet, —
sic cunctus pelagi cecidit fragor, aequora postquam
prospiciens genitor caeloque invectus aperto
flectit equos, curruque volans dat lora secundo.
Defessi Aeneadae, quae proxima litora, cursu
contendunt petere, et Libyae vertuntur ad oras.
Est in secessu longo locus: insula portum
efficit obiectu laterum, quibus omnis ab alto
frangitur inque sinus scindit sese unda reductos.
Hinc atque hinc vastae rupes geminique minantur
in caelum scopuli, quorum sub vertice late
aequora tuta silent; tum silvis scaena coruscis
desuper horrentique atrum nemus imminet umbra.
Fronte sub adversa scopulis pendentibus antrum,
intus aquae dulces vivoque sedilia saxo,
nympharum domus: hic fessas non vincula navis
ulla tenent, unco non alligat ancora morsu.
Huc septem Aeneas collectis navibus omni
ex numero subit; ac magno telluris amore
egressi optata potiuntur Troës arena,
et sale tabentis artus in litore ponunt.
Ac primum silici scintillam excudit Achates,
succepitque ignem foliis, atque arida circum
nutrimenta dedit, rapuitque in fomite flammam.
Tum Cererem corruptam undis Cerealiaque arma
expediunt fessi rerum, frugesque receptas
et torrere parant flammis et frangere saxo.
Aeneas scopulum interea conscendit, et omnem
prospectum late pelago petit, Anthea si quem
iactatum vento videat Phrygiasque biremis,
aut Capyn, aut celsis in puppibus arma Caïci.
Navem in conspectu nullam, tris litore cervos
prospicit errantis; hos tota armenta sequuntur

153 *iste.* H. 164 *scena.* H. 175 *suscepit.* Eds. 185 *secuntur.* R.
160 *effecit.* 173 *harena.* R. 181 *siquem.* R.

a tergo, et longum per vallis pascitur agmen.
Constitit hic, arcumque manu celerisque sagittas
corripuit, fidus quae tela gerebat Achates;
ductoresque ipsos primum, capita alta ferentis
cornibus arboreis, sternit, tum volgus, et omnem
miscet agens telis nemora inter frondea turbam;
nec prius absistit, quam septem ingentia victor
corpora fundat humi, et numerum cum navibus aequet.
Hinc portum petit, et socios partitur in omnes.
Vina bonus quae deinde cadis onerarat Acestes
litore Trinacrio dederatque abeuntibus heros,
dividit, et dictis maerentia pectora mulcet:
'O socii — neque enim ignari sumus ante malorum —
O passi graviora, dabit deus his quoque finem.
Vos et Scyllaeam rabiem penitusque sonantis
accestis scopulos, vos et Cyclopea saxa
experti: revocate animos, maestumque timorem
mittite: forsan et haec olim meminisse iuvabit.
Per varios casus, per tot discrimina rerum
tendimus in Latium; sedes ubi fata quietas
ostendunt; illic fas regna resurgere Troiae.
Durate, et vosmet rebus servate secundis.'
Talia voce refert, curisque ingentibus aeger
spem voltu simulat, premit altum corde dolorem.
Illi se praedae accingunt, dapibusque futuris;
tergora deripiunt costis et viscera nudant;
pars in frusta secant veribusque trementia figunt;
litore aëna locant alii, flammasque ministrant.
Tum victu revocant vires, fusique per herbam
implentur veteris Bacchi pinguisque ferinae.
Postquam exempta fames epulis mensaeque remotae,
amissos longo socios sermone requirunt,
spemque metumque inter dubii, seu vivere credant,
sive extrema pati nec iam exaudire vocatos.

201 *Cyclopia.* H. 203 *forsam.* R.

Praecipue pius Aeneas nunc acris Oronti,
nunc Amyci casum gemit et crudelia secum
fata Lyci, fortemque Gyan, fortemque Cloanthum.
  Et iam finis erat, cum Iuppiter aethere summo
despiciens mare velivolum terrasque iacentis
litoraque et latos populos, sic vertice caeli
constitit, et Libyae defixit lumina regnis.
Atque illum talis iactantem pectore curas
tristior et lacrimis oculos suffusa nitentis
adloquitur Venus : 'O qui res hominumque deumque
aeternis regis imperiis, et fulmine terres,
quid meus Aeneas in te committere tantum,
quid Troës potuere, quibus, tot funera passis,
cunctus ob Italiam terrarum clauditur orbis?
Certe hinc Romanos olim, volventibus annis,
hinc fore ductores, revocato a sanguine Teucri,
qui mare, qui terras omni dicione tenerent,
pollicitus, quae te, genitor, sententia vertit?
Hoc equidem occasum Troiae tristisque ruinas
solabar, fatis contraria fata rependens ;
nunc eadem fortuna viros tot casibus actos
insequitur. Quem das finem, rex magne, laborum?
Antenor potuit, mediis elapsus Achivis,
Illyricos penetrare sinus, atque intima tutus
regna Liburnorum, et fontem superare Timavi,
unde per ora novem vasto cum murmure montis
it mare proruptum et pelago premit arva sonanti.
Hic tamen ille urbem Patavi sedesque locavit
Teucrorum, et genti nomen dedit, armaque fixit
Troïa ; nunc placida compostus pace quiescit :
nos, tua progenies, caeli quibus adnuis arcem,
navibus (infandum !) amissis, unius ob iram
prodimur atque Italis longe disiungimur oris.
Hic pietatis honos? Sic nos in sceptra reponis?'

224 *dispiciens.* R. 236 *ditione.* H. 237 *pollicitu's.* R. 243 *intuma.* R.

Olli subridens hominum sator atque deorum,
voltu, quo caelum tempestatesque serenat,
oscula libavit natae, dehinc talia fatur:
'Parce metu, Cytherea: manent immota tuorum
fata tibi; cernes urbem et promissa Lavini
moenia, sublimemque feres ad sidera caeli
magnanimum Aenean; neque me sententia vertit.
Hic tibi (fabor enim, quando haec te cura remordet,
longius et volvens fatorum arcana movebo)
bellum ingens geret Italia, populosque feroces
contundet, moresque viris et moenia ponet,
tertia dum Latio regnantem viderit aestas,
ternaque transierint Rutulis hiberna subactis.
At puer Ascanius, cui nunc cognomen Iulo
additur, — Ilus erat, dum res stetit Ilia regno, —
triginta magnos volvendis mensibus orbis
imperio explebit, regnumque ab sede Lavini
transferet, et longam multa vi muniet Albam.
Hic iam ter centum totos regnabitur annos
gente sub Hectorea, donec regina sacerdos,
Marte gravis, geminam partu dabit Ilia prolem.
Inde lupae fulvo nutricis tegmine laetus
Romulus excipiet gentem, et Mavortia condet
moenia, Romanosque suo de nomine dicet.
His ego nec metas rerum nec tempora pono;
imperium sine fine dedi. Quin aspera Iuno,
quae mare nunc terrasque metu caelumque fatigat,
consilia in melius referet, mecumque fovebit
Romanos rerum dominos gentemque togatam:
sic placitum. Veniet lustris labentibus aetas,
cum domus Assaraci Phthiam clarasque Mycenas
servitio premet, ac victis dominabitur Argis.
Nascetur pulchra Troianus origine Caesar,
imperium Oceano, famam qui terminet astris, —

258 *sublimen.* R. 267 *quoi.* R.

Iulius, a magno demissum nomen Iulo.
Hunc tu olim caelo, spoliis Orientis onustum,
accipes secura; vocabitur hic quoque votis.
Aspera tum positis mitescent saecula bellis;
cana Fides, et Vesta, Remo cum fratre Quirinus,
iura dabunt; dirae ferro et compagibus artis
claudentur Belli portae; Furor impius intus,
saeva sedens super arma, et centum vinctus aënis
post tergum nodis, fremet horridus ore cruento.'
  Haec ait, et Maia genitum demittit ab alto,
ut terrae, utque novae pateant Karthaginis arces
hospitio Teucris, ne fati nescia Dido
finibus arceret: volat ille per aëra magnum
remigio alarum, ac Libyae citus adstitit oris.
Et iam iussa facit, ponuntque ferocia Poeni
corda volente deo; in primis regina quietum
accipit in Teucros animum mentemque benignam.
  At pius Aeneas, per noctem plurima volvens,
ut primum lux alma data est, exire locosque
explorare novos, quas vento accesserit oras,
qui teneant, nam inculta videt, hominesne feraene,
quaerere constituit, sociisque exacta referre.
Classem in convexo nemorum sub rupe cavata
arboribus clausam circum atque horrentibus umbris
occulit; ipse uno graditur comitatus Achate,
bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro.
  Cui mater media sese tulit obvia silva,
virginis os habitumque gerens, et virginis arma
Spartanae, vel qualis equos Threïssa fatigat
Harpalyce, volucremque fuga praevertitur Hebrum.
Namque umeris de more habilem suspenderat arcum
venatrix, dederatque comam diffundere ventis,
nuda genu, nodoque sinus collecta fluentis.
Ac prior, 'Heus' inquit 'iuvenes, monstrate mearum

296 *pos.* R. 306 *datast.* R. 317 *Eurum.* H.

vidistis si quam hic errantem forte sororum,
succinctam pharetra et maculosae tegmine lyncis,
aut spumantis apri cursum clamore prementem.'
  Sic Venus; et Veneris contra sic filius orsus:
'Nulla tuarum audita mihi neque visa sororum —
O quam te memorem, virgo? Namque haud tibi voltus
mortalis, nec vox hominem sonat: O, dea certe —
an Phoebi soror? an nympharum sanguinis una? —
sis felix, nostrumque leves, quaecumque, laborem,
et, quo sub caelo tandem, quibus orbis in oris
iactemur, doceas. Ignari hominumque locorumque
erramus, vento huc vastis et fluctibus acti:
multa tibi ante aras nostra cadet hostia dextra.'
  Tum Venus: 'Haud equidem tali me dignor honore;
virginibus Tyriis mos est gestare pharetram,
purpureoque alte suras vincire cothurno.
Punica regna vides, Tyrios et Agenoris urbem;
sed fines Libyci, genus intractabile bello.
Imperium Dido Tyria regit urbe profecta,
germanum fugiens. Longa est iniuria, longae
ambages; sed summa sequar fastigia rerum.
  'Huic coniunx Sychaeus erat, ditissimus agri
Phoenicum, et magno miserae dilectus amore,
cui pater intactam dederat, primisque iugarat
ominibus. Sed regna Tyri germanus habebat
Pygmalion, scelere ante alios immanior omnes.
Quos inter medius venit furor. Ille Sychaeum
impius ante aras, atque auri caecus amore,
clam ferro incautum superat, securus amorum
germanae; factumque diu celavit, et aegram,
multa malus simulans, vana spe lusit amantem.
Ipsa sed in somnis inhumati venit imago
coniugis, ora modis attollens pallida miris,

323 *pharetram.* R. 337 *coturno.* R. 339 *set* (and always). R.
335 *haut.* R. 343 *auri.* R.

crudeles aras traiectaque pectora ferro
nudavit, caecumque domus scelus omne retexit.
Tum celerare fugam patriaque excedere suadet,
auxiliumque viae veteres tellure recludit
thesauros, ignotum argenti pondus et auri.
His commota fugam Dido sociosque parabat:
conveniunt, quibus aut odium crudele tyranni
aut metus acer erat; navis, quae forte paratae,
corripiunt, onerantque auro: portantur avari
Pygmalionis opes pelago; dux femina facti.
Devenere locos, ubi nunc ingentia cernis
moenia surgentemque novae Karthaginis arcem,
mercatique solum, facti de nomine Byrsam,
taurino quantum possent circumdare tergo.
Sed vos qui tandem, quibus aut venistis ab oris,
quove tenetis iter?' Quaerenti talibus ille
suspirans, imoque trahens a pectore vocem:
'O dea, si prima repetens ab origine pergam,
et vacet annalis nostrorum audire laborum,
ante diem clauso componat Vesper Olympo.
Nos Troia antiqua, si vestras forte per auris
Troiae nomen iit, diversa per aequora vectos
forte sua Libycis tempestas adpulit oris.
Sum pius Aeneas, raptos qui ex hoste Penates
classe veho mecum, fama super aethera notus.
Italiam quaero patriam et genus ab Iove summo.
Bis denis Phrygium conscendi navibus aequor,
matre dea monstrante viam, data fata secutus;
vix septem convolsae undis Euroque supersunt.
Ipse ignotus, egens, Libyae deserta peragro,
Europa atque Asia pulsus.' Nec plura querentem
passa Venus medio sic interfata dolore est:
'Quisquis es, haud, credo, invisus caelestibus auras

359 *thensauros.* R.
365 *cernes.* R.
374 *componet.* R.
387 *haut* (and always). R.

vitalis carpis, Tyriam qui adveneris urbem.
Perge modo, atque hinc te reginae ad limina perfer.
Namque tibi reduces socios classemque relatam
nuntio, et in tutum versis aquilonibus actam,
ni frustra augurium vani docuere parentes.
Aspice bis senos laetantis agmine cycnos,
aetheria quos lapsa plaga Iovis ales aperto
turbabat caelo; nunc terras ordine longo
aut capere, aut captas iam despectare videntur:
ut reduces illi ludunt stridentibus alis,
et coetu cinxere polum, cantusque dedere,
haud aliter puppesque tuae pubesque tuorum
aut portum tenet aut pleno subit ostia velo.
Perge modo, et, qua te ducit via, dirige gressum.'
  Dixit, et avertens rosea cervice refulsit,
ambrosiaeque comae divinum vertice odorem
spiravere, pedes vestis defluxit ad imos,
et vera incessu patuit dea. Ille ubi matrem
adgnovit, tali fugientem est voce secutus:
'Quid natum totiens, crudelis tu quoque, falsis
ludis imaginibus? Cur dextrae iungere dextram
non datur, ac veras audire et reddere voces?'
  Talibus incusat, gressumque ad moenia tendit:
at Venus obscuro gradientes aëre saepsit,
et multo nebulae circum dea fudit amictu,
cernere ne quis eos, neu quis contingere posset,
molirive moram, aut veniendi poscere causas.
Ipsa Paphum sublimis abit, sedesque revisit
laeta suas, ubi templum illi, centumque Sabaeo
ture calent arae, sertisque recentibus halant.
  Corripuere viam interea, qua semita monstrat.
Iamque ascendebant collem, qui plurimus urbi
imminet, adversasque adspectat desuper arces.

393 *adspice.* H. 401 *derige.* R.
396 *capsos.* R. 407 *toties.* H.

Miratur molem Aeneas, magalia quondam,
miratur portas strepitumque et strata viarum.
Instant ardentes Tyrii pars ducere muros,
molirique arcem et manibus subvolvere saxa,
pars optare locum tecto et concludere sulco.
[Iura magistratusque legunt sanctumque senatum ;]
hic portus alii effodiunt ; hic alta theatris
fundamenta locant alii, immanisque columnas
rupibus excidunt, scaenis decora alta futuris.
Qualis apes aestate nova per florea rura
exercet sub sole labor, cum gentis adultos
educunt fetus, aut cum liquentia mella
stipant et dulci distendunt nectare cellas,
aut onera accipiunt venientum, aut agmine facto
ignavom fucos pecus a praesepibus arcent :
fervet opus, redolentque thymo fragrantia mella.
'O fortunati, quorum iam moenia surgunt !'
Aeneas ait, et fastigia suspicit urbis.
Infert se saeptus nebula, mirabile dictu,
per medios, miscetque viris, neque cernitur ulli.
  Lucus in urbe fuit media, laetissimus umbra,
quo primum iactati undis et turbine Poeni
effodere loco signum, quod regia Iuno
monstrarat, caput acris equi ; sic nam fore bello
egregiam et facilem victu per saecula gentem.
Hic templum Iunoni ingens Sidonia Dido
condebat, donis opulentum et numine divae,
aerea cui gradibus surgebant limina, nexaeque
aere trabes, foribus cardo stridebat aënis.
Hoc primum in luco nova res oblata timorem
leniit, hic primum Aeneas sperare salutem
ausus, et adflictis melius confidere rebus.
Namque sub ingenti lustrat dum singula templo,
reginam opperiens, dum, quae fortuna sit urbi,

427 *hinc.* R. 428 *petunt.* R. 441 *umbrae.* R.

artificumque manus inter se operumque laborem
miratur, videt Iliacas ex ordine pugnas,
bellaque iam fama totum volgata per orbem,
Atridas, Priamumque, et saevum ambobus Achillem.
Constitit, et lacrimans, 'Quis iam locus' inquit 'Achate,
quae regio in terris nostri non plena laboris?
En Priamus! Sunt hic etiam sua praemia laudi;
sunt lacrimae rerum et mentem mortalia tangunt.
Solve metus; feret haec aliquam tibi fama salutem.'
Sic ait, atque animum pictura pascit inani,
multa gemens, largoque umectat flumine voltum.
  Namque videbat, uti bellantes Pergama circum
hac fugerent Graii, premeret Troiana iuventus,
hac Phryges, instaret curru cristatus Achilles.
Nec procul hinc Rhesi niveis tentoria velis
adgnoscit lacrimans, primo quae prodita somno
Tydides multa vastabat caede cruentus,
ardentisque avertit equos in castra, prius quam
pabula gustassent Troiae Xanthumque bibissent.
Parte alia fugiens amissis Troïlus armis,
infelix puer atque impar congressus Achilli,
fertur equis, curruque haeret resupinus inani,
lora tenens tamen; huic cervixque comaeque trahuntur
per terram, et versa pulvis inscribitur hasta.
Interea ad templum non aequae Palladis ibant
crinibus Iliades passis peplumque ferebant,
suppliciter tristes et tunsae pectora palmis;
diva solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat.
Ter circum Iliacos raptaverat Hectora muros,
exanimumque auro corpus vendebat Achilles.
Tum vero ingentem gemitum dat pectore ab imo,
ut spolia, ut currus, utque ipsum corpus amici,
tendentemque manus Priamum conspexit inermis.
Se quoque principibus permixtum adgnovit Achivis,

455 *intrans.* R. 479 80 81 82 between 473 and 4. R.

Eoasque acies et nigri Memnonis arma.
Ducit Amazonidum lunatis agmina peltis
Penthesilea furens, mediisque in milibus ardet,
aurea subnectens exsertae cingula mammae,
bellatrix, audetque viris concurrere virgo.
  Haec dum Dardanio Aeneae miranda videntur,
dum stupet, obtutuque haeret defixus in uno,
regina ad templum, forma pulcherrima Dido,
incessit magna iuvenum stipante caterva.
Qualis in Eurotae ripis aut per iuga Cynthi
exercet Diana choros, quam mille secutae
hinc atque hinc glomerantur oreades; illa pharetram
fert umero, gradiensque deas supereminet omnis:
Latonae tacitum pertemptant gaudia pectus:
talis erat Dido, talem se laeta ferebat
per medios, instans operi regnisque futuris.
Tum foribus divae, media testudine templi,
saepta armis, solioque alte subnixa resedit.
Iura dabat legesque viris, operumque laborem
partibus aequabat iustis, aut sorte trahebat:
cum subito Aeneas concursu accedere magno
Anthea Sergestumque videt fortemque Cloanthum,
Teucrorumque alios, ater quos aequore turbo
dispulerat penitusque alias avexerat oras.
Obstipuit simul ipse simul perculsus Achates
laetitiaque metuque; avidi coniungere dextras
ardebant; sed res animos incognita turbat.
Dissimulant, et nube cava speculantur amicti,
quae fortuna viris, classem quo litore linquant,
quid veniant; cunctis nam lecti navibus ibant,
orantes veniam, et templum clamore petebant.
  Postquam introgressi et coram data copia fandi,
maxumus Ilioneus placido sic pectore coepit:
'O Regina, novam cui condere Iuppiter urbem

492 *exertae.* R.   505 *e test.* R.   513 *percussus.* R.

iustitiaque dedit gentis frenare superbas,
Troes te miseri, ventis maria omnia vecti,
oramus, prohibe infandos a navibus ignis,
parce pio generi, et propius res aspice nostras.
Non nos aut ferro Libycos populare Penatis
venimus, aut raptas ad litora vertere praedas;
non ea vis animo, nec tanta superbia victis.
Est locus, Hesperiam Grai cognomine dicunt,
terra antiqua, potens armis atque ubere glaebae;
Oenotri coluere viri; nunc fama minores
Italiam dixisse ducis de nomine gentem.
Hic cursus fuit:
cum subito adsurgens fluctu nimbosus Orion
in vada caeca tulit, penitusque procacibus austris
perque undas, superante salo, perque invia saxa
dispulit; huc pauci vestris adnavimus oris.
Quod genus hoc hominum? Quaeve hunc tam barbara morem
permittit patria? Hospitio prohibemur arenae;
bella cient, primaque vetant consistere terra.
Si genus humanum et mortalia temnitis arma
at sperate deos memores fandi atque nefandi.
'Rex erat Aeneas nobis, quo iustior alter,
nec pietate fuit, nec bello maior et armis.
Quem si fata virum servant, si vescitur aura
aetheria, neque adhuc crudelibus occubat umbris,
non metus; officio nec te certasse priorem
poeniteat. Sunt et Siculis regionibus urbes
arvaque, Troianoque a sanguine clarus Acestes.
Quassatam ventis liceat subducere classem,
et silvis aptare trabes et stringere remos:
si datur Italiam, sociis et rege recepto,
tendere, ut Italiam laeti Latiumque petamus;
sin absumpta salus, et te, pater optume Teucrum,
pontus habet Lybiae, nec spes iam restat Iuli,

550 *arma.* R.

at freta Sicaniae saltem sedesque paratas,
unde huc advecti, regemque petamus Acesten.'
  Talibus Ilioneus; cuncti simul ore fremebant
Dardanidae.
  Tum breviter Dido, voltum demissa, profatur:
'Solvite corde metum, Teucri, secludite curas.
Res dura et regni novitas me talia cogunt
moliri, et late finis custode tueri.
Quis genus Aeneadum, quis Troiae nesciat urbem,
virtutesque virosque, aut tanti incendia belli?
Non obtusa adeo gestamus pectora Poeni,
nec tam aversus equos Tyria Sol iungit ab urbe.
Seu vos Hesperiam magnam Saturniaque arva,
sive Erycis finis regemque optatis Acesten,
auxilio tutos dimittam, opibusque iuvabo.
Voltis et his mecum pariter considere regnis;
urbem quam statuo vestra est, subducite navis;
Tros Tyriusque mihi nullo discrimine agetur.
Atque utinam rex ipse Noto compulsus eodem
adforet Aeneas! Equidem per litora certos
dimittam et Libyae lustrare extrema iubebo,
si quibus eiectus silvis aut urbibus errat.'
  His animum arrecti dictis et fortis Achates
et pater Aeneas iamdudum erumpere nubem
ardebant. Prior Aenean compellat Achates:
'Nate dea, quae nunc animo sententia surgit?
omnia tuta vides, classem sociosque receptos.
Unus abest, medio in fluctu quem vidimus ipsi
submersum; dictis respondent cetera matris.'
  Vix ea fatus erat, cum circumfusa repente
scindit se nubes et in aethera purgat apertum.
Restitit Aeneas claraque in luce refulsit,
os umerosque deo similis; namque ipsa decoram
caesariem nato genetrix lumenque iuventae
purpureum et laetos oculis adflarat honores:

quale manus addunt ebori decus, aut ubi flavo
argentum Pariusve lapis circumdatur auro.
Tum sic reginam adloquitur, cunctisque repente
improvisus ait: 'Coram, quem quaeritis, adsum,
Troius Aeneas, Lybicis ereptus ab undis.
O sola infandos Troiae miserata labores,
quae nos, reliquias Danaum, terraeque marisque
omnibus exhaustos iam casibus, omnium egenos,
urbe, domo, socias, grates persolvere dignas
non opis est nostrae, Dido, nec quicquid ubique est
gentis Dardaniae, magnum quae sparsa per orbem.
Di tibi, si qua pios respectant numina, si quid
usquam iustitia est et mens sibi conscia recti,
praemia digna ferant. Quae te tam laeta tulerunt
saecula? Qui tanti talem genuere parentes?
In freta dum fluvii current, dum montibus umbrae
lustrabunt convexa, polus dum sidera pascet,
semper honos nomenque tuum laudesque manebunt,
quae me cumque vocant terrae.' Sic fatus, amicum
Ilionea petit dextra, laevaque Serestum,
post alios, fortemque Gyan fortemque Cloanthum.
Obstipuit primo aspectu Sidonia Dido,
casu deinde viri tanto, et sic ore locuta est:
'Quis te, nate dea, per tanta pericula casus
insequitur? Quae vis immanibus applicat oris?
Tune ille Aeneas, quem Dardanio Anchisae
alma Venus Phrygii genuit Simoëntis ad undam?
Atque equidem Teucrum memini Sidona venire
finibus expulsum patriis, nova regna petentem
auxilio Beli; genitor tum Belus opimam
vastabat Cyprum, et victor dicione tenebat.
Tempore iam ex illo casus mihi cognitus urbis
Troianae nomenque tuum regesque Pelasgi.
Ipse hostis Teucros insigni laude ferebat,

599 *exhaustis*. R. 608 Comma before *convexa*. R.

seque ortum antiqua Teucrorum ab stirpe volebat.
Quare agite, O tectis, iuvenes, succedite nostris.
Me quoque per multos similis fortuna labores
iactatam hac demum voluit consistere terra.
Non ignara mali, miseris succurrere disco.'
  Sic memorat; simul Aenean in regia ducit
tecta, simul divom templis indicit honorem.
Nec minus interea sociis ad litora mittit
viginti tauros, magnorum horrentia centum
terga suum, pinguis centum cum matribus agnos,
munera laetitiamque dii.
  At domus interior regali splendida luxu
instruitur, mediisque parant convivia tectis:
arte laboratae vestes ostroque superbo,
ingens argentum mensis, caelataque in auro
fortia facta patrum, series longissima rerum
per tot ducta viros antiqua ab origine gentis.
  Aeneas (neque enim patrius consistere mentem
passus amor) rapidum ad navis praemittit Achaten,
Ascanio ferat haec, ipsumque ad moenia ducat;
omnis in Ascanio cari stat cura parentis.
Munera praeterea, Iliacis erepta ruinis,
ferre iubet, pallam signis auroque rigentem,
et circumtextum croceo velamen acantho,
ornatus Argivae Helenae, quos illa Mycenis,
Pergama cum peteret inconcessosque hymenaeos,
extulerat, matris Ledae mirabile donum:
praeterea sceptrum, Ilione quod gesserat olim,
maxima natarum Priami, colloque monile
bacatum, et duplicem gemmis auroque coronam.
Haec celerans ita ad naves tendebat Achates.
  At Cytherea novas artes, nova pectore versat
consilia, ut faciem mutatus et ora Cupido
pro dulci Ascanio veniat, donisque furentem

642 *antiquae*. Edd.

incendat reginam, atque ossibus implicet ignem ;
quippe domum timet ambiguam Tyriosque bilinguis ;
urit atrox Iuno, et sub noctem cura recursat.
Ergo his aligerum dictis adfatur Amorem :
'Nate, meae vires, mea magna potentia solus,
nate, patris summi qui tela Typhoia temnis,
ad te confugio et supplex tua numina posco.
Frater ut Aeneas pelago tuus omnia circum
litora iactetur odiis Iunonis iniquae,
nota tibi, et nostro doluisti saepe dolore.
Hunc Phoenissa tenet Dido blandisque moratur
vocibus ; et vereor, quo se Iunonia vertant
hospitia ; haud tanto cessabit cardine rerum.
Quocirca capere ante dolis et cingere flamma
reginam meditor, ne quo se numine mutet,
sed magno Aeneae mecum teneatur amore.
Qua facere id possis, nostram nunc accipe mentem.
Regius accitu cari genitoris ad urbem
Sidoniam puer ire parat, mea maxima cura,
dona ferens, pelago et flammis restantia Troiae :
hunc ego sopitum somnò super alta Cythera
aut super Idalium sacrata sede recondam,
ne qua scire dolos mediusve occurrere possit.
Tu faciem illius noctem non amplius unam
falle dolo, et notos pueri puer indue voltus,
ut, cum te gremio accipiet laetissima Dido
regalis inter mensas laticemque Lyaeum,
cum dabit amplexus atque oscula dulcia figet,
occultum inspires ignem fallasque veneno.'
Paret Amor dictis carae genetricis, et alas
exuit, et gressu gaudens incedit Iuli.
At Venus Ascanio placidam per membra quietem
inrigat, et fotum gremio dea tollit in altos
Idaliae lucos, ubi mollis amaracus illum

665 *Typhoëa.* R. 670 *Nunc.* R. 685 *de.* R.

floribus et dulci adspirans complectitur umbra.
Iamque ibat dicto parens et dona Cupido
regia portabat Tyriis, duce laetus Achate.
Cum venit, aulaeis iam se regina superbis
aurea composuit sponda mediamque locavit.
Iam pater Aeneas et iam Troiana iuventus
conveniunt, stratoque super discumbitur ostro.
Dant famuli manibus lymphas, Cereremque canistris
expediunt, tonsisque ferunt mantelia villis.
Quinquaginta intus famulae, quibus ordine longam
cura penum struere, et flammis adolere Penatis;
centum aliae totidemque pares aetate ministri,
qui dapibus mensas onerent et pocula ponant.
Nec non et Tyrii per limina laeta frequentes
convenere, toris iussi discumbere pictis.
Mirantur dona Aeneae, mirantur Iulum
flagrantisque dei voltus simulataque verba,
[pallamque et pictum croceo velamen acantho.]
Praecipue infelix, pesti devota futurae,
expleri mentem nequit ardescitque tuendo
Phoenissa, et pariter puero donisque movetur.
Ille ubi complexu Aeneae colloque pependit
et magnum falsi implevit genitoris amorem,
reginam petit: haec oculis, haec pectore toto
haeret et interdum gremio fovet, inscia Dido,
insidat quantus miserae deus; at memor ille
matris Acidaliae paulatim abolere Sychaeum
incipit, et vivo temptat praevertere amore
iam pridem resides animos desuetaque corda.
Postquam prima quies epulis, mensaeque remotae,
crateras magnos statuunt et vina coronant.
Fit strepitus tectis, vocemque per ampla volutant
atria; dependent lychni laquearibus aureis
incensi, et noctem flammis funalia vincunt.

719 *insideat.* Edd. mult. 725 *it.* R.

Hic regina gravem gemmis auroque poposcit
implevitque mero pateram, quam Belus et omnes
a Belo soliti ; tum facta silentia tectis :
'Iuppiter, hospitibus nam te dare iura loquuntur,
hunc laetum Tyriisque diem Troiaque profectis
esse velis, nostrosque huius meminisse minores.
Adsit laetitiae Bacchus dator, et bona Iuno ;
et vos, O, coetum, Tyrii, celebrate faventes.'
Dixit, et in mensam laticum libavit honorem,
primaque, libato, summo tenus attigit ore ;
tum Bitiae dedit increpitans ; ille impiger hausit
spumantem pateram, et pleno se proluit auro ;
post alii proceres. Cithara crinitus Iopas
personat aurata, docuit quem maximus Atlas.
Hic canit errantem lunam solisque labores ;
unde hominum genus et pecudes ; unde imber et ignes ;
Arcturum pluviasque Hyadas geminosque Triones ;
quid tantum Oceano properent se tinguere soles
hiberni, vel quae tardis mora noctibus obstet.
Ingeminant plausu Tyrii, Troesque sequuntur.
Nec non et vario noctem sermone trahebat
infelix Dido, longumque bibebat amorem,
multa super Priamo rogitans, super Hectore multa ;
nunc quibus Aurorae venisset filius armis,
nunc quales Diomedis equi, nunc quantus Achilles.
'Immo age, et a prima dic, hospes, origine nobis
insidias,' inquit, 'Danaum, casusque tuorum,
erroresque tuos ; nam te iam septima portat
omnibus errantem terris et fluctibus aestas.'

741 *Atlans.* R.

BOOK II. — The Fall of Troy.

Æneas begins the tale: the Greeks, discouraged, had withdrawn to Tenedos, leaving the wooden horse, in which chosen warriors were hidden (vv. 1–39). Laocoön in vain protests against receiving it within the walls: meanwhile Sinon, pretending to have fled from the Greeks, is received in confidence by Priam, whom he persuades that the horse is a sacred offering to Minerva (40–198). Laocoön and his sons are destroyed by two monstrous serpents: the horse is brought with rejoicing into the city, and at night Sinon sets free the Grecian chiefs (199–267). The ghost of Hector appears to Æneas, and warns him to flee. The city is seen in flames: Æneas and his companions take arms (268–369). Victorious encounter with a party of Greeks: a disastrous conflict follows, and they come to Priam's palace (370–452). Defence and storming of the palace: the fate of Priam, slain by Pyrrhus, while vainly attempting to protect his son (453–558). Æneas returns to his own house — first meeting Helen, whom Venus warns him not to slay — and beholds in a vision the divinities who preside at the destruction of Troy (559–633). Anchises at first refuses to fly, but is encouraged by a divine omen (634–704). Æneas, bearing his father, and attended by his wife Creüsa, and his son, seeks escape; but, confused by a sudden alarm, loses Creüsa on the way (705–751). He seeks her in vain at his palace, which is now filled with the armed enemy; but she meets him in a vision and comforts him by assurance of her own deliverance from hostile hands. At dawn, he finds a numerous company escaped from the city, with whom he seeks the shelter of Mount Ida (752–804).

CONTICUERE omnes, intentique ora tenebant.
Inde toro pater Aeneas sic orsus ab alto:
Infandum, regina, iubes renovare dolorem,
Troianas ut opes et lamentabile regnum
eruerint Danai; quaeque ipse miserrima vidi,
et quorum pars magna fui. Quis talia fando
Myrmidonum Dolopumve aut duri miles Ulixi
temperet a lacrimis? Et iam nox umida caelo
praecipitat, suadentque cadentia sidera somnos.
Sed si tantus amor casus cognoscere nostros
et breviter Troiae supremum audire laborem,
quamquam animus meminisse horret, luctuque refugit,

incipiam. Fracti bello fatisque repulsi
ductores Danaum, tot iam labentibus annis,
instar montis equum divina Palladis arte
aedificant, sectaque intexunt abiete costas:
votum pro reditu simulant; ea fama vagatur.
Huc delecta virum sortiti corpora furtim
includunt caeco lateri, penitusque cavernas
ingentis uterumque armato milite complent.

Est in conspectu Tenedos, notissima fama
insula, dives opum, Priami dum regna manebant,
nunc tantum sinus et statio male fida carinis:
huc se provecti deserto in litore condunt.
Nos abiisse rati et vento petiisse Mycenas:
ergo omnis longo solvit se Teucria luctu;
panduntur portae; iuvat ire et Dorica castra
desertosque videre locos litusque relictum.
Hic Dolopum manus, hic saevus tendebat Achilles;
classibus hic locus; hic acie certare solebant.
Pars stupet innuptae donum exitiale Minervae,
et molem mirantur equi; primusque Thymoetes
duci intra muros hortatur et arce locari,
sive dolo, seu iam Troiae sic fata ferebant.
At Capys, et quorum melior sententia menti,
aut pelago Danaum insidias suspectaque dona
praecipitare iubent, subiectisque urere flammis,
aut terebrare cavas uteri et temptare latebras.
Scinditur incertum studia in contraria volgus.

Primus ibi ante omnis, magna comitante caterva,
Laocoön ardens summa decurrit ab arce,
et procul: 'O miseri, quae tanta insania, cives?
Creditis avectos hostis? Aut ulla putatis
dona carere dolis Danaum? Sic notus Ulixes?
aut hoc inclusi ligno occultantur Achivi,
aut haec in nostros fabricata est machina muros

15 *ecum.* R. 25-6 susp. hiat. R. 29 *saevos.* R.

inspectura domos venturaque desuper urbi,
aut aliquis latet error; equo ne credite, Teucri.
Quicquid id est, timeo Danaos et dona ferentis.'
Sic fatus, validis ingentem viribus hastam
in latus inque feri curvam compagibus alvum
contorsit: stetit illa tremens, uteroque recusso
insonuere cavae gemitumque dedere cavernae.
Et, si fata deum, si mens non laeva fuisset,
impulerat ferro Argolicas foedare latebras,
Troiaque, nunc stares, Priamique arx alta, maneres.
  Ecce, manus iuvenem interea post terga revinctum
pastores magno ad regem clamore trahebant
Dardanidae, qui se ignotum venientibus ultro,
hoc ipsum ut strueret Troiamque aperiret Achivis,
obtulerat, fidens animi atque in utrumque paratus,
seu versare dolos, seu certae occumbere morti.
Undique visendi studio Troiana iuventus
circumfusa ruit, certantque inludere capto.
Accipe nunc Danaum insidias, et crimine ab uno
disce omnes.
  Namque ut conspectu in medio turbatus, inermis
constitit atque oculis Phrygia agmina circumspexit:
'Heu, quae nunc tellus' inquit 'quae me aequora possunt
accipere? Aut quid iam misero mihi denique restat,
cui neque apud Danaos usquam locus, et super ipsi
Dardanidae infensi poenas cum sanguine poscunt?'
Quo gemitu conversi animi, compressus et omnis
impetus. Hortamur fari; quo sanguine cretus,
quidve ferat, memoret, quae sit fiducia capto.
[Ille haec, deposita tandem formidine, fatur:]
  'Cuncta equidem tibi, Rex, fuerit quodcumque, fatebor
vera, inquit; neque me Argolica de gente negabo:
hoc primum; nec, si miserum Fortuna Sinonem

56 *staret;* 57 *pos;*
61 *optulerat.* R.
75 *quive fuat.* R. *memores.* R.
76 omit. R.

finxit, vanum etiam mendacemque improba finget.
Fando aliquod si forte tuas pervenit ad auris
Belidae nomen Palamedis et incluta fama
gloria, quem falsa sub proditione Pelasgi
insontem infando indicio, quia bella vetabat,
demisere neci, nunc cassum lumine lugent.
Illi me comitem et consanguinitate propinquum
pauper in arma pater primis huc misit ab annis,
dum stabat regno incolumis regumque vigebat
consiliis, et nos aliquod nomenque decusque
gessimus. Invidia postquam pellacis Ulixi —
haud ignota loquor — superis concessit ab oris,
adflictus vitam in tenebris luctuque trahebam,
et casum insontis mecum indignabar amici.
Nec tacui demens, et me, fors si qua tulisset,
si patrios umquam remeassem victor ad Argos,
promisi ultorem, et verbis odia aspera movi.
Hinc mihi prima mali labes, hinc semper Ulixes
criminibus terrere novis, hinc spargere voces
in volgum ambiguas, et quaerere conscius arma.
Nec requievit enim, donec, Calchante ministro —
sed quid ego haec autem nequiquam ingrata revolvo?
Quidve moror, si omnis uno ordine habetis Achivos,
idque audire sat est? Iamdudum sumite poenas;
hoc Ithacus velit, et magno mercentur Atridae.'
  Tum vero ardemus scitari et quaerere causas,
ignari scelerum tantorum artisque Pelasgae.
Prosequitur pavitans, et ficto pectore fatur:
  'Saepe fugam Danai Troia cupiere relicta
moliri, et longo fessi discedere bello;
fecissentque utinam! Saepe illos aspera ponti
interclusit hiemps, et terruit Auster euntis.
Praecipue, cum iam hic trabibus contextus acernis
staret equus, toto sonuerunt aethere nimbi.
Suspensi Eurypylum scitantem oracula Phoebi

mittimus, isque adytis haec tristia dicta reportat :
Sanguine placastis ventos et virgine caesa,
cum primum Iliacas, Danai, venistis ad oras ;
sanguine quaerendi reditus, animaque litandum
Argolica. Volgi quae vox ut venit ad auris,
obstipuere animi, gelidusque per ima cucurrit
ossa tremor, cui fata parent, quem poscat Apollo.
'Hic Ithacus vatem magno Calchanta tumultu
protrahit in medios ; quae sint ea numina divom,
flagitat : et mihi iam multi crudele canebant
artificis scelus, et taciti ventura videbant.
Bis quinos silet ille dies, tectusque recusat
prodere voce sua quemquam aut opponere morti.
Vix tandem, magnis Ithaci clamoribus actus,
composito rumpit vocem, et me destinat arae.
Adsensere omnes, et, quae sibi quisque timebat,
unius in miseri exitium conversa tulere.
Iamque dies infanda aderat ; mihi sacra parari,
et salsae fruges, et circum tempora vittae :
eripui, fateor, leto me, et vincula rupi,
limosoque lacu per noctem obscurus in ulva
delitui, dum vela darent, si forte dedissent.
Nec mihi iam patriam antiquam spes ulla videndi,
nec dulcis natos exoptatumque parentem ;
quos illi fors et poenas ob nostra reposcent
effugia, et culpam hanc miserorum morte piabunt.
Quod te per superos et conscia numina veri,
per si qua est quae restet adhuc mortalibus usquam
intemerata fides, oro, miserere laborum
tantorum, miserere animi non digna ferentis.'
His lacrimis vitam damus, et miserescimus ultro.
Ipse viro primus manicas atque arta levari
vincla iubet Priamus, dictisque ita fatur amicis :
'Quisquis es, amissos hinc iam obliviscere Graios ;

138 *duplicis.* R.

noster eris, mihique haec edissere vera roganti :
Quo molem hanc immanis equi statuere? Quis auctor?
Quidve petunt? Quae religio, aut quae machina belli?'
Dixerat. Ille, dolis instructus et arte Pelasga,
sustulit exutas vinclis ad sidera palmas:
'Vos, aeterni ignes, et non violabile vestrum
testor numen' ait 'vos arae ensesque nefandi,
quos fugi, vittaeque deum, quas hostia gessi:
fas mihi Graiorum sacrata resolvere iura,
fas odisse viros, atque omnia ferre sub auras,
si qua tegunt; teneor patriae nec legibus ullis.
Tu modo promissis maneas, servataque serves
Troia fidem, si vera feram, si magna rependam.
'Omnis spes Danaum et coepti fiducia belli
Palladis auxiliis semper stetit. Impius ex quo
Tydides sed enim scelerumque inventor Ulixes,
fatale adgressi sacrato avellere templo
Palladium, caesis summae custodibus arcis,
corripuere sacram effigiem, manibusque cruentis
virgineas ausi divae contingere vittas;
ex illo fluere ac retro sublapsa referri
spes Danaum, fractae vires, aversa deae mens.
Nec dubiis ea signa dedit Tritonia monstris.
Vix positum castris simulacrum, arsere coruscae
luminibus flammae arrectis, salsusque per artus
sudor iit, terque ipsa solo — mirabile dictu —
emicuit, parmamque ferens hastamque trementem.
'Extemplo temptanda fuga canit aequora Calchas,
nec posse Argolicis exscindi Pergama telis,
omina ni repetant Argis, numenque reducant,
quod pelago et curvis secum avexere carinis.
Et nunc, quod patrias vento petiere Mycenas,
arma deosque parant comites, pelagoque remenso
improvisi aderunt: ita digerit omina Calchas.

177 *excindi.* R.

Hanc pro Palladio moniti, pro numine laeso
effigiem statuere, nefas quae triste piaret.
Hanc tamen immensam Calchas attollere molem
roboribus textis caeloque educere iussit,
ne recipi portis, aut duci in moenia possit,
neu populum antiqua sub religione tueri.
Nam si vestra manus violasset dona Minervae,
tum magnum exitium (quod di prius omen in ipsum
convertant !) Priami imperio Phrygibusque futurum ;
sin manibus vestris vestram ascendisset in urbem,
ultro Asiam magno Pelopea ad moenia bello
venturam, et nostros ea fata manere nepotes.'
  Talibus insidiis periurique arte Sinonis
credita res, captique dolis lacrimisque coactis,
quos neque Tydides, nec Larissaeus Achilles,
non anni domuere decem, non mille carinae.
  Hic aliud maius miseris multoque tremendum
obicitur magis, atque improvida pectora turbat.
Laocoön, ductus Neptuno sorte sacerdos,
sollemnis taurum ingentem mactabat ad aras.
Ecce autem gemini a Tenedo tranquilla per alta —
horresco referens — immensis orbibus angues
incumbunt pelago, pariterque ad litora tendunt ;
pectora quorum inter fluctus arrecta iubaeque
sanguineae superant undas ; pars cetera pontum
pone legit, sinuatque immensa volumine terga.
Fit sonitus spumante salo ; iamque arva tenebant,
ardentisque oculos suffecti sanguine et igni,
sibila lambebant linguis vibrantibus ora.
Diffugimus visu exsangues : illi agmine certo
Laocoönta petunt ; et primum parva duorum
corpora natorum serpens amplexus uterque
implicat, et miseros morsu depascitur artus ;
post ipsum auxilio subeuntem ac tela ferentem

187 *posset.* R.

corripiunt, spirisque ligant ingentibus; et iam
bis medium amplexi, bis collo squamea circum
terga dati, superant capite et cervicibus altis.
Ille simul manibus tendit divellere nodos,
perfusus sanie vittas atroque veneno,
clamores simul horrendos ad sidera tollit:
quales mugitus, fugit cum saucius aram
taurus, et incertam excussit cervice securim.
At gemini lapsu delubra ad summa dracones
effugiunt saevaeque petunt Tritonidis arcem,
sub pedibusque deae clipeique sub orbe teguntur.
Tum vero tremefacta novus per pectora cunctis
insinuat pavor, et scelus expendisse merentem
Laocoönta ferunt, sacrum qui cuspide robur
laeserit, et tergo sceleratam intorserit hastam.
Ducendum ad sedes simulacrum orandaque divae
numina conclamant.
  Dividimus muros et moenia pandimus urbis.
Accingunt omnes operi, pedibusque rotarum
subiciunt lapsus, et stuppea vincula collo
intendunt: scandit fatalis machina muros,
feta armis. Pueri circum innuptaeque puellae
sacra canunt, funemque manu contingere gaudent.
Illa subit, mediaeque minans inlabitur urbi.
O patria, O divom domus Ilium, et incluta bello
moenia Dardanidum, quater ipso in limine portae
substitit, atque utero sonitum quater arma dedere:
instamus tamen inmemores caecique furore,
et monstrum infelix sacrata sistimus arce.
Tunc etiam fatis aperit Cassandra futuris
ora, dei iussu non umquam credita Teucris.
Nos delubra deum miseri, quibus ultimus esset
ille dies, festa velamus fronde per urbem.
  'Vertitur interea caelum et ruit oceano nox,
involvens umbra magna terramque polumque

Myrmidonumque dolos; fusi per moenia Teucri
conticuere, sopor fessos complectitur artus:
et iam Argiva phalanx instructis navibus ibat
a Tenedo tacitae per amica silentia lunae
litora nota petens, flammas cum regia puppis
extulerat, fatisque deum defensus iniquis
inclusos utero Danaos et pinea furtim
laxat claustra Sinon. Illos patefactus ad auras
reddit equus, laetique cavo se robore promunt
Thessandrus Sthenelusque duces, et dirus Ulixes,
demissum lapsi per funem, Acamasque, Thoasque,
Pelidesque Neoptolemus, primusque Machaon,
et Menelaus, et ipse doli fabricator Epeos.
Invadunt urbem somno vinoque sepultam;
caeduntur vigiles, portisque patentibus omnis
accipiunt socios atque agmina conscia iungunt.
Tempus erat, quo prima quies mortalibus aegris
incipit, et dono divom gratissima serpit.
In somnis, ecce, ante oculos maestissimus Hector
visus adesse mihi, largosque effundere fletus,
raptatus bigis, ut quondam, aterque cruento
pulvere, perque pedes traiectus lora tumentis.
Ei mihi, qualis erat, quantum mutatus ab illo
Hectore, qui redit exuvias indutus Achilli,
vel Danaum Phrygios iaculatus puppibus ignis,
squalentem barbam et concretos sanguine crinis
volneraque illa gerens, quae circum plurima muros
accepit patrios. Ultro flens ipse videbar
compellare virum et maestas expromere voces:
'O lux Dardaniae, spes O fidissima Teucrum,
quae tantae tenuere morae? Quibus Hector ab oris
exspectate venis? Ut te post multa tuorum
funera, post varios hominumque urbisque labores
defessi aspicimus! Quae causa indigna serenos
foedavit voltus? Aut cur haec volnera cerno?'

Ille nihil, nec me quaerentem vana moratur,
sed graviter gemitus imo de pectore ducens,
'Heu fuge, nate dea, teque his, ait, eripe flammis.
Hostis habet muros ; ruit alto a culmine Troia.
Sat patriae Priamoque datum : si Pergama dextra
defendi possent, etiam hac defensa fuissent.
Sacra suosque tibi commendat Troia penatis :
hos cape fatorum comites, his moenia quaere
magna, pererrato statues quae denique ponto.'
Sic ait, et manibus vittas Vestamque potentem
aeternumque adytis effert penetralibus ignem.
Diverso interea miscentur moenia luctu,
et magis atque magis, quamquam secreta parentis
Anchisae domus arboribusque obtecta recessit,
clarescunt sonitus, armorumque ingruit horror.
Excutior somno, et summi fastigia tecti
ascensu supero, atque arrectis auribus adsto :
in segetem veluti cum flamma furentibus austris
incidit, aut rapidus montano flumine torrens
sternit agros, sternit sata laeta boumque labores,
praecipitisque trahit silvas, stupet inscius alto
accipiens sonitum saxi de vertice pastor.
Tum vero manifesta fides, Danaumque patescunt
insidiae. Iam Deiphobi dedit ampla ruinam
Volcano superante domus ; iam proxumus ardet
Ucalegon ; Sigea igni freta lata relucent.
Exoritur clamorque virum clangorque tubarum.
Arma amens capio ; nec sat rationis in armis,
sed glomerare manum bello et concurrere in arcem
cum sociis ardent animi ; furor iraque mentem
praecipitant, pulchrumque mori succurrit in armis.
Ecce autem telis Panthus elapsus Achivom,
Panthus Orthryades, arcis Phoebique sacerdos,
sacra manu victosque deos parvumque nepotem

306 *bovom*. R. 311 *ecsuperante*. R.

ipse trahit, cursuque amens ad limina tendit.
'Quo res summa, loco, Panthu? Quam prendimus arcem?'
Vix ea fatus eram, gemitu cum talia reddit:
'Venit summa dies et ineluctabile tempus
Dardaniae: fuimus Troes, fuit Ilium et ingens
gloria Teucrorum; ferus omnia Iuppiter Argos
transtulit; incensa Danai dominantur in urbe.
Arduus armatos mediis in moenibus adstans
fundit equus, victorque Sinon incendia miscet
insultans; portis alii bipatentibus adsunt,
milia quot magnis umquam venere Mycenis;
obsedere alii telis angusta viarum
oppositi; stat ferri acies mucrone corusco
stricta, parata neci; vix primi proelia temptant
portarum vigiles, et caeco Marte resistunt.'
Talibus Othryadae dictis et numine divom
in flammas et in arma feror, quo tristis Erinys,
quo fremitus vocat et sublatus ad aethera clamor.
Addunt se socios Rhipeus et maximus armis
Epytus oblati per lunam Hypanisque Dymasque,
et lateri adglomerant nostro, iuvenisque Coroebus,
Mygdonides: illis ad Troiam forte diebus
venerat, insano Cassandrae incensus amore,
et gener auxilium Priamo Phrygibusque ferebat,
infelix, qui non sponsae praecepta furentis
audierit.
Quos ubi confertos audere in proelia vidi,
incipio super his: 'Iuvenes, fortissima frustra
pectora, si vobis audentem extrema cupido
certa sequi, quae sit rebus fortuna videtis:
excessere omnes, adytis arisque relictis,
di, quibus imperium hoc steterat; succurritis urbi
incensae; moriamur et in media arma ruamus.
Una salus victis, nullam sperare salutem.'

328 *astans.* R. 329 *ecus.* R. 339 *Ripheus.* R.

Sic animis iuvenum furor additus: inde, lupi ceu
raptores atra in nebula, quos improba ventris
exegit caecos rabies, catulique relicti
faucibus exspectant siccis, per tela, per hostis
vadimus haud dubiam in mortem, mediaeque tenemus
urbis iter; nox atra cava circumvolat umbra.
Quis cladem illius noctis, quis funera fando
explicet, aut possit lacrimis aequare labores?
Urbs antiqua ruit, multos dominata per annos;
plurima perque vias sternuntur inertia passim
corpora, perque domos et religiosa deorum
limina. Nec soli poenas dant sanguine Teucri;
quondam etiam victis redit in praecordia virtus
victoresque cadunt Danai: crudelis ubique
luctus, ubique pavor, et plurima mortis imago.

Primus se, Danaum magna comitante caterva,
Androgeos offert nobis, socia agmina credens
inscius, atque ultro verbis compellat amicis:
'Festinate, viri: nam quae tam sera moratur
segnities? Alii rapiunt incensa feruntque
Pergama; vos celsis nunc primum a navibus itis.'
Dixit, et extemplo, neque enim responsa dabantur
fida satis, sensit medios delapsus in hostis.
Obstipuit, retroque pedem cum voce repressit:
inprovisum aspris veluti qui sentibus anguem
pressit humi nitens, trepidusque repente refugit
attollentem iras et caerula colla tumentem;
haud secus Androgeos visu tremefactus abibat.
Inruimus, densis et circumfundimur armis,
ignarosque loci passim et formidine captos
sternimus: adspirat primo fortuna labori.

Atque hic successu exsultans animisque Coroebus,
'O socii, qua prima' inquit 'fortuna salutis
monstrat iter, quoque ostendit se dextra, sequamur;
mutemus clipeos, Danaumque insignia nobis

aptemus: dolus an virtus, quis in hoste requirat?
Arma dabunt ipsi.' Sic fatus, deinde comantem
Androgei galeam clipeique insigne decorum
induitur, laterique Argivum accommodat ensem.
Hoc Rhipeus, hoc ipse Dymas omnisque iuventus
laeta facit; spoliis se quisque recentibus armat.
Vadimus immixti Danais haud numine nostro,
multaque per caecam congressi proelia noctem
conserimus, multos Danaum demittimus Orco.
Diffugiunt alii ad navis, et litora cursu
fida petunt: pars ingentem formidine turpi
scandunt rursus equum et nota conduntur in alvo.
Heu nihil invitis fas quemquam fidere divis!
Ecce trahebatur passis Priameïa virgo
crinibus a templo Cassandra adytisque Minervae,
ad caelum tendens ardentia lumina frustra, —
lumina, nam teneras arcebant vincula palmas.
Non tulit hanc speciem furiata mente Coroebus,
et sese medium iniecit periturus in agmen.
Consequimur cuncti et densis incurrimus armis.
Hic primum ex alto delubri culmine telis
nostrorum obruimur, oriturque miserrima caedes
armorum facie et Graiarum errore iubarum.
Tum Danai gemitu atque ereptae virginis ira
undique collecti invadunt, acerrimus Aiax,
et gemini Atridae, Dolopumque exercitus omnis;
adversi rupto ceu quondam turbine venti
confligunt, Zephyrusque Notusque et laetus Eois
Eurus equis; stridunt silvae, saevitque tridenti
spumeus atque imo Nereus ciet aequora fundo.
Illi etiam, si quos obscura nocte per umbram
fudimus insidiis totaque agitavimus urbe,
apparent; primi clipeos mentitaque tela
adgnoscunt, atque ora sono discordia signant.

422 *Priami*. R.

Ilicet obruimur numero ; primusque Coroebus
Peneleï dextra divae armipotentis ad aram
procumbit ; cadit et Rhipeus, iustissimus unus
qui fuit in Teucris et servantissimus aequi :
dis aliter visum ; pereunt Hypanisque Dymasque
confixi a sociis ; nec te tua plurima, Panthu,
labentem pietas nec Apollinis infula texit.
Iliaci cineres et flamma extrema meorum,
testor, in occasu vestro nec tela nec ullas
vitavisse vices Danaum, et, si fata fuissent
ut caderem, meruisse manu. Divellimur inde,
Iphitus et Pelias mecum, quorum Iphitus aevo
iam gravior, Pelias et volnere tardus Ulixi ;
protinus ad sedes Priami clamore vocati.

Hic vero ingentem pugnam, ceu cetera nusquam
bella forent, nulli tota morerentur in urbe.
Sic Martem indomitum, Danaosque ad tecta ruentis
cernimus, obsessumque acta testudine limen.
Haerent parietibus scalae, postisque sub ipsos
nituntur gradibus, clipeosque ad tela sinistris
protecti obiciunt, prensant fastigia dextris.
Dardanidae contra turris ac tota domorum
culmina convellunt ; his se, quando ultima cernunt,
extrema iam in morte parant defendere telis ;
auratasque trabes, veterum decora alta parentum,
devolvunt ; alii strictis mucronibus imas
obsedere fores ; has servant agmine denso.
Instaurati animi, regis succurrere tectis,
auxilioque levare viros, vimque addere victis.

Limen erat caecaeque fores et pervius usus
tectorum inter se Priami, postesque relicti
a tergo, infelix qua se, dum regna manebant,
saepius Andromache ferre incomitata solebat
ad soceros, et avo puerum Astyanacta trahebat.

433 comma after *vices*. R.

Evado ad summi fastigia culminis, unde
tela manu miseri iactabant inrita Teucri.
Turrim in praecipiti stantem summisque sub astra
eductam tectis, unde omnis Troia videri
et Danaum solitae naves et Achaïa castra,
adgressi ferro circum, qua summa labantis
iuncturas tabulata dabant, convellimus altis
sedibus, impulimusque ; ea lapsa repente ruinam
cum sonitu trahit et Danaum super agmina late
incidit : ast alii subeunt, nec saxa, nec ullum
telorum interea cessat genus.
  Vestibulum ante ipsum primoque in limine Pyrrhus
exsultat, telis et luce coruscus aëna ;
qualis ubi in lucem coluber mala gramina pastus
frigida sub terra tumidum quem bruma tegebat,
nunc, positis novus exuviis nitidusque iuventa,
lubrica convolvit sublato pectore terga
arduus ad solem, et linguis micat ore trisulcis.
Una ingens Periphas et equorum agitator Achillis,
armiger Automedon, una omnis Scyria pubes
succedunt tecto, et flammas ad culmina iactant.
Ipse inter primos correpta dura bipenni
limina perrumpit, postisque a cardine vellit
aeratos ; iamque excisa trabe firma cavavit
robora, et ingentem lato dedit ore fenestram.
Adparet domus intus, et atria longa patescunt ;
adparent Priami et veterum penetralia regum,
armatosque vident stantis in limine primo.
  At domus interior gemitu miseroque tumultu
miscetur, penitusque cavae plangoribus aedes
femineis ululant ; ferit aurea sidera clamor.
Tum pavidae tectis matres ingentibus errant,
amplexaeque tenent postis atque oscula figunt.
Instat vi patria Pyrrhus ; nec claustra, neque ipsi

462 *Achaica.* R. 465 *clapsa.* R.

custodes sufferre valent; labat ariete crebro
ianua, et emoti procumbunt cardine postes.
Fit via vi; rumpunt aditus, primosque trucidant
immissi Danai, et late loca milite complent.
Non sic, aggeribus ruptis cum spumeus amnis
exiit, oppositasque evicit gurgite moles,
fertur in arva furens cumulo, camposque per omnis
cum stabulis armenta trahit. Vidi ipse furentem
caede Neoptolemum geminosque in limine Atridas;
vidi Hecubam centumque nurus, Priamumque per aras
sanguine foedantem, quos ipse sacraverat, ignis.
Quinquaginta illi thalami, spes tanta nepotum,
barbarico postes auro spoliisque superbi,
procubuere; tenent Danai, qua deficit ignis.

Forsitan et Priami fuerint quae fata requiras.
Urbis uti captae casum convolsaque vidit
limina tectorum et medium in penetralibus hostem,
arma diu senior desueta trementibus aevo
circumdat nequiquam umeris, et inutile ferrum
cingitur, ac densos fertur moriturus in hostis.
Aedibus in mediis nudoque sub aetheris axe
ingens ara fuit iuxtaque veterrima laurus,
incumbens arae atque umbra complexa Penatis.
Hic Hecuba et natae nequiquam altaria circum,
praecipites atra ceu tempestate columbae,
condensae et divom amplexae simulacra sedebant.
Ipsum autem sumptis Priamum iuvenalibus armis
ut vidit, 'Quae mens tam dira, miserrime coniunx,
impulit his cingi telis? Aut quo ruis?' inquit;
'Non tali auxilio nec defensoribus istis
tempus eget; non, si ipse meus nunc adforet Hector.
Huc tandem concede; haec ara tuebitur omnis,
aut moriere simul.' Sic ore effata recepit
ad sese et sacra longaevum in sede locavit.

Ecce autem elapsus Pyrrhi de caede Polites,

unus natorum Priami, per tela, per hostis
porticibus longis fugit, et vacua atria lustrat
saucius: illum ardens infesto volnere Pyrrhus
insequitur, iam iamque manu tenet et premit hasta.
Ut tandem ante oculos evasit et ora parentum,
concidit, ac multo vitam cum sanguine fudit.
Hic Priamus, quamquam in media iam morte tenetur,
non tamen abstinuit, nec voci iraeque pepercit:
'At tibi pro scelere,' exclamat, 'pro talibus ausis,
di, si qua est caelo pietas, quae talia curet,
persolvant grates dignas et praemia reddant
debita, qui nati coram me cernere letum
fecisti et patrios foedasti funere voltus.
At non ille, satum quo te mentiris, Achilles
talis in hoste fuit Priamo; sed iura fidemque
supplicis erubuit, corpusque exsangue sepulchro
reddidit Hectoreum, meque in mea regna remisit.'
Sic fatus senior, telumque imbelle sine ictu
coniecit, rauco quod protinus aere repulsum
e summo clipei nequiquam umbone pependit.
Cui Pyrrhus: 'Referes ergo haec et nuntius ibis
Pelidae genitori; illi mea tristia facta
degeneremque Neoptolemum narrare memento.
Nunc morere.' Hoc dicens altaria ad ipsa trementem
traxit et in multo lapsantem sanguine nati,
implicuitque comam laeva, dextraque coruscum
extulit, ac lateri capulo tenus abdidit ensem.
Haec finis Priami fatorum; hic exitus illum
sorte tulit, Troiam incensam et prolapsa videntem
Pergama, tot quondam populis terrisque superbum
regnatorem Asiae. Iacet ingens litore truncus,
avolsumque umeris caput, et sine nomine corpus.
At me tum primum saevus circumstetit horror.
Obstipui; subiit cari genitoris imago,

546 *ee.* R. 552 *coma laevam.* R.

ut regem aequaevum crudeli volnere vidi
vitam exhalantem; subiit deserta Creüsa,
et direpta domus, et parvi casus Iuli.
Respicio, et quae sit me circum copia lustro.
Deseruere omnes defessi, et corpora saltu
ad terram misere aut ignibus aegra dedere.
[Iamque adeo super unus eram, cum limina Vestae
servantem et tacitam secreta in sede latentem
Tyndarida aspicio: dant clara incendia lucem
erranti passimque oculos per cuncta ferenti.
Illa sibi infestos eversa ob Pergama Teucros
et poenas Danaum et deserti coniugis iras
praemetuens, Troiae et patriae communis Erinys,
abdiderat sese atque aris invisa sedebat.
Exarsere ignes animo; subit ira cadentem
ulcisci patriam et sceleratas sumere poenas.
'Scilicet haec Spartam incolumis patriasque Mycenas
aspiciet, partoque ibit regina triumpho,
coniugiumque, domumque, patres, natosque videbit,
Iliadum turba et Phrygiis comitata ministris?
Occiderit ferro Priamus? Troia arserit igni?
Dardanium totiens sudarit sanguine litus?
Non ita: namque etsi nullum memorabile nomen
feminea in poena est, nec habet victoria laudem,
extinxisse nefas tamen et sumpsisse merentis
laudabor poenas, animumque explesse iuvabit
ultricis flammae, et cineres satiasse meorum.'
Talia iactabam, et furiata mente ferebar:]
cum mihi se, non ante oculis tam clara, videndam
obtulit et pura per noctem in luce refulsit
alma parens, confessa deam, qualisque videri
caelicolis et quanta solet, dextraque prehensum
continuit, roseoque haec insuper addidit ore:
'Nate, quis indomitas tantus dolor excitat iras?

590 *optulit.* R.

Quid furis, aut quonam nostri tibi cura recessit?
Non prius aspicies, ubi fessum aetate parentem
liqueris Anchisen; superet coniunxne Creüsa,
Ascaniusque puer? Quos omnes undique Graiae
circum errant acies, et, ni mea cura resistat,
iam flammae tulerint inimicus et hauserit ensis.
Non tibi Tyndaridis facies invisa Lacaenae
culpatusve Paris: divom inclementia, divom,
has evertit opes sternitque a culmine Troiam.
Aspice — namque omnem, quae nunc obducta tuenti
mortalis hebetat visus tibi et umida circum
caligat, nubem eripiam; tu ne qua parentis
iussa time, neu praeceptis parere recusa: —
hic, ubi disiectas moles avolsaque saxis
saxa vides mixtoque undantem pulvere fumum,
Neptunus muros magnoque emota tridenti
fundamenta quatit, totamque a sedibus urbem
eruit; hic Iuno Scaeas saevissima portas
prima tenet, sociumque furens a navibus agmen
ferro accincta vocat.
Iam summas arces Tritonia, respice, Pallas
insedit, nimbo effulgens et Gorgone saeva.
Ipse pater Danais animos viresque secundas
sufficit, ipse deos in Dardana suscitat arma.
Eripe, nate, fugam, finemque impone labori.
Nusquam abero, et tutum patrio te limine sistam.'
Dixerat, et spissis noctis se condidit umbris.
Adparent dirae facies inimicaque Troiae
numina magna deum.

Tum vero omne mihi visum considere in ignis
Ilium et ex imo verti Neptunia Troia;
ac veluti summis antiquam in montibus ornum
cum ferro accisam crebrisque bipennibus instant
eruere agricolae certatim, — illa usque minatur

616 *limbo.* R.

et tremefacta comam concusso vertice nutat,
volneribus donec paulatim evicta, supremum
congemuit, traxitque iugis avolsa ruinam.
Descendo, ac ducente deo flammam inter et hostis
expedior; dant tela locum, flammaeque recedunt.
  Atque ubi iam patriae perventum ad limina sedis
antiquasque domos, genitor, quem tollere in altos
optabam primum montis primumque petebam,
abnegat excisa vitam producere Troia
exsiliumque pati. 'Vos O, quibus integer aevi
sanguis,' ait 'solidaeque suo stant robore vires,
vos agitate fugam:
me si caelicolae voluissent ducere vitam,
has mihi servassent sedes. Satis una superque
vidimus exscidia et captae superavimus urbi.
Sic O, sic positum adfati discedite corpus.
Ipse manu mortem inveniam; miserebitur hostis
exuviasque petet; facilis iactura sepulcri.
Iam pridem invisus divis et inutilis annos
demoror, ex quo me divom pater atque hominum rex
fulminis adflavit ventis et contigit igni.'
  Talia perstabat memorans, fixusque manebat.
Nos contra effusi lacrimis, coniunxque Creüsa begging
Ascaniusque omnisque domus, ne vertere secum
cuncta pater fatoque urguenti incumbere vellet.
Abnegat, inceptoque et sedibus haeret in isdem.
Rursus in arma feror, mortemque miserrimus opto:
nam quod consilium aut quae iam fortuna dabatur?
'Mene efferre pedem, genitor, te posse relicto
sperasti, tantumque nefas patrio excidit ore?
Si nihil ex tanta Superis placet urbe relinqui,
et sedet hoc animo, perituraeque addere Troiae
teque tuosque iuvat, patet isti ianua leto,
iamque aderit multo Priami de sanguine Pyrrhus,
natum ante ora patris, patrem qui obtruncat ad aras.

Hoc erat, alma parens, quod me per tela, per ignis
eripis, ut mediis hostem in penetralibus, utque
Ascanium patremque meum iuxtaque Creüsam
alterum in alterius mactatos sanguine cernam?
Arma, viri, ferte arma; vocat lux ultima victos.
Reddite me Danais; sinite instaurata revisam
proelia: Numquam omnes hodie moriemur inulti.'

Hinc ferro accingor rursus clipeoque sinistram
insertabam aptans, meque extra tecta ferebam.
Ecce autem complexa pedes in limine coniunx
haerebat, parvumque patri tendebat Iulum:
'Si periturus abis, et nos rape in omnia tecum;
sin aliquam expertus sumptis spem ponis in armis,
hanc primum tutare domum. Cui parvus Iulus,
cui pater et coniunx quondam tua dicta relinquor?'

Talia vociferans gemitu tectum omne replebat,
cum subitum dictuque oritur mirabile monstrum.
Namque manus inter maestorumque ora parentum
ecce levis summo de vertice visus Iuli
fundere lumen apex, tactuque innoxia mollis
lambere flamma comas et circum tempora pasci.
Nos pavidi trepidare metu, crinemque flagrantem
excutere et sanctos restinguere fontibus ignis.
At pater Anchises oculos ad sidera laetus
extulit, et caelo palmas cum voce tetendit:

'Iuppiter omnipotens, precibus si flecteris ullis,
aspice nos; hoc tantum, et, si pietate meremur,
da deinde auxilium, pater, atque haec omina firma.'
Vix ea fatus erat senior, subitoque fragore
intonuit laevum, et de caelo lapsa per umbras
stella facem ducens multa cum luce cucurrit.
Illam, summa super labentem culmina tecti,
cernimus Idaea claram se condere silva
signantemque vias; tum longo limite sulcus

690 *nos hoc tantum.* R. 691 *augurium.* R.

dat lucem, et late circum loca sulphure fumant.
Hic vero victus genitor se tollit ad auras,
adfaturque deos et sanctum sidus adorat.
'Iam iam nulla mora est; sequor et qua ducitis adsum.
Di patrii, servate domum, servate nepotem.
Vestrum hoc augurium, vestroque in numine Troia est.
Cedo equidem, nec, nate, tibi comes ire recuso.'
  Dixerat ille; et iam per moenia clarior ignis
auditur, propiusque aestus incendia volvunt.
'Ergo age, care pater, cervici imponere nostrae;
ipse subibo umeris, nec me labor iste gravabit:
quo res cumque cadent, unum et commune periclum,
una salus ambobus erit. Mihi parvus Iulus
sit comes, et longe servet vestigia coniunx:
vos, famuli, quae dicam, animis advertite vestris.
Est urbe egressis tumulus templumque vetustum
desertae Cereris, iuxtaque antiqua cupressus
religione patrum multos servata per annos.
Hanc ex diverso sedem veniemus in unam.
Tu, genitor, cape sacra manu patriosque Penatis;
me, bello e tanto digressum et caede recenti,
attrectare nefas, donec me flumine vivo
abluero.'
  Haec fatus, latos umeros subiectaque colla
veste super fulvique insternor pelle leonis,
succedoque oneri; dextrae se parvus Iulus
implicuit sequiturque patrem non passibus aequis;
pone subit coniunx: ferimur per opaca locorum;
et me, quem dudum non ulla iniecta movebant
tela neque adverso glomerati ex agmine Grai,
nunc omnes terrent aurae, sonus excitat omnis
suspensum et pariter comitique onerique timentem.
  Iamque propinquabam portis, omnemque videbar
evasisse viam, subito cum creber ad auris

698 *sulpure.* R.

visus adesse pedum sonitus, genitorque per umbram
prospiciens, 'Nate' exclamat, 'fuge nate, propinquant.
Ardentis clipeos atque aera micantia cerno!'—
Hic mihi nescio quod trepido male numen amicum
confusam eripuit mentem. Namque avia cursu
dum sequor, et nota excedo regione viarum,
heu, misero coniunx fatone erepta Creüsa
substitit, erravitne via, seu lassa resedit,
incertum; nec post oculis est reddita nostris.
Nec prius amissam respexi animumque reflexi,
quam tumulum antiquae Cereris sedemque sacratam
venimus; hic demum collectis omnibus una
defuit, et comites natumque virumque fefellit.
Quem non incusavi amens hominumque deorumque,
aut quid in eversa vidi crudelius urbe?
Ascanium Anchisenque patrem Teucrosque Penatis
commendo sociis et curva valle recondo;
ipse urbem repeto et cingor fulgentibus armis.
Stat casus renovare omnis, omnemque reverti
per Troiam, et rursus caput obiectare periclis.
  Principio muros obscuraque limina portae,
qua gressum extuleram, repeto, et vestigia retro
observata sequor per noctem et lumine lustro.
Horror ubique animo, simul ipsa silentia terrent.
Inde domum, si forte pedem, si forte tulisset,
me refero: inruerant Danai, et tectum omne tenebant.
Ilicet ignis edax summa ad fastigia vento
volvitur; exsuperant flammae, furit aestus ad auras.
Procedo et Priami sedes arcemque reviso.
Et iam porticibus vacuis Iunonis asylo
custodes lecti Phoenix et dirus Ulixes
praedam adservabant. Huc undique Troia gaza
incensis erepta adytis, mensaeque deorum,
crateresque auro solidi, captivaque vestis

738 *fato mi.* R.

congeritur; pueri et pavidae longo ordine matres
stant circum.
  Ausus quin etiam voces iactare per umbram
implevi clamore vias, maestusque Creüsam
nequiquam ingeminans iterumque iterumque vocavi.
Quaerenti et tectis urbis sine fine furenti
infelix simulacrum atque ipsius umbra Creüsae
visa mihi ante oculos et nota maior imago.
Obstipui, steteruntque comae et vox faucibus haesit.
[Tum sic adfari et curas his demere dictis:]
'Quid tantum insano iuvat indulgere dolori,
O dulcis coniunx? Non haec sine numine divom
eveniunt; nec te hinc comitem asportare Creüsam
fas, aut ille sinit superi regnator Olympi.
Longa tibi exsilia, et vastum maris aequor arandum,
et terram Hesperiam venies, ubi Lydius arva
inter opima virum leni fluit agmine Thybris:
illic res laetae regnumque et regia coniunx
parta tibi. Lacrimas dilectae pelle Creüsae.
Non ego Myrmidonum sedes Dolopumve superbas
aspiciam, aut Graiis servitum matribus ibo,
Dardanis, et divae Veneris nurus.
Sed me magna deum genetrix his detinet oris:
iamque vale, et nati serva communis amorem.'
Haec ubi dicta dedit, lacrimantem et multa volentem
dicere deseruit, tenuisque recessit in auras.
Ter conatus ibi collo dare bracchia circum:
ter frustra comprensa manus effugit imago,
par levibus ventis volucrique simillima somno.
  Sic demum socios consumpta nocte reviso.
Atque hic ingentem comitum adfluxisse novorum
invenio admirans numerum, matresque virosque,
collectam exsilio pubem, miserabile volgus.
Undique convenere, animis opibusque parati,

775 Rejected by R.

in quascumque velim pelago deducere terras.
Iamque iugis summae surgebat Lucifer Idae
ducebatque diem, Danaique obsessa tenebant
limina portarum, nec spes opis ulla dabatur;
cessi, et sublato montes genitore petivi.

BOOK III. — THE WANDERING OF ÆNEAS.

THE exiles sail in early summer, and arrive at Thrace, but are alarmed by the prodigy of a bleeding thicket over Polydorus's grave (vv. 1–68). At Delos they consult Apollo, and (misunderstanding his oracle) settle in Crete, whence they are driven by a pestilence (69–146). Æneas is warned in a vision that Italy is the destined land: they set sail, but are overtaken by a storm (147–208). Seeking shelter at the Strophades, they are driven thence by the Harpies, and follow the coast as far as Epirus (209–293). Here they find Helenus and Andromache, who joyfully receive them in hospitality (294–355). The prophecy of Helenus: they depart, laden with gifts (356–505). They hail the coast of Italy, and proceed till they near Sicily and the residence of the Cyclops: the spectacle of Mount Ætna (506–587). Here they rescue one of the companions of Ulysses. The monster Polyphemus is seen approaching the shore: his cries summon his companions (588–681). Retracing their course, to avoid Scylla and Charybdis, they land at the port of Drepanum: the death of Anchises (682–718).

POSTQUAM res Asiae Priamique evertere gentem
immeritam visum Superis, ceciditque superbum
Ilium, et omnis humo fumat Neptunia Troia,
diversa exsilia et desertas quaerere terras
auguriis agimur divom, classemque sub ipsa
Antandro et Phrygiae molimur montibus Idae, —
incerti, quo fata ferant, ubi sistere detur, —
contrahimusque viros. Vix prima inceperat aestas,
et pater Anchises dare fatis vela iubebat;
litora cum patriae lacrimans portusque relinquo
et campos, ubi Troia fuit: feror exsul in altum
cum sociis natoque Penatibus et magnis dis.
Terra procul vastis colitur Mavortia campis,
Thraces arant, acri quondam regnata Lycurgo,
hospitium antiquum Troiae sociique Penates,
dum Fortuna fuit. Feror huc, et litore curvo
moenia prima loco, fatis ingressus iniquis,
Aeneadasque meo nomen de nomine fingo.

15 *anticum.* R.

Sacra Dionaeae matri divisque ferebam
auspicibus coeptorum operum, superoque nitentem
caelicolum regi mactabam in litore taurum.
Forte fuit iuxta tumulus, quo cornea summo
virgulta et densis hastilibus horrida myrtus.
Accessi, viridemque ab humo convellere silvam
conatus, ramis tegerem ut frondentibus aras,
horrendum et dictu video mirabile monstrum.
Nam, quae prima solo ruptis radicibus arbos
vellitur, huic atro liquuntur sanguine guttae,
et terram tabo maculant. Mihi frigidus horror
membra quatit, gelidusque coit formidine sanguis.
Rursus et alterius lentum convellere vimen
insequor, et causas penitus temptare latentis:
ater et alterius sequitur de cortice sanguis.
Multa movens animo nymphas venerabar agrestis
Gradivumque patrem, Geticis qui praesidet arvis,
rite secundarent visus omenque levarent.
Tertia sed postquam maiore hastilia nisu
adgredior, genibusque adversae obluctor arenae —
eloquar, an sileam? — gemitus lacrimabilis imo
auditur tumulo, et vox reddita fertur ad auris:
'Quid miserum, Aenea, laceras? Iam parce sepulto;
parce pias scelerare manus. Non me tibi Troia
externum tulit, aut cruor hic de stipite manat.
Heu, fuge crudelis terras, fuge litus avarum:
nam Polydorus ego; hic confixum ferrea texit
telorum seges et iaculis increvit acutis.'

Tum vero ancipiti mentem formidine pressus
obstipui, steteruntque comae et vox faucibus haesit.
Hunc Polydorum auri quondam cum pondere magno
infelix Priamus furtim mandarat alendum
Threicio regi, cum iam diffideret armis
Dardaniae, cingique urbem obsidione videret.

26 *nostrum.* R. 31 *rusus.* R. 51 *Thraeicio.* R.

Ille, ut opes fractae Teucrum, et Fortuna recessit,
res Agamemnonias victriciaque arma secutus,
fas omne abrumpit; Polydorum obtruncat, et auro
vi potitur. Quid non mortalia pectora cogis,
auri sacra fames? Postquam pavor ossa reliquit,
delectos populi ad proceres primumque parentem
monstra deum refero, et quae sit sententia posco.
Omnibus idem animus, scelerata excedere terra,
linqui pollutum hospitium, et dare classibus austros.
Ergo instauramus Polydoro funus, et ingens
aggeritur tumulo tellus; stant Manibus arae,
caeruleis maestae vittis atraque cupresso,
et circum Iliades crinem de more solutae;
inferimus tepido spumantia cymbia lacte
sanguinis et sacri pateras, animamque sepulchro
condimus, et magna supremum voce ciemus.

Inde, ubi prima fides pelago, placataque venti
dant maria et lenis crepitans vocat Auster in altum,
deducunt socii navis et litora complent:
provehimur portu, terraeque urbesque recedunt.
Sacra mari colitur medio gratissima tellus
Nereïdum matri et Neptuno Aegaeo,
quam pius Arcitenens oras et litora circum
errantem Mycono e celsa Gyaroque revinxit,
immotamque coli dedit et contemnere ventos.
Huc feror; haec fessos tuto placidissima portu
accipit: egressi veneramur Apollinis urbem.
Rex Anius, rex idem hominum Phoebique sacerdos,
vittis et sacra redimitus tempora lauro,
occurrit; veterem Anchisen adgnoscit amicum.
Iungimus hospitio dextras, et tecta subimus.

Templa dei saxo venerabar structa vetusto:
'Da propriam, Thymbraee, domum; da moenia fessis
et genus et mansuram urbem; serva altera Troiae

75 *Arquitenens.* R. 82 *adgnovit.* R.

Pergama, reliquias Danaum atque immitis Achilli.
Quem sequimur? Quove ire iubes? Ubi ponere sedes?
Da, pater, augurium, atque animis inlabere nostris.'
Vix ea fatus eram: tremere omnia visa repente,
liminaque laurusque dei, totusque moveri
mons circum, et mugire adytis cortina reclusis.
Submissi petimus terram, et vox fertur ad auris:
'Dardanidae duri, quae vos a stirpe parentum
prima tulit tellus, eadem vos ubere laeto
accipiet reduces. Antiquam exquirite matrem:
hic domus Aeneae cunctis dominabitur oris,
et nati natorum, et qui nascentur ab illis.'
Haec Phoebus; mixtoque ingens exorta tumultu
laetitia, et cuncti quae sint ea moenia quaerunt,
quo Phoebus vocet errantis iubeatque reverti?
Tum genitor, veterum volvens monumenta virorum,
'Audite, O proceres' ait 'et spes discite vestras:
Creta Iovis magni medio iacet insula ponto;
mons Idaeus ubi, et gentis cunabula nostrae.
Centum urbes habitant magnas, uberrima regna;
maximus unde pater, si rite audita recordor,
Teucrus Rhoeteas primum est advectus in oras,
optavitque locum regno. Nondum Ilium et arces
Pergameae steterant; habitabant vallibus imis.
Hinc mater cultrix Cybeli Corybantiaque aera
Idaeumque nemus; hinc fida silentia sacris,
et iuncti currum dominae subiere leones.
Ergo agite, et, divom ducunt qua iussa, sequamur;
placemus ventos et Gnosia regna petamus.
Nec longo distant cursu; modo Iuppiter adsit,
tertia lux classem Cretaeis sistet in oris.'
Sic fatus, meritos aris mactavit honores,
taurum Neptuno, taurum tibi, pulcher Apollo,
nigram Hiemi pecudem, Zephyris felicibus albam.

102 *monimenta.* R. 111 *Cybelae.* H.

Fama volat pulsum regnis cessisse paternis
Idomenea ducem, desertaque litora Cretae,
hoste vacare domos, sedesque adstare relictas.
Linquimus Ortygiae portus, pelagoque volamus,
bacchatamque iugis Naxon viridemque Donysam,
Olearon, niveamque Paron, sparsasque per aequor
Cycladas, et crebris legimus freta consita terris.
Nauticus exoritur vario certamine clamor;
hortantur socii: *Cretam proavosque petamus!*
Prosequitur surgens a puppi ventus euntis
et tandem antiquis Curetum adlabimur oris.
Ergo avidus muros optatae molior urbis,
Pergameamque voco, et laetam cognomine gentem
hortor amare focos arcemque attollere tectis.
Iamque fere sicco subductae litore puppes;
conubiis arvisque novis operata iuventus;
iura domosque dabam: subito cum tabida membris,
corrupto caeli tractu, miserandaque venit
arboribusque satisque lues et letifer annus.
Linquebant dulcis animas, aut aegra trahebant
corpora; tum sterilis exurere Sirius agros;
arebant herbae, et victum seges aegra negabat.
Rursus ad oraclum Ortygiae Phoebumque remenso
hortatur pater ire mari, veniamque precari:
quam fessis finem rebus ferat; unde laborum
temptare auxilium iubeat; quo vertere cursus.
Nox erat, et terris animalia somnus habebat:
effigies sacrae divom Phrygiique Penates,
quos mecum a Troia mediisque ex ignibus urbis
extuleram, visi ante oculos adstare iacentis
in somnis, multo manifesti lumine, qua se
plena per insertas fundebat luna fenestras;

[123] *domum; astare.* R. [126] *Oliarum; Parum.* R. [128] and [129] after [123]. R.
[125] *Naxum.* R. [127] *concita.* R., H. [135] *sicco,* etc., in bracket. R.
[136] *conubis.* R. [151] *insomnis.* H. *manufesti.* R.

tum sic adfari et curas his demere dictis:
'Quod tibi delato Ortygiam dicturus Apollo est,
hic canit, et tua nos en ultro ad limina mittit.
Nos te, Dardania incensa, tuaque arma secuti,
nos tumidum sub te permensi classibus aequor,
idem venturos tollemus in astra nepotes,
imperiumque urbi dabimus: tu moenia magnis
magna para, longumque fugae ne linque laborem.
Mutandae sedes: non haec tibi litora suasit
Delius, aut Cretae iussit considere Apollo.
Est locus, Hesperiam Grai cognomine dicunt,
terra antiqua, potens armis atque ubere glaebae;
Oenotri coluere viri; nunc fama minores
Italiam dixisse ducis de nomine gentem:
hae nobis propriae sedes; hinc Dardanus ortus,
Iasiusque pater, genus a quo principe nostrum.
Surge age, et haec laetus longaevo dicta parenti
haud dubitanda refer: Corythum terrasque requirat
Ausonias; Dictaea negat tibi Iuppiter arva.'
  Talibus attonitus visis et voce deorum —
nec sopor illud erat, sed coram adgnoscere voltus
velatasque comas praesentiaque ora videbar;
tum gelidus toto manabat corpore sudor —
corripio e stratis corpus, tendoque supinas
ad caelum cum voce manus, et munera libo
intemerata focis. Perfecto laetus honore
Anchisen facio certum, remque ordine pando.
Adgnovit prolem ambiguam geminosque parentes,
seque novo veterum deceptum errore locorum.
Tum memorat: 'Nate, Iliacis exercite fatis,
sola mihi talis casus Cassandra canebat.
Nunc repeto haec generi portendere debita nostro,
et saepe Hesperiam, saepe Itala regna vocare.
Sed quis ad Hesperiae venturos litora Teucros
crederet, aut quem tum vates Cassandra moveret?

Cedamus Phoebo, et moniti meliora sequamur.'
Sic ait, et cuncti dicto paremus ovantes.
Hanc quoque deserimus sedem, paucisque relictis
vela damus, vastumque cava trabe currimus aequor.
  Postquam altum tenuere rates, nec iam amplius ullae
adparent terrae, caelum undique et undique pontus,
tum mihi caeruleus supra caput adstitit imber,
noctem hiememque ferens, et inhorruit unda tenebris.
Continuo venti volvunt mare, magnaque surgunt
aequora; dispersi iactamur gurgite vasto;
involvere diem nimbi, et nox umida caelum
abstulit; ingeminant abruptis nubibus ignes.
Excutimur cursu, et caecis erramus in undis.
Ipse diem noctemque negat discernere caelo,
nec meminisse viae media Palinurus in unda.
Tris adeo incertos caeca caligine soles
erramus pelago, totidem sine sidere noctes.
Quarto terra die primum se attollere tandem
visa, aperire procul montis, ac volvere fumum.
Vela cadunt, remis insurgimus; haud mora, nautae
adnixi torquent spumas et caerula verrunt.
  Servatum ex undis Strophadum me litora primum
accipiunt; Strophades Graio stant nomine dictae,
insulae Ionio in magno, quas dira Celaeno
Harpyiaeque colunt aliae, Phineia postquam
clausa domus, mensasque metu liquere priores.
Tristius haud illis monstrum, nec saevior ulla
pestis et ira deum Stygiis sese extulit undis.
Virginei volucrum voltus, foedissima ventris
proluvies, uncaeque manus, et pallida semper
ora fame.
  Huc ubi delati portus intravimus, ecce
laeta boum passim campis armenta videmus,
caprigenumque pecus nullo custode per herbas.
Inruimus ferro, et divos ipsumque vocamus

in partem praedamque Iovem; tum litore curvo
exstruimusque toros, dapibusque epulamur opimis.
At subitae horrifico lapsu de montibus adsunt
Harpyiae, et magnis quatiunt clangoribus alas,
diripiuntque dapes, contactuque omnia foedant
immundo; tum vox taetrum dira inter odorem.
Rursum in secessu longo sub rupe cavata,
arboribus clausi circum atque horrentibus umbris,
instruimus mensas arisque reponimus ignem:
rursum ex diverso caeli caecisque latebris
turba sonans praedam pedibus circumvolat uncis,
polluit ore dapes. Sociis tunc, arma capessant,
edico, et dira bellum cum gente gerendum.
Haud secus ac iussi faciunt, tectosque per herbam
disponunt enses et scuta latentia condunt.
Ergo ubi delapsae sonitum per curva dedere
litora, dat signum specula Misenus ab alta
aere cavo. Invadunt socii, et nova proelia temptant,
obscenas pelagi ferro foedare volucres:
sed neque vim plumis ullam nec volnera tergo
accipiunt, celerique fuga sub sidera lapsae
semesam praedam et vestigia foeda relinquunt.
Una in praecelsa consedit rupe Celaeno,
infelix vates, rumpitque hanc pectore vocem:
'Bellum etiam pro caede boum stratisque iuvencis,
Laomedontiadae, bellumne inferre paratis,
et patrio Harpyias insontis pellere regno?
Accipite ergo animis atque haec mea figite dicta.
quae Phoebo pater omnipotens, mihi Phoebus Apollo
praedixit, vobis Furiarum ego maxuma pando.
Italiam cursu petitis, ventisque vocatis
ibitis Italiam, portusque intrare licebit;
sed non ante datam cingetis moenibus urbem,
quam vos dira fames nostraeque iniuria caedis

230 Rejected by R. 244 *semessam*. R.

ambesas subigat malis absumere mensas.'
Dixit, et in silvam pennis ablata refugit.
At sociis subita gelidus formidine sanguis
deriguit; cecidere animi, nec iam amplius armis,
sed votis precibusque iubent exposcere pacem,
sive deae, seu sint dirae obscenaeque volucres.
Et pater Anchises passis de litore palmis
numina magna vocat, meritosque indicit honores:
'Di, prohibete minas; di, talem avertite casum,
et placidi servate pios!' Tum litore funem
deripere, excussosque iubet laxare rudentes.
Tendunt vela Noti; fugimus spumantibus undis,
qua cursum ventusque gubernatorque vocabat.
Iam medio adparet fluctu nemorosa Zacynthos
Dulichiumque Sameque et Neritos ardua saxis.
Effugimus scopulos Ithacae, Laërtia regna,
et terram altricem saevi exsecramur Ulixi.
Mox et Leucatae nimbosa cacumina montis
et formidatus nautis aperitur Apollo.
Hunc petimus fessi et parvae succedimus urbi;
ancora de prora iacitur, stant litore puppes.
Ergo insperata tandem tellure potiti,
lustramurque Iovi votisque incendimus aras,
Actiaque Iliacis celebramus litora ludis.
Exercent patrias oleo labente palaestras
nudati socii; iuvat evasisse tot urbes
Argolicas, mediosque fugam tenuisse per hostis.
Interea magnum sol circumvolvitur annum,
et glacialis hiemps aquilonibus asperat undas.
Aere cavo clipeum, magni gestamen Abantis,
postibus adversis figo, et rem carmine signo:
AENEAS HAEC DE DANAIS VICTORIBVS ARMA.
Linquere tum portus iubeo et considere transtris:
certatim socii feriunt mare et aequora verrunt.

258 *pinnis.* R.

Protinus aërias Phaeacum abscondimus arces,
litoraque Epiri legimus portuque subimus
Chaonio, et celsam Buthroti accedimus urbem.
  Hic incredibilis rerum fama occupat auris,
Priamiden Helenum Graias regnare per urbes,
coniugio Aeacidae Pyrrhi sceptrisque potitum,
et patrio Andromachen iterum cessisse marito.
Obstipui, miroque incensum pectus amore,
compellare virum et casus cognoscere tantos.
Progredior portu, classis et litora linquens,
sollemnis cum forte dapes et tristia dona
ante urbem in luco falsi Simoëntis ad undam
libabat cineri Andromache, Manisque vocabat
Hectoreum ad tumulum, viridi quem caespite inanem
et geminas, causam lacrimis, sacraverat aras.
  Ut me conspexit venientem et Troïa circum
arma amens vidit, magnis exterrita monstris
deriguit visu in medio, calor ossa reliquit;
labitur, et longo vix tandem tempore fatur:
'Verane te facies, verus mihi nuntius adfers,
nate dea? Vivisne, aut, si lux alma recessit,
Hector ubi est?' Dixit, lacrimasque effudit et omnem
implevit clamore locum. Vix pauca furenti
subicio, et raris turbatus vocibus hisco:
'Vivo equidem, vitamque extrema per omnia duco;
ne dubita, nam vera vides.
Heu, quis te casus deiectam coniuge tanto
excipit, aut quae digna satis fortuna revisit
Hectoris Andromachen? Pyrrhin' conubia servas?'
  Deiecit voltum et demissa voce locuta est:
'O felix una ante alias Priameïa virgo,
hostilem ad tumulum Troiae sub moenibus altis
iussa mori, quae sortitus non pertulit ullos,
nec victoris eri tetigit captiva cubile!

319 *Andromache*, some Mss. and Eds. 324 *heri*. H.

nos, patria incensa, diversa per aequora vectae,
stirpis Achilleae fastus iuvenemque superbum,
servitio enixae, tulimus: qui deinde, secutus
Ledaeam Hermionen Lacedaemoniosque hymenaeos,
me famulo famulamque Heleno transmisit habendam.
Ast illum, ereptae magno inflammatus amore
coniugis et scelerum Furiis agitatus, Orestes
excipit incautum patriasque obtruncat ad aras.
Morte Neoptolemi regnorum reddita cessit
pars Heleno, qui Chaonios cognomine campos
Chaoniamque omnem Troiano a Chaone dixit,
Pergamaque Iliacamque iugis hanc addidit arcem.
Sed tibi qui cursum venti, quae fata dedere?
Aut quisnam ignarum nostris deus adpulit oris?
Quid puer Ascanius? superatne et vescitur aura,
quem tibi iam Troia —
Ecqua tamen puero est amissae cura parentis?
Ecquid in antiquam virtutem animosque virilis
et pater Aeneas et avunculus excitat Hector?'
 Talia fundebat lacrimans longosque ciebat
incassum fletus, cum sese a moenibus heros
Priamides multis Helenus comitantibus adfert,
adgnoscitque suos, laetusque ad limina ducit,
et multum lacrimas verba inter singula fundit.
Procedo, et parvam Troiam simulataque magnis
Pergama, et arentem Xanthi cognomine rivum
adgnosco, Scaeaeque amplector limina portae.
Nec non et Teucri socia simul urbe fruuntur:
illos porticibus rex accipiebat in amplis;
aulai medio libabant pocula Bacchi,
impositis auro dapibus, paterasque tenebant.
 Iamque dies alterque dies processit, et aurae
vela vocant tumidoque inflatur carbasus austro.
His vatem adgredior dictis ac talia quaeso:

330 *flammatus.* R. 336 *addedit.* R. 341 *puerost.* R. 348 Rejected by R.

'Troiugena, interpres divom, qui numina Phoebi,
qui tripodas, Clarii laurus, qui sidera sentis,
et volucrum linguas et praepetis omina pennae,
fare age — namque omnem cursum mihi prospera dixit
religio, et cuncti suaserunt numine divi
Italiam petere et terras temptare repostas:
sola novum dictuque nefas Harpyia Celaeno
prodigium canit, et tristis denuntiat iras,
obscenamque famem — quae prima pericula vito?
Quidve sequens tantos possim superare labores?'
  Hic Helenus, caesis primum de more iuvencis,
exorat pacem divom, vittasque resolvit
sacrati capitis, meque ad tua limina, Phoebe,
ipse manu multo suspensum numine ducit,
atque haec deinde canit divino ex ore sacerdos:
  'Nate dea, — nam te maioribus ire per altum
auspiciis manifesta fides: sic fata deum rex
sortitur, volvitque vices; is vertitur ordo —
pauca tibi e multis, quo tutior hospita lustres
aequora et Ausonio possis considere portu,
expediam dictis; prohibent nam cetera Parcae
scire Helenum farique vetat Saturnia Iuno.
Principio Italiam, quam tu iam rere propinquam
vicinosque, ignare, paras invadere portus,
longa procul longis via dividit invia terris.
Ante et Trinacria lentandus remus in unda,
et salis Ausonii lustrandum navibus aequor,
infernique lacus, Aeaeaeque insula Circae,
quam tuta possis urbem componere terra:
signa tibi dicam, tu condita mente teneto:
cum tibi sollicito secreti ad fluminis undam
litoreis ingens inventa sub ilicibus sus
triginta capitum fetus enixa iacebit,
alba, solo recubans, albi circum ubera nati,

360 *lauros*. H. 361 *pinnae* (and always). R.

is locus urbis erit, requies ea certa laborum.
Nec tu mensarum morsus horresce futuros:
fata viam invenient, aderitque vocatus Apollo.
  'Has autem terras, Italique hanc litoris oram,
proxuma quae nostri perfunditur aequoris aestu,
effuge; cuncta malis habitantur moenia Grais.
Hic et Narycii posuerunt moenia Locri,
et Sallentinos obsedit milite campos
Lyctius Idomeneus; hic illa ducis Meliboei
parva Philoctetae subnixa Petelia muro.
Quin, ubi transmissae steterint trans aequora classes,
et positis aris iam vota in litore solves,
purpureo velare comas adopertus amictu,
ne qua inter sanctos ignis in honore deorum
hostilis facies occurrat et omina turbet.
Hunc socii morem sacrorum, hunc ipse teneto:
hac casti maneant in religione nepotes.
  'Ast ubi digressum Siculae te admoverit orae
ventus, et angusti rarescent claustra Pelori,
laeva tibi tellus et longo laeva petantur
aequora circuitu: dextrum fuge litus et undas.
Haec loca vi quondam et vasta convolsa ruina —
tantum aevi longinqua valet mutare vetustas —
dissiluisse ferunt, cum protinus utraque tellus
una foret; venit medio vi pontus et undis
Hesperium Siculo latus abscidit, arvaque et urbes
litore diductas angusto interluit aestu.
Dextrum Scylla latus, laevum implacata Charybdis
obsidet, atque imo barathri ter gurgite vastos
sorbet in abruptum fluctus, rursusque sub auras
erigit alternos et sidera verberat unda.
At Scyllam caecis cohibet spelunca latebris,
ora exsertantem et navis in saxa trahentem.
Prima hominis facies et pulchro pectore virgo

425 *exertantem.* R.

pube tenus, postrema immani corpore pristis,
delphinum caudas utero commissa luporum.
Praestat Trinacrii metas lustrare Pachyni
cessantem, longos et circumflectere cursus,
quam semel informem vasto vidisse sub antro
Scyllam, et caeruleis canibus resonantia saxa.
'Praeterea, si qua est Heleno prudentia, vati
si qua fides, animum si veris implet Apollo,
unum illud tibi, nate dea, proque omnibus unum
praedicam, et repetens iterumque iterumque monebo:
Iunonis magnae primum prece numen adora;
Iunoni cane vota libens, dominamque potentem
supplicibus supera donis: sic denique victor
Trinacria finis Italos mittēre relicta.
'Huc ubi delatus Cumaeam accesseris urbem,
divinosque lacus, et Averna sonantia silvis,
insanam vatem aspicies, quae rupe sub ima
fata canit, foliisque notas et nomina mandat.
Quaecumque in foliis descripsit carmina virgo,
digerit in numerum, atque antro seclusa relinquit.
Illa manent immota locis, neque ab ordine cedunt;
verum eadem, verso tenuis cum cardine ventus
impulit et teneras turbavit ianua frondes,
numquam deinde cavo volitantia prendere saxo,
nec revocare situs aut iungere carmina curat:
inconsulti abeunt, sedemque odere Sibyllae.
Hic tibi ne qua morae fuerint dispendia tanti,—
quamvis increpitent socii, et vi cursus in altum
vela vocet, possisque sinus implere secundos,—
quin adeas vatem precibusque oracula poscas
ipsa canat, vocemque volens atque ora resolvat.
Illa tibi Italiae populos venturaque bella,
et quo quemque modo fugiasque ferasque laborem
expediet, cursusque dabit venerata secundos.

427 *pistrix*. H. & R. 441 *Cymaeam*. R.

Haec sunt, quae nostra liceat te voce moneri.
Vade age, et ingentem factis fer ad aethera Troiam.'
  Quae postquam vates sic ore effatus amico est,
dona dehinc auro gravia sectoque elephanto
imperat ad navis ferri, stipatque carinis
ingens argentum, Dodonaeosque lebetas,
loricam consertam hamis auroque trilicem,
et conum insignis galeae cristasque comantis,
arma Neoptolemi; sunt et sua dona parenti.
Addit equos, additque duces;
remigium supplet; socios simul instruit armis.
  Interea classem velis aptare iubebat
Anchises, fieret vento mora ne qua ferenti.
Quem Phoebi interpres multo compellat honore:
'Coniugio, Anchise, Veneris dignate superbo,
cura deum, bis Pergameis erepte ruinis,
ecce tibi Ausoniae tellus; hanc arripe velis.
Et tamen hanc pelago praeterlabare necesse est;
Ausoniae pars illa procul, quam pandit Apollo.
Vade' ait 'O felix nati pietate. Quid ultra
provehor, et fando surgentis demoror austros?'
  Nec minus Andromache digressu maesta supremo
fert picturatas auri subtemine vestes
et Phrygiam Ascanio chlamydem (nec cedit honore),
textilibusque onerat donis, ac talia fatur:
'Accipe et haec, manuum tibi quae monumenta mearum
sint, puer, et longum Andromachae testentur amorem,
coniugis Hectoreae. Cape dona extrema tuorum,
O mihi sola mei super Astyanactis imago:
sic oculos, sic ille manus, sic ora ferebat;
et nunc aequali tecum pubesceret aevo.'
  Hos ego digrediens lacrimis adfabar obortis:
'Vivite felices, quibus est fortuna peracta
iam sua; nos alia ex aliis in fata vocamur.

475 *Anchisa.* H.

Vobis parta quies; nullum maris aequor arandum,
arva neque Ausoniae semper cedentia retro
quaerenda: effigiem Xanthi Troiamque videtis,
quam vestrae fecere manus, melioribus, opto,
auspiciis, et quae fuerit minus obvia Grais.
Si quando Thybrim vicinaque Thybridis arva
intraro, gentique meae data moenia cernam,
cognatas urbes olim populosque propinquos,
Epiro, Hesperia, quibus idem Dardanus auctor
atque idem casus, unam faciemus utramque
Troiam animis; maneat nostros ea cura nepotes.'

Provehimur pelago vicina Ceraunia iuxta,
unde iter Italiam cursusque brevissimus undis.
Sol ruit interea et montes umbrantur opaci;
sternimur optatae gremio telluris ad undam,
sortiti remos, passimque in litore sicco
corpora curamus; fessos sopor inrigat artus.
Necdum orbem medium Nox horis acta subibat:
haud segnis strato surgit Palinurus et omnis
explorat ventos, atque auribus aëra captat;
sidera cuncta notat tacito labentia caelo,
Arcturum pluviasque Hyadas geminosque Triones,
armatumque auro circumspicit Oriona.
Postquam cuncta videt caelo constare sereno,
dat clarum e puppi signum; nos castra movemus,
temptamusque viam et velorum pandimus alas.

Iamque rubescebat stellis Aurora fugatis,
cum procul obscuros collis humilemque videmus
Italiam. *Italiam* primus conclamat Achates,
Italiam laeto socii clamore salutant.
Tum pater Anchises magnum cratera corona
induit, implevitque mero, divosque vocavit
stans celsa in puppi:
'Di maris et terrae tempestatumque potentes,

527 *Prima.* R.

ferte viam vento facilem et spirate secundi.'
Crebrescunt optatae aurae, portusque patescit
iam propior, templumque adparet in arce Minervae.
Vela legunt socii, et proras ad litora torquent.
Portus ab euroo fluctu curvatus in arcum;
obiectae salsa spumant aspargine cautes;
ipse latet; gemino demittunt bracchia muro
turriti scopuli, refugitque ab litore templum.
Quattuor hic, primum omen, equos in gramine vidi
tondentis campum late, candore nivali.
Et pater Anchises: 'Bellum, O terra hospita, portas;
bello armantur equi, bellum haec armenta minantur.
Sed tamen idem olim curru succedere sueti
quadrupedes, et frena iugo concordia ferre;
spes et pacis' ait. Tum numina sancta precamur
Palladis armisonae, quae prima accepit ovantis,
et capita ante aras Phrygio velamur amictu;
praeceptisque Heleni, dederat quae maxima, rite
Iunoni Argivae iussos adolemus honores.
  Haud mora, continuo perfectis ordine votis,
cornua velatarum obvertimus antennarum,
Graiugenumque domos suspectaque linquimus arva.
Hinc sinus Herculei (si vera est fama) Tarenti
cernitur; attollit se diva Lacinia contra,
Caulonisque arces et navifragum Scylaceum.
Tum procul e fluctu Trinacria cernitur Aetna,
et gemitum ingentem pelagi pulsataque saxa
audimus longe fractasque ad litora voces,
exsultantque vada, atque aestu miscentur arenae.
Et pater Anchises: 'Nimirum haec illa Charybdis:
hos Helenus scopulos, haec saxa horrenda canebat.
Eripite, O socii, pariterque insurgite remis!'
  Haud minus ac iussi faciunt, primusque rudentem
contorsit laevas proram Palinurus ad undas:

535 *dimittunt.* R.

laevam cuncta cohors remis ventisque petivit.
Tollimur in caelum curvato gurgite, et idem
subducta ad Manis imos desedimus unda.
Ter scopuli clamorem inter cava saxa dedere:
ter spumam elisam et rorantia vidimus astra.
Interea fessos ventus cum sole reliquit,
ignarique viae Cyclopum adlabimur oris.

Portus ab accessu ventorum immotus et ingens
ipse; sed horrificis iuxta tonat Aetna ruinis;
interdumque atram prorumpit ad aethera nubem,
turbine fumantem piceo et candente favilla,
attollitque globos flammarum et sidera lambit;
interdum scopulos avolsaque viscera montis
erigit eructans, liquefactaque saxa sub auras
cum gemitu glomerat, fundoque exaestuat imo.
Fama est Enceladi semiustum fulmine corpus
urgueri mole hac, ingentemque insuper Aetnam
impositam ruptis flammam exspirare caminis;
et fessum quotiens mutet latus, intremere omnem
murmure Trinacriam, et caelum subtexere fumo.
Noctem illam tecti silvis immania monstra
perferimus, nec quae sonitum det causa videmus.
Nam neque erant astrorum ignes, nec lucidus aethra
siderea polus, obscuro sed nubila caelo,
et lunam in nimbo nox intempesta tenebat.

Postera iamque dies primo surgebat Eoö,
umentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram:
cum subito e silvis, macie confecta suprema,
ignoti nova forma viri miserandaque cultu
procedit, supplexque manus ad litora tendit.
Respicimus: dira inluvies inmissaque barba,
consertum tegumen spinis; at cetera Graius,
[et quondam patriis ad Troiam missus in armis.]
Isque ubi Dardanios habitus et Troia vidit

578 *semustam.* R.

arma procul, paulum aspectu conterritus haesit,
continuitque gradum; mox sese ad litora praeceps
cum fletu precibusque tulit: 'Per sidera testor,
per superos atque hoc caeli spirabile lumen,
tollite me, Teucri; quascumque abducite terras;
hoc sat erit. Scio me Danais e classibus unum,
et bello Iliacos fateor petiisse Penatis;
pro quo, si sceleris tanta est iniuria nostri,
spargite me in fluctus, vastoque inmergite ponto.
Si pereo, hominum manibus periisse iuvabit.'
Dixerat, et genua amplexus genibusque volutans
haerebat. Qui sit, fari, quo sanguine cretus,
hortamur; quae deinde agitet fortuna, fateri.
Ipse pater dextram Anchises, haud multa moratus,
dat iuveni, atque animum praesenti pignore firmat.
Ille haec, deposita tandem formidine, fatur:
'Sum patria ex Ithaca, comes infelicis Ulixi,
nomine Achaemenides, Troiam genitore Adamasto
paupere — mansissetque utinam fortuna! — profectus.
Hic me, dum trepidi crudelia limina linquunt,
inmemores socii vasto Cyclopis in antro
deseruere. Domus sanie dapibusque cruentis,
intus opaca, ingens; ipse arduus, altaque pulsat
sidera — Di, talem terris avertite pestem! —
nec visu facilis nec dictu adfabilis ulli.
Visceribus miserorum et sanguine vescitur atro.
Vidi egomet, duo de numero cum corpora nostro
prensa manu magna, medio resupinus in antro,
frangeret ad saxum, sanieque aspersa natarent
limina; vidi atro cum membra fluentia tabo
manderet, et tepidi tremerent sub dentibus artus.
Haud impune quidem; nec talia passus Ulixes,
oblitusve sui est Ithacus discrimine tanto.
Nam simul expletus dapibus vinoque sepultus

611 Rejected by R. 625 *exspersa.* Con. 629 *suist.* R.

cervicem inflexam posuit, iacuitque per antrum
immensus, saniem eructans et frusta cruento
per somnum commixta mero, nos magna precati
numina sortitique vices, una undique circum
fundimur, et telo lumen terebramus acuto, —
ingens, quod torva solum sub fronte latebat,
Argolici clipei aut Phoebeae lampadis instar, —
et tandem laeti sociorum ulciscimur umbras.
Sed fugite, O miseri, fugite, atque ab litore funem
rumpite.
Nam qualis quantusque cavo Polyphemus in antro
lanigeras claudit pecudes atque ubera pressat,
centum alii curva haec habitant ad litora volgo
infandi Cyclopes, et altis montibus errant.
Tertia iam lunae se cornua lumine complent,
cum vitam in silvis inter deserta ferarum
lustra domosque traho, vastosque ab rupe Cyclopas
prospicio, sonitumque pedum vocemque tremesco.
Victum infelicem, bacas lapidosaque corna,
dant rami, et volsis pascunt radicibus herbae.
Omnia conlustrans, hanc primum ad litora classem
conspexi venientem. Huic me, quaecumque fuisset,
addixi: satis est gentem effugisse nefandam.
Vos animam hanc potius quocumque absumite leto.'
Vix ea fatus erat, summo cum monte videmus
ipsum inter pecudes vasta se mole moventem
pastorem Polyphemum et litora nota petentem,
monstrum horrendum, informe, ingens, cui lumen ademptum.
Trunca manu pinus regit et vestigia firmat;
lanigerae comitantur oves — ea sola voluptas
solamenque mali.
Postquam altos tetigit fluctus et ad aequora venit,
luminis effossi fluidum lavit inde cruorem,
dentibus infrendens gemitu, graditurque per aequor

663 *fluvidum.* R.

iam medium, necdum fluctus latera ardua tinxit.
Nos procul inde fugam trepidi celerare, recepto
supplice sic merito, tacitique incidere funem;
verrimus et proni certantibus aequora remis.
Sensit, et ad sonitum vocis vestigia torsit;
verum ubi nulla datur dextra adfectare potestas,
nec potis Ionios fluctus aequare sequendo,
clamorem immensum tollit, quo pontus et omnes
contremuere undae, penitusque exterrita tellus
Italiae, curvisque immugiit Aetna cavernis.
At genus e silvis Cyclopum et montibus altis
excitum ruit ad portus et litora complent.
Cernimus adstantis nequiquam lumine torvo
Aetnaeos fratres, caelo capita alta ferentis,
concilium horrendum: quales cum vertice celso
aëriae quercus, aut coniferae cyparissi
constiterunt, silva alta Iovis, lucusve Dianae.
Praecipites metus acer agit quocumque rudentis
excutere, et ventis intendere vela secundis.
Contra iussa monent Heleni Scyllam atque Charybdin
inter, utramque viam leti discrimine parvo,
ni teneant cursus; certum est dare lintea retro.
Ecce autem Boreas angusta ab sede Pelori
missus adest. Vivo praetervehor ostia saxo
Pantagiae Megarosque sinus Thapsumque iacentem.
Talia monstrabat relegens errata retrorsus
litora Achaemenides, comes infelicis Ulixi.
Sicanio praetenta sinu iacet insula contra
Plemyrium undosum; nomen dixere priores
Ortygiam. Alpheum fama est huc Elidis amnem
occultas egisse vias subter mare; qui nunc
ore, Arethusa, tuo Siculis confunditur undis.
Iussi numina magna loci veneramur; et inde

673 *intremuere.* H.
684 *Scylla; Charybdis.* R.
686 Before 685. R.
690 *retrorsum.* H.
693 *Plemurium.* R.
695 *supter.* R.

exsupero praepingue solum stagnantis Helori.
Hinc altas cautes proiectaque saxa Pachyni
radimus, et fatis numquam concessa moveri
adparet Camerina procul campique Geloi,
immanisque Gela fluvii cognomine dicta.
Arduus inde Acragas ostentat maxuma longe
moenia, magnanimum quondam generator equorum;
teque datis linquo ventis, palmosa Selinus,
et vada dura lego saxis Lilybeïa caecis.
Hinc Drepani me portus et inlaetabilis ora
accipit. Hic, pelagi tot tempestatibus actis,
heu genitorem, omnis curae casusque levamen,
amitto Anchisen: hic me, pater optume, fessum
deseris, heu, tantis nequiquam erepte periclis!
Nec vates Helenus, cum multa horrenda moneret,
hos mihi praedixit luctus, non dira Celaeno.
Hic labor extremus, longarum haec meta viarum.
Hinc me digressum vestris deus adpulit oris.
Sic pater Aeneas intentis omnibus unus
fata renarrabat divom, cursusque docebat.
Conticuit tandem, factoque hic fine quievit.

703 *Acragans.* R. 708 *actus.* H. 711 *nequidquam.* H.

BOOK IV. — DEPARTURE FROM CARTHAGE.

DIDO converses with her sister Anna of her love for Æneas (vv. 1–50), which she betrays also by other tokens (54–89). Juno concerts with Venus a device for uniting them in marriage (90–128). A hunting party is formed for the queen and her guests: Dido and Æneas are driven by the divine plot to shelter in a cave (129–172). Fame reports their alliance: jealousy and wrath of Iarbas (173–217). Jupiter sends Mercury to command the departure of Æneas, whom he finds laying the foundations of the citadel (218–278). Æneas summons his companions: Dido reproaches him with his intended flight (279–392). The fleet is made ready: he listens unmoved to the entreaties of Dido and Anna (393–449). The queen, maddened, resolves on death, first seeking magic incantations (450–521). Sleepless, at night, she exclaims against Trojan perfidy. Meanwhile Mercury in a vision again warns Æneas to flee: he hastens the departure of the fleet (522–583). Despair of Dido at his flight: she invokes curses upon the fugitive and his posterity (584–629). Simulating religious rites, she causes her chamber to be prepared, and slays herself, after a last appeal to her sister (629–692). Juno, by embassy of Iris, releases her tormented spirit (623–705).

AT regina gravi iamdudum saucia cura
volnus alit venis, et caeco carpitur igni.
Multa viri virtus animo, multusque recursat
gentis honos: haerent infixi pectore voltus
verbaque, nec placidam membris dat cura quietem.
Postera Phoebea lustrabat lampade terras,
umentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram,
cum sic unanimam adloquitur male sana sororem:
'Anna soror, quae me suspensam insomnia terrent!
Quis novus hic nostris successit sedibus hospes,
quem sese ore ferens, quam forti pectore et armis!
Credo equidem, nec vana fides, genus esse deorum.
Degeneres animos timor arguit: heu, quibus ille
iactatus fatis! Quae bella exhausta canebat!
Si mihi non animo fixum immotumque sederet,
ne cui me vinclo vellem sociare iugali,

postquam primus amor deceptam morte fefellit;
si non pertaesum thalami taedaeque fuisset,
huic uni forsan potui succumbere culpae.
Anna, fatebor enim, miseri post fata Sychaei
coniugis et sparsos fraterna caede Penatis,
solus hic inflexit sensus, animumque labantem
impulit: adgnosco veteris vestigia flammae.
Sed mihi vel tellus optem prius ima dehiscat,
vel Pater omnipotens adigat me fulmine ad umbras,
pallentis umbras Erebi noctemque profundam,
ante, Pudor, quam te violo, aut tua iura resolvo.
Ille meos, primus qui me sibi iunxit, amores
abstulit; ille habeat secum servetque sepulchro.'
Sic effata sinum lacrimis implevit obortis.

Anna refert: 'O luce magis dilecta sorori,
solane perpetua maerens carpere iuventa,
nec dulcis natos, Veneris nec praemia noris?
Id cinerem aut Manis credis curare sepultos?
Esto: aegram nulli quondam flexere mariti,
non Libyae, non ante Tyro; despectus Iarbas
ductoresque alii, quos Africa terra triumphis
dives alit: placitone etiam pugnabis amori?
Nec venit in mentem, quorum consederis arvis?
Hinc Gaetulae urbes, genus insuperabile bello,
et Numidae infreni cingunt et inhospita Syrtis;
hinc deserta siti regio, lateque furentes
Barcaei. Quid bella Tyro surgentia dicam,
germanique minas?
Dis equidem auspicibus reor et Iunone secunda
hunc cursum Iliacas vento tenuisse carinas.
Quam tu urbem, soror, hanc cernes, quae surgere regna
coniugio tali! Teucrum comitantibus armis
Punica se quantis attollet gloria rebus!
Tu modo posce deos veniam, sacrisque litatis

19 *forsam.* R. 26 *Erebo.* R.

indulge hospitio, causasque innecte morandi,
dum pelago desaevit hiemps et aquosus Orion,
quassataeque rates, dum non tractabile caelum.'
His dictis incensum animum inflammavit amore,
spemque dedit dubiae menti, solvitque pudorem.
Principio delubra adeunt, pacemque per aras
exquirunt; mactant lectas de more bidentis
legiferae Cereri Phoeboque patrique Lyaeo,
Iunoni ante omnis, cui vincla iugalia curae.
Ipsa, tenens dextra pateram, pulcherrima Dido
candentis vaccae media inter cornua fundit,
aut ante ora deum pinguis spatiatur ad aras,
instauratque diem donis, pecudumque reclusis
pectoribus inhians spirantia consulit exta.
Heu vatum ignarae mentes! quid vota furentem,
quid delubra iuvant? Est mollis flamma medullas
interea, et tacitum vivit sub pectore volnus.
Uritur infelix Dido, totaque vagatur
urbe furens, qualis coniecta cerva sagitta,
quam procul incautam nemora inter Cresia fixit
pastor agens telis, liquitque volatile ferrum
nescius; illa fuga silvas saltusque peragrat
Dictaeos; haeret lateri letalis arundo.
Nunc media Aenean secum per moenia ducit,
Sidoniasque ostentat opes urbemque paratam;
incipit effari, mediaque in voce resistit;
nunc eadem labente die convivia quaerit,
Iliacosque iterum demens audire labores
exposcit, pendetque iterum narrantis ab ore.
Post, ubi digressi, lumenque obscura vicissim
luna premit suadentque cadentia sidera somnos,
sola domo maeret vacua, stratisque relictis
incubat, illum absens absentem auditque videtque;
aut gremio Ascanium, genitoris imagine capta,

54 *impenso, flammavit.* R.

detinet, infandum si fallere possit amorem.
Non coeptae adsurgunt turres, non arma iuventus
exercet, portusve aut propugnacula bello
tuta parant; pendent opera interrupta, minaeque
murorum ingentes aequataque machina caelo.
Quam simul ac tali persensit peste teneri
cara Iovis coniunx, nec famam obstare furori,
talibus adgreditur Venerem Saturnia dictis:
'Egregiam vero laudem et spolia ampla refertis
tuque puerque tuus, magnum et memorabile nomen,
una dolo divom si femina victa duorum est!
Nec me adeo fallit veritam te moenia nostra
suspectas habuisse domos Karthaginis altae.
Sed quis erit modus, aut quo nunc certamine tanto?
Quin potius pacem aeternam pactosque hymenaeos
exercemus? Habes, tota quod mente petisti:
ardet amans Dido, traxitque per ossa furorem.
Communem hunc ergo populum paribusque regamus
auspiciis; liceat Phrygio servire marito,
dotalisque tuae Tyrios permittere dextrae.'
Olli—sensit enim simulata mente locutam,
quo regnum Italiae Libycas averteret oras—
sic contra est ingressa Venus: 'Quis talia demens
abnuat, aut tecum malit contendere bello,
si modo, quod memoras, factum fortuna sequatur?
Sed fatis incerta feror, si Iuppiter unam
esse velit Tyriis urbem Troiaque profectis,
miscerive probet populos, aut foedera iungi.
Tu coniunx: tibi fas animum temptare precando.
Perge; sequar.' Tum sic excepit regia Iuno:
'Mecum erit iste labor: nunc qua ratione, quod instat
confieri possit, paucis, adverte, docebo.
Venatum Aeneas unaque miserrima Dido
in nemus ire parant, ubi primos crastinus ortus
extulerit Titan, radiisque retexerit orbem.

94 *numen*. Many eds.

His ego nigrantem commixta grandine nimbum,
dum trepidant alae, saltusque indagine cingunt,
desuper infundam, et tonitru caelum omne ciebo.
Diffugient comites et nocte tegentur opaca:
speluncam Dido dux et Troianus eandem
devenient; adero, et, tua si mihi certa voluntas,
[conubio iungam stabili propriamque dicabo.]
hic hymenaeus erit.' — Non adversata petenti
adnuit, atque dolis risit Cytherea repertis.
Oceanum interea surgens Aurora reliquit.
It portis iubare exorto delecta iuventus;
retia rara, plagae, lato venabula ferro,
Massylique ruunt equites et odora canum vis.
Reginam thalamo cunctantem ad limina primi
Poenorum exspectant, ostroque insignis et auro
stat sonipes, ac frena ferox spumantia mandit.
Tandem progreditur, magna stipante caterva,
Sidoniam picto chlamydem circumdata limbo.
Cui pharetra ex auro, crines nodantur in aurum,
aurea purpuream subnectit fibula vestem.
Nec non et Phrygii comites et laetus Iulus
incedunt. Ipse ante alios pulcherrimus omnis
infert se socium Aeneas atque agmina iungit.
Qualis ubi hibernam Lyciam Xanthique fluenta
deserit ac Delum maternam invisit Apollo,
instauratque choros, mixtique altaria circum
Cretesque Dryopesque fremunt pictique Agathyrsi;
ipse iugis Cynthi graditur, mollique fluentem
fronde premit crinem fingens atque implicat auro;
tela sonant umeris: haud illo segnior ibat
Aeneas; tantum egregio decus enitet ore.
Postquam altos ventum in montis atque invia lustra,
ecce ferae, saxi deiectae vertice, caprae
decurrere iugis; alia de parte patentis
transmittunt cursu campos atque agmina cervi

pulverulenta fuga glomerant montisque relinquunt.
At puer Ascanius mediis in vallibus acri
gaudet equo, iamque hos cursu, iam praeterit illos,
spumantemque dari pecora inter inertia votis
optat aprum, aut fulvum descendere monte leonem.
  Interea magno misceri murmure caelum
incipit; insequitur commixta grandine nimbus;
et Tyrii comites passim et Troiana iuventus
Dardaniusque nepos Veneris diversa per agros
tecta metu petiere; ruunt de montibus amnes.
Speluncam Dido dux et Troianus eandem
deveniunt: prima et Tellus et pronuba Iuno
dant signum; fulsere ignes et conscius aether
conubiis, summoque ulularunt vertice nymphae.
Ille dies primus leti primusque malorum
causa fuit; neque enim specie famave movetur,
nec iam furtivum Dido meditatur amorem:
coniugium vocat; hoc praetexit nomine culpam.
  Extemplo Libyae magnas it Fama per urbes —
Fama, malum qua non aliud velocius ullum;
mobilitate viget, viresque adquirit eundo,
parva metu primo, mox sese attollit in auras,
ingrediturque solo, et caput inter nubila condit.
Illam Terra parens, ira inritata deorum,
extremam (ut perhibent) Coeo Enceladoque sororem
progenuit, pedibus celerem et pernicibus alis,
monstrum horrendum, ingens, cui, quot sunt corpore plumae,
tot vigiles oculi subter, mirabile dictu,
tot linguae, totidem ora sonant, tot subrigit aures.
Nocte volat caeli medio terraeque per umbram,
stridens, nec dulci declinat lumina somno;
luce sedet custos aut summi culmine tecti,
turribus aut altis, et magnas territat urbes;
tam ficti pravique tenax, quam nuntia veri.
  Haec tum multiplici populos sermone replebat

gaudens, et pariter facta atque infecta canebat:
venisse Aenean, Troiano sanguine cretum,
cui se pulchra viro dignetur iungere Dido;
nunc hiemem inter se luxu, quam longa, fovere
regnorum immemores turpique cupidine captos.
Haec passim dea foeda virum diffundit in ora.
Protinus ad regem cursus detorquet Iarban,
incenditque animum dictis atque aggerat iras.
  Hic Hammone satus, rapta Garamantide Nympha,
templa Iovi centum latis immania regnis,
centum aras posuit, vigilemque sacraverat ignem,
excubias divom aeternas, pecudumque cruore
pingue solum et variis florentia limina sertis.
Isque amens animi et rumore accensus amaro
dicitur ante aras media inter numina divom
multa Iovem manibus supplex orasse supinis:
  'Iuppiter omnipotens, cui nunc Maurusia pictis
gens epulata toris Lenaeum libat honorem,
aspicis haec, an te, genitor, cum fulmina torques,
nequiquam horremus, caecique in nubibus ignes
terrificant animos et inania murmura miscent?
Femina, quae nostris errans in finibus urbem
exiguam pretio posuit, cui litus arandum
cuique loci leges dedimus, conubia nostra
reppulit, ac dominum Aenean in regna recepit.
Et nunc ille Paris cum semiviro comitatu,
Maeonia mentum mitra crinemque madentem
subnexus, rapto potitur: nos munera templis
quippe tuis ferimus, famamque fovemus inanem.'
  Talibus orantem dictis arasque tenentem
audiit omnipotens, oculosque ad moenia torsit
regia et oblitos famae melioris amantes.
Tum sic Mercurium adloquitur ac talia mandat:
'Vade age, nate, voca Zephyros et labere pennis,
Dardaniumque ducem, Tyria Karthagine qui nunc

exspectat, fatisque datas non respicit urbes,
adloquere, et celeris defer mea dicta per auras.
Non illum nobis genetrix pulcherrima talem
promisit, Graiumque ideo bis vindicat armis;
sed fore, qui gravidam imperiis belloque frementem
Italiam regeret, genus alto a sanguine Teucri
proderet, ac totum sub leges mitteret orbem.
Si nulla accendit tantarum gloria rerum,
nec super ipse sua molitur laude laborem,
Ascanione pater Romanas invidet arces?
Quid struit, aut qua spe inimica in gente moratur,
nec prolem Ausoniam et Lavinia respicit arva?
Naviget: haec summa est; hic nostri nuntius esto.'
  Dixerat. Ille patris magni parere parabat
imperio; et primum pedibus talaria nectit
aurea, quae sublimem alis sive aequora supra
seu terram rapido pariter cum flamine portant;
tum virgam capit: hac animas ille evocat Orco
pallentis, alias sub Tartara tristia mittit,
dat somnos adimitque, et lumina morte resignat.
Illa fretus agit ventos, et turbida tranat
nubila; iamque volans apicem et latera ardua cernit
Atlantis duri, caelum qui vertice fulcit,
Atlantis, cinctum adsidue cui nubibus atris
piniferum caput et vento pulsatur et imbri;
nix umeros infusa tegit; tum flumina mento
praecipitant senis, et glacie riget horrida barba.
Hic primum paribus nitens Cyllenius alis
constitit; hinc toto praeceps se corpore ad undas
misit, avi similis, quae circum litora, circum
piscosos scopulos humilis volat aequora iuxta.
Haud aliter terras inter caelumque volabat,
litus arenosum Libyae ventosque secabat
materno veniens ab avo Cyllenia proles.

227 *genetrix nobis.* R. 256 7 8 Brackets. R. 257 *harenosum.* R.

Ut primum alatis tetigit magalia plantis,
Aenean fundantem arces ac tecta novantem
conspicit; atque illi stellatus iaspide fulva
ensis erat, Tyrioque ardebat murice laena
demissa ex umeris, dives quae munera Dido
fecerat, et tenui telas discreverat auro.
Continuo invadit: 'Tu nunc Karthaginis altae
fundamenta locas, pulchramque uxorius urbem
exstruis, heu regni rerumque oblite tuarum?
Ipse deum tibi me claro demittit Olympo
regnator, caelum ac terras qui numine torquet;
ipse haec ferre iubet celeris mandata per auras:
quid struis, aut qua spe Libycis teris otia terris?
Si te nulla movet tantarum gloria rerum,
[nec super ipse tua moliris laude laborem,]
Ascanium surgentem et spes heredis Iuli
respice, cui regnum Italiae Romanaque tellus
debentur.' Tali Cyllenius ore locutus
mortalis visus medio sermone reliquit,
et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram.
At vero Aeneas aspectu obmutuit amens,
arrectaeque horrore comae, et vox faucibus haesit.
Ardet abire fuga dulcisque relinquere terras,
attonitus tanto monitu imperioque deorum.
Heu quid agat? Quo nunc reginam ambire furentem
audeat adfatu? Quae prima exordia sumat?
Atque animum nunc huc celerem, nunc dividit illuc,
in partisque rapit varias perque omnia versat.
Haec alternanti potior sententia visa est:
Mnesthea Sergestumque vocat fortemque Serestum,
classem aptent taciti sociosque ad litora cogant,
arma parent, et quae rebus sit causa novandis
dissimulent; sese interea, quando optuma Dido
nesciat et tantos rumpi non speret amores,

273 Rejected by R. 276 *Cullenius.* R.

temptaturum aditus, et quae mollissima fandi
tempora, quis rebus dexter modus. Ocius omnes
imperio laeti parent ac iussa facessunt.
At regina dolos — quis fallere possit amantem?
praesensit, motusque excepit prima futuros,
omnia tuta timens. Eadem impia Fama furenti
detulit armari classem cursumque parari.
Saevit inops animi, totamque incensa per urbem
bacchatur, qualis commotis excita sacris
Thyias, ubi audito stimulant trieterica Baccho
orgia, nocturnusque vocat clamore Cithaeron.
Tandem his Aenean compellat vocibus ultro:
'Dissimulare etiam sperasti, perfide, tantum
posse nefas, tacitusque mea decedere terra?
Nec te noster amor, nec te data dextera quondam,
nec moritura tenet crudeli funere Dido?
Quin etiam hiberno moliris sidere classem,
et mediis properas aquilonibus ire per altum,
crudelis? Quid, si non arva aliena domosque
ignotas peteres, sed Troia antiqua maneret,
Troia per undosum peteretur classibus aequor?
Mene fugis? Per ego has lacrimas dextramque tuam te
(quando aliud mihi iam miserae nihil ipsa reliqui)
per conubia nostra, per inceptos hymenaeos,
si bene quid de te merui, fuit aut tibi quicquam
dulce meum, miserere domus labentis, et istam —
oro, si quis adhuc precibus locus — exue mentem.
Te propter Libycae gentes Nomadumque tyranni
odere, infensi Tyrii; te propter eundem
exstinctus pudor, et, qua sola sidera adibam,
fama prior. Cui me moribundam deseris, hospes?
Hoc solum nomen quoniam de coniuge restat.
Quid moror? An mea Pygmalion dum moenia frater
destruat, aut captam ducat Gaetulus Iarbas?
Saltem si qua mihi de te suscepta fuisset

ante fugam suboles, si quis mihi parvulus aula
luderet Aeneas, qui te tamen ore referret,
non equidem omnino capta ac deserta viderer.'
  Dixerat. Ille Iovis monitis immota tenebat
lumina, et obnixus curam sub corde premebat.
Tandem pauca refert: 'Ego te, quae plurima fando
enumerare vales, numquam, regina, negabo
promeritam; nec me meminisse pigebit Elissae,
dum memor ipse mei, dum spiritus hos regit artus.
Pro re pauca loquar. Neque ego hanc abscondere furto
speravi — ne finge — fugam, nec coniugis umquam
praetendi taedas, aut haec in foedera veni.
Me si fata meis paterentur ducere vitam
auspiciis et sponte mea componere curas,
urbem Troianam primum dulcisque meorum
reliquias colerem, Priami tecta alta manerent,
et recidiva manu posuissem Pergama victis.
Sed nunc Italiam magnam Gryneus Apollo,
Italiam Lyciae iussere capessere sortes:
hic amor, haec patria est. Si te Karthaginis arces,
Phoenissam, Libycaeque aspectus detinet urbis,
quae tandem, Ausonia Teucros considere terra,
invidia est? Et nos fas extera quaerere regna.
Me patris Anchisae, quotiens umentibus umbris
nox operit terras, quotiens astra ignea surgunt,
admonet in somnis et turbida terret imago;
me puer Ascanius capitisque iniuria cari,
quem regno Hesperiae fraudo et fatalibus arvis.
Nunc etiam interpres divom, Iove missus ab ipso —
testor utrumque caput — celeris mandata per auras
detulit; ipse deum manifesto in lumine vidi
intrantem muros, vocemque his auribus hausi.
Desine meque tuis incendere teque querelis:
Italiam non sponte sequor.'

328 *parvolus.* R.

Talia dicentem iamdudum aversa tuetur,
huc illuc volvens oculos, totumque pererrat
luminibus tacitis, et sic accensa profatur:
'Nec tibi diva parens, generis nec Dardanus auctor,
perfide; sed duris genuit te cautibus horrens
Caucasus, Hyrcanaeque admorunt ubera tigres.
Nam quid dissimulo, aut quae me ad maiora reservo?
Num fletu ingemuit nostro? Num lumina flexit?
Num lacrimas victus dedit, aut miseratus amantem est?
Quae quibus anteferam? Iam iam nec maxuma Iuno,
nec Saturnius haec oculis pater aspicit aequis.
Nusquam tuta fides. Eiectum litore, egentem
excepi, et regni demens in parte locavi;
amissam classem, socios a morte reduxi.
Heu furiis incensa feror! Nunc augur Apollo,
nunc Lyciae sortes, nunc et Iove missus ab ipso
interpres divom fert horrida iussa per auras.
Scilicet is Superis labor est, ea cura quietos
sollicitat. Neque te teneo, neque dicta refello.
I, sequere Italiam ventis, pete regna per undas.
Spero equidem mediis, si quid pia numina possunt,
supplicia hausurum scopulis, et nomine Dido
saepe vocaturum. Sequar atris ignibus absens,
et, cum frigida mors anima seduxerit artus,
omnibus umbra locis adero. Dabis, improbe, poenas.
Audiam, et haec Manis veniet mihi fama sub imos.'
His medium dictis sermonem abrumpit, et auras
aegra fugit, seque ex oculis avertit et aufert,
linquens multa metu cunctantem et multa parantem
dicere. Suscipiunt famulae, conlapsaque membra
marmoreo referunt thalamo stratisque reponunt.

At pius Aeneas, quamquam lenire dolentem
solando cupit et dictis avertere curas,
multa gemens magnoque animum labefactus amore,

362 *iandudum.* R. 370 *amantemst.* R. 386 7 Suspected by R. 391 *succipiunt.* R.

iussa tamen divom exsequitur, classemque revisit.
Tum vero Teucri incumbunt, et litore celsas
deducunt toto naves: natat uncta carina;
frondentisque ferunt remos et robora silvis
infabricata, fugae studio.
Migrantis cernas, totaque ex urbe ruentis.
Ac velut ingentem formicae farris acervum
cum populant, hiemis memores, tectoque reponunt;
it nigrum campis agmen, praedamque per herbas
convectant calle angusto; pars grandia trudunt
obnixae frumenta umeris; pars agmina cogunt
castigantque moras; opere omnis semita fervet.
  Quis tibi tum, Dido, cernenti talia sensus?
quosve dabas gemitus, cum litora fervere late
prospiceres arce ex summa, totumque videres
misceri ante oculos tantis clamoribus aequor?
Improbe Amor, quid non mortalia pectora cogis?
Ire iterum in lacrimas, iterum temptare precando
cogitur, et supplex animos submittere amori,
ne quid inexpertum frustra moritura relinquat.
  'Anna, vides toto properari litore; circum
undique convenere; vocat iam carbasus auras,
puppibus et laeti nautae imposuere coronas.
Hunc ego si potui tantum sperare dolorem,
et perferre, soror, potero. Miserae hoc tamen unum
exsequere, Anna, mihi. Solam nam perfidus ille
te colere, arcanos etiam tibi credere sensus;
sola viri mollis aditus et tempora noras.
I, soror, atque hostem supplex adfare superbum:
non ego cum Danais Troianam exscindere gentem
Aulide iuravi, classemve ad Pergama misi,
nec patris Anchisae cineres Manisve revelli,
cur mea dicta neget duras demittere in auris.
Quo ruit? Extremum hoc miserae det munus amanti:

410 *ec.* 548 and 549 after 418.

exspectet facilemque fugam ventosque ferentis.
Non iam coniugium antiquum, quod prodidit, oro,
nec pulcro ut Latio careat regnumque relinquat:
tempus inane peto, requiem spatiumque furori,
dum mea me victam doceat fortuna dolere.
Extremam hanc oro veniam — miserere sororis —
quam mihi cum dederit, cumulatam morte remittam.'
Talibus orabat, talisque miserrima fletus
fertque refertque soror: sed nullis ille movetur
fletibus, aut voces ullas tractabilis audit;
fata obstant, placidasque viri deus obstruit auris.
Ac, velut annoso validam cum robore quercum
Alpini Boreae nunc hinc nunc flatibus illinc
eruere inter se certant; it stridor, et altae
consternunt terram concusso stipite frondes;
ipsa haeret scopulis, et, quantum vertice ad auras
aetherias, tantum radice in Tartara tendit:
haud secus adsiduis hinc atque hinc vocibus heros
tunditur, et magno persentit pectore curas;
mens immota manet; lacrimae volvuntur inanes.
Tum vero infelix fatis exterrita Dido
mortem orat; taedet caeli convexa tueri.
Quo magis inceptum peragat lucemque relinquat,
vidit, turicremis cum dona imponeret aris,
horrendum dictu, latices nigrescere sacros,
fusaque in obscenum se vertere vina cruorem.
Hoc visum nulli, non ipsi effata sorori.
Praeterea fuit in tectis de marmore templum
coniugis antiqui, miro quod honore colebat,
velleribus niveis et festa fronde revinctum:
hinc exaudiri voces et verba vocantis
visa viri, nox cum terras obscura teneret;
solaque culminibus ferali carmine bubo
saepe queri et longas in fletum ducere voces;

431 *antiqum.* R. 436 *monte;* 439 *haut.* R.

multaque praeterea vatum praedicta priorum
terribili monitu horrificant. Agit ipse furentem
in somnis ferus Aeneas; semperque relinqui
sola sibi, semper longam incomitata videtur
ire viam, et Tyrios deserta quaerere terra.
Eumenidum veluti demens videt agmina Pentheus,
et solem geminum et duplicis se ostendere Thebas;
aut Agamemnonius scaenis agitatus Orestes
armatam facibus matrem et serpentibus atris
cum fugit, ultricesque sedent in limine Dirae.

Ergo ubi concepit furias evicta dolore
decrevitque mori, tempus secum ipsa modumque
exigit, et, maestam dictis adgressa sororem,
consilium voltu tegit, ac spem fronte serenat:

'Inveni, germana, viam — gratare sorori —
quae mihi reddat eum, vel eo me solvat amantem.
Oceani finem iuxta solemque cadentem
ultimus Aethiopum locus est, ubi maxumus Atlas
axem humero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum:
hinc mihi Massylae gentis monstrata sacerdos,
Hesperidum templi custos, epulasque draconi
quae dabat, et sacros servabat in arbore ramos,
spargens umida mella soporiferumque papaver.
Haec se carminibus promittit solvere mentes
quas velit, ast aliis duras immittere curas,
sistere aquam fluviis, et vertere sidera retro;
nocturnosque movet Manis: mugire videbis
sub pedibus terram, et descendere montibus ornos.
Testor, cara, deos et te, germana, tuumque
dulce caput, magicas invitam accingier artes.
Tu secreta pyram tecto interiore sub auras
erige, et arma viri, thalamo quae fixa reliquit
impius, exuviasque omnis, lectumque iugalem,
quo perii, superimponas: abolere nefandi

464 *piorum.* R. 486 Omitted here and placed after 517. R.

cuncta viri monumenta iuvat, monstratque sacerdos.'
Haec effata silet; pallor simul occupat ora.
Non tamen Anna novis praetexere funera sacris
germanam credit, nec tantos mente furores
concipit, aut graviora timet, quam morte Sychaei:
ergo iussa parat.
At regina, pyra penetrali in sede sub auras
erecta ingenti taedis atque ilice secta,
intenditque locum sertis, et fronde coronat
funerea; super exuvias ensemque relictum
effigiemque toro locat, haud ignara futuri.
Stant arae circum, et crines effusa sacerdos
ter centum tonat ore deos, Erebumque Chaosque,
tergeminamque Hecaten, tria virginis ora Dianae.
Sparserat et latices simulatos fontis Averni,
falcibus et messae ad lunam quaeruntur aënis
pubentes herbae nigri cum lacte veneni;
quaeritur et nascentis equi de fronte revolsus
et matri praereptus amor.
Ipsa mola manibusque piis altaria iuxta,
unum exuta pedem vinclis, in veste recincta,
testatur moritura deos et conscia fati
sidera; tum, si quod non aequo foedere amantes
curae numen habet iustumque memorque, precatur.
Nox erat, et placidum carpebant fessa soporem
corpora per terras, silvaeque et saeva quierant
aequora: cum medio volvuntur sidera lapsu,
cum tacet omnis ager, pecudes pictaeque volucres,
quaeque lacus late liquidos, quaeque aspera dumis
rura tenent, somno positae sub nocte silenti
[lenibant curas, et corda oblita laborum].
At non infelix animi Phoenissa, nec umquam
solvitur in somnos, oculisve aut pectore noctem

502 *concepit.* R. 486 after 517. R. 528 Rejected by R.
517 *molam.* R. 529 *neque.* R.

accipit: ingeminant curae, rursusque resurgens
saevit amor, magnoque irarum fluctuat aestu.
Sic adeo insistit, secumque ita corde volutat:
'En, quid ago? Rursusne procos inrisa priores
experiar, Nomadumque petam conubia supplex,
quos ego sim totiens iam dedignata maritos?
Iliacas igitur classes atque ultima Teucrum
iussa sequar? Quiane auxilio iuvat ante levatos,
et bene apud memores veteris stat gratia facti?
Quis me autem, fac velle, sinet, ratibusve superbis
invisam accipiet? Nescis heu, perdita, necdum
Laomedonteae sentis periuria gentis?
Quid tum, sola fuga nautas comitabor ovantes,
an Tyriis omnique manu stipata meorum
inferar, et, quos Sidonia vix urbe revelli,
rursus agam pelago, et ventis dare vela iubebo?
Quin morere, ut merita es, ferroque averte dolorem.
Tu lacrimis evicta meis, tu prima furentem
his, germana, malis oneras atque obicis hosti.
Non licuit thalami expertem sine crimine vitam
degere, more ferae, tales nec tangere curas!
Non servata fides cineri promissa Sychaeo!'
Tantos illa suo rumpebat pectore questus.
Aeneas celsa in puppi, iam certus eundi,
carpebat somnos, rebus iam rite paratis.
Huic se forma dei voltu redeuntis eodem
obtulit in somnis, rursusque ita visa monere est—
omnia Mercurio similis, vocemque coloremque
et crinis flavos et membra decora iuventa:
'Nate dea, potes hoc sub casu ducere somnos,
nec, quae te circum stent deinde pericula, cernis,
demens, nec Zephyros audis spirare secundos?
Illa dolos dirumque nefas in pectore versat,
certa mori, varioque irarum fluctuat aestu.

548 and 549 after 418. R.
557 *monerest.* R.
559 *iuventae.* R. H.
564 *varios . . . concitat aestus.* R.

Non fugis hinc praeceps, dum praecipitare potestas?
Iam mare turbari trabibus, saevasque videbis
conlucere faces, iam fervere litora flammis,
si te his attigerit terris Aurora morantem.
Heia age, rumpe moras. Varium et mutabile semper
femina.' Sic fatus, nocti se immiscuit atrae.
Tum vero Aeneas, subitis exterritus umbris,
corripit e somno corpus, sociosque fatigat:
'Praecipites vigilate, viri, et considite transtris;
solvite vela citi. Deus aethere missus ab alto
festinare fugam tortosque incidere funes
ecce iterum stimulat. Sequimur te, sancte deorum,
quisquis es, imperioque iterum paremus ovantes.
Adsis o placidusque iuves, et sidera caelo
dextra feras.' Dixit, vaginaque eripit ensem
fulmineum, strictoque ferit retinacula ferro.
Idem omnes simul ardor habet, rapiuntque ruuntque;
litora deseruere; latet sub classibus aequor;
adnixi torquent spumas et caerula verrunt.
Et iam prima novo spargebat lumine terras
Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile.
Regina e speculis ut primum albescere lucem
vidit, et aequatis classem procedere velis,
litoraque et vacuos sensit sine remige portus,
terque quaterque manu pectus percussa decorum,
flaventesque abscissa comas, 'Pro Iuppiter, ibit
hic' ait 'et nostris inluserit advena regnis?
Non arma expedient, totaque ex urbe sequentur,
deripientque rates alii navalibus? Ite,
ferte citi flammas, date vela, impellite remos!—
Quid loquor, aut ubi sum? Quae mentem insania mutat?
Infelix Dido, nunc te facta impia tangunt.
Tum decuit, cum sceptra dabas.— En dextra fidesque,
quem secum patrios aiunt portare Penates,

573 *trastris.* R. 594 *tela.* R.

quem subiisse umeris confectum aetate parentem!
Non potui abreptum divellere corpus, et undis
spargere? Non socios, non ipsum absumere ferro
Ascanium, patriisque epulandum ponere mensis? —
Verum anceps pugnae fuerat fortuna: — fuisset.
Quem metui moritura? Faces in castra tulissem,
implessemque foros flammis, natumque patremque
cum genere extinxem, memet super ipsa dedissem.
'Sol, qui terrarum flammis opera omnia lustras,
tuque harum interpres curarum et conscia Iuno,
nocturnisque Hecate triviis ululata per urbes,
et Dirae ultrices, et di morientis Elissae,
accipite haec, meritumque malis advertite numen,
et nostras audite preces. Si tangere portus
infandum caput ac terris adnare necesse est,
et sic fata Iovis poscunt, hic terminus haeret:
at bello audacis populi vexatus et armis,
finibus extorris, complexu avulsus Iuli,
auxilium imploret, videatque indigna suorum
funera; nec, cum se sub leges pacis iniquae
tradiderit, regno aut optata luce fruatur,
sed cadat ante diem, mediaque inhumatus arena.
Haec precor, hanc vocem extremam cum sanguine fundo.
Tum vos, o Tyrii, stirpem et genus omne futurum
exercete odiis, cinerique haec mittite nostro
munera. Nullus amor populis, nec foedera sunto.
Exoriare aliquis nostris ex ossibus ultor,
qui face Dardanios ferroque sequare colonos,
nunc, olim, quocumque dabunt se tempore vires.
Litora litoribus contraria, fluctibus undas
imprecor, arma armis; pugnent ipsique nepotesque.'
Haec ait, et partis animum versabat in omnis,
invisam quaerens quam primum abrumpere lucem.
Tum breviter Barcen nutricem adfata Sychaei;
namque suam patria antiqua cinis ater habebat:

'Annam cara mihi nutrix huc siste sororem;
dic corpus properet fluviali spargere lympha,
et pecudes secum et monstrata piacula ducat:
sic veniat; tuque ipsa pia tege tempora vitta.
Sacra Iovi Stygio, quae rite incepta paravi,
perficere est animus, finemque imponere curis,
Dardaniique rogum capitis permittere flammae.'
Sic ait: illa gradum studio celerabat anili.
At trepida, et coeptis immanibus effera Dido,
sanguineam volvens aciem, maculisque trementis
interfusa genas, et pallida morte futura,
interiora domus inrumpit limina, et altos
conscendit furibunda rogos, ensemque recludit
Dardanium, non hos quaesitum munus in usus.
Hic, postquam Iliacas vestes notumque cubile
conspexit, paulum lacrimis et mente morata,
incubuitque toro, dixitque novissima verba:
'Dulces exuviae, dum fata deusque sinebant,
accipite hanc animam, meque his exsolvite curis.
Vixi, et, quem dederat cursum fortuna, peregi,
et nunc magna mei sub terras ibit imago.
Urbem praeclaram statui; mea moenia vidi;
ulta virum, poenas inimico a fratre recepi;
felix, heu nimium felix, si litora tantum
numquam Dardaniae tetigissent nostra carinae!'
Dixit, et, os impressa toro, 'Moriemur inultae,
sed moriamur' ait. 'Sic, sic iuvat ire sub umbras:
Hauriat hunc oculis ignem crudelis ab alto
Dardanus, et nostrae secum ferat omina mortis.'
Dixerat; atque illam media inter talia ferro
conlapsam aspiciunt comites, ensemque cruore
spumantem, sparsasque manus. It clamor ad alta
atria; concussam bacchatur Fama per urbem.
Lamentis gemituque et femineo ululatu

639 *perficerest*, so, often, but not always. R.

tecta fremunt; resonat magnis plangoribus aether,
non aliter, quam si immissis ruat hostibus omnis
Karthago aut antiqua Tyros, flammaeque furentes
culmina perque hominum volvantur perque deorum.
  Audiit exanimis, trepidoque exterrita cursu
unguibus ora soror foedans et pectora pugnis
per medios ruit, ac morientem nomine clamat:
'Hoc illud, germana, fuit? Me fraude petebas?
Hoc rogus iste mihi, hoc ignes araeque parabant?
Quid primum deserta querar? Comitemne sororem
sprevisti moriens? Eadem me ad fata vocasses:
idem ambas ferro dolor, atque eadem hora tulisset.
His etiam struxi manibus, patriosque vocavi
voce deos, sic te ut posita crudelis abessem?
Exstinxti te meque, soror, populumque patresque
Sidonios urbemque tuam. Date volnera lymphis
abluam, et, extremus si quis super halitus errat,
ore legam.' Sic fata, gradus evaserat altos,
semianimemque sinu germanam amplexa fovebat
cum gemitu, atque atros siccabat veste cruores.
Illa, graves oculos conata attollere, rursus
deficit; infixum stridit sub pectore vulnus.
Ter sese attollens cubitoque adnixa levavit;
ter revoluta toro est, oculisque errantibus alto
quaesivit caelo lucem, ingemuitque reperta.
  Tum Iuno omnipotens, longum miserata dolorem
difficilisque obitus, Irim demisit Olympo,
quae luctantem animam nexosque resolveret artus.
Nam quia nec fato, merita nec morte peribat,
sed misera ante diem, subitoque accensa furore,
nondum illi flavum Proserpina vertice crinem
abstulerat, Stygioque caput damnaverat Orco.
Ergo Iris croceis per caelum roscida pennis,
mille trahens varios adverso sole colores,

683 Comma after *lymphis*. H. 689 *defecit*. R. 700 *pinnis*. R.

devolat, et supra caput adstitit: 'Hunc ego Diti
sacrum iussa fero, teque isto corpore solvo.'
Sic ait, et dextra crinem secat: omnis et una
dilapsus calor, atque in ventos vita recessit.

BOOK V. — SICILY.

ÆNEAS, departing, sees the blaze of Dido's funeral pile. A storm threatens, and he turns his course towards Sicily, where he is received with welcome by Acestes (1–41). He prepares to celebrate with sacrifice and funeral games the anniversary of his father's death (42–103). First contest, race of four Galleys; incidents of the race: the first prize is won by Cloanthus (104–285). Second contest, Foot-race: Nisus and Euryalus (288–361). Third contest, the Cestus: Dares and Entellus: the gigantic strength of the latter, who wields the gauntlets of Eryx (362–484). Fourth contest, Archery: the dove shot in mid-air by Eurytion: the fiery flight of Acestes' arrow (485–544). The Equestrian game, *Troianus*, led by Ascanius in skilful evolutions (545–603). Juno moves the Trojan women to repining at their long wandering: led by Pyrgo, they set fire to the fleet: the flames cannot be stayed, until Jupiter sends a timely rain, by which all the ships but four are rescued (604–699). Æneas purposes to found a colony in Sicily; but is warned in a vision by Anchises to proceed with his stoutest followers to Latium: those who desire remain behind under protection of Acestes; the rest set sail (700–778). At the entreaty of Venus, Neptune, with the Tritons and sea-nymphs, attends his course. The fleet passes safe upon the waters, with the loss of the pilot Palinurus alone, who, overcome by the god of sleep, falls into the sea, and perishes (779–871).

INTEREA medium Aeneas iam classe tenebat
certus iter, fluctusque atros Aquilone secabat,
moenia respiciens, quae iam infelicis Elissae
conlucent flammis. Quae tantum accenderit ignem,
causa latet; duri magno sed amore dolores
polluto, notumque, furens quid femina possit,
triste per augurium Teucrorum pectora ducunt.
Ut pelagus tenuere rates, nec iam amplius ulla
occurrit tellus, maria undique et undique caelum,
olli caeruleus supra caput adstitit imber,
noctem hiememque ferens, et inhorruit unda tenebris.
Ipse gubernator puppi Palinurus ab alta:
'Heu! quianam tanti cinxerunt aethera nimbi?
Quidve, pater Neptune, paras?' Sic deinde locutus

10 *astitit*. R.

colligere arma iubet validisque incumbere remis,
obliquatque sinus in ventum, ac talia fatur:
'Magnanime Aenea, non, si mihi Iuppiter auctor
spondeat, hoc sperem Italiam contingere caelo.
Mutati transversa fremunt et vespere ab atro
consurgunt venti, atque in nubem cogitur aër.
Nec nos obniti contra, nec tendere tantum
sufficimus. Superat quoniam Fortuna, sequamur,
quoque vocat, vertamus iter. Nec litora longe
fida reor fraterna Erycis portusque Sicanos,
si modo rite memor servata remetior astra.'
Tum pius Aeneas: 'Equidem sic poscere ventos
iamdudum et frustra cerno te tendere contra:
flecte viam velis. An sit mihi gratior ulla,
quove magis fessas optem demittere naves,
quam quae Dardanium tellus mihi servat Acesten,
et patris Anchisae gremio complectitur ossa?'
Haec ubi dicta, petunt portus, et vela secundi
intendunt Zephyri; fertur cita gurgite classis,
et tandem laeti notae advertuntur arenae.
At procul ex celso miratus vertice montis
adventum sociasque rates, occurrit Acestes,
horridus in iaculis et pelle Libystidis ursae,
Troïa Criniso conceptum flumine mater
quem genuit: veterum non immemor ille parentum
gratatur reduces, et gaza laetus agresti
excipit, ac fessos opibus solatur amicis.
Postera cum primo stellas Oriente fugarat
clara dies, socios in coetum litore ab omni
advocat Aeneas, tumulique ex aggere fatur:
'Dardanidae magni, genus alto a sanguine divom,
annuus exactis completur mensibus orbis,
ex quo reliquias divinique ossa parentis
condidimus terra maestasque sacravimus aras.

35 *excelso.* H. 38 *Crimiso.* H.

Iamque dies, nisi fallor, adest, quem semper acerbum,
semper honoratum — sic di voluistis — habebo.
Hunc ego Gaetulis agerem si Syrtibus exsul,
Argolicove mari deprensus et urbe Mycenae;
annua vota tamen sollemnisque ordine pompas
exsequerer, struerem que suis altaria donis.
Nunc ultro ad cineres ipsius et ossa parentis,
haud equidem sine mente, reor, sine numine divom,
adsumus et portus delati intramus amicos.
Ergo agite, et laetum cuncti celebremus honorem;
poscamus ventos; atque haec me sacra quotannis
urbe velit posita templis sibi ferre dicatis.
Bina boum vobis Troia generatus Acestes
dat numero capita in naves; adhibete Penates
et patrios epulis et quos colit hospes Acestes.
Praeterea, si nona diem mortalibus almum
Aurora extulerit radiisque retexerit orbem,
prima citae Teucris ponam certamina classis;
quique pedum cursu valet, et qui viribus audax
aut iaculo incedit melior levibusque sagittis,
seu crudo fidit pugnam committere caestu,
cuncti adsint, meritaeque exspectent praemia palmae.
Ore favete omnes, et cingite tempora ramis.'
  Sic fatus, velat materna tempora myrto;
hoc Elymus facit, hoc aevi maturus Acestes,
hoc puer Ascanius, sequitur quos cetera pubes.
Ille e concilio multis cum milibus ibat
ad tumulum, magna medius comitante caterva.
Hic duo rite mero libans carchesia Baccho
fundit humi, duo lacte novo, duo sanguine sacro,
purpureosque iacit flores, ac talia fatur:
'Salve, sancte parens: iterum salvete, recepti
nequiquam cineres, animaeque umbraeque paternae.
Non licuit fines Italos fataliaque arva,

71 *tempora cingite.* H. 81 *nequidquam.* H.

nec tecum Ausonium (quicumque est) quaerere Thybrim.'
Dixerat haec, adytis cum lubricus anguis ab imis
septem ingens gyros, septena volumina traxit,
amplexus placide tumulum lapsusque per aras,
caeruleae cui terga notae, maculosus et auro
squamam incendebat fulgor, ceu nubibus arcus
mille iacit varios adverso sole colores.
Obstipuit visu Aeneas. Ille agmine longo
tandem inter pateras et levia pocula serpens
libavitque dapes, rursusque innoxius imo
successit tumulo, et depasta altaria liquit.
Hoc magis inceptos genitori instaurat honores,
incertus, geniumne loci famulumne parentis
esse putet: caedit binas de more bidentes,
totque sues, totidem nigrantis terga iuvencos;
vinaque fundebat pateris, animamque vocabat
Anchisae magni Manisque Acheronte remissos.
Nec non et socii, quae cuique est copia, laeti
dona ferunt, onerant aras, mactantque iuvencos;
ordine aëna locant alii, fusique per herbam
subiciunt veribus prunas et viscera torrent.
Exspectata dies aderat, nonamque serena
Auroram Phaëthontis equi iam luce vehebant,
famaque finitimos et clari nomen Acestae
excierat; laeto complerant litora coetu,
visuri Aeneadas, pars et certare parati.
Munera principio ante oculos circoque locantur
in medio, sacri tripodes viridesque coronae,
et palmae pretium victoribus, armaque et ostro
perfusae vestes, argenti aurique talenta;
et tuba commissos medio canit aggere ludos.
Prima pares ineunt gravibus certamina remis
quattuor ex omni delectae classe carinae.
Velocem Mnestheus agit acri remige *Pristim*,
mox Italus Mnestheus, genus a quo nomine Memmi;

ingentemque Gyas ingenti mole *Chimaeram*,
urbis opus, triplici pubes quam Dardana versu
impellunt, terno consurgunt ordine remi;
Sergestusque, domus tenet a quo Sergia nomen,
Centauro invehitur magna, *Scylla*que Cloanthus
caerulea, genus unde tibi, Romane Cluenti.
  Est procul in pelago saxum spumantia contra
litora, quod tumidis submersum tunditur olim
fluctibus, hiberni condunt ubi sidera cori;
tranquillo silet, immotaque attollitur unda
campus, et apricis statio gratissima mergis.
Hic viridem Aeneas frondenti ex ilice metam
constituit signum nautis pater, unde reverti
scirent, et longos ubi circumflectere cursus.
Tum loca sorte legunt, ipsique in puppibus auro
ductores longe effulgent ostroque decori;
cetera populea velatur fronde iuventus,
nudatosque umeros oleo perfusa nitescit.
Considunt transtris, intentaque brachia remis;
intenti exspectant signum, exsultantiaque haurit
corda pavor pulsans, laudumque arrecta cupido.
  Inde, ubi clara dedit sonitum tuba, finibus omnes,
haud mora, prosiluere suis; ferit aethera clamor
nauticus, adductis spumant freta versa lacertis.
Infindunt pariter sulcos, totumque dehiscit
convulsum remis rostrisque tridentibus aequor.
Non tam praecipites biiugo certamine campum
corripuere, ruuntque effusi carcere currus,
nec sic immissis aurigae undantia lora
concussere iugis pronique in verbera pendent.
Tum plausu fremituque virum studiisque faventum
consonat omne nemus, vocemque inclusa volutant
litora, pulsati colles clamore resultant.
  Effugit ante alios primisque elabitur undis

136 *trastris*. R. 139 *funibus*. R.

turbam inter fremitumque Gyas; quem deinde Cloanthus
consequitur, melior remis, sed pondere pinus
tarda tenet. Post hos aequo discrimine Pristis
Centaurusque locum tendunt superare priorem;
et nunc Pristis habet, nunc victam praeterit ingens
Centaurus, nunc una ambae iunctisque feruntur
frontibus, et longa sulcant vada salsa carina.
Iamque propinquabant scopulo metamque tenebant,
cum princeps medioque Gyas in gurgite victor
rectorem navis compellat voce Menoeten:
'Quo tantum mihi dexter abis? Huc dirige gressum;
litus ama, et laevas stringat sine palmula cautes;
altum alii teneant.' Dixit; sed caeca Menoetes
saxa timens proram pelagi detorquet ad undas.
'Quo diversus abis?' iterum 'Pete saxa, Menoete!'
cum clamore Gyas revocabat; et ecce Cloanthum
respicit instantem tergo, et propiora tenentem.
Ille inter navemque Gyae scopulosque sonantes
radit iter laevum interior, subitoque priorem
praeterit, et metis tenet aequora tuta relictis.
Tum vero exarsit iuveni dolor ossibus ingens,
nec lacrimis caruere genae, segnemque Menoeten,
oblitus decorisque sui sociumque salutis,
in mare praecipitem puppi deturbat ab alta;
ipse gubernaclo rector subit, ipse magister,
hortaturque viros, clavumque ad litora torquet.
At gravis, ut fundo vix tandem redditus imo est,
iam senior madidaque fluens in veste Menoetes
summa petit scopuli siccaque in rupe resedit.
Illum et labentem Teucri et risere natantem,
et salsos rident revomantem pectore fluctus.
Hic laeta extremis spes est accensa duobus,
Sergesto Mnestheique, Gyan superare morantem.
Sergestus capit ante locum scopuloque propinquat,

162 *derige.* R. 163 *laeva.* R. 184 *Mnesthi.*

nec tota tamen ille prior praeëunte carina;
parte prior, partem rostro premit aemula Pristis.
At media socios incedens nave per ipsos
hortatur Mnestheus: 'Nunc, nunc insurgite remis,
Hectorei socii, Troiae quos sorte suprema
delegi comites; nunc illas promite vires,
nunc animos, quibus in Gaetulis Syrtibus usi,
Ionioque mari Maleaeque sequacibus undis.
Non iam prima peto Mnestheus, neque vincere certo;
quamquam O!—sed superent, quibus hoc, Neptune, dedisti;
extremos pudeat rediisse; hoc vincite, cives,
et prohibete nefas.' Olli certamine summo
procumbunt; vastis tremit ictibus aerea puppis,
subtrahiturque solum; tum creber anhelitus artus
aridaque ora quatit, sudor fluit undique rivis.
Attulit ipse viris optatum casus honorem.
Namque furens animi dum proram ad saxa suburguet
interior, spatioque subit Sergestus iniquo,
infelix saxis in procurrentibus haesit.
Concussae cautes, et acuto in murice remi
obnixi crepuere, inlisaque prora pependit.
Consurgunt nautae et magno clamore morantur,
ferratasque trudes et acuta cuspide contos
expediunt, fractosque legunt in gurgite remos.
At laetus Mnestheus successuque acrior ipso
agmine remorum celeri ventisque vocatis
prona petit maria et pelago decurrit aperto.
Qualis spelunca subito commota columba,
cui domus et dulces latebroso in pumice nidi,
fertur in arva volans, plausumque exterrita pennis
dat tecto ingentem, mox aëre lapsa quieto
radit iter liquidum, celeres neque commovet alas:
sic Mnestheus, sic ipsa fuga secat ultima Pristis
aequora, sic illam fert impetus ipse volantem.

187 *partim*. R.

Et primum in scopulo luctantem deserit alto
Sergestum, brevibusque vadis frustraque vocantem
auxilia, et fractis discentem currere remis.
Inde Gyan ipsamque ingenti mole Chimaeram
consequitur; cedit, quoniam spoliata magistro est.
Solus iamque ipso superest in fine Cloanthus:
quem petit, et summis adnixus viribus urguet.
Tum vero ingeminat clamor, cunctique sequentem
instigant studiis, resonatque fragoribus aether.
Hi proprium decus et partum indignantur honorem
ni teneant, vitamque volunt pro laude pacisci;
hos successus alit: possunt, quia posse videntur.
Et fors aequatis cepissent praemia rostris,
ni palmas ponto tendens utrasque Cloanthus
fudissetque preces, divosque in vota vocasset:
'Di, quibus imperium est pelagi, quorum aequora curro,
vobis laetus ego hoc candentem in litore taurum
constituam ante aras, voti reus, extaque salsos
porriciam in fluctus et vina liquentia fundam.'
Dixit, eumque imis sub fluctibus audiit omnis
Nereidum Phorcique chorus Panopeaque virgo,
et pater ipse manu magna Portunus euntem
impulit; illa Noto citius volucrique sagitta
ad terram fugit, et portu se condidit alto.
Tum satus Anchisa, cunctis ex more vocatis,
victorem magna praeconis voce Cloanthum
declarat, viridique advelat tempora lauro,
muneraque in naves ternos optare iuvencos,
vinaque et argenti magnum dat ferre talentum.
Ipsis praecipuos ductoribus addit honores:
victori chlamydem auratam, quam plurima circum
purpura maeandro duplici Meliboea cucurrit,
intextusque puer frondosa regius Ida
veloces iaculo cervos cursuque fatigat,

238 *proiciam.* R. 251 *Maeandro.* R.

acer, anhelanti similis, quem praepes ab Ida
sublimem pedibus rapuit Iovis armiger uncis;
longaevi palmas nequiquam ad sidera tendunt
custodes, saevitque canum latratus in auras.
At qui deinde locum tenuit virtute secundum,
levibus huic hamis consertam auroque trilicem
loricam, quam Demoleo detraxerat ipse
victor apud rapidum Simoënta sub Ilio alto,
donat habere viro, decus et tutamen in armis.
Vix illam famuli Phegeus Sagarisque ferebant
multiplicem, conixi umeris; indutus at olim
Demoleos cursu palantes Troas agebat.
Tertia dona facit geminos ex aere lebetas,
cymbiaque argento perfecta atque aspera signis.
Iamque adeo donati omnes opibusque superbi
puniceis ibant evincti tempora taenis,
cum saevo e scopulo multa vix arte revolsus,
amissis remis atque ordine debilis uno,
inrisam sine honore ratem Sergestus agebat.
Qualis saepe viae deprensus in aggere serpens,
aerea quem obliquum rota transiit, aut gravis ictu
seminecem liquit saxo lacerumque viator;
nequiquam longos fugiens dat corpore tortus,
parte ferox, ardensque oculis, et sibila colla
arduus attollens, pars volnere clauda retentat
nexantem nodis seque in sua membra plicantem:
tali remigio navis se tarda movebat;
vela facit tamen, et velis subit ostia plenis.
Sergestum Aeneas promisso munere donat,
servatam ob navem laetus sociosque reductos.
Olli serva datur, operum haud ignara Minervae,
Cressa genus, Pholoë, geminique sub ubere nati.
Hoc pius Aeneas misso certamine tendit
gramineum in campum, quem collibus undique curvis

274 *oblicum; transit.* R. 279 *nixantem.* R. 281 *plenis . . . velis.* R.

cingebant silvae, mediaque in valle theatri
circus erat; quo se multis cum milibus heros
consessu medium tulit exstructoque resedit.
Hic, qui forte velint rapido contendere cursu,
invitat pretiis animos, et praemia ponit.
Undique conveniunt Teucri mixtique Sicani,
Nisus et Euryalus primi,
Euryalus forma insignis viridique iuventa,
Nisus amore pio pueri; quos deinde secutus
regius egregia Priami de stirpe Diores;
hunc Salius simul et Patron, quorum alter Acarnan,
alter ab Arcadio Tegeaeae sanguine gentis;
tum duo Trinacrii iuvenes, Helymus Panopesque,
adsueti silvis, comites senioris Acestae;
multi praeterea, quos fama obscura recondit.
Aeneas quibus in mediis sic deinde locutus:
'Accipite haec animis, laetasque advertite mentes:
nemo ex hoc numero mihi non donatus abibit.
Gnosia bina dabo levato lucida ferro
spicula caelatamque argento ferre bipennem;
omnibus hic erit unus honos. Tres praemia primi
accipient, flavaque caput nectentur oliva.
Primus equum phaleris insignem victor habeto;
alter Amazoniam pharetram plenamque sagittis
Threiciis, lato quam circum amplectitur auro
balteus, et tereti subnectit fibula gemma;
tertius Argolica hac galea contentus abito.'
Haec ubi dicta, locum capiunt, signoque repente
corripiunt spatia audito, limenque relinquunt,
effusi nimbo similes, simul ultima signant.
Primus abit longeque ante omnia corpora Nisus
emicat, et ventis et fulminis ocior alis;
proxumus huic, longo sed proxumus intervallo,
insequitur Salius; spatio post deinde relicto

290 1 hiatus suspected by R. 312 *circumplectitur.* H.

tertius Euryalus:
Euryalumque Helymus sequitur; quo deinde sub ipso
ecce volat calcemque terit iam calce Diores,
incumbens umero, spatia et si plura supersint,
transeat elapsus prior, ambiguumque relinquat.
Iamque fere spatio extremo fessique sub ipsam
finem adventabant, levi cum sanguine Nisus
labitur infelix, caesis ut forte iuvencis
fusus humum viridisque super madefecerat herbas.
Hic iuvenis iam victor ovans vestigia presso
haud tenuit titubata solo, sed pronus in ipso
concidit immundoque fimo sacroque cruore.
Non tamen Euryali, non ille oblitus amorum;
nam sese opposuit Salio per lubrica surgens;
ille autem spissa iacuit revolutus arena.
Emicat Euryalus, et munere victor amici
prima tenet, plausuque volat fremituque secundo.
Post Helymus subit, et nunc tertia palma Diores.
Hic totum caveae consessum ingentis et ora
prima patrum magnis Salius clamoribus implet,
ereptumque dolo reddi sibi poscit honorem.
Tutatur favor Euryalum, lacrimaeque decorae,
gratior et pulchro veniens in corpore virtus.
Adiuvat et magna proclamat voce Diores,
qui subiit palmae, frustraque ad praemia venit
ultima, si primi Salio reddentur honores.
Tum pater Aeneas 'Vestra' inquit 'munera vobis
certa manent, pueri, et palmam movet ordine nemo;
me liceat casus misereri insontis amici.'
Sic fatus, tergum Gaetuli immane leonis
dat Salio, villis onerosum atque unguibus aureis.
Hic Nisus, 'Si tanta' inquit 'sunt praemia victis,
et te lapsorum miseret, quae munera Niso
digna dabis, primam merui qui laude coronam,

326 -*ve*. H.

ni me, quae Salium, fortuna inimica tulisset?
Et simul his dictis faciem ostentabat et udo
turpia membra fimo. Risit pater optimus olli,
et clipeum efferri iussit, Didymaonis artem,
Neptuni sacro Danais de poste refixum.
Hoc iuvenem egregium praestanti munere donat.
  Post, ubi confecti cursus, et dona peregit:
'Nunc, si cui virtus animusque in pectore praesens,
adsit, et evinctis attollat brachia palmis.'
Sic ait, et geminum pugnae proponit honorem,
victori velatum auro vittisque iuvencum,
ensem atque insignem galeam solacia victo.
Nec mora: continuo vastis cum viribus effert
ora Dares, magnoque virum se murmure tollit;
solus qui Paridem solitus contendere contra,
idemque ad tumulum, quo maximus occubat Hector,
victorem Buten immani corpore, qui se
Bebrycia veniens Amyci de gente ferebat,
perculit, et fulva moribundum extendit arena.
Talis prima Dares caput altum in proelia tollit,
ostenditque umeros latos, alternaque iactat
brachia protendens, et verberat ictibus auras.
Quaeritur huic alius; nec quisquam ex agmine tanto
audet adire virum manibusque inducere caestus.
Ergo alacris, cunctosque putans excedere palma,
Aeneae stetit ante pedes, nec plura moratus
tum laeva taurum cornu tenet, atque ita fatur:
'Nate dea, si nemo audet se credere pugnae,
quae finis standi? Quo me decet usque teneri?
Ducere dona iube.' Cuncti simul ore fremebant
Dardanidae, reddique viro promissa iubebant.
  Hic gravis Entellum dictis castigat Acestes,
proximus ut viridante toro consederat herbae:
'Entelle, heroum quondam fortissime frustra,

359 *artes.* H. 364 *bracchia* (and always). R.

tantane tam patiens nullo certamine tolli
dona sines? Ubi nunc nobis deus ille magister
nequiquam memoratus Eryx? Ubi fama per omnem
Trinacriam, et spolia illa tuis pendentia tectis?'
Ille sub haec: 'Non laudis amor, nec gloria cessit
pulsa metu; sed enim gelidus tardante senecta
sanguis hebet, frigentque effetae in corpore vires.
Si mihi, quae quondam fuerat, quaque improbus iste
exsultat fidens, si nunc foret illa iuventas,
haud equidem pretio inductus pulchroque iuvenco
venissem, nec dona moror.' Sic deinde locutus
in medium geminos immani pondere caestus
proiecit, quibus acer Eryx in proelia suetus
ferre manum, duroque intendere brachia tergo.
Obstipuere animi: tantorum ingentia septem
terga boum plumbo insuto ferroque rigebant.
Ante omnes stupet ipse Dares, longeque recusat;
magnanimusque Anchisiades et pondus et ipsa
huc illuc vinclorum immensa volumina versat.
Tum senior talis referebat pectore voces:
'Quid, si quis caestus ipsius et Herculis arma
vidisset, tristemque hoc ipso in litore pugnam?
Haec germanus Eryx quondam tuus arma gerebat; —
sanguine cernis adhuc sparsoque infecta cerebro; —
his magnum Alciden contra stetit; his ego suetus,
dum melior vires sanguis dabat, aemula necdum
temporibus geminis canebat sparsa senectus.
Sed si nostra Dares haec Troïus arma recusat,
idque pio sedet Aeneae, probat auctor Acestes,
aequemus pugnas. Erycis tibi terga remitto;
solve metus; et tu Troianos exue caestus.'
Haec fatus, duplicem ex umeris reiecit amictum,
et magnos membrorum artus, magna ossa lacertosque
exuit, atque ingens media consistit arena.
Tum satus Anchisa caestus pater extulit aequos,

et paribus palmas amborum innexuit armis.
Constitit in digitos extemplo arrectus uterque,
brachiaque ad superas interritus extulit auras.
Abduxere retro longe capita ardua ab ictu,
immiscentque manus manibus, pugnamque lacessunt.
Ille pedum melior motu, fretusque iuventa;
hic membris et mole valens, sed tarda trementi
genua labant, vastos quatit aeger anhelitus artus.
Multa viri nequiquam inter se volnera iactant,
multa cavo lateri ingeminant, et pectore vastos
dant sonitus, erratque auris et tempora circum
crebra manus, duro crepitant sub volnere malae.

Stat gravis Entellus nisuque immotus eodem,
corpore tela modo atque oculis vigilantibus exit.
Ille, velut celsam oppugnat qui molibus urbem,
aut montana sedet circum castella sub armis,
nunc hos, nunc illos aditus, omnemque pererrat
arte locum, et variis adsultibus inritus urguet.
Ostendit dextram insurgens Entellus, et alte
extulit: ille ictum venientem a vertice velox
praevidit, celerique elapsus corpore cessit.
Entellus vires in ventum effudit, et ultro
ipse gravis graviterque ad terram pondere vasto
concidit, ut quondam cava concidit aut Erymantho,
aut Ida in magna, radicibus eruta pinus.
Consurgunt studiis Teucri et Trinacria pubes;
it clamor caelo, primusque accurrit Acestes,
aequaevumque ab humo miserans attollit amicum.
At non tardatus casu neque territus heros
acrior ad pugnam redit, ac vim suscitat ira.
Tum pudor incendit vires et conscia virtus,
praecipitemque Daren ardens agit aequore toto,
nunc dextra ingeminans ictus, nunc ille sinistra;
nec mora, nec requies: quam multa grandine nimbi
culminibus crepitant, sic densis ictibus heros

creber utraque manu pulsat versatque Dareta.
Tum pater Aeneas procedere longius iras
et saevire animis Entellum haud passus acerbis;
sed finem imposuit pugnae, fessumque Dareta
eripuit, mulcens dictis, ac talia fatur:
'Infelix, quae tanta animum dementia cepit?
Non vires alias conversaque numina sentis?
Cede deo.' Dixitque et proelia voce diremit.
Ast illum fidi aequales, genua aegra trahentem,
iactantemque utroque caput, crassumque cruorem
ore eiectantem mixtosque in sanguine dentes,
ducunt ad naves; galeamque ensemque vocati
accipiunt; palmam Entello taurumque relinquunt.
Hic victor, superans animis tauroque superbus:
'Nate dea, vosque haec' inquit 'cognoscite, Teucri,
et mihi quae fuerint iuvenali in corpore vires,
et qua servetis revocatum a morte Dareta.'
Dixit, et adversi contra stetit ora iuvenci,
qui donum adstabat pugnae, durosque reducta
libravit dextra media inter cornua caestus,
arduus, effractoque inlisit in ossa cerebro.
Sternitur exanimisque tremens procumbit humi bos.
Ille super tales effundit pectore voces:
'Hanc tibi, Eryx, meliorem animam pro morte Daretis
persolvo; hic victor caestus artemque repono.'
Protinus Aeneas celeri certare sagitta
invitat qui forte velint, et praemia ponit,
ingentique manu malum de nave Seresti
erigit, et volucrem traiecto in fune columbam,
quo tendant ferrum, malo suspendit ab alto.
Convenere viri, deiectamque aerea sortem
accepit galea; et primus clamore secundo
Hyrtacidae ante omnes exit locus Hippocoontis;
quem modo navali Mnestheus certamine victor

472 *relincunt.* R. 486 *dicit.* R.

consequitur, viridi Mnestheus evinctus oliva.
Tertius Eurytion, tuus, o clarissime, frater,
Pandare, qui quondam, iussus confundere foedus,
in medios telum torsisti primus Achivos.
Extremus galeaque ima subsedit Acestes,
ausus et ipse manu iuvenum temptare laborem.
Tum validis flexos incurvant viribus arcus
pro se quisque viri, et depromunt tela pharetris.
Primaque per caelum, nervo stridente, sagitta
Hyrtacidae iuvenis volucres diverberat auras;
et venit, adversique infigitur arbore mali.
Intremuit malus, timuitque exterrita pennis
ales, et ingenti sonuerunt omnia plausu.
Post acer Mnestheus adducto constitit arcu,
alta petens, pariterque oculos telumque tetendit.
Ast ipsam miserandus avem contingere ferro
non valuit: nodos et vincula linea rupit,
quis innexa pedem malo pendebat ab alto:
illa notos atque alta volans in nubila fugit.
Tum rapidus, iamdudum arcu contenta parato
tela tenens, fratrem Eurytion in vota vocavit,
iam vacuo laetam caelo speculatus, et alis
plaudentem nigra figit sub nube columbam.
Decidit exanimis, vitamque reliquit in astris
aetheriis, fixamque refert delapsa sagittam.
Amissa solus palma superabat Acestes;
qui tamen aërias telum contendit in auras,
ostentans artemque pater arcumque sonantem.
Hic oculis subito obicitur magnoque futurum
augurio monstrum; docuit post exitus ingens,
seraque terrifici cecinerunt omina vates.
Namque volans liquidis in nubibus arsit arundo,

498 *subsidit.* H. 520 *contorsit.* R.
505 *timuit . . . plausu*, brackets. R. 522 *subitum.* R.
525 *harundo* (and always). R.

signavitque viam flammis, tenuisque recessit
consumpta in ventos; caelo ceu saepe refixa
transcurrunt crinemque volantia sidera ducunt.
Attonitis haesere animis, superosque precati
Trinacrii Teucrique viri; nec maximus omen
abnuit Aeneas; sed laetum amplexus Acesten
muneribus cumulat magnis, ac talia fatur:
'Sume, pater; nam te voluit rex magnus Olympi
talibus auspiciis exsortem ducere honores.
Ipsius Anchisae longaevi hoc munus habebis,
cratera impressum signis, quem Thracius olim
Anchisae genitori in magno munere Cisseus
ferre sui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris.'
Sic fatus cingit viridanti tempora lauro,
et primum ante omnes victorem appellat Acesten.
Nec bonus Eurytion praelato invidit honori,
quamvis solus avem caelo deiecit ab alto.
Proximus ingreditur donis, qui vincula rupit;
extremus, volucri qui fixit arundine malum.
At pater Aeneas, nondum certamine misso,
custodem ad sese comitemque impubis Iuli
Epytiden vocat, et fidam sic fatur ad aurem:
'Vade age, et Ascanio, si iam puerile paratum
agmen habet secum, cursusque instruxit equorum,
ducat avo turmas, et sese ostendat in armis,
dic' ait. Ipse omnem longo decedere circo
infusum populum, et campos iubet esse patentes.
Incedunt pueri, pariterque ante ora parentum
frenatis lucent in equis, quos omnis euntes
Trinacriae mirata fremit Troiaeque iuventus.
Omnibus in morem tonsa coma pressa corona;
cornea bina ferunt praefixa hastilia ferro;
pars levis umero pharetras; it pectore summo
flexilis obtorti per collum circulus auri.

541 *honore*. R. 551 *discedere*. R.

Tres equitum numero turmae, ternique vagantur
ductores: pueri bis seni quemque secuti
agmine partito fulgent paribusque magistris.
Una acies iuvenum, ducit quam parvus ovantem
nomen avi referens Priamus, — tua clara, Polite,
progenies, auctura Italos, — quem Thracius albis
portat equus bicolor maculis, vestigia primi
alba pedis frontemque ostentans arduus albam.
Alter Atys, genus unde Atii duxere Latini,
parvus Atys, pueroque puer dilectus Iulo.
Extremus, formaque ante omnis pulcher, Iulus
Sidonio est invectus equo, quem candida Dido
esse sui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris.
Cetera Trinacrii pubes senioris Acestae
fertur equis.
  Excipiunt plausu pavidos, gaudentque tuentes
Dardanidae, veterumque adgnoscunt ora parentum.
Postquam omnem laeti consessum oculosque suorum
lustravere in equis, signum clamore paratis
Epytides longe dedit insonuitque flagello.
  Olli discurrere pares, atque agmina terni
diductis solvere choris, rursusque vocati
convertere vias infestaque tela tulere.
Inde alios ineunt cursus aliosque recursus
adversi spatiis, alternosque orbibus orbes
impediunt, pugnaeque cient simulacra sub armis;
et nunc terga fuga nudant, nunc spicula vertunt
infensi, facta pariter nunc pace feruntur.
Ut quondam Creta fertur Labyrinthus in alta
parietibus textum caecis iter, ancipitemque
mille viis habuisse dolum, qua signa sequendi
falleret indeprensus et inremeabilis error;
haud alio Teucrum nati vestigia cursu
impediunt, texuntque fugas et proelia ludo,

566 *equs.* R.   573 *Trinacriis.* H.   591 *frangeret.* R.

delphinum similes, qui per maria umida nando
Carpathium Libycumque secant, [luduntque per undas.]
Hunc morem cursus atque haec certamina primus
Ascanius, Longam muris cum cingeret Albam,
rettulit, et priscos docuit celebrare Latinos,
quo puer ipse modo, secum quo Troia pubes;
Albani docuere suos; hinc maxima porro
accepit Roma, et patrium servavit honorem;
*Troia*que nunc pueri, *Troianum* dicitur agmen.
Hac celebrata tenus sancto certamina patri.
 Hic primum fortuna fidem mutata novavit.
Dum variis tumulo referunt sollemnia ludis,
Irim de caelo misit Saturnia Iuno
Iliacam ad classem, ventosque adspirat eunti,
multa movens, necdum antiquum saturata dolorem.
Illa, viam celerans per mille coloribus arcum,
nulli visa cito decurrit tramite virgo.
Conspicit ingentem concursum, et litora lustrat,
desertosque videt portus classemque relictam.
At procul in sola secretae Troades acta
amissum Anchisen flebant, cunctaeque profundum
pontum adspectabant flentes. 'Heu tot vada fessis
et tantum superesse maris!' vox omnibus una.
Urbem orant; taedet pelagi perferre laborem.
Ergo inter medias sese haud ignara nocendi
conicit, et faciemque deae vestemque reponit;
fit Beroë, Tmarii coniunx longaeva Dorycli,
cui genus et quondam nomen natique fuissent;
ac sic Dardanidum mediam se matribus infert:
 'O miserae, quas non manus' inquit 'Achaica bello
traxerit ad letum patriae sub moenibus! O gens
infelix, cui te exitio Fortuna reservat?
Septuma post Troiae exscidium iam vertitur aestas,
cum freta, cum terras omnes, tot inhospita saxa

595 *Carphatium.* R. 604 *hinc.* R. 615 *aspectabant.* R.

sideraque emensae ferimur, dum per mare magnum
Italiam sequimur fugientem, et volvimur undis.
Hic Erycis fines fraterni, atque hospes Acestes :
quis prohibet muros iacere et dare civibus urbem?
O patria et rapti nequiquam ex hoste Penates,
nullane iam Troiae dicentur moenia? Nusquam
Hectoreos amnes, Xanthum et Simoënta, videbo?
Quin agite et mecum infaustas exurite puppes.
Nam mihi Cassandrae per somnum vatis imago
ardentes dare visa faces : *Hic quaerite Troiam ;*
hic domus est inquit *vobis.* Iam tempus agi res,
nec tantis mora prodigiis. En quattuor arae
Neptuno ; deus ipse faces animumque ministrat.'
  Haec memorans, prima infensum vi corripit ignem,
sublataque procul dextra conixa coruscat,
et iacit : arrectae mentes stupefactaque corda
Iliadum. Hic una e multis, quae maxima natu,
Pyrgo, tot Priami natorum regia nutrix :
'Non Beroë vobis, non haec Rhoeteia, matres,
est Dorycli coniunx ; divini signa decoris
ardentesque notate oculos ; qui spiritus illi,
qui voltus, vocisque sonus, vel gressus eunti.
Ipsa egomet dudum Beroën digressa reliqui
aegram, indignantem, tali quod sola careret
munere, nec meritos Anchisae inferret honores.'
Haec effata.
  At matres primo ancipites, oculisque malignis
ambiguae spectare rates miserum inter amorem
praesentis terrae fatisque vocantia regna,
cum dea se paribus per caelum sustulit alis,
ingentemque fuga secuit sub nubibus arcum.
Tum vero attonitae monstris actaeque furore
conclamant, rapiuntque focis penetralibus ignem ;
pars spoliant aras, frondem ac virgulta facesque

631 *quid.* H. 640 *animam.* R.

coniciunt. Furit immissis Volcanus habenis
transtra per et remos et pictas abiete puppes.
Nuntius Anchisae ad tumulum cuneosque theatri
incensas perfert naves Eumelus, et ipsi
respiciunt atram in nimbo volitare favillam.
Primus et Ascanius, cursus ut laetus equestres
ducebat, sic acer equo turbata petivit
castra, nec exanimes possunt retinere magistri.
'Quis furor iste novus? Quo nunc, quo tenditis' inquit,
'heu, miserae cives? Non hostem inimicaque castra
Argivum, vestras spes uritis. En, ego vester
Ascanius!' Galeam ante pedes proiecit inanem,
qua ludo indutus belli simulacra ciebat;
accelerat simul Aeneas, simul agmina Teucrum.
Ast illae diversa metu per litora passim
diffugiunt, silvasque et sicubi concava furtim
saxa petunt; piget incepti lucisque, suosque
mutatae adgnoscunt, excussaque pectore Iuno est.
Sed non idcirco flammae atque incendia vires
indomitas posuere; udo sub robore vivit
stuppa vomens tardum fumum, lentusque carinas
est vapor, et toto descendit corpore pestis,
nec vires heroum infusaque flumina prosunt.
Tum pius Aeneas umeris abscindere vestem,
auxilioque vocare deos, et tendere palmas:
'Iuppiter omnipotens, si nondum exosus ad unum
Troianos, si quid pietas antiqua labores
respicit humanos, da flammam evadere classi
nunc, Pater, et tenues Teucrum res eripe leto.
Vel tu, quod superest infesto fulmine morti,
si mereor, demitte, tuaque hic obrue dextra.'
Vix haec ediderat, cum effusis imbribus atra
tempestas sine more furit, tonitruque tremescunt
ardua terrarum et campi; ruit aethere toto

680 *flamma.* R. 687 *exosu's.* R.

turbidus imber aqua densisque nigerrimus austris;
implenturque super puppes; semiusta madescunt
robora; restinctus donec vapor omnis, et omnes,
quattuor amissis, servatae a peste carinae.
At pater Aeneas, casu concussus acerbo,
nunc huc ingentes, nunc illuc pectore curas
mutabat versans, Siculisne resideret arvis,
oblitus fatorum, Italasne capesseret oras.
Tum senior Nautes, unum Tritonia Pallas
quem docuit, multaque insignem reddidit arte,
haec responsa dabat, vel quae portenderet ira
magna deum, vel quae fatorum posceret ordo;
isque his Aenean solatus vocibus infit:
'Nate dea, quo fata trahunt retrahuntque, sequamur;
quidquid erit, superanda omnis fortuna ferendo est.
Est tibi Dardanius divinae stirpis Acestes:
hunc cape consiliis socium et coniunge volentem;
huic trade, amissis superant qui navibus, et quos
pertaesum magni incepti rerumque tuarum est;
longaevosque senes ac fessas aequore matres,
et quidquid tecum invalidum metuensque pericli est,
delige, et his habeant terris sine moenia fessi:
urbem appellabunt permisso nomine Acestam.'
Talibus incensus dictis senioris amici,
tum vero in curas animo diducitur omnes.
Et nox atra polum bigis subvecta tenebat:
visa dehinc caelo facies delapsa parentis
Anchisae subito tales effundere voces:
'Nate, mihi vita quondam, dum vita manebat,
care magis, nate, Iliacis exercite fatis,
imperio Iovis huc venio, qui classibus ignem
depulit, et caelo tandem miseratus ab alto est.
Consiliis pare, quae nunc pulcherrima Nautes
dat senior; lectos iuvenes, fortissima corda,

697 *semusta.* R. 706 *hac.* R.

defer in Italiam; gens dura atque aspera cultu
debellanda tibi Latio est. Ditis tamen ante
infernas accede domos, et Averna per alta
congressus pete, nate, meos. Non me impia namque
Tartara habent, tristes umbrae, sed amoena piorum
concilia Elysiumque colo. Huc casta Sibylla
nigrarum multo pecudum te sanguine ducet:
tum genus omne tuum, et quae dentur moenia, disces.
Iamque vale: torquet medios Nox humida cursus,
et me saevus equis Oriens adflavit anhelis.'
Dixerat, et tenuis fugit, ceu fumus, in auras.
Aeneas, 'Quo deinde ruis, quo proripis?' inquit,
'Quem fugis, aut quis te nostris complexibus arcet?'
Haec memorans cinerem et sopitos suscitat ignes,
Pergameumque Larem et canae penetralia Vestae
farre pio et plena supplex veneratur acerra.
  Extemplo socios primumque arcessit Acesten,
et Iovis imperium et cari praecepta parentis
edocet, et quae nunc animo sententia constet.
Haud mora consiliis, nec iussa recusat Acestes.
Transcribunt urbi matres, populumque volentem
deponunt, animos nil magnae laudis egentes.
Ipsi transtra novant, flammisque ambesa reponunt
robora navigiis, aptant remosque rudentesque,
exigui numero, sed bello vivida virtus.
Interea Aeneas urbem designat aratro
sortiturque domos; hoc Ilium et haec loca Troiam
esse iubet. Gaudet regno Troianus Acestes,
indicitque forum et patribus dat iura vocatis.
Tum vicina astris, Erycino in vertice sedes
fundatur Veneri Idaliae, tumuloque sacerdos
ac lucus late sacer additur Anchiseo.
  Iamque dies epulata novem gens omnis, et aris
factus honos: placidi straverunt aequora venti,

731 *est Latio*. R.   734 *tristesve*. Vulg.

creber et adspirans rursus vocat Auster in altum.
Exoritur procurva ingens per litora fletus;
complexi inter se noctemque diemque morantur.
Ipsae iam matres, ipsi, quibus aspera quondam
visa maris facies et non tolerabile nomen,
ire volunt, omnemque fugae perferre laborem.
Quos bonus Aeneas dictis solatur amicis,
et consanguineo lacrimans commendat Acestae.
Tris Eryci vitulos et Tempestatibus agnam
caedere deinde iubet, solvique ex ordine funem.
Ipse, caput tonsae foliis evinctus olivae,
stans procul in prora pateram tenet, extaque salsos
porricit in fluctus ac vina liquentia fundit.
Prosequitur surgens a puppi ventus euntes.
Certatim socii feriunt mare et aequora verrunt.
At Venus interea Neptunum exercita curis
adloquitur, talesque effundit pectore questus:
'Iunonis gravis ira nec exsaturabile pectus
cogunt me, Neptune, preces descendere in omnes;
quam nec longa dies, pietas nec mitigat ulla,
nec Iovis imperio fatisque infracta quiescit.
Non media de gente Phrygum exedisse nefandis
urbem odiis satis est, nec poenam traxe per omnem:
reliquias Troiae, cineres atque ossa peremptae
insequitur: causas tanti sciat illa furoris.
Ipse mihi nuper Libycis tu testis in undis
quam molem subito excierit: maria omnia caelo
miscuit, Aeoliis nequiquam freta procellis,
in regnis hoc ausa tuis.
Per scelus ecce etiam Troianis matribus actis
exussit foede puppes, et classe subegit
amissa socios ignotae linquere terrae.
Quod superest, oro, liceat dare tuta per undas
vela tibi, liceat Laurentem attingere Thybrim:

776 *proicit.* R. 777 after 778. R. 784 *ve.* H. 791 *nequidquam* (always). H.

si concessa peto, si dant ea moenia Parcae.'
  Tum Saturnius haec domitor maris edidit alti:
'Fas omne est, Cytherea, meis te fidere regnis,
unde genus ducis: merui quoque; saepe furores
compressi, et rabiem tantam caelique marisque.
Nec minor in terris, Xanthum Simoëntaque testor,
Aeneae mihi cura tui. Cum Troia Achilles
exanimata sequens impingeret agmina muris,
milia multa daret leto, gemerentque repleti
amnes, nec reperire viam atque evolvere posset
in mare se Xanthus, Pelidae tunc ego forti
congressum Aenean nec dis nec viribus aequis
nube cava rapui, cuperem cum vertere ab imo
structa meis manibus periurae moenia Troiae.
Nunc quoque mens eadem perstat mihi: pelle timores.
Tutus, quos optas, portus accedet Averni.
Unus erit tantum, amissum quem gurgite quaeres;
unum pro multis dabitur caput.'
  His ubi laeta deae permulsit pectora dictis,
iungit equos auro Genitor, spumantiaque addit
frena feris, manibusque omnes effundit habenas.
Caeruleo per summa levis volat aequora curru:
subsidunt undae, tumidumque sub axe tonanti
sternitur aequor aquis; fugiunt vasto aethere nimbi.
Tum variae comitum facies, immania cete,
et senior Glauci chorus, Inousque Palaemon,
Tritonesque citi, Phorcique exercitus omnis;
laeva tenent Thetis, et Melite, Panopeaque virgo,
Nisaee, Spioque, Thaliaque, Cymodoceque.
  Hic patris Aeneae suspensam blanda vicissim
gaudia pertemptant mentem: iubet ocius omnes
attolli malos, intendi brachia velis.
Una omnes fecere pedem, pariterque sinistros,
nunc dextros solvere sinus; una ardua torquent

812 *timorem.* H. 814 *quaeret.* Vulg.

cornua detorquentque; ferunt sua flamina classem.
Princeps ante omnes densum Palinurus agebat
agmen; ad hunc alii cursum contendere iussi.
Iamque fere mediam caeli Nox humida metam
contigerat; placida laxabant membra quiete
sub remis fusi per dura sedilia nautae:
cum levis aetheriis delapsus Somnus ab astris
aëra dimovit tenebrosum et dispulit umbras,
te, Palinure, petens, tibi somnia tristia portans
insonti; puppique deus consedit in alta,
Phorbanti similis, funditque has ore loquelas:
'Iaside Palinure, ferunt ipsa aequora classem;
aequatae spirant aurae; datur hora quieti.
Pone caput, fessosque oculos furare labori:
ipse ego paulisper pro te tua munera inibo.'
Cui vix attollens Palinurus lumina fatur:
'Mene salis placidi voltum fluctusque quietos
ignorare iubes? Mene huic confidere monstro?
Aenean credam quid enim fallacibus auris
et caelo, totiens deceptus fraude sereni?'
Talia dicta dabat, clavumque affixus et haerens
nusquam amittebat, oculosque sub astra tenebat.
Ecce deus ramum Lethaeo rore madentem,
vique soporatum Stygia, super utraque quassat
tempora, cunctantique natantia lumina solvit.
Vix primos inopina quies laxaverat artus,
et super incumbens cum puppis parte revolsa,
cumque gubernaclo, liquidas proiecit in undas
praecipitem ac socios nequiquam saepe vocantem;
ipse volans tenues se sustulit ales ad auras.
Currit iter tutum non secius aequore classis.
promissisque patris Neptuni interrita fertur.
Iamque adeo scopulos Sirenum advecta subibat,
difficiles quondam multorumque ossibus albos,

836 *laxarant.* H. 851 *caeli.* H. 862 *setius.* R.

tum rauca adsiduo longe sale saxa sonabant :
cum pater amisso fluitantem errare magistro
sensit, et ipse ratem nocturnis rexit in undis,
multa gemens, casuque animum concussus amici :
'O nimium caelo et pelago confise sereno,
nudus in ignota, Palinure, iacebis arena !'

872 873 Added from Book VI. R.

BOOK VI. — The Lower World.

Æneas arrives at Cumæ, and seeks the Sibyl's cave: the temple of Phœbus, constructed by Dædalus (vv. 1–4). Inspiration of the Sibyl: she prophesies war (42–97). Æneas solicits that he may enter the abode of Hades: the required gift to Proserpine of the Gold Bough (98–155). Death of Misenus. While the trees are felled for his funeral pile, Æneas, guided by doves to the mouth of Acheron, finds the sacred bough: the funeral rites (156–235). After due rites have been paid, he follows the Sibyl to the world of shadows: apparitions of horror at its entrance; Charon and his skiff (236–336). Shade of Palinurus on the hither side (337–381). The passage of Styx: Cerberus, and the judge Minos. The abode of suicides and unhappy lovers: the angry shade of Dido (382–476). Shades of fallen heroes: Deiphobus accosts Æneas, but is checked by the Sibyl (477–547). Phlegethon, and the fiery dungeons of the damned: the judge Rhadamanthos; the Giants, Tityos, Ixion, Theseus (548–627). The branch is fixed at the entrance of the palace of Dis: the Elysian Fields; ancient heroes of Troy (628–678). The shade of Anchises is met in a secluded vale: he explains the system and divine life of things (679–755). Anchises unfolds the heroic story and future glories of Rome (756–854). Vision of the young Marcellus: the two Gates of Sleep (855–902).

SIC fatur lacrimans, classique immittit habenas,
et tandem Euboïcis Cumarum adlabitur oris.
Obvertunt pelago proras; tum dente tenaci
ancora fundabat naves, et litora curvae
praetexunt puppes. Iuvenum manus emicat ardens
litus in Hesperium; quaerit pars semina flammae
abstrusa in venis silicis, pars densa ferarum
tecta rapit silvas, inventaque flumina monstrat.
At pius Aeneas arces, quibus altus Apollo
praesidet, horrendaeque procul secreta Sibyllae
antrum immane petit, magnum cui mentem animumque
Delius inspirat vates, aperitque futura.
Iam subeunt Triviae lucos atque aurea tecta.
Daedalus, ut fama est, fugiens Minoïa regna,
praepetibus pennis ausus se credere caelo,

insuetum per iter gelidas enavit ad Arctos,
Chalcidicaque levis tandem super adstitit arce.
Redditus his primum terris, tibi, Phoebe, sacravit
remigium alarum, posuitque immania templa.
In foribus letum Androgei: tum pendere poenas
Cecropidae iussi — miserum! — septena quotannis
corpora natorum; stat ductis sortibus urna.
Contra elata mari respondet Gnosia tellus:
hic crudelis amor tauri, suppostaque furto
Pasiphaë, mixtumque genus prolesque biformis
Minotaurus inest, Veneris monumenta nefandae;
hic labor ille domus et inextricabilis error;
magnum reginae sed enim miseratus amorem
Daedalus ipse dolos tecti ambagesque resolvit,
caeca regens filo vestigia. Tu quoque magnam
partem opere in tanto, sineret dolor, Icare, haberes.
Bis conatus erat casus effingere in auro;
bis patriae cecidere manus. Quin protinus omnia
perlegerent oculis, ni iam praemissus Achates
adforet, atque una Phoebi Triviaeque sacerdos,
Deiphobe Glauci, fatur quae talia regi:
'Non hoc ista sibi tempus spectacula poscit;
nunc grege de intacto septem mactare iuvencos
praestiterit, totidem lectas de more bidentes.'
Talibus adfata Aenean (nec sacra morantur
iussa viri), Teucros vocat alta in templa sacerdos.
Excisum Euboicae latus ingens rupis in antrum,
quo lati ducunt aditus centum, ostia centum;
unde ruunt totidem voces, responsa Sibyllae.
Ventum erat ad limen, cum virgo, *Poscere fata*
tempus ait; *deus, ecce, deus!* Cui talia fanti
ante fores subito non voltus, non color unus,
non comptae mansere comae; sed pectus anhelum,
et rabie fera corda tument; maiorque videri,

20 *Androgeo.* R.

Dardanidae venient; mitte hanc de pectore curam;
sed non et venisse volent. Bella, horrida bella,
et Thybrim multo spumantem sanguine cerno.
Non Simois tibi, nec Xanthus, nec Dorica castra
defuerint; alius Latio iam partus Achilles,
natus et ipse dea; nec Teucris addita Iuno
usquam aberit; cum tu supplex in rebus egenis
quas gentes Italum aut quas non oraveris urbes!
Causa mali tanti coniunx iterum hospita Teucris
externique iterum thalami.
Tu ne cede malis, sed contra audentior ito,
qua tua te Fortuna sinet. Via prima salutis,
quod minime reris, Graia pandetur ab urbe.'

Talibus ex adyto dictis Cumaea Sibylla
horrendas canit ambages antroque remugit,
obscuris vera involvens: ea frena furenti
concutit, et stimulos sub pectore vertit Apollo.
Ut primum cessit furor et rabida ora quierunt,
incipit Aeneas heros: 'Non ulla laborum,
O virgo, nova mi facies inopinave surgit;
omnia praecepi atque animo mecum ante peregi.
Unum oro: quando hic inferni ianua regis
dicitur, et tenebrosa palus Acheronte refuso,
ire ad conspectum cari genitoris et ora
contingat; doceas iter et sacra ostia pandas.
Illum ego per flammas et mille sequentia tela
eripui his umeris, medioque ex hoste recepi;
ille meum comitatus iter, maria omnia mecum
atque omnes pelagique minas caelique ferebat,
invalidus, vires ultra sortemque senectae.
Quin, ut te supplex peterem et tua limina adirem,
idem orans mandata dabat. Gnatique patrisque,
alma, precor, miserere; — potes namque omnia, nec te
nequiquam lucis Hecate praefecit Avernis; —

98 *Cymaea.* R.

nec mortale sonans, adflata est numine quando
iam propiore dei. 'Cessas in vota precesque,
Tros' ait 'Aenea? Cessas? Neque enim ante dehiscent
attonitae magna ora domus.' Et talia fata
conticuit. Gelidus Teucris per dura cucurrit
ossa tremor, funditque preces rex pectore ab imo:
'Phoebe, graves Troiae semper miserate labores,
Dardana qui Paridis direxti tela manusque
corpus in Aeacidae, magnas obeuntia terras
tot maria intravi duce te, penitusque repostas
Massylum gentes praetentaque Syrtibus arva,
iam tandem Italiae fugientis prendimus oras;
hac Troiana tenus fuerit Fortuna secuta.
Vos quoque Pergameae iam fas est parcere genti,
dique deaque omnes quibus obstitit Ilium et ingens
gloria Dardaniae. Tuque, O sanctissima vates,
praescia venturi, da, non indebita posco
regna meis fatis, Latio considere Teucros
errantisque deos agitataque numina Troiae.
Tum Phoebo et Triviae solido de marmore templum
instituam, festosque dies de nomine Phoebi.
Te quoque magna manent regnis penetralia nostris:
hic ego namque tuas sortes arcanaque fata,
dicta meae genti, ponam, lectosque sacrabo,
alma, viros. Foliis tantum ne carmina manda,
ne turbata volent rapidis ludibria ventis;
ipsa canas oro.' Finem dedit ore loquendi.
At, Phoebi nondum patiens, immanis in antro
bacchatur vates, magnum si pectore possit
excussisse deum; tanto magis ille fatigat
os rabidum, fera corda domans, fingitque premendo.
Ostia iamque domus patuere ingentia centum
sponte sua, vatisque ferunt responsa per auras:
'O tandem magnis pelagi defuncte periclis!
Sed terrae graviora manent. In regna Lavini

si potuit Manes arcessere coniugis Orpheus,
Threïcia fretus cithara fidibusque canoris,
si fratrem Pollux alterna morte redemit,
itque reditque viam totiens. Quid Thesea, magnum
quid memorem Alciden? Et mi genus ab Iove summo.'
Talibus orabat dictis, arasque tenebat,
cum sic orsa loqui vates: 'Sate sanguine divom,
Tros Anchisiade, facilis descensus Averno;
noctes atque dies patet atri ianua Ditis;
sed revocare gradum superasque evadere ad auras,
hoc opus, hic labor est. Pauci, quos aequus amavit
Iuppiter, aut ardens evexit ad aethera virtus,
dis geniti potuere. Tenent media omnia silvae,
Cocytusque sinu labens circumvenit atro.
Quod si tantus amor menti, si tanta cupido est,
bis Stygios innare lacus, bis nigra videre
Tartara, et insano iuvat indulgere labori,
accipe, quae peragenda prius. Latet arbore opaca
aureus et foliis et lento vimine ramus,
Iunoni infernae dictus sacer; hunc tegit omnis
lucus, et obscuris claudunt convallibus umbrae.
Sed non ante datur telluris operta subire,
auricomos quam quis decerpserit arbore fetus.
Hoc sibi pulchra suum ferri Proserpina munus
instituit. Primo avulso non deficit alter
aureus, et simili frondescit virga metallo.
Ergo alte vestiga oculis, et rite repertum
carpe manu; namque ipse volens facilisque sequetur,
si te fata vocant; aliter non viribus ullis
vincere, nec duro poteris convellere ferro.
Praeterea iacet exanimum tibi corpus amici —
heu nescis — totamque incestat funere classem,
dum consulta petis nostroque in limine pendes.
Sedibus hunc refer ante suis et conde sepulchro.

126 *Anchisiada.* H. 133 without *est.* R. 141 *qui.* R.

Duc nigras pecudes; ea prima piacula sunto:
sic demum lucos Stygis et regna invia vivis
aspicies.' Dixit, pressoque obmutuit ore.
Aeneas maesto defixus lumina voltu
ingreditur, linquens antrum, caecosque volutat
eventus animo secum. Cui fidus Achates
it comes, et paribus curis vestigia figit.
Multa inter sese vario sermone serebant,
quem socium exanimem vates, quod corpus humandum
diceret. Atque illi Misenum in litore sicco,
ut venere, vident indigna morte peremptum,
Misenum Aeoliden, quo non praestantior alter
aere ciere viros, Martemque accendere cantu.
Hectoris hic magni fuerat comes, Hectora circum
et lituo pugnas insignis obibat et hasta:
postquam illum vita victor spoliavit Achilles,
Dardanio Aeneae sese fortissimus heros
addiderat socium, non inferiora secutus.
Sed tum, forte cava dum personat aequora concha,
demens, et cantu vocat in certamina divos,
aemulus exceptum Triton, si credere dignum est,
inter saxa virum spumosa inmerserat unda.
Ergo omnes magno circum clamore fremebant,
praecipue pius Aeneas. Tum iussa Sibyllae,
haud mora, festinant flentes, aramque sepulchri
congerere arboribus caeloque educere certant.
Itur in antiquam silvam, stabula alta ferarum;
procumbunt piceae, sonat icta securibus ilex,
fraxineaeque trabes cuneis et fissile robur
scinditur, advolvunt ingentis montibus ornos.
Nec non Aeneas opera inter talia primus
hortatur socios, paribusque accingitur armis.
Atque haec ipse suo tristi cum corde volutat,
adspectans silvam inmensam, et sic voce precatur:

154 *Stygios.* H. 177 *sepulchro.* R.

'Si nunc se nobis ille aureus arbore ramus
ostendat nemore in tanto, quando omnia vere
heu nimium de te vates, Misene, locuta est.'
  Vix ea fatus erat, geminae cum forte columbae
ipsa sub ora viri caelo venere volantes,
et viridi sedere solo. Tum maximus heros
maternas agnoscit aves, laetusque precatur:
'Este duces, O, si qua via est, cursumque per auras
dirigite in lucos, ubi pinguem dives opacat
ramus humum. Tuque, O, dubiis ne defice rebus,
diva parens.' Sic effatus vestigia pressit,
observans quae signa ferant, quo tendere pergant.
Pascentes illae tantum prodire volando,
quantum acie possent oculi servare sequentum.
Inde ubi venere ad fauces grave olentis Averni,
tollunt se celeres, liquidumque per aëra lapsae
sedibus optatis geminae super arbore sidunt,
discolor unde auri per ramos aura refulsit.
Quale solet silvis brumali frigore viscum
fronde virere nova, quod non sua seminat arbos,
et croceo fetu teretis circumdare truncos,
talis erat species auri frondentis opaca
ilice, sic leni crepitabat brattea vento.
Corripit Aeneas extemplo avidusque refringit
cunctantem, et vatis portat sub tecta Sibyllae.
  Nec minus interea Misenum in litore Teucri
flebant, et cineri ingrato suprema ferebant.
Principio pinguem taedis et robore secto
ingentem struxere pyram, cui frondibus atris
intexunt latera, et ferales ante cupressos
constituunt, decorantque super fulgentibus armis.
Pars calidos latices et aëna undantia flammis
expediunt, corpusque lavant frigentis et unguunt.
Fit gemitus. Tum membra toro defleta reponunt,

195 *derigite.* R. 186 *forte.* R. 203 *gemina.* R. 209 *bractea.* H.

purpureasque super vestes, velamina nota,
coniciunt. Pars ingenti subiere feretro,
triste ministerium, et subiectam more parentum
aversi tenuere facem. Congesta cremantur
turea dona, dapes, fuso crateres olivo.
Postquam conlapsi cineres et flamma quievit,
reliquias vino et bibulam lavere favillam,
ossaque lecta cado texit Corynaeus aëno.
Idem ter socios pura circumtulit unda,
spargens rore levi et ramo felicis olivae,
lustravitque viros, dixitque novissima verba.
At pius Aeneas ingenti mole sepulcrum
imponit, suaque arma viro, remumque tubamque,
monte sub aërio, qui nunc *Misenus* ab illo
dicitur, aeternumque tenet per saecula nomen.
His actis, propere exsequitur praecepta Sibyllae.
Spelunca alta fuit vastoque immanis hiatu,
scrupea, tuta lacu nigro nemorumque tenebris,
quam super haud ullae poterant impune volantes
tendere iter pennis — talis sese halitus atris
faucibus effundens supera ad convexa ferebat:
[unde locum Grai dixerunt nomine *Aornon.*]
quattuor hic primum nigrantis terga iuvencos
constituit, frontique invergit vina sacerdos;
et summas carpens media inter cornua saetas
ignibus imponit sacris, libamina prima,
voce vocans Hecaten, Caeloque Ereboque potentem.
Supponunt alii cultros, tepidumque cruorem
suscipiunt pateris. Ipse atri velleris agnam
Aeneas matri Eumenidum magnaeque sorori
ense ferit, sterilemque tibi, Proserpina, vaccam.
Tum Stygio regi nocturnas inchoat aras,
et solida imponit taurorum viscera flammis,
pingue superque oleum infundens ardentibus extis.

241 *super.* R. 242 Rejected by R. 252 *incohat.* R.

Ecce autem, primi sub lumina solis et ortus,
sub pedibus mugire solum, et iuga coepta moveri
silvarum, visaeque canes ululare per umbram,
adventante dea. 'Procul O procul este, profani,'
conclamat vates, 'totoque absistite luco;
tuque invade viam, vaginaque eripe ferrum:
nunc animis opus, Aenea, nunc pectore firmo.'
Tantum effata, furens antro se immisit aperto;
ille ducem haud timidis vadentem passibus aequat.
 Di, quibus imperium est animarum, umbraeque silentes,
et Chaos, et Phlegethon, loca nocte tacentia late,
sit mihi fas audita loqui; sit numine vestro
pandere res alta terra et caligine mersas!
 Ibant obscuri sola sub nocte per umbram,
perque domos Ditis vacuas et inania regna:
quale per incertam lunam sub luce maligna
est iter in silvis, ubi caelum condidit umbra
Iuppiter, et rebus nox abstulit atra colorem.
Vestibulum ante ipsum, primisque in faucibus Orci,
Luctus et ultrices posuere cubilia Curae;
pallentesque habitant Morbi, tristisque Senectus,
et Metus, et malesuada Fames, ac turpis Egestas,
terribiles visu formae: Letumque, Labosque;
tum consanguineus Leti Sopor, et mala mentis
Gaudia, mortiferumque adverso in limine Bellum,
ferreique Eumenidum thalami, et Discordia demens,
vipereum crinem vittis innexa cruentis.
 In medio ramos annosaque brachia pandit
ulmus opaca, ingens, quam sedem Somnia volgo
vana tenere ferunt, foliisque sub omnibus haerent.
Multaque praeterea variarum monstra ferarum:
Centauri in foribus stabulant, Scyllaeque biformes,
et centumgeminus Briareus, ac belua Lernae
horrendum stridens, flammisque armata Chimaera,
Gorgones Harpyiaeque et forma tricorporis umbrae.

Corripit hic subita trepidus formidine ferrum
Aeneas, strictamque aciem venientibus offert,
et, ni docta comes tenues sine corpore vitas
admoneat volitare cava sub imagine formae,
inruat, et frustra ferro diverberet umbras.
  Hinc via, Tartarei quae fert Acherontis ad undas.
Turbidus hic caeno vastaque voragine gurges
aestuat, atque omnem Cocyto eructat arenam.
Portitor has horrendus aquas et flumina servat
terribili squalore Charon, cui plurima mento
canities inculta iacet; stant lumina flamma,
sordidus ex umeris nodo dependet amictus.
Ipse ratem conto subigit, velisque ministrat,
et ferruginea subvectat corpora cymba,
iam senior, sed cruda deo viridisque senectus.
  Huc omnis turba ad ripas effusa ruebat,
matres atque viri, defunctaque corpora vita
magnanimum heroum, pueri innuptaeque puellae,
impositique rogis iuvenes ante ora parentum:
quam multa in silvis autumni frigore primo
lapsa cadunt folia, aut ad terram gurgite ab alto
quam multae glomerantur aves, ubi frigidus annus
trans pontum fugat, et terris immittit apricis.
Stabant orantes primi transmittere cursum,
tendebantque manus ripae ulterioris amore.
Navita sed tristis nunc hos nunc accipit illos,
ast alios longe submotos arcet arena.
  Aeneas, miratus enim motusque tumultu,
'Dic' ait 'O virgo, quid volt concursus ad amnem?
Quidve petunt animae, vel quo discrimine ripas
hae linquunt, illae remis vada livida verrunt?'
Olli sic breviter fata est longaeva sacerdos:
'Anchisa generate, deum certissima proles,
Cocyti stagna alta vides Stygiamque paludem,

303 *cumba.* R.

di cuius iurare timent et fallere numen.
Haec omnis, quam cernis, inops inhumataque turba est;
portitor ille Charon; hi, quos vehit unda, sepulti.
Nec ripas datur horrendas et rauca fluenta
transportare prius quam sedibus ossa quierunt.
Centum errant annos volitantque haec litora circum;
tum demum admissi stagna exoptata revisunt.'
Constitit Anchisa satus et vestigia pressit,
multa putans, sortemque animo miseratus iniquam.
Cernit ibi maestos et mortis honore carentes
Leucaspim et Lyciae ductorem classis Oronten,
quos, simul ab Troia ventosa per aequora vectos,
obruit Auster, aqua involvens navemque virosque.
  Ecce gubernator sese Palinurus agebat,
qui Libyco nuper cursu, dum sidera servat,
exciderat puppi mediis effusus in undis.
Hunc ubi vix multa maestum cognovit in umbra,
sic prior adloquitur: 'Quis te, Palinure, deorum
eripuit nobis, medioque sub aequore mersit?
Dic age. Namque mihi, fallax haud ante repertus,
hoc uno responso animum delusit Apollo,
qui fore te ponto incolumem, finesque canebat
venturum Ausonios. En haec promissa fides est?'
Ille autem: 'Neque te Phoebi cortina fefellit,
dux Anchisiade, nec me deus aequore mersit.
Namque gubernaclum multa vi forte revolsum,
cui datus haerebam custos cursusque regebam,
praecipitans traxi mecum. Maria aspera Iuro
non ullum pro me tantum cepisse timorem,
quam tua ne, spoliata armis, excussa magistro,
deficeret tantis navis surgentibus undis.
Tris Notus hibernas immensa per aequora noctes
vexit me violentus aqua; vix lumine quarto
prospexi Italiam summa sublimis ab unda.
Paulatim adnabam terrae; iam tuta tenebam,

ni gens crudelis madida cum veste gravatum
prensantemque uncis manibus capita aspera montis
ferro invasisset, praedamque ignara putasset.
Nunc me fluctus habet, versantque in litore venti.
Quod te per caeli iucundum lumen et auras,
per genitorem oro, per spes surgentis Iuli,
eripe me his, invicte, malis: aut tu mihi terram
inice, namque potes, portusque require Velinos;
aut tu, si qua via est, si quam tibi diva creatrix
ostendit — neque enim, credo, sine numine divom
flumina tanta paras Stygiamque innare paludem —
da dextram misero, et tecum me tolle per undas,
sedibus ut saltem placidis in morte quiescam.'
Talia fatus erat, coepit cum talia vates:
'Unde haec, o Palinure, tibi tam dira cupido?
Tu Stygias inhumatus aquas amnemque severum
Eumenidum aspicies, ripamve iniussus adibis?
Desine fata deum flecti sperare precando.
Sed cape dicta memor, duri solatia casus.
Nam tua finitimi, longe lateque per urbes
prodigiis acti caelestibus, ossa piabunt,
et statuent tumulum, et tumulo sollemnia mittent,
aeternumque locus Palinuri nomen habebit.'
His dictis curae emotae, pulsusque parumper
corde dolor tristi: gaudet cognomine terrae.
Ergo iter inceptum peragunt fluvioque propinquant.
Navita quos iam inde ut Stygia prospexit ab unda
per tacitum nemus ire pedemque advertere ripae,
sic prior adgreditur dictis, atque increpat ultro:
'Quisquis es, armatus qui nostra ad flumina tendis,
fare age, quid venias, iam istinc, et comprime gressum.
Umbrarum hic locus est, somni noctisque soporae;
corpora viva nefas Stygia vectare carina.
Nec vero Alciden me sum laetatus euntem
accepisse lacu, nec Thesea Pirithoumque,

dis quamquam geniti atque invicti viribus essent.
Tartareum ille manu custodem in vincla petivit,
ipsius a solio regis, traxitque trementem;
hi dominam Ditis thalamo deducere adorti.'
  Quae contra breviter fata est Amphrysia vates:
'Nullae hic insidiae tales; absiste moveri;
nec vim tela ferunt; licet ingens ianitor antro
aeternum latrans exsanguis terreat umbras,
casta licet patrui servet Proserpina limen.
Troïus Aeneas, pietate insignis et armis,
ad genitorem imas Erebi descendit ad umbras.
Si te nulla movet tantae pietatis imago,
at ramum hunc' (aperit ramum, qui veste latebat)
'adgnoscas.' Tumida ex ira tum corda residunt.
Nec plura his. Ille admirans venerabile donum
fatalis virgae, longo post tempore visum,
caeruleam advertit puppim, ripaeque propinquat.
Inde alias animas, quae per iuga longa sedebant,
deturbat, laxatque foros; simul accipit alveo
ingentem Aenean. Gemuit sub pondere cymba
sutilis, et multam accepit rimosa paludem.
Tandem trans fluvium incolumis vatemque virumque
informi limo glaucaque exponit in ulva.
  Cerberus haec ingens latratu regna trifauci
personat, adverso recubans immanis in antro.
Cui vates, horrere videns iam colla colubris,
melle soporatam et medicatis frugibus offam
obicit. Ille fame rabida tria guttura pandens
corripit obiectam, atque immania terga resolvit
fusus humi, totoque ingens extenditur antro.
Occupat Aeneas aditum custode sepulto,
evaditque celer ripam inremeabilis undae.
  Continuo auditae voces, vagitus et ingens,
infantumque animae flentes in limine primo,
quos dulcis vitae exsortes et ab ubere raptos

abstulit atra dies et funere mersit acerbo;
hos iuxta falso damnati crimine mortis.
Nec vero hae sine sorte datae, sine iudice, sedes:
quaesitor Minos urnam movet; ille silentum
conciliumque vocat vitasque et crimina discit.
Proxuma deinde tenent maesti loca, qui sibi letum
insontes peperere manu, lucemque perosi
proiecere animas. Quam vellent aethere in alto
nunc et pauperiem et duros perferre labores!
Fas obstat, tristisque palus inamabilis undae
alligat, et noviens Styx interfusa coërcet.
Nec procul hinc partem fusi monstrantur in omnem
lugentes campi: sic illos nomine dicunt.
Hic, quos durus amor crudeli tabe peredit,
secreti celant calles et myrtea circum
silva tegit; curae non ipsa in morte relinquunt.
His Phaedram Procrimque locis, maestamque Eriphylen
crudelis nati monstrantem volnera, cernit,
Evadnenque et Pasiphaën; his Laodamia
it comes, et iuvenis quondam, nunc femina, Caeneus,
rursus et in veterem fato revoluta figuram.
Inter quas Phoenissa recens a volnere Dido
errabat silva in magna; quam Troïus heros
ut primum iuxta stetit adgnovitque per umbras
obscuram, qualem primo qui surgere mense
aut videt, aut vidisse putat per nubila lunam,
demisit lacrimas, dulcique adfatus amore est:
'Infelix Dido, verus mihi nuntius ergo
venerat exstinctam, ferroque extrema secutam?
Funeris heu tibi causa fui? Per sidera iuro,
per superos, et si qua fides tellure sub ima est,
invitus, regina, tuo de litore cessi.
Sed me iussa deum, quae nunc has ire per umbras,
per loca senta situ cogunt noctemque profundam,

438 *tristi . . . unda.* H. 443 *murtea.* R.

imperiis egere suis ; nec credere quivi
hunc tantum tibi me discessu ferre dolorem.
Siste gradum, teque aspectu ne subtrahe nostra.
Quem fugis? Extremum fato, quod te adloquor, hoc est.'
Talibus Aeneas ardentem et torva tuentem
lenibat dictis animum, lacrimasque ciebat.
Illa solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat,
nec magis incepto voltum sermone movetur,
quam si dura silex aut stet Marpesia cautes.
Tandem corripuit sese, atque inimica refugit
in nemus umbriferum, coniunx ubi pristinus illi
respondet curis aequatque Sychaeus amorem.
Nec minus Aeneas, casu concussus iniquo,
prosequitur lacrimis longe, et miseratur euntem.
Inde datum molitur iter. Iamque arva tenebant
ultima, quae bello clari secreta frequentant.
Hic illi occurrit Tydeus, hic inclutus armis
Parthenopaeus et Adrasti pallentis imago ;
hic multum fleti ad superos belloque caduci
Dardanidae, quos ille omnes longo ordine cernens
ingemuit, Glaucumque Medontaque Thersilochumque,
tris Antenoridas, Cererique sacrum Polyphoeten,
Idaeumque, etiam currus, etiam arma tenentem.
Circumstant animae dextra laevaque frequentes ;
nec vidisse semel satis est ; iuvat usque morari,
et conferre gradum, et veniendi discere causas.
At Danaum proceres Agamemnoniaeque phalanges
ut videre virum fulgentiaque arma per umbras,
ingenti trepidare metu ; pars vertere terga,
ceu quondam petiere rates ; pars tollere vocem
exiguam, inceptus clamor frustratur hiantes.
Atque hic Priamiden laniatum corpore toto
Deiphobum videt et lacerum crudeliter ora,
ora manusque ambas, populataque tempora raptis

484 *Polyboten.* R. 495 *vidit.* R.

auribus, et truncas inhonesto volnere nares.
Vix adeo adgnovit pavitantem et dira tegentem
supplicia, et notis compellat vocibus ultro:
'Deiphobe armipotens, genus alto a sanguine Teucri,
quis tam crudeles optavit sumere poenas?
Cui tantum de te licuit? Mihi fama suprema
nocte tulit fessum vasta te caede Pelasgum
procubuisse super confusae stragis acervum.
Tunc egomet tumulum Rhoeteo litore inanem
constitui, et magna Manes ter voce vocavi.
Nomen et arma locum servant; te, amice, nequivi
conspicere, et patria decedens ponere terra.'
Ad quae Priamides: 'Nihil O tibi amice relictum;
omnia Deiphobo solvisti et funeris umbris.
Sed me fata mea et scelus exitiale Lacaenae
his mersere malis; illa haec monumenta reliquit.
Namque ut supremam falsa inter gaudia noctem
egerimus, nosti; et nimium meminisse necesse est.
Cum fatalis equus saltu super ardua venit
Pergama, et armatum peditem gravis attulit alvo,
illa, chorum simulans, evantes orgia circum
ducebat Phrygias; flammam media ipsa tenebat
ingentem, et summa Danaos ex arce vocabat.
Tum me, confectum curis somnoque gravatum,
infelix habuit thalamus, pressitque iacentem
dulcis et alta quies placidaeque simillima morti.
Egregia interea coniunx arma omnia tectis
amovet, et fidum capiti subduxerat ensem;
intra tecta vocat Menelaum, et limina pandit,
scilicet id magnum sperans fore munus amanti,
et famam exstingui veterum sic posse malorum.
Quid moror? Inrumpunt thalamo; comes additur una
hortator scelerum Aeolides. Di, talia Graïs
instaurate, pio si poenas ore reposco!

520 *hinc, choreis.* R. 524 *emovet.* H. 528 *additus.* R.

Sed te qui vivum casus, age, fare vicissim,
attulerint. Pelagine venis erroribus actus,
an monitu divom? An quae te Fortuna fatigat,
ut tristes sine sole domos, loca turbida, adires?'
  Hac vice sermonum roseïs Aurora quadrigis
iam medium aetherio cursu traiecerat axem;
et fors omne datum traherent per talia tempus;
sed comes admonuit, breviterque adfata Sibylla est:
'Nox ruit, Aenea; nos flendo ducimus horas.
Hic locus est, partes ubi se via findit in ambas:
dextera quae Ditis magni sub moenia tendit,
hac iter Elysium nobis; at laeva malorum
exercet poenas, et ad impia Tartara mittit.'
Deiphobus contra: 'Ne saevi, magna sacerdos;
discedam, explebo numerum, reddarque tenebris.
I decus, i, nostrum; melioribus utere fatis!'
Tantum effatus, et in verbo vestigia torsit.
  Respicit Aeneas subito, et sub rupe sinistra
moenia lata videt, triplici circumdata muro,
quae rapidus flammis ambit torrentibus amnis,
Tartareus Phlegethon, torquetque sonantia saxa.
Porta adversa ingens, solidoque adamante columnae,
vis ut nulla virum, non ipsi exscindere bello
caelicolae valeant; stat ferrea turris ad auras,
Tisiphoneque sedens, palla succincta cruenta,
vestibulum exsomnis servat noctesque diesque.
Hinc exaudiri gemitus, et saeva sonare
verbera; tum stridor ferri, tractaeque catenae.
  Constitit Aeneas, strepitumque exterritus hausit.
'Quae scelerum facies, O virgo, effare; quibusve
urguentur poenis? Quis tantus plangor ad auras?'
Tum vates sic orsa loqui: 'Dux inclute Teucrum,
nulli fas casto sceleratum insistere limen;
sed me cum lucis Hecate praefecit Avernis,

561 *qui . . . clangor.* R.

ipsa deum poenas docuit, perque omnia duxit.
Gnosius haec Rhadamanthus habet, durissima regna,
castigatque auditque dolos, subigitque fateri,
quae quis apud superos, furto laetatus inani,
distulit in seram commissa piacula mortem.
Continuo sontes ultrix accincta flagello
Tisiphone quatit insultans, torvosque sinistra
intentans angues vocat agmina saeva sororum.
Tum demum horrisono stridentes cardine sacrae
panduntur portae. Cernis custodia qualis
vestibulo sedeat, facies quae limina servet?
Quinquaginta atris immanis hiatibus Hydra
saevior intus habet sedem. Tum Tartarus ipse
bis patet in praeceps tantum tenditque sub umbras,
quantus ad aetherium caeli suspectus Olympum.
Hic genus antiquum Terrae, Titania pubes,
fulmine deiecti fundo volvuntur in imo.
'Hic et Aloïdas geminos immania vidi
corpora, qui manibus magnum rescindere caelum
adgressi, superisque Iovem detrudere regnis.
Vidi et crudeles dantem Salmonea poenas,
dum flammas Iovis et sonitus imitatur Olympi.
Quattuor hic invectus equis et lampada quassans
per Graium populos mediaeque per Elidis urbem
ibat ovans, divomque sibi poscebat honorem, —
demens, qui nimbos et non imitabile fulmen
aere et cornipedum pulsu simularet equorum.
At pater omnipotens densa inter nubila telum
contorsit, non ille faces nec fumea taedis
lumina, praecipitemque immani turbine adegit.
Nec non et Tityon, Terrae omniparentis alumnum,
cernere erat, per tota novem cui iugera corpus
porrigitur, rostroque immanis voltur obunco
immortale iecur tondens fecundaque poenis

586 Suspected by R.

viscera, rimaturque epulis, habitatque sub alto
pectore, nec fibris requies datur ulla renatis.
[Quid memorem Lapithas, Ixiona Pirithoumque?]
quos super atra silex iam iam lapsura cadentique
imminet adsimilis; lucent genialibus altis
aurea fulcra toris, epulaeque ante ora paratae
regifico luxu; Furiarum maxima iuxta
accubat, et manibus prohibet contingere mensas,
exsurgitque facem attollens, atque intonat ore.
'Hic, quibus invisi fratres, dum vita manebat,
pulsatusve parens, et fraus innexa clienti,
aut qui divitiis soli incubuere repertis,
nec partem posuere suis (quae maxima turba est),
quique ob adulterium caesi, quique arma secuti
impia nec veriti dominorum fallere dextras,
inclusi poenam exspectant. Ne quaere doceri
quam poenam, aut quae forma viros fortunave mersit.
Saxum ingens volvunt alii, radiisque rotarum
districti pendent; sedet, aeternumque sedebit,
infelix Theseus; Phlegyasque miserrimus omnis
admonet, et magna testatur voce per umbras:
Discite iustitiam moniti, et non temnere divos.
Vendidit hic auro patriam, dominumque potentem
imposuit; fixit leges pretio atque refixit;
hic thalamum invasit natae vetitosque hymenaeos;
ausi omnes immane nefas, ausoque potiti.
Non, mihi si linguae centum sint oraque centum,
ferrea vox, omnis scelerum comprendere formas,
omnia poenarum percurrere nomina possim.'
Haec ubi dicta dedit Phoebi longaeva sacerdos:
'Sed iam age, carpe viam et susceptum perfice munus;
adceleremus' ait; 'Cyclopum educta caminis
moenia conspicio atque adverso fornice portas,
haec ubi nos praecepta iubent deponere dona.'

602 *quo.* R.

Dixerat, et pariter, gressi per opaca viarum,
corripiunt spatium medium, foribusque propinquant.
Occupat Aeneas aditum, corpusque recenti
spargit aqua, ramumque adverso in limine figit.
  His demum exactis, perfecto munere divae,
devenere locos laetos et amoena virecta
fortunatorum nemorum sedesque beatas.
Largior hic campos aether et lumine vestit
purpureo, solemque suum, sua sidera norunt.
Pars in gramineis exercent membra palaestris,
contendunt ludo et fulva luctantur arena;
pars pedibus plaudunt choreas et carmina dicunt.
Nec non Threïcius longa cum veste sacerdos
obloquitur numeris septem discrimina vocum,
iamque eadem digitis, iam pectine pulsat eburno.
Hic genus antiquum Teucri, pulcherrima proles,
magnanimi heroes, nati melioribus annis,
Ilusque Assaracusque et Troiae Dardanus auctor.
Arma procul currusque virum miratur inanes.
Stant terra defixae hastae, passimque soluti
per campum pascuntur equi. Quae gratia currum
armorumque fuit vivis, quae cura nitentis
pascere equos, eadem sequitur tellure repostos.
  Conspicit, ecce, alios dextra laevaque per herbam
vescentis, laetumque choro paeana canentis
inter odoratum lauri nemus, unde superne
plurimus Eridani per silvam volvitur amnis.
Hic manus ob patriam pugnando volnera passi,
quique sacerdotes casti, dum vita manebat,
quique pii vates et Phoebo digna locuti,
inventas aut qui vitam excoluere per artes,
quique sui memores alios fecere merendo,
omnibus his nivea cinguntur tempora vitta.
  Quos circumfusos sic est adfata Sybilla,

638 *vireta.* H.

Musaeum ante omnes, medium nam plurima turba
hunc habet, atque umeris exstantem suspicit altis:
'Dicite, felices animae, tuque, optime vates,
quae regio Anchisen, quis habet locus? Illius ergo
venimus, et magnos Erebi transnavimus amnes.'
Atque huic responsum paucis ita reddidit heros:
'Nulli certa domus; lucis habitamus opacis,
riparumque toros et prata recentia rivis
incolimus. Sed vos, si fert ita corde voluntas,
hoc superate iugum; et facili iam tramite sistam.'
Dixit, et ante tulit gressum, camposque nitentis
desuper ostentat; dehinc summa cacumina linquunt.

At pater Anchises penitus convalle virenti
inclusas animas superumque ad lumen ituras
lustrabat studio recolens, omnemque suorum
forte recensebat numerum carosque nepotes,
fataque fortunasque virum moresque manusque.
Isque ubi tendentem adversum per gramina videt
Aenean, alacris palmas utrasque tetendit,
effusaeque genis lacrimae, et vox excidit ore:

'Venisti tandem, tuaque exspectata parenti
vicit iter durum pietas? Datur ora tueri,
nate, tua, et notas audire et reddere voces?
Sic equidem ducebam animo rebarque futurum,
tempora dinumerans, nec me mea cura fefellit.
Quas ego te terras et quanta per aequora vectum
accipio! quantis iactatum, nate, periclis!
Quam metui, ne quid Libyae tibi regna nocerent!'
Ille autem: 'Tua me, genitor, tua tristis imago,
saepius occurrens, haec limina tendere adegit:
stant sale Tyrrheno classes. Da iungere dextram,
da, genitor, teque amplexu ne subtrahe nostro.'
Sic memorans, largo fletu simul ora rigabat.
Ter conatus ibi collo dare brachia circum,
ter frustra comprensa manus effugit imago,

[par levibus ventis volucrique simillima somno.]
  Interea videt Aeneas in valle reducta
seclusum nemus et virgulta sonantia silvis,
Lethaeumque, domos placidas qui praenatat, amnem.
Hunc circum innumerae gentes populique volabant;
ac — velut in pratis ubi apes aestate serena
floribus insidunt variis, et candida circum
lilia funduntur — strepit omnis murmure campus.
Horrescit visu subito, causasque requirit
inscius Aeneas, quae sint ea flumina porro,
quive viri tanto complerint agmine ripas.
  Tum pater Anchises: 'Animae, quibus altera fato
corpora debentur, Lethaei ad fluminis undam
securos latices et longa oblivia potant.
[Has equidem memorare tibi atque ostendere coram,]
iampridem hanc prolem cupio enumerare meorum,
quo magis Italia mecum laetere reperta.'
'O pater, anne aliquas ad caelum hinc ire putandum est
sublimis animas, iterumque ad tarda reverti
corpora? Quae lucis miseris tam dira cupido?'
'Dicam equidem, nec te suspensum, nate, tenebo'
suscipit Anchises, atque ordine singula pandit.
  'Principio caelum ac terras camposque liquentis
lucentemque globum Lunae Titaniaque astra
spiritus intus alit, totamque infusa per artus
mens agitat molem et magno se corpore miscet.
Inde hominum pecudumque genus, vitaeque volantum,
et quae marmoreo fert monstra sub aequore pontus.
Igneus est ollis vigor et caelestis origo
seminibus, quantum non noxia corpora tardant,
terrenique hebetant artus moribundaque membra.
Hinc metuunt cupiuntque, dolent gaudentque, neque auras
dispiciunt clausae tenebris et carcere caeco.
Quin et supremo cum lumine vita reliquit,

704 *silvae.* R. 724 *terram.* R. 731 *corpora noxia.* R. 734 *respiciunt.* Vulg.

non tamen omne malum miseris nec funditus omnes
corporeae excedunt pestes, penitus que necesse est
multa piu concreta modis inolescere miris.
Ergo exercentur poenis, veterumque malorum
supplicia expendunt: aliae panduntur inanes
suspensae ad ventos; aliis sub gurgite vasto
infectum eluitur scelus, aut exuritur igni;
quisque suos patimur Manes; exinde per amplum
mittimur Elysium, et pauci laeta arva tenemus;
donec longa dies, perfecto temporis orbe,
concretam exemit labem, purumque relinquit
aetherium sensum atque auraï simplicis ignem.
Has omnes, ubi mille rotam volvere per annos,
Lethaeum ad fluvium deus evocat agmine magno,
scilicet immemores supera ut convexa revisant,
rursus et incipiant in corpora velle reverti.'

Dixerat Anchises, natumque unaque Sibyllam
conventus trahit in medios turbamque sonantem,
et tumulum capit, unde omnes longo ordine possit
adversos legere, et venientum discere vultus.

'Nunc age, Dardaniam prolem quae deinde sequatur
gloria, qui maneant Itala de gente nepotes,
inlustris animas nostrumque in nomen ituras,
expediam dictis, et te tua fata docebo.
Ille, vides, pura iuvenis qui nititur hasta,
proxuma sorte tenet lucis loca, primus ad auras
aetherias Italo commixtus sanguine surget,
Silvius, Albanum nomen, tua postuma proles,
quem tibi longaevo serum Lavinia coniunx
educet silvis regem regumque parentem,
unde genus Longa nostrum dominabitur Alba.

'Proxumus ille Procas, Troianae gloria gentis,
et Capys, et Numitor, et qui te nomine reddet
Silvius Aeneas, pariter pietate vel armis

743 and 744 after 747. R.

egregius, si umquam regnandam acceperit Albam.
Qui iuvenes ! Quantas ostentant, aspice, vires,
atque umbrata gerunt civili tempora quercu !
Hi tibi Nomentum et Gabios urbemque Fidenam,
hi Collatinas imponent montibus arces,
Pometios Castrumque Inui Bolamque Coramque.
Haec tum nomina erunt, nunc sunt sine nomine terrae.
'Quin et avo comitem sese Mavortius addet
Romulus, Assaraci quem sanguinis Ilia mater
educet. Viden, ut geminae stant vertice cristae,
et pater ipse suo superum iam signat honore?
En, huius, nate, auspiciis illa incluta Roma
imperium terris, animos aequabit Olympo,
septemque una sibi muro circumdabit arces,
felix prole virum : qualis Berecyntia mater
invehitur curru Phrygias turrita per urbes,
laeta deum partu, centum complexa nepotes,
omnes caelicolas, omnes supera alta tenentes.
'Huc geminas nunc flecte acies, hanc aspice gentem
Romanosque tuos. Hic Caesar et omnis Iuli
progenies, magnum caeli ventura sub axem.
Hic vir, hic est, tibi quem promitti saepius audis,
Augustus Caesar, Divi genus, aurea condet
saecula qui rursus Latio regnata per arva
Saturno quondam, super et Garamantas et Indos
proferet imperium : iacet extra sidera tellus,
extra anni solisque vias, ubi caelifer Atlas
axem umero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum.
Huius in adventum iam nunc et Caspia regna
responsis horrent divom et Maeotia tellus,
et septemgemini turbant trepida ostia Nili.
Nec vero Alcides tantum telluris obivit,
fixerit aeripedem cervam licet, aut Erymanthi
pacarit nemora, et Lernam tremefecerit arcu ;

772 *at qui.* H. 775 Rejected by H. 787 *super.* R. 796 *Atlans.* R.

nec, qui pampineis victor iuga flectit habenis,
Liber, agens celso Nysae de vertice tigres.
Et dubitamus adhuc virtute extendere vires,
aut metus Ausonia prohibet consistere terra?
  'Quis procul ille autem ramis insignis olivae
sacra ferens? Nosco crines incanaque menta
regis Romani, primus qui legibus urbem
fundabit, Curibus parvis et paupere terra
missus in imperium magnum. Cui deinde subibit,
otia qui rumpet patriae residesque movebit
Tullus in arma viros et iam desueta triumphis
agmina. Quem iuxta sequitur iactantior Ancus,
nunc quoque iam nimium gaudens popularibus auris.
Vis et Tarquinios reges, animamque superbam
ultoris Bruti, fascesque videre receptos?
Consulis imperium hic primus saevasque secures
accipiet, natosque pater nova bella moventes
ad poenam pulchra pro libertate vocabit.
Infelix, utcumque ferent ea facta minores,
vincet amor patriae laudumque immensa cupido.
Quin Decios Drusosque procul saevumque securi
aspice Torquatum et referentem signa Camillum.
  'Illae autem, paribus quas fulgere cernis in armis,
concordes animae nunc et dum nocte premuntur,
heu quantum inter se bellum, si lumina vitae
attigerint, quantas acies stragemque ciebunt!
Aggeribus socer Alpinis atque arce Monoeci
descendens, gener adversis instructus Eoïs.
Ne, pueri, ne tanta animis adsuescite bella,
neu patriae validas in viscera vertite vires;
tuque prior, tu parce, genus qui ducis Olympo,
proice tela manu, sanguis meus! —
  'Ille triumphata Capitolia ad alta Corintho

806 *virtutem . . . factis.* H. 810 *primam.* R.
808-825 after 835. R. 826 after 807. R.

victor aget currum, caesis insignis Achivis.
Eruet ille Argos Agamemnoniasque Mycenas,
ipsumque Aeaciden, genus armipotentis Achilli,
ultus avos Troiae, templa et temerata Minervae.
Quis te, magne Cato, tacitum, aut te, Cosse, relinquat?
Quis Gracchi genus, aut geminos, duo fulmina belli,
Scipiadas, cladem Libyae, parvoque potentem
Fabricium vel te sulco Serrane, serentem?
quo fessum rapitis, Fabii? Tu Maxumus ille es,
unus qui nobis cunctando restituis rem.
Excudent alii spirantia mollius aera,
credo equidem, vivos ducent de marmore voltus,
orabunt causas melius, caelique meatus
describent radio, et surgentia sidera dicent:
tu regere imperio populos, Romane, memento;
hae tibi erunt artes; pacisque imponere morem,
parcere subiectis, et debellare superbos.'
  Sic pater Anchises, atque haec mirantibus addit:
'Aspice, ut insignis spoliis Marcellus opimis
ingreditur, victorque viros supereminet omnes!
Hic rem Romanam, magno turbante tumultu,
sistet, eques sternet Poenos Gallumque rebellem,
tertiaque arma patri suspendet capta Quirino.'
  Atque hic Aeneas; una namque ire videbat
egregium forma iuvenem et fulgentibus armis,
sed frons laeta parum, et deiecto lumina voltu:
'Quis, pater, ille, virum qui sic comitatur euntem?
Filius, anne aliquis magna de stirpe nepotum?
Quis strepitus circa comitum! Quantum instar in ipso!
Sed nox atra caput tristi circumvolat umbra.'
Tum pater Anchises, lacrimis ingressus obortis:
  'O gnate, ingentem luctum ne quaere tuorum;
ostendent terris hunc tantum fata, neque ultra
esse sinent. Nimium vobis Romana propago

852 *paci.* R. 865 *qui.* R. 863 *est.* H.

visa potens, Superi, propria haec si dona fuissent.
Quantos ille virum magnam Mavortis ad urbem
campus aget gemitus, vel quae, Tiberine, videbis
funera, cum tumulum praeterlabere recentem!
Nec puer Iliaca quisquam de gente Latinos
in tantum spe tollet avos, nec Romula quondam
ullo se tantum tellus iactabit alumno.
Heu pietas, heu prisca fides, invictaque bello
dextera! Non illi se quisquam impune tulisset
obvius armato, seu cum pedes iret in hostem,
seu spumantis equi foderet calcaribus armos.
Heu, miserande puer, si qua fata aspera rumpas,
tu Marcellus eris. Manibus date lilia plenis,
purpureos spargam flores, animamque nepotis
his saltem adcumulem donis, et fungar inani
munere.' — Sic tota passim regione vagantur
aëris in campis latis, atque omnia lustrant.
Quae postquam Anchises natum per singula duxit,
incenditque animum famae venientis amore,
exin bella viro memorat quae deinde gerenda,
Laurentisque docet populos urbemque Latini,
et quo quemque modo fugiatque feratque laborem.
Sunt geminae Somni portae, quarum altera fertur
cornea, qua veris facilis datur exitus umbris;
altera candenti perfecta nitens elephanto,
sed falsa ad caelum mittunt insomnia Manes.
His ubi tum natum Anchises unaque Sibyllam
prosequitur dictis, portaque emittit eburna,
ille viam secat ad naves sociosque revisit:
tum se ad Caietae recto fert litore portum.
[Ancora de prora iacitur, stant litore puppes.]

890 *exim.* R. 900 *limite.* H.

NOTES.

NOTES.

As Virgil is the first Latin poet with whom most students become acquainted, some general suggestions to the learner may not be out of place.

The poetry of the ancients depends for its rhythm not upon *accent*, but upon *quantity*. That is, it was in a manner sung, and not read. A long vowel was to the ancients really such, and occupied — in speech as well as in verse — twice the time of a short one. Much may be gained by constantly bearing this in mind, and never reading a line without preserving its metrical form. Once acquire the movement of the "strain," and the line may be read metrically without thinking at all of *the quantity of particular syllables*; for the rhythm will then become perfectly natural, and the prosody will cause no trouble, except in a few cases, especially if at first the time is beaten as in music. Thus the first five lines of the First Eclogue may be represented as follows: —



Note. — It must be remembered, however, that the long quantity marks as here given do not always indicate long vowels but long syllables. Many of the long syllables have short vowels, but are made long by the distinct pronunciation of the consonants following the vowels.

The effect is to us, and must have been to the ancients, somewhat monotonous. But it is relieved by the variety of dactyls and spondees, and also by the interruption of feet at the end of words (*Cæsura*). One of these interruptions at the end of some principal word, or at some pause in the sense (in the third foot, or less commonly, the fourth), is more marked than the rest, and is called *The Cæsura* (see Grammar, § 362, *b*). This main cæsura is often a great help to the sense, and must be observed as an important part of the structure of the verse. It may be remarked that the verses most agreeable to the ear are those in which dactyls are more numerous, or alternate with spondees; while in the opposite case — especially if the last foot but one is a spondee ("Spondaic verse") — a slow and labored movement is given to the verse, which is often very expressive (see Ecl. iv. 49; Æn. ii. 463-466).

It is not known with certainty how elided syllables were treated in reading. It is probable, however, that the vowels and diphthongs were so slurred over as to make them equivalent to *y* and *w*, and that when *m* was cut off it left a nasal sound, which was still audible enough to give a nasal character to the syllable. Where, as in Ecl. i. 13, elision interferes with the main cæsura, the line may be read without any main cæsura, or the sense may be sacrificed to the form of the verse.

This metre is not native to the Latin language, but is borrowed from the Greek. Hence all poetry written in it has more or less an artificial character, and requires a conventional poetic diction. The rules of the metre exclude very many words: all words, for example, in which a single short syllable comes between two long ones (as in all the cases of *aequĭtas*, *longĭtūdo*, and similar words; all except the nom. sing. of *insŭla*, unless the last syllable can be removed by elision; and many forms of verb-inflection, as *fēcĕrant*), or where more than two short syllables come together (as in *fŭĕrĭmus*, *ĭtĭnĕris*, and in *gladius*, nom., acc., and voc.). The necessities of the metre often give rise to elisions which hurt the flow of the verse (as in Ecl. ii. 25), or to artificial arrangements (as in Ecl. i. 14, 70).

The Syntax of Virgil, in general, is much easier and simpler than that of most prose writers, and there are few difficulties of construction except where the ellipsis of words produces obscurity. The quantity of syllables, as shown by the metre, is often an easy guide to the construction: as in Ecl. i. 38, the long *a* in *suā* at once con-

nects it with *arbore;* the long *ī* in *sătīs* (Ecl. iii. 82) shows it to be the participle of *sero;* the long *ī* in *omnīs* (id. 97) shows it to be the accusative plural; the long *o* in *pōpulus* (vii. 61) shows its meaning to be *poplar*. These examples might be multiplied to almost any extent.

There are, however, many peculiarities of form and construction. The most frequent of these — besides Greek forms of inflection — are: 1. the omission of prepositions, especially with the locative ablative; 2. the free use of the dative in preference to other constructions; 3. the genitive (of specification) with adjectives; 4. the constant use of the infinitive (instead of the gerund or a clause) to express purpose and result. In general, we may say that *more is demanded of the cases* than the more highly developed construction of prose will admit. Some of these forms and constructions seem to be archaic, retained by a traditional poetic dialect, as, for example, the omission of prepositions.* Some of them are directly copied from the Greek, as many cases of synecdochical accusative. The greatest number, however, are due to both these causes combined, as the infinitive constructions.

The main difficulty in reading poetry is to determine exactly what image or idea was in the poet's mind, for it is to be remembered that poetry requires a more vivid and picturesque use of words than prose. The learner should therefore not be satisfied with a loose conception or translation, but should try to see and express precisely the meaning of the poet's words.

* So in English. "*The trumpet spake not to the armèd throng* is not antiquated for poetry; although we should not write in a letter, 'He spake to me,' or say, 'The British soldier is armèd with the English rifle.'" — Matthew Arnold, *Last Words*, p. 21.

PASTORAL POEMS.

ECLOGUE I.

THIS Eclogue is founded on historical facts; namely, the ejection of Virgil from his farm and his recovery of it through the favor of Augustus. (See Life.) Tityrus represents the poet himself, and Melibœus his less fortunate neighbors. Though the subject is treated in the conventional pastoral style, yet the poem gives a lively picture of the distress caused by the assignment of land to the veterans of the civil war.

The scene represents Tityrus, late in a sunny afternoon, reclining at the roadside by his cottage near Mantua, with Amaryllis busy near by, in household cares, while Melibœus passes, driving his goats from the farm of which he has been dispossessed by the soldiers. An ancient (200 to 400 A.D.) conception of the scene is given in Fig. 1, from a Vatican manuscript.

FIG. 1.



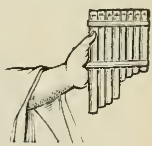
Verse 1. **Tityre:** this, with most of the other proper names, is Greek, borrowed from Theocritus. It is the Doric form of the word *Satyr*, also signifying *goat;* and, like most of the names in the Eclogues, is a conventional name for a shepherd. — **tu:** notice as soon as this word appears that it is emphatic and must be opposed to something coming later, to wit, **nos.** — **patulae** (root in **pateo**), *wide-spreading*, a characteristic of the beech, suggesting at the same time the comfort of its shade. [It is a common position in Latin poetry for words belonging together, or contrasted words, to be in corresponding parts of the verse, as at the beginning, or before

the Cæsura and at the end: as **patulae . . . fagi; tenui . . . avena; fines . . . arva.**]

recubans (root CUB in **-cumbo**), *reclining* (*backward*). The picture, as often, is much more vivid than we should ordinarily make it in English. — **tegmine** (root in **tego**), *shade.* Notice in all Latin and Greek poetry that, on account of the climate, the coolness of shade and water are especial objects of delight ; while hardihood is more often shown by the endurance of heat than of cold. — **fagi,** *beech.* This tree is often mentioned as growing on the mountain slopes of northern Italy, where herds were driven in summer. [The same root (BHAG) is found in the Greek φηγός, the Latin **fagus** and the English *beech ;* also (since its bark was used as writing-material) in *book.* The word is probably connected with the meaning EAT (φαγεῖν) from its edible nuts.]

2. **silvestrem,** *woodland = pastoral* (compare iv. 3). — **tenui avena,** *on the thin reed,* which made a delicate sort of pipe or whistle (abl. instr., § 248 ; H. 414, 4, the usual construction of names of musical instruments). Several reeds of different lengths were fastened together with wax, making a rude musical instrument now called *Pandean Pipes* (see Fig. 2), — first made, it was said, by the god Pan from the reed into which the nymph *Syrinx* had been transformed (hence the plant *Syringa*, and *syringe*). The hollow *reed* has given its name to the vibrating tongue of wood or metal which takes its place in modern instruments. One cannot help feeling that the idea of the humble nature of pastoral poetry is also implied in **tenui.** — **Musam,** the Muse, or goddess (patron saint) of song, used for song itself. The ancients constantly identified their divinities with the thing that was their care. So Ceres, *grain.* — **meditaris,** *practise* (μελετᾶν).

FIG. 2.



3. **nos,** emphatic by being expressed at all ; here, also, by its position and repetition (§ 194, *a* ; H. 446). — **patriae fines** (compare *v.* 68), *our native bounds :* the *patria* consisting merely of the native village, or perhaps farm. Local attachments are commonly strong in proportion to men's ignorance of other places. [The acc. plur. form in **ēs,** in place of **īs,** was coming into use in Virgil's time. The two forms were probably used indifferently by him (§ 58 ; H. 62) *]. — **linquimus,** *are leaving* (present of continued action). — **arva** (root in **aro**), *tilled fields.*

4. **fugimus,** a stronger word than **linquimus,** denoting the hurry and confusion of flight, here opposed to the easy repose of Tityrus. — **lentus,**

* The references are to Allen and Greenough's (§), Gildersleeve's (G.), and Harkness' (H.) Latin Grammars, and when used together regularly refer to the same point.

at ease: properly *flexible*, but often used as the reverse of *braced* or *strained* to toil.

5. **formosam,** *shapely:* i.e. her charms are coupled with her name in the song. The ancients especially prized beauty of form and tall stature (cf. Anab. iii. 2, 25). — **resonare,** *reëcho:* the effect of song in the groves. — **doces:** the contrast is heightened by the peaceful and happy occupation of Tityrus, singing the charms of his love. — **Amaryllida** (Gr. form, § 63, *b*; H. 68; for construction see § 238; H. 371, 1^2), a favorite Greek name, meaning *bright-eyes.*

6. **Meliboee,** a Greek name, meaning *cow-herd.* — **deus,** *a god:* as we should say, *guardian-angel.* The gods of the ancient mythology were so numerous, and so near to mankind, that the name often has about the same dignity as that of *saints* in modern times. The reference is to Augustus, who was, however, not regularly deified until after his death in A.D. 14; hence probably the apologetic tone of **namque,** etc. — **otia,** *freedom from care,* the reverse of **neg-otium,** *business* or *trouble.* The plural seems to be = *the blessings of ease;* but the plural is often used by poets for metrical reasons only (§ 75, *c*; H. 130, 3).

7. **namque** (very rare in prose, more commonly **etenim**), *for, I tell you;* the enclitic **que** connects it with the preceding words, while **nam** introduces the reason, the whole expression regularly implying that no argument is necessary, as with our "you see," "you know." — **ille:** Tityrus uses the emphatic pronoun as if to say, "He, my great patron," though Melibœus does not know to whom he refers (§ 102, *b*; H. 450, 4). — **mihi,** *in my regard* (dat. of reference, § 235). — **illius** (see § 347, 1; H. 577, 3). — **aram,** *altar,* for lesser sacrifices (see Fig. 3): the **altare,** *high altar* for burnt offerings (Ecl. v. 66), was dedicated only to the higher deities, but this distinction is not always observed.

FIG. 3.



8. **tener,** *young.* — **nostris:** Tityrus speaks as the steward of his master's farm. — **imbuet,** *shall stain* (with its blood). — **agnus,** the offering of a humble estate: the richer might sacrifice a calf, and the poorer a pig, a fowl, or some fruit.

9. **errare,** *to stray,* or *graze at large.* See § 331, *c*; G. 546, R.; H. 535, iv. — **ipsum,** opposed to **boves.**

10. **ludere,** *to sing in sport.* — **quae vellem,** *what I will* (imperf. by seq. of tenses, § 287, *a*; G. 511, R.[2]; H. 495; subj. in an intermediate clause, § 342; H. 529, ii.). — **calamo,** *reed* (like **avena**), strictly, a *stalk* of grain. [In this and similar lines, observe the beauty of movement given by the alternate dactyls and spondees.]

11. **equidem,** *I'm sure.* — **magis** = **potius,** *rather.* — **totis agris** (§ 258, *f*; G. 384, 6; H. 425, 2), *throughout the fields.*

12. **usque adeo turbatur,** *to such a degree does confusion prevail* (impers. passive, § 146, *c*; H. 301, 1). — **adeo** would properly be correlative to **ut** in a clause of result, which however is made the main clause (**miror,** etc.), and so no **ut** appears. — **ipse,** contrasted with others implied in **undique.** — **capellas,** *she-goats* (dimin. form for the regular **capra**).

13. **protinus,** *farther on*: i.e. I cannot (as usual) find a shelter near at hand. — **aeger,** *sick at heart.* — **duco,** *lead* (being too weak to be driven).

14. **modo,** *just now.* — **namque** regularly introduces its clause, but here the order is changed on account of the metre. — **gemellos** (dim. of **geminos,** § 164, *a*; H. 321), *twin-kids.*

15. **silice in nuda,** *on the bare flint* by the roadside, where they must presently die. — **conixa** (for **enixa,** on account of the hiatus), *bringing forth* with difficulty. The sufferings of the dumb creatures add to the pathos. — **reliquit,** *has abandoned.* Notice how this word, at the end of the line, contrasts with **spem gregis,** at the beginning; the hope is only to be disappointed.

16. **malum hoc,** *this misfortune* (exile). — **laeva,** *dull* or *warped* ("left-handed," compare Fr. *gauche*). — **si . . . fuisset:** i.e. it would have been a warning, had not, etc. The conclusion is only implied. The omens were seen, the gods did their part, but he was too blind to heed the warning. Cf. § 308, *b*.

17. **de caelo tactas,** *struck by lightning* (the usual phrase). See Cic. ad Cat. III. viii. 19. — **praedicere:** for tense see § 288, *b*; G. 277, R. — **quercus:** the blasting of the olive, it is said, was understood to predict barrenness; that of the oak, exile. [Thunder and lightning were good signs, in some cases, when nothing was blasted by the stroke. Cf. Cic. de Div. xxxv. 74. The most important omens were from lightning or from birds. These were interpreted very variously by the different Italian nations: the Romans made only two classes of *auguries* from lightning; the Etruscans eleven. Auguries from birds were either from their song (*oscines*) or from their flight (*alites*).]

18. This line has probably crept in from ix. 15. See note there.

19. **tamen,** *still,* i.e. notwithstanding my misfortunes I would willingly hear of your better luck. — **iste,** *that . . . you speak of* (§ 102, *c*; H. 450). — **qui sit** (more euphonious than **quis sit**), *what god it is* (§ 104, *a*; H. 188, 1). — **da** (for **dic**; so **accipe** for **audi**), *tell me.*

20. **urbem:** the great city was what first struck his rustic fancy, and so he begins with that, leaving the question quite unnoticed.

21. **stultus ego,** *fool that I was.* — **huic nostrae,** Mantua, from which Andes, Virgil's birthplace,* was some three miles distant.

22. **depellere,** *drive down* to market from the upland.

23. **sic . . . noram** (§ 128, *a*; H. 297, 2), *so I knew* (had learned to know) *puppies like dogs, and kids like their dams* (**similīs,** acc. plur., § 58; H. 67). And so also I compared Mantua to Rome. — **canibus,** see § 234, *a*; H. 391, i.

24. **sic parvis** (§ 229, *c*), proverbial. — **extulit,** i.e. when I reached there.

25, 26. **verum haec,** etc., i.e. those do not differ in kind; but Rome is of another nature from Mantua, differing as cypress from osier. — **viburna,** a tough shrub (*wayfaring tree*), used to twine in wattles or bind faggots.

27. Melibœus here catches his neighbor's wonder, and forgets his question. — **tibi** (§ 231; H. 387).

28. **libertas:** here we see how little Virgil keeps to the circumstances of his own case, the allegory being mixed, rather unskilfully, with the real facts. He himself was really a yeoman, the free owner of a little farm. Tityrus is a slave, tending flocks for a noble proprietor, who lived, like most land-owners, in Rome. — **respexit,** *regarded me* = took pity on me, a word often used of regard from a superior to an inferior. *Libertas* is here personified as a divinity. — **inertem,** *idle* as I was, and so not entitled to it. A thrifty slave might generally buy his freedom in five or six years.

candidior, *whiter and whiter.* — **tondenti,** *as I clipped it* (§ 235, *a*; H. 384, 4); a very suitable way of speaking here, for the slave could not shave his beard till emancipated. Supply **mihi.** The Latin, for brevity, often leaves out a pronoun, when a word meant to agree with it is present to indicate the case of the omitted word. Cf. Cæs. B. G., i. 42 (**petenti**), i. 47 (**cedentes**). — **cadebat,** *began to fall;* properly, was falling (§ 324, *a*; G. 564; H. 471, 4).

* The relation in which the smaller places (*fora*, *vici*, and *conciliabula*) stood to the *civitas* (*municipium* or *colonia*) was the same as that of the smaller towns of Attica to Athens. Mantua was not the *capital* of the territory, but *included* the territory. The citizens were not classed as urban and rural; but the *vicus* was an integral part of the *civitas*, and the village proprietor was politically a member of the city organization.

30. **respexit,** *she did regard*, emphatic. — **post,** adverbial. — **tempore,** abl. of difference (§ 250; H. 423).

31. **Amaryllis, Galatea,** the successive *contubernales* of Tityrus. The condition of slavery permitted no lawful marriage. These names have been thought to stand, allegorically, for Mantua and Rome. — **habet,** present for perfect, as with **iamdudum,** because the bond still continues (§ 276, *a*; H. 467, 2); the real present with **postquam** is antiquated or colloquial, as in Plautus and Terence.

32. **namque,** *for, you see.* — **tenebat:** for tense see § 276, *e*, Note.

33. **peculi** (§ 40, *b*; H. 51, 5), *savings*, generally out of the produce of the cattle. Strictly, all that a slave had might be regarded as his master's. In practice, however, he was permitted and encouraged to save his earnings and certain perquisites, to buy his freedom. His *peculium*, indeed, was in a manner his property in the view of Roman law.

34. **quamvis multa,** *no matter how many.* — **exiret,** § 266, *c*; H. 515, iii. — **victima,** i.e. sold to the priests for sacrifice, apparently a profitable branch of the shepherd's trade. (*Victima* usually signifies a larger victim; *hostia*, a smaller. The use of the singular is like our "many a one.") A farmer taking his products to market is represented in Fig. 4.

Fig. 4.



35. **ingratae,** *ungracious*, absorbing his products for a scanty price without caring for him. — **pinguis caseus,** i.e. *cream-cheese.* — **domum** (§ 258, *b*; H. 380, 2).

36. **mihi** (dative of reference, § 235, *a*; H. 384, 4). — **dextra,** i.e. the money was spent as soon as received, probably to gratify his mistress.

37. **mirabar,** i.e. I see now the reason of what I wondered at at the time. "And really you were much missed, Tityrus." His friend noticed the effect though he did not know of his absence. — **quid** (§ 240, *a*). — **Amarylli,** see § 348, 6; H. 581, i. 2.

38. **sua in arbore** (cf. vii. 54), i.e. on the tree where they grew.

39. **aberat:** for quantity see § 359, *f*, but compare § 375, *g*, 5. — **ipsae pinus,** etc., *the very pines, these very watersprings and orchards.* Even they are playfully represented as sharing in the grief of Amaryllis and missing their master, not as wanting any special care, but as not finding the man they were wont to see. The pine here mentioned is probably the stone-pine, planted for its large edible seeds, as well as for shade: valuable also as furnishing wax and food for bees. The **arbusta** are the plantations of young elms, on which vines were trained in festoons from tree to tree, as in the vineyards of Italy now.

41. **quid facerem,** *what was I to do?* (§ 268, and R., cf. 266, *e*; G. 258^3; referred by H. to 486). At length, answering the question of *v.* 19, he says, To leave home and go to Rome was his only chance, first, of freedom, and second, of protection. It is by these two sentences that the allegory is connected, though somewhat loosely, with the facts.

42. **praesentis** (acc. plur., § 58), i.e. *propitious* (compare "a very present help"). — **alibi,** *elsewhere* than at Rome (belonging to **licebat**).

43. **iuvenem:** Octavianus (Augustus), who was only twenty-two at the time of distributing the lands to the veterans.

44. **bis senos dies,** *twelve days,* i.e. the first day of every month (*kalends*), when offerings were regularly made to the *Lares*, or household gods. Virgil means that he will join with the worship of his own *Lares* that of young Cæsar's *genius* or guardian spirit (Preller, *Röm. Myth.* 571): as Horace says (Od. iv. 5), *laribus tuum miscet numen.* Ovid (Fast. ii. 636) describes the ceremony:

> Parca precaturi sumite vina manu,
> Et Bene vos, *bene te, patriæ pater, optime Cæsar*
> Dicite suffuso per bona verba mero.

— **fumant,** i.e. the service is already an established custom: this dialogue being supposed to be held in the autumn (see line 82). — **altaria,** *high altars,* see note, *v.* 7.

45. **responsum dedit,** the phrase used properly of an oracular response, keeping up the thought of Cæsar as a divinity. — **primus,** i.e. this was the first assurance of security and favor, anxiously sought.

46. **pascite,** etc.: here Virgil drops the allegory: he went to Rome chiefly to beg his freedom; and the answer he is supposed to get is to keep his farm, — *feed your cows and breed your bullocks as before* (compare note v. 41). — **submittite,** properly, *to raise for the purpose of breeding*, apparently a technical word of graziers and cattle-breeders (see Georg. iii. 73, 159, and Lexicon).

47. **tua rura manebunt,** *the fields will continue yours.* Tityrus is here no longer the poor slave herdsman, but the yeomăn landowner, representing the poet himself.

48. **lapis omnia,** etc., *however the bare stone and marsh with muddy bulrush may cover all the grazing-ground.* This description of a country alternately marshy and gravelly will be recognized by any one who has travelled in the territory of Mantua. The idea is: though it is not a very good farm, yet it is good enough and a blessed fortune compared with ours. By some, the passage from **quamvis** is connected less naturally with **non insueta,** etc., below, and some have referred it to the neighboring farms.

50. **non insueta,** etc., *no strange pasturage will distress your* sickly flock, as is the case with ours. — **gravis fetas,** the weakling cattle, which have lately dropped their young (compare line 15).

51. **mala,** *baneful.* — **contagia**: plural, meaning many cases of the disease, as often in Latin (§ 75, *c*; H. 130, 2).

52. **flumina nota,** *familiar streams*: i.e. the course of the "smooth-sliding Mincius," which flows by Mantua.

53. **fontis sacros,** *sacred founts,* "from the pretty superstition which assigned a divinity to every source and spring." — **frigus opacum,** *cool shade* (see note on **tegmine,** *v.* 1).

54. **hinc tibi,** etc., *on this side, as ever, the hedge on the neighboring roadway, whose willow-flower is fed on by Hyblæan bees, shall often, with its soft whispering, win you sleep.* In this perplexed sentence, **quae semper** means *as it always has done*; **florem** is acc. of specification (§ 240, *c*; G. 332; H. 378) by a common Greek construction, after **depasta,** *fed upon*; **salicti** is the contracted form of **saliceti,** *willow-grove*; **susurro,** *the whispering* of leaves mingled with the hum of bees; **limite,** strictly, *the line* run by public surveyors (*agrimensores*), dividing off the land for purposes of cultivation. (See Georg. i. 126. The term was also extended to the *municipia*, and cases of other public boundaries, where the strict formalities of the Roman system were not followed. It always means a public boundary, while *finis* is used of private estates. The *limes* was not a line, but an open tract, 8, 12, 20, or 40 feet wide, serving as a roadway. The **saepes** here described was therefore, strictly, a *roadside hedge.*) —

tibi (§ 227, n.; H. 384, 4). — **Hyblaeis**; Hybla is the name of a hill in Sicily celebrated for its honey.

56. **suadebit,** *shall invite* (root SVAD as in **suavis**). — **inire,** see § 331, *c* and *g*; H. 535, iv.

57. **hinc alta sub rupe,** *on the other side beneath the high rock* (opposed to line 54). — **frondator,** *leaf-gatherer.* The foliage of the trees was stripped in autumn and used for fodder. The cooing of the wood-pigeon (see Georg. ii. 365) is a sign that autumn is coming on. — **ad auras,** *upon the breeze.*

58. **nec tamen,** *and yet . . . not* (though the pruner sings). — **cura,** *pet.*

59. **gemere,** *mourn.* — **cessabit** (§ 205, *d*; H. 463, i.). — **aeria ab ulmo,** *on the lofty elm* (see Hor. Od. i. 2, 10), literally *from.* By a very common usage an appearance is said to come from the place where it appears, but in this particular connection "from" is perhaps quite as good, even in English.

60. **ante . . . quam,** *sooner shall,* &c., *than* (a common expression for *never*). — **ergo,** *so then:* resumptive, referring to 41–46. — **lĕves,** *light-footed* (notice the short penult: **lēves** would be *sleek*). — **aequore,** *the level,* commonly used in poetry for *the sea;* used also by Juvenal (viii. 61) for *the plain.*

61. **destituent nudos** = *leave* (to dwell) *exposed.*

62. **pererratis,** *having wandered over.* — **exsul,** not necessarily driven out, but only afar from home.

63. The Arar (*Saône*) is a river of Gaul, the Tigris of Asia: the contrast is of farthest East and West, respectively. — **voltus:** no particular expression seems to be intended, but merely his face.

64. **labatur,** for mood see § 327, *a*; in H., probably 520, 2.

65. **at nos,** etc.: the mention of his good fortune had excited the gratitude of Tityrus to his benefactor (**illius**); but, unheeding this expression, Melibœus still dwells by contrast on the exile of the others: *but we must wander* to the most distant corners of the earth. — **alii . . . pars,** correlative. — **sitientis,** *thirsty:* the drought is vividly referred to the people. — **Afros:** acc. of end of motion, preserving an earlier usage. [In the primitive language of our family the cases express *place* of themselves, the prepositions being only adverbs. See § 258 and notes.]

66. **Cretae,** sometimes understood as a common noun following **rapidum,** *which bears down chalk,* i.e. *turbid,* referring to the Oxus, a Scythian river. But there is a town in Crete, *Axus* or *Oaxus* (O here representing the digamma found on coins), whose stream is probably meant, — Crete being quite far enough eastward for the rustic fancy. It was, besides, a

Roman province; and exiles from Capua were actually settled there by Augustus.

67. **orbe** (abl. of means), *by a world.*

68–70. **en,** *Ah!* giving emphasis and a pathetic wistfulness to the question (compare **ecquis,** x. 28). — **patrios finīs mirabor aristas,** *shall I filled with wonder long hereafter gaze upon my native bounds and the sodded* (**congestum caespite**) *roof of my poor hut, beholding again my little realm,* after many years. This interpretation seems on the whole to be preferred, taking **aristas** as harvests, i.e. years.

71. **impius,** as robbing his fellow-citizens, a word constantly used of civil war. — **miles:** here again is a bitter reference to Virgil's own experience of these legalized robbers. — **novalia,** *fallows,* i.e. land which I have broken in by my own toil (land alternately sown and fallow, left uncultivated to get *new* again, from **novus**).

FIG. 5.



72. **barbarus:** the armies of Cæsar had come to be made up chiefly or largely of barbarian foreigners, Gauls, Germans, and Spaniards. *It is for them then that I have sown my fields!* (**his nos,** etc.). To such a pass has civil strife brought our wretched state!

73. **nos,** inserted to emphasize **his,** though not itself emphatic.

74. **nunc:** this word (as often in English) gives a bitterly sarcastic force to the imperative, *graft your pears now* (if you can, when you see for whom you have done it before).

76. **ego,** i.e. that lot will be another's. — **non posthac,** *never more.* — **viridi . . . antro,** *in the mossy grot.* It may however refer to an artificial bower of evergreen. (Observe the vivid image in the words **pendere de rupe.** See Fig. 5.)

78. **me pascente** = *under my tending.*

79. **cytisum,** a flowering shrub, excellent for its milk-giving properties: a kind of lucerne, or coarse clover.

80. **tamen poteras,** *still you might,* i.e. if you wished, even though you are obliged to depart (§ 308, *c*, cf. 311, *c*; G. 246, R.[2]; in H. see 511, N.[3]).

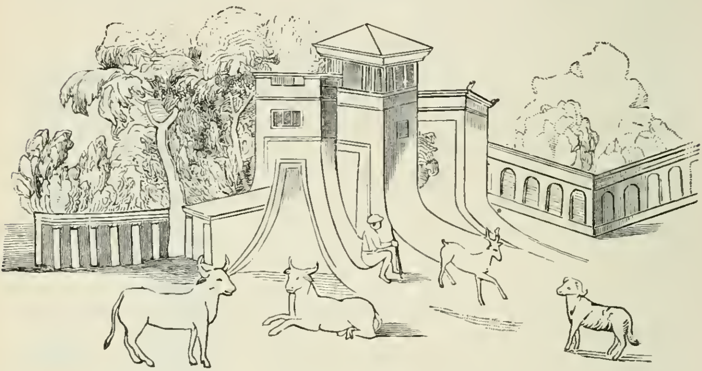
82. **castaneae,** a large and mellow (**molles**) sort, still much used as food in Italy and Spain.

83. **villarum,** *farm-houses* (**villa rustica**): the country-seat of a rich city resident was **villa urbana.** (See Fig. 6.) — **culmina:** in lack of chimneys, the smoke of the hearth or brazier (*focus*) escaped

through the well-ventilated roof. These smoking roofs announce that supper-time has come. — **iam fumant,** *are beginning to smoke.* **iam** with the present and imperfect constantly has this force.

84. **maiores,** i.e. lengthened by the declining sun. — **cadunt,** merely a vivid way of saying, *lie on the plain.* Virgil seems, in accordance with his gentle nature and feeble constitution, to have been particularly fond of quiet scenes, and especially evening scenes. See the endings of Ecls. ii., vi., x., and Æn. iv. 522, et seq.

FIG. 6.



ECLOGUE II.

THE third Idyl of Theocritus, from which the general style and sentiment of this eclogue are imitated, is the complaint of a shepherd to his love Amaryllis; the eleventh is addressed by the monster Polyphemus to the sea-nymph Galatea, and seems to be the model for Corydon's defence of his personal appearance.

1. **formosum:** notice the position at the beginning, corresponding with that of **Alexim** at the close of the line. This is a very common arrangement in Latin verse (see note i. 1). — **ardebat,** *burned with love for,* = **amabat,** and so governing the accusative by a forced construction, apparently first introduced by Virgil. Similar to this are very many poetical constructions, where words are used for others of kindred meaning and so borrow their constructions as well. — **Alexim:** the form of the acc. in **m** seems to be always used by Virgil, except when **n** is required by the metre.

2. **delicias,** *darling* (only in plur.). — **nec habebat,** *nor knew:* cf. **dare,** *tell* (i. 19), and **accipe,** *hear.* — **quid speraret,** *what to hope for:* the direct question is, **quid sperem,** *what can I hope?* (§§ 268, 334, *b*; G. 251, 258.)

3. **tantum,** *only* (i.e. all that he could do). — **cacumina,** in explanatory appos. with **fagos:** showing what he came for, shelter from heat.

4. **veniebat,** *would come.* — **incondita,** *rude* (ill put together). There are in **do** both verb-roots DA and DHA, *give* and *put;* here, *put.*

5. **iactabat,** *flung out.* — **inani studio,** *idle* (as *unrequited*) *fondness.*

7. **nostri,** see §§ 99, *c*, and 221, *a*; H. 406, i. — **mori . . . coges:** in Theocritus, "you will make me go hang myself."

8, 9. **nunc etiam,** etc.: these images, especially the hiding of the lizards in the thornbush, suggest the extreme heat of noontide. Compare Tennyson's Œnone, 24–27.

10. **rapido aestu,** *the reapers, weary with the consuming heat:* **rapido** (root in **rapio**), from the association of heat with devouring flame. — **aestu,** originally, the ebullition of hot water; compare **aedes,** originally fireplace, *αἴθω*, *burn*, etc.; hence used of ocean tides.

11. **allia,** etc.: making a sort of salad (*moretum*) flavored with garlic, a favorite dish in Southern Europe, where flesh is scarce. "It was composed of flour, cheese, salt, oil, and various herbs (*herbas olentis*) brayed together in a mortar."

12, 13. **at . . . cicadis:** the lover and the katydid (*cicada*) are the only creatures that find no rest. — **arbusta,** see i. 40. In prose, the subject would naturally be **cicadae;** hence **mecum,** i.e. *they and I.*

14. **fuit = fuisset** (§ 311, *c*, cf. 308, *c*; G. 246, R.). — **tristis** (acc. plur.), *ill-tempered.* — **iras,** cf. iii. 81. Amaryllis and Menalcas are old flames of Corydon.

16. **niger,** *swarthy*, or *dark-skinned:* notice that the succeeding lines are in apology for this style of beauty, contrasted with **candidus,** *fair*, or *brilliantly white.* — **esses.** This word follows the sequence of tenses, though it expresses a general truth (§ 287, *d*). For mood see § 266, *c*; H. 515, iii.

18. **ligustra,** *privet;* **vaccinia,** uncertain; perhaps (from a Greek diminutive), *hyacinth:* the blossom of pure white falls neglected, while the darker flower (or berry) is prized and gathered. (*Vaccinia* is sometimes understood as a shrub similar to the whortleberry.)

19. **despectus,** *looked down on.* — **tibi,** for case see § 232, *a*; H. 388, i. — **qui sim,** *what sort of person I am:* **qui** being here used as adjective, and not (as in i. 19) for mere euphony.

20. **quam dives,** etc.: this description of rustic wealth is from the

plea of Polyphemus, in Theocritus: **pecoris** referring to sheep, and **lactis** to cows (for the genitive see § 218, *c*; G. 373, 4; H. 399, iii.).

21. **meae agnae,** *ewe lambs of mine.* — **Siculis,** loosely used because many wealthy Romans had estates in Sicily; and hence, perhaps, taken as part of the stock imagery from Theocritus. — **errant,** cf. i. 9.

22. **aestate, frigore,** the times when fresh milk is most apt to fail. The *lac novum* is a curious recommendation of his love; but it accords with the conventional simplicity of pastoral verse.

23. **quae solitus Amphion,** etc.: *what Amphion used* (to sing). He was the mythic builder of Thebes, whose walls rose to the music of his lyre. He with his brother Zethus — sons of Zeus and Antiope — were exposed on the mountain ridge Aracynthus, which separates Bœotia from Attica (*Acte*), and brought up by rustics. Dirce is a fountain near Thebes. These epithets and allusions are affected imitations of authors in whom they meant something. The hiatus after Actæo is probably copied literally from the Greek. — **si quando** = *whenever* (literally, if ever, cf. § 316, footnotes).

25. **nec sum adeo informis:** see preliminary note. — **adeo,** *so very.*

26. **placidum ventis:** the ancients seem to have supposed that certain winds calmed the sea, — perhaps by ceasing to blow (see Æn. v. 763). The sea-beach might possibly afford a mirror for the giant Cyclops in the original, but hardly for the shepherd Corydon here. — **staret** (§ 325; G. 586; H. 521, ii. 2). — **Daphnim,** the mythic paragon of bucolic poetry (see Ecl. v.). — **ego:** the Latin likes to represent two persons in contrast: so here **ego** is expressed to set off **Daphnim,** but is not itself emphatic.

27. **iudice te,** simply, *in your judgment.* — **si** (like **si quidem**), *since.*

28. **tantum,** *only* ('tis all I ask). — **libeat** (root LUBH, as in *love*), (hortat. subj., § 266; H. 483) *that it might please you.* — **sordida,** *rude, homely.*

29. **humilis,** *lowly, modest.* — **figere,** *bring down* (pierce with the spear).

30. **hibisco,** *to the marsh-mallow* for their grazing. [The dative in poetry often denotes the end of motion (§ 225, *b*; H. 380, 3): perhaps a relic of an earlier locative form.] This interpretation seems the better one, but it is possible to take the word as ablative, cf. x. 71.

31. **canendo,** *in song.*

32, 33. **calamos,** see note, Ecl. i. 2. These lines are doubtful, and are exceedingly awkward here. They are probably a parallel passage written in the margin, which has crept into the text.

34. **nec paeniteat,** *and be not loath;* cf. Tib. i. 4, 47. — **trivisse**

(§ 288, *e*; G. 275; H. 537, 2)), i.e. by running it up and down along the scale of reeds. The whole idea is "come and learn of me to play the pipe: others have valued this and why not you?" — **labellum** (dim.), *pretty lip.*

35. **faciebat,** *offered to do* (would have done). § 277, *c*; H. 469, 1.

36. **disparibus,** see note, Ecl. i. 2. — **cicutis,** cf. **calamo,** *v.* 34, and **avena,** i. 2.

37. **dono,** see § 233; G. 350; H. 390.

38. **te . . . secundum,** i.e. *it has in you a second master* as good as the first.

40. **nec,** *and . . not* (with **tuta**).

41. **capreoli,** *fawns* (of the roebuck), § 164, *a*; H. 321, 2. — **etiam nunc:** the spots are said to disappear at the age of six months. They are the more precious, from being found in a dangerous valley (**nec tuta**). The roebuck is the smallest European deer. A spotted fawn often appears as a pet on Greek vases.

42. **bina** (§ 95; H. 174, 2) **die,** i.e. they are so vigorous as to take the milk of two ewes every day.

43. **orat abducere** (see note on **ardebat,** *v.* 1), *has begged* (§ 276, *a*; G. 221; H. 467, 2) *to get them* (§ 273, *c*; H. 535, iv.).

44. **faciet,** *she shall do it.* — **sordent tibi,** *are mean in your eyes* (dat. of reference, § 235). — **lilia,** etc., a poetic way of offering these tributes, representing them as coming from the divinities.

FIG. 7.



46. **calathis,** *wicker baskets,* as in Figs. 7 and 8.

47. **pallentis,** i.e. *yellow:* the plant is said to be the wall-flower. (For the description of these plants, see Index.) — **casia,** abl. of means. — **intexens** has **vaccinia** as object.

51. **ipse ego,** while the nymphs bring flowers, I will gather fruits. — **cana mala,** i.e. *quinces.*

53. **cerea pruna,** *yellow plums,* sweeter than the purple (observe the hiatus which is sometimes allowed at the main cæsura, § 359, *e*). — **quoque,** following as usual the word to which it belongs, as **etiam**

FIG. 8.



regularly precedes. — **pomo,** *fruit,* including all except grapes, figs, and olives.

54. **proxima:** the myrtle and laurel are constantly associated:

> "Yet once more, O ye laurels, and once more
> Ye myrtles brown, with ivy never sere." — *Lycidas.*

55. **quoniam,** explaining **proxima.**

56. **rusticus,** *a clown,* no mate for the city-bred Alexis. The unhappy lover answers his own offer.

57. **Iollas,** the master of Alexis, representing Pollio in the poem. — **concedat,** i.e. he could give more valuable presents, if you should enter that contest (§ 307, *b*; G. 598; H. 509).

58. **quid volui mihi,** *what woe have I voluntarily brought on myself* (in allowing myself to be beguiled by love). — **floribus . . . apros** (a proverbial manner of speech), *I have let — ah! wretch* (**perditus**) — *the scorching south-wind in upon my flowers, and the wild swine to my pure water-springs.*

60. **quem fugis,** i.e. is it a rustic you flee; or, why should you be afraid of a rustic?

61. **Paris:** he was a shepherd on Mt. Ida when the famous dispute of the goddesses was referred to him. — **Pallas,** etc., *let Pallas* (the goddess of wisdom and skill) *cherish the city towers she has built,* other gods have loved the woods as well.

65. **trahit sua quemque,** etc., *each one's fancy draws him.* Notice that **quisque** in Latin is always in the predicate or in the relative clause, and regularly follows the reflexive, as here; in English the corresponding distributive is in the subject or antecedent clause, as in the translation above. — **O,** observe the hiatus, § 359, *e.*

66. **iugo suspensa,** *hung from the yoke,* so as not to cut the ground as the oxen are driven home at night; i.e. night brings rest to all but me.

67. **duplicat:** in the summer months, it is said that the shadow is double the length of the object between four and five o'clock.

68. **me tamen urit,** *yet I am still consumed,* i.e. though all else is cooled by the approach of evening. It is well here as often to change the voice to keep the emphasis. — **adsit,** dubitative subj., § 268; referred by H. to 485.

70. **semiputata** (root PU, *purify,* whence *purus, putus, puto,* clean, then clear up, then reckon, think), **frondosa:** the half-pruned vine and the elm overgrown with leaves are both signs of thriftless husbandry. Notice the interlocked order of the words **semiputata . . frondosa, vītis . . ulmo,** by which both adjectives come first, but still retain the same order as their nouns.

71. **quin tu,** etc., from Theocr. xi. 72–74: if the vineyard and garden are neglected, at least mind some light indoor task. — **aliquid quorum** (§ 223; H. 410, v.), etc., *something of* WHAT *need requires:* supply **eorum** (§ 216; H. 397, 3).

72. **detexere,** *weave up*, that is, get them done off your hands. From this sense of **de** in composition probably comes its intensive meaning: cf. **deperdere.**

73. **invenies:** addressed to himself. "You shall find perhaps a fairer Galatea" (Theocr.). — **fastidit,** *disdains.*

Eclogue III.

The scene, in what is called Amœbæan verse (i.e. responsive), represents the shepherds tending their flocks not far from each other, and joining in bantering conversation.

1. **cuium** (§ 105, *f*; H. 185, 3, a form rustic or antiquated in Virgil's time). — **an,** alternative question (§ 211, *b*; G. 460; H. 353, N.[4]).

2. **Aegonis:** the name and the verse are taken literally from Theocr. iv. 2. Ægon is Menalcas's rival (*v.* 4).

3. **infelix . . . pecus,** *poor sheep! a luckless flock* (acc. of exclam., § 240, *d*; H. 381). — **ipse,** Ægon (compare **ipse dixit,** "the master said it").

4. **fovet,** *wooes:* the word is used in Æn. ix. 57 in the sense of constant attendance on the camp. — **praeferat** (§ 331, *f*; H. 498, 3).

5. **alienus custos** = *an unfaithful keeper* (like a stranger, with no interest in his charge). — **bis in hora,** a bit of extravagance: twice a day would be full enough. The offence of secretly milking cattle was punished by whipping and loss of wages.

6. **sucus** (root in **sugo**) = *the life-blood*, the strength of the sheep. — **pecori** (§ 359, *e*). — **subducitur,** *is stolen* (taken secretly, *sub*, like Greek *ὑπό*, and English *underhand*). — **agnis,** see § 229; H. 385, 2.

7. **parcius,** *not so freely.* — **viris,** contrasted with the pretended effeminacy of Menalcas. — **tamen,** i.e. though it were true (ironically). — **obicienda** (§ 10, *d*), *to be flung at.*

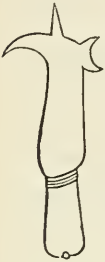
8. **qui te,** the answering taunt, — designedly left obscure, say *abused*, or something of the kind. — **transversa** (§ 240, *a*) **tuentibus,** *eyeing askance.*

9. **faciles,** *good-natured.* — **sacello,** *the nymph's grotto* (§ 164, *a*; H. 321, 4).

10. **tum, credo,** *at the same time, I suppose* (ironical, as almost always when used thus parenthetically): hinting that Damœtas was the real mischief-maker. — **arbustum,** see note, i. 40. — **videre,** i.e. the nymphs.

11. **incidere,** *hack.* — **mala falce,** *with malicious knife;* **vitīs novellas** (dim.), *tender vine-sprouts* (notice the alternating order of the words). The *falx* was a large stout knife, hooked at the end, used for trimming sprouts and foliage, as in Fig. 9.

FIG. 9.



13. **aut hic,** following the same construction, Damœtas replies with another charge. — **calamos,** *arrows* (reeds), used by shepherds in hunting, or to defend their charge. — **quae,** referring loosely to the preceding nouns, although they are masculine. — **perverse,** *spiteful.*

14. **puero,** i.e. Daphnis. — **et,** *not only.*

15. **aliqua,** *somehow* (compare vii. 26). — **mortuus,** of envy. — **esses,** see § 308; H. 510.

16. **quid,** etc., *what are masters to do, when thieves venture on such things* (as these which follow)?

18. **excipere,** *catch,* a technical hunting term. — **insidiis,** *by tricks,* i.e. by coaxing it away. — **lycisca,** *wolf-hound,* said to be a mongrel between dog and wolf.

19. **quo . . . ille,** *whither is that fellow hurrying?* referring to the goat ("*coge pecus*"), or, as some think, the thief.

20. **latebas,** showing your guilt.

21. **an,** implying a previous question: "could I not take my own?" — **non redderet,** *should he not have paid* (§ 266, *e*; G. 266, R.[3]), as my due? hinting at a wager won by him.

22. **meruisset,** see § 342; H. 529, 2. — **fistula,** *pipe* of several reeds.

23. **si nescis,** *if you did but know it,* lit. if you don't know, then let me tell you so.

25. **cantando,** etc., *you beat him in singing? did you ever so much as own a pipe of reeds joined with wax?* You never aspired to anything higher than a simple pipe.

26. **triviis,** *cross-roads:* the scene seems to belong to the rustic worship of Proserpine or Hecate, at places where three roads met. The goddess herself was called *Trivia.* — **indocte,** *bungler.*

27. **stridenti . . . carmen,** *mangle a wretched tune on a squeaking straw.* Compare Lycidas, 123: —

> "Their lean and flashy songs
> Grate on their scrannel pipes of wretched straw."

28. **vis experiamur** (§ 331, R.; G. 546, R.[2]; H. 499, 2), *will you try with me?* — **ergo,** i.e. since you doubt my skill. — **vicissim,** i.e. in amœbæan or responsive verse.

29. **vitulam,** *heifer* (properly, *yearling*, from the same root as **vetus,** ἔτος). — **ne recuses** (§ 317, *c*; G. 688, R.; H. 499, N.), i.e. that is why I tell you.

Fig. 10.



30. **binos** (§ 95, *d*; G. 95, R.[3]; H. 174, 2, 4) **fetus,** *twin calves:* Theocritus has "twin kids."

31. **depono,** *stake* as pledge: the more regular word is **pono,** *put up* the prize in the ring (τιθέναι, κατατιθέναι). — **pignore,** see § 248; G. 401; H. 419, 3.

32. **ausim** (§ 128, *e*, 3; G. 191, 5; H. 240, 4; for mood see § 311).

33. **iniusta,** *jealous* or *unreasonable.*

34. **alter,** *one or the other.*

35. **id quod,** *a stake which,* in appos. with **pocula.**

36. **insanire,** *play the fool.* — **pocula:** *bowls* or drinking cups, which went in pairs, one for water and one for wine (see Fig. 10).

37. **fagina,** see § 164, *g*; H. 329. — **Alcimedontis,** an unknown sculptor.

38. **lenta vitis,** *a pliant vine.* — **quibus,** see § 235; G. 346; H. 384, 2. — **torno,** *chisel.* — **facili,** *ready* (as "a ready hand").

39. **diffusos . . . corymbos:** *a vine decks with pale ivy the outspread clusters.* It seems easiest to consider **vitis** as meaning an *ivy-vine,* though it is almost always the *grape.* (Compare Ovid, Met. iii. 664.) The meaning then is, a vine of ivy on the bowl has concealed under its leaves the darker clusters of berries. Cf. vii. 38.

40. **in medio,** etc.: i.e. two figures in the centre inside. — **Conon,** an astronomer of Alexandria, of about 200 B.C. — **alter,** probably Archimedes (an associate and friend of Conon), whose name cannot be given in hexameter verse (see introd. note).

41. **radio,** *rod,* with which geometric figures were described on a layer of sand. — **gentibus,** i.e. for everybody's benefit (see next line). — **orbem,** *the concave* of the sky with its constellations, of which a rude but sufficient knowledge supplied the place of a "farmer's almanac" (see Georg. i. 204–240, and elsewhere). The use of the word here comes from the ancients' conception of the earth as a circle.

42. **curvus,** *bent* (over his work). — **haberet,** see note to Ecl. ii. 2.

The indirect question is in a kind of explanatory apposition with **orbem.**

43. **condita,** see § 186, *c*; G. 324.

45. **acantho:** the acanthus is familiar to us on the Corinthian capital (see Index).

48. **si ad vitulam spectas:** this admits of two interpretations. 1. *If you will cast your eye on the heifer* (present for future), *you will have no reason to praise your cups.* This is possible, but grammatically unnatural, and incongruous with the sense. Another and better is (2) *If you have an eye to the heifer* (i.e. a wish to win her), *you have no occasion to praise your cups* (for I will not stake a heifer against cups). It is of no use talking about cups: they are not to be compared in value. See the next verse. For construction see § 306; G. 597; H. 508. — **laudes,** see § 317; G. 634; H. 503, N.[2]

49. **numquam,** merely *not at all*, a colloquial expression. Menalcas suspects Damœtas of wishing to evade the contest, and so abandons the cups as a stake and recurs to the original heifer. — **veniam,** as we might say, "I'll meet you where you like."

50. **audiat:** the intended subject is not expressed. It is instantly changed to the person coming in sight, who is as yet unknown, but who proves to be Palæmon. For mood see § 266, *d*; H. referred to 513, i. — **haec,** *this contest.*

51. **efficiam ne,** *I will stop you from* (§ 319, *a*; G. 557). — **quemquam,** see § 105, *h*.

52. **quin age,** *well then, come!* (Cf. § 269, *f*; G. 268.) — **si quid habes,** *if you can do any thing* (in song). — **in me,** *on my part.*

53. **nec fugio,** in reference to **effugies,** *v.* 49.

54. **sensibus . . . reponas,** *let it sink deep in your thought:* the senses being regarded as avenues to the soul, or judging faculty (for case see § 258, *f*; G. 384, R.[1]; H. 425, N.[3]).

56. **omnis ager,** etc., i.e. it is the season when all nature is fruitful in production, why not we too (in song)?

57. **formosissimus annus,** i.e. the fairest season of the year. Compare **summus mons,** etc.

58. **deinde,** two syllables, as always in Virgil, § 347, *c*; G. 721; H. 608, iii.

59. **alternis** (neut. plur.), *in alternate strains* (§ 248; G. 401; H. 419). — **Camenae,** *Muses.* The *Camenae* were fountain nymphs, with powers of soothsaying: their name (originally *Casmenae*) was derived from *carmen* (*casmen*, § 11, *a*). When the Romans adopted the Greek mythology, retaining however the names of their native divinities, they

identified those nymphs with the Grecian Muses, with whom they had in reality very little in common.

Here begins the real *Amoebaean*, though the preceding has been somewhat like it. Notice that the second poet generally follows in a strain similar to the first, but always extends or intensifies the idea if he can (compare Ecl. vii.). The sudden changes of subject, especially towards the end, are characteristic, and show the zeal of the contestants,—the challenger always seeking some new theme, in the hope of baffling his adversary.

60. **ab Iove:** compare Theocr. xvii. 1, Aratus, *Phæn.* 2.—**Musae,** an invocation (taken by Ribbeck and Heyne as gen.).—**Iovis omnia plena:** this sort of pantheism had come to be the prevailing style of thought among philosophers (see the Hymn of Cleanthes to Zeus): it is frequently found in Virgil (see Georg. iv. 220–227). For case see § 218, *a*; G. 373; H. 399, i. 3.

61. **colit,** *cherishes* (with rain: cf. Georg. ii. 326).—**curae,** see § 233; G. 350; H. 390.

62. **et me,** I too have a patron, Phœbus.—**sua,** *his favorite* (§ 196, *c*; G. 295, R.[1]; H. 449, 2).

63. **lauri, hyacinthus:** these plants were the delight of Apollo; the first being the nymph Daphne, who fled from his pursuit (Ovid, Met. i. 452), and the second a beautiful youth accidentally killed by him with a *discus* (Id. x. 162). For scanning see § 359, *e*; G. 714, R.[1]—**suave** (§ 148, *d*; H. 304, i. 3). But such adverbs are hardly ever used except by the poets.

64. **mālo petit,** *hits me with an apple:* apples were gifts of love, and sacred to Venus; the parings are still used in All-Halloween divination. Compare "Comfort me with apples, for I am sick of love." (Observe the quantity of **mālo.**)

65. **cupit.** Notice that this word is stronger than **volo.**—**videri,** see § 271, *a*; G. 532, R.[3]; H. 533, i.

66. **at mihi,** i.e. but my flame (Amyntas) is not so coy.

67. **Delia,** perhaps Menalcas's mate (*contubernalis*): perhaps better understood as Diana (the moon), well known to dogs. Compare "I'd rather be a dog, and bay the moon."—**sit,** see § 319; G. 554; H. 503, i.

68. **parta,** etc., *I have found a gift for my love*, i.e. a wild pigeon's nest.—**notavi locum,** *I have marked the spot.* Compare Shenstone:—

> "I have found out a gift for my fair;
> I have found where the wood-pigeons breed."

69. **quo,** locative ablative.—**congessere,** *have built:* sc. **nidum.** The wood-pigeon is sacred to Venus.

70. **quod potui,** *the best I could.* I have made a gift already; you are only intending it. — **silvestri,** i.e. growing wild in the pasture.

Fig. 11.



71. **aurea mala,** *golden apples,* i.e. *ripe and ruddy* (not "oranges," which were unknown to the ancients). — **altera,** *another ten.*

73. **referatis,** etc., i.e. to secure the fulfilment of her promise (§ 267; H. 484). This and the next couplet each contain a complaint as well as a gratulation. The second couplet is stronger in both respects.

74. **quid,** see § 240, *a*; G. 331, R.[2]; H. 378, 2. — **animo,** see § 253; G. 398; H. 424. — **spernis,** see § 333; G. 525.

75. **si dum tu,** etc., i.e. they are separated, even when engaged together in the chase. To tend the nets of the huntsmen was a service of special compliment, but Menalcas complains that he is thus deprived of sharing with the boy the business of the hunt. For nets, see Figs. 11 and 12.

Fig. 12.



76. **natalis:** these two couplets jeer at the rival Iollas. The birthday was usually celebrated in love and good cheer with a festival in honor of the *genius* or patron divinity. In the joys of the season Phyllis is to share.

77. **faciam pro frugibus,** *offer sacrifice for the crops.* The verb, as often, is intransitive. In mockery, Iollas — who is the rival of Damœtas, and whose slave Phyllis is — is bidden to the more ascetic rites of the *ambarvalia* (see Georg. i. 343; Tib. ii. 1). This festival was celebrated by each farmer on his own land in the month of May; the regular sacrifice was the *suovetaurilia* (swine, sheep, and bull), but in the private sacrifice a single victim was often substituted. This victim was driven in solemn procession three times round the boundaries of the estate, the husbandmen and their servants following with dancing and singing, and the offering of libations to Mars, Ceres, Bacchus, the Lares, and other rural deities, so that in this way the memory of the boundary was kept fresh from year to year. Similar customs at this season are kept up to this day in some European countries. — **vitula,** instrumental (§ 248; G. 403; H. 420), a common construction with words of sacrificing. — **venito,** see § 269, *d*; G. 262; H. 487, 2.

78. **Phyllida,** etc.: Menalcas retorts in the same strain, but in the

person of Iollas, saying that Phyllis has given her heart to him. — **me discedere,** a forced use of the indirect discourse construction (§ 333, *b*; G. 542, 533; H. 535, iii.). **flevit** is treated as a verb of feeling.

79. **longum** (§ 29, *c*; G. 19, iii.; H. 42, N.) **vale,** *a lingering farewell.* (In the second **vale,** e is not elided, but shortened before the vowel, by a Greek usage, § 359, *e*; G. 714, R.[1])

80. **triste** (§ 189, *c*; G. 202, R.[4]; H. 438, 4), *baneful,* "a sad thing" (observe the chiastic arrangement (§ 344, *f*), and the division by the Cæsura). — **frugibus,** *grain,* "fruits of the earth."

82. **sătīs (sero),** *to the growing crops.* — **depulsis** (sc. **ab ubere**), *weaned.*

83. **feto,** i.e. *weak,* after having dropped their young, when their favorite food is most grateful.

84. **Pollio,** the patron of Virgil (see "Life," and Introd. to Ecl. i.). — **quamvis est rustica,** *however rude* (**quamvis** regularly takes the subjunctive, but in poets and later writers the indicative), § 313, *g*; G. 608, R.[1]; H. 515, N.[3]

85. **Pierides,** *Muses,* so called from Pieria, in Macedonia, near Olympus. — **pascite,** i.e. *foster the growth of:* the heifer is to be raised as a sacrifice in honor of Pollio, the distinguished friend and reader (**lectori**) of Virgil's song.

86. **nova carmina,** i.e. Menalcas outbids his rival by making Pollio an original poet, not a mere patron or critic, whence he deserves a nobler offering (**taurum**). His most famous works were tragedies on Roman subjects, not mere copies of the Greek (hence perhaps **nova**).

87. **qui petat,** characteristic subj., see § 320; G. 633; H. 503, i.: this verse is repeated in Æn. ix. 629.

88. **te gaudet,** sc. **venisse,** *where he rejoices that you have arrived,* meaning "the height of fame," or something similar.

89. **mella fluant,** etc., i.e. may every thing prosper for him, without his own effort, as in the golden age (proverbial). — **amomum,** a fragrant eastern shrub; here used for the gum, *incense.*

90. **amet,** i.e. may he fall so low! Bavius and Mævius were obscure and envious poets of Virgil's time.

91. **atque idem,** may all his efforts fail (contrasted with *v.* 89). The proverbs are borrowed from the Greek.

92. **qui legitis:** as fast as Damœtas finds himself matched, he strikes another strain.

93. **frigidus,** etc.: note the hurry and confusion apparent in the order of the words.

94. **parcite,** *forbear:* as the youths have just been warned, so now the

sheep. The construction is a poetic extension of the complementary infinitive (§ 271; G. 424; H. 533) in imitation of the Greek.— **ripae** (§ 230; G. 208; H. 384, 5): "the bank is not very trustworthy."

96. **reice (re-iice)**, *drive back*, made a dissyllable by synizesis (§ 347, *c*; G. 721; H. 608, iii.).

97. **in fonte**, *in the upper waters*, where it is safer. — **ipse**, i.e. I will not trust them to plunge in themselves. — **erit** (for scanning see § 359, *f*).

98. **praeceperit**, *take away in advance;* for construction see § 307, *c*; H. 509. — **ut nuper**, *as happened lately*.

100. **pingui**, *though rich.* — **ervo**, a sort of vetch, a nutritious fodder.

101. **magistro**: the shepherd is always an unsuccessful lover by profession; so here he is wasted by love.

102. **his certe**, etc. (§ 151, *c*), *and yet with these of mine, at least, love is not the cause* (§ 235). — **ossibus** (dat. § 227, *e*; G. 346, R.[2]; H. 384): they hardly hold together.

103. **nescio quis**, *some . . . or other* (a weak **aliquis**). — **oculus**, the belief in the *evil eye* is still prevalent in Italy. Notice that here as in the other cases the second singer makes out a worse case than the first.

105. **caeli spatium**: a Mantuan joke, in which Virgil said (or it is so reported) that he meant to "set a trap for the critics." Cælius, it is said, was a spendthrift of Mantua, who, in selling his estates, reserved only land enough for his own grave. The riddle is still a difficult one, though it has been explained of a deep well, a cave or oven, the shield of Achilles, and of a pit in the *comitium*, called *mundus*, opened once a year. See Servius on the passage. — **magnus Apollo**: Apollo was the god of divination. — **ulnas**, see § 257, cf. § 247, *c*; G. 335; H. 379.

106. **inscripti . . . flores**: the hyacinth (see note to *v.* 63) is said to be veined in the form of the letters AI, which are the Greek for *alas!* and also the first syllable of the name AIAS, *Ajax* (see Ovid, Met. xiii. 397). — **nomina**, Greek acc. (of specification).

108. **nostrum**, *in my power.* (§ 214, *d*; G. 365, R.[3]; H. 401, N.[3])

109. **quisquis**, etc., *every one who feels the alarms of happy or the pangs of unhappy love:* every poet who sings of love. The reading of Ribbeck means, *whoso fears not love when sweet, shall feel it not when bitter.* — **vitula**, see § 245, *a*; G. 398, R.[2]; H. 421, iii.

111. **claudite**: a touch of real life concludes the song. Palæmon is supposed to have come to have his slaves open the sluices to irrigate the fields while the contest was going on. There is perhaps also a hint at the figurative sense, to stay the stream of bucolic verse.

ECLOGUE IV.

THIS Eclogue was by a curious misapprehension long supposed to refer to the coming of Christ, and regarded as inspired. Compare Pope's "Messiah," a professed imitation.

1. **Sicelides Musae,** *Sicilian muses*, i.e. those of pastoral song, so called because Theocritus was a Sicilian. — **maiora,** *greater* than the loves and rivalries of shepherds. — **canamus** (§ 266; G. 256; H. 484, ii.).

2. **myricae,** *heather* (see Index), a plant sacred to Apollo. — **omnīs,** notice the quantity of the **i.** — **arbusta,** i.e. the simplest rural subjects. If the poem is to be rural at all, let it be on a higher key.

3. **consule,** Pollio.

4. **Cumaei,** i.e. the Sibylline books sold to king Tarquin by the Cumæan Sibyl. The Sibyls were prophetic nymphs, like the *Camenæ* (iii. 59), but were independent each of the others. Ten principal ones are mentioned, of whom two had their homes in Italy: the Cumæan (*Amalthea*), and the Tiburtine (*Albunea*). For the prophetic character of the Sibyl, see Æneid, Book vi. The supposed Sibylline books were destroyed when the Capitol was burned in Sulla's time; but about a thousand verses, which were reputed genuine, were gathered afterwards, and religiously preserved. They seem to have contained chiefly directions for religious ceremonies.

5. **magnus ordo:** this was the series of four *saecula*, each *saeculum* counting properly one hundred years, though it had come to be reckoned at one hundred and ten (see Mommsen, Röm. Chron. p. 184). These four *saecula* were of gold, silver, brass, and iron: the iron age was now closing (see *v.* 8), and the golden was to begin anew (**ab integro**). In sympathy with this tradition, Augustus instituted the Secular Games in the year B.C. 17. With this idea were also mingled notions of astronomical cycles, and of the successive worlds of the Stoics.

6. **virgo:** i.e. the goddess *Astræa*, known on earth as Justice, said to have been the last of the divinities to quit the earth amid the crimes of the Iron Age:

> Ultima caelestum, terras Astraea reliquit. — Ovid, Met. i. 150.

Saturnia: the early Golden Age was associated with the reign of the old Italian god of husbandry, Saturnus, — afterwards confounded with the Greek *Kronos*, father of Zeus, — under whom peace and justice were believed to have been undisturbed, in a time of great simplicity of life, including a diet of acorns and wild fruits before the cultivation of grain. — **redit,**

redeunt: the repetition of the verb here takes the place of a conjunction, but gives emphasis to the idea.

7. **nova progenies**: a new race is to people the earth, of which the expected infant is the first fruit.

8. **nascenti**, *at his birth.* — **puero,** see § 227; G. 345; H. 386. — **quo,** *in whose time,* a strained use of the locative ablative, compare **te consule,** *v.* 11.

9. **gens** = **saeculum,** i.e. **aetas.** — **mundo** (§ 258, *f*; G. 386; H. 425, N.[3]).

10. **Lucina**: a name properly given to Juno as goddess of marriage and so of birth, — she who bestows *light* upon the child (**lux**). But often (as here) the same function is ascribed to Diana. — **tuus**, i.e. **frater.**

Apollo: the special god of Augustus, made by him to be the protecting deity of Rome. According to the Sibyls, Apollo was to reign in the new age: the four preceding *saecula* having been those of Saturn, Jupiter, Neptune, and Pluto. In this new age was to be a *palingenesis,* each soul being "after forty times four hundred years" reunited with the body which it had inhabited while on earth (Varro, ap. Augustinum, Civ. Dei. xxii. 28). According to other obscure notices, there was to be a series of ten ages, the last of which was that of Apollo, or the Sun.

11. **te,** expressed again in the same construction further on for emphasis. — **adeo,** *just:* giving a "rhetorical prominence" to the preceding word. — **decus hoc aevi** = *this glorious age.* — **te consule,** means merely in the time of your consulship; **te duce** (below), under your guidance. — **inibit,** *will come in* (intransitive, a rare use).

12. **magni menses,** the months of the great year, or *saeculum.*

13. **sceleris**: especially the guilt of the bloody civil wars.

14. **irrita**: the remains of civil war will be *made harmless* (**in-rata**). — **solvent,** *will free,* i.e. by becoming harmless. — **formidine** (§ 243, *a*; G. 389; H. 414, i.).

15. **ille,** he also. — **deum** (gen. plur., § 40, *e*; H. 52, 3), i.e. he shall become a god, and hold communion with gods and demigods. — **divis,** see 248, *a*, R.; G. 348; H. 385, 3.

16. **herōăs**: in the golden age, gods and heroes dwelt familiarly with men upon the earth. For quantity see § 347, *a*; G. 703; H. 577, 5. — **illis,** dat., § 232, *c*; G. 352, R.

17. **pacatum** = *conquered.* — **patriis**: i.e. it would seem, the virtues of Pollio, Virgil's noble friend.

18. **tibi** (§ 235). — **prima,** i.e. *at first* (as soon as you are born). The idea is that the age will grow with the babe and come to its highest development, as he does. — **munuscula,** *its modest gifts* (§ 164, *a*; H.

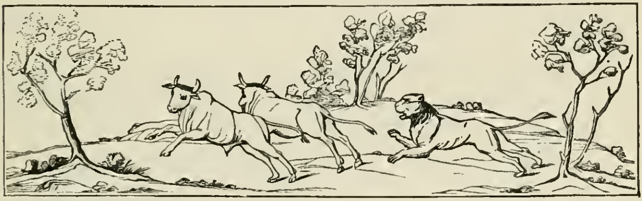
321, 1). The gifts of the earth are, in succession: first, flowers (*v.* 19); then, fruits and grain (*v.* 28); lastly, the richer produce of various climates (*v.* 39). — **cultu** (§ 248; G. 401; H. 419, iii.).

20. **ridenti,** i.e. *pleasing.* — **acantho** (§ 248, *a*, R; G. 348; H. 385, 3).

21. **ipsae,** *of themselves.*

22. **nec . . . leones:** this and similar images have been thought to be imitated from the Hebrew prophets, particularly Isaiah xi. 6: "the wolf shall dwell with the lamb," etc. But if Virgil had known this passage, he would hardly have missed the words so exquisitely fit to his purpose, "a little child shall lead them." He appears to copy here the established imagery of the golden age (compare Hesiod, *Works, &c.*, 118, 236; Theocr. xi. 12; Hor. Od. iii. 4, 17; Epod. xvi. 49). The idea agrees with such imported representations as the one given in Fig. 13.

Fig. 13.



23. **blandos,** *charming.*

24. **fallax veneni,** *of treacherous poison.* For genitive see § 218, *c*; H. 399, iii.

25. **volgo,** *everywhere* (instead of being a rare exotic).

26. **simul . . . virtus,** *as soon as you can read the glories of heroes, and your father's deeds, and learn what valor means.* — **simul,** as often, for **simul atque** (§ 324; G. 563; H. 471, 4).

27. **iam** = *by and by.* — **sit** (§ 334; G. 469; H. 529).

28. **molli arista,** *smooth grain* (with no rough beard).

29. **rubens,** *blushing.* — **sentibus:** "to gather grapes from thorns" seems to have been a proverb of impossibility. (Ablative of separation without a preposition, § 258, *a*; G. 388, R.[3]; H. 414, N.[1])

30. **roscida mella:** it seems to have been believed that honey fell in the form of dew, and was gathered by bees. This makes clearer the notion that the *cicada* fed on dew. — **sudabunt,** *distil* (here followed by a cognate accusative, § 238; G. 331; H. 371, i. 2). Wild honey found in hollow trees might possibly be thought to be exuded from the tree itself.

31. **pauca:** notice the emphasis; a few though only a few. — **priscae . . . fraudis,** *the old taint of wickedness.* — **suberunt,** *shall lurk in men.*

32. **temptare**: it was the depraved desire of wealth, the ancients thought, which first led men to brave the perils of the sea (see Hor. Od. i. 3, 9). — **Thetim**, a sea-nymph, mother of Achilles: here, *the sea*. Compare 1, 2 and note.

33. **inbeant, vehat,** subj. of purpose, § 317; G. 632; H. 497, i. Such clauses are, however, undistinguishable from clauses of characteristic except by the fact that their action is referred to the future, but there is so little difference between purpose and future intended result, that it seems best to call all such clauses purpose. — **telluri** (§ 228; G. 346; H. 386).

34. **Tiphys,** the pilot of the Argo: there must still be some attempts at adventure and conquest, until the age reaches its perfection.

35. **altera bella,** *a second series of wars* like the first, with even the same succession of events.

36. **ad,** notice that this word here means *against*, not *to*, which would be expressed by the acc. alone.

37. **hinc** (like **inde**), *then* (after this); **iam,** *at length.* — **firmata,** *matured.*

38. **cedet,** *shall retire.* — **vector,** *traveller* (merchant). — **mari,** ablative of separation, § 258, *a*; G. 411, R.[4]; H. 414, N.[1] — **nautica pinus,** i.e. *the ship of the trader.* See § 190. Compare

"Never comes the European trader." — TENNYSON, *Locksley Hall.*

In ancient times the merchant sailed in his own ship (**pinus**), and is constantly called **nauta.**

Fig. 14.



40. **rastros**: *the rastrum* was a heavy pronged hoe, with two or more teeth.

41. **robustus,** *sturdy,* still, though toiling no more. — **tauris,** dative (§ 235).

42. **mentiri colores,** *to put on falsely various hues.*

43. **suave rubenti,** *sweetly blushing.*

44. **murice** (idiomatic ablative of price, § 252, *c*; G. 404, R.; H. 422, N.[2]). — **mutabit vellera,** *shall change his natural fleece for.* **murex** is *purple;* **luto,** *yellow;* **sandyx,** *scarlet,* — in each case the dye being used for the color.

46. **saecla** (acc. after **currite,** § 238; G. 331; H. 371, 1, 2)), *spin such ages! so sang to their spindles the Destinies, accordant with the firm decree of Fate.* For the **fusus,** see Fig. 14.

47. **numine,** see § 248, *a*. — **Parcae:** these were three ancient Italian divinities presiding over birth, — Nona, Decuma, and Morta. They were easily identified with the Greek *Μοῖραι*, *destinies*, who allotted the doom of each man at his birth.

48. **honores** (§ 228, *a* ; G. 330 ; H. 386, 3).

49. **deum suboles:** it is said that the family of Pollio claimed descent from Apollo. — **incrementum,** *progeny* (root in **creo** and **cresco**). Observe the force and weight of this spondaic verse.

50. **mundum,** *the system* of the universe, of which the earth is the visible centre. The heavens, which in the view of the ancients were hollow spheres with a solid crust or surface, are represented as thrilled, and so nodding, as it were (**nutantem**), "with their rounded weight" (§ 248; G. 401 ; H. 416), at the coming of the age of gold.

51. **que:** this syllable may be considered as lengthened by the two following consonants, but this usage is probably an imitation of Homeric rhythm.

52. **ut,** *how*, interrogative. — **laetentur,** ind. quest. (§ 334 ; G. 469 ; H. 529). — **saeclo** (§ 245 ; G. 407 ; H. 416).

53. **O mihi . . . vitae** = *O that the closing years of my life might be so far prolonged!* (§ 267 ; G. 253 ; H. 483, 1.)

54. **spiritus et,** *and inspiration too.* — **dicere,** see § 273.

55. **vincet,** in case the prayer is granted. — **Orpheus, Linus,** the mythic bards of the age of heroes.

56. **huic** (§ 231, *a* ; G. 346 ; H. 386). — **adsit,** i.e. though they have the help of their divine parents (§ 266, *c* ; G. 608 ; H. 516, ii.).

57. **Orphei,** a Greek form (§ 43 ; G. 72 ; H. 68, 1) ; for scanning see § 347, *c* ; H. 608, iii.

58. **Arcadia:** even Pan's own country could not maintain his superiority. — **iudice** (§ 255, *a* ; G. 409 ; H. 431, 4).

60. **incipe,** etc.: a prayer for the speedy advent of the miraculous child (compare *v.* 46). — **cognoscere** (§ 271 ; G. 424 ; H. 533). — **risu,** *with thy smile,* a lovely image of infancy.

61. **tulĕrunt:** **e** is short, as often in Virgil (§ 351, *a*).

62. **cui,** etc.: *him on whom his parents have not smiled* (in response).

63. **mensa,** see § 245, *a* ; G. 398, R.[2]; H. 421, iii. — **deus,** i.e. not as yet, implying that it will be his lot ultimately.

ECLOGUE V.

THIS Eclogue is divided, as are iii. and vii., between two singers; but here the Amœbæan strain or alternate form is not preserved. The first finishes before the second begins. For various suppositions about this Eclogue see Sellar's Virgil, p. 138.

1. **cur non** = here the more common **quin.** — **boni,** *skilled*, followed by infin. (§ 273, *d*; G. 424, R.[4]; H. 533, 3).

2. **lĕvis**: notice the quantity of the **i,** showing the acc. plural.

3. **corylis,** *why not sit here among the elms mingled with hazels*: best considered as dative (§ 248, *a*, R.; G. 346, R.[2]; H. 385, 3), though the ablative also is used in this construction. — **consedimus**: imitation of the Greek aorist, with τί οὐ; many editions have **considimus,** the regular Latin form with **quin**; it is equivalent to an exhortation in either case.

4. **maior,** *the elder.* — **tibi** (§ 227; G. 345; H. 385). — **parere** (§ 270; H. 538).

5. **sive . . . sive,** *whether we come beneath the quivering shadows stirred by the zephyrs, or into the grotto rather.* — **zephyris** (§ 255; G. 409; H. 431). — **umbras,** see § 152, *c*; H. 435, N.[1]

6. **ut sparsit**: the question may be considered as direct, or the indicative may be referred to an earlier usage (§ 334, *d*; G. 469, R.[1]; H. 529).

7. **silvestris labrusca,** *the wild vine that runs to wood*, and has clusters only here and there (**raris**). These words hint modestly his preference for the grotto.

8. **tibi certat** (§ 229, *c*; G. 344, R.[3]; H. 385, 4), i.e. attempts to rival you.

9. **quid si certet,** a playful disparagement of his rival: *suppose he were to rival Phœbus* (with a hint at the fate of Marsyas, whom Apollo first vanquished in music and then flayed alive). The conclusion (§ 307, *b*; G. 595; H. 509) is here only implied. — **canendo** (§ 301; G. 432; H. 542, iv.).

11. **Alconis**: this name occurs in Ovid, Met. xiii. 683, as that of a famous sculptor. — **iurgia Codri,** *quarrels of Codrus* (cf. vii. 22, 26). The idea is, "whether you have love, or praise, or quarrels; in fact, any pastoral subject to sing of."

13. **immo haec experiar,** *nay, rather, I will try these*, i.e. none of the above-mentioned themes.

14. **carmina,** see § 200, *b*. — **descripsi,** compare x. 53. — **modulans alterna notavi,** *I set them to music, noting alternately* (the pipe and voice). — **alterna** (§ 191).

15. **deinde iubeto,** *then bid Amyntas try* (if you dare), see § 269, *d*; G. 262; H. 487, 2: Mopsus is a little piqued at the hint of Amyntas's rivalry, till Menalcas soothes him by the elaborate compliment, which follows. — **ut certet,** a rare construction with **iubeo** (§ 331, *a*; G. 546; H. 535, ii.).

16. **salix, saliunca:** the leaves of willow are in shape and color similar to olive, though the plant is comparatively worthless; and the herb *saliunca*, though fragrant, cannot be woven into garlands like the rose. Thus both the likeness and unlikeness heighten the contrast. These plants are chosen as resembling the valuable ones.

18. **iudicio** (§ 253; G. 398; H. referred to 416.)

19. **desine:** often transitive even in prose. — **plura,** i.e. further preliminaries. — **antro** (§ 228; G. 346, R.[1]; H. 386).

20. **Daphnim:** Daphnis, the ideal shepherd, is represented in Theocritus as drowned and his death bewailed by the nymphs.

21. **flebant:** observe the effect of this word, making a single foot, and followed by a pause, in heightening the pathos of the verse. — **testes,** i.e. these know how bitter their grief was, for it was near them that the body was discovered. — **nymphis,** see § 235; G. 343.

23 **vocat,** etc., *calls on the gods and the cruel stars:* the stars, which by astrological fancy were supposed to control the destinies of human life. — **mater:** it is observed that the position of this word gives it a peculiar emphasis, as a sort of predicate: "with a mother's grief."

24. **pastos boves,** *the pastured cattle* (after feeding-time).

25. **nulla neque,** after a negative **neque** distributes and **ne-quidem** specializes the negative without neutralizing it, as is usually the case with two negatives. See § 209, *a*, 3. — **flumina, amnem,** in allusion to the "watery death" of Daphnis.

26. **graminis herbam,** *a blade of grass.*

27. **Poenos leones,** *lions of Barbary.* "The wild mountains and forests tell how fierce lions howled at thy death": i.e. all nature, not only shepherds and herds, but even the most savage forms.

Fig. 15.



29. **curru** (dat., § 68, N.; G. 67; H. 116; **subiungere tigres,** *to yoke tigers to the car* (see Fig. 15): this and the other acts of Bacchus here ascribed to Daphnis are held to be typical of Cæsar's beneficent acts as conqueror. Here, as well as elsewhere, the worship of Bacchus indicates a great service to mankind, i.e.

the cultivation of the vine, and so the introduction of husbandry instead of grazing. For this reason his worship is often coupled with that of Ceres.

30. **thiasos inducere,** *to lead the mystic dances* belonging to the rites of Bacchus (same construction as **subiungere**). — **foliis,** etc. These words refer to the *thyrsus*, a spear, wreathed with grape-vine and ivy, or sometimes tipped with a pine cone. (See Figs. 16 and 24.)

Fig. 16.



34. **decus:** notice that this nominative is precisely equivalent to the dative **decori,** *v.* 32. See § 233; H. 390. — **tulerunt,** *bore away* = **abstulerunt.** (Compare **tollo,** from the same root.) See § 324; G. 563; H. 471, 4.

35. **Pales** (sometimes masculine), deity of the flocks. The day of her festival, the *Palilia* (April 21), was taken as the anniversary of the founding of Rome. See cut under Georgics. — **Apollo:** who had been keeper of the flocks of Admētus, and so was a patron of shepherds.

36, 37. **grandia . . . avenae,** *worthless darnel* (tares) *and sterile wild oats spring up in the furrows to which we have often committed the large* (select) *barley-grains.* This plural, **hordea,** was ridiculed by Bavius and Mævius in the line

"*Hordea* qui dixit, superest ut *tritica* dicat."

Grain was carefully selected for sowing (Georg. i. 197–199): it was even thought that unless such care were taken it would degenerate into worthless weeds. — **quibus,** see § 200, *b*; G. 621; H. referred to 445, 9. The antecedent words would be **in eis.**

38. **purpureo:** properly *red* or *purple;* but sometimes used of mere *brilliancy* of color. The narcissus is white; but one sort has a purple calyx.

39. **spinis,** see § 248; G. 401; H. 419 (possibly abl. of quality).

40. **spargite,** etc.: i.e. strew the ground with flowers, and plant shade-trees about the fountain at his grave. A favorite burial-place was near a shaded running stream. — **inducite,** *draw the shadows over* (a poetical view of the matter). For the constructions here see § 225, *d*; G. 348; H. 384, 1.

41. **fieri,** see § 331, *g*; G. 532; H. 535, ii.

44. **formonsi,** the original **n** is here retained to give the archaic effect of an inscription.

46. **quale,** see § 189, *c*; H. 438, 4.

47. **dulcis,** *fresh,* i.e. not brackish, nor medicated, as is very common in that country. — **restinguere** (§ 270; G. 423; H. 538), *to quench the thirst in summer at a leaping brook.*

48. **magistrum:** perhaps Daphnis, whose song is praised by Theocritus.

49. **alter ab illo,** *second to him.* The line is doubtful.

50. **tamen,** i.e. though you are my superior. — **quocumque modo,** i.e. with such skill as I may. — **vicissim,** *in my turn.*

51. **tollemus ad astra,** *uplift to the stars,* i.e. celebrate his admission among the gods.

52. **quoque** (§ 151, *a*).

53. **an quicquam,** *why! can any boon be greater?* (§ 211, *b*; G. 459; H. 353, N.[4])). — **sit,** for mood see § 268; G. 468; H. referred to 486, ii. — **munere,** *service* (or *tribute*), i.e. as your song.

54. **ipse,** *himself,* the subject as opposed to the song. — **cantari dignus,** see § 273, *d,* cf. § 320, *f*; G. 424, R.[4] — **ista carmina,** *these strains of yours* (§ 102, *c*), written long ago (**iam pridem**), and admired by a good authority, and probably improved and polished since.

56. **candidus,** *in shining robes:* the word means a brilliant white, like the garments of the gods. — **miratur,** *gazes with wonder* on the threshold of Olympus, strange to his eyes.

58. **alacris voluptas,** *eager delight,* showing itself in gestures, etc. These images are contrasted with the griefs recounted in *vv.* 24–27.

59. **dryadas,** nymphs of the grove, making their abode in trees (δρῦς, *oak,* Eng. *tree*): the hamadryad was the spirit of the tree itself, born and perishing with it. For form see § 63, *f.*

61. **bonus,** *kindly;* hence under his reign peace (**otia**) will prevail.

62. **ipsi,** *even.*

63. **intonsi montes,** *unshorn mountains,* clad in their wild forests.

64. **sonant,** here active and so followed by the contents of the song (**deus, deus**) as an object. (Cf. note on i. 5.) — **arbusta,** here simply *woods.*

65. **sis,** see § 267; G. 253; H. 484, i. — **felix,** *propitious.* — **aras,** see § 240, *d*; G. 340; H. 381.

66. **duas altaria,** *two* (which are) *high altars* for sacrifice to Phœbus (see note on i. 44).

67. **pocula,** etc., these gifts are copied from Theocr. v. 53–57. — **bina quotannis** (§ 95, *a*; G. 95, R.[1]; H. 174, 2), *two every year.* Two festivals seem to be indicated. — **lacte,** see § 248; G. 401; H. 415, iii.

68. **crateras.** Large vases in which the wine and water were mixed. (See Figs. 17 and 24.) See note Æn. iii. 123.

Fig. 17.



69. **hilarans convivia,** *cheering the feast with abundant wine.*

70. **frigus,** in early spring; **messis,** in late summer. Notice the inverted order of the two branches (§ 344, *f*; G. 684; H. 562). Compare iii. 80.

71. **vina Ariusia,** *Chian wine,* from a district *Ariusia* in Chios. — **novum nectar,** *a new-found nectar,* hitherto unknown to the Romans. Foreign wine was first imported about B.C. 50. — **calathis,** *bowls,* apparently shaped like the basket in Fig. 6. See § 258, *a*; G. 388; H. 413.

73. **saltantis,** etc., i.e. the neighbors also shall join in the festivities. These would include such dances as the satyrs and fauns perform in the processions of Bacchus. (See Fig. 18.)

Fig. 18.



75. **Nymphis:** the nymphs were favorite divinities with the herdsmen, and their worship was connected with that of Bacchus and Ceres, as well as that of Pan, but no particular festival is known at which they were worshipped. Virgil seems to have had in his mind some special rites that took place in summer (**messis**), but what is uncertain. Perhaps he has here mixed Sicilian and Roman rites. — **lustrabimus agros,** referring to the festival described in the note to iii. 77, which took place in early spring.

77. **thymo,** see § 248; G. 403; H. 420.

79. **Cereri:** *Ceres* (root in **creo**) was an Italian earth-goddess, of far less consequence in the old mythology than Pales; but, being taken to represent the *Demeter* of the Greeks, she became one of the chief members of the Roman Pantheon.

80. **damnabis votis,** like **morte damnari** (compare § 220, *b*;

G. 377, R.[1]; H. 410, iii.), i.e. shall bind men to fulfil their vows, by bestowing the desired gifts.

81. **reddam,** see § 268; G. 467; H. referred to 486, ii.

Fig. 19.



84. **flumina,** in the relative clause (200, *b*).

85. **hac cicuta,** *this pipe;* the name is given from the hollow stalk of the herb *hemlock*. For case see § 225, *d*; G. 348; H. 384, 2.

86. **haec nos docuit,** see Ecl. ii. 1 and iii. 1. The pipe is the teacher, and the clauses are the accusative of the thing (§ 239, *c*; G. 333; H. 374).

88. **rogaret,** with **cum** concessive, see § 326; G. 581, iii.; H. 515, iii. — **pedum,** see Fig. 19.

89. **non tulit,** *could not get.* — **amari,** see § 320, *f*.

90. **nodis atque aere,** *brazen studs.* The Latin likes to separate the noun and adjective into two nouns, thus emphasizing both (*hendiadys*). See A. & G. Gr., p. 298.

Eclogue VI.

1. **prima . . . nostra Thalīa,** *our earliest Muse,* i.e. in his first efforts as a poet. Thalia was the muse of comic and idyllic verse; she was therefore represented with the mask and the **pedum,** or pastoral crook. (See Fig. 20.) — **dignata est:** *deigned to sport in Sicilian verse, nor blushed to inhabit the woods.* — **Syracosio,** i.e. *Sicilian,* alluding to Theocritus. — **ludere,** compl. inf. (§ 271; G. 424; H. 533.

Fig. 20.



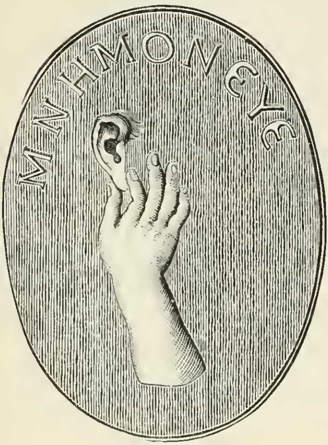
2. **habitare** (§ 271; H. 533), compare note to ii. 1.

3. **canerem.** The imperfect means, tried to sing or wanted to. For construction see § 325; G. 581, ii.; H. referred to 521, ii. — **reges et proelia,** i.e. heroic strains; the verb **canere** is often transitive even in prose. — **Cynthius,** a name of Apollo from a mountain of Delos. — **aurem vellit,** *plucked my ear,* i.e. to

remind me. The ear was held to be the seat of memory; and touching it was part of the formality in summoning a witness. See Hor. Sat. i. 9, 77. The idea is symbolized in Fig. 21.

4. **pastorem,** i.e. being only a rustic and not an epic poet.

Fig. 21.



5. **pascere** (§ 270, *b*; G. 535; H. 538). — **deductum carmen,** *thin-spun verse* = **tenue,** meaning plain, simple. His sheep, however, should be *fat* and flourishing.

6. **nunc,** opposed to **cum canerem: ego,** opposed to the poets referred to in the following parenthesis. — **super erunt,** *there shall be more than enough.* — **tibi** (§ 231, *a*; G. 346; H. 386).

7. **cupiant,** *be eager.* Notice that **cupio** is stronger than **volo** would be. For mood see § 320, *a*; G. 632; H. 497. — **condere,** *compose* (put together, **con-**DHA, § 132, *b*).

8. **tenui.** There is here (compare i. 2) a suggestion of the character of the song as well as an epithet of the pipe. — **arundine,** abl. of instr. (§ 248; G. 403; H. 420); compare i. 2, and note.

9. **non,** etc. The same idea of refusing to sing in Epic strains is here repeated, hence the following **tamen,** *still,* (i.e. though I am forbidden to sing your warlike deeds) your name will be found in my humble strains. — **quoque,** *this also,* as well as Epic poetry.

10. **nostrae myricae,** in modest contrast to **nemus omne.**

11. **canet,** *shall be heard to sing,* the apodosis of **si . . . leget** (§ 307, *a*; G. 597; H. referred to 508). — **nec gratior,** etc., *nor is any page more dear to Phœbus,* etc. Any thing, however humble, addressed to Varus is sure of Apollo's favor.

12. **praescripsit sibi,** *has written upon* it (§ 228; G. 346; H. 386). The page is poetically represented as doing its own writing. — **pagina** (§ 200, *b*; G. 618).

13. **Chromis, Mnasyllos:** two young Satyrs. These were fabulous creatures, types of the wild life of the forest. They are represented with horns, pointed hairy ears, tails, goats' legs and feet. Such symbols were

held in great horror by the early Christians, and still figure in the popular pictures of devils. Compare note, *v.* 27. (See Fig. 22.)

Fig. 22.



14. **Silenum:** Silenus, one of the attendants of Bacchus, was represented as jolly, fat, tipsy, and bald, — a type of good-humored but rather

Fig. 23.

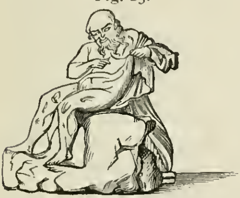


Fig. 24.



vulgar debauchery. (See Figs. 23 and 24.) — **somno,** see § 248; G. 401; H. 419. — **iacentum** (§ 292, *e*).

15. **venas,** Greek accusative (§ 240, *c*; G. 332; H. 378). —**Iaccho,** used as a name of Bacchus, a cry in the Dionysiac rites of Greece; here, of course, *wine.*

16. **procul,** *near by,* i.e. at a distance, not necessarily far off. — **tantum delapsa,** *only just fallen.* — **capiti** (§ 229; G. 346; H. 385, 4).

17. **attrita,** *well worn* by constant use. — **pendebat,** *swung.* — **cantharus,** *jug*, a sort of cup with two handles. (See Fig. 24.) — **ansa** (§ 248; G. 403; H. 420).

19. **lnserat,** *had fooled.* — **vincula,** *bands* made of wreaths, — not to bind him forcibly; but the prophet or bard was held, by a sort of forfeit, to sing if caught and bound. — **ipsis sertis,** *the very garlands* which he had worn at the feast where he had taken the wine. The garland is a regular accompaniment to drinking. See Bacchus, Fig. 24.

20. **timidis,** i.e. as they were alarmed at their temerity (§ 235; G. 343; H. 386).

21. **Naiadum,** a class of the nymphs corresponding to our water sprites. — **iam videnti** (§ 235, *a*; G. 343, R.[2]; H. 384, 4), *when now* (awake) *he sees them, she stains his brow and temples.*

23. **quo,** *why? to what end?* (adverb, § 148, γ).

24. **satis est,** etc., *it is enough* [for you] *to seem to have been able*, i.e. *to have shown your power.* — **potuisse,** for tense see § 288, *e*; H. 537.

25. **cognoscite,** *learn = hear.* — **carmina,** opposed to **aliud.**

26. **huic,** the nymph. — **mercedis,** see § 216, 3; G. 371, but the construction is Greek. — **incipit ipse,** i.e. he begins of himself, without further urging.

27. **tum vero,** this phrase regularly introduces the most important point of the narrative, as here it indicates the sudden and violent effect of the song. — **in numerum ludere,** *dance to the measure.* — **videres,** *you might have seen* (§ 311, *a*; G. 252; H. referred to 485, N.[1]). — **Faunos:** Faunus (root in **faveo**) was a well-disposed god of nature, with prophetic powers (see Ovid, Fasti iii. 291). The popular mythology made, however, a race of *fauns*, — merry and roguish dwellers in the woods, having many of the features of Shakespeare's *Puck.* They were identified with the Greek *satyrs* as impersonations of nature, but have fewer animal characteristics. The whole description is a common sign of the power of music.

30. **Rhodope, Ismarus** (see Georg. iv. 461, ii. 37), local names of Thrace. — **Orphea,** here a dissyllable (*synizesis*).

31–40. These ten lines present the Epicurean view of the origin of things, almost exactly agreeing with the modern theories of development. At first all space was an empty void, and in it were the atoms of matter combining gradually in the four elemental forms, — solid, liquid, gaseous, and ethereal, — earth, water, air, fire. Virgil seems to have had a leaning towards philosophy, and began the study of Epicurean views under one Siron before he became a poet. Compare Georg. ii. 475; Æn. i. 740.

31. **canebat:** for the subject of the song, compare Ovid's Metamorphoses, and the Theogony of Hesiod. Such a semi-scientific treatment of

the old myths seems to have been since Hesiod a favorite form of poetic composition. The philosophy of Empedocles was also in verse. — **uti,** *how.* — **magnum per inane,** *through the vast void* (§ 188, *a*; H. 441, 2). This, with some of the succeeding expressions, is borrowed from Lucretius.

32. **terrarum,** etc., the four elements (see Ovid, Met. i. 22–27). The plural refers to the numerous worlds of Epicurus.

33. **liquidi,** *subtile* or *transparent*: so called because composed of the finest atoms. — **exordia,** *the beginnings of things.* — **his,** ablative of origin, § 244; G. 396, 2; H. 415.

34. **concreverit orbis,** *the unhardened circle of the universe began to gather*: almost a literal statement of the nebular theory of the solar system.

35. **sŏlum,** *the solid ground.* — **discludere ponto,** *to shut off in the sea depth*: Nereus, "the ancient of the sea," was the deity who dwelt in the still depths, while Neptune ruled the stormy surface. — **ponto,** locative ablative (§ 258, *f*; G. 384, R.[2]; H. 425, N.[3]).

36. **sumere,** as every thing sprang from the earth, the earth is here said to put on the forms. — **rerum formas,** *the shapes of objects.*

37. **novum,** *for the first time.* The earth (**terrae**) is poetically said to be amazed at the first appearance of the sun. — **stupeant**: the subjunctives here are in the indirect question introduced by **uti** (*how*). — **lucescere,** an extended use of the indirect discourse construction, see § 330, *e*; G. 533; H. 535, iii.

38. **altius,** at first the elements being mixed, the clouds are supposed to be all about the earth, but they now begin to take their higher place and send down the rains.

39. **incipiant,** informal indirect discourse. See § 341, *b*; G. 666; H. 529, ii. Were not the main clause an indirect question, **cum** here would have the indicative; see § 325; G. 582; H. 521, 1.

40. **ignaros,** here passive, *unknown.*

41. **hinc,** *next.* — **lapides Pyrrhae,** from which the new race of men sprang, after the flood (Ovid, Met. i. 395–415). — **Saturnia.** Compare the preceding Eclogue.

Fig. 25.



42. **Promethei**: the Titan Prometheus stole fire from heaven as a gift to man; he was chained to a rock in the Caucasus, where his liver was perpetually torn by vultures (**volucres**). (See Fig. 25.)

43. **Hylan:** Hylas, who accompanied Hercules on the Argonautic expedition, and was borne away by fountain nymphs, enraptured by his beauty. Notice the peculiarity of the scanning: Hylā Hylă omnĕ sŏnāret. The first **a** is retained long, the second **a** is shortened in the Greek manner. See § 359, *e*; G. 714, R.[1]; H. 608, ii. — **quo** (taken with **fonte**), *at what spring*, i.e. sings of the spring where, etc. Compare the other indirect questions in this Eclogue.

44. **clamassent** (§ 334; G. 469; H. 529). — **sonaret** (§ 319; G. 554; H. 500).

45. **fuissent.** A protasis of which the conclusion is expressed in **fortunatam,** though not in the regular form, **quae fortunata fuisset.**

46. **Pasiphaen:** daughter of the Sun, and wife of Minos (son of Zeus and Europa, and king of Crete), said to have madly loved a bull, and to have given birth to the monster Minotaur. The tale perhaps is a myth of the light of early spring, when the sun enters the constellation Taurus: the name *Pasiphaë* means, "she that shineth upon all," i.e. the Dawn. — **solatur,** *he consoles*, i.e. sings of the stratagem by which Dædalus consoles.

47. **virgo,** i.e. Pasiphaë.

48. **Proetides,** princesses of Argos, who were driven mad by Hera (Juno) because they despised her worship, and who imagined themselves converted into heifers. They however were not so mad as Pasiphaë. — **falsis,** *imaginary*.

49. **turpis,** acc. plural.

50. **collo,** see § 227, *c*; G. 343. — **quamvis timuisset,** *however much she* (any one of the daughters of Prœtus) *feared the plough, and often felt for horns on her smooth* (human) *forehead*. See § 313, *a*; G. 608; H. 515, iii.

51. **levi,** notice the quantity.

53. **latus,** see § 240, *c*; G. 332; H. 378. — **fultus,** *lying* (from **fulcio**). For quantity see § 359, *f*. — **hyacintho,** instrumental (§ 248; G. 403; H. 420). The learner should carefully distinguish between the Latin and the English constructions. We say, "lying on"; the Latin says, "supported by."

54. **pallentis,** *pale-green*, compared with the dark (**nigra**) foliage of the ilex (*holm*), a sort of Italian live-oak.

55. **claudite nymphae:** these lines — to *v.* 60 — are supposed to be the wild and jealous cry of Pasiphaë.

56. **Dictaeae,** from *Dicte*, a mountain of Crete. — **claudite saltus,** *close the glades of the woods* (that I may find his haunts).

57. **si qua . . . vestigia,** *if by chance the stray foot-prints of the bull may offer themselves to my eyes.* See § 334, *f*; G. 462, 2. — **oculis** (§ 228, *b*).

60. **perducant,** for subj. see § 311, *a*; H. 485. — **Gortynia:** Gortyna was the harboring-place of the cattle of the Sun: *perhaps some kine may lead him thither, by the charm of green pasture, or in following the herd.*

61. **māla,** notice the quantity. — **puellam:** Atalanta, who though fleet of foot, was beguiled by means of the golden apples of the Hesperides. (See Class. Dict.)

62. **Phaethontiades,** *the sisters of Phaëthon* (Φαέθων, *the Sun*), who were changed into poplars (see Ovid, Met. ii. 340–366). — **musco** (§ 225, *d*; G. 348; H. 384, 2). — **circumdat,** i.e. sings the story, compare *solatur*, *v.* 46.

63. **solo,** locative ablative.

65. **Aonas,** a local name in Bœotia. — **ut duxerit** (§ 334; H. 529, i.). — **una sororum,** i.e. the Muses: he sings how one of them met Gallus as he strayed by the streams of Permessus (near Helicon in Bœotia), and led him to the sacred hill. The personal compliment comes in very abruptly among the wild tales of the old mythology.

66. **viro** (§ 228; G. 346; H. 386). — **adsurrexerit,** technical term for rising to greet.

67. **divino carmine,** *of divine song* (ablative of quality).

68. **apio,** parsley was used for garlands at convivial meetings. Here it is used because Linus was a lyric poet. — **crinīs,** accusative of specification.

70. **Ascraeo seni** (sc. **dederunt**), Hesiod, the father of songs of husbandry, and the poet of the old cosmogony, and Ascra was near Helicon. — **quos ante,** *as once*, avoiding the repetition of relatives. He as well as Orpheus drew after him the listening woods. — **quibus,** instrumental; **cantando,** manner. Notice the two ablatives in two different relations depending on the same word.

72. **his,** instrumental. The pipe, however, is only to be the accompaniment to the song. — **tibi,** dative after **dicatur** (§ 232, *b*; G. 352, R.[1]; H. 388, 4). — **Grynei nemoris,** a grove of Æolia in Asia Minor, sacred to Apollo. It is said that Gallus had translated a Greek poem in praise of this grove. — **dicatur** (§ 266; G. 256, 3; H. 483).

73. **sit** (§ 317; G. 545, 3; H. 491). — **quo se plus iactet,** *of which Apollo shall be more proud* (**quo,** abl. of cause). — **iactet** (§ 320; G. 632; H. 503, i.).

74. **quid loquar** (§ 268; G. 468; H. referred to 485). A common form of transition, where the author pretends to omit a subject in order to refer to it informally. — **Scyllam:** Scylla, daughter of Nisus, king of Megara, betrayed her father to Minos, and was changed into a sea-mew

(*ciris*) ; Scylla, daughter of Phorcys, was transformed into the monster described in the text, — "*her white loins girt with barking monsters,*" — which occupied the rocks opposite Charybdis in the Sicilian strait. — For an ancient representation, see Fig. 26. — **quam,** object of **secuta est,** and subject of **vexasse.** See § 270, note.

Fig. 26.



76. **Dulichias rates,** the ships of Ulysses, from which Scylla snatched six of the crew. Dulichium is a little island near Ithaca.

78. **mutatos artus,** the transformation of Tereus, changed to a hoopoe, while his wife Progne was changed to a swallow, and her sister Philomela (whom he had betrayed) to a nightingale (Ovid, Met. vi. 412). — **ut,** here the construction changes to the indirect question, which is retained in various forms through *v.* 81. — **Terei,** see § 347, *c* ; G. 721 ; H. 608, iii.

79. **dapes,** *the banquet*, i.e. the flesh of his child Itys which was served to Tereus ; **dona,** the head and hands which were shown him after he had feasted on the flesh. — **pararit** (§ 334; G. 469; H. 529, i.).

80. **ante,** *first.* — **quibus alis,** *with what wings she flew wretched above her own dwelling :* the habit of the swallow rather than the nightingale ; though the song of the latter, " most musical, most melancholy," seems to have suggested the notion of the mother's grief.

81. **tecta,** see § 228, *a*; G. 330; H. 386, 3.

82. **omnia,** *in fact every thing.* The position of the word makes it refer with emphasis to what precedes.

83. **Eurotas,** the river of Sparta, blest in hearing the song of Apollo which he sang to Hyacinthus on its banks. — **laurus,** accusative plural, obj. of **iussit** and subj. of **ediscere** (§ 271, *b*, compare chap. iii., iv., note; G. 546, R.[1]; H. 535, ii.).

84. **ille,** opposed to Apollo, *he, as well.*

86. **iussit:** the subject is **Vesper,** who bids gather the sheep and recount their number. For mood see § 328; G. 573; H. 519, ii. — **invito,** *reluctant* to end the strain. — **Olympo,** ablative of separation, taken as meaning the mountain (§ 258, *a*; G. 388; H. 414, N.[1]).

Eclogue VII.

1. **arguta,** *shrill rustling:* referring as usual to the *high pitch* of a sound.

3. **ovīs,** acc. plural. — **distentas lacte,** i.e. towards evening.

4. **aetatibus,** see § 75, 3, *c*; H. 130, 2. For case see § 253; G. 398; H. 424. — **Arcades** (compare x. 32): Arcadia, at a distance from the sea in central Peloponnesus, long retained the rustic and old-world simplicity, of which pastoral song is the natural expression; hence its inhabitants here give their name to pastoral singers.

5. **pares, parati:** *well-matched in singing* (**cantare** = **cantando,** § 273, *d*; G. 424, R.[4]; H. 533, N.[2]), *and ready in response* (**respondere** = **ad respondendum,** § 273, *b*; H. 533, ii. 6). Improvisation is a much-prized gift in Italy still.

6. **mihi,** dat. of reference, § 235, *a*; G. 343; H. 384, N.[2] — **dum defendo:** the tender myrtle had to be protected, in Italy, from the late frosts of spring. — **defendo,** present (§ 276, *e*; G. 573; 220, R.[1]; H. 467, 4).

7. **vir gregis,** *the father of the flock.* — **deerraverat:** observe the contraction of the two vowels. — **atque,** *and lo!* This word always adds something with more emphasis than **et** (§ 156, *a*).

8. **contra,** *in turn.* — **ocius,** *instantly,* see § 93, *a*; G. 312; H. 444, 1.

9. **ades,** *be at hand,* i.e. *come.* — **caper . . . haedi,** i.e. I have seen to their safety. — **tibi** (§ 235).

10. **si quid . . . potes,** *if you can linger awhile.* — **quid,** see § 240, *a*; G. 331, 2; H. 378, 2. — **potes,** see § 306; H. 508, 2.

11. **ipsi,** *of themselves.* — **potum,** supine of a lost verb of which **poto** is the frequentative, and **potus** the participle (§ 302; G. 436; H. 546). — **iuvenci,** i.e. *our cattle* (so that we shall not have to look for them).

12. **praetexit,** *fringes.*

13. **examina (ex-agmen),** i.e. the young swarms.

14. **quid facerem,** *what was I to do?* See § 268; G. 258. — **neque . . . tamen,** i.e. though I had no milkmaid (like my neighbors) to attend to things at home, yet I could not miss this noble rivalry.

15. **depulsos,** etc., the regular expression for *weaned.* — **clauderet,** see § 317; G. 632; H. 497, i.

16. **et,** *and on the other hand* (connecting the two arguments for staying and going). — **Corydon,** etc., a loose but not uncommon sort of apposition with **certamen.**

17. **posthabui,** *I put off my serious cares for their sport.* — **ludo** (§ 228; G. 346; H. 384, 4).

19. **alternos . . . volebant,** *the Muses* [that inspired them] *chose to rehearse alternate strains.* (For remarks on this style of responsive versification, see notes on Ecl. iii.) — **meminisse,** see § 143, *c*, note; G. 228, R.[1]; H. 297, 2.

20. **referebat,** *brought out;* contributed.

21. **Libethrides,** *Libethra* was the name of a fountain in Helicon, the seat of the Muses. — **aut . . . aut,** see § 156, *c*; G. 495; H. 587, ii. 2.

22. **Codro,** sc. **concessisti.** The name of a shepherd poet, but who is meant, if any actual person, is unknown.

23. **versibus,** governed by **proxima (carmina).** For scanning see § 359, *f*; G. 715; H. 608, v.

24. **pendebit,** etc., *my whispering pipe shall hang on the sacred pine,* as a sign that I abandon the vocation of song, according to a custom of the ancients, by which the instrument of an abandoned vocation was made a votive offering. Cf. Hor. Od. 1, 5, 13; iii. 26. The pine — into which the nymph *Pitys* was transformed — was sacred to Pan. — **pinu,** see § 258, *a*; G. 388; H. 414, N.[1] Compare introduction to notes. Notice how the prosody shows that **arguta** agrees with **fistula,** and **sacra** with **pinu.**

25. **crescentem poetam,** *your poet now growing great.* In this and the following verses (especially "*vati futuro*") observe the "arrogance and spleen of Thyrsis contrasted with the modesty of Corydon." He not only desires to rival Codrus, but claims already to excel him. — **hedera:** the ivy was sacred to Bacchus, and so connected with lyric poetry.

26. **Arcades:** the epithet is here meaningless, but a conventional one. — **invidia rumpantur,** *burst with jealousy* (§ 317; G. 632; H. 497, ii.). — **Codro,** see § 235, *a*; G. 343.

27. **ultra placitum,** *beyond what the gods approve.* Extravagant praise or boasting was thought to incur the jealous resentment of the gods, — a feeling very strong in pagan antiquity. Hence the charm (**baccare**)

against the "evil tongue." — **laudarit,** future condition (§ 307, *c* and *d*; H. referred to 508). The subject is Codrus, and his praise would, no doubt, be intended to injure.

28. **noceat,** see § 317; G. 632; H. 497, ii.

29. **caput,** sc. **dat.** The verb is very often omitted in votive inscriptions. — **Delia,** Diana, the goddess of the chase. (See Class. Dict.)

30. **Micon,** a young hunter. — **vivacis,** *long lived,* or rather *tenacious of life.*

31. **proprium,** *his constant fortune.* — **hoc,** his luck in hunting, as indicated by the game mentioned. — **fuerit,** see § 307, *c.* — **lēvi de marmore,** *of polished marble.* — **tota,** *at full length,* not a mere bust.

32. **evincta,** etc., *thy ankles laced with purple buskin:* a common representation of Diana. (See Fig. 27.) (Compare Æn. i. 337.)

Fig. 27.



33. **sinum,** *a bowl,* deeper than the *poculum.* — **Prīāpe:** Priapus was a god of gardens, whose rude wooden image, emblematic of fertility, was set in gardens, half god and half scarecrow. (Comp. Hor. Sat. i. 8.) This strain of Thyrsis is, therefore, in a manner a travesty of the preceding, — the extravagance of a marble and gold image of Priapus (offered to insult the promises of Micon), contrasted with the homely gifts of cakes and milk. The ingredients of the cake were flour, cheese, and an egg.

35. **pro tempore,** *according to my present means.*

36. **suppleverit,** i.e. if my flock is prosperous, so as to increase my means.

37. **Hyblae,** see note, Ecl. i. 55. — **Nerine,** *daughter of Nereus:* the name (Galatea) and the compliments are taken from Polyphemus in Theocr. xi.

40. **Corydonis,** see § 217; G. 361; H. 396, ii.

41. **immo,** *nay,* in answer to some supposed complaint of the maid. The word always contradicts what precedes, oftentimes, however, to add a still stronger statement. See derivation in Dict. — **Sardoniis herbis,** a sort of *crowfoot* of Sardinia, intensely bitter, which twisted the faces of those

who tasted it into the "Sardonic laugh." By this odd imprecation Thyrsis seeks to express a more violent longing for his love, in whose absence the day is "longer than a whole year."

44. **si quis pudor**: the beasts ought to be ashamed of feeding with such an appetite, while their keeper is impatient for the evening.

45. **muscosi,** *mossy*, i.e. among cool and moss-grown rocks.

46. **arbutus,** the arbute, or "strawberry-tree," affords a berry used as food by the poor: its leaves are scanty, and its shadow thin (**rara**).

47. **solstitium,** *midsummer heat* (midwinter is **bruma**). — **pecori,** dative of reference (§ 229, *c*; G. 344, R.[2]; H. 384, 4). — **iam venit,** *is just coming;* **iam** is continuous, and refers to the present as following the past, and so with the present tense (**vĕnit**) expresses the beginning of an action.

48. **gemmae**: the buds upon the vine-branch show the beauty as well as the heat of summer; here again Corydon is the truer poet.

50. **postes**: the picture of the well-blackened door-posts of the poor hut, which was the earliest style of habitation, corresponds to the later *atrium* (**ater**), or main hall of the Roman house (see Ecl. i. 83, note). Thyrsis matches the preceding midsummer picture by a suggestion of winter.

51. **tantum**: we heed no more the wintry blast than the wolf cares, etc. — **numerum,** the number of the flock, the usual rendering, seems forced as well as insipid. Why not *music?* Compare Theocr. ix. 20, from which this is freely imitated. — **ripas,** the swift, cold streams that flow from the Alps are liable to violent freshets, which make a frequent image in Virgil.

53–60. Here is described the double sympathy of Nature in the presence and the absence of the loved one. For scanning see §§ 359, *f* and *e*; G. 714, R.[1]

54. **strata**: *under every tree its fruit lies strown.* — **sua,** see § 196, *c*; G. 295, R.[1]; H. 449, 3. — **quāque,** compare note to ii. 65. Munro reads **quaeque.**

55. **abeat,** see § 307, *b*; G. 598; H. 509.

57. **vitio aeris,** compare Æn. iii. 239, "corrupto caeli tractu," (§ 245; G. 407; H. 416).

58. **Liber**: Bacchus himself grudges to yield the shade of vines to the hillsides. Liber was an old Italian god of fertility, identified in later time, without any special cause, with the Grecian Bacchus, god of wine, inspiration, and dramatic poetry. — **collibus** (§ 225, *c*; G. 345; H. 384, ii.).

60. **Iuppiter**: the primitive name of this deity (*Dyaus* = Ζεύς) signified the clear vault of the sky; and his traditionary function continued to

be the disposal of the weather: thunder was the special symbol of his power. The rain-fall is often figured as the espousal of sky and earth (compare Georg. i. 418, ii. 419). Here Jupiter is, in a manner, confounded with the rain itself, as the gods often are with the thing which is their charge. Cf. i. 2, and note. — **imbri** (§ 245; G. 401; H. 416).

61. **pōpulus,** *the poplar,* said to have been the transmuted form of the nymph Leuke who was borne away by Pluto. Its leaves were gathered by Hercules for a wreath on his return from the infernal regions.

62. **myrtus:** the myrtle loves the sea-shore, which was Venus' birthplace, and is her favorite plant. — **sua,** for use of reflexive, see § 196, *c*; H. 449, 3. — **laurea:** Daphne, a nymph beloved of Apollo, was changed into a laurel which was sacred to him.

63. **illas:** the hazel.

68. **pinus:** see note, Ecl. i. 39.

69. **contendere,** for tense see § 288, *b*; G. 277, R.

70. **ex illo,** etc., i.e. ever since this match, Corydon has his true value as a singer.

Eclogue VIII.

1. **Musam,** *the song* (obj. of **dicemus**).

2. **quos est mirata,** *at whom the heifer gazed with surprise as they strove* (**certantis,** acc.). The charm of song is constantly represented as powerful over the lower animals. Naturalists give authentic instances, in the case of birds, mice, and even (it is said) spiders, as well as animals nearer to man; but none of the somewhat grotesque character described by the ancients. This particular animal, the lynx, belongs to the fable of Orpheus, not to any Italian scene.

4. **mutata,** i.e. in direction. — **requierunt cursus,** *stayed their course.* The verb becomes transitive by a stretch of its meaning.

6. **tu,** is the subj. of **superas; mihi** depends on **liceat,** though it is repeated in *v.* 8. The two are put together from the Latin fondness for contrasting persons. — **Timavi:** this was a stream flowing into the Adriatic near Trieste (cf. Æn. i. 125). The expedition of Pollio was against the Parthini, an Illyrian tribe, and he is supposed to be on his return to Rome. — **superas,** *pass beyond;* **iam** gives the idea of *at last* or *by this time.* Compare note, Ecl. vii. 47.

7. **legis oram,** *skirt the shore.* — **en** gives force to the question. Compare **ecquis;** see also Ecl. i. 68.

8. **cum liceat** (§ 322, R. cf. § 320, *a*; G. 582, R.[1]; H. 521, 2, 2).

9. **ut liceat,** result-clause (§ 332, *a*; G. 558, 3; H. 500, ii.). — **ferre,** etc., i.e. *spread the fame of,* etc.

10. **Sophocleo,** i.e. tragedy worthy of Sophocles. — **tua carmina:** see note to iii. 86. The sock (**soccus**) and buskin (**coturnus**) are still emblems of comedy and tragedy respectively, originally so on account of the persons that wore them on the stage. Compare Milton's L'Allegro, v. 121. The tragic buskin had high heels to increase the stature of the wearer.

11. **a te,** i.e. from Pollio came the first incentive to song. (Supply **erat.**) Which Eclogue is meant as the first is uncertain, and again on the other hand this one is not the last, although it has every appearance of an Epilogue. It has been supposed, not improbably, that this was the close of the first edition of the Eclogues. — **desinam** (preserved from elision by the pause; most editions have **desinet**): *to thee I will cease.*

12. **sine . . . serpere** (§ 331, *c*; G. 532; H. 535, ii.), *suffer this ivy* (referring to the humble pastoral song, cf. vii. 25) *to twine about your temples amid the laurels of victory.*

14. **caelo,** ablative of separation.

15. **cum,** *the time when.*

16. **tereti olivae,** *on the rounded olive,* i.e. the polished staff of olive-wood (**teres,** *cylindrical,* is round like a staff; **rotundus,** like a ball). For case see § 228; G. 346; H. 386.

17. **age,** *lead in.* — **Lucifer,** *morning star.* — **almum,** *kindly* (root in **alo**). — **prae . . . veniens:** the prepositions in composition were still loosely connected, and hence are easily separated. — **diem** really belongs in sense both to **age** and **prae.**

18. **deceptus,** *deceived by the love of my betrothed, which she merits not* (**indigno**).

19. **divos,** obj. of **adloquor.** — **nil . . . profeci,** i.e. it is of no avail that they have been called to witness our vows. — **testibus,** abl. of means.

20. **tamen** opposed to **quamquam.**

21. **Maenalios,** *Arcadian.* Such epithets as this are meaningless imitations.

22. **Maenalus,** a mountain of Arcadia. — **tibia,** *pipe,* or *flageolet* (see Fig. 1), sometimes made double, and so with two registers. These lines are a kind of excuse for singing.

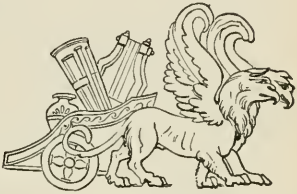
24. **Pana,** object of **audit,** i.e. hears him play the pipe. — **calamos,** see note, i. 2. — **inertis:** the reeds were not left to whisper idly, but were fashioned to the uses of song.

25. **quid non speremus,** *what have we not to look for?* what may we not expect (if such matches as this occur)? This verb is often used of evils as well as things desirable.

26. **speremus,** see § 268; G. 258; H. referred to 485.

27. **iam,** *presently.* — **grypes,** *griffins,* winged lions, with eagles' heads. In Fig. 28 griffins are represented drawing the emblems of Apollo. "In the north of Europe," says Herodotus, "there appears to be the greatest abundance of gold: but how it is got I cannot exactly tell; it is said, however, that Arimaspians, one-eyed men, steal it from the griffins. But I am not persuaded of this, that there are one-eyed men, in other respects like to other men" (iii. 116); about the griffins, apparently, he has no scruple. — **equis** (§ 248, *a*, R.; G. 346, R.[2]; H. 385, 3).

Fig. 28.



28. **pocula,** *watering-places:* compare Georg. iii. 529, "Pocula sunt fontes liquidi." The climax here depends upon the deer doing it of their own accord. — **dammae,** notice the gender.

29. **incīde:** Mopsus, the rival, is bidden to cut the pine-knots for his own wedding torches. The poet mocks his own disappointment by congratulating his rival. — **novas,** i.e. for the new wedding. — **tibi,** see § 225, *b*; G. 343; H. 384, 3, N.[1], but compare **tibi** in next line (§ 235). — **ducitur:** the bride is already on the way. In the ancient wedding the bride was escorted by torchlight with various ceremonies to the house of the husband; hence **ducere,** *to marry,* used of the man. For the ancient torch see Fig. 29.

Fig. 29.



30. **sparge nuces:** among marriage customs, the bridegroom scattered nuts among the boys bearing torches: as some say, to signify that he has put away childish things. The Roman boys seem to have used nuts as marbles, cf. Hor. Sat. ii. 3, 171. — **deserit . . . Oetam,** *the evening star is forsaking Œta,* the mountain which lies back of Thermopylæ (i.e. night is coming on). The scenery is Greek, though the customs are Italian.

32. **digno,** *worthy* (ironical). — **viro** (§ 248, *a*, R.; G. 346, R.[1]; H. 385, 3). — **dum,** etc., i.e. you, so dainty a maid, who despise all other lovers, scorn me, and arrogantly violate your plighted vows: hinting strongly at the inferior graces of his rival.

33. **odio** (§ 233; G. 350; H. 390).

34. **supercilium:** the shaggy brow and long beard are dwelt on in imitation of Polyphemus in Theocr. xi.

35. **deum** (gen. pl.), *you think that no god has regard for mortal affairs*, to punish broken vows.

37. **saepibus,** i.e. our orchard. — **roscida mala,** etc., *I saw thee, a little girl, plucking dewy apples.*

38. **dux,** *guide:* i.e. I knew where to find the fairest fruit. — **cum matre,** *with my mother* (as in Theocritus).

39. **alter ab,** *next to*, i.e. the twelfth.

41. **ut vidi, ut perii,** *how I gazed, how was I undone!* Observe the hiatus after **perii.** — **malus,** *fatal.*

43. **scio,** i.e. by experience. — **quid,** see § 189, *c.* — **cotibus,** *flint-stones:* often written **cautibus,** *cliffs.* The same word, but with a slight difference of meaning.

44. **Tmaros,** etc.: these names belong to Epirus, Thrace, and Africa, — mere symbols of barbarism. The termination of **Rhodopē** is unelided, according to Greek use.

45. **generis nostri,** i.e. of no civilized parentage (§ 214; G. 364; H. 396, i.). — **edunt,** the present tense seems to confound the god and his office, as if he were born anew in every case of love.

47. **matrem:** Medēa, who slew her two children in jealous rage. — **mater,** Venus, the mother of Cupid.

52. **ovīs . . . lupus,** etc.: the prayer is that the whole order of nature may be reversed. — **fugiat** (§ 267; G. 256; H. 484).

53. **narcisso,** see § 248; G. 401; H. 420.

54. **sudent electra,** *distil amber:* this was thought to be a product of the poplar (Ovid, Met. ii. 365); here the humbler shrub is to be as richly endowed. For case see § 238; G. 331; H. 371, 1, 2).

55. **certent . . . ululae,** *let screech-owls vie with swans*, a proverbial saying. Swans, for some unknown reason, were supposed by the ancients to be as melodious in their song as they are stately in their movement, and were held sacred to Orpheus. — They have a soft plaintive note in calling their young; and the fabled melody of their death-song was proverbial. — **cycnis,** dative, in imitation of the Greek, with words of contention. See § 229, *c.*

56. **Orpheus,** i.e. in the general, violation of nature, let the humble poet equal the mythic bards. — **delphinas:** there are many ancient tales of the supposed association of this creature with man, and its fondness for music. The most famous is the one here alluded to of the minstrel Arion (Ovid, Fasti ii. 83–118), who, being forced into the sea by a ship's crew, was rescued by a dolphin.

58. **medium mare,** *mid-sea.* This appears to be a mistranslation of Theocr. i. 134 (*ἐνάλια* taken for *ἔναλλα*): the true rendering would be, *may all things become reversed.* — **vivite,** *farewell.*

59. **specula de montis,** *from the watch-tower of a high mountain,* i.e. a steep cliff (cf. Æn. x. 454). See § 263, N.

60. **extremum munus,** *this last boon:* his voluntary death for her sake.

62. **vos,** emphatic: *do you tell,* I cannot attempt so lofty a strain. — **omnia,** there is no occasion to supply **facere,** for **posse** is constantly followed by neuter pronouns. See § 240, *a,* and note.

64. **effer,** *bring forth:* the maiden, supposed to be standing before the altar, addresses her attendant Amaryllis. — **molli vitta,** a *fillet* or band of soft wool, worn about the head by women, used also by priests and consecrated persons. For these latter, the *vittae* were properly the narrower braids hanging from the ends of the *infula,* or broad head-band. The *vitta* was used, as here, with any consecrated object. (See Fig. 30.)

Fig. 30.



65. **verbenas pinguīs,** *unctuous herbs* (cogn. acc.). The word **verbena** is used to mean any plant — especially a consecrated sprig or turf — used in sacred ceremonies. It is also more properly the name of the herb *vervain* (Georg. iv. 131), a small flowering shrub. — **adole (oleo),** *burn,* i.e. cause to emit fragrance by burning. — **mascula tura,** *large grains of incense.*

66. **coniugis** (cf. *v.* 18), *lover,* or *betrothed.* — **sanos avertere sensus,** i.e. turn his mind, now sound, to the insanity of love. Compounds of **ab** are often used in this way without any direct expression of that from which the action is directed.

67. **nihil,** i.e. every thing is prepared except the song. — **carmina,** *charms,* or *magic song.*

68. **ab urbe:** it is a country maid, whose truant lover has gone to the neighboring city.

69. **vel,** *even.* Compare these and the preceding verses with the corresponding ones in the song of Damon (*vv.* 17–24). — **deducere lunam,** *to bring down the moon:* "a phrase often met with in the detail of magic rites, in which the moon always bears a conspicuous part. The moon and the stars were supposed to be at the bidding of the sorceress." (Compare Æn. iv. 487–491.)

70. **Circe,** the enchantress, daughter of the Sun (Ovid, Met. x. 210–238). — **anguis,** etc., a common idea of the power of a sorceress (see Ovid, Met. vii. 199).

73. **terna,** *a set of three.* — **tibi circumdo,** *I twine about thee,* i.e. about his image, which she bears thrice about the altar. For case see § 225, *d*; H. 384, 2. — **terna licia,** *three cords,* each of the sacred tricolor, and gathered into a "true lover's knot" (*v.* 7). The three colors are white, pink, and black. — **colore,** see § 251; H. 419, ii.

74. **altaria,** governed by **circum.** See § 263, N.

75. **effigiem,** compare Æn. iv. 508. — **impare,** *odd:* a curious old superstition. A trace of it is seen in the fact that all the Roman months, except February, before the reform of Cæsar, had an odd number of days. "There's luck in odd numbers." The ablative in **e** is used on account of the metre. For case see § 245; G. 407; H. 416.

77. **nodis,** ablative of manner (§ 248; G. 401; H. 419, iii.).

78. **necte modo,** *just twine them* (**modo,** apparently, means "that is all I ask.")

80. **limus, cera,** bits of clay and wax, two images, cast into the altar fire. — **durescit, liquescit,** this rhyme, or jingle, is in the manner of popular charms. The verse signifies here that Daphnis is to soften to his own true love, and harden to all others. The more usual significance is that the enchanted melts and the enchantress hardens.

81. **eodem,** see § 347, *c*; G. 721; H. 608, iii. — **amore,** see § 248; G. 403; H. 420.

82. **molam:** broken grains, mixed with salt, and strown in the flame or on the head of a sacrificial victim (Æn. ii. 133, iv. 417). — **fragilis . . . laurus,** *burn bay leaves, crackling with resin.* The crackling was held auspicious.

83. **urit:** *as Daphnis burns me, so I the laurel for his sake.* — **malus,** *cruel* (opposed to **bonus,** *kind*). — **Daphnide,** literally, in the case of, in the matter of Daphnis. — **laurum,** in the Greek *Daphne,* which would be a second play on words.

85. **talis amor:** repeated, *v.* 89 (cf. 1–5). — **Daphnim,** sc. **teneat.** — **fessa,** *weary with the search.*

87. **propter aquae rivum,** *near the water-brook.* — **procumbit,** *falls exhausted* (compare Æn. v. 481). — **ulva,** *sedge*, or coarse meadow-grass.

88. **perdita,** *lovelorn.* — **serae decedere nocti,** *retreat before the late night*, literally, yield to. For construction see § 271; G. 424; H. 533.

89. **mederi,** compare note to *v.* 80 above (§ 270, *b*; G. 423).

91. **exuvias . . . perfidus** (compare Æn. iv. 421, 496): the *exuviae* are whatever the faithless lover has left behind. Buried at the threshold, they shall be a charm to win him back (*v.* 93).

92. **pignora,** she treats them as pledges left for security, hence **debent.**

95. **herbas atque venena,** *these poison plants.* — **mihi** (§ 235; H. 387). — **Ponto:** probably used here, as by Cicero, Manil. ix. 22, for Colchis, the land of the enchantress Medea (cf. *v.* 47).

96. **Moeris,** a magician.

97. **lupum fieri:** the superstition of the *were-wolf* seems to be a very ancient one. It is found in the fable of Lycaon (Ovid, Met. i. 232–239). Compare "Myths and Myth-makers," John Fiske, p. 69. — **se condere silvis:** the subject of the transformation, in these tales, immediately fled to the wilds. So powerful are these charms that they must bring him. — **silvis,** locative (§ 258, *f*; G. 384, R.[2]; H. 425, N.[3]).

99. **satas messis,** *harvest in the stalk:* the phrase is perhaps taken from the supposed power of the enchanter to blast or bless the harvest at his will, and so transfer the good to the bad, and *vice versa.* — **alio,** see § 149, *a.*

101. **fer cineres:** to throw the ashes over the head backward into a running stream — as an unholy thing — and to come away without looking back, may be supposed a charm to banish utterly the memory of Daphnis, should he still prove false (*v.* 103). The passage is borrowed from Theocr. xxiv. 91–94, where the ashes are those of the serpents which sought to destroy the infant Hercules. — **rivo,** see § 225, *b*; G. 344, R.[3]; H. 384, 3, N.[1]

102. **respexeris,** see § 269, *a*; G. 266; H. 484, iv. N.[1]

103. **nil carmina curat:** *he cares not for songs;* after waiting awhile and seeing no effect, the maiden is in despair, and resolves to make a final effort, either to devote her lover to the infernal gods, or else to banish his memory.

105. **corripuit . . . cinis ipse:** as Amaryllis sweeps off the ashes, hesitating to bear them finally away, the embers suddenly light up the altar with a quivering flame, — she calls attention to it, and hopes it is a good omen (**bonum sit**). — **flammis,** see § 248; G. 401; H. 420.

107. **nescio quid,** *something is certainly the matter: the dog Hylas barks at the door-way.* See § 334, *e.*

108. **credimus,** equal to *shall I believe :* the indicative is often used in this sense equivalent to the more common subjunctive. — **qui,** see § 359, *e*; G. 621; H. 445, 6.

109. **parcite,** *cease, Daphnis comes.* The charm is now unnecessary. The barking dog indicates the arrival of the truant.

Eclogue IX.

1. **quo te pedes:** the verb understood is **ducunt,** suggested by **ducit.** The feet are supposed to guide the man. — **an,** *or is it?* The question is not strictly a double one (§ 211), because the first part does not correspond to the second, nor is the first part strictly omitted (§ 211, *b*; H. 353, N.[4]), but the sentence begins in one form and ends in another (G. 459). — **quo via ducit,** *the same way the road leads?*

2. **vivi pervenimus,** i.e. we have lived to see. Observe the hurried, broken, and as it were gasping expression of these lines.

3. **ut . . . diceret,** a clause of result as if after **ad eum finem** (§ 332, *a*; G. 558; H. 501).

6. **quod nec vertat bene** (preferred to **nec bene vertat,** on account of the cæsura), *and may they* (lit., the act of sending) *be his ruin,* the negative of the ordinary wish.

7. **certe equidem,** etc., *why, I am sure I had heard,* indicating Lycidas' surprise at the state of things. — **qua se,** indicating the limits of the property. These carefully described landmarks — though in themselves imaginary — reflect Virgil's jealous interest in the lands restored to him.

8. **molli clivo,** *by a smooth slope,* ablative of manner (§ 248; G. 401; H. 419).

9. **cacumina,** in apposition with **veteres fagos.**

10. **omnia,** the land. — **vestrum,** i.e. *your master.*

11. **audieras,** emphatic, *true you had.* — **fama,** *the story.*

13. **Chaonias columbas,** the prophetic doves of Dodona. This name is a local name in Epirus, and hence applied to Dodona and the shrine of Jupiter there. — **veniente,** see § 87, *a.*

14. **quod,** *in fact,* see § 240, *b*; G. 612, R.[1]; H. 453, 6. — **me:** that is, it was Mœris, not his master Menalcas (Virgil), who first noticed the evil omen. — **novas incidere** (§ 331, *a*) **lites,** *unless the crow had warned me to cut short these new disputes in any way whatever.* — **quacumque,** i.e. at any sacrifice.

15. **monuisset,** see § 308; G. 599; H. 510. — **sinistra,** *ill boding,*

compare i. 15, et seq. The bird appearing on the left should be of good omen, according to Roman augury; but here Virgil follows the Greek usage, which interpreted the right as the favorable side. The difference arose from the fact that the Greek observer faced the north, the Latin the south, so that in each case the east was the favorable side. Cf. Cic. de Div. xxxix. 82.

16. **hic,** pronoun, but translated *here.* — **nec viveret:** it is said that Virgil once had to throw himself into the Mincius to escape the violence of Arrius; and at another time to hide in the hut of a charcoal-burner, who helped him off.

17. **cadit,** *occur to.* — **quemquam** on account of the implied idea that it seemed impossible. — **tua solatia,** i.e. your sweet songs, which had thus been nearly torn from us. — **nobis,** see § 229, *c*; H. 385, 2.

19. **caneret nymphas,** compare *v.* 20 (i.e. if you had been driven away). See § 311; G. 602. — **herbis** (§ 225, *d*; G. 348; H. 384, 2).

20. **induceret umbra,** compare preceding notes.

21. **quae,** supply **caneret.** — **sublegi tibi,** *caught by stealth from you,* i.e. Menalcas: **sub** indicates secrecy (comp. **subducitur,** Ecl. iii. 6. § 229; G. 346).

22. **delicias nostras,** i.e. the darling of the shepherds.

23. **dum redeo,** *while I am on my way back.* See § 328; G. 573; H. 519. In these lines, translated from Theocr. iii. 3–5, Virgil "must be understood as indirectly praising himself, not only as the rustic poet who sings to his friend. but as the Roman Theocritus."

24. **potum,** see note vi. 11. — **pastas,** see § 292; G. 640; H. 549. — **inter agendum,** see § 300; G. 443.

25. **capro,** see § 228; G. 346; H. 386. — **caveto,** see § 269, *d*; G. 262.

26. **immo,** *nay, rather.* — **Varo:** see introd. Ecl. vi. He succeeded Pollio as governor of Cisalpine Gaul. — **canebat:** the song was apparently never finished (compare vi. 10). — **necdum,** *not yet;* **dum** with negatives means *yet.*

27. **superet** = **supersit,** *only let Mantua be spared to us.* See § 314; G. 575; H. 513, i.

28. **Cremonae:** Cremona had supported the cause of Brutus and Cassius in the civil war, and had been punished by the triumvirs by confiscation of its territory. As this was not enough for the greedy soldiery, fifteen miles' breadth of the adjoining Mantuan territory was added. The towns themselves were forty miles apart. For case see § 234, *a*; G. 356; H. 391, 1.

29. **cycni,** see note viii. 55.

30. **sic**: a common form of adjuration. "So may, etc., as you do what I desire." Compare Hor. Od. i. 3, 1. So also

> "Tell me, kind seer, I pray thee,
> So may the stars obey thee." — Moore.

— **Cyrneas taxos,** *yews of Corsica* (from Κύρνος, its Greek name). Corsican honey had an ill name from its bitter flavor, which was ascribed to the box-trees on the island: **taxos** may possibly be an error for **buxos.** The yew, however (Georg. iv. 47), was held injurious to bees.— **cytiso** (§ 248; G. 403; H. 420).

32. **incipe:** these verses are taken from Theocr. vii. 37, 38. — **poëtam,** *a* MAKER *of verses* (ποιητής); **vatem,** *an inspired bard* (ἀοιδός). Hence **vatem** is used with **pastores.** The ignorant shepherds looked up to him as an inspired bard. He himself only claims to be a versemaker.

34. **illis** (§ 234; G. 343; H. 391).

35. **Vario, Cinna**: L. Varius Rufus, a favorite tragic and epic poet of the time, editor of the Æneid (Hor. Od. i. 6; Sat. i. 10, 51); Helvius Cinna, an epic poet of no great merit (see note, *v.* 36). For case see § 245, *a*; G. 398, R.[2]

36. **argutos . . . olores,** *to cackle like a goose among the tuneful swans.* — **anser**: said to be a punning allusion to a poet of unclean reputation, a friend of Mark Antony (Cic. Phil. xiii. 5), censured by Ovid (Tristia ii. 435): "Cinnaque procacior Anser."

37. **id ago,** *that is just* (**quidem**) *what I am trying to do* (referring to **incipe,** *v.* 32). — **tacitus voluto,** *I am thinking it over to myself.*

38. **si valeam,** *to see if I can*, etc. (§ 334, *f*; G. 603).

39. **huc ades,** etc., a free imitation of Theocr. xi. 42–49, the song of the Cyclops to Galatea (see introd. to Ecl. ii., and Ovid, Met. xiii. 789–869).

40. **ver purpureum,** *rosy spring*, blushing with young flowers.

43. **insani . . . fluctus,** *let the mad waves lash the shore*, contrasting the calm beauty of the meadows. — **feriant,** see 331, R.[2]; G. 546, R.[3]; H. 499, 2.

44. **quid,** *how with?* compare **quid quod.** — **pura,** *cloudless;* as sailors say "dirty weather," i.e. cloudy.

45. **numeros,** etc., *I remember the tune* (or *measure*), *if only I could retain the words* (i.e. I could sing it if, etc.; § 308; G. 603; H. 510). [The conclusion is implied in **memini.**]

46. **antiquos ortus,** i.e. **antiquorum signorum.** — **Daphni:** addressed as the ideal shepherd.

47. **Dionaei astrum,** *the star of Cæsar Venus' son:* a remarkable

comet appeared during the year after Cæsar's death, and was thought to signify his apotheosis. Dione was the mother of Venus, from whom, through Iulus, the Julian house claimed descent.

48. **quo,** *under which* (abl. of cause, § 245; G. 407; H. 416, but compare iv. 8). — **segetes** is the field of *standing* grain. — **gauderent,** subj. of purpose, § 317; G. 632; H. 497, i. — **frugibus,** the *crop* itself.

50. **insere piros,** *graft the pear-trees:* under so auspicious a star, they will yield fruit to the third generation, a sign of continued peace.

51. **omnia fert aetas,** *age takes away every thing:* Moeris suddenly forgets his song. — **animum,** the general word for soul, used here for memory. — **longos condere soles,** *spent long days:* lit., laid the suns to rest, i.e. watched their going down. ("See the Sun to bed and to arise.") The idea is that he had songs enough to last the whole day. For tense see § 288, *b*; G. 277, R.; H. 537, 1.

53. **oblita,** here passive. Most deponents have had an active form at some period of the language, and hence the participles are often found passive. See § 135, *b*; H. 231, 2.

54. **iam fugit,** *is beginning to fail.* — **lupi videre priores:** it was an old superstition that to meet a wolf, and not catch his eye first, struck a man dumb. So Socrates in Plato's Republic, speaking of the glaring eyes of an eager opponent, says, "If I had not caught his eye first, I verily believe I should have lost my voice."

55. **satis saepe,** *Menalcas himself will repeat it as often as you wish.* — **tamen,** though I have forgotten it.

56. **causando,** *by making excuses you delay my eager wishes.* Nature herself is hushed, listening for his song.

57. **tibi,** see § 236; G. 351; H. 389. — **aequor,** apparently loosely used in imitation of some other poet. It seems hardly possible that there should be any proper **stratum aequor** in the place.

58. **aspice,** *hark! the breath of the murmuring wind* (lit. *breezes of windy murmur*) *has ceased.*

59. **adeo,** *just.* — **hinc,** by the same idiom as **a parte dextra,** etc. See § 260, *b.* — **nobis,** see § 235; G. 343.

60. **Bianoris,** the mythical founder of Mantua, fabled to be the son of the river-god Tiber and Manto, daughter of the seer Teiresias.

61. **stringunt frondes,** see note i. 57.

62. **tamen,** *for all that,* i.e. though we rest awhile. Mantua was about a mile and a half away: so there was no need of haste. — **usque,** *all the way.*

64. **cantantes,** i.e. we can sing as we go. — **eamus,** see § 331, R.[2]; G. 546, R.[3]; H. 499, 2.

65. **hoc fasce** (§ 243, *a*; G. 388; H. 414): apparently, the kids, which Mœris is carrying: compare **depone,** *v.* 62.

66. **desine plura:** no, we cannot even stop to sing. — **puer,** see § 359, *f.* — **quod instat nunc,** *what presses now.*

67. **cum venerit ipse:** when Menalcas himself shall come. Compare iii. 3, and note. — **venerit,** see § 281, R.; H. 473.

Eclogue X.

"The structure of this poem is taken from the latter part of Theocr., Idyl i., the dying Daphnis supplying the model for Gallus, whose despair, however, does not in our poet bring him to death. Virgil is supposed to narrate the story in a song as he is tending his goats, and in rising to go home for the evening he gracefully intimates that he is closing the volume of pastoral poetry." The scenery (purely conventional) is in Arcadia. Milton's Lycidas may be compared with profit.

1. **Arethusa:** conventionally, the nymph of pastoral verse. The Arethusa is a fresh fountain which rises in the little island Ortygia, the heart of Syracuse. To account for it, the fable was invented of a nymph in Elis, who, being pursued by the river-god Alpheus, was changed into a brook, which disappeared in the earth, and after flowing beneath the sea reappeared in this sacred isle of Diana (Ovid, Met. v. 572–641; Æn. iii. 694). The allusion is of course to Sicily, the country of Theocritus.

2. **quae legat,** *such that Lycoris may read;* "the antithesis to **pauca:** though few, they must be such as may attract even her scornful eye." — **legat,** subj. of purpose (§ 317; G. 632; H. 497, i.; cf. note on iv. 33).

3. **neget,** dubitative subj. (§ 268; G. 251; H. referred to 485).

4. **sic tibi** (dat. after **intermisceat,** § 228; G. 346; H. 386): compare ix. 30, and note, and Comus, 924, 925: —

> "May thy brimmèd waves for this
> Their full tribute never miss."

cum subterlabere, *when thou shalt glide beneath.* In Moschus (Id. vii.), the Alpheus is represented, "taught by Love, the mischief-making boy, to dive," as flowing beneath the sea to visit his love. Here Arethusa appears, perhaps according to the more common form of the myth, as flying from his pursuit under the sea to Sicily, where she arrived without having her current mixed with the salt water. The myth is here regarded as a continuing phenomenon. Virgil prays her "to assist his tale of love, as she would wish to be undisturbed in her passage."

5. **Doris** = *the sea.* She was the wife of Nereus and mother of the

Nereids. — **amara**: translate as if agreeing with **undam**, so as not to interfere with the personification of the sea (**Doris**).

6. **sollicitos** = *torturing*.

Fig. 31.



7. **dum**, while we watch the browsing goats. — **simae**, see Fig. 31.

8. **respondent**, compare i. 5, and note.

9. **nemora**, *groves*, where the trees are not so close but that the cattle can graze (νέμειν), — like the "oak openings" of the West; **saltus**, *glades*, open spaces among the woods, where the game leap from covert (**salio**) or, more generally, rocky wooded hills, or mountain passes; **lucos**, *woods*, partially clear (**luceo**), sacred to some divinity. — **habuere**, i.e. that you did not fly to his relief.

10. **peribat**, *was consuming*. — **Naides**: in Theocritus (viii. 92) Daphnis is said to win a sea-nymph for his bride; hence the nymphs (i. 66) are bidden to mourn for him. Here, as in *v.* 1, they play the part of the muses, in connection with Pindus and Parnassus. As the Muses were nymphs, any nymphs are sometimes improperly confounded with them. — **indigno**, i.e. a love which he did not deserve to suffer from (viii. 18).

12. **ulla**, i.e. it wasn't any of these, I am sure. — **Aganippe**, a fountain of Helicon, of which a poetic name was Aonia. These would not detain him because they sympathized with his woe. For scanning see § 359, *f* and *e*; G. 714, R.[1]

13. **lauri** (observe the hiatus): the neglect of the muses is contrasted with the sorrow of trees and plants.

15. **Maenalus, Lycaei**: mountains of Arcadia, cf. viii. 22.

16. **nostri**, i.e. as the flock do not disdain to share our sorrow, so do you not disdain to receive their sympathy (§ 221, *b*; G. 376; H. 406, i.). — **et**, *even*.

19. **upilio** (the second syllable of this word is probably long, and the **io** may be scanned as one syllable), *sheep-tender*; in the staff of farm laborers (Cato R. R. 10), an **upilio** is allowed for a farm of 240 *jugera*, about 150 acres. — **subulci**, *swine-herds* (the reading of all the Mss.), swine being very abundant in Arcadia. — **tardi**: the business of tending swine was a very weary one (compare Odys. xiv. 415, 416).

20. **glande**: acorns, soaked in water, were much used as winter food for hogs and cattle: the husbandman Menalcas is wet through in the task of gathering and soaking them.

22. **tua cura**, *she for whom you pine*.

23. **per nives,** i.e. over the Alps into Gaul. — **horrida,** contrasted with the softness of rural scenes.

24. **Silvanus** (sometimes confounded with Pan): originally a forest deity, but afterwards regarded as a god of gardens and plantations, and the special guardian of the boundaries of peasants' properties, a function indicated by the fennel and lilies. — **agresti honore,** *with the rustic honor of his head.*

25. **quassans,** *shaking* as he moved. For form see § 167, *b*; H. 336.

26. **Pan:** a formidable nature-divinity (Theocr. i. 16), the sudden sight of whom produced "panic" madness. The vision of him (**quem vidimus ipsi**) was a special boon vouchsafed the poet.

27. **ebuli,** *elder*, a plant of peculiar sacredness. — **minio,** *vermilion* (compare vi. 22). The details give reality to the vision. Images of the gods (especially the rustic deities) were often painted red.

29. **nec lacrimis,** i.e. Love is no more satiated with lovers' tears than grass with irrigating streams (iii. 111, etc.). These rustic images are appropriate to the god Pan, who is doubtless thinking of his own lost love Syrinx.

31. **at ille,** Gallus, who rejects the offered comfort. — **tamen,** i.e. despite my woe.

32. **cantare,** see § 273, *d.*

33. **quam molliter,** *how sweetly might my frame repose, if one day your pipe should sing my love.*

35. **utinam:** a regret that he had not shared the humble life of shepherds. — **fuissem,** see § 267, *b*; G. 254; H. 483, 1.

37. **certe . . . iaceret:** the rustic maid or sun-burnt boy would prove a truer love. See § 308; G. 599; H. 510. — **fuscus,** sc. **est.**

39. **nigrae,** compare ii. 18.

40. **salices,** *willows*, on which vines were sometimes but rarely trained. The reading **calices,** *cups*, has been suggested; compare Hor. Od. i. 38, 39.

42. **hic gelidi fontes:** in this calm sweet place, why might not Lycoris herself be content to abide with me? but my mad passion for war (**amor duri Martis**) keeps me in arms, while she — let me not believe it, etc. The shepherd-lover, the poet, and the man-at-arms are as rudely confused here as the two characters of Tityrus in the First Eclogue. Some of these verses are said to be taken from Gallus's own compositions.

46. **sit,** equal to **liceat.** Let me not believe so cruel a thought.

47. **Alpinas nives,** mere images of horror to the Roman mind. Many things which we should call sublime in nature, the ancients seem to have thought of only as tedious or terrible, and did not enjoy. Thus Julius Cæsar whiled away his time among the Alps by composing an essay on Grammar. — **dura,** *hardy* as well as *cruel.*

48. **me sine sola,** *alone without me*, like Chaucer's "alone, withouten any company." — **ne . . . laedant,** perhaps as a caution, rather than as a prayer (cf. Ovid, Met. i. 508).

50. **Chalcidico versu,** certain elegies (probably) imitated by Gallus from Euphorion, a poet of Chalcis (see Cic. Tusc. iii. 19). These were to be adapted to the pastoral verse (**pastoris avena**), and carved on the bark of trees.

52. **spelaea,** *dens*, a Greek word, of very rare use.

53. **pati,** *endure hardship.* — **malle,** i.e. rather than take any comfort.

54. **crescent:** as the trees grow, so his love shall expand, — a pretty image, often illustrated in the unshapely letters cut in green bark. *Amores* is said to be the title of Gallus's elegies, making a mild play of words.

55. **lustrabo,** *will range*, as a hunter over Mænalus, attended by nymphs (see Georg. iii. 40).

56. **Parthenios saltus:** Mt. Parthenius is on the eastern border of Arcadia.

57. **circumdare:** the regular way of hunting was to surround the wood and so catch the game. — **canibus,** see § 225, *d*.

58. **iam,** *even now.* — **sonantis,** *echoing.*

59. **Cydonia:** Cretan bowmen had the same fame among the Greeks as the Parthian among barbarians. — **torquere,** a word properly applied to the *whirling* of the sling; hence, commonly, to *hurling* the spear, and improperly, as here, to shooting the arrow. Like the vulgar "fire a stone."

60. **tamquam sit,** see § 312; G. 604; H. 513, ii. — **haec,** agreeing with **medicina** (§ 195, *d*; G. 202, R.[5]; H. 445, 4). The poet here has a lucid interval and sees the uselessness of his acts.

61. **deus ille,** *that* merciless *deity* (Love). — **mitescere,** *relent.*

62. **hamadryades,** i.e. the nymphs of the forest, as in *v.* 55; strictly, those whose life is bound up with the single tree which is the dwelling of each.

63. **rursus concedite,** *again farewell*, — as if he wished them out of his sight (compare viii. 58).

64. **illum,** i.e. **amor.** — **possunt,** for tense see § 307, *d*.

65. **frigoribus** (compare Theocr. vii. 111), referring to the extremes of heat and cold. — **mediis,** see § 193; G. 386; H. 441, 6. — **Hebrum, Sithonias nives:** for the horror with which the Romans regarded the Thracian winters see Ovid, Trist. iii. 3. — **bibamus,** see § 307, *b*; G. 598; H. 509.

66. **aquosae,** *rainy*, a general epithet of winter, true enough for Italy, but not so true for Thrace.

67. **liber aret:** so hot that the very inner bark withers and dies upon the elm. [It has been suggested to read **aret Liber,** which would mean the withering of the grape-vine in the extreme heat, as in vii. 58.]

68. **versemus,** *tend,* drive hither and thither, wandering wearily in the waste. — **sub sidere,** i.e. at the time of the summer solstice.

69. **amor,** for quantity see § 359, *f,* and compare § 375, 3; G. 715.

70. **divae,** see note, *v.* 9.

71. **hibisco:** the basket of marsh-mallow was used for straining whey from cheese-curd (Tib. ii. 3, 15). For this occupation of spare hours, see ii. 72.

72. **maxima,** *of greatest worth.*

73. **cuius** (obj. gen., § 217; H. 396, iii.), *whose love so grows in me.* — **in horas,** *from hour to hour.*

74. **se subicit,** *shoots up:* notice the double force of **sub** in composition; here, *up,* elsewhere often, *down.*

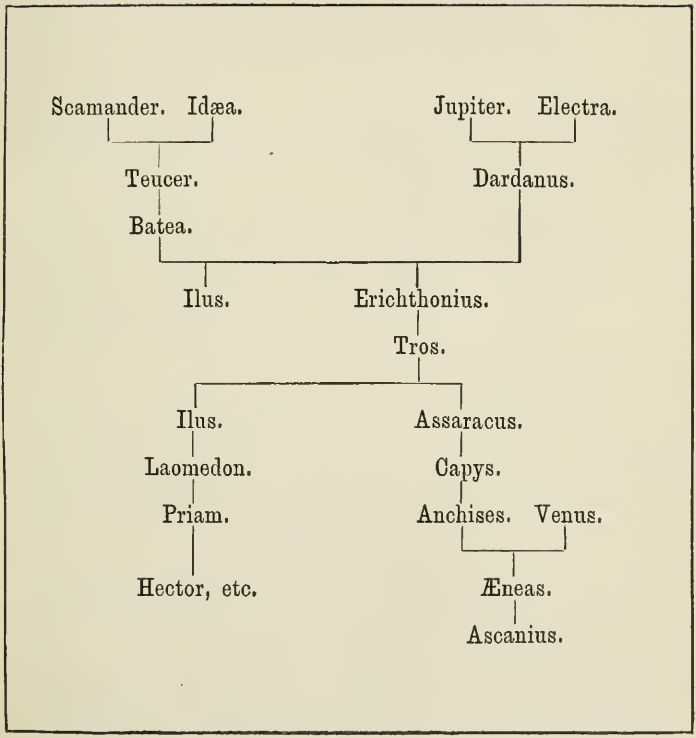
75. **gravis,** *oppressive,* causing headache, says Lucretius (vi. 785).

76. **iuniper:** the juniper (which he is sitting under) has a wholesome aromatic odor, but its shade is thick and dark, and so is dangerous at nightfall. — **frugibus:** as if the crops suffered only from the shade of the tree, and not, also, in the "struggle for existence."

77. **ite domum,** compare i. 75, vi. 86, vii. 44.



GENEALOGY OF THE ROYAL FAMILY OF TROY.



THE ÆNEID.

BOOK I.

FROM the beginning to *v.* 34 is introductory, giving the subject and the occasion (see argument in text). The real action begins with Juno's soliloquy. It will add greatly to the understanding and interest of the Æneid to consult the corresponding passages in Homer, which are frequently cited, with references to Bryant's translation (Bry.). In general, the first six books have a certain correspondence with the Odyssey, and the last six with the Iliad; but the direct allusions to the Iliad are much more frequent in the former portion.

Introductory verses. — The lines, **Ille ego,** etc., printed before the Æneid, are by some editors included in the text, but the general opinion is that they are a spurious addition.

Verse 1. **Arma virumque,** i.e. the conflicts attending the settlement in Italy, and the adventures of the hero who led the expedition. Compare the opening of the Iliad and of the Odyssey. For construction see § 237; G. 331; H. 371, i. 2). — **primus venit,** *who first came* (§ 191; G. 324, R.[6]): the settlement of Antenor (i. 242, Liv. i. 1) is not reckoned, as North Italy (Cisalpine Gaul) was not until 42 B.C. considered as belonging to Italy proper. By some it is made = *of old.*

2. **Italiam,** *to Italy:* acc. of end of motion (§ 258; G. 410; H. 380, 3). — **fato** (§ 245; G. 407; H. 416) **profugus,** *driven by fate,* i.e. not merely an adventurer: the verbal adjective here = a perfect participle. — **Lavinia** (the last **i** has the sound of **y**, as in *pinion*, and is not counted in scanning), i.e. the western coast of Italy, where is the town of *Lavinium*, assumed to be named for Lavinia, the Italian bride of Æneas. The reading of some editors, **Lavina,** is less approved.

3. **ille,** etc., *the man long tossed;* there is no verb to be supplied, but the pronoun is in a kind of apposition with **qui.** — **terris, alto** (locative abl. § 258, *f*; G. 384, R.[2]; H. 425, N.[3]), *by land and on the deep.*

4. **vi,** the immediate cause or instrument, while **ob iram** is more remote, the primary cause; compare **fato** above. — **superum** (gen. pl. § 40, *e*; H. 52, 3), *of the gods above.* — **saevae . . . ob iram,** *on account of the ever-mindful wrath of cruel Juno.* — **memorem,** i.e. which would never let him escape from her mind. *Iuno* (= *Iovino*, feminine form of *Iovis*) is the goddess of the sky, represented by the poet as filled with a vindictive and relentless hatred of Troy, which does not stop at the destruction of the city, but pursues Æneas into his distant exile.

5. **et bello,** i.e. his sufferings did not end with his arrival, but continued in the subsequent wars (§ 258, *f*; G. 384, R.[1]; H. 425, i.). — **dum conderet** (§ 328; G. 573, 574; H. 519, 2), *till he could found:* the subjunctive here shows the act as the purpose of the gods, for although they thwarted him to please Juno, yet they meant in the end that he should succeed.

6. **Latio,** *into Latium* (dative after **inferret,** § 228, but cf. 225, *b*; H. 385, 4). Latium is the undulating plain between the Sabine mountains and the sea: its inhabitants *Latini*, and its language *Latin*. The name is assumed to be derived from an ancient king, Latinus: in fact, it was just the other way; the name of the king is purely imaginary: he is a so-called *eponymous hero*, i.e. one invented to account for the name. — **unde,** i.e. from all the foregoing. — **Latinum:** this is not strictly accurate, as that race already existed. But in Virgil's time it had long been incorporated with Rome, and many great families traced their descent from it: he therefore represents the whole as if sprung from Troy.

7. **Albani patres:** Alba Longa was the head of the Latin league of thirty confederate towns. When conquered by Rome, its leading families, *Albani patres*, were said to have been transferred to Rome, which now became chief of the confederacy. The term refers here, in general, to the great senatorial families.

8. **Musa,** etc. (see note, *v.* 1): Virgil follows the regular epic method in referring all the plot to the gods. — **quo numine laeso.** Of this much-vexed passage the best meaning seems to be, *what purpose* [of Juno] *having been thwarted?* The answer would then be in *vv.* 12–22, as that to **quid dolens** is in *vv.* 23–28. The two causes, then, are that Æneas hindered her plans, and was also personally hateful to her. This view agrees best also with the etymology of **numen,** the will or power of the gods as expressed by their *nod* (**nuo**); and is not inconsistent with the meaning of **laedere** (cf. *λυμαίνομαι* in Xen. Anab. i. 3, 16).

9. **quidve dolens,** *pained at what:* **dolere,** to *feel pain*, is transitive also in prose. See § 237, *b*; G. 329, R.[1]; H. 371, iii. — **tot volvere casus,** *to run the round of so many chances.* "The misfortunes are regarded as a destined circle which Æneas goes through." The infinitive follows **impulerit** by a poetic use (§ 331, *g*; G. 546, R.[1]; H. 535, iv.), and has for its subject **virum.**

10. **pietate** (§ 248; G. 403; H. 416): this word means his filial devotion in the rescue of his father, as well as his piety towards the gods. The gods could, however, pursue with vengeance even a pious man, either because under the power of Fate he thwarted their purposes, or because his ancestors had committed crimes, as was the case with the descendants

of Pelops. Both causes existed in the case of Æneas (see the story of Laomedon). — **adire,** *encounter*. — **labores,** see § 228, *a*; G. 330; H. 386, 3.

11. **impulerit,** indirect question (§ 334; H. 529). — **animis,** dative (§ 231; G. 349; H. 387). — **tantae . . . irae,** *does such wrath* [as she exhibits] *belong to celestial souls?* (§ 75, *c*; G. 195, R.[5]; H. 130, 2).

12. **urbs antiqua,** *ancient* in reference to Virgil's time.

13. **Karthago:** the probable date of the foundation of Carthage (B.C. 812), was some three centuries later than that generally assumed for the destruction of Troy (B.C. 1184), and so later than the occurrences here referred to. — **Italiam contra:** look at the map and notice how precisely the two cities front each other, connected by the almost land-locked Tyrrhenian Sea. — **longe,** modifying **contra.**

14. **dives opum:** a poetical extension of the use of relative adjectives (§ 218, *c*; G. 373, 4; H. 399, 3). — **studiis,** *in its passion for*, abl. of respect (§ 253; H. 424). For the plural see note to **irae** above. Virgil had in mind no doubt the experience of Rome in the Punic wars.

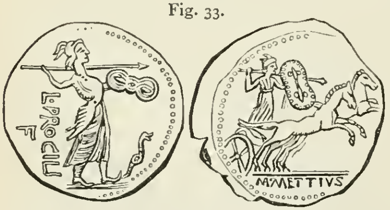
Fig. 32.



15. **quam . . . coluisse,** *which Juno is said to have cherished*, etc. (§ 330, *b*; G. 528; H. 534, i.). The gods were naturally supposed to be especially fond of the places where they were most worshipped, or whence their worship first came. Juno had an old and famous temple at Samos (see Fig. 32). As patroness of Carthage, she is here confounded with the Syrian Astarte, queen of heaven (the *Ashtaroth* of the Bible). — **unam: unus** is often thus used with superlatives for emphasis; so here, where **magis omnibus** is equivalent to a superlative.

16. **posthabita Samo,** *holding Samos in less regard* (§ 255; G. 409; H. 431). — **arma:** Juno in several of her manifestations is represented with the shield and spear. (See Figs. 33 and 34.) The reference here is probably to some arms long preserved in her temple, corresponding to the relics of modern saints. Compare, also, the famous chariot tied with the Gordian knot, Q. Curtius, iii. 2.

Fig. 33.



17. **currus**: see Iliad, v. 720–723; Bry. 903. — **hoc** (refers to Carthage, but takes the gender of **regnum**; see § 195, *d*; H. 445, 4) . . . **fovetque,** *this the goddess — if by any means the fates permit — already aims and fondly hopes to make the seat of royal power for the nations.* — **gentibus,** dative of reference (§ 235). — **sinant,** subjunctive in an intermediate clause (§ 342; G. 666; H. 529, ii.). — **iam tum,** *even then*, while Carthage was in its infancy, and before Rome was founded. — **tendit esse,** see § 331, *g*; H. 533, ii. 2; cf. **adire,** *v.* 10. — **fovet,** *cherishes the hope.*

Fig. 34.



19. **sed enim,** *but* [she feared for Carthage] *for*, etc., referring to the doubt implied in **si . . . sinant.** An ellipsis is implied, as with Greek *ἀλλὰ γάρ*. — **duci** (§ 336; G. 653; H. 523, i.): present tense because Æneas, the founder of the race, was now living.

20. **Tyrias . . . arces,** *which should hereafter overturn the Tyrian towers.* Carthage was one of a group of colonies from Tyre. — **quae verteret,** subj. of purpose (§ 317; G. 685; H. 489, ii.); for the tense see § 286; G. 598, R.[1]; H. 497, i.

21. **populum late regem,** *a people widely ruling.* The word *populus*, used in its political sense, is constantly personified. For the adjective use of **regem,** see § 188, *d*; compare § 81 and note preceding; G. 284, R.; H. 704, iv. 1. — **bello** (§ 253; G. 398; H. 424). — **superbum** = *victorious*, flushed with victory.

22. **excidio Libyae,** datives: one to what, the other for what (§ 233; G. 350; H. 390). — **volvere,** *spin* the thread of destiny (Servius): the simple verb is not elsewhere used in this meaning, but its compounds often mean *to spin* (Ovid, Her. xii. 4; Sen., Herc. F. 181; Claud. R. P. 1, 53). The *Parcae*, or Destinies, are conceived as spinning the threads of human fate: Clotho is represented with a spindle; Lachĕsis draws the thread, and Atrŏpos cuts it off: —

> "Comes the blind Fury with the abhorred shears,
> And slits the thin-spun life." — *Lycidas.*

23. **veteris belli,** the war of Troy (§ 218, *a*; G. 373; H. 399). — **Saturnia,** *daughter of Saturn* (Kronos), according to the Greek theogony, but the Italian mythology makes no connection whatever between Saturnus, the old god of husbandry, and Juno. Compare Ecl. iv. 6, note.

24. **ad Troiam,** *round Troy* (see Introd.). For construction see

§ 258, *f*, R.; G. 410, 3; cf. H. 412, N. — **pro caris Argis:** the Grecian Hera (identified with Juno) was worshipped with especial veneration at Argos, as the great goddess of the Dorian race. Here this city is put for all Greece. — **prima:** *as chief* (before all others; compare **primus,** *v.* 2).

25–28. These lines are parenthetical, recounting more particularly the grounds of Juno's enmity.

25. **necdum etiam,** *nor even now* (**etiam = et iam**). — **causae irarum,** *motives of wrath* (**irarum,** plural, referring to its many manifestations, § 75, *c*; G. 195, R.[5]; H. 130, 2).

26. **animo:** in prose **ex** would be repeated; see § 243, *b*; G. 388, R.[3]; H. 412, 2. — **manet** (§ 205, *d*; G. 281, 1; H. 463, i.). — **alta mente,** etc. (§ 258, *f*; G. 384, R.[1]; H. 425, N.[3]), *laid away deep in her mind.* — **repostum** (for **repositum**), by syncope.

27. **iudicium Paridis,** see Introduction. — **spretae formae,** *of her slighted beauty,* i.e. of the disparagement shown to her beauty (§ 292, *a*; G. 667; H. 549, N.[2]). We should expect **iniuria** to be in apposition with **iudicium,** because it means the same thing, but the Latin often prefers to separate two such ideas, and connect the words with **et** or **que.**

Fig. 35.



28. **genus invisum:** from jealousy, since Dardanus, the founder of the Trojan race, was son of Jupiter and Electra (Æn. viii. 135). — **Ganymedis,** see Introd., page 34, and Fig. 35.

29. **his accensa,** *inflamed by these things,* i.e. what has been told in the foregoing lines (§ 248; G. 403; H. 416). — **super = insuper,** *besides,* i.e. in addition to her anxiety for Carthage. — **aequore,** the ablative is used without **in** when **totus** accompanies, even in prose (§ 258, *f*).

30. **reliquias Danaum,** *left of the Greeks,* i.e. escaped from them, the relation expressed is the same as in the vulgar "leavings." Virgil uses the Homeric tribal names *Danai, Achivi,* etc., indiscriminately for "the Greeks" in general. — **atque,** *and especially:* for construction compare note, *v.* 27, and see § 156, *a.*

31. **Latio,** see § 258, *a*; G. 388, R.[3]; H. 414, N.[1]

32. **errabant,** *had wandered* (and still were wandering), (§ 277, *b*; G. 225; H. 467, 2).

33. **tantae molis,** [a task] *of so great toil* (as is indicated by the description preceding, a very common use of the demonstrative adjective or pronoun), see §§ 215 and 214, *c*; G. 364, R., 365; H. 402. — **condere,** *to found,* lit., *place firmly* (§ 270; G. 423; H. 538).

34. **vix,** etc. In the manner of the Odyssey, the story begins in the middle (*in medias res . . . auditorem rapit,* Hor. A. P. 148), the earlier adventures being told afterwards in the words of the hero himself. The Trojans have left the port of Drepanum in their voyage along the coast of Sicily, — a course they were led to take by the dangers of the Strait of Messina (iii. 562).

35. **laeti,** at the prospect of a speedy end of their wanderings. — **salis,** *of the salt* [sea]. So *ἅλς* in Greek. — **aere,** *bronze* (beaks of the ships). The most ancient metal work was chiefly of bronze, an alloy of copper and tin, much easier to melt than pure copper, as well as harder. — **ruebant,** *were ploughing up.* The verb **ruo,** here used transitively, is equivalent to **eruo.**

36. **cum Iuno . . . secum,** sc. **loquitur.** The construction would require the omitted verb in the indicative (§ 325, *b*; G. 581, R.). — **sub pectore,** i.e. *in her heart,* as we say. The ancients also localized the passions, but referred anger to the lower vital organs (**subter praecordia**) instead of the heart, which was with them the seat of the intellect. — **servans,** cf. "Nursing her wrath to keep it warm."

37. **incepto** (§ 243, *b*; G. 388; H. 413, N.[3]). — **mene desistere,** *what! I desist!* (§ 274; G. 341; H. 539, 3.)

38. **nec posse,** *and be unable.* — **Italia** (§ 258, *a*; G. 388; H. 414).

39. **quippe,** *to be sure* (ironical) = **at** in prose. — **Pallas,** an epithet of Athene (Minerva), as *brandisher* of the lance (*πάλλω, shake*). — **ne**: regularly, as here, appended to the emphatic word, which always comes first. — **classem Argivom** (§ 7), i.e. the fleet of Ajax Oileus (see Od. iv. 499–511; Bry. 641).

40. **ipsos,** *themselves* (opposed to the ships). — **ponto,** either instrumental (means) or locative.

41. **unius,** a whole fleet for one man's crime ; opposed to **classem,** etc., *v.* 39. — **furias :** the great crimes of antiquity were supposed to be committed in a frenzy induced by the Furies, the agents of divine wrath

Fig. 36.



(compare "by instigation of the Devil" in modern indictments). Hence **furiae** is often used of ungovernable passion. Ajax, by one legend, is said to have offered violence to Cassandra, daughter of Priam and priestess of Pallas. (See Fig. 36.)

42. **ipsa iaculata,** *hurling with her own hand.* Pallas was the only deity except Jove who might wield the thunderbolt. (See Fig. 37.)

Fig. 37.



43. **evertit aequora,** *upturned the seas.*

44. **exspirantem . . . flammam,** *breathing out flames from,* &c. — **pectore,** abl. of separation (§ 243, *b* ; G. 388, R.[3]; H. 414, N.[1]). — **turbine,** abl. of means (§ 248 ; G. 403 ; H. 420). — **scopulo,** locative abl. or dat., see § 260, *a* ; G. 384, R.[1]; H. 425, 1.

46. **ast,** old form of **at,** *but.* — **incedo,** *move :* the word suggests dignity by mentioning the gait at all when there is no need of it. The *incessus* of the gods is an even gliding movement, not the mere human act of walking.

47. **soror** (see Il. xvi. 432 ; Bry. 545) : in the Greek mythology, the king and queen of heaven are both children of Kronos (Saturn). — **una cum gente :** here is a double antithesis, first in reference to **unius,** *v.* 41,

a whole race compared with a single man Ajax, and second to **ego,** a single race of men compared with the queen of the gods. — **annos** (§ 256; G. 337; H. 379).

48. **gero,** *have been* [and still am] *waging* (§ 276, *a*; G. 221; H. 467, 2). — **quisquam:** the question implying a negative (§ 105, *h*; G. 304; H. 457). — **adoret,** the reading varies with **adorat.** The subjunctive seems better, see § 268; G. 468; H. 485.

49. **imponet,** the future in this usage differs little from the subjunctive. — **praeterea,** *any more* (save those who adore already). — **aris,** dative (§ 228; G. 346; H. 386).

50. **corde** (258, *f*; G. 384, 2; H. 425, N.[3]).

51. **patriam, luctantes, indignantes,** these words all belong strictly only to persons, and their use makes a lively personification of the Winds. — **austris** (§ 248; G. 403; H. 416), one of the most violent winds used for the whole. — **feta,** *teeming*, keeping the metaphor.

52. **Aeoliam,** one of the Lipari Islands, north-east of Sicily (cf. Od. x. 1); for construction compare **Italiam,** *v.* 2.

54. **imperio** (§ 248; G. 403; H. 420). — **vinclis,** for **vincŭlis:** so **periclum,** and many other words. This growing tendency to drop out unaccented vowels is especially marked in the derivation of French words from Latin, as *doigt* (*digitus*). For construction see § 248; G. 403; H. 420.

55. **cum murmure montis:** for the expression compare *v.* 245, and see Hor. Od. iii. 29, 38.

56. **arce,** a lofty seat or citadel within the cave, not the mountain itself. — **sceptra:** the poets often use the plural without special reasons except metrical ones. — **animos,** *passions*, regularly used in the plural of the feelings, especially pride. — **iras,** cf. *v.* 25, and note.

58. **ni,** old form for **nisi,** retained in laws, religious formulas, and poetry, also in late prose. — **ni faciat,** more vivid than the imperfect as suggesting the possibility that he may omit it (compare Lucr. i. 277), see § 307, *b*.

59. **quippe** (not ironical), *doubtless they would bear away*, etc. — **verrant,** *sweep*, intrans. as in English, see § 307, *b*; G. 598; H. 509. — **rapidi,** see § 191.

61. **molem et montis** (acc. plur. long **i**) = *the mass of lofty mountains*, etc. (the figure, hendiadys, by which two nouns are used with a conjunction instead of one modified noun).

62. **foedere certo,** *under fixed conditions;* a compact, as it were, between the sovereign and his vassal (§ 253; G. 401; H. 419, iii.).

63. **sciret,** etc., *should know, when bidden, how both to check and to give loose rein.* Subj. of purpose (§ 317; G. 632; H. 497, 1). — **pre-**

mere, from the motion of the hand in drawing the reins; compare Æn. xi. 600. Opposed to **laxas dare** as one expression. See § 271; G. 424; H. 533. — **iussus** (§ 292; G. 667; H. 549, 1).

64. **vocibus** (§ 249; G. 405; H. 421). — **usa est:** in scanning read **usa'st,** see § 13, *b*.

65. **namque** (in prose usually **etenim**) introduces the reason of her coming to him; compare Ecl. i. 7, note. — **divom . . . rex:** compare Il. i. 544; Bry. 688. The expression is said to have been used by Ennius.

66. **mulcere,** in prose **ut mulceas** (§ 331, *g*; G. 532, R.[4]; H. 598, i. N.). See Od. x. 21; Bry. 25. — **vento,** see note, Ecl. ii. 26.

67. **aequor:** a kind of cognate accusative (§ 238; G. 331; H. 371, ii. N. 3).

68. **Ilium:** they carried Ilium because they were on their way to found a new city to continue the old race. — **victos:** as the old home of the Penates was destroyed, they might be said to be conquered. — **Penates:** these were the Roman household gods, of which each family had its own, worshipped in connection with Vesta, goddess of the Hearth. Each city also had its hearth, with its sacred fire, its worship of Vesta, and its Penates; and those of Lavinium, which was according to the myth the metropolis of Latium, were supposed to have been brought thither by Æneas in person. When Rome became the head of Latium, it assumed the charge of these sacred rites; and the consuls and dictators regularly offered sacrifices in Lavinium to Vesta and the Penates upon assuming and giving up their office.

69. **incute vim,** *give force to the winds,* as it were by a *blow* (**quatere**) of his sceptre. — **submersas:** proleptic use of the participle, "so that they will be sunken." — **ventis** (§ 228; G. 346; H. 386, 1).

70. **age diversos,** *drive them* (the men) *scattered.* — **disice,** usually spelled improperly **disiice** (§ 10, *d*).

71. **sunt mihi:** compare *v.* 11 and note.

72. **quarum** (§ 216; G. 370; H. 397, 3). — **forma** (§ 253; G. 398; H. 424).

73. **iungam,** sc. **tibi:** Juno bribes him, because the act is beyond his lawful province (compare Il. xiv. 267; Bry. 320). — **conubio** (§ 248; G. 398; H. 419). — **propriam dicabo,** *will assign her to you as your own* (§ 186, *c*; G. 324).

74. **meritis,** *services.* — **exigat** (§ 317; G. 585; H. 497, ii.).

75. **prole:** abl. of means (§ 248; G. 403; H. 420).

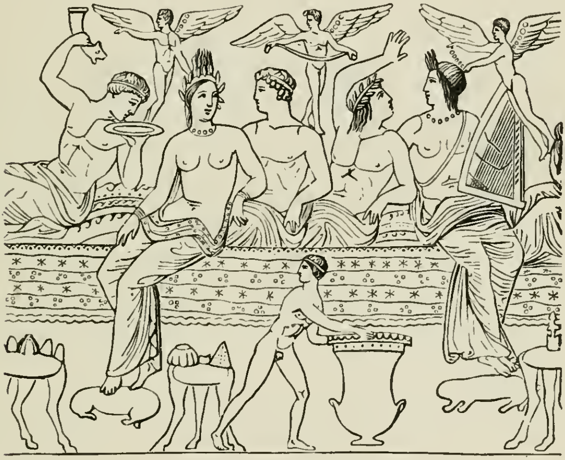
76. **tuus . . . explorare,** *yours the task to determine what you will have:* the whole speech is exculpatory. For construction see § 270; G. 423; H. 549. — **optes** (§ 334; G. 469; H. 529, i.).

77. **mihi** (§ 235; G. 343). — **capessere** (§ 167, *c*; H. 336, N.[2]).

78. **tu mihi . . . concilias,** *you win for me whatever rule I have.* — **hoc quodcumque regni,** a short form for **hoc regnum quodcumque est** (§ 216; G. 371; H. 397, 3). — **sceptra Iovemque** = *the sceptre* (i.e. power) *from Jove* (hendiadys). The address is one of courtly compliment, as by *v.* 62 the power is direct from Jupiter.

79. **accumbere** (§ 331, *g*; G. 532, R.[4]; H. 535, iv.). The Romans reclined at their meals, and the same custom is attributed by Virgil to the gods, and to earlier nations, though in fact the early Greeks sat, as we do (See Fig. 38.)

Fig. 38.



80. **potentem,** *lord.* — **nimborum** (§ 218; G. 374; H. 399, 3).

81. **conversa cuspide,** *with the spear-point turned that way.* Macrobius says the description of the storm is taken from Nævius' Punic War, but see Od. v. 295; Bry. 347.

82. **agmine facto,** *like an assaulting column,* the technical term for a column of attack.

83. **quā,** *where* (§ 258, *g*; cf. § 148, *e*). — **turbine** (abl. of manner); in prose we should have a preposition.

84. **incubuere:** the perfect suddenly shifts the point of view, to indicate the swiftness of the act: *and now they have fallen upon the sea, and are ploughing up* (**ruunt**), etc. (cf. Od. v. 291; Bry. 348). — **mari** (§ 228; G. 346; H. 386).

85. **procellis,** *gusts* (§ 248, *c*; H. 421). — **Africus:** the south-west

wind (*sirocco*), blowing hot from Africa, is often one of the most violent on the Italian coast.

89. **Teucrorum,** *the Trojans:* so called from one of their ancestor Teucer. As the Trojans have to be constantly mentioned, Virgil uses all the names that can be made from the names of their various ancestors or heroes, or from any thing else connected with them; as Anchisiadæ, Laomedontiadæ, Dardani, etc., just as the Greeks are called by various tribal names, Achivi, Danai, Argivi, etc. — **incubat,** *broods upon.*

90. **poli,** *the poles = the heavens* which revolve upon them (according to the ancient astronomy). — **micat,** *flashes:* the word expresses both the glittering and the quivering effect of the flash.

91. **intentant,** *threaten:* literally, spread before them.

92. **solvuntur,** etc., *his limbs are paralyzed by the chill of terror* (cf. Od. v. 297; Bry. 356): the ancients betrayed their emotions in a far more lively way than would be allowable in heroes of the present time.

93. **duplicis palmas,** simply, *both hands.* The ancient attitude of prayer was not with clasped hands, but with the palms spread upward, as if to receive the blessing: hence the emphasis of the phrase "worship with clean hands."

94. **refert,** simply, *utters* (strictly, *brings back* his words to the light as things hidden). — **ter quaterque,** cf. Od. v. 306; Bry. 366.

95. **quīs,** dat. plur. following **contigit.** — **ante ora:** a happy lot, because their friends were witnesses of their deeds and glorious death.

96. **contigit,** *befell:* usually said of good fortune, as here. — **oppetere,** sc. **mortem,** hence, *to die.*

97. **Tydīde,** *son of Tydeus,* Diomedes, who met Æneas in single combat. Il. v. 297; Bry. 201. — **campis** (locative abl.). — **mene potuisse,** *to think that I could not,* etc., cf. *v.* 37 (§ 274; G. 341; H. 539, 3). — **dextra** (abl. of instrument).

99. **saevus,** *stern,* not sparing the foe: so Æneas himself is called **saevus,** xii. 107. — **Aeacidae,** i.e. Achilles, grandson of Æacus.

100. **Sarpedon:** the Lycian prince, son of Jupiter. His body is said to have been borne home by Sleep and Death; but Virgil does not care for this detail. — **Simois,** etc., *the Simoïs rolls the shields, helms, and stalwart forms of so many heroes carried away beneath its waves.* See Il. xii. 22; Bry. 29.

102. **iactanti,** *as he utters* (dative of reference, § 235; G. 354). Compare note to Ecl. i. 28. — **procella,** *the hurricane,* concretely, as the solid body that strikes; **Aquilone,** the particular wind that produces it, and so makes it howl (**stridens**).

103. **adversa,** *right in his face* (adjective for adverb, § 191; G. 324, R.[6]; H. 443).

104. **avertit,** (sc. **se**; compare *v.* 158, note) **dat:** the subject is **prora.** The prow by turning away is said to cause the broaching-to.

105. **cumulo** (abl. of manner).

106. **his** (§ 235; G. 354).

107. **aestus,** *the seething flood:* originally the boiling of heated water. — **arenis,** i.e. the water is turbid with sand; they are approaching the Syrtes. See *v.* 111.

108. **torquet,** *hurls:* the word is usually applied to the hurling of a spear, from the revolving motion like that of a rifle-ball given by the thong wound round it. — **latentia,** *hidden* by the roaring waves: in calm they are visible ("dorsum immane," *v.* 110) at the surface. These reefs are supposed to be just outside the bay of Carthage.

109. **saxa:** a sort of parenthesis. Rocks like what, in midwater, the Italians call *altars,* — not, necessarily, this particular group, which they probably knew nothing about.

111. **in brevia et Syrtis,** *shoals and quicksands,* i.e. the shoals of the great Syrtis. — **visu** (§ 303; G. 437; H. 547).

112. **aggere,** *embankment:* the image is taken from military (naval) entrenchments, in which the ships drawn up on land were thus fortified; compare **castris,** iv. 604.

114. **ipsius,** i.e. Æneas, the *leader* himself; compare Ecl. iii. 3, and note. — **ingens pontus:** like our phrase, "a heavy sea."

115. **puppim** (§ 56, *b*; G. 60; H. 62). — **excutitur,** *is thrown overboard:* the regular term for being thrown from a chariot or horse, etc.

116. **ibidem torquet,** *spins about in the same spot.* — **ter:** the number is proverbial ("three times round went our gallant ship").

117. **rapidus,** *hungry;* compare **rapio,** *to seize.* — **aequore** (locative abl.).

118. **rari,** *scattered,* i.e. the drowning crew.

119. **arma:** shields, for instance, would float quite visibly for awhile, or the word may refer to any equipments. — **tabulae,** *planks.*

121. **qua,** instrumental ablative (§ 248; G. 403; H. 420).

122. **hiemps:** this word has properly a parasitic **p** in the nominative. — **laxis compagibus** (instrumental abl.), *with loosened joints.*

123. **imbrem,** properly *rain-flood;* but here *water* in general. — **rimis** (abl. of manner).

124. **murmure** (abl. of manner).

125. **Neptunus:** the name of this god is probably from the same root as our word *naphtha* (Zend, NAPTA, *wet*). Originally a god of water generally, he became in time identified with the Greek Poseidon, and restricted to the sea, i.e. the Mediterranean, the outer waters belonging to Oceanus.

126. **stagna refusa,** i.e. the still waters beneath were forced forth upon the surface. — **vadis,** abl. of separation (§ 243; G. 388, R.[3]; H. 414, N.[1]). — **commotus,** *disturbed,* inwardly; but as a god he must be represented with **placidum caput.** — **alto** (locative abl. or possibly abl. of separation).

127. **unda** (abl. of separation).

128. **aequore,** compare *v.* 29.

129. **caeli ruina** (root in **ruo,** *to dash;* German, *stürzen*), *the wreck of the sky:* the violent storm of rain is regarded as an actual downfall of the sky itself.

130. **fratrem,** obj. of **latuere,** *were hid from* (§ 239, *d*; G. 333, R.[1]; H. 371). — **doli, irae,** her *craft* (known to him as her brother), and the *wrath* which was the motive of its exercise.

131. **dehinc,** a monosyllable.

132. **generis fiducia vestri,** *confidence in your origin:* the winds were the sons of Aurora and the Titan Astræus; and so on one side of divine origin, and on the other sprung from the rivals of the gods.

133. **iam,** *at length,* with the notion of a gradual progression, the regular force of the word.

134. **miscere** (§ 271; G. 424; H. 533). — **tantas moles,** i.e. *such mighty billows.*

135. **quos ego:** he leaves the threat to their imagination; he can spare no time for words. Such a break is called *aposiopesis* (p. 299), a sudden silence. — **componere** (§ 270; G. 423; H. 538).

136. **post,** *hereafter;* **commissa,** *your misdeeds.* — **non simili poena** (abl. of instrument), *no penalty so light.* — **luetis,** *atone for:* the word signifies the payment of a debt or *fine* (the true meaning of **poena**).

139. **sorte datum:** Jupiter, Neptune, and Pluto were said to have chosen their realms by lot, a notion probably suggested by the Roman mode of assigning provinces. Supply **esse** (§ 336; G. 653; H. 523, i.).

140. **vestras:** though addressing Eurus, he includes them all. — **iactet se,** *let him display his arrogance.* — **aula:** as a king, he must have his *court* somewhere.

141. **clauso,** i.e. reign over the winds imprisoned, without the power to let them loose. — **dicto** (§ 247, *b*, H. 417, N.[5]).

144. **Cymothoe,** a sea nymph, "she that runs upon the wave"; **Triton,** Neptune's trumpeter, blowing a conch-shell. These names are mentioned to suggest all the sea-divinities. — **adnixus,** *pushing against* the ships.

145. **scopulo** (abl. of separation). — **levat,** *lifts,* using the trident as a "lever." — **tridenti** (§ 87, *a*; G. 85, 2; H. 157).

146. **syrtīs,** the sand-banks piled against the ships; cf. *v.* 112.

147. **lĕvibus,** *light,* skimming the surface. — **rotis** (§ 248; G. 403; H. 420).

148. **veluti,** *just as:* introducing the first and one of the most celebrated of Virgil's similes. The ferocity of a mob and the power of eloquence were things very familiar to the Romans. Hence the simile is proper, though generally the less vivid should be compared with the more vivid. — **magno in populo:** the greater the crowd the more striking the effect. — **saepe** belongs properly to the whole idea, and so is equivalent to *as often happens.*

149. **seditio,** *revolt,* lit. a *going apart* (= **se-itio**). — **animis,** *with passion;* compare *v.* 56, note (§ 248; G. 398; H. 419). — **ignobile,** *mean* or *obscure* (lit. *of no recognizable standing:* **in-gnosco**).

150. **iam,** see note, *v.* 133. — **faces,** *fire-brands:* Rome, being at that time largely built of wood, was very vulnerable to this favorite weapon of the mob.

151. **tum,** correl. with **cum,** *v.* 148. — **gravem,** of weight or influence. — **meritis,** *services* (to the state). — **si quem** belong with **virum.**

152. **conspexere,** plur. because here the individuals are thought of, though a collective noun is used before. — **adstant,** *stand by,* implying attention.

153. **regit . . . animos,** *sways their minds by words* (addressed to their reason); **pectora mulcet,** *calms their passion* (whose seat is in the breast; compare note to *v.* 36). — **mulcet:** used originally of the *stroking* of an animal, and so of soothing the blind passion of the crowd.

154. **fragor,** *crash* of the breakers (**frango**).

155. **caelo** (locative abl.). — **curru,** old dative (§ 68; H. 116, N.). — **secundo** (old participial form = **sequendo**), *following,* i.e. gliding easily after the horses. (See Fig. 39.)

Fig. 39.



157. **quae proxima** = *the nearest,* sc. **erant.**

158. **vertuntur,** *turn:* used in the reflexive or "middle" sense, which is expressed in English by the active form, and in Latin more commonly by the passive (§ 111, N.[1]; G. 210; H. 465). But the active is also common in the same sense after Cicero's time; compare *v.* 104.

160. **obiectu,** *interposition:* "an island makes a port by interposing its shores, against which every billow breaks, and parts [running up] into deep coves" (**sinus**). (For a similar harbor see Fig. 40.) — **quibus,** abl. of instrument (§ 248; G. 403; H. 420).

Fig. 40.



162. **rupes,** the rocky shore in general; **scopuli,** *peaks* or headlands ("look-outs," see *v.* 180, note). — **gemini,** *twin,* i.e. corresponding, one on each side. — **minantur,** *tower.* For the whole description cf. Od. xiii. 96; Bry. 117; also ix. 136; Bry. 164.

164. **scaena,** properly the decorated wall (*frons scaenae*) at the back of the stage in Roman theatres: here, the background of woods and hills as seen from the shore. (See Fig. 41.) — **silvis** (abl. of manner, *a dark forest with bristling shade* (referring to the forms of the firs, etc.), *like a scene with waving woods juts over from above.*

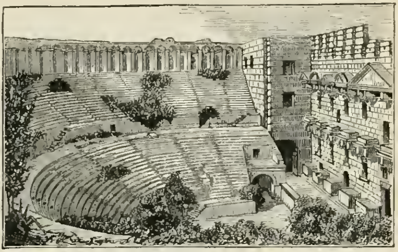
165. **umbra** (abl. of manner).

166. **scopulis,** *of rocks* (abl. of quality), i.e. the cave is made by them.

167. **aquae dulces,** *fresh water springs,* opposed to **amarae,** *brackish* or salt. — **vivo saxo** (abl. of material, § 244; G. 396, 2), *living rock* i.e. in its natural site, and so sharing in the common life of nature.

168. **fessas,** *weary,* as if the ships felt the hardships they had undergone.

Fig. 41.



170. **omni ex numero,** twenty in all (*v.* 381): one was lost, and twelve were scattered but afterwards reappeared (*v.* 393).

171. **amore** (abl. of manner).

172. **arena** (§ 249; G. 405; H. 421: originally an instrumental abl.).

173. **sale tabentis,** *dripping with brine* (abl. of means).

174. **silici,** *from flint* (§ 229; G. 346; H. 385, 4).

175. **foliis,** dry leaves, used as tinder (§ 248; G. 403; H. 420). — **circum dedit,** *he put about it.*

176. **nutrimenta,** any thing that would keep the spark alight, — chips, stubble, etc. (§ 225, *d*; G. 348; H. 384, 2). — **rapuit,** etc., *he kindled a blaze in dry fuel.* The word seems to apply to the sudden bursting out of the blaze. — **fomite,** root in **foveo** (abl. of instrument).

177. **cererem,** *corn:* identified with the goddess herself by the so-called figure, Metonymy (compare Ecl. vi. 15; Liv. xxii. 37). — **corruptam,** *damaged.* — **arma,** *utensils,* such as hand-mills (**saxa**), baking-pans, etc.

178. **expediunt,** *fetch out* from the ships. — **fessi rerum,** *weary of their hardships:* they are eager to catch ever so short a respite. For the genitive, see § 218, *c*; G. 374; H. 399, 3. — **receptas,** *recovered* from the sea.

179. **torrere,** *to parch,* before grinding or bruising (**frangere**): the wet grain would particularly need it.

180. **scopulum conscendit,** cf. Od. x. 146; Bry. 176: **scopulus** — (σκόπελος, from σκοπέω) — is a rock suitable for a look-out, a borrowed word; the corresponding Latin form is **speculum,** with a different sense. Cf. *v.* 162, note.

181. **pelago** (locative abl.). — **Anthea** (§ 63, *f*; G. 72; H. 68) **si quem videat** (indir. quest., § 334, *f*; G. 462; H. 529, 1), [to see] *if he can see any* [thing of] *Antheus.*

183. **Capyn,** see references, *v.* 181, also § 63, *g.* — **arma,** *shields,* per-

haps arranged in order along the quarter: but there is also an ornament on the high stern, evidently representing a shield, which may be meant here. (See Fig. 40.)

184. **cervos,** see Od. x. 158; Bry. 190.

187. **hic,** adverb.

188. **tela** (§ 201, *d*).

190. **sternit,** *lays low.*

191. **miscet inter,** *disperses among.*

193. **fundat** (§ 327; G. 579; H. 520, 2).

195. **deinde** (dissyl.) **dividit,** *next he shares.* — **cadis onerarat,** *had laden in jars* (dat., § 225, *d*; G. 348; H. 384, 2). — **Acestes:** it is implied that they had stopped at Segesta and been entertained by Acestes on their way. This is not distinctly stated here, though implied in *v.* 34, because Æneas is to stop there again on his later voyage (Book v.).

196. **heros,** Acestes; see Od. ix. 196; Bry. 2, 7.

198. **ignari,** *without knowledge.* — **ante,** adverb equivalent to an adjective qualifying **malorum,** which is itself used as a noun (compare § 207, N., etc.; G. 440; H. 443, N.[3]), a use common in Greek, and not very rare in Latin. Cf. Od. xii. 208; Bry. 249.

199. **O passi graviora,** *ye who have suffered heavier woes;* cf. Od. xx. 18; Bry. 20.

200. **Scyllaeam,** *of Scylla* (§ 190; G. 360, R.[1]; H. 395, N.[2]).—**rabiem,** *madness,* especially of animals; so here of Scylla, who is conceived as surrounded by dogs (iii. 424–432). (See Fig. 42, and compare Ecl. vi., Fig. 26.) — **penitus,** *far within,* i.e. the depths of Charybdis, to which **scopulos** refers.

Fig. 42.



201. **Cyclopea,** i.e. of Sicily; cf. iii. 569. — **accestis** = **accessistis** (§ 128, *b*; G. 151, 1; H. 235; cf. iv. 606, v. 786).

203. **meminisse** (§ 270; G. 423; H. 549). Servius says this passage is from Nævius.

204. **discrimina rerum,** *crises:* **discrimen** (root in **cerno**), properly the decision, hence the turning-point.

205. **tendimus,** sc. **iter.**

207. **rebus secundis,** dative (§ 225; G. 343).

209. **voltu** (abl. of instrument). — **altum corde,** *deep in his heart* (locative abl.).

210. **se accingunt,** *gird themselves = make ready:* the clothes of the ancients, hanging loose, had to be buckled up for any active task. — **praedae,** *for their prey,* i.e. to prepare the feast.

211. **costis** (abl. of separation). — **viscera,** properly, the great internal organs, heart, liver, etc., but used in general for the flesh, or whatever soft parts are beneath the skin.

212. **pars secant** (§ 205, *c*), see Il. i. 465; Bry. 582. — **veribus,** abl. of instrument.

214. **victu,** etc., *they recover their strength with food.*

215. **Bacchi** (§ 223; G. 373, R.[6]; H. 409, v.). — **implentur,** see § 111, N.[1]; G. 210; H. 465.

Fig. 43.



216. **exempta,** sc. **est** (see note, *v.* 36): *when hunger had been relieved.* For tense see § 324; G. 563; H. 471, 4.

217. **requirunt,** i.e. inquire of one another.

218. **seu credant,** ind. quest., of which the direct would be **credamus,** *shall we believe* (§ 334, *b*; G. 467; H. 486, ii.), depending on **dubii,** *wavering.*

219. **exaudire,** *hear* [as they call] *from the distance.* It is possible that Virgil here refers to the custom of calling the dead (*conclamatio*) as a part of the funeral rites.

221. **secum,** *by himself:* the commander must not show grief in the sight of his men (cf. *v.* 198).

223. **finis,** *the end* of the day, or of the feast.

224. **despiciens,** *looking down upon* (Ribbeck has **dispiciens,** *looking abroad*). For an ancient representation of Jupiter in a similar attitude see Fig. 43. — **velivolum,** *alive with sails.* Latin as compared with

Greek is curiously bare of such compounds as this, and most of those attempted by the poets gained no root in the language; so English as compared with German.

225. **sic,** i.e. **despiciens.**

226. **regnis,** *on the realms* (it may be either dat. or abl.).

227. **iactantem,** as it were shifting his cares about like a heavy load. — **talis curas,** *such cares* as became the ruler of the world, indicated by **despiciens,** etc.

228. **tristior,** *sadder* than usual, see § 93, *a*; G. 312; H. 444, 1. — **nitentis oculos** (§ 240, *c*; G. 332; H. 378).

229. **qui regis . . . terres** = *who rulest by eternal might and by thy terrible thunder*, but it may also be translated literally.

231. **quid committere potuere,** i.e. *what can they have done* (§ 288, *a*; G. 246; H. 537, 1).

232. **tot funera passis,** *having suffered so many fatalities*, particularly in the fall of Troy.

233. **terrarum orbis,** *the circle of the lands*, i.e. in particular those about the Mediterranean; but equivalent, nearly, to "the whole earth." — **ob Italiam,** i.e. on account of their destined voyage to Italy and Juno's opposition to it, all harbors are closed in order to hinder them.

234. **hinc,** from him and his race. — **Romanos,** with **fore,** depending on **pollicitus.**

235. **Teucri,** see note, *v.* 8. — **revocato,** *restored*, recalled from destruction.

236. **tenerent,** *shall hold;* imperf. by sequence of tenses (§ 286; G. 510; H. 493, i.).

237. **pollicitus,** supply **es,** or better, read **pollicitu's,** *hast promised*, see § 13, *b*. — **sententia,** (new) *purpose*. — **te,** i.e. your action.

238. **hoc,** *by this* (abl. of means, § 248; G. 403; H. 420). — **equidem,** *at least.*

239. **fatis . . . rependens,** *compensating adverse fate by* [the hopes of a happier] *fate* (abl. of means).

240. **nunc,** opposed to **solabar:** *I used to find comfort for the fall of Troy and its mournful ruin; but now* I find that hope was vain.

243. **tutus** (emphatic), i.e. though far within the bounds (**intima regna**) of a hostile people (**Liburnorum**).

244. **superare,** *pass beyond*, but with the suggestion of surmounting difficulties. Compare Ecl. viii. 6.

245. **per ora novem:** Venus pauses in her appeal to describe a curious natural phenomenon. The Timavus is the name of a small river and bay, or creek, at the head of the Adriatic, where several springs — the

actual number is seven — flow by underground channels in the limestone into the salt water. When the waters are forced back by a storm, the salt water finds its way through these crevices, so as to disgorge "with roaring flood" through the springs upon the land, — "pelago premit arva sonanti."

247. **urbem Patavi,** as we say, *the city of Padua* (§ 214, *f*; G. 359; H. 396, vi.). In the time of Virgil this was the fourth city of the empire in wealth, ranking next after Rome, Alexandria, and Gades (Cadiz).

248. **arma fixit,** i.e. in the temples, in gratitude for the peace which made them useless (cf. Ecl. vii. 24, and note).

249. **compostus,** *undisturbed;* literally, settled to rest after the turmoils of his former wars. By many editors it is taken as referring to the burial of Antenor. The words are capable of either meaning (see Harper's Dictionary), but the former seems better.

250. **progenies,** i.e. Venus the daughter of Jove, and Æneas her son, with whom she naturally identifies herself. — **adnuis,** *dost promise* by thy nod: present tense, as if no change could be thought of. — **caeli arcem,** *the height of heaven;* Æneas was worshipped as one of the *Dei Indigetes* (xii. 794; Liv. i. 2).

251. **infandum,** *O horror* (unspeakable)! — **unius,** i.e. of Juno.

253. **hic** (referring to the facts, but agreeing with the predicate **honos**), *is this the honor shown to piety?* (§ 195, *d*; H. 445, 4). — **reponis,** *restore us to our rule*, i.e. give us that which is already ours by your promise.

254. **olli,** old form for **illi** (§ 100, *a*).

255. **voltu,** etc. Virgil so identifies Jupiter with the sky, that he indicates his personal expression by the corresponding appearance of Nature. (See derivation of the name in Lexicon.)

256. **oscula** (dim. of **os**), *the pretty lips.* — **libavit,** *kissed:* the word means to take a bit away; hence, to *pour a portion of wine as a libation*, and (as here) *to taste.*

257. **parce metu** (dat., § 68, N.; H. 116), *spare your fears.* — **Cytherea.** Venus is so called from the island Cythera, south of Greece, where the Phœnicians had an early colony, and introduced the worship of their goddess Aphrodite (Venus), as they also did in Cyprus and elsewhere. It was here that the goddess was said to have first landed from the waves.

259. **sublimem,** *on high*, see § 191; G. 324, R.[6]; H. 443.

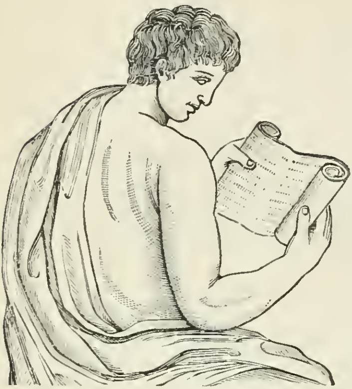
260. **sententia,** see *v.* 237.

262. **longius,** *at greater length.* — **volvens,** *unrolling*, as it were,

the scroll of fate. (See Fig. 44.) — **movebo,** *bring to light* (lit. disturb).

263. **Italiā** (ablative; notice the quantity of the **a**).

Fig. 44.



264. **mores,** i.e. institutions. — **viris** (§ 235; G. 343; H. 384, 4). — **ponet,** *shall establish*; used in a slightly different sense with its two objects. This usage is sometimes called *Zeugma*, but the difference in sense often exists only in the translation, and was not perceptible to the Romans.

265. **tertia aestas,** i.e. he shall live to reign three years in peace. — **regnantem** (§ 292, *e*; G. 536). — **viderit** (§ 328; G. 573; H. 519, ii.).

266. **Rutulis** (dat. of reference, § 235): the Rutuli were a Volscian people, whose chief city was Antium. They, with their king Turnus, are represented as the chief antagonists of Æneas at his settlement in Italy. — See Book vii. and Livy, i. 2. — **at,** i.e. though Æneas' reign shall be short, yet, etc.

267. **Iulo** (§ 231, *b*; G. 322; H. 387, N.[1]).

268. **stetit,** for tense see § 276, *e*, N. — **regno** (§ 248; G. 398; H. 425).

269. **volvendis = volventibus,** as coming from the deponent (reflexive) form **volvor** (§ 296, footnote; G. 427, R.[1]). — **mensibus,** apparently abl. abs., though it may possibly be explained as a free use of the abl. of manner.

270. **Lavini,** see note, *v.* 247.

271. **longam Albam,** see Livy, i. 2.

272. **hic,** i.e. at Alba. — **ter centum:** reckoning from the usual date of the Trojan war, this would still be nearly a century before the assumed founding of Rome, B.C. 753. — **iam,** i.e. after the transfer. — **regnabitur** (impers., § 146, *c*; G. 199, R.[1]; H. 301, 1), *the dynasty shall last.* — **annos** (§ 256; G. 337; H. 379).

273. **Hectorea:** the race is here named from its greatest hero, perhaps also with a hint at the prowess of the kings. See note, *v.* 38. — **regina,** *princess,* as daughter of Numitor; **sacerdos,** *priestess,* as vestal virgin.

274. **geminam . . . prolem,** *shall give birth to twin children.* — **partu** (§ 248; G. 398; H. 419). — **dabit** (§ 328; G. 573; H. 519, ii.).

— **Ilia,** i.e. of the house of Ilus: her name was commonly given as Rhea Silvia; see Livy, i. 3.

275. **lupae tegmine** (§ 245; G. 407; H. 416): Romulus was no doubt represented in pictures, etc., clad in a wolf-skin, as Hercules in the lion's skin, etc. (See Fig. 45.) — **laetus,** *clad proudly,* i.e. proud of the distinction.

Fig. 45.



276. **Mavortia moenia,** *the walls sacred to Mars* (= Mavors), the patron deity of Rome, and naturally the imputed father of its founder. He was one of the most widely worshipped of the Italian gods, and nearly every nation had a month named for him.

279. **quin,** *nay even* (**qui-ne?** *why not?*).

280. **metu** (abl. of manner or means). — **fatigat,** *harasses.*

282. **togatam:** the *toga* was the peculiar garb of the Romans, and was required to be worn by them on all state occasions. (See Fig. 82.) As it was the robe of peace, the phrase here alludes to the civil greatness of the Romans, while **rerum dominos,** *lords of affairs,* indicates their military dominion.

283. **placitum = placuit,** see § 146, N. — **lustris** (abl. absolute), the period between two successive purifications (**luo**), — in theory four years, but in later practice five; here used indefinitely.

284. **Assaraci:** Ilus and Assaracus, sons of Tros, were the founders of the two royal families of Troy (see table, p. 65 of notes). — **Phthia,** in Thessaly, the home of Achilles; **Mycenae,** the royal city of Agamemnon, near Argos. These names stand for the whole of Greece, which was made subject to Rome B.C. 146.

285. **Argis,** dat. (§ 229, *c*; G. 345; H. 385, 4).

286. **Caesar** (also **Iulius,** *v.* 288), i.e. Augustus. His proper family name was C. Octavius Thurinus, but being adopted by will by his grand-uncle C. Julius Cæsar, he, as was customary in such cases, took the name of his adoptive father with the addition of one formed from his own gentile name, to which the title of Augustus was afterwards added by the senate. Thus he became C. Julius Cæsar Octavianus Augustus. — **origine** (§ 251; G. 402; H. 419, ii.).

287. **terminet,** subj. of purpose (§ 317; G. 632; H. 497). — **Oceano** (abl. of means).

289. **caelo:** Augustus was honored as a divinity before his death, though no temples were erected to him in Rome (see Horace, Odes, passim). — **Orientis:** the allusion is probably to the surrender by the Parthians of the standards taken from Crassus (cf. vii. 606).

Fig. 46.



290. **hic quoque,** *he too,* as well as Æneas.

291. **mitescent:** compare Ecl. iv.

292. **cana,** *unsullied,* a type of purity and dignity: so applied to Veritas and Vesta as well as Fides. — **Fides:** one of the most characteristic features of the Roman religion was the worship of abstract qualities, as Faith, Honor, Modesty, Fortune. — **Vesta,** goddess of the Hearth (see note, *v.* 68). For a representation of her see Fig. 46. — **Quirinus,** a Sabine god of war (**quiris,** *spear*), with whom Romulus was identified after his death. The hill *Quirinalis* had its name from him, and on it was his chief temple. — **Remo,** here represented as ruling in partnership with his brother, not slain by him according to the more common legend.

293. **ferro,** depending on **claudentur** (abl. of means).

294. **Belli portae:** the temple gates of Janus Quirinus were open in time of war and closed in peace. They were closed by Augustus for the first time after two hundred years (B.C. 29, and again B.C. 25). By a free poetic image, Bellona (to whom the actions in *vv.* 295 and 296 belong) as well as Furor seem to be here confounded with Janus. For the temple of Janus see Fig. 47. — **impius:** alluding to the civil war, a conflict between persons bound together by a common kindred and religion.

Fig. 47.



296. **nodis aenis,** *links of brass.* — **ore cruento,** *with bloody jaws,* like a beast of prey.

297. **Maia** (§ 244, *a*; G. 395; H. 425). — **genitum,** Mercury, who takes the place of Hermes in the Greek mythology. (See Fig. 00.) His mother Maia, daughter of Atlas, became the chief star in the group of the Pleiades.

298. **pateant** (§ 331; G. 546; H. 498, i.), *to have* (*see that they are*) *opened*, depending on the idea of commanding implied in **praemittit.**

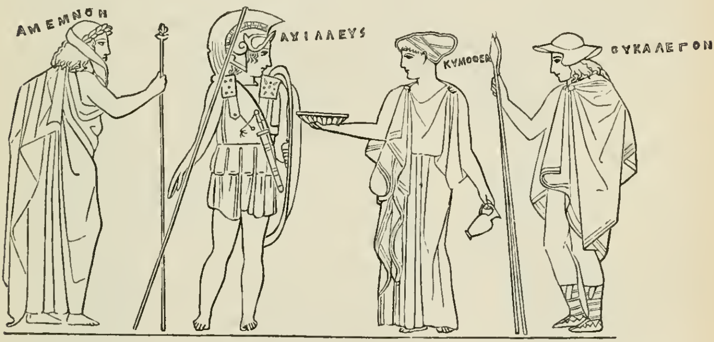
299. **hospitio,** *hospitably* (ablative of manner). — **fati** (§ 218, *a*; G. 373; H. 399, 2).

300. **arceret:** the purpose of Jupiter (§ 317; G. 544, i.; H. 497, ii.); the tense changes on account of the difference in the relations of the clauses. The strict sequence would be secondary in both cases (§ 287, *e*; G. 511, R.[1]; H. 495, ii.), but the object-clause (the command) like indirect discourse admits the irregular sequence more easily than the pure purpose-clause. — **finibus** (§ 243, *a*; G. 388; H. 414, N.[1]).

301. **remigio,** *oarage*: the winged cap of Mercury (*petasus*) and the winged sandals (*talaria*) are compared to a ship's banks of oars.

302. **-que,** *and accordingly*, this idea being expressed by the closeness of the connection made by **que.**

Fig. 48.



303. **quietum,** i.e. free from alarm, which might lead her to resist their coming; **benignam,** implying active good will and help.

306. **lux alma,** *the kindly light* (root in **alo**). — **exire,** depending on **constituit,** below. (Observe that each pair of infinitives — **exire, explorare; quaerere, referre** — is connected by **que,** while the two pairs are joined by no conjunction.)

307. **oras,** governed by the **ad** in **accesserit** (§ 170, *a*, 1; G. 346, R.[1]; H. 386, 3). The subjunctive is in an indirect question following **explorare.**

308. **nam,** introduces the reason of his doubt. He sees they are not cultivated, but he is in doubt whether they are the waste lands of a people, or absolutely wild.

309. **exacta,** *ascertained:* from this verb is derived *examen* (*ex-agmen*), the tongue of the balance, with its derivatives *examino,* etc. (cf. **aequata examine,** xii. 725).

310. **convexo,** *the hollow.*

311. **horrentibus,** *dark.*

312. **comitatus,** passive, see § 135, *b*; G. 182, R.[2]; H. 231, 2.— **Achate** (§ 248; G. 205, R.[2]; H. 415, 1).

313. **bina,** because usually borne in pairs (§ 95, *d*). (See Fig. 48.) — **crispans,** *brandishing* (shaking as he moved), cf. Il. xii. 298; Bry. 360. — **ferro** (abl. of quality).

314. **cui** (§ 228, *b*; G. 343). — **obvia,** *to meet him* (§ 191; G. 324, R.[6]).

315. **virginis:** to address a mortal, a divinity must take mortal shape; here, that of a huntress maid is most appropriate. — **habitum,** *carriage* (*appearance*). — **arma,** loosely used of the dress as well as the equipments, see *vv.* 318–320.

316. **Spartanae,** used as if in apposition with **virginis,** i.e. either of a Spartan maid or such as **Harpalyce,** etc. — **Harpalyce,** a female warrior of Thrace. Representations of these were probably familiar to the Romans in works of art: hence the present, **fatigat.** — **qualis,** *in such guise as* (supply **talis virginis**). — **fatigat,** *tires out,* i.e. to keep up with her. For a similar costume see Figs. 49 and 50.

Fig. 49.



Fig. 50.



317. **Hebrum** (§ 170, *a*, 1; G. 346, R.; H. 386, 3), the other reading **Eurum** seems better, but it is against the manuscripts. Translated, "Wearing the face, and form, and the equipments of a maiden, a Spartan maid or such a one as the Thracian Harpalyce appears when she tires out," etc.

318. **umeris,** abl. or dat. — **de more,** *after the manner* of hunters. — **habilem,** *light* for handling, like *handy*, the common English expression.

319. **venatrix,** explanatory apposition (§ 184; G. 324; H. 363), *as a huntress.* — **diffundere,** see § 331, *g*; § 546, R.[1]; H. 533, ii. 2; cf. *v.* 66.

320. **genu** (acc. of specif., H. 378). (See Fig. 50.) — **sinus,** *folds* (of the outer garment), governed by **collecta** used as a reflexive (§§ 111, N.[1], 240, *c*; G. 332, 2): *with her flowing folds gathered in a knot.*

321. **monstrate,** *show, if you have seen* (hence, by an easy transition, as an indir. quest., *whether you have seen*; see § 334, *f*; G. 462, 2; H. 529).

322. **errantem,** *ranging* in pursuit of game; **prementem,** *driving close*, and so following to a distance in chase, either of which would lead them astray.

323. **succinctam,** *close belted.*

325. **Venus, Veneris filius,** brought together, to put more sharply the idea that mother and son do not recognize each other.

326. **mihi,** see § 232, *a*; G. 352; H. 388, 1.

327. **memorem** (dubitative subj. See § 268; G. 467; H. 484, v.). The question takes the place of a name. — **namque** gives the reason for the doubt implied by the question. — **virgo:** this, his first idea, he corrects as inconsistent with her face.

328. **hominem,** a kind of cognate accusative. (237, *c*; G. 329, R.[1]; H. 371, ii. N.)

329. **Phoebi soror:** Diana, as he judges from her dress. — **sanguinis,** partitive genitive (§ 216; G. 366; H. 397).

330. **sis** (§ 267; G. 253; H. 483). — **felix,** *propitious.*

334. **multa hostia,** *many a victim,* i.e. in case you grant my request.

335. **equidem,** *it is true* (concessive): "though I claim no such title, yet I will reply." — **honore** (§ 245, *a*; G. 398, R.[2]; H. 421, N.[2]).

336. **virginibus,** see § 231; G. 349; H. 387, or 384, N.[2] — **mos est,** i.e. it is only the usual dress of Tyrian maidens, and does not indicate a goddess as you suppose.

337. **coturno:** the high-laced boot was also a part of the hunting-dress, cf. Ecl. vii. 32. (See Fig. 49.)

338. **Punica** (**Poenica,** compare **punio, poena**), a word kindred with *Phœnician.* — **Tyrios, Agenoris:** these explanations are added to show what *Punica* means, of which Æneas could be expected to know nothing, as well as to indicate a civilized race; hence **sed** in the next verse. Agenor was father of Cadmus and Europa, and founder of Sidon, the metropolis of Tyre. The lands, however, are not Phœnician, but Libyan.

339. **genus,** in app. with the noun implied in **Libyci.**

341. **fugiens,** present in reference to **profecta.** — **longa est,** i.e. it would be a long story to tell the catalogue of wrongs (§ 311, *c*; G. 246, R.; H. 476, 5).

342. **ambages,** *details,* lit. *roundabout ways, ins and outs.* — **fastigia,** *the main* (salient) *points* (only), hence **sed.**

343. **ditissimus,** etc., *richest of the Phœnicians in land* (§ 218, *c*; G. 374, R.[2]; H. 399, 3). Many read **auri** as better suited to the circumstances. But **agri** seems best supported, and, to a Roman, land would be the first indication of wealth.

344. **miserae,** see note to **mihi,** *v.* 326.

345. **intactam,** *a maid;* **primis ominibus,** *at her first marriage* (abl. of means); the ritual of consulting omens — used in all important matters, and especially in marriage — is here put for the marriage-rites in general.

347. **ante,** etc., *than all others.* — **scelere** (§ 253; G. 398; H. 424).

348. **quos inter medius,** *in the midst between them came a feud* (§ 191; G. 324, R.[6]). — **Sychaeus:** note that the **y** is here short, though long in *v.* 343. Such liberties are often taken by the poets with foreign proper names.

349. **impius ante aras, clam ferro incautum.** Notice the collocation of the words by which the *impiety* and *treachery* of the act are heightened.

350. **securus,** *regardless* (**se-cura**) *of his sister's love.* — **amorum,** see § 218; G. 373; H. 399, 3.

352. **malus** = *wickedly.* — **lusit,** *mocked.* — **amantem,** used as a noun, see § 188, *a*; G. 438; H. 441, 2.

353. **ipsa sed:** the idea is, "but in vain, for her husband himself came and revealed the crime." — **inhumati,** *unburied,* for which reason his spirit could not rest, but must haunt the place.

355. **aras . . . pectora:** the plurals have no real force, as the poets often use the plural for no reason except a metrical one.

356. **nudavit,** *laid bare* — the altars as the scene, and his breast as the evidence, of the crime. — **retexit,** *uncovered* (**tego**); cf. **recludit,** *v.* 358: the particle **re,** by reversing an act, may be said to undo it.

357. **celerare,** see § 331, *g*; G. 546, R.[1]; H. 535, iv. — **patria** (§ 243, *a*; G. 388; H. 414, N.[1]).

358. **veteres,** *old treasures,* and so not discovered and seized by Pygmalion (*v.* 349).

359. **ignotum,** i.e. kept secret, apart from his other wealth. — **pondus,** *mass.*

360. **his commota,** i.e. the deed produces fear; the treasures produce hope of successful escape. — **parabat,** *began to make ready.*

361. **conveniunt,** *those gather, in whom,* etc. — **quibus** (§ 231; G. 349; H. 387). — **odium,** *hatred* for past wrongs; **metus,** *fear* of coming ones.

363. **avari,** etc.: the greed of the tyrant is contrasted with the distance whither his lost treasures are gone. — **pelago** (§ 258, *g*; G. 387).

365. **devenere,** *landed,* lit. *came down* from the sea that rises towards the horizon. Compare **conscendi,** *v.* 381, also ἀνάγειν, κατάγειν — **locos,** *at the spot,* see § 258, *b*; G. 342; H. 380, 3: notice the difference of idiom.

367. **mercati** [**sunt**], *they bought the ground.* — **Byrsam:** the Phœnician *Bursa* (Hebrew *Bosra*) is a *citadel.* The confusion of this with the Greek βύρσα, *hide,* probably gave rise to the story, according to which the colonists bought as much ground as they could cover with an ox-hide. Cutting the hide into strips, they succeeded in getting a generous site for the new town. This verse and the next are bracketed by Ribbeck, and they are certainly unnatural.

368. **possent,** subj. of indir. disc., being a part of the terms of the bargain (§ 341, *c*; G. 630).

369. **vos,** expressed for emphasis on account of the change of subject (§ 194, *a*). — **qui tandem,** *who, pray?*

370. **talibus,** *as follows.*

372. **repetens,** *going back;* **pergam,** *go on* (§ 307, *b*; G. 598; H. 509).

373. **vacet audire,** *if you should have leisure to listen to,* etc.

374. **ante . . . componat,** *Vesper would sooner bring the day to an end, closing* [the gate of] *Olympus:* so the phrase "open the gates of the morning." Mount Olympus in Thessaly, the residence of the gods, had come to be the conventional poetic term for *heaven.*

377. **forte sua,** *by its own chance* (**fors**): i.e. there was no hostile intent.

378. **pius,** properly so called on account of his filial piety in carrying away his father, but the word was probably not restricted to that, but indicates Virgil's whole idea of his character. — **raptos ex hoste,** *rescued from the midst of the foe.*

379. **fama . . . notus:** this boast is quite in keeping with ancient notions. Modesty, real or assumed, is a late growth of civilization.

380. **patriam:** because Dardanus, son of Jupiter and Electra, came originally from Italy. (See table, p. 65.) — **genus:** he is to re-establish the race in its old seat.

381. **bis denis:** the distributive is used, because ten are counted *each time* (§ 95, *c*; G. 95, R.[1]; H. 174, 2). — **conscendi aequor,** *I climbed the sea*, because the sea seems to rise as it recedes (cf. *v.* 365), or simply *embarked upon*. — **navibus** (§ 248; G. 391, R.[2]; H. 420).

382. **data,** *spoken* at various times (see ii. 771; iii. 94, 154).

383. **vix,** i.e. and these with difficulty.

384. **ipse,** opposed to the ships. — **ignotus (in-gnotus),** although he has just said **fama notus:** his person is unknown, though his fame has spread. — **Libyae,** the only continent left, as he has been driven from Asia (Troy) and Europe (Thrace), and is still forbidden to reach Italy.

385. **plura querentem,** *beginning to complain further* (conative pres., § 276, *b*; G. 224), compare Ecl. i. 29, and note. — **nec,** *and not* (qualifying **passa**). Notice that the Latin likes to combine negative and connective in one word.

387. **haud invisus caelestibus,** i.e. it is by favor of heaven that you have arrived in this hospitable land.

388. **qui adveneris,** subjunctive as giving the reason (§ 320, *e*; G. 636, referred by H. to 517).

389. **perge modo,** *only go on*, and you will find good fortune.

390. **reduces:** a common use of two accusatives in apposition after verbs of knowing, saying, etc. (§ 186, *c*; G. 334; H. 373). We may supply **esse,** but the construction is older than the infinitive with the accusative, and is no doubt the origin of the indirect discourse construction.

392. **ni frustra,** etc., i.e. unless I am quite ignorant of the science. — **augurium (avis,** and an uncertain verb-root): she relieves his anxiety without betraying herself as a goddess. The flight of birds was the most common means of divination; hence *augurium* and *auspicia* (**avi-specio**). — **vani,** *falsely* (§ 191), not necessarily implying any conscious deceit on the part of the parents.

393 *et seq.* This passage has given more trouble than seems necessary. The swans are represented in two groups, one alighting (**terras capere**), and the other looking down on the place where the first has alighted (**terras captas**). They are again described, the former as **reduces,** the latter in **cinxere,** etc., in 398. The ships correspond to these two groups: those already in (**portum tenet**), to the former, and those just coming in (**subit ostia**), to the latter.

394. **lapsa,** *swooping* down on the swans, which flew low like other water-fowl. — **aperto caelo,** *in the open sky*, where they were exposed, as were the ships on the open sea.

395. **turbabat,** *was just now driving; but now* (**nunc**), etc. — **ordine,** i.e. reunited after their dispersion (**turbabat**).

396. **aut . . . videntur,** some are now alighting, others looking down on those already (**iam**) alighted (lit., the places occupied by them), preparing to take their place with them.

398. **cinxere,** *circle about* in their play, perfect because they have surrounded the sky in a ring. — **cantus,** denoting their freedom from alarm. This picture of security suggests the best omens for the ships.

399. **tuorum** for **tua.** Compare λαὸν Ἀχαιῶν, Il. ii. 120.

400. **subit ostia,** *are making the entrance,* to speak nautically, as we may in this connection (§ 228, *a* ; G. 330 ; H. 386, 3).

402. **avertens** (§ 292 ; G. 668 ; H. 549, 1), *as she turned away,* and not till then she allowed her divine nature to appear.

403. **ambrosiae** (Il. i. 529 ; Bry. 668) : the word itself means properly *immortal,* and is most commonly applied to the food of the gods ; but the gods used ambrosia also for ointment (Il. xiv. 170 ; Bry. 206) and perfume (Od. iv. 445 ; Bry. 573). Here it can only be translated *ambrosial.*

404. **vestis defluxit:** all the goddesses except Diana (*v.* 320) had flowing garments.

405. **patuit** (used in a kind of passive sense), *was manifest a goddess :* compare **incedo,** *v.* 46.

407. **natum,** *your true son :* emphatic by its position. — **tu quoque,** *you too,* as well as the other divinities. — **falsis imaginibus,** i e. the assumed guise of a huntress.

409. **veras,** in our true character, as mother and son.

410. **incusat,** *chides* (**in, causa**). — **talibus** (§ 189, *b*; G. 195, R.[2]; H. 441, 1).

411. **saepsit,** *hedged about* (**saepes**).

412. **amictu,** with **circumfudit** (§ 225, *d*; G. 348; H. 384, 2). Concealment by a mist is a very common device in epic poetry ; cf. Il. v. 345 ; Bry. 422.

415. **Paphum,** *Paphos,* in Cyprus (a Phœnician colony, see note, *v.* 257), the seat of the most noted temple and worship of Venus.

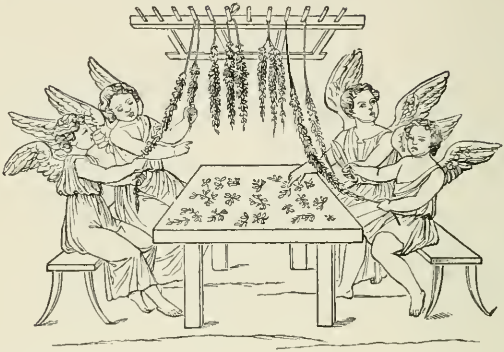
416. **Sabaeo ture,** *Arabian frankincense :* —

> "Sabæan odours, from the spicy shore
> Of Arabie the blest." — *Paradise Lost,* iv. 162.

417. **ture, sertis,** *incense and garlands :* no blood was shed on the altars of Venus. The garland played a prominent part in religious and

other rites. The manufacture of garlands as an article of commerce is represented in Fig. 51.

Fig. 51.

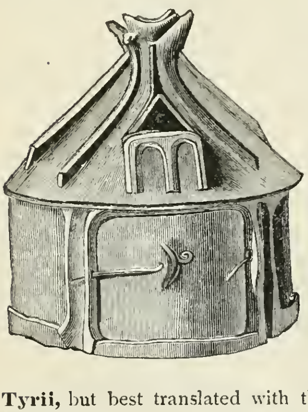


418. **corripuere viam,** *they hastened on the way* (narrative perfect, merely stating the fact).

419. **ascendebant,** *they were now mounting* (descriptive imperfect, as the poet here takes a new point of view). — **plurimus,** *high above,* i.e. so large that much of its bulk was above the city (§ 200, *d*; H. 453, 5).

420. **adversas arces,** *the towers opposite* (beyond the valley).

Fig. 52.



421. **molem,** at a distance, the city seems one mass of buildings. — **magalia quondam,** *just now a cluster of huts.* The word itself is Phœnician, and the suburbs of Carthage retained the name of *magalia*. For a primitive Italian hut such as Virgil probably had in mind see Fig. 52.

422. **miratur . . . viarum:** he wonders at these signs of a great city, in what he thought a desert (*v.* 384). — **strata,** *pavements* (from **sterno,** *to strew or level;* hence, *street*). — **viarum,** a Greek way of speaking (§ 216, *b*; G. 371, R.[7]).

423. **pars . . . pars,** in appos. with **Tyrii,** but best translated with the infinitives. — **ducere** (depending on **instant,** § 271; G. 424; H. 533, i.), *to trace,* or build in continuous line.

424. **subvolvere,** *to roll up* by putting levers, etc., *beneath* (observe the two opposite meanings of **sub** in composition (*up* and *down*); compare **subigo** and **summitto**).

425. **tecto,** *for a group of buildings* (§ 235): the plough does not seem to have been used in tracing the site of single dwellings. — **sulco,** *with a furrow.* There seems to have been a peculiar idea of appropriation among the ancients, connected with the use of the plough; probably a reminiscence of the earliest beginnings of agriculture among nomadic tribes. According to the Etruscan ritual, by which Roman cities were laid out, a bull and a cow were yoked together, the bull outside (to the right). Then the furrow was drawn in such a way that the clods fell inside, — by which it would seem that the ancient plough turned its furrow to the left instead of the right. As it had only one handle, held in the left hand, — like that now used in Greece, Asia Minor, etc., — this would be the natural mode. See Plutarch's Romulus. By a similar symbolical act a city was again desecrated (Hor. Od. i. 16).

426. This apparently spurious line contradicts *v.* 507; see note, *v.* 264.

427. **theatris,** an idea carried back from Virgil's own time. No permanent theatre was built in Rome till B.C. 58, and none of stone till B.C. 55, though one had been attempted a hundred years before. Even in Athens none was attempted till B.C. 500.

429. **rupibus,** see § 258, *a*; G. 411, 4; H. 414, N.[1] — **scaenis,** see note, *v.* 164. (See also Fig. 41.)

430. **qualis . . . labor,** *such* (the omitted antecedent of **qualis**) *toil was theirs as busies the bees in summer*, etc.

434. **venientum,** an archaic form of genitive (§ 87, *d*; G. 85, 3; H. 158, 2). — **agmine facto,** as if making a sally on the drones. Compare *v.* 82.

435. **ignavom,** *lazy* or *inefficient* for lack of skill (**gnavus = navus,** kindred with **nosco**). — **pecus, praesepibus,** used properly only of cattle. The whole description is taken from Georg. iv. 162–169.

436. **fervet,** *is all alive;* the figure is derived from the agitation of boiling.

438. **suspicit** (see note, *v.* 424), *looks up to.* He has now come down the hill and approached the walls.

440. **viris** (§ 248, *a*, R.; G. 346, R.[2]; H. 385, 3). — **neque cernitur ulli,** *is visible to no one* (§ 232, *b*, cf. *c*; G. 352, R.; H. 388, 3).

441. **laetissimus,** *very rich.*

442. **quo loco,** *the spot where* (§ 200, *b*; G. 618; H. 445, 8). — **primum signum,** the first token of rest: opposed to **iactati undis,** which accounts for the juxtaposition of **primum** and **iactati.**

444. **acris,** *spirited*, an omen of their energy and warlike disposition. The adjective is, as often in poetry, a descriptive epithet, not meaning a particular individual, but expressing a general characteristic, as we should say "the cruel tiger." — **sic,** i.e. by this omen.

445. **facilem victu,** *easily subsisting:* the supine (§ 303; G. 437; H. 547) is to be taken from **vivo.** Thus the horse is represented as an omen both of prosperity in peace and success in war. Compare Anchises' interpretation in iii. 540.

447. **numine divae,** i.e. the presence of the goddess herself, meaning that she loved to dwell and show her power there.

448. **limina,** *thresholds.* — **surgebant,** *crowned* (lit. rose on the steps). — **gradibus** (§ 258, *f*; G. 384, R.[2]; H. 425, N.[3]). — **nexaeque . . . trabes,** *cross-beams cased with bronze.* The abundance of metal-work shows the great costliness and splendor of the structure. — **-que** is elided before **aere,** in next line (§ 359, *c*, R.; H. 608, N.[5]).

449. **foribus,** *folding-doors.*

450. **hoc primum,** etc., the temple offers the first hint of Dido's interest in his fortunes (see the description below).

453. **dum lustrat,** *as he surveys* (§ 276, *e*; G. 220, R.; H. 467, 4). This verb is used originally of the priest's going about in purification: hence of other forms of survey or passing under review. — **singula,** *the details.*

454. **quae . . . sit,** notice how easily the verb **miratur** takes two different constructions, — an object and a clause (§ 334; G. 469; H. 529) — a common thing in Latin and Greek.

455. **artificum manus,** *the artists' skill;* **operum laborem,** *the laborious work.* There is nothing to indicate that the temple was unfinished. — **inter se,** a doubtful expression, perhaps, *comparing them with each other.* The reading of Ribbeck, **intrans,** would show that he was drawn by admiration into the interior of the temple.

456. **videt,** *sees:* probably painted in the vestibule or colonnade, as Fabius Pictor had painted the temple of *Salus* in Rome; but some suppose them to have been in sculpture on the pediment. These pictures could have no significance for the Phœnicians. Virgil here transfers to them the arts and customs of the Greeks and Romans.

457. **iam,** *by this time.*

458. **saevum ambobus:** enraged against Agamemnon, as well as hostile to Troy.

461. **en Priamus,** probably in the scene of the ransom of Hector's body (*v.* 484). (See Fig. 53.) — **sua praemia,** *its fit reward* (§ 196, *c*; G. 295, R.[1]; H. 449, 2).

462. **rerum,** *for trials,* objective genitive (§ 217; G. 361, 2; H. 396, iii.). — **tangunt,** i.e. with sympathy.

463. **solve metus:** as if fear contracted or congealed the heart. — **aliquam salutem,** *some* [degree of] *safety.* — **fama,** *this renown* of Troy.

466. **uti,** *how,* introducing the indir. question. The scenes are generally taken from the Iliad, Books xii., xix., x., vi., xxii., xxiv., v.; those representing Troilus, Memnon, and Penthesilea, are from the "Cyclic poets."

467. **hac,** see Il. xiv. 14; Bry. 17.

468. **hac,** another scene, Il. xv. 7; Bry. 8. — **cristatus,** see Il. viii. 160; Bry. 199.

Fig. 53.



469. **Rhesi,** see Il. x. 474; Bry. 560. — **niveis velis,** an anachronism; Homer's "tents" are simply board huts thatched with straw.

471. **vastabat,** imperfect, describing the scene shown by the picture.

472. **avertit,** perfect of narrative: the fact is simply told historically.

473. **gustassent,** subj. as showing the motive (§ 327; G. 579; H. 520, ii.). The city, said the oracle, could not be taken if these horses should taste food on the plain of Troy. Hence they were seized by Ulysses and Diomed on the night of their arrival (Il. x. 434; Bry. 515 *et seq.*).

475. **fertur, haeret:** the present tense describes the picture.

476. **curru** (§ 227, *e*; G. 346, R.[2]). — **resupinus,** on his back, and feet foremost.

477. **huic** (§ 235, *a*; G. 343, R.[2]; H. 384, 4, N.[2]).

479. **interea,** another picture, see Il. vi. 293; Bry. 383.

480. **crinibus passis (pando),** *with hair spread loosely* over their shoulders; a sign of mourning, which is closely connected with supplication

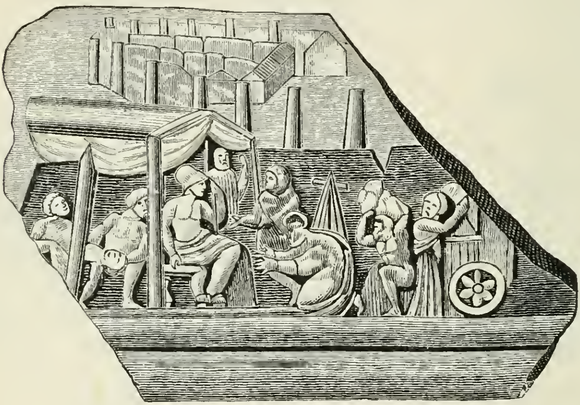
in all ages. The Romans often wore mourning to excite compassion for their friends in peril. — **peplum,** the outside garment of the Grecian women, particularly the costly robe borne to the temple of the goddess in the Panathenaic festival.

481. **tunsae pectora,** *beating their* [own] *breasts;* see § 111, N.; G. 332, 2; H. 378. For tense see § 290, *b*; G. 278, R.; H. 550, N.[1]

482. **aversa,** *averting her face;* see Il. vi. 311; Bry. 406.

483. **raptaverat,** i.e. the scene of the ransom is after the body has been dragged about the walls. (See Figs. 53 and 54.)

Fig. 54.



484. **exanimum,** indicating, according to Ladewig, that Hector had been dragged still living at the car of Achilles (compare the word **tumentis** (ii. 273), which would be used only of the living body; also Soph. Ajax, 1030, and Cic. Tusc. i. 44). In Homer, however, he seems to have been dead. See Il. xxiv. 477; Bry. 600.

485. **tum dat:** here occurs the regular historical present, while the preceding presents have been descriptive of the scenes. — **vero,** introducing as usual the most important moment of the narrative.

487. **tendentem manus,** in supplication.

488. **se quoque,** i.e. in another battle scene.

489. **Memnonis:** Memnon, son of Tithonus and Aurora, led the Æthiopian allies of Troy. The myth, however, places Æthiopia in the East; hence **Eoas,** *from the East.*

490. **lunatis,** *moon-shaped:* the form of the Amazonian shield was

a crescent, with a cusp in the middle. (See Fig. 55.) — **peltis,** abl. of characteristic (§ 251; H. 419, ii.).

Fig. 55.



492. **exsertae,** *uncovered,* as represented in works of art.

493. **bellatrix, virgo:** the contrast suggested in these words is heightened by their position as first and last in the verse.

494. **miranda,** pred. after **videntur:** *seem marvellous;* i.e. he gazes at them with wonder. See Od. vii. 133; Bry. 161.

497. **stipante,** *thronging about,* an almost technical word for escorting a great personage; so attendants are often called **stipatores.**

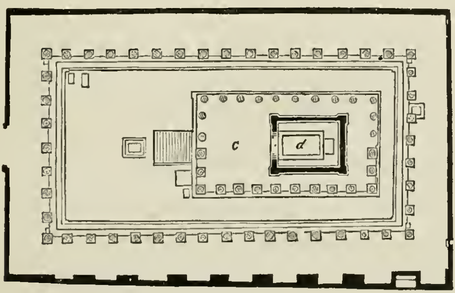
498. **qualis,** correlative with **talis,** *v.* 503. See Od. vi. 102; Bry. 128. — **Eurotae,** the *Eurotas,* a river of Sparta, where Diana was worshipped; **Cynthi,** *Mt. Cynthus,* also one of her favorite haunts.

499. **choros,** *the dancing bands.*

502. **Latonae:** notice with what effect the human element is introduced, the mother's pride heightening the daughter's glory.

505. **foribus,** *in the doorway,* i.e. of the *cella,* or interior temple (*d* in Fig. 56), in front of which was the *pronaos,* or porch (*c* in Fig. 56).

Fig. 56.



The temple had a vaulted roof (*testudo,* as resembling the shell of a tortoise). (See Figs. 56 and 57.)

506. **subnixa,** *sitting on high.*

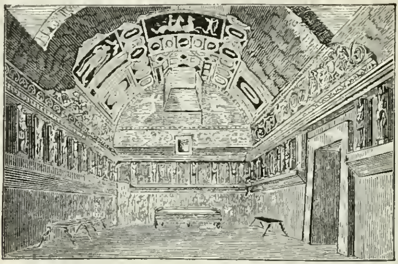
507. **iura dabat,** a Roman picture. From the close connection of government and religion in Rome, temples were used for all public purposes: the Senate met, the treasury was kept, and courts were held in temples. — **iura, leges,** i.e. she acted both as judge and as law-giver.

508. **aequabat, trahebat:** the division was first made as equal as possible, and then the shares were assigned by lot, — as the Romans divided provinces, etc., among their magistrates.

509. **cum subito:** Dido was thus occupied when suddenly, etc. See § 325, *b*; G. 582. — **concursu,** *the crowd* that had flocked around them as strangers.

512. **penitus,** *far away*, a secondary meaning of the word derived from the meaning *within*.

Fig. 57.



514. **coniungere,** depending on **ardebant** used in the sense of **volebant,** cf. Ecl. ii. 1, and note.

515. **res incognita,** i.e. the reason of their coming and the nature of their reception.

516. **dissimulant,** *keep hid* (conceal something that is; compare **simulans,** *v.* 352, pretending something that is not). — **amicti,** *wrapped* (**amb-, iacio**).

517. **linquant,** indir. quest. depending on **speculantur,** *watch to see.*

518. **nam:** he wondered why they had come, for they had the appearance of a regular embassy, and the formal nature of the embassy, as indicated in this clause, showed something of importance.

519. **orantes,** used almost like the future participle of purpose (§ 292; G. 673, 3, R.). — **clamore:** see, for explanation, *v.* 539.

520. **coram (con-os) fandi,** *of speaking* to the queen *in person.*

521. **maxumus,** *eldest,* and so first in rank. — **placido,** *calm,* as suited his age and dignity, contrasting with **clamore,** above.

523. **gentīs frenare,** *to curb with just restraint the haughty tribes* of Africa. This is somewhat premature, as she had only built her city by sufferance; but his address might properly be spiced with flattery.

525. **infandos,** *inhuman,* as violating the right of peaceful strangers.

526. **propius aspice,** *look more closely at our condition:* though coming in an armed fleet, we have no hostile purposes. — **pio,** *godfearing.*

527. **non:** emphatic from its position at the beginning of the line "We have not, as your people seem to suppose." — **populare** (infin. of purpose, § 273, *c*), *to ravage* wantonly.

528. **vertere,** *drive away* as booty.

529. **non ea vis,** etc., we have no such thought of violence; and if we had, conquered men are capable of no such insolence.

530. **Hesperiam,** *the western land,* a name borrowed from the Greeks, who applied it to Italy, as did the Latins sometimes to Spain. The form ἕσπερος (in which the breathing stands for the *digamma*) is represented in Latin by the cognate word **vesper,** *evening.*

532. **Oenotri:** the name Œnotria was applied to Italy as a land of vines (οἶνος). — **nunc,** this implies that Œnotria was its former name.

533. **Italiam** (a word allied with *vitulus*), describing the region as a land of herds. Applied at first to the extreme southern point, where was the nearest communication with the Greeks, the name was by degrees extended over the whole. — **ducis,** i.e. Italus, a mythical person or eponymous hero said to have gone as a colonist from Arcadia.

534. **hic cursus fuit:** *this* (namely, to this land) *was our voyage.* This is the first of many incomplete verses found in the Æneid, evidences of the unfinished state in which the poem was left by Virgil's early death.

535. **cum subito,** are to be taken together, cf. *v.* 509, note. — **adsurgens fluctu,** *rising over the stormy sea.* The noun may be either dat. or abl. — **nimbosus Orion:** seasons in ancient times were named from the rising and setting of certain constellations. Eight different phenomena of this kind in the case of each constellation are noticed, of which only four are obvious and natural signs, the others being only obtainable by calculation. These four are: *rising just before the sun, setting just after it* (heliacal), *rising just after sunset* and *setting just before sunrise* (acronycal). It was the fourth phenomenon, *setting just before sunrise,* in the case of Orion, happening just before winter, that originally gave that constellation its ill-repute. It may be that Virgil here had no distinct astronomical appearance in his mind, but only associated Orion with bad weather, using **nimbosus** merely as a descriptive epithet; compare note

to *v.* 444. In this particular case, however, the constellation would be seen at the same time of year, rising just after sunset; so that Virgil may have confounded the second and the fourth phenomenon. It should be borne in mind that in the great lapse of time between the earliest allusions to these matters and Virgil's time, as well as from his to our own, the precession of the equinox makes a considerable difference in these phenomena.

536. **vada caeca,** *hidden shoals.* — **penitus,** *far away.* — **procacibus,** *boisterous.* The word primarily denotes insolence in demand (**proco**), hence bold, lewd, wanton. — **austris,** one wind put generally for all.

538. **pauci,** *only a few of us,* with a negative idea, as almost always with this word. — **adnavimus,** *have floated.* — **oris** (§ 225, *b*; G. 344, 3; H. 380, 4).

539. **tam barbara,** *so barbarous as to,* etc.

541. **prima terra,** *the very margin of the land.*

543. **at sperate,** *at least expect* (supply **esse**). — **fandi,** *right* (only used in this sense as the opposite of **nefandi,** *unspeakable,* and so *wrong*).

544. **erat:** he knows not that Æneas is still alive.

545. **pietate** (abl. of specification, qualifying **iustior,** § 253; H. 424), i.e. just in performing his duties to the gods; cf. Cic. N. D., i. 41, 116. Observe the chiastic (§ 344, *f*) order of the words.

546. **vescitur,** *breathes* (air being as necessary to life as food). See Od. xiv. 44; Bry. 51.

547. **aetheria,** *of heaven,* as opposed to the Lower World. — **occubat,** *now lies low,* i.e. *has succumbed.* — **umbris,** loc. ablative.

548. **non metus:** in that case, we have no fear, for he will protect or avenge us. The connection would be easier if we were allowed to read **ne te,** *no fear lest you repent of being beforehand with him in kind offices.* As it is, we must separate the two clauses, and translate the second, *nor should you disdain to be the first in the rivalry of kind offices,* i.e. by making Æneas your debtor in receiving us hospitably. — **certasse** (§ 270, *b*; G. 423; H. 410, iv.). For tense see § 288, *e*; G. 275, i.

549. **poeniteat** (§ 266; cf. Ecl. x. 17): it is with reference to the ideas here expressed that Æneas is described in *vv.* 544, 545; his virtue (**pietate**) would prompt him to repay kindness, and his power (**bello,** etc.) enable him to avenge injury. — **sunt et,** etc., i.e. in the event of his death (which Ilioneus does not say, on account of the omen of mentioning such a calamity), then the cities and fields (**arva**) of Sicily will be our refuge; or, according to Ribbeck's reading, its weapons (**arma**) will avenge us if wronged.

551. **liceat subducere,** *let it be permitted us to haul up our storm-racked ships* (§ 266; G. 256, 3; H. 484, i.).

552. **silvis,** *in the woods.* — **aptare trabes:** the beams would require to be hewed and fitted to their place; **stringere remos:** the oars, mere poles or saplings, would only need to be stripped and slightly trimmed.

553. In this and the following lines the two alternative suppositions are again repeated. — **Italiam,** following **tendere** (§ 258; G. 342, R.[1]; H. 380, 3).

554. **tendere** (sc. **iter**), depending on **datur** (§ 331, *g*; G. 546, R.[1]; H. 535, iv.). — **petamus,** the purpose of **subducere,** etc.

555. **sin** (opposed to **si,** *v.* 553), *if on the other hand.* — **salus** = *hope of safety.*

556. **iam,** *any longer.*

557. **freta,** *seas,* as often. — **sedes paratas,** *a seat all ready built:* i.e. the cities of Acestes, as distinct from those they hoped to build themselves.

559. **fremebant,** *murmured their applause,* according to the manners of the time; see Il. i. 22; Bry. 29.

561. **voltum demissa,** *with downcast face,* in womanly modesty as addressing men; see Eur. Hec. 975. Weidner, too subtly, suggests that this comes from sympathy with Æneas awakened by Mercury (i. 303).

562. **solvite,** see note, *v.* 463.

563. **talia,** i.e. the attack on the Trojans as they attempted to land (*v.* 541).

564. **late tueri,** i.e. she cannot safely allow strangers even to land on her shores for fear of Pygmalion.

565. **Aeneadum,** the Trojans generally, but with a courteous reference to their chief. — **quis nesciat** (dubit. subj., § 268; G. 251; H. 486, ii.), *who can be ignorant?* (In prose it would be **non noverit; scire** is properly *to know a fact.*)

566. **virtutesque virosque,** more emphatic than **virtutes virorum** (hendiadys). Observe that while these are connected by **que,** the calamities (**incendia**), as being a separate class, are introduced by the adversative **aut.** — **tanti,** *that great.*

567. **obtusa,** *blunted* by their own misfortunes. — **pectora,** here put for the whole soul, including the intellect.

568. **nec tam aversus sol,** i.e. their hearts are not chilled by unkindly skies, as men might be in cold regions, far from the sun's course.

569. **Saturnia,** another name for Italy, land of Saturn; see Ecl. iv. 6.

570. **Erycis fines:** Eryx, a son of Butes and Venus, gave his name to a mountain in the west of Sicily, where was a celebrated temple of Venus. He is mentioned afterwards as a famous pugilist (v. 392). — **optatis,** *choose.*

571. **auxilio,** i.e. men and arms; **opibus,** supplies of food, money, etc.

572. **voltis et** = **et si voltis,** *and again if you wish* (§ 310, *c*; G. 594, 4; H. 507, 1).

573. **urbem quam statuo** (§ 200, *b*; G. 619; H. 445, 9). More commonly the relative would precede the noun, and a demonstrative (**ea**) stand in the antecedent clause; as, **quam urbem statuo, ea vestra est**; the still more common form is **ea urbs quam statuo vestra est.** — **subducite,** i.e. and remain here.

574. **agetur,** *shall be dealt with.*

576. **adforet,** *were* [now] *here* (§ 267; G. 254; H. 483, 1). The present, **adsit,** would refer to future time. — **equidem,** *in fact*. I will even go so far as to send in search of him. — **certos,** *trusty men.*

578. **si** = *to see whether* (§ 334, *f*; G. 462, 2; H. 529, 1.) — **errat:** the usual prose construction would take the subjunctive (§ 334, *d*). The original construction is probably elliptical, "that he may be found, in case," etc., but the expression in time came to be equal to an indirect question.

580. **iamdudum . . . ardebant,** *had been long impatient* (§ 277, *b*; G. 225; H. 469, 2).

582. **sententia,** *purpose* (not *feeling*).

584. **unus,** *one only*, Orontes (*v.* 113).

586. **circumfusa,** *which had been thrown about them.* Compare Od. vii. 143; Bry. 174.

587. **purgat,** *clears,* as we say of the weather.

588. **restitit,** *stood forth,* a very common meaning of **re** in composition; cf. ii. 590.

589. **os,** *in face;* **umeros,** *in form* and build. — **ipsa,** *herself,* the goddess of beauty.

590. **lumen purpureum,** *the ruddy glow.*

591. **laetos,** of the sparkling of the eyes in joy. Compare Od. vi. 229; Bry. 291. — **honores,** *charms.*

592. **quale . . . decus,** *such beauty as art gives to ivory;* strictly there would be an antecedent, **tale decus,** in apposition with the objects of **adflarat** (§ 200, *b*; G. 618; H. 445, 8).

594. **cunctis improvisus,** *unexpectedly to all* (§ 232, *a*).

595. **coram,** *before you.* Cf. Od. xxiv. 321; Bry. 389.

597. **sola,** *alone,* i.e. of all strangers.

598. **quae nos . . . socias,** *who make us sharers in your city and home.* — **reliquias Danaum,** see *v.* 30.

599. **omnium** (§ 218, *a*; G. 373; H. 399, 2).

600. **urbe,** locative ablative.

601. **non opis est nostrae,** *it is not within our means* (§ 214, *d*; G. 365; H. 401). — **nec quicquid,** *nor* [of] *whatever exists of the Dardan race* (with an implied antecedent in the genitive).

603. **si qua numina,** compare ii. 536, v. 688. For the form see § 105, *d*. — **si quid,** etc., *if justice is of any account.* — **di ferant,** *may the gods repay*, etc. (optative subj., not apodosis, § 267; G. 253; H. 484, i.).

604. **sibi** (§ 234; H. 391). — **rēcti** (§ 218; H. 399, 3, N.[1]).

605. **tam laeta,** etc., *what age has been so blest?*

607. **montibus,** dat. of reference for gen. modifying **convexa** (§ 235, *a*; G. 343, R.[2]). — **convexa,** *the rounded masses.*

608. **pascet:** the æther of the sky, refined from the gross exhalations of the earth, was supposed to feed the perpetual fire of the stars (see Lucr. i. 231).

609. **manebunt,** *shall abide with us.*

610. **quae me cumque:** the later like the earlier poets thus separate many compounds which are inseparable in prose. Horace (Od. i. 32) uses **cumque** as a word by itself with a participle.

611. **Īlĭŏ|nēă pĕ|tīt,** see § 347, 5; G. 703, v. 7; H. 577, 5.

612. **post** = **postea.**

613. **obstipuit,** the MS. spelling for **obstupuit.** First her feeling was astonishment at the apparition, then an interest awakened by the strange fate which had brought him there.

615. **casus,** *destiny.*

616. **vis,** not merely power but *violence*, as usual in the singular. — **immanibus oris,** *these wild shores*, as inhabited by the barbarous African tribes (§ 225, *b*; G. 344, R.[3]; H. 385, 4).

617. **Dardanio,** a spondaic line, and the **o** not elided (§ 359, *e*; G. 714, R.[1]; H. 608, ii.).

618. **alma,** *fostering* (**alo**), a regular epithet of Venus.

619. **atque equidem,** *and by the way:* now I think of it, I do remember. — **Teucrum:** Teucer, upon his return from the Trojan war, was driven from home by his father Telamon because he did not bring back his brother Ajax, and sought a home in Cyprus, where he built a second Salamis. He is here represented as stopping on the way at Tyre, apparently to make terms with Belus, who was then master of Cyprus. — **venire** (§ 288, *b*; G. 277, R.; H. 537, 1).

623. **iam,** *even* (cf. **iam tum**).

624. **Pelasgi,** *Grecian:* properly, an earlier race inhabiting Greece before the Hellenic. Some of the populations of Greece, notably the Arcadians, were of this race.

625. **ipse,** emphasizing **hostis.** — **Teucros . . . ferebat,** *he, though an enemy, extolled the Trojans with signal praise.*

626. **volebat,** *would have it that,* etc. (not "wished he had been," which would be **vellet**) : see iii. 108. There was also in the Trojan line a Teucer, from whom the Trojans are called Teucri (see Table, p. 65).

627. **agite,** *come!* — **tectis** (§ 225, *b*; G. 344, R.³; H. 384, 3).

629. **me quoque,** *me too a like fortune has chosen to establish,* etc. — **demum,** with an implied exclusive force "in this and no one before."

630. **mali miseris:** observe the effect of the joining of these words, as well as the alliteration.

632. **indicit,** *proclaims:* an almost technical word for proclaiming a sacrifice or sacred observance. The consul was said *indicere* in reference to the great Latin festival on the Alban mount. — **honorem,** a sacrifice of thanksgiving (technical).

635. **terga suum,** *chines of swine,* put for the whole.

636. **munera, laetitiam,** in appos. with **terga,** etc., explaining the purpose of the gift. These gifts were as well the usual marks of hospitality (**munera**) as a means to enable the companions to join in the festivities (**laetitiam**). — **dii** for **diei** (§ 74).

638. **instruitur,** *is decked,* temporarily, for the occasion. — **mediis tectis:** not the ordinary dining-room (*triclinium*), but the great state apartment (*atrium*).

639. **laboratae,** *wrought,* i.e. embroidered. — **vestes,** *mantles,* here used as drapery for the couches; being uncut fabrics they were equally adapted for this purpose as well as for clothing. — **ostroque superbo,** *of gorgeous purple,* i.e. plain but precious on account of the royal and costly dye (*murex*).

640. **ingens argentum,** *a vast* [amount of] *silver plate.* — **auro,** i.e. goblets or vases, chased and embossed (**caelata**) with heroic figures. Instead of mentioning the golden utensils, Virgil speaks only of the ornaments upon them.

642. **ducta,** continued in unbroken series.

644. **rapidum** (predicate, § 186, *c*; G. 324), *swiftly,* or *in haste* (§ 191).

645. **ferat,** *to report these things* (§ 331, R.²; G. 546, 3; H. 498, i.), following the command implied in **praemittit.**

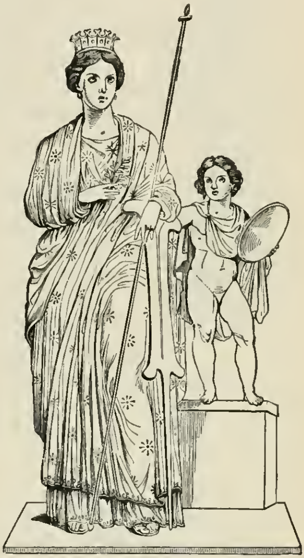
646. **stat,** *centres.* — **cari,** *fond.*

647. **munera:** the guest also was expected to make presents. — **ruinis,** dative, see § 229; G. 344; H. 385, 4, 2.

648. **pallam** (poetic word equivalent to **pallium**), a square mantle

usually of wool, worn by the Greeks over the tunic. (See Fig. 58.) Under the empire it became fashionable also in Rome instead of the national *toga.* — **signis auroque rigentem,** *stiff with figures of gold* (see note, *v.* 61). (For a highly ornamented robe see Fig. 58; for other articles of apparel here mentioned see Fig. 59.)

Fig. 58.



649. **velamen,** *veil.* In Homer the various articles of head-dress, especially the veils, are treated as most important points of feminine apparel; hence the veil is a suitable gift to Dido. — **croceo,** referring to the color, a deep yellow;

Fig. 59.



acantho, referring to the pattern, the same leaf that appears on Corinthian capitals.

650. **Mycenis extulerat,** *had carried away from Mycenæ.* This was Agamemnon's capital, and is therefore put in general for the cities of Peloponnesus, which were subject to him. These objects are of all the more value from their associations.

651. **peteret,** the last syllable is long (§ 359, *f*; G. 715; H. 608, v.).

654. **collo monile,** *a necklace.* — **collo,** dative (§ 235).

655. **bacatum,** studded with great pearls called *bacæ* (*baccæ*) from

their likeness to grapes. — **duplicem . . . coronam,** a coronet of two rings, one set with jewels and the other of gold. (See Fig. 60.) — **gemmis** (abl. of manner).

Fig. 60.



656. **haec celerans,** *speeding these commands.*

658. **consilia,** see *v.* 674. — **faciem,** *form,* retaining no doubt an earlier meaning of the word, which is connected with **facio.** Compare the theatrical "make-up."

659. **donis,** see *v.* 714. It has sometimes been thought that **donis** was not a suitable means for the action of **incendat,** but the practice of the world seems to justify Virgil. Compare Shakespeare's Twelfth Night, Act iii. Sc. 4. Besides, these were royal gifts, and associated with Æneas himself, so that their cost was no measure of their value. — **furentem . . . reginam,** *inflame the queen to madness* (the "proleptic" use of the adjective, cf. *v.* 70).

660. **ossibus,** *in her frame* (dative).

661. **domum ambiguam** (**amb- ago,** *going roundabout*), *the treacherous house,* as described in *vv.* 348–368. — **bilingues,** *double-tongued,* saying one thing and meaning another. The bad faith of the Carthaginians (*Punica fides*) was proverbial, at least among their enemies the Romans.

662. **urit,** *inflames her* with anxiety. — **sub noctem,** *as night comes on.*

664. **solus,** i.e. *who alone art:* nominative, as if it were in a relative clause, and not vocative, though in appos. with **nate** (§ 241, *a*; G. 194, R.³; H. 369, 2).

665. **tela Typhoïa,** i.e. the thunderbolts which overwhelmed Typhoeus. A favorite idea with the ancients, who sometimes even represented Cupid as wielding the thunderbolts of Jove, — an indication of the resistless force of love.

666. **numina,** i.e. the exercise of your power.

667. **frater,** as the son of Venus. — **ut iactetur,** *how thy brother is tossed,* etc. (indir. quest. after **nota,** sc. **sunt**).

668. **iactetur,** with **ū** long, perhaps according to an earlier usage (§ 359, *f*; G. 715; H. 608, v.).

669. **nota,** *are things known to you:* neut. plur. in imitation of Greek. — **nostro dolore,** *my pain.* The plural of the first person is often used in Latin, as that of the second regularly is in English, for the singular.

671. **vereor quo,** *I am anxious whither* (indir. question), a common construction in colloquial and early Latin.

672. **cardine,** *crisis:* lit. *hinge*, or *turning-point* (§ 259, *a*; G. 393: H. 429).

673. **capere, cingere,** a loose use of military phrases. The infinitives depend on **meditor** in the sense of **cogito** or some similar word (§ 271; G. 424, 4; H. 535). — **ante,** *in advance.* — **flamma,** the flames of love, but with a reference to military operations.

674. **ne quo numine,** *that by the influence of no divinity*, alluding to Juno.

675. **mecum teneatur,** *bound to me*, as if they were tied *together*.

676. **qua possis,** indir. question depending on the idea of thought implied in **mentem.**

677. **accitu** (§ 245; G. 398; H. 416).

679. **pelago restantia,** *remaining from* [the perils of] *the sea* (§ 243, *a*; G. 388; H. 414, N.[1]).

680. **sopitum somno** (abl. of manner), *slumbering in sleep:* this alliterative use of words of the same root was a favorite with the old poets (*figura etymologica*, cf. Soph. Œd. Tyr. 65). — **Cythera,** see note, *v.* 257.

681. **Idalium,** a mountain and city in Cyprus. — **recondam,** *will hide away.*

683. **noctem** (§ 256; G. 337; H. 379). — **non amplius** (§ 247, *c*; G. 311, R.[4]; H. 417, N.[2]) **unam** = *one night, no more.* — **notos,** because Cupid is a boy; hence it will be an easy task.

684. **falle,** *counterfeit.*

686. **Lyaeum,** a name of Bacchus, akin with **luo (solvo).**

688. **ut** (*v.* 685) **inspires,** purpose of **indue** (*v.* 684). — **fallas veneno,** i.e. poison unnoticed, the same idea as in **occultum ignem.**

690. **gaudens incedit,** he practises his steps with a mischievous delight in his task.

691. **Ascanio** (§ 235, *a*; G. 343, R.[2]; H. 384, 4). — **membra,** *frame.*

692. **inrigat,** *sheds like dew*, cf. Od. ii. 395; Bry. 447.

> "Entice the dewy-feathered sleep." — *Il Penseroso.*

693. **amaracus,** *sweet marjoram;* hence, **adspirans,** *breathing fragrance.*

694. **floribus,** depending on **complectitur** (abl. of means).

695. **ibat:** the use of the imperf. prevents any break in the narrative, by throwing the action into the same time as the preceding.

696. **laetus,** imitating the natural feeling and action which Ascanius would have shown, a different feeling from the mischief implied in *v.* 690.

697. **duce** (§ 255, *a*; G. 408; H. 431). — **cum venit . . . iam se composuit,** *when he arrives, the queen has already taken her place.* The

indicative is used because **cum** has precisely the sense of **ut or ubi** (§ 325; G. 582). The use of the tenses is like that of the historical present.—**aulaeis,** the rich draperies of the couch. Virgil here is doubtless describing a banquet of his own time.

698. **aurea** (ablative), contracted into two syllables in scanning (§ 347, *c*; H. 608, iii.); **mediam locavit,** *placed herself in the midst,* probably at the middle place of the middle couch, with Æneas on her left and Bitias on her right, with the rest on the side couches. For an ancient feast see Fig. 38, p. 75.

700. **discumbitur** (§ 146, *c*; G. 199, R.[1]; H. 465, 1), i.e. they recline in their *respective* (**dis-**) places. — **ostro** (§ 260, *c*).

701. **dant lymphas:** the washing of hands was a regular feature of ancient banquets. — **manibus** (§ 235; G. 343; H. 384, 4).—**canistris,** *from the baskets* (§ 258, *a*; G. 388, R.[3]; H. 414, N.[1]).

702. **mantelia,** *napkins,* for the hands; **tonsis villis,** *with the nap clipped close* (abl. of quality).

703. **quibus cura struere,** *whose care it was to set forth the provisions* (in the pantry).

704. **adolere** (same root as in **oleo** and **adolesco**), *enlarge,* hence *worship,* like our "magnify."

706. **onerent,** subj. of purpose.

707. **limina laeta,** *the glad door-ways,* as if sympathizing with the joy of the guests. — **nec non** (§ 209, *a*; H. 553).

708. **iussi,** *bidden.*

710. **flagrantīs voltus,** *face ruddy as flame,* i.e. of more than human beauty. — **simulata,** *counterfeit.*

711. Apparently a repetition of *v.* 649 crept in from the margin.

712. **pesti,** *ruin.*

713. **expleri mentem,** *satisfy her mind* (§ 240, *c*, N.; G. 332, 2; H. 378). — **tuendo** (§ 301, last example; G. 432; H. 542, iv.).

715. **complexu** (abl. of separation or locative).—**pependit** (§ 324; G. 563; H. 518, N.[1]).

717. **oculis,** see § 248; G. 401, R.; H. 420.

718. **Dido**; the repetition of the subject gives an added pathos, as if it were "alas, poor Dido."

719. **insidat,** lit. *lies in wait;* and so, *plots against her:* the other reading, **insideat,** *sits in her lap,* seems tame.

721. **praevertere,** *excite,* lit. *turn away* from Sychæus to a new object.

721. **vivo amore** (ablative of means), as opposed to the dead Sychæus.

722. **resides,** *unmoved.* — **animos,** *feelings.* — **desueta,** *disused* to love.

723. **postquam** (sc. **est** or **fuit;** see note on **pependit,** *v.* 715): the wine was not brought in till after the feast. — **epulis** (dative).

Fig. 61.



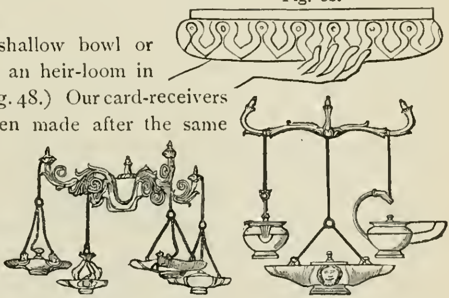
724. **crateras,** the great mixing-bowls. — **coronant,** *wreathe* with a garland, as is seen by comparison with iii. 525 and the Greek (Il. i. 470; Bry. 593). (See Fig. 61.)

725. **vocem volutant,** the guests make the song resound. — **fit,** *then rises.* — **tectis** (ablative), *through the hall.*

726. **atria,** see note, *v.* 638. — **dependent,** indicates that the night has come on before they finish. — **laquearibus** (see note on **complexu.** *v.* 715), *panels:* the sunken panels (*lacus*) between the cross-beams of the ceiling were decorated with gilding, an arrangement often imitated in modern buildings. — **aureis,** two syllables. — **lychni** (see Fig. 62).

727. **funalia,** *links,* i.e. torches in which a stout cord (*funis*) did service as wicking.

Fig. 62.



728. **hic,** *hereupon.*

729. **pateram,** a shallow bowl or saucer used for libations, an heir-loom in the royal house. (See Fig. 48.) Our card-receivers and fruit-dishes are often made after the same pattern.

730. **soliti** (sc. **implere**). — **silentia:** the first introduction of the wine had a sacred character, and a small quantity was always first poured out as a libation.

731. **Iuppiter,** as the god of hospitality (*hospitalis*). — **dare iura,** *define the rights of strangers:* the term properly refers to the function of a judge, and hence here is equivalent to *protect the rights.*

732. **Tyriis** (dative after **laetum**).

733. **velis,** *grant.* — 734. **Iuno,** as the tutelar divinity of Carthage.

735. **coetum (con, eo),** *gathering,* festive as well as political. — **celebrate,** *throng,* or attend in large numbers; hence used in nearly the same signification as in our English word derived from it. — **faventes,** strictly, "speaking words of good omen"; hence, with expressions of joy, and without wrangling to disturb the hallowed rites. Ill-omened words, among which were reckoned all expressions of hatred or sorrow, were supposed to mar the effect of religious observances.

Fig. 63.



736. **laticum honorem,** i.e. the juice which pays honor to the divinity.

737. **prima,** *she first,* as first in rank. — **libato,** impersonal, *when libation had been made* (§ 255, *b*; G. 438, R.[2]; H. 431, N.[2]). — **summo ore,** *with the tip of her lips:* keeping the feminine proprieties, but formally drinking as hostess.

738. **increpitans,** *with a challenge* (to drink deep). — **impiger,** *nothing loth,* with no such scruple as Dido appears to have, as is indicated in **summo ore.** — **hausit,** *drained.*

740. **cithara,** *harp* (abl. of means, the usual way of expressing an accompanying musical instrument). (See Fig. 63.) — **crinitus,** *with flowing locks:* so ancient bards are represented, as well as Apollo, the god of song. See Od. viii. 62; Bry. 86.

741. **Atlas:** the connection is ingenious. Atlas was fabled as having first studied astronomy, and was indentified with the mountain in Africa which bounded the western horizon of the ancients. So here, Iopas (*the beautiful*) coming from the same vicinity is represented as a Numidian taught by Atlas. At the same time the Sun and Moon are the two great Phœnician divinities Melkarth and Astarte, which latter is sometimes identified with Juno. Nor was this a rare subject for poetry. Hesiod and Aratus had also sung in this manner of astronomy; so Parmenides, Xenophanes, and Empedocles had treated their philosophy in verse. Compare also Ecl. vi. The Carthaginians seem to have had an astrological literature known to the Romans (Manilius, Astronomica, i. 293 et seq).

742. **errantem,** as the most wandering of all the heavenly bodies. — **labores,** *eclipses.*

743. **unde** (sc. **sint**), indirect interrogative. A cosmogony such as that of Empedocles is here indicated.

744. **Hyadas,** a group in the head of the Bull. The time of their acronycal setting, early in November, was marked by severe storms (see

note, *v.* 535). — **geminos Triones,** the great and little Bear, called Triones, the *plough-oxen;* whence **Septemtriones,** *the north.*

746. **mora noctibus,** i.e. in winter. — **tardis,** opposed to **properent.** Night has its heavenly course as well as day.

747. **ingeminant plausu,** *redouble* (*with*) *their applause,* i.e. receive the song with continued applause.

748. **nec non et,** *so also,* as another part of the entertainment.

749. **longum amorem,** *long draughts of love.*

750. **multa:** the particularity of her inquiries shows that her object is to prolong the interview. — **Priamo** (§ 260, *c*).

751. **quibus armis,** as coming from a different region from the rest of the forces (Ethiopia), his arms seem to have been described as famous in the Epic Cycle; cf. *v.* 489. — **Aurorae filius:** in Isaiah, xiv. 12, the monarch of the East is called "son of the morning."

752. **quantus,** *how tall,* or *how mighty.*

753. **immo,** *nay rather* (always with a negative force). Here it introduces the request for a complete narration from the beginning (**a prima**), as contrasted with the preceding separate details.

755. **nam,** introducing the reason for her asking an account of his wanderings.

Book II.

By the narrative of Æneas, Books ii. and iii., Virgil brings the story down to the point at which the opening of the poem begins. For a representation of the sack of Troy see Fig. 64, p. 116.

1. **conticuere** (momentary act), *were hushed;* **tenebant** (imperf. of continued action), *listening they held their peace.*

2. **toro,** *the couch* on which he reclined at table.

3. **infandum dolorem,** *a grief that may not be spoken,* "too big for utterance." — **iubes,** *bid,* used alike of commands and requests.

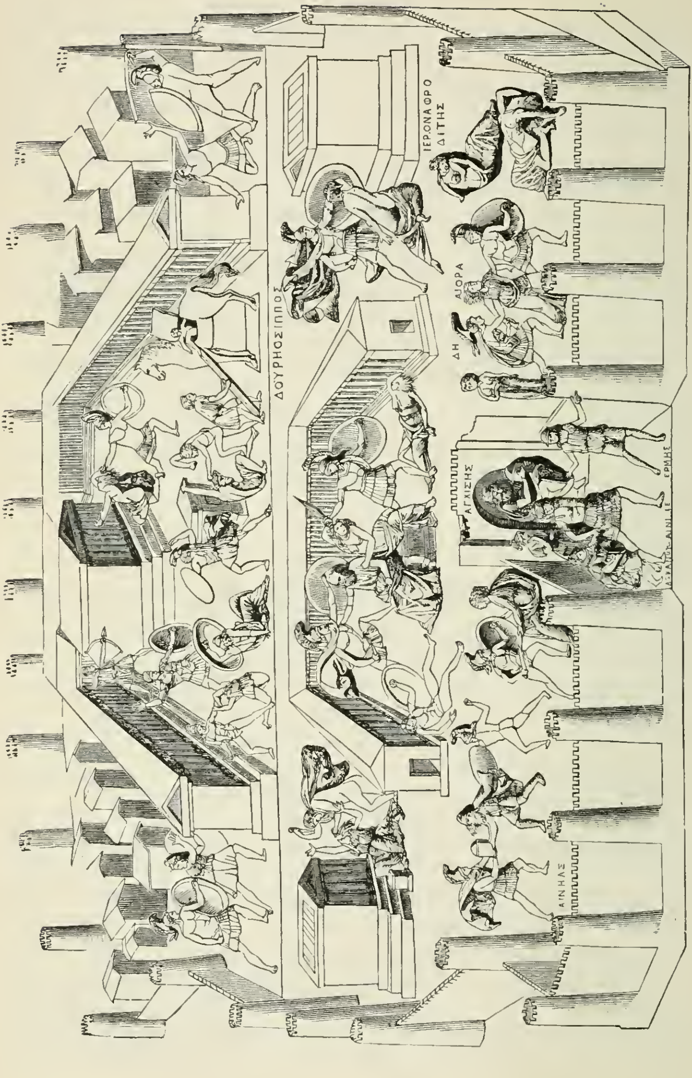
4. **ut eruerint** (indir. quest. depending on the verb *to tell* implied in **dolorem renovare**), *how the Greeks utterly destroyed the wealth of Troy, and the realm we must weep for.*

5. **miserrima,** emphatic, from its position in the relative clause (§ 200, *d*; G. 618; H. 453, 5).

6. **fando,** *in speaking;* compare **tuendo,** i. 713.

7. **Myrmidonum Dolopumve,** the soldiers of Achilles, who was the fiercest, as Ulysses (Ulixes) was the wiliest of the Greeks. Being of the same class, they are connected with each other by **-ve,** and with the others by the disjunctive **aut.**

Fig. 64.



8. **temperet a lacrimis,** *could control his tears* (§ 268; G. 251; H. 486, ii.): the verb is more commonly followed in this sense by the ablative alone or the dative. — **umida,** more common in the Mss. than **humida.** — **caelo,** *from the sky.*

9. **praecipitat,** sc. **se**: Night is regarded as running its course through the heaven in the same way as the day or the Sun. — **cadentia sidera,** i.e. the approach of morning. — **suadent,** *counsel.*

10. **cognoscere** = **cognoscendi,** the phrase **amor est** being equivalent to a verb of *wishing.*

11. **supremum laborem,** *the last agony*: **labor** implies suffering as well as struggle.

12. **meminisse horret,** *shudders to recall.* Verbs of fearing regularly take the infinitive in this sense, though usually only **vereor** is in fact so used (§ 271; G. 552, R.[1]; H. 489, iii. N.[3]). — **luctu refūgit,** *shrinks back from the grief.* The perfect is used because the shrinking itself is complete, though the effect which is meant to be expressed still remains.

14. **labentibus** (abl. abs.), i.e. *having passed and still continuing to glide away;* compare note, i. 48.

15. **instar** (indecl. noun in appos. with **equum**), *the image,* i.e. something *set up* (**sto**). — **Palladis**: Minerva was the patroness of all kinds of handicraft. (See Fig. 91.)

16. **aedificant,** *build,* indicating the size by the very use of a word which is used of houses. — **intexunt,** *line,* i.e. with strips running across the ribs. — **ăbiĕtĕ,** trisyllable (§ 347, *d,* R.; G. 717; H. 608, iii. N.[2]).

18. **huc includunt,** *shut up in it* (literally *into it,* on account of the motion implied). — **delecta corpora,** implying the selection of *individuals;* only the bravest chiefs were to dare the perilous ambuscade.

19. **lateri,** dat., in a sort of apposition with **huc,** but governed by **includunt** (§ 228; G. 346; H. 386). — **penitus,** *deep within,* hinting at the immense size.

21. **est,** *there is* (§ 343, *b*).

22. **opum** (§ 218, *c*; G. 373; H. 399, iii.). — **manebant,** for tense see § 276, *e,* N.; G. 220, R.

23. **tantum sinus,** *a mere bay.* — **male fida,** *ill-faithful,* i.e. *treacherous.* With words of evil meaning, **male** intensifies their force; with words of good, it contradicts it.

25. **abiisse rati** (§ 336, *a*; G. 527, R.[2]; H. 523, i.), *supposed they had gone.* — **Mycenas,** a very ancient city near Argos, and the home of Agamemnon. Its remains, in a very archaic style of art, are among the most interesting in Greece. Here used for *Greece* generally.

26. **luctu,** compare note, i. 562, and notice the different construction for the same idea.

27. **Dorica,** *Grecian,* see note, i. 30.

29. **tendebat,** *used to spread,* i.e. his tents. (Quoted from the remarks of the Trojans.)

30. **classibus** (§ 235; G. 243; H. 384). — **acie** (abl. of manner).

31. **stupet donum,** *gazes with amazement on Minerva's baneful gift.* As equivalent to a strong **mirari, stupere** here governs the accusative.

33. **duci,** sc. **equum,** see § 331, *g*; G. 532, 4; H. 535, ii.).

34. **sive . . . seu,** *whether . . . or* = **aut . . . aut,** *either . . . or.* — **iam,** i.e. the time had now come for this destiny.

35. **quorum . . . menti,** *those in whose mind was a better thought* (§ 200, *c*; G. 223; H. 445, 6).

36. **pelago,** dative (§ 225, *b*; G. 344, 3; H. 384, 4).

38. **cavas** agrees with **latebras,** but is put next to **terebrare,** because it is as *hollow places* that they are to be bored, but as *hiding-places* (**latebras**) that they are to be tried (**temptare**).

39. **studia,** *factions,* lit. *party feelings.*

40. **primus ante omnīs,** i.e. taking the lead in his eager partisanship.

41. **ardens,** *in haste.* — **ab arce,** where he had been occupied as priest.

42. **quae,** etc., *what madness is this* (**tanta**)? The use of **tam, talis,** and **tantus,** in nearly the sense of our simple demonstratives, is very common in Latin.

44. **carere dolis,** *are clear of guile.* — **sic notus,** *is it thus you know?* etc.

46. **fabricata,** see § 135, *b*; G. 182, 2; H. 231, 2.

47. **inspectura, ventura** (future participle of purpose, § 293, *b*; G. 279; H. 549, 3), *to look down on our house, and come from above upon the city.* One of the common means of siege was to build high towers overtopping the walls, and move them forward on wheels. The monster-horse is such an engine of war (**machina**). — **domos** (§ 228, *a*; G. 330; H. 386, 3). — **urbi** (§ 225, *b*; G. 344, 3; H. 384, 4).

48. **error,** *trick.* A mistake (**error**) purposely caused is a deception. — **ne credite** (§ 269; G. 263; H. 488).

49. **et,** *even.* — **ferentis,** acc. plural.

51. **in latus . . . contorsit,** *hurled against the side and the belly of the monster* (**feri**), *rounded with jointed framework* (**compagibus,** abl. of manner or means).

52. **illa,** *the spear:* expressed because in Latin the verb agrees with the last subject mentioned, unless the contrary appears; and so here if it were not expressed Laocoön would be the subject. — (**recusso** abl. abs.), *re-echoing:* properly of the sound, *struck back.*

54. **laeva,** see note, Ecl. i. 16. As applied to **fata,** it means *unpropitious;* as applied to **mens,** it means *dull, blinded.* The first meaning is derived from the language of augury, an appearance on the left being inauspicious (comp. *sinister*) among the Greeks, though the contrary with the Romans. The second meaning comes from the awkwardness (*gaucherie*) of the left hand.

55. **impulerat** (for **impulisset**) **:** he had actually done his part to detect the plot; the failure was due to other causes expressed in the protasis. The indic. is doubtless here used for metrical reasons; but it is according to the analogy of verbs with **paene, prope,** and the imperf. denoting the beginning of an action (§ 308, *b*; G. 246, R.[3]; H. 511, N.[4]). — **Argolicas,** of the Greeks. Notice how the Latin uses an adjective of possession wherever it can, and much oftener than we do (§ 190). — **foedare,** *to spoil.*

56. **stares,** the regular construction is here resumed (§ 308; G. 599; H. 511) though the word really stands in the same relation as **impulerat.**

57. **manus** (Greek accus. with **revinctum,** which agrees with **iuvenem**), *a youth with his hands fast bound behind his back:* the accusative (**manus**) in this construction is a kind of apposition of the part with the whole, and is different from such cases as **sinus** in i. 320. See § 240, *c*; G. 332, R.[2]; H. 378, 1.

59. **qui,** subject of **obtulerat.**

60. **aperiret** explains **hoc ipsum:** *to contrive this very thing, that is, to open,* etc.

61. **fidens animi,** for constr. see § 218, *c*; G. 374, R.[3]; H. 399, iii.

62. **versare,** depends on **paratus** (§ 273, *b*; H. 533, 3), in a kind of apposition with **utrumque,** to practise wiles if he should succeed, or to die if discovered.

64. **certant:** the number changes because they vie with each other individually, though they gather (**ruit**) as a body.

65. **accipe,** *learn.* See note, Ecl. i. 19. — **crimine,** i.e. the (charge) *statement* of the crime.

67. **turbatus,** *confused,* indicating his want of self-possession.

68. **agmina** (cf. note to **domos,** *v.* 47).

70. **iam,** any longer.

71. **cui neque locus,** *who have no place* among the Greeks, *and besides* (**super**) *even the Trojans,* etc.

72. **poscunt,** *exact* the penalty; cf. i. 134.

73. **animi,** *feelings.*

74. **cretus** (same root as **creatus**), *born of what blood.*

75. **quidve ferat,** *what news he brings.* Ribbeck's conjecture seems

unnecessary. — **memoret** (in indir. disc. for imperative, § 339), *let him tell* = *tell us* (we say). — **fiducia,** i.e. on what he relies to save him.

76. **formidine, pavitans** (*v.* 107): the embarrassment was genuine and natural; not enough to throw him off his guard, and so spoil his scheme, but enough to win a prepossession in his favor.

77. **equidem** gives force to the whole expression, like our "I will, indeed I will." — **fuerit** (future perfect) **quodcumque,** *whatever shall come of it.*

78. **Argolica,** an answer to the question in *v.* 74.

79. **hoc primum** (sc. **dictum esto**), i.e. let this compromising fact be stated once for all; hence the **nec.**

80. **vanum** (§ 186, *c*; G. 334; H. 373, N.[2]). — **improba,** *wanton goddess.* Notice that the position of the words brings out the fact that the action would justify the epithet.

81. **fando,** *by report* (see note, *v.* 6). — **aliquod nomen** = *any such name.* — **Palamedis:** Ulysses, it is said, feigning madness, in order to escape his share in the Trojan expedition, yoked a horse and a bull to a plough, and proceeded to plough a field, sowing it with salt; but Palamedes foiled the trick by putting the child Telemachus in the furrow. Ulysses turned out to save the boy, and being thus proved sane, was held to the service. But he bore a mortal resentment against Palamedes for this, and procured his death in the way hinted in the text. Palamedes was one of the brighter wits of the Greek camp: to while away the weary years of siege, he is said to have invented a game similar to chess, sometimes named from him.

82. **fama** (abl.), i.e. the *talk* about his renown.

83. **gloria,** his renown itself. — **falsa sub,** etc., *under a false and treacherous charge.*

84. **indicio,** (*false*) *charge.* — **vetabat,** *tried to stop* (conative imperf., § 277, *c*; G. 224; H. 469, 1).

85. **nunc cassum lumine** (§ 243, *d*; H. 414, iii.), *now when he is dead.*

87. **pauper:** his poverty was his reason for sending the boy, as war was with the ancients a regular means of gaining wealth.

88. **stabat** (§ 276, *e*, N.; G. 220, R.). — **regno** (loc. abl.). — **vigebat,** *had weight.*

89. **consiliis** (loc. abl.).

90. **pellacis,** *wily:* derived from a root found in **allicio,** etc.

91. **haud ignota:** to gain confidence, he weaves in a well-known story.

92. **trahebam, tacui:** notice the change of tense (§ 115, *b*).

93. **mecum,** *alone by myself.*

94. **nec tacui,** opposed to **mecum:** not only to myself did I complain. — **tulisset,** subjunctive for future perfect in indir. disc. (§ 286, R.; G. 516; H. 525, 2), of which the main clause would depend on **promisi.**

96. **ultorem = ulturum** [esse], fut. apod. in indir. disc. (§ 337). The future idea is contained in **promisit.** The noun of agency and future participle, however, are akin, so that the noun here is almost equivalent to the participle.

97. **labes,** *stroke:* misfortune is represented as a gradual subsidence or sinking to ruin. — **mihi** (dative of reference).

98. **criminibus novis,** *by fresh accusations.*

99. **ambiguas,** *dark hints.* — **volgum:** there are some fifty places in which this word is masculine, as here. — **quaerere,** etc., i.e. conscious of his guilt, he began to seek arms of defence against him who might be his accuser (§ 275; G. 650; H. 536, 1).

100. **nec enim,** the negative of **etenim,** in which the force of **et** is lost: *for he did not rest,* etc., referring back to **prima labes.** — **donec:** Sinon artfully breaks off just when he has roused the keenest curiosity.

101. **sed autem,** pleonastic and colloquial.

102. **quidve moror,** *or why do I delay you?* — **uno ordine,** in one degree of estimation, i.e. *as all alike* (abl. of manner).

103. **id,** i.e. the fact that I am a Greek. — **iamdudum,** implies that they have been long waiting to do it. — **sumite:** penalty is looked on as of the nature of a fine and forfeit; hence **dare,** *to suffer,* and **sumere,** *to inflict.*

104. **velit,** *would like it* (future apod., § 311; G. 602; H. 509), i.e. if you should do it. — **magno** (§ 252; G. 404; H. 422).

105. **tum vero,** *then more than ever.* Notice that these words regularly introduce the most important point or the decisive moment in the narrative. — **ardemus,** i.e. before we were *eager,* but now we *long.*

107. **ficto pectore,** *with false* (made-up) *heart.*

109. **bello,** to be taken (as the manner is with poets) with both **fessi** and **discedere:** they were wearied *with* the war, and anxious to depart *from* it.

110. **fecissent** (§ 267, *b*; G. 254; H. 483, 1).

111. **euntes,** *just going,* with a sort of future meaning, as in Greek, French, and English.

112. **praecipue:** the previous occurrences were regarded as omens forbidding their departure, and now still more were there indications of divine displeasure.

114. **scitantem,** *to inquire,* a kind of conative present; compare

orantes (i. 519). — **oracula** = *the responses*, the proper meaning of the word.

115. **adytis,** *from the shrine :* a borrowed Greek word which means *unapproachable.*

116. **sanguine,** i.e. the sacrifice of Iphigenia at Aulis (in Eubœa), where the Greek fleet was detained by head winds, until Agamemnon consented to the sacrifice of his daughter to Diana.

118. **litandum** (impersonal), *expiation must be made.* — **litare** means to sacrifice with favorable omens, showing that the gods are appeased. The offering is in the ablative of means

121. **cui fata parent,** [in doubt] *for whom the fates are preparing* (this destiny), taking **fata** as subject and **parent** as used absolutely without an object. The doubt is implied in **tremor,** etc. The response is supposed to be a preliminary arrangement for the death of some one. It is true this use of **paro** absolutely is not common, but it is found in Ter. Andr. 1, 5, 19, and it seems to be so used in Livy, xlii. 53, 1. The compound **comparo** is also so used, and Cicero uses **paratum est** with **ita,** which is almost the same. At any rate the balance of the clauses seems to demand this interpretation. The cause of the agitation of the people is explained by *v.* 130.

122. **hic,** *just here.* — **Calchanta :** Calchas, the "dread soothsayer" of the Grecian armament. See Æsch. Agam. 156.

123. **numina,** i.e. expressions of the divine will.

124. **flagitat,** the word implies violence or insistence. — **canebant,** *foretold,* prophecies being usually given in verse. The imperfect with **iam** means "*began to,*" etc.

125. **artificis,** *the contriver,* Ulysses. — **taciti :** i.e. some also saw, but were silent.

126. **quinos,** the distributive is regularly used with numeral adverbs. — **tectus,** *hiding his thoughts.*

129. **composito,** *according to compact,* strictly an impersonal ablative absolute (§ 255, *b* ; G. 438, R.[2]). — **rumpit,** in a kind of causative sense, making his voice break the bands that held it.

130. **quae . . . tulere,** *what each dreaded for himself, they bore* (i.e. permitted) *when turned to one wretch's ruin.* The emphatic position of **unius** and **tulere** suggest this as the best interpretation.

132. **sacra,** arrangements for the sacrifice. — **parari** (§ 275 ; H. 536, i.).

133. **salsae fruges,** the coarse meal and salt (called also **mola**), always accompanying an *immolation.* — **vittae,** as in all sacrifices. See note, Ecl. viii. 64.

134. **fateor:** it was sacrilege to escape, as he was already devoted (*sacer*) to the god. — **leto,** dative (§ 229; G. 344, R.[2]; H. 385, 2). — **vincula,** i.e. escaped from confinement.

136. **darent** (§ 328; G. 574; H. 519, 2). — **dedissent:** by sequence of tenses for future perfect (see note, *v.* 94), because the action would take place before the time represented by **dum.** For mood see § 342; G. 666; H. 529, ii.

137. **iam,** *any longer.*

139. **quos poenas** (§ 229, *c*; G, 333; H. 374) **reposcent,** *of whom they, perchance, will exact the penalty for my escape.*

140. **quod,** *therefore* (*as to which,* Gr. accusative). The word regularly intrŏduces adjurations.

141. **veri** (§ 218, *a*; G. 373; H. 399).

142. **per,** sc. **eam fidem.** — **si qua est:** the perfidy of the Greeks makes him doubt if good faith exists anywhere. — **restet** (§ 320, *a*; G. 633; H. 503, i.). 143. **laborum** (§ 321, *a*: H. 406, i.).

144. **non digna,** *undeserved misfortunes.*

145. **lacrimis,** dat., a bold *synecdoche.* What is given to him on account of the tears is said to be given to them. — **ultro,** *beyond* his asking, which was only for his life.

146. **arta (arcta),** *tight-bound.*

147. **dictis** (abl. of manner).

148. **hinc iam,** *from henceforth.*

150. **quo,** *to what end?* — **quis auctor** = *by whose counsel?*

151. **quae religio,** *what religious vow* or *offering?* The repeated questions in various forms show the old man's eager curiosity, as well as his doubt.

154. **ignes,** *heavenly fires* (sun, moon, and stars). — **non violabile,** i.e. an oath by these divine powers must not be broken.

156. **deum,** worn in honor of the gods. — **quas hostia gessi,** and hence so much the more sacred an oath to him.

157. **iura,** i.e. **iura iuranda,** *oaths.* — **sacrata,** *consecrated* by religious obligation, like the oath of enlistment of the Roman soldier. — **resolvere,** *to break;* lit. to unbind, that is, loose the obligation.

158. **ferre sub auras,** *bring out to light* from their hiding-place.

161. **Troia,** an appeal to the holy city itself, more impressive than to the king alone. — **magna rependam,** *greatly repay.* For construction see § 307, *d*; G. 597.

163. **auxiliis,** ablative of means, the idiomatic construction with **sto** in this sense.

164. **sed enim,** elliptical, as usual: *but* [their hopes began to fail] *for,*

ever since (**ex quo**), etc. Again a well-known story, the rape of the Palladium, is woven into his tale. (See Fig. 65.)

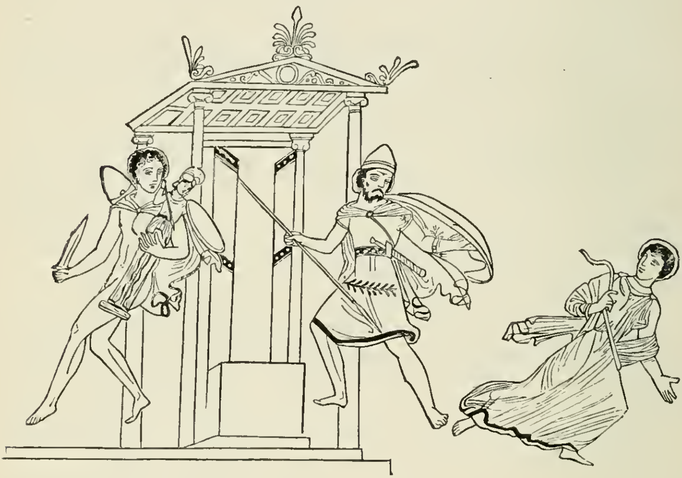
165. **adgressi,** *undertaking.* — **avellere,** see § 271; G. 424; H. 533.

166. **Palladium** (Greek dimin. of **Pallas**), a small wooden image of the goddess. It is represented as polluted by their touch, and hence the goddess is offended.

168. **virgineas vittas,** *the fillets of the maiden goddess:* these seem to have differed in form from those of matrons (cf. Scotch *snood*).

169. **ex illo** (correl. to **ex quo**), *since then.* — **fluere,** *ebb.*

Fig. 65.



171. **Tritonia,** an epithet of Pallas, of uncertain origin. — **ea signa,** *signs of this;* compare vii. 595; xii. 468. — **monstris (moneo),** *warnings.*

173. **luminibus arrectis** (abl. of separation), *staring eyes:* Pallas is represented as having the eyes — perhaps even the head — of an owl (*γλαυκῶπις*), which gives additional liveliness to the conception.

174. **ipsa,** *the goddess herself* (more than the signs of the glaring eyes, etc.).

175. **trementem:** the agitation of the goddess is indicated more vividly by the rattling of her arms.

176. **canit,** see note, *v.* 124. — **temptanda** (sc. **esse**), alluding to the perils of the sea.

177. **Pergama,** the citadel of Troy.

178. **omina:** Virgil here transfers a Roman custom to the Homeric Greeks. All enterprises were undertaken by the direction of the gods, who were supposed to dwell in the city, and were consulted by *auspices* before setting out; and if the event was unsuccessful, the auspices must be taken again in the city, and the whole be begun anew. The term for this was *repetere auspicia*, of which *repetere omina* is here a variation. — **Argis,** *from Argos.* — **repetant** (§ 336; G. 653; H. 524). — **numen,** *the favoring presence* of the gods, as shown by renewed favorable auspices.

179. **pelago** (§ 258, *g*), *by sea.* — **curvis carinis** (§ 248; G. 403; H. 420), *in the crooked ships;* cf. Il. ii. 297.

180. **quod,** *in that* (§ 333, *a*; H. 540, iv.). The antecedent or main clause is **parant,** etc.

182. **digerit omina,** *interprets the omens,* i.e. those referred to in *vv.* 171–175. The word **omen** (root in **os, oro**) properly means any casually spoken word which serves as a prognostic of the future. It is used here, as very commonly, for visible signs, which were properly *ostenta, portenta, prodigia.*

183. **pro Palladio,** *in lieu of the Palladium;* **pro numine,** *in propitiation of the offended divinity.* The goddess is however identified with her image the Palladium, hence **pro** can be used with both, though not in precisely the same sense.

184. **triste,** *gloomy* (in its effect).

185. The gist of the idea is in **immensam molem.** They were to make it huge so as to keep it where it would protect them, and not the Trojans. — **tamen,** i.e. though it was in lieu of the Palladium, yet it was to be of no service to the Trojans.

186. **caelo** (§ 225, *b*; G. 344, R.[3]; H. 384, 4), *to the sky.*

187. **recipi** and **duci** are branches of the same general idea; **neu** introduces a different one. Sinon at once accounts for the size of the horse, and hints at the disposal of it which he desires.

188. **antiqua,** i.e. just as formerly under the protection of the Palladium. — **religione:** this word implies both *piety* (religious veneration), the *sanctity* which calls it forth, and the *object* which possesses that sanctity. Here it seems to be used with a confused notion of all, chiefly the last.

189. **donum Minervae** (obj. gen.), *gift to Minerva.* — **violasset,** ind. disc. for future perfect (§ 286, R.; G. 516; H. 525, 2).

190. **quod di . . . convertant,** *may the gods turn the omen against himself.* The ancients had a curious notion that the anger of the gods must be satisfied, but that it might by prayers be turned upon something else, — a notion which seems to be the foundation, in very ancient oriental

custom, of the idea of atonement as shown in the symbolic "scape-goat."

191. **futurum** [esse], indir. disc. following the verb of saying implied in **iussit** (§ 330, *e*; G. 652, R.2).

193. **ultro . . . venturam,** i.e. would make an offensive war *beyond* the defensive warfare they were now waging. — **Pelopea moenia,** *the walls founded by Pelops,* i.e. Argos.

194. **ea,** i.e. the fates implied in **exitium.**

195. **talibus insidiis,** *by means of such deceit.*

196. **capti,** *those* (implied antecedent of **quos,** § 200, *c*; G. 621; H. 445, 6) *were caught.*

197. **Larissaeus,** i.e. Thessalian, so called from a town of Thessaly, near Phthia, the city of Achilles.

199. **aliud:** by this prodigy the fall of Troy is shown to have occurred by fate, and not merely by the wiles and valor of the Greeks. — **miseris,** [to us] *ill-fated.*

200. **improvida,** not knowing the future, *blinded.*

201. **Neptuno,** dat. (§ 235, *a*; G. 343; H. 384). — **ductus sorte,** a Roman custom transferred to Troy; see Tac. Ann. i. 54.

203. **alta,** *deeps.*

204. **immensis orbibus,** *with vast coils* (abl. of quality).

205. **pariter,** *side by side.*

206. **iubae sanguineae,** *blood-red crests,* characteristic of fabulous monsters.

207. **superant,** *tower above.*

208. **legit,** *skims* (the flood). The word seems literally to mean *pick,* hence used of the course of a vessel, and so here of the monster. — **volumine** (abl. of manner): the plural would be more natural, but doubtless the singular is occasioned by the metre. Compare **capite,** *v.* 219.

210. **oculos** (Greek acc.) **suffecti,** *their blazing eyes suffused.*

212. **visu** (abl. of cause). — **agmine certo,** *with steady march* (like an army), not roaming about aimlessly as they might be expected to do if not divinely sent.

215. **morsu,** *with their teeth.*

216. **auxilio,** *to their help* (dat. of service, § 233; G. 350; H. 390).

218. **collo** (dat.), *about their neck* (§ 225, *d*; G. 348; H. 384, 2).

219. **terga** (§ 240, *c*, N.; G. 332, 2; H. 378, 1). — **capite** (ablative of measure, § 250: G. 400; H. 423): **căpĭtĭbus** could not be used in hexameter.

220. **tendit,** *strives.* — **divellere** (§ 271, *a*; G. 424, 4; H. 533, 1).

223. **quales mugitus, cum,** *such roarings as when,* etc.; cf. Il. xx.

403; Bry. 507, for **tales mugitus** (in apposition with **clamores**), **quales tolluntur,** etc.

224. **incertam,** *ill-aimed.* — **securim** (§ 56, *b*; G. 60, 2; H. 62, iii.).

225. **lapsu,** *gliding* (as if it were a participle). — **delubra summa,** i.e. the citadel.

226. **saevae,** *cruel,* in withdrawing her protection.

227. **clipei:** many statues of Minerva are represented with a shield resting on the ground, the upper edge held by her hand; and one of the most famous — the *Minerva Medica* or *Giustiniani* — has a serpent crawling behind the shield. — **teguntur** (§ 111, N.[1]; G. 209).

228. **tum vero,** see note, *v.* 105. — **novus:** the former fear was a terror of the serpents; the new is a religious awe.

229. **scelus expendisse merentem,** *has expiated his guilt, as he deserves,* see § 292; G. 669; H. 549, 1.

231. **laeserit,** for mood see § 320, *e*; G. 636; H. 517. — **sceleratam,** *guilty,* as the instrument of guilt.

234. **dividimus,** etc. = *by breaking down the walls* (**muros**), *we lay open the defenses* (**moenia**) *of the city;* **moenia** is the more general word.

235. **accingunt,** alluding to the long loose garments of the ancients. — **rotarum lapsus,** a bold expression in which an abstract noun is used for a property of an object and the object itself is put in the genitive; see A. & G. Lat. Comp., p. 124.

236. **collo,** i.e. the neck of the horse.

238. **feta armis,** *big with armed men.* — **pueri,** etc., again a Roman custom, see Hor. Carm. Sec. Many of these customs of Virgil's time alluded to in the Æneid were supposed to have been imported direct from Troy.

239. **gaudent,** because it was a sacred service. (See Fig. 66.)

240. **illa subit.** As Menelaus tells the story in the Odyssey (iv. 274–289; Bry. 355), Helen went thrice about the horse, calling the several chiefs by name, imitating by her voice the wife of each; and they were only prevented by the strong hand of Ulysses laid upon their mouths from betraying themselves. — **minans,** *towering high.*

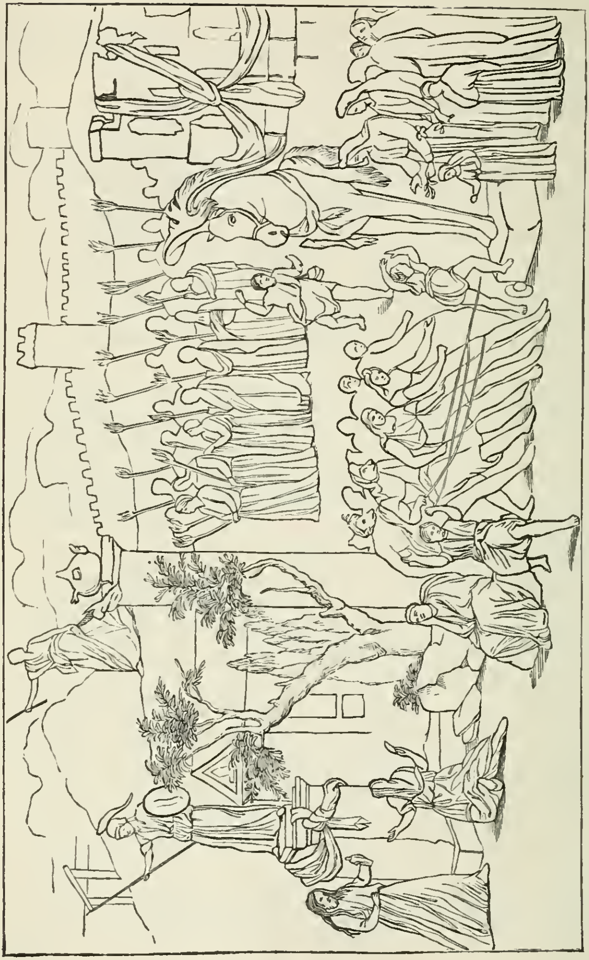
241. **O patria,** copied or imitated from Ennius. — **divom domus,** see *v.* 351.

243. **substitit,** *stopped:* stumbling on the threshold was always a bad omen with the Romans. — **utero** (abl. of separation).

244. **immemores,** *thoughtless:* they had forgotten the warning of Laocoön (*v.* 45).

245. **monstrum infelix,** the *inauspicious,* i.e. *fatal, prodigy.* — **arce** (§ 260, *a*; G. 384, R.[1]).

Fig. 66.



246. **tunc etiam,** *then too* (besides our other warnings). — **Cassandra,** daughter of Priam. She had been beloved by Apollo, and endowed by him with the gift of prophecy; but, as she rejected his suit, the gift was accompanied with the curse that no one should believe her inspired words. (See Fig. 66, where she appears on the walls in the act here described.)— **fatis** (abl. of manner).

247. **non credita,** [*those lips*] *never believed,* etc. — **Teucris,** dative (§ 232, *a*; G. 352; H. 388, 1).

248. **quibus esset** (§ 320, *e*; H. 515, iii.): *though* that day was our last (contrasting the signs of joy with their real fate). Notice how this idea is brought out by the position of **miseri** before **quibus.**

249. **velamus,** i.e. *we deck the shrines* (**delubra**) *with festal wreaths:* decking the houses with garlands had a religious as well as festival meaning.

250. **ruit oceano,** *comes suddenly from the ocean:* Night, like Day, is conceived as rising from the vast Ocean which encircles the earth.

251. **involvens:** the grave effect of the Spondees in this verse is perhaps intentional.

252. **dolos:** the same shadow which makes them helpless aids the craft of their enemies. — **fusi,** compare i. 314.

253. **conticuere,** became silent, i.e. *were hushed.*

254. **ibat,** *was already on its way,* anticipating the success of Sinon's fraud.

255. **Tenedo** (§ 258, R.[3]; G. 411, R.[1]; H. 412, 1).—**per amica silentia lunae** = *by the still and friendly moonlight* (compare *v.* 340).

256. **flammas . . . extulerat,** *the royal ship had shown the signal light,* as a sign to Sinon. (Compare vi. 517, where Helen is said to have held forth a lighted torch as a signal.) This clause should properly be the subordinate one, but, as often, is emphasized by its present form. See § 325, *b*; G. 581, R.

257. **fatis deum,** cf. vi. 376.

258. **utero** (loc. abl.). — **Danaos . . . claustra,** *lets loose the Greeks from their pine-wood prison.* As the verb **laxat** can apply in slightly different senses to both **Danaos** and **claustra,** the *hendiadys,* always a favorite form of expression, is preferred to the ablative of separation (**claustris**).

259. **laxat** is in the same construction as **extulerat,** but the action of the latter verb precedes and that of the former is brought forward to present time (hist. pres.); hence the great difference of tense. — **auras,** *open air;* compare iv. 388.

260. **cavo robore promunt,** compare Od. viii. 500–520; Bry. 613, where the story is told by Demodocus.

263. **primus Machaon:** Machaon, son of Æsculapius, and the inspired Healer; the epithet may be a translation of ἀριστεύοντα (Il. xi. 506), or, perhaps, *among the first*, but the meaning is doubtful.

264. **doli,** i.e. the horse, which makes the ambuscade. Notice the variety of words Virgil uses to refer to the horse.

266. **portis** (ablative of means).

267. **conscia,** *allied*, knowing each other's plans.

268. **tempus erat:** this, with **nox erat,** has been observed to be a favorite form of transition with Virgil.

271. **effundere fletus,** compare the ghost of Patroclus, Il. xxiii. 65; Bry. 77.

273. **pedes tumentes,** see note, i. 483. — **lora** (Greek accusative).

275. **redit** = "as I seem to see him returning." The tense is used like the historical present; see Il. xvii. 188; Bry. 232.

277. **squalentem:** this word, which gives us a ludicrous impression, had different associations with the ancients as a sign of mourning. — **concretos,** *matted.*

278. **volnera:** apparently the honorable wounds which he is supposed to have received in battle, though Homer hardly speaks of any; less likely the hurts and bruises from being dragged at the car of Achilles. — **quae plurima,** *of which he had received so many* (§ 200, *d*; G. 618; H. 453, 5).

279. **ultro,** *first* (without being spoken to).

281. **O lux,** etc., imitated from the address of Paris to Hector's dead body, in Ennius. Here Æneas forgets for the moment that he has been slain.

285. **ut,** *how*, i.e. in how sad a plight.

287. **quaerentem vana,** *making vain inquiry.* — **nec moratur,** *nor does he stay for* (i.e. does not mind my inquiry).

289. **his,** with a gesture, the so-called *deictic* use of the pronoun.

291. **sat . . . datum,** a legal phrase: your debt to your king and country is fully paid. — **si . . . possent . . . fuissent,** *if Troy could* (at any time) *be saved by human hand, it would have been saved* (before) *by mine.* For tense see § 308, *a*; G. 599, 1.

293. **penates,** associated here and elsewhere with Vesta, the goddess of the Home. This is Æneas' charge, to protect his home, not the vain effort to defend the city.

294. **his,** dative of reference (§ 235; H. 384, 4).

295. **pererrato . . . ponto,** *which* [mighty walls] *thou shalt at last establish, when thou hast crossed the sea.*

296. **vittas Vestamque,** i.e. the filleted image of Vesta.

297. **ignem:** the sacred fire, which was carried from the hearth of

Vesta, in the mother city, to kindle that of the new community. Colonies which — like the *coloniae Romanae* and the Greek *cleruchiae* — had no independent political existence, but ranked as still belonging to the mother city, retaining their share in its sacred hearth, took no fire with them. The gods and fire here referred to were supposed to be preserved in the temple of Vesta at Rome.

298. **miscentur,** etc., *disturbed by various mingled sounds of grief,* the regular word for any confusion.

299. **secreta,** *retired* (**se-cerno**). — **secreta** and **obtecta** are used as predicates with **recessit,** *stood apart.*

301. **horror,** *the dread din* of arms.

302. **somno** (probably ablative).

303. **ascensu** (§ 248; G. 401; H. 419) **supero** = *mount to the top of.*

304. **veluti cum:** compare Il. xi. 492–497; Bry. 599. The comparison is, *I stand listening* [to the roar of battle] *just as, when the blaze driven by furious southern blasts falls upon the crops, or the hurrying torrent of a mountain flood overwhelms the fields,* etc., *the shepherd, ignorant of the cause, from the lofty summit of a rock, bewildered, hears* (**stupet accipiens**) *the roar.*

309. **manifesta fides,** *the truth is clear,* i.e. belief is forced upon me of what would otherwise seem impossible.

310. **Deiphobi** (Od. viii. 517; Bry. 636). Deiphobus was the next of the sons of Priam after Hector and Paris, and had married Helen after Paris' death. His house was therefore the first destroyed. — **dedit,** as we say "gave a crash." — **ruina** means both the fall and the consequences of it.

311. **Volcano,** not merely *fire,* but the god of fire in person. The Homeric fire-god, *Hephaistos,* with whom Vulcan was identified, is the favorite son of Juno (*Hera*).

312. **Ucalegon** (i.e. his house), one of the ancient counsellors who sat with Priam on the wall (Il. iii. 148; Bry. 186). — **Sigea freta:** Sigeum is a port on the Trojan coast.

314. **nec sat rationis,** *and yet* (= though) *there is no sense.*

315. **glomerare . . . animi,** *my soul burns to gather a troop for the fight, and to rush with my friends upon the citadel.* Notice the common use of the plural in the sense of *passion,* while **mentem** is the intellect, or judgment.

317. **succurrit,** *it comes* [to my thought] *that it is glorious to die in arms.* Compare the familiar sentiment from Horace, *dulce et decorum est pro patria mori.*

318. **Achivom** (§ 7; G. 1; H. 52, 1).

319. **Panthus,** another aged counsellor (Il. iii. 146). — **arcis Phoebique** (hendiadys), *of Apollo in the citadel.* Like the Capitol at Rome, the citadel of Troy is conceived as having shrines of several divinities.

321. **ipse,** i.e. he alone without attendants to bear the sacred burden. — **cursu** (abl. of manner) . . . **tendit,** *comes running wildly to my door.*

322. **quo . . . loco,** *where is the main struggle?* — **quam . . . arcem,** *what stronghold shall we occupy?* supposing the citadel to be already taken. This seems the best rendering of this much-vexed passage. Another meaning of the first question is, *In what condition is the decisive struggle?* For tense of **prendimus,** cf. *Quid ago nunc?* Ter. Heaut. 2, 3, 102; Juv. iii. 296, iv. 130. The answer of Panthus is, that all is lost; and Æneas accordingly rushes out in the general direction of the noise (*v.* 337). — **Panthu,** a form representing *ou* in Greek contracted from *oë*.

324. **ineluctabile,** *inevitable* (lit., that cannot be wrestled away.)

325. **fuimus Troes,** *we Trojans are now no more.* — **fuit,** *is no longer:* "It was a common phrase with the Romans," says Appian (Syr. 37), "to say, *Antiochus the great has been.*" See § 279, *a*; G. 228; H. 471, 1, 2).

326. **omnia . . . transtulit,** *Jupiter has carried over everything to Argos.* According to the Greek legend, "the gods departed in a body from Troy on the night of its capture, bearing their images with them" (see *v.* 351). — **ferus,** not a general epithet, but indicating his present state of feeling.

327. **incensa . . . urbe,** i.e. they have set fire to the city, and are masters in it.

328. **mediis in moenibus,** i.e. in the very citadel. — **adstans,** *standing there,* a vivid way of indicating its presence.

329. **victor** = *in his success.* — **incendia miscet,** *spreads fire far and wide,* cf. *v.* 298.

330. **bipatentibus,** i.e. *thrown wide open* (lit., with both folding-doors open).

331. **quot,** sc. **tot milia** in appos. with **alii**; see § 200, *b*.

332. **angusta viarum** (cf. i. 422), *the narrow ways.*

333. **oppositi,** *on guard* (to prevent flight).

334. **primi vigiles,** *the foremost of the guards,* i.e. there is scarcely a show of resistance.

335. **caeco,** i.e. having no orders or plans, they fight wildly.

336. **numine,** the idea can only be general, i.e. that this, as all his actions, is under the divine direction.

337. **Erinys** = *the demon of battle.*

341. **Coroebus:** the lover of Cassandra, lately (**illis diebus**) come to Troy, who is slain by Idomeneus; see the story of Othryoneus (Il. xiii. 363–372; Bry. 449).

342. **forte,** *as it happened.*

343. **insano** = *crazy;* but the later traditions make him a weak and foolish person. Here his love is only mad because untimely.

344. **gener,** *as a son-in-law* (by betrothal). — **auxilium ferebat,** *was rendering assistance.*

346. **audierit** (§ 320, *e*; G. 636; H. 517).

347. **confertos,** *in close array* (as we say, shoulder to shoulder), indicating a union of purpose and readiness for any fate.

348. **super** (adv.), *besides* (though already they were brave). — **his** (abl. of manner or means).

349. **audentem extrema,** *one who is ready to dare the worst.* — **cupido certa,** *a fixed desire.*

350. **sequi,** depending on **certa cupido** together, which are equivalent to a verb of wishing (in prose, **sequendi**). — **rebus,** *of affairs.*

351. **excessere,** an allusion to the **evocatio** of the gods of the enemy as practised by the Romans. See A. & G. "Orations of Cicero," notes, page 36. — **adytis,** *shrines;* lit. that which may not be entered (*α-δύω*), the inner sanctuary, where were the statue and the oracle of the god.

353. **incensae** (emphatic), *you are rushing to defend a city already in flames.* — **moriamur et ruamus.** The first is the more important and includes the other, and hence we need not assume any inversion of the ideas.

354. **una,** *the only.*

355. **animis,** *courage,* i.e. they had determination before, but now they are roused to madness.

356. **improba . . . rabies,** *ravening hunger has driven* [to prowl] *blindly.* — **caecos** (§ 186, *c*; G. 324).

360. **nox . . . umbra,** *black night with embracing shadow hovers about us.* It is moonlight, but the streets are dark. Besides, such expressions are not to be taken too strictly.

361. **quis . . . explicet,** *who can tell in speech?* (G. 268, 251; H. 486, ii.). The expression is a prelude, not to the account of his own exploits, but of the scene of slaughter which they now witnessed in the streets.

363. **dominata,** *mistress.*

364. **inertia,** *helpless,* being dead.

365. **religiosa,** *venerable;* see derivation, § 164, *k*; H. 328.

366. **dant:** notice that punishment is regularly treated as a penalty paid, which the inflicter *takes* and the sufferer *gives* (cf. i. 136).

367. **quondam** (**quom-dam,** like **quidam**), *at times.* — **victis,** dative of reference (§ 235, *a*; G. 343, 2; H. 384, 4, N.[2]).

368. **crudelis luctus,** *cruel anguish.* By a not uncommon figure the cruelty is transferred from the author or cause to the effect.

369. **plurima,** singular, as in "*many a.*" — **mortis imago,** *form of death.*

371. **socia agmina,** *that we were a friendly band*

372. **ultro,** *first,* i.e. without being spoken to.

373. **sera segnities,** *tardy sloth,* or the alliteration may be imitated, *sluggish sloth.*

374. **rapiunt, feruut,** *plunder,* and *bear away* (the spoil of) burning Troy.

375. **primum,** *first* (§ 151, *d*; G. 324, R.[1]).

376. **neque fida satis,** *not very trustworthy,* i.e. dubious, suspicious.

377. **sensit delapsus = se esse delapsum,** a Greek construction (§ 272, *b*; G. 527, R.[3]). The force of **delapsus** is "fallen without knowing it."

378. **retro repressit,** *checked:* strictly, tautological, but such repetition for emphasis is common in all languages.

380. **nitens,** *treading.* — **refugit.** Notice that this verb is transitive in Latin. The perfect is used to express the moment when the man has just recoiled in his fear.

382. **abibat,** *was about to flee.*

383. **circumfundimur:** here in the middle sense, apparently, with the usual meaning of "rush around or attack on several sides," as in Æn. iii. 634; Livy, xxii. 14; Cæs. B. G. vi. 36; (§ 111, N.[1]; G. 209; H. 465). Still the small number of the Trojans compared with that of the Greeks makes this meaning somewhat forced. — **armis:** probably dative, as in *v.* 409 (§ 228). The whole would then be: *we dash upon their solid ranks.*

384. **passim,** i.e. in all parts of the scene of battle.

385. **primo labori,** *this first effort.*

386. **successu animisque,** *the spirit of success* (§ 245; G. 406; H. 416).

388. **dextra:** we should expect **dextram,** but it is made more lively by agreeing with the subject.

389. **insignia,** *equipments:* helmets, shields, etc., by which their wearers may be distinguished.

390. **dolus,** etc., supply **sit** in a double question (§ 211, *d;* G. 460; H. 353, 2). — **in hoste** = *in dealing with an enemy* (lit., in case of an enemy, a very common meaning of **in**).

391. **ipsi** (emph.), etc., *themselves shall give us weapons.*

392. **clipei insigne decorum** = *the handsome blazonry of his shield.*

393. **induitur,** see note to **collecta,** i. 320.

394. **ipse Dymas,** *Dymas too.*

396. **haud numine nostro,** *with no favoring divinities,* i.e. the plan was destined to be fatal, as the sequel showed (§ 248; G. 401; H. 419). This is, on the whole, the best meaning of this disputed passage. It is possible however that Virgil had also in his mind the idea that being under the Greek ensign, as it were, they were not under their own divinities, for it is a privilege of poetry to mean two things at once; in other words, what in a jest would be a pun is in serious language a poetic suggestion. Compare **invitis divis,** *v.* 102.

398. **Orco,** *to Orcus.* This is, properly, the god of Death, as **Dis** is that of the Lower World; but they are often confounded.

401. **scandunt equum,** compare vi. 489, ix. 152.

402. **heu nihil,** etc., *alas, it is right for no man.* — **invitis divis** (dat.), *to trust in reluctant deities.* Throughout this book, the gods are constantly represented as carrying forward their purpose in the ruin of Troy.

403. **trahebatur . . . crinibus,** *came dragged with disordered hair,* i.e. by Ajax Oileus (cf. i. 41), who dragged with her the statue of Pallas to which she clung. He was afterwards tried by the Grecian chiefs for the crime of sacrilege.

404. **templo:** Æneas has now reached the citadel. Compare *v.* 410.

406. **lumina,** *her eyes, I say.* — **arcebant,** *pinioned* (lit., withheld from being raised).

407. **non tulit,** *could not bear* (as we say). — **speciem,** *the sight.*

408. **periturus** (§ 293, *b*; G. 279; H. 549, 3).

409. **densis armis,** *into the thick of the fight* (dative, cf. *v.* 383).

410. **primum,** our first disaster (cf. *v.* 285). — **delubri,** i.e. the temple of Minerva, where apparently the whole scene takes place.

411. **miserrima,** *most pitiful,* because struck down by their fellow-citizens.

412. **facie,** ablative of cause.

413. **tum,** a new element in their peril. — **gemitu** = **dolore,** the sign put for the thing. It is opposed to their feeling of wrath (**ira**). — **ereptae virginis ira,** *rage at the rescue of the maid* (§ 292, *a*; G. 667, R.[2]; H. 549, N.[2]).

414. **acerrimus Aiax,** see note, *v.* 403.

416. **adversi,** *face to face* (pred.). — **quondam,** see note, *v.* 367. — **rupto,** *bursting forth.* Compare Georg. iii. 428.

417. **confligunt,** the fitful blasts of a veering storm are often conceived as a conflict of the different winds. Compare the storm, i. 81. — **laetus equis,** *rejoicing in his steeds,* which he is represented as driving like a warrior to battle ; a frequent and very old metaphor.

420. **si quos fudimus** = *all whom we have routed.*

421. **insidiis,** *by the trick* of exchange of armor.

422. **primi:** because the others had only fought for the booty, as between allied bands, thinking them to be Greeks (§ 191 ; G. 324, R.[7]; H. 443, N.[1]).—**mentita tela,** *the lying* (not *counterfeited*) *weapons* (§ 125, *a* ; H. 231, 2).

423. **ora . . . signant,** *they mark our tongues, discordant in tone:* their speech betrays them, the Trojans speaking a different dialect from the Greeks, though probably not a different language. There is nothing to indicate that they were not akin.

Fig. 67.



424. **ilicet (ire licet),** *instantly,* lit. *you may go* (all is over): the phrase used by the crier in dismissing court, and by priests at the end of a sacred office, especially at funerals.

428. **dis aliter visum,** *the gods judged otherwise,* i.e. as inferred from his fate, for, though innocent, he suffered death like the guilty.

430. **infula:** a broad woollen band worn by priests and others engaged in sacred offices (see Fig. 67); even this badge of sanctity was no defence, cf. Il. i. 28; Bry. 36.

431. **Iliaci cineres,** *I appeal to you, ashes of Troy.* — **flamma extrema,** i.e. the blazing city is regarded as their funeral pile.

433. **vitavisse** (sc. me). — **vices Danaum,** *chances of war with the*

Greeks. — **manu**, i.e. **mea,** *by my deeds*, regarding such a death as the reward of valor. On this line compare St. Beuve, Nouv. Corresp. p. 356 et seq.

434. **caderem** (§ 331, *a*; G. 546; H. 498, i.).

436. **Ulixi** (genitive, § 43, *a*; G. 72; H. 68), *given by Ulysses.*

437. **protinus,** (farther) *on.* — **vocati,** agreeing with the subject of **divellimur,** *summoned.*

438. **hic vero,** compare **tum vero,** *v.* 105 and note. — **pugnam,** obj. of **cernimus.** — **ceu . . . forent,** *as if there were no fighting elsewhere* (§ 312; G. 604; H. 513, ii.). Compared with this the others were not fights at all.

Fig. 68.



441. **acta testudine,** the regular way of assault on a fortified place: compare Cæsar, B. G. ii. 6. There are two distinct attacks, one to scale the walls and one to burst in the gates. Such an attack is represented in Fig. 68. — **ruentis** refers to the scaling party, **testudine** to the other. The defence to the former is in *v.* 445, etc., to the latter in *v.* 449; compare *v.* 479 et seq.

442. **haerent,** *cling*, by hooks (crows) at the end: scaling-ladders were really an invention of later time. — **parietibus** (§ 227, *e*; G. 243; H. 385, 4). — **postis sub ipsos,** *close at the very gateway,* instead of being repulsed from afar, — an advantage they have gained.

443. **gradibus,** *steps* or rounds of the ladders (abl. of means).

444. **protecti,** *shielding themselves;* **fastigia,** *battlements,* or (more accurately) the projecting top of the wall.

445. **tota culmina,** *whole masses of roof.*

446. **his telis,** *with these as missiles.* — **quando,** and therefore there was no use in sparing the house.

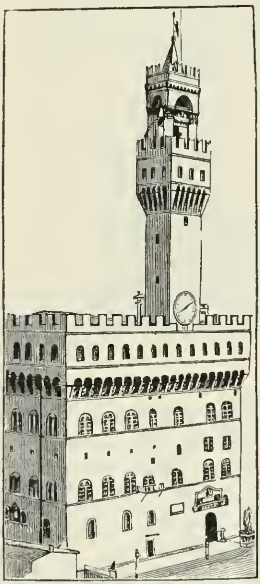
448. **decora alta,** etc., *those high adornments of our fathers.*

449. **alii,** opposed to those in *v.* 445. — **imas** = *below,* in contrast to the fight at the battlements.

450. **obsedere fores,** i.e. the defenders stand so as to block the great doors which open inward. See § 228, *a.*

451. **instaurati animi,** *our courage is refreshed* (at the sight of this resistance). — **succurrere,** depending on the idea of admonition or suggestion in **instaurati,** etc. (§ 331, *g*; G. 424, R.4; H. 535, ii.).

Fig. 69.



453. **pervius usus tectorum** = **usitata via per tecta,** *a well-worn passage:* a rear way, by which Æneas goes up. — **inter se,** i.e. connecting them with each other.

454. **postes a tergo,** *a postern gate.*

455. **infelix,** *unhappy* in her widowhood. — **manebant,** notice the tense. See § 276, *e,* N.; G. 571.

457. **soceros,** i.e. Priam and Hecuba. — **trahebat,** *used to lead* by the hand, as he followed with unequal steps.

458. **evado,** *I pass up and out.*

460. **turrim,** obj. of **convellimus.** — **in praecipiti,** i.e. at the very edge of the wall. — **summis tectis,** *from the top of the roof.* We may imagine it raised from the wall, and flush with the front, as in the machicolated tower of a palace at Florence. (See Fig. 69.)

463. **adgressi ferro,** i.e. with crowbars and other tools of iron. In this and the following verses, to *v.* 467, the spondees and dactyls may well represent, first, the slow effort, then the sudden toppling over and swift fall of the turret. — **summa tabulata,**

the upper flooring (compare Cæsar, B. G. vi. 29) *showed weak fastenings* to apply the leverage, i.e. where the tower and the roof join.

464. **altis,** i.e. on the wall.

465. **ruinam trahit,** *falls in ruin;* properly, carries with it a mass of ruins. Compare note to *v.* 310.

469. **Pyrrhus,** or Neoptolemus, son of Achilles, who was sent for after his father's death. The *Scyria pubes* (*v.* 477) are the youth of Scyros, the kingdom of his grandfather Lycomedes, where he has been in retirement. Here begins the detailed account of the attack on the door, though it is interrupted by the action of Periphas (*v.* 478).

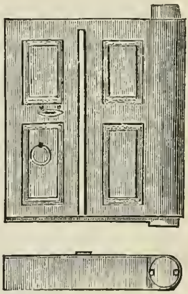
471. **in lucem,** construed with **convolvit terga,** *rolls forth his slimy body to the light* (compare a similar image in Il. xxii. 93–95; Bry. 118). — **mala gramina pastus:** poisonous plants would be more rank and potent in early spring.

472. **tumidum,** *swelling* with venom.

473. **positis exuviis,** *having shed his old skin:* an image of renewing one's youth which often occurred to ancient fancy.

475. **arduus ad solem,** *raising his head to the sunshine.*

Fig. 70.



478. **succedunt tecto,** *come up to the house* and try to set fire, while Pyrrhus attacks the door itself.

479. **correpta bipenni,** *grasping a battle-axe.*

480. **perrumpit, vellit,** *is trying to burst and wrench,* by repeated efforts (descriptive); **cavavit, dedit** (perf. definite, taking a new point of view), *has cut through the beams and made a vast orifice.* — **postis,** *the frame* of the door. — **cardine:** we must imagine a pivot-hinge let into the upper and lower casing. (See Fig. 70.)

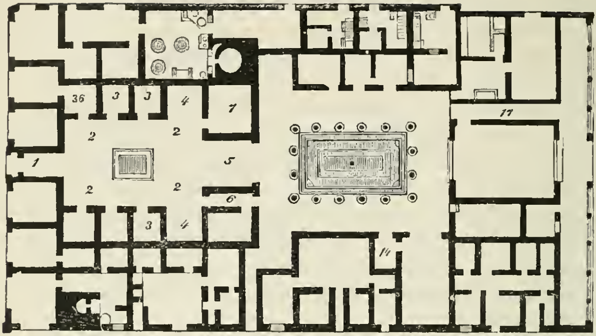
482. **robora,** *the wood* of the door itself. An entrance, however, is not yet effected, but only an aperture made. — **ore** (abl. of quality).

483. **atria longa:** in this description, the general arrangements of a Roman house are apparently kept in view. (See Fig. 71, and compare the Grecian house, Fig. 72.)

485. **vident,** i.e. the invaders can now see the defenders (**armatos**). — **in limine primo,** i.e. those nearest the outside.

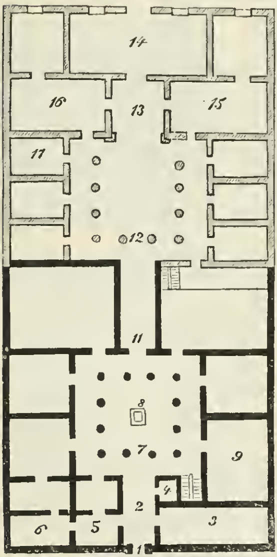
487. **plangoribus femineis ululant,** *echo with the shrieks of women* (§ 190; G. 360, R.[1]). — **plangoribus** properly refers to the beating of the breast, but is also used of other sounds of grief as well. — **cavae aedes,** i.e. the interior, where were apartments, apparently for the women, ranged like cloisters about an open court, probably the second one (*peristyle*).

Fig. 71.



490. **postis,** *pillars.* — **oscula,** *kisses* of farewell (cf. Lucr. i. 316).

Fig. 72.



491. **patria,** *of his father* (§ 190). — **claustra,** *bolts* and *bars,* material obstructions. — **custodes,** human defenders.

492. **ariete** (three syllables), *battering-ram :* i.e. the assailants are bursting open the door with a heavy beam. — **crebro,** not many rams, but repeated blows of one.

493. **cardine,** compare note to *v.* 480.

494. **fit via,** i.e. the door yields. — **rumpunt,** *they force.*

495. **milite,** cf. *v.* 20.

496. **non sic,** i.e. not so violently. — **amnis :** compare the description in Lucr. i. 281.

497. **moles,** dikes, etc.

500. **caede** (abl. of manner).

501. **centum nurus,** used indefinitely of Priam's daughters, and the wives of his fifty sons (see Introd. p. 34). — **Priamum,** his death is here only stated in general, inasmuch as Virgil gives the details later, *v.* 506.

503. **illi,** see § 102, *b*; G. 292, 2; H. 450, 4; but the literal translation will give the same idea. — **thalami,** *chambers.*

504. **barbarico,** i.e. of the East. Æneas here speaks from a Roman point of view. Comp. **ope barbarica,** used by Ennius of the same palace.

506. **forsitan,** etc., compare G. ii. 288. — **requiras** (§ 311, *a*; G. 250; H. 485): this particular construction with **forsitan** (*fors-sit-an*) is properly an indirect question, but its origin had probably been forgotten, so that it may best be represented by the English potential.

507. **casum,** *downfall.*

508. **limina,** *doors.* — **medium,** more lively than **mediis,** as agreeing with **hostem,** but it is required also by the metre.

510. **circumdat umeris** (dat., § 225, *d*), *binds upon his shoulders.* — **ferrum** (§ 240, *c*; G. 332, R.[2]; H. 377).

511. **cingitur** (§ 111, N.[1]; G. 209).

512. **nudo sub aetheris axe,** *under the open canopy of heaven* (see *v.* 487): in a Roman house, the Penates were kept by the family hearth and altar, in the *atrium*, or principal hall, but not in the open air; here, however, is apparently meant a great hall or court, which had a larger opening than the atrium, and contained a garden, or at least a tree or two. (See Fig. 71.) Virgil could hardly have in mind a Roman atrium, for the open part was occupied by a sort of cistern, *impluvium*, and could not be occupied by the Penates; nor could he exactly mean the front court of a Greek house, in the centre of which was the altar of Ζεὺς Ἑρκεῖος; but probably had in his mind a vague mixture of the two, something like the Roman peristyle. There was a legend, however, that Pyrrhus was slain on the altar at Delphi because he had himself violated the altar of Ζεύς by the murder of Priam.

515. **nequiquam,** *vainly:* it was no defence.

516. **tempestate,** ablative of means depending on the idea of "driven" contained in **praecipites** (*driven headlong*).

518. **ipsum,** *even him* (aged as he was).

519. **mens tam dira,** *so dreadful a thought.*

520. **cingi,** reflexive; see note, *v.* 511.

521. **non tali auxilio:** i.e. prayers, not arms, must be our refuge.

522. **non si,** *no, not if*, etc., sc. **egeret,** see § 308; G. 599; H. 510.

523. **tandem,** *pray:* a word of entreaty or impatience, used here as in questions.

528. **porticibus longis,** *through the long colonnades.* The fight had occurred at the door, and Polites flies towards the back of the house. — **infesto volnere,** *threatening to wound him.*

530. **iam iamque tenet,** *is just about to grasp, and closes on him*

(**premit**) *with the spear;* the repetition of **iam** pictures the scene, and so makes the impression more lively.

533. **in media morte tenetur,** *is held in the jaws of death.*

534. **voci iraeque,** *angry words* (hendiadys).

535. **at,** i.e. though you now triumph. The word is often thus in entreaties introducing a suggestion as opposed to some thought of the speaker which is itself unexpressed. — **ausis,** passive, like the participles of deponent verbs (§ 135, *b*; H. 231, 2).

536. **pietas** = *regard for piety, justice;* properly, only used of dutiful regard towards some one, but transferred sometimes to the other party in the same relation: cf. iv. 382. — **curet,** see § 320, *a*.

537. **persolvant,** *return.* Literally, pay as a debt. — **grates . . . praemia,** *just thanks and due recompense.*

538. **cernere,** see § 273, *c*.

539. **fecisti,** for mood see § 419, head note. — **foedasti voltus,** *hast defiled a father's sight* (not, literally, "stained his face"), i.e. made him religiously impure by making him see the deed.

540. **mentiris,** *you falsely call,* i.e. his deed "belies" his lineage. — **quo** (§ 244, *a*; G. 395; H. 415, ii.).

541. **in hoste,** "in the case of," hence equal to "towards." — **fidem,** *the faith* due to a suppliant.

542. **erubuit,** *respected,* i.e. blushed to disregard (§ 237, *b*; G. 328, R.[1]; H. 371, iii.). See the narrative in Il. xxiv. 468–676; Bry. 600. — **sepulchro,** *for burial* (§ 235; H. 385, 4).

545. **rauco,** *ringing.*

547. **referes,** a kind of imperative (§ 269, *f*; G. 265; H. 470, 1). We should expect **ibis** to come first, but, as often, the general word comes first and the particular follows to explain it.

549. **degenerem,** alluding to the taunt in *v.* 540. For construction see note to *v.* 390. — **memento,** *forget not.*

550. **trementem,** from feebleness of age.

553. **capulo** (§ 260, *e*; G. 414, R.[1]; H. 434, N.[4]).

554. **Priami fatorum:** the phrase "fates of Priam" seems to have passed into a sort of proverb, so that there is an emphasis in the expression here, which is weakened by punctuating (with Ribbeck) after **Priami.**

555. **sorte** = *by fate;* strictly, the *lot* of an individual. — **videntem,** *in sight of.*

556. **tot populis,** *over so many tribes* (dative of reference).

557. **ingens truncus:** so Homer represents Priam and Hector as "tall." — **iacet litore:** as if the body were still lying there. Virgil seems to be thinking of the fate of Pompey.

558. **sine nomine,** i.e. unrecognizable.

560. **imago,** *the vision,* i.e. not a real phantom, but only the thought in imagination.

562. **Creüsa,** daughter of Priam and wife of Æneas.

563. **direpta, casus,** i.e. the probable plunder of the house, and death of the child.

564. **copia:** usually only in the plural.

565. **corpora . . . dedere,** i.e. leaped in desperation from the walls, or back into the flames.

567–588. These lines are wanting in most MSS., but they are generally accepted and have no mark of doubt in Ribbeck. The momentary impulse to kill a woman whose treachery was as famous as her charms would be held no shame in the heroic age, though some editors think otherwise.

567. **iamque,** etc., *and just at this moment I alone was left;* **super . . . eram,** as in Ecl. vi. 6.

568. **servantem,** *keeping close to,* so as not to be out of the reach of sanctuary.

569. **dant,** etc., explains why he happened to see her.

570. **erranti** (sc. **mihi**)**:** Æneas is still amidst the sack and confusion of the citadel, and does not go down into the streets before *v.* 632.

571. **eversa** (§ 292, *a*; H. 549, N.[2]).

572. **coniugis:** Menelaus hesitated at first whether to kill Helen with his own hand; but the old fascination prevailed, and in the Odyssey she appears in full honor as his queen. See the group in Tabula Iliaca, p. 65.

573. **praemetuens,** i.e. forecasting in her fear.

574. **invisa sedebat,** *crouched unseen.*

575. **ira,** *a wrathful impulse.*

576. **ulcisci,** depending on the phrase **ira subit,** which is equivalent to a verb of wishing. — **sceleratas poenas** = *vengeance on the guilty.* — **sumere,** notice that the ancients looked upon punishment as a penalty paid; hence **sumere, capere,** etc., of the inflicter, and **dare, solvere,** of the sufferer; cf. i. 134; ii. 72.

577. **scilicet,** ironical. — **Mycenas,** used for Greece in general.

580. **turba comitata,** *attended by a throng* (see note on i. 312).

581. **occiderit** (fut. perf.), i.e. shall she return in triumph when Priam has perished? Grammatically the sentences are coördinate and independent.

582. **sudarit,** *has . . . reeked.*

583. **nullum memorabile nomen:** cf. iv. 95, xi. 791.

585. **extinxisse laudabor,** *I shall have praise for having destroyed.* Here the verb is equivalent to a verb of saying, "I shall be said with praise to have," etc. An extension of indirect discourse peculiar to poetry. — **merentis,** *deserved,* agreeing with **poenas,** cf. **sceleratas,** *v.* 576.

587. **flammae,** following **explesse** (§ 223; G. 389, R.[2]; H. 410, v.). — **cineres satiasse:** vengeance is imagined to be a satisfaction to the spirits of the dead, — a very old idea.

589. **se videndam obtulit,** *presented herself in visible presence;* see § 294, *d*; G. 431; H. 544, N.[2]

590. **pura in luce,** *in clear light,* not cloud or mist, such as usually wraps the presence of a divinity.

591. **confessa** (§ 135, *e*). — **deam,** for **se deam esse;** see note to i. 390. — **qualis,** supply **talem.**

592. **quanta:** the gods are represented as larger than men. — **dextra . . . continuit,** *caught and held me by the hand.* See § 292, R.; G. 667, R.[1]; H. 549, 5.

594. **quis . . . tantus,** *what great . . . is this which.* a very common Latin form of expression. — **dolor,** *indignation* felt as a sudden pang or sting.

Fig. 73.



595. **quonam,** notice the force of **nam** (§ 210, *f*; G. 104). The emphasis on the question gives it the tone of a reproof. — **nostri,** *for me* (objective genitive, § 217; compare § 99, *c*). — **tibi** (§ 235, *a*; G. 343, R.[2]; H. 384, 4, N.[2]).

596. **aspicies,** *look and see.*

597. **liqueris, superet** (§ 334; G. 469; H. 529, i.).

598. **omnes:** Ribbeck and others have **omnis,** agreeing with **quos.**

599. **ni resistat,** *did not my care withstand them.* Apparently an earlier construction not uncommon in poetry, instead of the imperfect in the contrary to fact protasis and apodosis. We may suppose either that the Romans took a different view of such conditions, treating them as still future, or what is more

probable, that the present and perfect subjunctive in Latin had in earlier times the force which the imperfect and pluperfect had later.

600. **hauserit ensis,** *the sword would have drunk their blood.*

601. **tibi** (dat. of reference): the sense is, it is not Helen that you should hate, or Paris that you should blame. Not that they are guiltless, but their guilt only fulfils the divine decree.

604. **aspice:** he now not only knows that the gods have ordained the fall of Troy, but sees them in clear vision, engaged in its overthrow.— **omnem nubem abripiam,** see Il. v. 127; Bry. 154.—**tuenti,** see note, Ecl. i. 29.

Fig. 74.



606. **ne . . . time,** i.e. do not fear to look at anything I show you, or hesitate to do what is still in your power.

607. **parere,** see § 271, cf. *a*; G. 548, R.[1]; H. 505, ii.

610. **Neptunus:** Neptune as the builder takes the foremost part in the destruction of the walls (compare Il. xii. 27–30; Bry. 22).

613. **prima,** *the foremost.*—**socium agmen,** *the allied troops,* i.e. the Greeks who are still thronging from the ships.

615. **arces,** governed by **insedit** (§ 228, *a*).

Fig 75.



616. **nimbo,** a much-vexed word. Others read **limbo,** a reading as old as Servius, which seems very weak. It appears best to take the word as referring to the divine effulgence surrounding the gods when they appeared to mortals, which is the origin of the technical *nimbus* or *aureole* of later times. Even this aureole proper, in its symbolic form, appears in several wall-paintings of Pompeii and Herculaneum, probably not more than fifty years later than Virgil's time, so that the general idea could hardly be unknown to Virgil. (See Figs. 73, 74, 75.) — **effulgens,** *gleaming,* a not uncommon conception of the divini-

ties; compare i. 402. — **Gorgone,** i.e. on her shield or ægis, or both, where it often appears in works of art. (See Fig. 76.)

Fig. 76.



617. **pater,** of course Jupiter. — **vires secundas,** *victorious strength.*

619. **eripe fugam,** *hasten your flight,* a stronger form for **capere fugam;** hinting also at rescue from peril.

620. **limine** (§ 258, *f*; cf. also 260, *a*; G. 413, R.[1]). — **sistam,** here causative, as often in poetry and later prose, rarely also in Cicero.

624. **tum vero,** *then at length,* my eyes being opened. — **considere in ignes,** *to sink into the flames.*

625. **Neptunia,** i.e. the walls, though built by immortal hands, are now destroyed by the same agency.

626. **ac veluti . . . cum,** *even as when.*

627. **ferro** (abl. of means).

628. **certatim,** *eagerly,* vying with each other. — **usque,** *ever* (lit., all the way, to a place or time). — **minatur,** *threatens,* i.e. totters to its fall.

629. **comam** (Gr. acc.). — **vertice** (abl. of specification).

630. **supremum congemuit,** *has groaned its last* (cognate accusative).

631. **traxit ruinam,** *fallen with a crash.*

632. **ducente deo,** *guided by divine power,* i.e. of Venus.

633. **expedior,** *I find my way out* (reflexive).

634. **iam,** *at length.* — **perventum,** impersonal, the regular construction where mere sequence of time and progress of action is to be indicated, without personal reference. — **patriae,** see § 214, *a.*

635. **quem,** etc., *whom it was my first wish to bear away to the high mountains.* There was a story that when the Greeks allowed Æneas and others to bear away what treasure they valued most, he chose his father; rewarded for his piety by a second choice, he took the *penates;* and after this second proof of piety, he was allowed to take all he would. — **tollere** belongs only with **optabam.**

636. **optabam**: the imperfect hints at the non-fulfilment of the wish; compare § 277, *c*; G. 224.

637. **excisa Troia,** *now that Troy is utterly cut off.* — **producere** (§ 271). The regular indirect discourse would be **se producturum,** but here Virgil follows the analogy of verbs of refusing; compare **parere,** *v.* 607.

638. **vos** (emphatic), i.e. without me. — **quibus** (sc. **est**; see § 231; G. 349; H. 387). — **aevi,** to be taken with **integer** (§ 218, *c*; G. 374, 2; H. 399, iii.), equivalent to **integri aevi,** *the fresh blood* of youth.

639. **suo,** i.e. without help from others. — **robore,** *might* (§ 248; G. 403; H. 419), the strength of resistance; so here of the unimpaired vigor of manhood. — **solidae** (pred. adjective). — **vires,** the active powers, hence here of the ability to do and dare.

640. **agitate fugam,** *speed your flight.*

642. **una exscidia** (§ 94, *a*; G. 95, R.[2]; H. 175, 1), *it is enough and more that I have seen one destruction*, namely, that by Hercules and Telamon (see Introd. p. 34). — **superavimus,** *have survived.* — **urbi** (§ 235; G. 343; H. 384).

644. **sic positum,** *lying thus,* helpless on his couch (compare *v.* 699, iv. 681). Anchises had apparently composed himself on his couch, to meet death with dignity, and his friends are to leave him as already dead. — **adfati,** i.e. with the words of greeting, *salve*, *vale*, *ave*, uttered by the relatives when they parted from the body at the funeral pile (cf. xi. 97).

645. **ipse,** i.e. without your staying to defend me or die with me. — **manu,** *by the sword.* Various views have been taken of this word, "by my own hand," either by suicide, or resistance to the enemy, or better, in general, "by the hand of man." — **miserebitur hostis,** *the foe will pity me*, and so end my sufferings.

646. **exuvias,** i.e. will kill me for my spoils. Both motives will combine to lead the enemy to kill me. The whole means, "I shall not be left to die a lingering death by starvation. Go, and consider me as already dead. I will provide some means of death." — **facilis iactura sepulcri,** *the loss of burial is light to bear;* the expression of a sentiment so contradictory to all the ideas of the ancients brings out all the more strongly the old man's devotion.

648. **demoror,** *have I lingered out* (276, *a*; G. 221; H. 467, 2).

649. **fulminis ventis,** *by the blasts of the thunderbolt.* the wind is given as one of its ingredients, viii. 430. Anchises is said to have been struck with the thunderbolt for divulging the mystery of the love of Venus. — **igni** (§ 57, *b*; G. 58, 3; H. 62, iv.).

650. **memorans,** *repeating;* **fixus,** *fixed* in purpose.

651. **nos,** *we*, the warriors. — **lacrimis** (§ 248, R.; G. 401; H. 419).

652. **ne . . . vellet,** *that he would not seek to overwhelm*, depending on the idea of entreaty contained in **effusi lacrimis** (§ 331; G. 546; H. 498, i.). — **vertere,** equal to the common **evertere.**

653. **incumbere,** *add to the weight of oppressive destiny.* — **fato** (§ 228; G. 346; H. 386).

654. **haeret,** etc., *clings firmer to his purpose and to the spot.* Such uses of words in a double sense are by us regarded as blemishes, and we explain them by a rhetorical figure, *zeugma;* but in fact they seem not to have appeared irregular to the ancients.

655. **feror,** *I am about to plunge* (§ 276, *b*; G. 218, 2).

656. **consilium,** human means of safety; **fortuna,** divine means. — **iam,** *any longer.*

657. **mene . . . sperasti,** *what! did you hope that I could* [be induced to] *depart, leaving you behind, my father?* The enclitic emphasizes **me.**

658. **tantum nefas,** *can such an impiety fall from a father's lips?*

660. **hoc,** i.e. his purpose. — **animo** (§ 254).

661. **patet ianua,** alluding to Anchises' words in *v.* 645, etc.

662. **iam,** *straightway* (of an immediate future). — **multo de sanguine** = *reeking with the blood* (lit., from the place where it was shed).

663. **qui obtruncat,** descriptive: *the man that butchers the son,* etc. Both acts indicate impiety as well as cruelty.

664. **hoc erat quod eripis,** *is it for this that you snatch me, that I should see,* etc. For tense of **erat** see § 277, *d*; G. 224, 3. The whole construction is like **quid est quod, nihil est quod,** etc.; **ut cernam** is to be taken as a purpose-clause in apposition with **hoc.** — **parens:** in his despair he reproaches Venus for saving him, and prepares to return again to the fight, whence she had brought him.

668. **vocat,** etc., i.e. death, the only refuge of the conquered, calls us.

669. **sinite revisam,** *let me return to* (§ 331, R.; G. 546, R.[3]; H. 499, 2). — **viso** is an old desiderative, meaning *go to see.*

670. **numquam hodie,** a colloquial expression, frequent in comedy, expressing merely an emphatic negative.

671. **hinc,** *hereupon:* compare **inde,** *then.* — **accingor . . . rursus,** *I begin to belt on my sword again* (which had been laid aside on his return).

672. **insertabam:** the strap by which the shield was made fast to the arm was called *insertorium* (§ 277, *c*; G. 224; H. 469, ii. 1).

674. **tendebat:** this appeal of mother and child is imitated — with some variation — from the meeting of Hector and Andromache (Il. vi. 394–485; Bry. 515 et seq.).

675. **et nos rape,** *drag us too.*

676. **expertus,** *after the trial you have made.* — **sumptis,** see § 292, *a*; G. 324, R.[3]; H. 549, N.[2]

678. **coniunx . . . dicta,** *I, once called your wife,* but now no longer, since you desert me.

680. **dictu** (§ 303; G. 437; H. 547).

681. **manus,** i.e. as she held him out to his father; compare **tendebat,** *v.* 674.

682. **levis apex,** *a light tip* (of flame): properly any sharp point, as of a hill; but especially the pointed top of the cap worn by the *flamen* (the priest of a special divinity), and the *Salii*, or dancing priests of Mars. It was no doubt these sacred caps that Virgil had in mind; though the phrase strictly means only the appearance of a light flame on the child's head. As in the case of Servius Tullius, it signifies his future royalty.

684. **lambere,** *play around.* — **pasci,** i.e. *stray*, as if it were an animal grazing.

685. **trepidare,** histor. infinitive (§ 275; G. 650; H. 536, 1). (The construction, as usual, marks the haste and excitement of the occasion.)

686. **excutere,** *snatch away;* properly, striking it off with the hand. — **sanctos,** because it was a divine omen.

688. **caelo** (dat., § 225, *b*; G. 344, R.[1]; H. 385, 4), *towards heaven.*

690. **hoc tantum:** supply **precor** or the like.

691. **deinde,** i.e. after having looked upon us and judged our case. — **firma,** *confirm* by some fresh omen. A second omen of similar meaning would, in the practice of augury, confirm the first; one of contrary meaning would neutralize it: hence it was customary to wait for a second.

692. **que,** used like the common **cum,** see § 325, *b.*

693. **intonuit laevum** (§ 238; G. 331, R.[2]; H. 378, 2): thunder on the left was a favorable sign in Roman augury.

694. **stella,** i.e. of course, a shooting-star or meteor, a phenomenon always regarded with superstition by the ancients. — **facem ducens,** *drawing a trail* of light, like a firebrand (**fax**) waved in the hand.

695. **illam,** *the star;* notice how the Latin, by the skilful use of pronouns, avoids repetition; in English we cannot secure the emphasis here by using a pronoun, as the Latin does.

696. **Idaea silva,** marking the place of gathering. The light, says Servius, signified the future glory of the house; the fiery trail, that some would stay behind; the length of the path, their long voyage; the furrow (*sulcus*), that it must be by sea; and the sulphur-smoke, the death of Æneas, or the war in Italy. Probably the Trojans did not see so much in it. — **claram,** *still bright.*

697. **limite,** *path,* see note, Ecl. i. 54 (abl. of manner).

699. **se tollit,** *lifts himself* from the couch, where he is lying. — **ad auras,** constantly used of any coming forth from obscurity or seclusion.

701. **iam iam,** etc., Anchises' words. — **mora,** i.e. on my part. — **adsum,** *I am with you.*

703. **vestro in numine,** *under your protection.* — **Troia,** i.e. the future Troy.

704. **cedo,** *I resist no more.* — **equidem** only emphasizes the words.

706. **aestus,** etc., *the surging flames roll the conflagration nearer;* it seems best to take **aestus** as subject, though the identical forms leave the matter in doubt; but some editors prefer to make **incendia** the subject.

707. **ergo age:** observe the haste marked in this line by its abruptness and rapid movement. — **imponere** (passive reflexive), *place yourself.*

708. **umeris,** abl. of means.

710. **salus,** *means of safety.*

711. **longe,** *at a distance,* apparently on account of the greater security of small parties; in charge, perhaps, of the servants.

713. **urbe egressis** (dat. of ref., § 235, *b*; G. 354; H. 384, N.[3]), *as you go forth from the city.* — **desertae Cereris:** the goddess is confounded with her temple.

715. **religione,** *reverence,* most likely the original meaning of the word (**re-lego**); compare *respect, regard.*

716. **ex diverso,** *from various directions.*

717. **sacra:** exactly what these were it is hard to tell, perhaps the gods (**Penates**) themselves. Cf. i. 41, and note. (See Fig. 64, p. 116.)

Fig. 77.



719. **me,** *for me* (emphatic). — **attrectare nefas,** *it is a sin to handle them.* — **donec abluero:** similar purifying rites are common in all religions.

721. **insternor,** see § 111, N.[1]; cf. § 225, *d*; G. 209; H. 465.

722. **veste, pelle** (hendiadys), *a tawny lion-skin as a robe.* — **super,** adverb.

724. **implicuit,** *clung tight.* — **non passibus aequis,** *not keeping step* with my longer stride. For a representation of the scene see Fig. 77.

725. **opaca,** cf. note to i. 42.

726. **dudum,** *but now.* — **movebant,** *could alarm.*

729. **comiti** (§ 227, *c*; G. 347), i.e. Iulus.

730. **portis** (§ 225, *b*).

731. **evasisse,** *passed safely through.* — **creber** = *of many,* as if it agreed with **pedum.**

734. **aera:** probably helmets and other arms, or it may be a case of hendiadys.

735. **mihi** (§ 229; G. 344, R.[2]; H. 385, 2). — **male amicum,** *unfriendly*, cf. note, *v.* 23. — **nescio quod** = a weak **aliquod** (§ 334, *e*; G. 469, R.[2]; H. 529, 5).

736. **confusam eripuit mentem,** *robbed me of my presence of mind in my confusion;* strictly, took away my senses by confusing them (a proleptic use of the participle, as in iii. 236).

737. **nota,** *familiar;* **regione,** *direction* (abstract of **rego**). Some by-path had to be followed to avoid capture.

738. **misero,** best taken as dative (§ 229; G. 344, R.[2]; H. 385, 2), or may be ablative with **fato.** The passage has given infinite trouble to commentators. The most generally received opinion is that there are three alternatives: 1st, that she stopped simply; 2d, that she lost the way; and 3d, that she sat down to rest. In this view **fato erepta** is taken as true in either case and belonging with them all. But if these latter words are referred primarily to the case which really occurred (cf. **non sine numine,** *v.* 777), and interpreted as referring to a divine interposition by which Creüsa stopped behind, some difficulty seems removed. The doubt then in Æneas' mind would be, whether she stopped without any human agency, as she might well do, being **fato erepta,** or whether the gods used some ordinary human means.

Translate: *Ah, wretched me, my wife Creüsa, either stopped behind, torn from me by fate, or strayed from the path, or tired out sat down to rest, it is uncertain which.*

739. **substitit:** for the mood compare § 334, *d*; G. 469, R.[1] The question, however, may possibly be regarded as direct.

741. **nec prius . . . quam,** *nor did I look back . . . until.* This want of care, though strange to us, is in accordance with the manners of the ancients. Æneas' chief care would be for Iulus. Of course in following the legend there is a necessity for getting rid of Creüsa.

743. **venimus,** see § 327, *c*; G. 576; H. 520. — **collectis omnibus** (ablative absolute, § 255), *when all were gathered.* — **una,** *she alone.*

744. **fefellit,** *was missed by.* Notice that the word is transitive in Latin.

745. **deorumque** (to avoid the recurrence of sound there would be in **deumque**): the enclitic **que** is elided by *synapheia* (§ 359, *c*; G. 738, R.; H. 608, N.[5]). — **amens,** *in my madness.*

749. **fulgentibus armis,** no longer seeking to avoid notice. His armor would have been brought by some one of the servants. — **cingor** (§ 111, N.[1]; H. 465).

750. **stat,** *my purpose is fixed* (§ 270, *b*; H. 538).

751. **caput,** *life.*

752. **obscura limina:** the archways or the like.

753. **vestigia . . . lustro,** *tracing back our footsteps, I follow them through the darkness, and scan them with my eyes.*

755. **horror,** i.e. scenes that make him shudder. — **animo,** sc. **est.**

756. **si forte . . . tulisset,** *if haply by any chance she had turned her step thither* (§ 334, *f*; G. 462, 2; H. 529, 1). The repetition of **si forte** emphasizes the hopelessness of the search as well as its diligence.

758. **ilicet,** *forthwith;* see note, *v.* 424.

759. **aestus,** *the fiery tide.*

761. **asylo,** a Greek word, lit. *inviolate*, a place that may not be ravaged, such as a temple. Selecting the temple of Juno, their patroness, for protection from their own forces, the Greek chiefs were here guarding their spoil in the vacant colonnades.

762. **Phoenix,** the aged instructor of Achilles, sent with Ulysses to plead with his pupil, in Il. ix. 168, 432.

764. **adytis** (dative).

765. **auro,** a poetic use of the abl. of material, cf. § 244, *c.* — **vestis,** as the ancient garments were not cut, they were used also for draperies, and were a valuable article of wealth.

766. **pueri, matres:** the women and children are to be sold as slaves, an important part of the booty (see *v.* 238): compare Æsch. Ag. 326–329.

768. **voces iactare,** *to utter cries* [at random] *in the darkness.*

771. **tectis,** *among the houses.* — **furenti,** *roaming wildly* (dat. following **visa,** cf Ecl. i. 29).

772. **infelix:** Creüsa just below assures him of her felicity (*v.* 788); but her apparition is "sad" as causing grief.

773. **notā maior,** *larger than the well-known form.* This would seem to indicate a deification, cf. *v.* 788.

775. **adfari, demere,** historical infinitive. The line is doubtful.

778. **asportare:** see, in Conington's Virgil, a discussion of the various forms that have been given to this line.

779. **fas** = *the divine will,* sc. **est.**

780. **longa exsilia,** i.e. exile in many distant places.

781. **Lydius Thybris,** *the Etruscan Tiber.* See the story in Herodotus, i. 92. The Lydians, he says, were vexed for twenty years with a grievous famine, insomuch that they ate food only once in two days, inventing divers games to spend the intervening day; and at length sent half their population to colonize the coasts of Italy. From this story comes also the epithet *Mæonia*, viii. 499. Another story, told by Hellanicus, an earlier writer, makes the Etruscans to have come from the north. — **virum,**

an imitation of ἔργα ἀνδρῶν. — **leni agmine,** *with gentle flow.*

784. **parta,** *won,* though not yet possessed (cf. iii. 495); for gender see § 187, *b*; G. 282; H. 439, 3. — **Creusae** (objective genitive), *for the loved Creüsa.*

785. **non ego,** emphatic, cf. *v.* 787. Cf. Il. vi. 454–465; Bry. 581.

786. **servitum** (§ 302; G. 436; H. 546).

787. This line has been completed with the words "*et tua coniunx.*"

788. **deum genetrix:** Cybele was the chief divinity of this region. "Virgil means evidently that Creüsa is to become one of her attendants, passing from ordinary humanity to a half-deified state." Compare *v.* 773; iii. 111.

790. **lacrimantem,** cf. note to Ecl. i. 29.

795. **sic,** i.e. bereft of her.

797. **admirans,** *wondering.*

798. **pubem** (poetic for **iuventus**), a general expression for all who have outgrown their boyhood. — **exsilio** (§ 233), the warriors of a nation "gathered for exile," and not for defence. — **volgus,** *throng.*

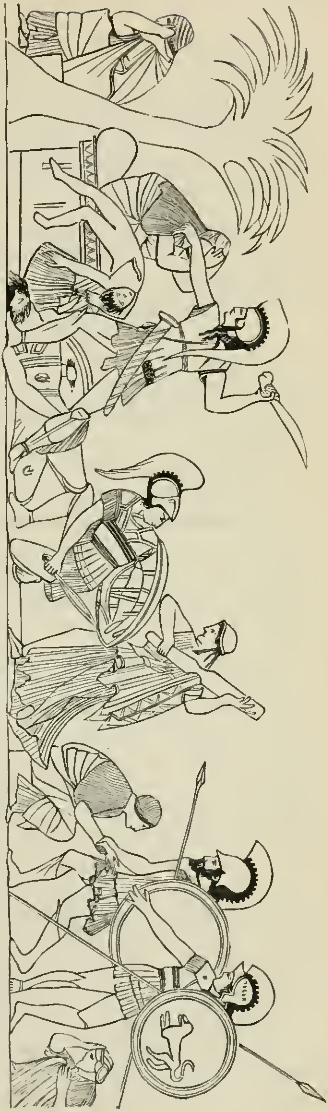
799. **animis** with moral, **opibus** with material, preparation; see note, *v.* 636. — **parati,** sc. **deduci,** supplied from **deducere.**

800. **velim,** sc. **deducere;** see § 342; G. 631; H. 529, 2. — **pelago** (§ 258, *g*). — **deducere,** the regular word used of a Roman colony.

801. **iugis** (loc. ablative).

803. **spes opis,** *hope of* [giving or receiving] *help.*

804. **cessi,** i.e. I yielded to fate.



BOOK III.

In this book, the wanderings of Æneas are purposely made to cross here and there the track of Ulysses in the Odyssey; but, with modesty as well as skill, Virgil avoids coming into direct comparison with the far wilder and bolder narrative of Homer.

1. **postquam,** etc., *after it pleased the heavenly Powers to overwhelm the estate of Asia, and the unoffending race of Priam.* — **visum,** see § 324; G. 563; H. 471, 4. — **evertere,** see § 270, *b*; H. 538.

2. **immeritam,** compare *dis aliter visum*, ii. 428.

3. **humo,** *from the ground*, showing its utter demolition: see § 258; G. 411, R.[4]; H. 412, 2. — **fumat:** the present, although historical, here denotes continued action; the perfect (**visum est**) momentary.

4. **desertas terras,** *desolate lands*, i.e. strange, remote, and uninhabited. — **diversa,** *various*, i.e. first one and then another.

5. **sub ipsa,** *just by*.

6. **Antandro:** *Antandros*, a town at the foot of Mt. Ida.

8. **vix inceperat et iubebat,** etc., the clauses are inverted, the real temporal clause becoming the main one. The idea is, I left, etc., as soon as the summer began, when Anchises began to urge me. It gives a greater idea of haste to say "hardly had these things occurred when I," etc. (§ 325, *b*; G. 581, iii. 2, R.). — **prima aestas,** *early summer*, the season, according to tradition, when Troy was taken.

9. **fatis,** a variation upon the usual **ventis dare vela,** to indicate more clearly the divine guidance and their own helplessness.

12 **magnis dis** (a spondaic line): he carried, as it were, the protection of the greater gods of his country, as well as the *penates*, or household deities, whose actual images he took with him. Whether he had any other relics or fetish to represent the greater gods we can hardly say, perhaps Virgil himself could not, or even what divinities are specially referred to.

13. **procul,** *at some distance*, not necessarily very far: in reality, across a narrow strait. Cf. Ecl. vi. 16. — **Mavortia:** Virgil makes the fierce populations of Thrace know no god but Mars.

14. **Lycurgo,** the usual dative after the past participle: Lycurgus, who attacked the nurses of Bacchus with an ox-goad, and was blinded and afterwards destroyed by Jupiter (Il. vi. 130–140; Bry. 165).

15. **socii penates,** *with household gods allied with ours:* a symbol of hospitality and friendship; the words are grammatically in apposition with **terra.**

16. **fuit,** for tense see § 279, *a*; G. 220, R.; H. 471, 1.

18. **Aeneadas:** there was a town Ænea on the westward coast of Thrace (Liv. xliv. 10), with whose name Virgil connects his story; also an earlier Ænos (Il. iv. 520), at the mouth of the Hebrus, where was said to be a tomb of Polydorus. Here the two are confounded. — **fingo,** *invent.*

20. **auspicibus,** *protectors:* i.e. the sacrifices were intended to win their protection. — **nitentem taurum:** a white bullock was the usual offering to Jupiter, as at the Latin festival and the *Ludi Romani.*

22. **forte fuit,** *there happened to be.* — **quo summo,** *on whose summit,* see § 193; G. 287, R.; H. 440, N.[1]

23. **hastilibus:** both the cornel and the myrtle have shoots suitable for spear-shafts. — **myrtus,** cf. Georg. ii. 447. Myrtle is sacred to Venus, and "loves the sea."

25. **ramis,** compare ii. 249.

28. **huic,** *from this* (§ 229, *c*; G. 344, R.[2]; H. 385, 4). — **atro . . . guttae** = *blood flows in black drops.* — **sanguine,** ablative of material (source, § 244).

29. **mihi** (§ 235, *a*; G. 343, R.[2]; H. 384, 4, N.[2]).

31. **convellere** (§ 271; G. 424; H. 533).

32. **temptare,** *to try,* or *explore;* compare ii. 691, and the note. He looks upon the occurrence as an omen.

34. **nymphas agrestis,** the hamadryads (see note, Ecl. v. 59). First he worships the divinities of the immediate place, then the greater divinity of the land at large. — **venerabar,** *I prayed with reverence.*

35. **Gradivum,** *the strider,* an epithet of Mars as god of War. War was not, it would seem, originally his special province; but rather he is "the killing god, pre-eminently regarded as the divine champion of the burgesses, hurling the spear, protecting the flock, and overthrowing the foe." (Mommsen.)

36. **rite,** *in due form.* — **secundarent:** the omen not being understood might be a good one and be interpreted by further occurrences (see note on ii. 691); for mood see § 339; G. 655; H. 523, iii. — **visus,** *the vision* or *portent.* — **levarent,** i.e. lighten the weight of the omen.

37. **sed,** *but* (instead of this hoped-for result).

38. **genibus,** see § 248; G. 403; H. 419. — **arenae,** see § 228; G. 346; H. 386.

39. **eloquar,** see § 268; G. 467; H. 484, v.

41. **quid** (§ 240, *a*). — **iam,** *at length.*

42. **parce . . . manus,** *spare to defile with guilt your pious hands.* — **non . . . tulit,** *Troy bore me not* (to be) *alien to you.*

43. **aut . . . manat,** *and it is from no tree-stock this gore flows.* The negative is continued by **aut** and so another is not needed.

45. **ferrea seges,** i.e. the spears thrust into him have taken root, and grow in the sand-mound that has heaped itself above his body. This was one of several tales respecting the death of Polydorus; in the Iliad (xx. 407; Bry. 513) he is slain by Achilles

47. **tum vero,** regularly used of the most important moment; *ah! then indeed;* before, his horror had been slight in comparison. — **ancipiti formidine,** *double terror,* from the voice and the sight. — **mentem . . . pressus,** *oppressed at heart.*

50. **infelix,** *wretched* in all his later fortunes. Æneas tells the story, apparently, as related to him by the ghost of Polydorus. — **alendum** (§ 294, *d*; G. 431; H. 544, N.[2]).

51. **diffideret,** *began to lose confidence:* **iam** with the imperfect gives regularly this meaning.

53. **ille:** introduced to change the subject, and refer to Polydorus.

54. **victricia,** a late and poetic use of the neuter, formed regularly, however, from **victrix,** in its adjective sense *victorious;* and besides, these nouns of agency are constantly treated as adjectives. — **secutus,** *siding with* (§ 290, *b*; G. 278, R.; H. 550, N.[1]).

55. **fas omne,** *every law of right.*

56. **potitur,** with penult short, third conjugation (§ 134). — **quid** (§ 240, *a*; G. 331, 2; H. 375).

57. **auri sacra fames,** *accursed craving for gold:* **sacer,** anciently applied to things devoted to some deity, and hence doomed to perish, like things *tabooed* in the South Sea Islands. Compare Dido's experience with Pygmalion (i. 349).

58. **primum parentem,** *to my father first,* as first in rank and age. The Trojan chiefs are consulted (like the Roman senate) respecting the prodigy, and Anchises is *princeps.*

59. **refero,** the regular Roman word for laying a matter before the senate. — **sententia,** properly, official opinion, or *vote.*

61. **linqui:** the construction changes to the passive in Latin, doubtless for metrical reasons, but it need not change in the translation. — **dare classibus austros,** *admit the winds to the* [waiting] *ships.*

62. **instauramus,** the technical word for a renewal of any imperfect ceremonies. — **funus,** *funeral rites.*

63. **Manibus:** the *Manes* are the spirits of the dead considered as inhabiting the Lower World. When conceived as ghosts hovering about their old seats, or haunting the living, they are *lemures* or *larvae.*

64. **atra,** *black,* i.e. funereal.

66. **inferimus,** a sacrificial term. — **lacte,** etc., comp. Ecl. v. 67.

68. **condimus,** *we lay the perturbed spirit:* as we say, to "lay a

ghost." From the expression here it would seem that the soul was supposed to remain with the body after death (see La Cité Antique); but compare iv. 705, v. 517, which seem to imply a different idea. The first view is doubtless the more primitive and less philosophical, and was retained and confused with the later one.— **supremum ciemus,** *we utter the last call;* compare ii. 644; for construction see § 238.

69. **placata dant,** *render calm* (Ecl. ii. 26).

70. **lenis crepitans,** *gently whistling* in the cordage. — **auster,** represented generally as the strongest of the winds.

71. **deducunt,** *launch:* their ships were regularly beached while in port, and this word is the technical term for drawing them into the water.

73. **mari medio,** *in mid-sea:* simply, surrounded by water.

74. **Nereidum matri,** Doris, cf. Ecl. x. 5. — **Neptuno:** Delos is said to have been sacred to Poseidon, until yielded by him to Latona.

75. **pius,** *filial,* alluding to his care of Latona.

76. **errantem:** it is possible that the little island of Delos from its position had often eluded the early mariners, and so led to the story that it was adrift, until its place was fixed by Myconus and Gyarus, to which Apollo was then supposed to have "moored" it. — **e:** this word, omitted by many editors, seems to have the best Ms. authority. It must indicate the directions from which the imaginary bands came, something like "moored off." — **celsa:** any island would be high compared to the sea.

77. **immotam,** see § 185; G. 324. — **coli,** *to be dwelt on;* see § 273; G. 424, 4; H. 533, ii.

78. **huc,** see § 149, foot-note. — **haec** (sc. **tellus**).

79. **egressi,** *landing,* the regular word.

80. **Anius,** see Ovid, Met. xiii. 632–704. Various legends connect his name with Anchises and with Æneas. — **rex,** etc., the two offices were no doubt regularly united in the most ancient times; compare the functions of the early Roman kings, also the **rex sacrificulus,** and Melchizedek.

81. **vittis,** as a priest.

83. **hospitio,** *in hospitality,* i.e. as hereditary friends.

84. **saxo,** see § 244; G. 396, 2; H. 415, iii. — **vetusto,** *old,* according to Servius, because Delos, from its sacredness, had been exempt from earthquakes as well as from invasion.

85. **propriam,** *permanent.* — **Thymbraee:** Apollo, having a famous temple at Thymbra near Troy.

86. **mansuram urbem,** *an abiding city* (§ 293, *b*; G. 279; H. 549).

87. **Pergama,** i.e. *citadel.* — **reliquias,** etc., cf. i. 30.

88. **quem sequimur,** i.e. who shall be our guide? (present for future; compare ii. 322).

89. **inlabere:** Apollo, as the god of prophecy, is supposed to inspire his worshippers with knowledge, as well as his priest.

91. **limina, laurus:** an altar appears in many representations of Delphi in front of the temple, and near by, a laurel.

92. **cortina** (properly *vat* or *cauldron*) is the vessel which formed the body of the tripod, and which was provided with a cover to form a seat, on which the priestess sat. (See Fig. 78.) — **adytis** (loc. abl.), the tripod itself is represented as in the inner temple.

Fig. 78.



93. **submissi,** *on our knees.*

94. **duri,** *toil-worn.*

95. **prima,** see § 191; G. 324, R.[7]; H. 443. — **tellus** (§ 200, *b*, N.; G. 618). — **ubere laeto,** *in her fruitful bosom*, i.e. nourishing (alluding to **matrem,** below).

97. **hic domus Aeneae,** etc.: these two lines are taken (slightly altered) from Il. xx. 307, 308; Bry. 387. An old tradition reports Homer to have received this oracle from Orpheus, who had it direct from Apollo. For explanation see *v.* 163. — **oris,** see § 229, *c*.

101. **quo,** see § 148, N.

102. **volvens monumenta,** *unrolling the records,* a metaphor better suited to Virgil's time than to that of his hero; see note to i. 262.

104. **Iovis insula,** see note *v.* 131 and cf. Od. xix. 172; Bry. 212.

105. **gentis cunabula,** *the cradle of the race,* as proved to his mind by the existence of a Mt. Ida in Crete.

106. **centum urbes** (Il. ii. 649; Od. xix. 174). — **habitant** (§ 167, *b*; G. 199, R.[3]).

Fig. 79.



107. **audita,** see § 219; H. 441, 2.

108. **Rhoeteas:** *Rhœteum* is the name of a small town and promontory just north of Troy; cf. Il. xx. 215–218; Bry. 217, speaking of Dardanus.

110. **steterant** (§ 279, R.; G. 233, 2).

111. **hinc,** i.e. from the colony of Teucer. — **cultrix Cybeli,** *she that cherishes Cybelus* (a mountain of Phrygia); Rhea or Cybele, wife of Saturn, "mother of the gods," and the special deity of the Troad and neigh-

boring parts of Asia Minor. Her rites were of a wild fanatical nature, performed by her votaries the *Corybantes* amid the beating of drums and the blowing of pipes. The *fida silentia* (*v.* 112) refer to the mysteries which belonged to her worship, not to the mode of worship itself. Her car is pictured as drawn by lions. Her worship (introduced B.C. 207) became one of the most frequented in Rome in the later republic. (Her journey to Rome is quaintly represented in Fig. 79.)

112. **sacris** (§ 231; G. 349; H. 387).

115. **Gnosia,** a common name of Crete, derived from one of its towns.

116. **nec longo cursu,** about one hundred and fifty miles (§ 250; G. 400, R.[1]; H. 423). — **Iuppiter,** as god of the skies and storms. — **adsit,** see § 266, *d*; G. 575; H. 513, i.

118. **meritos,** *due*, i.e. by custom.

120. **nigram . . . albam** (Il. iii. 103; Bry. 130), a black victim to the Power which is besought to withhold his wrath (cf. vi. 250); a white one to the friendly deity. — **felicibus,** *prospering;* cf. i. 330.

121. **regnis** (§ 258, *a*; G. 411, R.[4]; H. 412, 2). — **cessisse** (§ 330, *e*; H. 535, 3).

122. **Idomenea:** according to the story, Idomeneus, overtaken by a storm, had vowed to sacrifice to the sea-god the first living thing that should meet him on his safe return. This proved to be his son, who was accordingly sacrificed; but a pestilence followed, and Idomeneus was driven from Crete, and settled in Italy (*v.* 400); compare the story of Jephthah.

123. **hoste** (243, *a*; G. 388; H. 414, i.). — **adstare,** *stood ready.* — **relictas** (186, *c*; G. 324).

124. **pelago** (§ 258, *g*; G. 387).

125. **bacchatam iugis,** *whose heights are visited in the orgies,* i.e. in the rites of Bacchus.

126. **niveam,** on account of the much-prized white marble.

127. **consita,** *thick strown* with islands; hence the name of the group, *Sporades.* The reading **concita** seems less natural. — **terris** (§ 248, *c*).

128. **nauticus** (§ 190).

129. **petamus,** direct discourse (hortatory subjunctive).

130. **prosequitur euntes,** *attends us on our way.* This phrase is regularly used of human escort, and so here in a manner personifies the wine.

131. **Curetum,** priests of Jupiter in Crete, where his worship was conducted with orgies and noisy rites, like that of Cybele. His infancy was passed there in concealment, and his cries were drowned by the clashing

of the arms of the Curetes. (See Fig. 80.) — **oris** (§ 225, *b*; G. 344, R.[3]; H. 385, 4).

132. **avidus molior,** *eagerly I begin.*

133. **Pergameam:** the historic name was *Pergamum.*

134. **amare focos,** *to cherish their new home* (§ 331, *g*; G. 546, R.[1]; H. 535, iv.). — **arcem . . . tectis** (§ 235), *to erect a stronghold over their habitations.*

Fig. 80.



135. **fere** (qualifying the whole situation); the colony was well-nigh established. — **subductae,** the technical term for beaching the ancient ships, which were usually kept on land and only launched on occasion of a voyage (cf. *v.* 71).

136. **cōnubiis** (trisyllable), abl. of means. — **operata iuventus,** *the young folks were busied with match-making* (with Cretan women apparently) *and with their new lands.* — **arvis** (§ 248; H. 420).

137. **tabida lues,** *a wasting pestilence;* compare the extended description, Georg. iii. 478–566. — **membris** (§ 235), *upon their limbs.*

138. **corrupto . . . tractu** (abl. of cause, § 245; H. 416), *from a vitiated quarter of the air*, i.e. an epidemic; compare Ecl. vii. 57.

139. **satis,** from **sero.**

140. **linquebant dulcis animas,** *they laid down their dear lives.*

141. **sterilis** (acc. plural), [so that they became] *barren.* — **Sirius,** the dog-star; compare x. 274, and Il. xxii. 31. — **exurere** (§ 275; G. 650; H. 536, 1).

143. **negabat,** *refused.*

144. **veniam** = *a gracious answer.* The question is in the indirect form in the next line.

147. **nox erat,** see viii. 26, 27.

148. **effigies,** *images* (not apparitions): it seems to have been "a mixture of dream and vision."

150. **ante oculos iacentis,** *before my eyes as I lay.*

154. **delato,** *when arrived.* — **dicturus est,** *would say;* compare **futurum fuit,** *would have been.*

155. **ad limina,** *to the door*, i.e. of his chamber.

158. **idem** (plur. contracted) . . . **nepotes,** *we will also lift your posterity to the stars:* said rather of the general glories of the race than of the apotheosis of special heroes.

160. **ne linque,** etc., *do not abandon the long toil of exile.*

161. **haec,** see § 225, *c*; G. 344; H. 385, ii., "Not this shore did, etc."

162. **Delius,** a common epithet of Apollo. — **Cretae** (§ 258, *c*, R.; G. 412; H. 426, 1).

163–166. Repeated from i. 530–533, which see.

167. **hae,** see § 195, *d*; H. 445, 4. — **propriae,** i.e. appointed.

168. **Iasius,** according to one legend, a brother of Dardanus: the traditions respecting the two are somewhat confused. — **pater,** merely an honorary epithet. — **principe,** *as the founder;* see § 184; G. 324; H. 363, 3.

170. **dubitanda,** see § 294, *a*. — **Corythum,** a very ancient city in Etruria, afterwards Cortona. There were many traditions of its connection with Greeks and Pelasgians. — **requirat,** *let him seek out.*

171. **Dictaea,** see note, Ecl. vi. 56.

174. **velatas:** there is no known antique representation of these divinities.

175. **corpore** (abl. of separation).

176. **supinas manus,** the hands outspread with the palms upward, — the ancient attitude of prayer.

177. **munera,** of wine.

178. **intemerata,** i.e. unmixed. — **laetus:** his cheerfulness, when he has fulfilled the sacrifice, comes from the assurance of divine direction.

179. **ordine,** *in full* with all the details.

180. **ambiguam,** in its literal sense, *twofold.* — **prolem,** *race.*

181. **novo errore,** *this new error;* perhaps a mere verbal antithesis to **veterum locorum,** i.e. the ancient homes of the race.

182. **nate,** etc., repeated *v.* 725. — **fatis,** see § 248.

183. **casus . . . canebat:** observe the alliteration, which Virgil seems rather fond of, though not so much so as the earlier poets.

184. **nunc repeto,** *now* (though before forgetful) *I recall that she announced these things as promised to our race.* — **portendere** (sc. **eam**), for tense see § 288, *b*; cf. G. 277, R.; H. 537, 1.

187. **crederet,** *would have believed* (§ 308, *a*, cf. 268; G. 252; H. 485, N.[1]). — **quem . . . moveret,** see ii. 247.

188. **Phoebo,** the god of prophecy, who it seemed to him had commissioned the Penates. — **meliora,** *a higher destiny.*

189. **ovantes,** *exulting* that they know at length their true destiny.

190. **quoque,** i.e. as well as Thrace. — **paucis relictis,** to account for the historical *Pergamum* (*v.* 133).

191. **aequor,** depending on **currimus,** in the sense of **navigare,** which is often used as transitive; but the construction of all such words resembles that of the cognate accusative.

192. **altum tenuere,** *reached deep water;* compare v. 8–11; Od. xii. 403–406; Bry. 491.

195. **inhorruit,** *roughened,* with a hint at the dread (**horror**) of the storm. — **tenebris,** see § 248; G. 401; H. 419. The allusion is doubtless to the common appearance of the darkening of the sea under a wind.

199 **abstulit,** *shut out,* but the figure is livelier in Latin. — **ignes,** *flashes.* — **nubibus** (loc. ablative).

201. **ipse:** emphatic because Palinurus is the skilful pilot, and ought to know if anybody on board could. — **discernere,** *distinguish.*

202. **nec meminisse,** *and says he remembers not.* — **viae** (§ 219; G. 375; H. 406, ii.).

203. **tris adeo soles,** *full three days* (§ 256; G. 335; H. 379). — **incertos,** *dubious,* i.e. undistinguishable. — **caligine** (abl. of cause), to be taken with **incertos.**

206. **aperire, volvere,** sc. **se,** cf. **aperitur,** *v.* 275. — **fumum** (subject), as the sign of an inhabited country.

207. **vela:** it would seem that in all difficult places, as when nearing the coast, the ancients used only their oars. — **insurgimus,** *bend to the oars,* as we say; but the ancients used larger oars, so the corresponding expression is *rise,* as here — **caerula,** *the dark blue sea* (§ 189, *b*; G. 195, R.[2]; H. 441, 1).

209. **Strophadum,** a group of islands in the Ionian sea, west of Peloponnesus, where Zetes and Calais, sons of Boreas, turned (*στρέφομαι*) from the pursuit of the Harpies.

210. **Graio,** because the name has a Greek derivation, as given in the preceding note. — **stant,** *lie.*

212. **Harpyiae,** apparently personified storm-winds, but worked up by the mythographers into the monsters described in the text. They infested the house of Phineus, a king of Thrace (domiciled by others elsewhere), but were driven out by Zetes and Calais in the manner here described; hence **metu.** — **Phineia,** see § 190; H. 395, N.[2]

213. **metu** (abl. of cause).

215. **ira,** *scourge:* the wrath put for its instrument. — **Stygiis:** such monsters regularly had their home in the world below; cf. vi. 285.

216. **voltus,** sc. **sunt.**

218. **fame** (§ 348, 5).

219. **delati,** *sailing in* (literally, down); compare i. 381 and note.— **intravimus,** see § 324; G. 563.

220. **laeta,** *thriving:* a common word for any luxuriant growth; here possibly only of numbers, *countless.*

221. **custode,** see § 248; G. 401; H. 419, or it may be taken as ablative absolute.

222. **ferro,** see § 248; G. 403; H. 420. — **ipsum:** the emphasis is either to give a stronger indication of their honesty of purpose, or else to show a still greater folly on their part in calling on Jupiter, the protecting divinity of strangers, in their acts of violence.

223. **in partem,** etc., *to a share of the prey,* the common hendiadys.

224. **toros,** i.e. for reclining. — **dapibus,** see § 248; H. 420.

226. **clangoribus,** *whizzing* of their wings.

228. **vox,** *cry,* not yet articulate, as in *v.* 247, but only the natural cry of birds of prey.

230. **horrentibus,** *darkening.*

232. **diverso,** see § 216, *b*; G. 371, R.[7]

233. **pedibus** (§ 248; G. 401; H. 419, iii.).

234. **capessant,** see § 339; G. 655; H. 523, iii. The words of Æneas would be, **capessite . . . gerendum est.**

236. **ac,** *than,* as often in early Latin and poetry; the two objects compared are simply connected by a copula, as we sometimes hear in the language of children, the first one mentioned naturally having the precedence; hence the copula becomes equal to *than.* — **tectos,** a proleptic use of the participle.

237. **latentia,** *unseen.*

240. **nova proelia,** *strange warfare.*

241. **foedare,** in a kind of apposition with **proelia,** but to be referred in syntax to § 271, *a*; G. 424; H. 533, i.

242. **plumis** (loc. ablative).

243. **sub,** *up toward,* a common meaning of the word; compare its meaning in composition.

245. **una,** *one only,* with emphasis as usual.

246. **infelix,** *ill-omened.* — **rumpit,** *forces;* the word is here, like many verbs in Latin, causative, "causes to burst forth."

247. **bellum:** notice the emphasis on this word from its position as well as its repetition. — **pro,** i.e. to defend and continue the outrage already committed.

248. **Laomedontiadae,** with special reference to the perfidy of Laomedon; see Introduction.

249. **insontis,** *unoffending.*

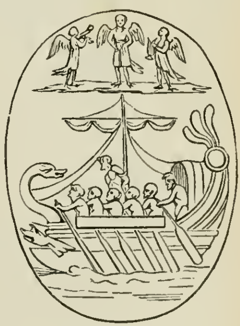
252. **Furiarum:** the word seems to be used by a mere confusion of the two sets of divinities. Such creatures were not very exactly defined in the minds of the ancients, and the two might easily be identified with each other, especially as these Harpies also were ministers of divine vengeance.

253. **cursu** (abl. of manner). — **vocatis,** the ordinary invocation of the winds, but with the idea that they will be favorable.

255. **non ante . . . quam,** *never . . . until.*

256. **fames,** an appropriate form of vengeance; compare *v.* 217. — **nostrae** (§ 190, *b*; G. 363, R.; H. 396, N.[2]). — **caedis,** see § 214, *e, f*; H. 396, vi.

Fig. 81.



257. **subigat,** see § 327, *a*; G. 579; H. 520, 2. — **mālis:** notice the quantity of the penult.

259. **sociis,** see § 235, *a*; G. 343, R.[2]; H. 384, 4, N.[2]

260. **animi,** *their spirits.*

262. **sint,** see § 342; G. 666; H. 529, ii.

263. **passis,** i.e. in the ordinary attitude of prayer; cf. i. 93, and note.

264. **meritos,** i.e. *due* by custom, such as the greater victims usually sacrificed to the higher (**magna**) gods.

266. **placidi** = *be propitious and,* etc. — **funem,** i.e. the hawser.

267. **rudentes,** i.e. the clew-lines that held the sail furled, as seen in Fig. 81.

268. **tendunt,** *swell.* — **Noti:** they could no doubt lay their course with a south wind, but perhaps the word is used for winds in general. — **undis,** see § 258, *g.*

270. **Zacynthos,** see map.

271. **saxis** (§ 248; G. 401; H. 419, iii.).

272. **Laertia,** so called from Ulysses' father.

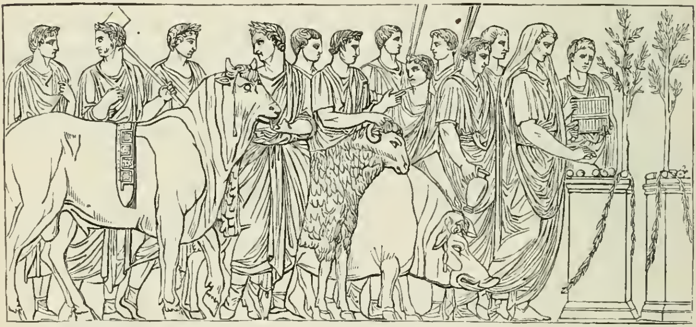
273. **Ulixi** (§ 217; H. 396, iii.).

275. **nautis** (§ 232, *a*; H. 388, 1). — **aperitur,** i.e. the temple appears above the horizon as they approach nearer.

276. **urbi,** *Ambracia.*

279. **lustramur,** *make an expiatory sacrifice.* — **votis,** etc., by offering the vowed sacrifices they kindle the fire on the altars. For the number of **aras** see Fig. 82.

Fig. 82.



280. **Actia:** an ancient festival was held on the promontory of Actium in honor of Apollo, whose temple there, said to have been founded by the Argonauts, was renewed by Augustus in honor of the battle of Actium. It is made more distinguished by being connected with Æneas. — **celebramus,** *we crowd,* the proper meaning of the word. — **ludis** (§ 248; G. 403; H. 419, iii.).

281. **oleo** (abl. of manner): in their gymnastic games the ancients anointed their bodies with oil, apparently to prevent the muscles from becoming stiff from exposure. The regular emblem of the gymnast is a bottle of oil and strigils. (See Fig. 83.) — **palaestras:** properly, the place for wrestling, but often used, as here, for the exercise itself.

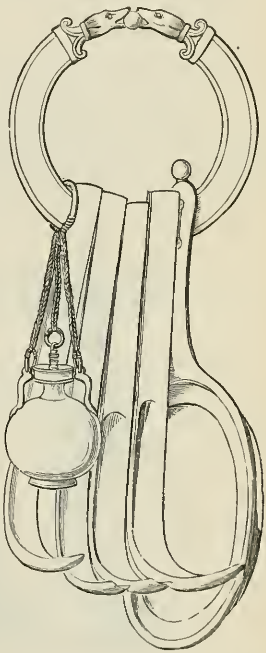
282. **nudati:** the games were all practised without any clothing, hence the term gymnasium (γυμνός, *naked*).

284. **annum,** see § 239, *b*; G. 330; H. 376, N.

285. **hiemps,** the fifth winter since the fall of Troy; the voyage having been begun in the following spring, one winter spent in Thrace, and two in Crete. (*Heyne.*)

286. **aere** (abl. of material) **cavo,** on account of the form of the shield. — **Abantis:** Abas was an ancient king of Argos, connected with some marvellous tale of a votive shield, which appears to be Virgil's reason for the choice of name. This shield, an old trophy apparently, must have been taken away in the flight from Troy.

Fig. 83.



287. **postibus adversis,** *on the door-posts fronting you* (loc. ablative). — **carmine,** such inscriptions were often in verse.

288. **Æneas,** sc. **dedicat** (often omitted, as here).

289. **tum,** that is, in the following spring. — **considere,** etc., cf. Od. ix. 103, 104; Bry. 127.

291. **abscondimus,** *lose, leave below the horizon.* — **aerias . . . arces,** *the cloudy summits of the Phæacians* (Od. v. 280; Bry. 334).

292. **legimus,** *coast along:* the word seems to mean, originally, "pick out, or gather"; hence applied to reading a book, as well as hugging a shore. — **portu,** a contracted dative; cf. § 68, N.; H. 116, ft.-note.

293. **Chaonio,** see *v.* 334 and note. — **celsam urbem,** *the lofty city,* a stock epithet (compare "Towered cities please us then." — *L'Allegro*), cf. *v.* 76. Buthrotum was apparently a low-lying coast town. For case see § 258, *b*; H. 380, 3.

294. **occupat,** *meets,* with the additional idea of seizing them with surprise.

295. **Helenum:** Helenus, the son of Priam, had the gift of prophecy (Il. vi. 76; Bry. 93). The story of Æneas meeting him is said to have been related by Varro. — **regnare,** see § 272, R.; H. 535, 3.

296. **coniugio** = **coniuge:** Andromache, the widow of Hector, had fallen in the distribution of booty to the lot of Pyrrhus, son of Achilles and great-grandson of Æacus (**Aeacidae**). The rest of the story is told

below (compare Eurip. Androm. 1243–1249, where it is given as a prophecy by Thetis). For case see § 249; H. 421. — **sceptris,** there seems to be no metrical reason for the plural, but its use may indicate the multiplicity of powers, or of the states under his sway.

297. **cessisse,** *had fallen* (passed over). — **patrio marito,** *to a husband of her own people:* her father was king of the Cilicians, and in alliance with Troy.

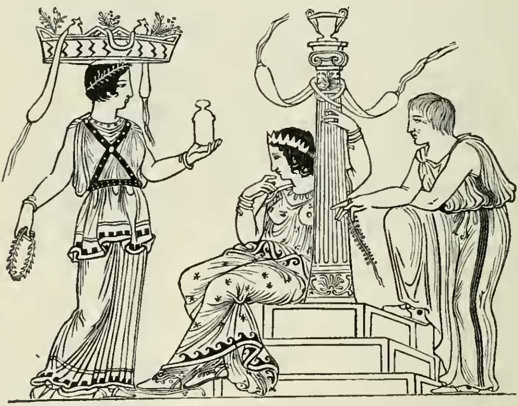
298. **incensum pectus,** *my heart was fired.* — **amore,** *desire* (§ 248; H. 420).

299. **compellare,** depending on **incensum pectus,** as an expression of wishing (§ 271, *a*; H. 535, iv.).

300. **portu** (ablative).

301. **sollemnis dapes:** the anniversary offering (*parentalia*) at the grave, consisting among the Romans of wine, milk, oil, honey, with more solid food, such as eggs and beans, the graves being decorated with wreaths. A similar observance is represented in Fig. 84.

Fig. 84.



302. **falsi,** *pretended,* i.e. named for the original, a natural memorial of the old familiar places; cf. *vv.* 349 et seq.

303. **libabat:** the indicative seems to violate the rule for **cum** in narration; but absolute time is meant (*just at the time when it happened*), so the violation is only apparent (§ 325, *a*; G. 582). — **Manīs:** the spirit in its semi-deified condition would visit, like any divinity, the monument erected to it, and receive the offering.

304. **Hectoreum ad tumulum,** *to a mound consecrated to Hector,* i.e. a cenotaph erected to his memory. — **caespite,** see § 244; H. 415, iii. — **quem inanem,** *an empty tomb, which:* the ashes of Hector had been buried in Troy (Il. xxiv. 797; Bry. 1004).

305. **geminas:** the number is common. — **lacrimis,** see § 229, *c*; in prose it would be genitive (H. 392, N.[1]).

307. **amens,** *distracted* (**ab-mens,** like **de-mens,** § 168, *b*). — **monstris,** the apparition of Æneas seems to her a prodigy.

308. **deriguit visu in medio,** *even while gazing at me she swooned.* — **ossa,** *frame.*

309. **tempore** (§ 259, *d*; H. 429).

310. **vera . . . adfers,** *do you present yourself, a real form?*

311. **recessit:** if *he* is a spirit from below, then Hector might be expected to appear in bodily form as well as he; cf. *v.* 303.

313. **clamore,** *wailing.* — **furenti,** see note, Ecl. i. 29.

314. **hisco** (incept.), *agitated, I scarce open my lips in these few words.* — **vocibus** (abl. of manner).

315. **equidem,** *'tis true,* with a hint that it is barely life.

317. **deiectam** = *deprived* (with violence).

318. **digna,** *equal to her worth.* — **revisit,** *returns to.* There are really two questions here compressed into one: "What fate is hers, and is it worthy of her?"

319. The weight of MS. authority is perhaps in favor of **Andromache,** with which **te** must be supplied. But the present reading seems preferable from its simplicity. For construction see § 214, *b*; G. 360, R.[3]; H. 398, N.[2] — **Pyrrhin':** the omission of the **e** is colloquial and antiquated.

320. **deiecit:** the mention of Pyrrhus reminds her of her slavery and humiliation.

321. **felix,** etc., *the one most happy beyond all others.* — **Priameia virgo:** Polyxena, promised in marriage under a truce to Achilles. It was at an interview with her that Achilles was treacherously shot in the heel by Paris; and after the fall of Troy Polyxena was sacrificed by Pyrrhus at his father's tomb.

322. **hostilem** (§ 190; H. 395, N.[2]).

323. **sortitus,** the *allotment* of captives among the victors.

324. **eri,** often wrongly spelled **herus,** see § 12, *b*.

325. **nos,** opposed to Polyxena. — **diversa,** *various.*

327. **servitio enixae,** *having borne offspring to him in slavery* (a son named Molossus). — **secutus** (§ 290, *b*; G. 278, R.; H. 550, N.[1]).

328. **Hermionen,** the one child of Menelaus and Helen, daughter of Leda, variously said to be the wife and the betrothed of Orestes.

329. **me famulo,** etc., I was his slave, and so he made me over to Helenus a slave as well. A kind of apology for her present position. — **habendam,** see § 294, *d*; H. 544, N.[2]

330. **ereptae,** see note *v.* 328.

331. **scelerum Furiis agitatus,** *haunted by the furies that avenged his crimes* (his mother's murder): by which the ancients meant the madness arising from the act. Fig. 85 represents him taking refuge at Delphi.

Fig. 85.



332. **patrias ad aras:** the altar where Pyrrhus was slain was usually said to be at Delphi.

333. **reddita cessit** = *has come by succession.*

334. **cognomine,** see § 253; H. 424.

335. **Chaone,** according to one story, a brother of Helenus, accidentally killed by him.

337. **qui venti,** *what winds, what fates, have driven you on this course?*

338. **aut:** the alternative is between an accidental arrival (**venti**), and divine direction (**deus**). — **ignarum,** *unaware.*

339. **quid,** sc. **agit,** a common form of inquiry for one's health.

340. **Troiā:** broken off as if by a sudden thought of Creüsa, whose death she knows or conjectures. Perhaps it is not too far-fetched to sup-

pose the face of Æneas hints the sad news. The line completed would perhaps mean "whom after the siege of Troy was already begun, Creüsa bore you."

341. **ecqua cura,** *does he still remember?* The pronoun emphasizes the question, *has* he any regard. — **tamen,** *though* she is dead, yet, etc.

342. **ecquid,** *at all*, see § 240, *a*; H. 378, 2. — **antiquam,** *ancestral.*

343. **avunculus:** Creusa was a daughter of Priam (cf. **patruus**), uncle on the father's side. — **excitat,** i.e. does their fame arouse him to emulate them?

348. **verba inter singula,** *with every word.*

349. **Troiam,** see note *v.* 302. — **magnis:** dative, depending on **simulata** in its original sense of *made like.*

350. **arentem rivum,** *the dried-up brook*, a picturesque way of contrasting it with the formidable Xanthus of Il. xxi. 234; Bry. 000. — **Xanthi:** the word may depend on **cognomine** or **rivum:** for the construction in either case see § 214, *f*; G. 359; H. 396, vi.

351. **amplector,** compare ii. 490. — **Scaeae,** the most famous gate of Troy.

353. **porticibus:** in imitation of the manners of heroic times the attendants are entertained in open galleries, of which there were many in the ancient houses; see Tabula Iliaca, p. 65. — **accipiebat:** the imperfect denotes the repetition, day after day, of the feast.

354. **aulaï** (§ 36, *a*; H. 49, 2): the great court-yard of the palace is here referred to (compare Figs. 86 and 00), where stood the Altar of Zeus. For construction see § 193, N.; G. 441, 6. — **libabant:** the libation was a regular accompaniment to the feast. — **Bacchi,** *wine.* Compare Ecl. vi. 15.

356. **dies alterque processit,** *day after day went by.* The chronology of the poem seems to require that another winter should have been passed in Epirus. The lapse of time is given as Æneas' reason for addressing Helenus. Helenus is represented as possessing all powers of divination, being a *vates* (as priest of Apollo), an *auspex* (or augur), and an astrologer.

357. **vocant,** etc., i.e. the weather again becomes favorable.

358. **quaeso,** the old form of **quaero** (§ 11; H. 31).

359. **numina,** *purposes.*

360. **Clarii,** *of the Clarian god:* a famous oracle of Apollo was at Claros in Asia Minor. — **sentis:** being a "seer," things future and unseen were to him objects of direct perception. — **sidera,** *the stars* in the astrological meaning, as "lords of life."



Fig. 86.

361. **linguas, pennae,** the two forms of augury, from the voice of birds (*oscines*) or their flight (*alites praepeies*).

362. **omnem,** in Ribbeck **omnis,** which also gives an intelligible sense. — **prospera:** the epithet *prosperous,* belonging to **cursum,** is poetically connected with **religio.** — **namque:** the logical thought is, "I do not ask my course, nor the end of my voyage, but as one ill-boding prophet has sung of trials, how I may overcome these best?"

363. **suaserunt,** *have advised.*

364. **repostas,** *far-lying.*

365. **nefas,** in appos. with **prodigium,** *a horror to tell,* probably on account of the omen. We have something similar in our "Oh, don't speak of it."

367. **vito,** cf. note to ii. 322, and iii. 88.

368. **quid,** etc., i.e. following what course? — **possim,** *might I* (§ 268; G. 250; H. 486, ii.).

370. **resolvit,** apparently because the sacrifice was ended, and he now appeared in his new character as **vates,** or prophetic seer.

372. **multo . . . numine,** *entranced by the mighty presence of the god.*

373. **divino,** *inspired.*

374. **nam,** introducing the reason of **pauca expediam** below. — **maioribus,** greater than Helenus; to wit, under the protection of Jove. — **ire** (§ 330, *e*; G. 527; H. 535, 3).

375. **manifesta fides,** *the assurance is clear.*

376. **sortitur,** *draws the lot* from the urn of destiny. — **volvit,** in reference to the changing succession of events, as if in a cycle; so also **vertitur** following.

377. **hospita** (neut. plur.), not "hospitable," but "which you shall traverse as a *hospes,*" or stranger, i.e. *strange, foreign.* — **lustres** (§ 317, *b*; G. 545, 2; H. 497, 2).

378. **considere** = *rest at last.*

379. **nam,** only a few (**pauca**), *for,* etc.

380. **scire . . . fari,** i.e. he is not permitted by the Fates to know, nor by Juno to tell if he did.

381. **rere,** *suppose.* — **Italiam,** obj. of **dividit.** — **iam,** i.e. to which you think you have now almost come.

382. **vicinos** (pred. adj.). — **paras,** supply **cuius,** corresponding to **quam:** this omission of the relative when it would be in another case is not uncommon in Latin; the construction in English is similar, but usually supplies a demonstrative, as here, *its harbors.*

383. **longis terris,** *by long stretches of land,* i.e. the coast along which Æneas must pursue his voyage. — **via dividit invia:** the allitera-

tion is intended, as well as the use of two words of the same derivation (*figura etymologica*); as if we should say, a pathless journey.

384. **Trinacria,** i.e. around Sicily. — **lentandus,** to be made supple by the long voyage, i.e. simply *bent.* — **ante . . . quam,** § 327, *a*; G. 566.

385. **Ausonii,** the Tuscan sea as opposed to the Ionian. — **lustrandum,** see note i. 453.

386. **lacus,** the marshy regions of Avernus, the supposed entrance to the infernal regions; see vi. 237. — **Aeaeae,** so called from the association of magic with Colchis.

387. **componere,** *establish firmly.*

389. **tibi** (§ 235). — **secreti,** *retired:* see viii. 82.

390. **litoreis,** *growing near the shore.*

391. **triginta capitum,** like the English "of thirty head."

392. **nati,** in the same construction as **sus,** with a verb to be supplied from **iacebit;** translate, *with*, etc.

393. **is . . . ea;** we should naturally expect **tum** corresponding to **cum,** *v.* 389, but the construction changes upon the principle of § 195, *d*; G. 202, R.[5]; H. 445, 4.

396. **has terras,** *this part* of Italy, near Epirus.

398. **Grais** (§ 232, *b*; G. 352, R.; H. 388, 3): Apulia was colonized very early from Greece; so early that traditions were invented which, like that of Æneas, carried the settlements back to heroes of the Trojan war.

402. **subnixa muro,** *resting on its wall;* see Liv. xxiii. 30, for the desperate siege it stood from Hannibal. — **Petelia,** an old city of Bruttium, said to have been founded by Philoctates.

405. **velare** (imperat. pass., § 111, N.; H. 465), *wrap your head close in a purple mantle;* "as the Greek, when he sacrificed, raised his eyes to heaven, so the Roman veiled his head; for the prayer of the former was contemplation, that of the latter reflection." (Mommsen.) (See Fig. 82, p. 166.)

407. **hostilis facies,** *the face of an enemy*, which would be of evil omen.

408. **hunc morem:** the Roman custom here described is connected with a story that Æneas, while sacrificing, was surprised by Diomed coming to restore the Palladium, but did not interrupt the rite. — **teneto** (§ 269, *d*; G. 262; H. 487, 2).

409. **casti,** *pious.* — **religione,** *sacred observance.*

411. **rarescent,** *shall expand,* the strait opening wider. — **claustra,** *the headlands,* which seem to close the passage. These seem wider apart (*rariores*) as the ships approach.

412. **laeva tellus,** *the land to the left,* i.e. along the eastern and southern shores of Sicily.

414. **haec loca dissiluisse,** *these shores, they say, sprang apart,* the strait being formed, as was thought, by some earthquake shock, connected, perhaps. with an eruption of Ætna. — **ruina,** *convulsion.*

416. **protinus,** *continuously.*

417. **foret** (§ 326; G. 588; H. 515, iii.). — **medio** (loc. ablative). — **undis** (§ 248; G. 403; H. 414).

419. **litore,** *along the shore.* — **diductas,** *now separated.* — **angusto,** with **aestu** (abl. of manner).

420. **latus** (§ 228, *a*; G. 330; H. 386, 3). — **implacata,** *insatiate.* — **Scylla, Charybdis.** In Homer's description (Od. xii. 73–110; Bry. 100), Scylla is a monster with six heads, each of which snatches a man from the deck (235–259; Bry. 293); Charybdis, dwelling below the flood, swallows the ship, which is afterwards cast forth, Ulysses clinging meanwhile to a wild fig-tree (428–441). See Ecl. vi. 74.

422. **sorbet Charybdis.** The descriptions of the two monsters are given in inverse order (chiastically). — **sub auras,** *upward into the air.* — **in abruptum,** lit. *precipitously.*

423. **alternos,** *in turn.*

425. **prima facies,** the face and *upper parts of her form,* which appear first.

426. **pectore** (abl. of quality).

427. **pristis** (or **pistrix**), a monstrous fabulous fish.

428. **caudas** (Gr. acc.) **commissa,** *having the tails of dolphins fastened to the belly of a wolf.* The rock which stands for Scylla is no longer formidable; but there is still a whirlpool or eddy near the Sicilian coast, much dreaded by the native boatmen in some states of weather.

429. **lustrare,** *to skirt along;* compare i. 453 and note. — **metas:** the Roman circus was divided lengthwise in the middle by a wall, round which the race took place, and at each end of this were three conical pillars called *metae:* to these the promontory, which the ship must double, is compared.

430. **cessantem,** *lingering,* i.e. taking a less direct course. For case see § 240, *f*; G. 341, 3; H. 545.

431. **vidisse,** for the perfect infinitive see § 288, *e*; G. 275, 1; H. 537.

432. **caeruleis,** the regular color of everything belonging to the sea.

435. **illud,** *this* (which follows). — **pro,** i.e. this is so important as to take the place of all the rest. — **unum,** repeated for emphasis, but with a slightly different shade of meaning, as contrasted with **omnibus.**

438. **Iunoni,** notice the force of the repetition. — **cane vota,** *chant prayers;* all religious formulæ were in verse.

439. **sic denique,** i.e. *so and only so.*

440. **mittēre,** *you shall be allowed to go,* cf. **admitto.**

441. **delatus,** cf. i. 381. — **divinos:** Lake Avernus was supposed to be the entrance to the Infernal Regions, and so, like everything connected with the life and functions of the gods, was in a manner **divinus.** — **Cymaeam urbem,** i.e. Cumæ.

442. **et Averna,** hendiadys. — **silvis,** instrumental ablative.

443. **insanam,** *frenzied,* i.e. possessed with prophetic inspiration.

444. **notas et nomina,** i.e. the signs which express words.

446. **digerit in numerum,** *sets in due order.*

448. **verum eadem,** etc., *but when a slight wind from the turning of the hinge drives them:* i.e. the mere movement of the door is enough.

450. **numquam deinde curat,** *she never cares again to gather the verses as they drift in the cave, nor restore their place, or reunite them.*

452. **inconsulti,** *without counsel,* i.e. having received no response.

453. **ne . . . tanti, quin,** *let not any cost of delay be of such account to you, as to prevent,* etc. — **qua,** see § 105, *d*; G. 105, 1; H. 190, 1. — **fuerint,** see § 266, *b*; G. 256, 3; H. 483, 2. — **tanti,** see § 252, *a*; G. 379; H. 404.

454. **increpitent,** see § 266, *c*; G. 608; H. 515, iii. — **vi,** *urgently.*

455. **sinus,** the hollow or belly of the sail, best translated by *the sail* itself. — **secundos,** i.e. *with favorable winds.*

456. **quin,** referring back to **tanti,** *v.* 453. — **adeas,** see § 332, *g*; G. 550; H. 504, 2.

457. **canat,** depending on **poscas,** *beg her to recite the oracles* (§ 331, R.[2]; G. 546, R.[3]; H. 499, 2). — **ora resolvat,** *unseal her lips.* — **volens** = *be pleased to,* a standing religious word.

459. **fugias . . . feras,** i.e. avoid, if that is possible, or bear, if they are unavoidable.

460. **expediet,** *shall disclose:* in fact, she guides Æneas to Anchises, who himself gives the necessary instruction; see Book vi. — **venerata,** *when duly honored* (passive, § 135, *b*; G. 182, 2; H. 231, 2).

461. **liceat,** see § 320; G. 634; H. 501, i. — **quae,** see § 219, R.; cf. § 239, R.; G. 333, R.[1]; H. 375.

462. **ingentem Troiam** = *a greater Troy.*

464. **dona:** gifts at parting were a common mark of respect, and such as are here spoken of were the usual form of wealth in those times. See the objects in Fig. 54, p. 100. — **auro** (abl. of means). — **gravia:** the

final **a** is long, probably by an earlier quantity. — **secto elephanto:** ivory was chiefly used in thin plates, for inlaying.

466. **Dodonaeos:** according to one story, Helenus had settled first at Dodona. The brazen vessels (**lebetas**) made there were famous, and were said to ring like a bell at the touch, being wrought or cast, probably, in a single piece.

467. **loricam . . . trilicem,** *a cuirass woven three-ply with links of gold.*

Fig. 88. *a.*



468. **conum . . . galeae** = *a helmet with glittering crown and waving crest.* The **conus** was the ridge or projection on the top of the helmet, upon which the crest was fastened, probably at first only a spike, whence the name. (See Figs. 87 and 88.)

469. **sua,** *appropriate* (§ 197, *b*; G. 299, R.; H. 449, 2).

470. **duces,** *guides.*

471. **remigium,** *outfit of oars* (cf. viii. 80). — **armis,** *armor,* etc. Hence **socios** is inserted, as these would be a personal and honorable gift to them individually.

473. **ne qua mora,** *that there might be no delay, while the wind blew fair;* lit., that the wind may not be hindered; cf. *v.* 481. — **vento,** see § 235.

477. **tibi** (§ 236; G. 351; H. 389). — **arripe,** *hasten to make for.*

478. **tamen,** i.e. though you are hasting towards it. — **praeterlabare,** compare **canat,** *v.* 457.

480. **pietate** (abl. of cause). — **quid demoror,** *why do I delay the rising winds?* i.e. detain you from sailing with them.

482. **digressu,** *parting,* each to go his own way (**dis**), see § 245.

483. **picturatas,** *woven with a thread of gold.*

484. **chlamydem.** (See Fig. 48.) — **nec cedit honore,** *is not behind* (her husband) *in respect;* parallel with *v.* 474. (Most editions have **honori,** with the general meaning that she does not fall short of the honor due him. The doubt is an old one.)

485. **textilibus,** *from the loom.* — **donis,** see § 248, *c*; G. 348; H. 384, 2.

487. **sint** (subj. of purpose). — **longum amorem** = *the constant love.*

489. **mihi:** the dative is used as if **qui sola superes** were expressed, instead of the vocative with **super;** the adv. **super** is itself equivalent to an adjective. — **sola super,** *alone remaining.* Astyanax, the child of

Hector and Andromache, had been hurled from the walls of Troy by the hand of Pyrrhus.

491. **pubesceret,** *would be growing into youth* from boyhood, i.e. had he lived (the condition is implied in **nunc**). — **aevo** (abl. of quality).

492. **hos,** see § 228, *a*.

493. **vivite:** notice that the words contain a farewell; hence the imperative, instead of an optative subjunctive. — **quibus,** see § 232, *a*. — **fortuna peracta,** i.e. they have had their share of adverse fate, and are at length securely happy.

494. **sua,** used in its ordinary sense, but with emphasis contrasted with **nos**; see § 196, *c*; H. 448, 3. — **alia,** see § 203, *c*; H. 459.

495. **parta,** *secured*. — **aequor,** *expanse*.

496. **semper cedentia,** *ever retreating*, in allusion to the instructions just given by Helenus.

499. **auspiciis** (abl. of manner). — **fuerit** (fut. perf.), *will prove to be*.

502. **olim,** *hereafter*. — **urbes,** first object of **faciemus** (§ 185; G. 334; H. 373).

503. **Epiro, Hesperia,** *in Epirus and in Italy*.

504. **unam faciemus Troiam:** the allusion is probably to the town of Nicopolis, then lately established by Augustus in Epirus: in the charter of this town, it is said, the Epirotes were spoken of as "kinsmen of the Romans." — **unam animis,** *one in soul;* loc. ablative. — **utramque,** really belonging to **urbes,** but attracted by **Troiam**; cf. § 195, *d*; G. 202, R.[5]; H. 445, 4.

506. **pelago,** see § 258, *g*. — **Ceraunia** (Thunder-range), the Grecian headland nearest to Italy.

507. **Italiam,** terminal acc. with **iter** (sc. **est**), which is equivalent to a verb of motion. — **undis,** compare **pelago,** *v*. 506.

508. **opaci** (proleptic).

509. **sternimur** (reflexive).

510. **sortiti remos,** *casting lots for the oars*, i.e. having assigned each man to his "watch." Apparently not all were on duty at the oar at once.

511. **curamus,** *refresh* (a standing expression for eating and drinking). — **inrigat,** *refreshes* (*bedews*, cf. i. 692).

512. **acta,** *borne* on her car. — **horis** (abl. of means. As the poets can personify, making the means the agent, so they can make the agent the means, and use the simple ablative): the Ὧραι (Seasons) manage the horses of the gods in Homer. Here, however, the conception is changed from the seasons to the hours of the night.

513. **strato** (abl. of separation).

515. **sidera notat,** compare Od. v. 271–275; Bry. 325.

516. **pluvias,** on account of the rains attending their setting; see note to i. 744.

517. **Oriona,** etc. (spondaic line), *Orion armed with golden belt and sword.* (**i** long, from the Greek.)

518. **constare,** *is quiet.*

519. **clarum,** *loud.* — **castra movemus,** a military expression, suggested by the later customs of naval expeditions.

522. **obscuros,** *dim.* — **humilem,** *low-lying* (the shore), as opposed to the hills.

523. **Italiam** (a kind of indirect discourse; the cry is *Italia, Italia*): observe the effect here of the repetition and elision, expressing the glad, hurried, and repeated cry of the men.

524. **clamore** (abl. of manner).

525. **corona,** see note, i. 724.

528. **maris** (§ 218, *a*; G. 373; H. 399, 3).

529. **ferte viam facilem,** *bring us an easy passage,* with a hint at *bearing* the vessels on their way. — **secundi,** *propitious,* see § 186, *c.*

530. **crebrescunt, patescit** (notice the effect of these inceptives): (as) *the breezes freshen, the port widens as it comes nearer into view.* — **portus,** the *Portus Veneris,* south of Hydruntum, in Calabria.

532. **legunt,** *furl* (gather in).

533. **curvatus,** *hollowed* by the effect of the east wind. — **fluctu,** the wave is in a manner personified, hence **ab** is used; see note to *v.* 512.

534. **obiectae,** *exposed.* — **aspargine,** a better spelling for **aspergine.**

536. **turriti scopuli,** *tower-like rocks,* which *throw their arms down* (towards us) *like a double wall.* — **refugit,** i.e. it now shows its true position back at the bottom of the bay.

538. **primum,** i.e. in connection with Italy. — **omen:** the first sight that strikes their eyes is as usual taken as a sign of the future. — **candore** (abl. of quality).

539. **bellum:** notice the repetition of this word, and each time in an emphatic position. — **hospita,** see note, *v.* 377. See also § 85, *c.*

540. **bello,** *for war.*

541. **olim,** *at times.* — **idem** (plur.), *they also.* — **curru,** dative.

542. **concordia,** *peaceful,* i.e. as opposed to the trappings of war just referred to. — **iugo** (abl. of manner), *with the yoke.*

544. **quae . . . accepit,** i.e. by the omen of war as well as by the sight of her temple, *v.* 531.

545. **capita,** see § 240, *c,* N.; G. 332, 2; H. 378.

546. **praeceptis,** *according to the instructions.* — **quae maxima,** *most weighty* (§ 200, *d*; G. 618; H. 453, 5). — **rite,** *in due form.*

547. **Argivae,** cf. note to i. 24. — **adolemus,** see note, Ecl. viii. 65.

548. **continuo,** *at once, when our vows have been duly paid.* — **ordine,** i.e. with all the details.

549. **cornua,** *yard-arms.* (See Fig. 81, p. 165.)

550. **Graiugenum,** see *v.* 398.

551. **hinc,** *on this side.* — **Herculei:** many legends connected Hercules with this coast, but that respecting the founding of Tarentum has been lost. — **si vera,** etc.: these words belong only to **Herculei** (founded by him if, &c.).

552. **diva Lacinia,** a temple of Juno on the headland. — **contra,** *opposite* (on the other side of the bay).

553. **navifragum,** *dangerous to ships,* probably from gales, as the coast is not rugged, though in an exposed situation.

554. **e fluctu** = *rising from the waves.*

555. **gemitus,** *moaning* of the distant whirlpool.

556. **voces,** the dashing of the waves.

558. **nimirum,** *doubtless.*

559. **hos,** emphatic, *these are the cliffs which,* etc.

560. **eripite,** *save yourselves.* — **pariter,** *with even stroke.*

561. **rudentem proram,** *the roaring prow,* said of the noise of the water at the bow, as the helm is suddenly put to starboard to turn their course southward.

564. **curvato gurgite,** *on the swelling flood.* — **et idem,** *and again.*

565. **subducta,** *left by the waves.* — **Manis,** often thus used of the world below in general. — **desedimus,** *we find ourselves sunk* (*we have settled,* therefore are down: § 279, R.; G. 228, 2).

566. **scopuli,** *the reefs* at the bottom (perverting the original sense of the word; see note to *v.* 536). — **dedere,** i.e. as we descended to them.

567. **rorantia,** *wet with spray,* which, high as we were, was tossed still higher, seeming to reach the sky.

570. **portus . . . immotus,** *a haven undisturbed, and far from* (**ab**) *approach of winds.*—**ingens ipse,** *ample in itself* (and safe enough), but for the thunders of neighboring Ætna.

571. **ruinis,** *the crashing sound of* falling bodies within.

572. **prorumpit,** *pours forth,* cf. note to *v.* 246. — **nubem,** i.e. the mountain sometimes throws smoke and ashes, sometimes a real eruption of lava.

573. **turbine . . . favilla,** *with pitch-black* (i.e. thick like the smoke of pitch) *smoke-wreaths and with glowing embers.*

575. **viscera,** "the soft parts," i.e. liquid lava; cf. note to i. 211.

577. **glomerat,** *hurls in balls of fire.* — **fundo** (abl. of separation).

579. **urgueri,** *is buried deep* (indicating the oppressive weight).

580. **flammam expirare,** etc., *breathes out through bursting craters the flames,* i.e. those with which the giant had been pierced. Other accounts make the giant's name Typhœus, the most dreadful of the Titans who warred against the gods.

581. **mutet latus,** i.e. shifts from one side to the other in his agony; for mood see rules for indirect discourse.

582. **subtexere fumo,** *lines with wreaths of smoke,* like a woven (**texo**) veil below it (**sub**).

583. **tecti:** it will be remembered that they usually went on shore at night. — **immania monstra,** *prodigious horrors.*

585. **aethra** (abl. of cause), *with the light;* cf. note to i. 608.

587. **nox intempesta,** *the dead of night,* one of the regular divisions of the night.

588. **primo Eoo,** i.e. at the earliest dawn. The adjective suggests the early time, though the noun refers here to the quarter of the sky.

589. **umentem,** often incorrectly written **humentem.**

590. **macie suprema,** *the last extremity of starvation.*

591. **nova,** *strange.* — **cultu,** *in plight, condition* (as resulting from care, food, etc.).

593. **respicimus,** *we look back,* as we are going to our ships.

594. **consertum spinis,** *pinned together with thorns.* (Supply **erat ei,** though probably the use of the nominative in this way is a relic of an earlier form of speech in which the verb was unnecessary.) — **cetera** (Gr. accusative), *in other respects.*

595. This line has been supposed to have crept in from ii. 87, but it seems natural enough here.

597. **paulum,** opposed to **mox** below.

599. **testor,** sc. **vos.**

600. **spirabile lumen,** "*the air we breathe.*" Open air and daylight are often confused in ancient poetry; cf. **ferre in auras,** *to bring to light.*

601. **tollite,** *take me on board* (strictly, take me away); see vi. 370. — **quascumque,** i.e. *any.* — **terras** (terminal accusative).

602. **scio** = *I admit.*

604. **iniuria,** etc., *the wrong of my guilt.*

605. **spargite** = *tear me in pieces and cast me.*

606. **si pereo,** *if* (as appears) *I must perish* (§ 276, *c*; G. 219): observe the hiatus.

607. **genibus volutans,** *grovelling on his knees.*

608. **qui,** here the same as **quis.**

609. **deinde,** *since,* i.e. after the city was taken. — **agitet,** used like the present with **iamdudum.**

610. **multa,** see § 240, *a*; G. 331, R.[3]; H. 378, 2.

611. **praesenti,** *for the moment,* i.e. until we have heard his story.

613. **infelicis,** *ill-fated,* with reference to his long wanderings.

615. **paupere** (abl. abs.), gives the reason for his taking service in the army. — **fortuna,** i.e. my condition of poverty. — **mansisset,** see § 267, *b*; G. 254; H. 483, 2; i.e. would I had been content to remain in it.

616. **linquunt,** see § 276, *e*; G. 572; H. 467, 4. — **trepidi,** *in trembling haste.*

617. **Cyclopis,** see note to *v.* 623, below.

618. **sanie,** etc.: these descriptive ablatives are equivalent to an adjective phrase (§ 179) qualifying **domus,** see § 251; G. 402; H. 419. This construction seems to be allowed with **sanie** alone (contrary to the rule), because it is coupled with **dapibus,** which has an adjective.

619. **ipse,** opposed to the house.

621. **nec visu facilis,** i.e. *one whom you cannot look on without terror;* see § 303; G. 437; H. 547. — **ulli** (dat. of reference).

622. **visceribus,** see § 249; G. 405; H. 421, i.

623. **vidi egomet,** *I saw him with my own eyes,* a repetition of the story told in Od. ix. 289–293; Bry. 325. — **quidem,** *to be sure.*

629. **discrimine tanto,** *in such an emergency.*

630. **sui** (§ 219; G. 375; H. 406, ii.). — **simul** = **simulac,** as often.

634. **sortiti vices,** *taking our place by lot.*

635. **terebramus:** as Homer describes it, Ulysses twirls the stake "as a ship-carpenter bores with an augur," while his companions hold it (Od. ix. 384; Bry. 446).

636. **latebat,** *was hid* under the projecting brow; cf. Theocr. xi. 31. The one eye which makes such a savage feature in the picture of the Cyclops (Round-eye) is by some mythologists made a myth of the "eye of day"; and the whole story another fable of the sun's light quenched in burning clouds (see next line).

637. **Argolici:** the shields of the Greeks were round (see Fig. 88), while those of the Romans were long. — **clipei,** a large shield of brass, glittering as well as round. — **instar:** properly a noun in apposition with **quod,** but it may be translated by an adjective.

639. **umbras:** the vengeance for their death is looked upon as an offering to their departed spirits.

641. **qualis:** the antecedent word would be **tales,** agreeing with **Cyclopes,** *v.* 644.

642. **lanigeras . . . pressat:** compare the song of Polyphemus, Ovid, Met. xiii. 821–830.

643. **habitant,** here intransitive and used absolutely, elsewhere transitive with an object; cf. *v.* 106.

645. **tertia,** i.e. is filling her horns *a third time.*

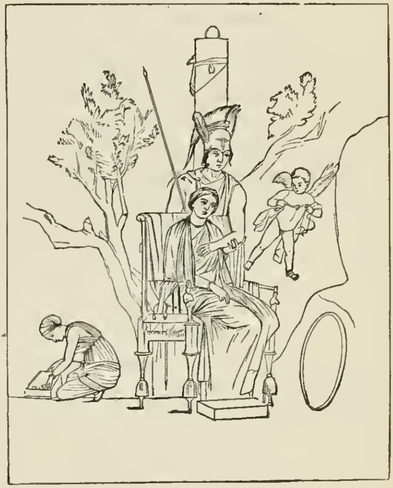
646. **cum traho,** *since I have been dragging out my life in forests, among wild lairs of beasts.* The use of **cum** in this sense is colloquial.

647. **ab rupe,** *from* [my look-out on] *a rock.* Heyne and others make it "as they come from the rock."

648. **tremesco,** *I still tremble afresh at* = **timeo,** and so transitive.

649. **victum infelicem,** *a wretched food.*

Fig. 88. *b.*



650. **volsis radicibus,** *torn up by the roots* (abl. of means).

651. **primum,** *at length for the first time.*

652. **fuisset,** subj. of informal indir. disc. standing for future perfect of the direct (§ 341, *c*; G. 509, 3; H. 524).

653. **addixi,** *I made myself over:* a word of complete surrender, taken from Roman law. — **satis,** i.e. I shall be satisfied whatever the result.

654. **potius,** i.e. rather than fall into their hands.

656. **ipsum,** opposed to the account of him by hearsay. — **mole** (abl. of manner, and so having an adverbial force; but, as the same idea might be expressed by an adjective, we may also take it as abl. of quality).

657. **nota,** *familiar,* so that he could find his way.

658. **lumen:** cf. "the light of the body is the eye." — **cui,** see § 229; G. 344, 2; H. 385, 2.

659. **trunca . . . firmat,** *a broken pine in his hand guides and steadies his steps.* — **manu** (loc. ablative).

660. **ea,** see § 195, *d*; G. 202, R.[5]; H. 445, 4.

664. **dentibus** (instrumental ablative). — **gemitu** (abl. of manner).

665. **medium,** cf. *v.* 73, note. — **iam,** i.e. he has got so far, i.e. into the deep water, without wetting his body.

666. **celerare** (historical infinitive).

667. **sic merito,** *as he deserved* (**sic** referring to **recepto**).

668. **proni . . . remis** (abl. of means), *bending low on our eager oars.*

671. **nec potis aequare,** etc., *and cannot keep above the waves in his pursuit,* i.e. he is out of his depth in the open sea (**Ionios fluctus**), (**potis,** sc. **erat,** older form of **poterat,** often used with the verb omitted).

673. **penitus,** i.e. far from the sea.

676. **complent,** see § 205, *c*; G. 202. *ex.*[1]; H. 461, 1.

677. **nequiquam,** i.e. harmless in the distance. — **lumine,** a loose use of the ablative of manner; cf. note to **mole,** *v.* 656.

678. **Aetneos,** *dwellers on Ætna.* — **caelo,** *to the sky.*

679. **quales,** etc., *as when, on a lofty summit.* Supply **tales.**

681. **Iovis,** the oak is sacred to Jupiter. — **Dianae:** the cypress, a funereal tree, is sacred to Diana as *Hecate,* or goddess of the Lower World; see vi. 13, 247. — **constiterunt,** see § 279, R.; G. 228, 2; for the short penult see § 351, *a*; G. 716; H. 608, vi.

682. **rudentis excutere,** *to shake out our rigging* (*v.* 267), i.e. the clewlines. — **quocumque,** *for any course.*

683. **ventis** (instrumental abl.). — **secundis,** i.e. to take advantage of the wind, and sail before it, though it would take them north (see below).

684. **contra . . . cursus:** this passage is at best of doubtful meaning. For want of better, render, *on the other hand the commands,* etc., *warn us* [lit., the ships] *not to hold our course between Scylla and Charybdis, with little chance of escape from death either way* (i.e. towards whichever side of the passage we steer). The only certain point seems to be the meaning of **leti discrimine parvo,** *with little chance of escape from death* (cf. ix. 143; x. 511, and Ovid, Met. vii. 426). — **ni** on the authority of the grammarians is to be taken in the sense of **ne** by an antiquated usage. The wind is evidently southerly, so that to follow their first thought (**metus acer agit**) and run before the wind (**secundis**) would bring them into the Straits of Messina between Scylla and Charybdis. Apparently they could not go south on account of the wind, for their ships could not lie as close to the wind as our modern craft.

685. **viam,** in apposition with **Scyllam,** etc.

686. **ni,** old form for **ne.** — **retro,** *directly back* whence they came, as their only other course with a southerly wind was eastward again.

687. **ecce autem,** *but lo,* just at this crisis the wind changed fair and gave them a southerly course. — **angusta,** etc., because it came from the strait where the promontory of Pelorus was.

688. **saxo,** see § 251.

690. **talia:** these are explained by Achæmenides as they pass. — **relegens errata,** *retracing his wanderings.*

692. **Sicanio sinu,** i.e. the Great Harbor of Syracuse; the island of Ortygia, formerly sacred to Diana, is the site of the "old city." — **sinu,** dative after **praetenta.**

693. **Plemyrium,** the southern promontory of the harbor of Syracuse. — **undosum,** *wave-washed.* — **priores,** it was in Virgil's time part of Syracuse.

695. **Arethusa** (see note, Ecl. x. 1, and Ovid, Met. v. 571–641), *by thy mouth, Arethusa, mingles with the waters of Sicily.*

696. **ore** (abl. of means). — **undis,** see § 229, *c*; G. 344, 3; H. 385, 4; the prose construction would be **cum** with the ablative.

697. **numina magna,** *the mighty divinities:* probably Diana, to whom the Island of Ortygia was sacred, and Apollo, almost always associated with her. — **iussi,** i.e. as bidden by Helenus.

698. **stagnantis,** i.e. the river overflowed the banks, a source of fertility (**praepingue**).

699. **hinc,** *next.*

700. **radimus,** *we graze.* — **fatis . . . moveri:** the people of Camerina had been divinely warned not to drain a certain marsh, which they did in spite of the oracle; but the enemy, entering that way, captured the city.

702. **immanis . . . dicta,** *Gela, so called from the name of its impetuous stream.* (The doubled **i,** as in **fluvii,** occurs only in one other place in Virgil, ix. 151.) — **Gela:** **a** long as in Greek.

703. **Acragas** (or Acragans), *Agrigentum,* the modern *Girgenti.*

704. **magnanimum,** *high spirited.*

705. **datis ventis,** i.e. probably, now sailing before the wind, as just here the coast turns much more to the northward, and we must suppose another favorable change of wind, as in *v.* 687.

706. **dura saxis,** *rough with rocks* (instrumental ablative).

707. **inlaetabilis,** on account of the death of Anchises.

711. **periclis,** cf. i. 615. For construction compare **cui,** *v.* 658.

712. **Helenus,** see *vv.* 381–432. — **moneret,** after **cum** *causal* (*concessive*).

713. **Celaeno,** see *vv.* 253–257.

714. **hic, haec:** both refer to the passage to Drepanum. For the gender see § 195, *d*; G. 202, R.[5]; H. 445, 4.

716. **unus,** i.e. he alone spoke while the rest listened (**intentis**).

717. **renarrabat,** *recounted,* not telling them a second time, but going over them a second time in story. — **cursus,** *his wanderings.*

718. **hic,** at this point. — **quievit,** *went to rest;* cf. i. 748, **noctem trahebat.**

BOOK IV.

IN the episode of Dido, contained in this book, Virgil has not only come nearer, perhaps, than any other ancient writer to the tone of modern romantic feeling, but he has succeeded in giving, with remarkable skill, the picture at once of a fond woman and an oriental queen. It will be remembered that at the time this part of the Æneid was composed, the incidents of Actium were still fresh, and that the defeat of Antony and the death of Cleopatra had produced a most powerful effect on the Roman imagination. Many traits of the royal and imperious Dido, and particularly the passion of barbaric wrath, pride, and despair, in her last moments, seem to be suggested by the story of the Egyptian queen, and find their best parallel in Shakespeare's Cleopatra.

1. **at,** contrasting Dido's restlessness with **quievit,** end of Book iii. — **gravi . . . cura:** notice the interlocked order, and the placing of the adjective before the cæsura, and the noun at the end. — **cura,** *a sore distress*, a regular word for the pangs of love. — **saucia** (always of heavy wounds), *stricken*.

2. **alit venis,** i.e. it feeds upon her blood. — **carpitur,** *is consumed:* the image being of a flame, which *catches* successively upon the objects within its reach.

3. **animo,** the common poetic dative after verbs of motion. — **recursat,** *comes back* to her thought. The four points are moral character (*virtus*); nobility (*gentis honos*); personal beauty (*voltus*); eloquence (*verba*).

4. **pectore** (locative ablative).

5. **nec dat,** *and allows not.*

6. **postera . . . Aurora,** *the following dawn.* — **Phoeboea,** *of Phoebus* (the regular use of the possessive adjective). Apollo is naturally constantly identified with the sun.

8. **unanimam,** *sympathizing.* — **male sana,** *distracted:* this adverb, like the English *badly*, has with good qualities a negative force, with bad an intensive force; here of course a negative. — **sororem,** see § 228, *a.*

9. **insomnia,** *dreams* (ἐνύπνια), caused by her suddenly-awakened love. — **suspensam,** *in my anxiety;* compare **cura,** above.

10. **quis,** etc., as often happens in Latin, there are here two clauses compressed into one, *Who is this*, etc., *that?*

11. **quem** (predicate apposition). — **quam forti pectore et armis** (abl. of quality), *how brave his heart and* [deeds of] *arms!* It is best to take the words as referring to moral qualities, since **timor** (cf. *v.* 13) is obviously opposed to them. The whole thus becomes much more striking. "What a noble mien, what heroic mind and doughty deeds! in fact he must be of divine descent, for common souls are recognized by fear." Here **quibus,** etc., is dictated by compassion, as the first exclamation is by admiration, and then *v.* 15 gives the natural conclusion. The rendering imitated by Tennyson is less satisfactory: —

"O noble breast and all-puissant arms." — *Idyls of the King.*

12. **equidem,** *I'm sure.* — **vana,** *idle,* i.e. groundless.

13. **degeneres:** the emphatic position gives a different sense from the apparent one, as if she said, "ignoble souls are betrayed by fear." — **heu quibus,** etc., *but ah! tossed by what fates, what wars, proved to the utmost, did he recite!* — **exhausta:** the image is of drawing out all the contents of a well or cistern.

15. **animo** (loc. ablative).

16. **ne . . . vellem,** *not to think of,* etc. (§ 331, *d*; G. 546; H. 498, i.). For tense see § 287, *g*; G. 517, R.[2] — **cui,** see § 229, *c*; G. 346, R.[2]; H. 385, 4. — **vinclo** (abl. of manner).

17. **deceptam . . . fefellit,** *cheated me betrayed by his death.*

18. **pertaesum** (impers., see § 146, *b*), *utterly weary;* for the force of **per,** cf. § 170, *c.* — **taedae** (§ 221, *b*; G. 376; H. 410, iv.): torches had a conspicuous place in marriage rites; cf. v. 167.

19. **potui,** *I might have perhaps* (§ 308, *c*; G. 246, R.[3]; H. 511, N.[3]).

21. **sparsos Penates,** *my household gods* [were] *stained* (§ 292, *a*; G. 324, 3; H. 549, N.[2]). — **fraterna,** etc., *by a brother's murder.*

22. **inflexit sensus,** *has changed my feelings.* — **animum . . . impulit,** *has moved my heart to waver.* — **labantem** (proleptic).

24. **ima tellus,** *the depths of earth.* — **optem,** see § 311, *a*; G. 250; H. 486, i. — **dehiscat,** see § 331, R.[2]; G. 546, R.[3]; H. 499, 2.

27. **resolvo,** *make void* (cf. ii. 157), see § 327, *a*; G. 577; H. 520.

29. **abstulit,** *has borne away with him.* — **habeat** (hortatory subjunctive).

31. **luce,** see § 247; G. 399; H. 417. — **magis dilecta,** etc., *dearer to thy sister than light = sister, dearer to me than life.*

32. **sola . . . iuventa,** *wilt thou wither, sorrowing alone, all through thy youth;* compare **carpitur,** *v.* 2.

33. **nec . . . noris,** etc., *nor know dear offspring, or the joys of love?*

34. **Manus,** referring back to **abstulit,** etc., *v.* 29: *think you that*

ashes or the buried shades can care for this? i.e. those are all that is left of your former husband, and what interest can they have in your action?

35. **esto,** *and if they did,* referring to the preceding. Even in that case, you have done all that could be expected. — **mariti** = *suitors.* — **aegram,** *in your grief.*

36. **Libyae,** *of Libya.* — **Tyro,** a comparatively rare use of the ablative of place from whence.

37. **Africa terra,** *the Afric land;* **triumphis dives,** i.e. warlike and victorious.

38. **placito,** *pleasing to you.* — **amori,** dative: partly an imitation of Greek, and partly an extension of such uses as **resistere, obstare** (§ 229, *c*; G. 344, R.[3]; H. 385, 4).

39. **quorum arvis,** see i. 339, 563. — **consederis** (ind. question).

40. **hinc . . . hinc** (as usual, of the two sides).

41. **infreni,** *riding without bridles,* alluding to a well-known habit of the Numidians, and indicating skilful horsemanship. — **inhospita,** i.e. on account of the marauding tribes on the shore.

42. **deserta siti:** and hence affording no retreat or assistance. — **Barcaei,** the wild tribes of the desert here hinted at — like the modern Bedouins — alarm the imagination still more than a regular force.

43. **Tyro,** ablative of place from which.

44. **germani,** see i. 361.

45. **equidem,** *in fact,* i.e. the circumstances are providential. — **Iunone secunda:** Juno both as tutelar divinity of Carthage, and as goddess of marriage. The construction may be regarded as ablative absolute.

46. **hunc cursum,** i.e. their course hither.

47. **quam** = **qualem.** — **urbem** (pred. apposition).

48. **coniugio tali,** *under such an alliance* (abl. of cause or means). The learner will have seen by this time that the ablative cannot accurately be divided off into its various uses, for the reason that the author himself did not know which one he was using, any more than we determine exactly the shade of meaning in which we use a common preposition.

49. **quantis rebus** (dative) = *to what a height.*

50. **sacris litatis,** i.e. having propitiated the gods by fit offerings. **litare** means properly to sacrifice with favorable omens. The poets add a cognate accusative, which, as here, becomes the subject of the passive.

52. **desaevit,** *has spent its rage,* literally, "is spending" (§ 328). — **hiemps** (§ 11, *c*). — **aquosus,** compare i. 535, and note.

53. **quassatae,** sc. **sunt.** — **tractabile,** sc. **est.** — **caelum,** here, as often, put for the weather.

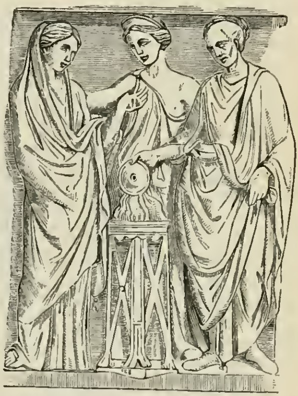
55. **solvit pudorem,** *did away her scruple:* **pudor** is that feeling of shame which rises from self-respect.

57. **bidentes,** the name given to the sheep during the second year, when two of the eight "milk-teeth" (in the lower jaw only) drop out, and are replaced by two large, conspicuous, permanent teeth; so that, till the beginning of the third year, when two more are replaced in a similar way, the creature looks as if it had only two teeth in all. This sacrifice was a kind of sin-offering.

Fig. 89.



Fig. 90.



58. **Cereri,** Ceres, is called "the lawgiver," on account of the influence of agriculture on the institutions of nomadic tribes; compare Ecl. v. 29. She, together with Apollo and Bacchus, as well as Juno, have to do with marriage rites. A fine representation of her is given in Fig. 89.

59. **Iunoni:** Juno was the special guardian of women, each woman having her own Juno, as every man his *genius.* She presided over marriage, and (as Lucina) over childbirth. (See Fig. 90.)

61. **vaccae,** the cow, apparently, to Juno alone.

62. **ora,** i.e. of the statues. — **spatiatur:** before a sacrifice, the Roman performed a slow measured movement before the altar, holding a lighted torch. — **pinguis:** the portion laid upon the altar consisted principally of bones and fat.

63. **instaurat diem donis,** *renews the offerings the next day,* lit., renews the day with gifts, i.e. makes a new day of sacrifice by means of the offerings. This repetition seems to be caused by the anxiety of Dido to secure the favor of the gods. It is possible, also, as suggested by Ladewig, that the omens may have continued unfavorable. — **reclusis,** *opened.* This ceremony represents the *extispicium,* the most important form of augury.

64. **spirantia exta,** *the palpitating entrails;* the heart, liver, etc., were the organs observed in this sort of divination. — **inhians,** *gazing* (lit., with open mouth).

65. **ignarae,** i.e. in supposing these sacrifices and omens can avail a woman consumed with love.

66. **est** (§ 140; G. 187; H. 291) . . . **medullas,** *the subtle flame consumes her vitals:* many take **mollis** with **medullas.**

69. **coniecta sagitta,** *when the arrow has reached its mark.*

70. **Cresia:** the particular place has no significance except so far as the Cretans were famous archers, and to give the favorite Greek flavor.

71. **pastor agens:** the figure is of an accidental shot by a shepherd, which has taken effect without his knowledge. — **volatile,** *flying.*

75. **paratam,** emphatic: *already prepared,* so that he need seek no further for a city yet to be built.

77. **eadem,** *she, again.* — **labente die,** *at the close of day,* the usual time for the principal meal.

78. **demens,** *heedless,* since it would only inflame her unhappy passion.

79. **pendet ab ore,** *hangs on the lips.*

80. **lumen . . . premit,** *the moon in her turn hides her light.*

82. **stratis relictis,** *the couch* [in the banquet-hall] *which he has left.*

83. **absens, absentem:** a favorite collocation of words with the ancients, bringing the same or kindred words together.

84. **Ascanium,** who has now returned to his father in his proper shape. — **genitoris imagine,** *his likeness to his father,* lit., the image of his father in him.

85. **infandum amorem,** *her unspeakable love.* — **si possit,** *to try if she can.* For construction cf. i. 578 and note.

87. **portus:** notice that there is a division into two parts connected by **-ve;** the second part is again subdivided by **aut.**

88. **minae murorum,** *menacing walls:* a favorite Latin form of expression, making a quality more emphatic by embodying it in a noun.

89. **machina,** *enginery:* probably the *crane* or *windlass* that remains useless at the top of the unfinished wall. (See Fig. 91.)

90. **peste,** *plague* (the madness of love). — **teneri,** *possessed.*

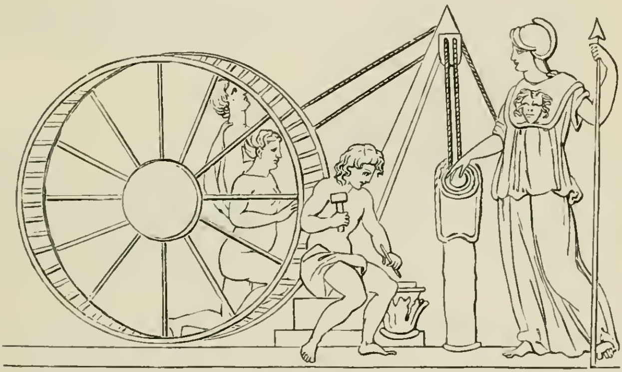
91. **famam** = regard for her reputation, a common form of expression in Latin, where we with more exactness require two words instead of one. The Latin, with its small vocabulary and brevity of expression, often makes one word mean more than we do.

92. **adgreditur,** *accosts:* used of the one who begins the dialogue.

93. **vero,** *truly* (ironical). — **refertis,** *you carry off:* used of carrying away the prize won in battle.

96. **nec . . . fallit,** *and it does not escape me, either, that in fear of our walls you have held in suspicion,* etc. — **adeo** only gives emphasis to the whole.

Fig. 91.



98. **quo,** etc., *to what end with all this strife?* Many editions have **certamina tanta.** We must suppose an ellipsis of **tendis,** or some such word, taking the noun (**certamine**) as ablative of means.

100. **exercemus,** *maintain;* see § 269, *f*; G. 268.

101. **traxit . . . furorem** = *has caught the madness* (and feels it) *throughout her frame.*

102. **communem** (§ 186, *c*; G. 324; H. 438, 2), *in common,* i.e. with joint authority. — **auspiciis:** from the power possessed only by the highest magistrates of taking the auspices, this word comes to mean authority.

103. **liceat,** sc. **ei,** i.e. Dido. — **marito** (§ 227; G. 345; H. 385, i.).

104. **dotales Tyrios,** *the Tyrians as her dower:* i.e. the portion brought by the wife to her husband (*dos*), not the marriage-portion settled upon the wife, as among northern nations (Tac. Germ. 18). The gift is

here supposed to be given to Venus, as if she too, as the mother of Æneas, were to be made a tutelar deity of Carthage.

105. **enim,** giving the reason for her answering deceitfully, i.e. she matches craft with craft. — **simulata mente,** *with deceitful purpose.*

106. **averteret** (§ 317, *b*; G. 585; H. 497, ii.), *turn aside.* The name of the place from which is not expressed.

107. **quis . . . abnuat,** *who so foolish as to refuse?* (§ 268; G. 251; H. 486, ii.).

109. **si . . . sequatur:** the conclusion is contained in **quis talia,** etc., which is equivalent to a statement that Venus would assent in case, etc. — **quod memoras,** *which you suggest;* for mood see § 340, head-note; G. 631, R.[2]; H. 529, ii. N.[1]

110. **sed . . . feror,** *but I am led by the fates, uncertain whether,* i.e. I have no will of my own, and it may be that this course is not fated. — **si . . . velit** (§ 334, *f*; G. 462[2]).

111. **Tyriis,** etc., see i. 732.

114. **excepit,** lit., took her up, i.e. *answered.*

116. **confieri (conficio),** *be established* (§ 142, *c*, end; H. 297, iii. 2).

117. **venatum** (§ 302; G. 436; H. 546).

119. **Titan:** the name of the old nature-divinities displaced by the gods of Olympus, applied very appropriately afterwards, to the sun-god especially. — **retexerit,** *shall disclose;* compare **reclusis,** *v.* 63.

120. **his,** dat. after **infundam,** *I will pour on them.* — **grandine** (abl. abs.).

121. **dum trepidant alae,** *while the bands* [of huntsmen] *hurry hither and thither:* the *alae* are properly the outriders or "beaters" who drive the game towards the grand *battue*, as cavalry (the usual meaning of the word) serve as skirmishers in battle. — **indagine,** *closing-up,* the process by which the game are hemmed in at the skirts of the wood (from **indu,** old form of **in** and **ago**).

123. **teguntur,** *will be wrapped* or *hidden.*

125. **si mihi certa,** i.e. if I can rely on it.

126. This line is supposed to be wrongly inserted here from Book i.

127. **hic hymenaeus erit,** *here shall be their marriage-rite.* Conington gives **Hymenaeus,** the god of wedlock; the presence of Juno, Venus, and Hymen being supposed needful to make the marriage perfect. — **non adversata,** *not objecting.*

128. **dolis . . . repertis** (abl. abs.), *smiled at her transparent craft.*

130. **portis** (abl. of separation). — **iubare exorto** (abl. abs.), *when the sunbeams rose.*

131. **rara,** i.e. with large meshes. (See Figs. 11 and 12, p. 24.)

132. **Massyli,** i.e. her African attendants. — **odora canum vis** = *the keen-scented pack of hounds.*

133. **thalamo cunctantem,** *delaying in her chamber.* — **limina,** the palace door. The picture is that of a distinguished Roman whose clients and friends await him at the door to escort him to the forum.

135. **sonipes** = *the prancing steed.*

137. **chlamydem** (Gr. acc.): the *chlamys* was a round cape, fastened by a clasp over the shoulder. (See Fig. 48, p. 89.) — **circumdata,** with a Tyrian cloak surrounded by an embroidered border.

138. **nodantur in aurum** = *are gathered into a knot with gold.*

139. **fibula:** apparently a gold buckle to her girdle, though no such appears in works of art.

142. **agmina iungit,** *brings the bands together,* i.e. his own with the other.

Fig. 92.



143. **qualis . . . Apollo,** *like Apollo, when he quits the wintry Lycia,* etc. Many tales spoke of the journeyings of Apollo, which may have reference to the abode of the summer and winter sun, though the description is purely fanciful and pictorial. One of his abiding-places was among the Hyperboreans or the distant north.

144. **maternam,** see iii. 75, and note.

145. **instaurat,** *repeats* after interruption.

146. **fremunt,** *make a confused noise.* — **picti,** *stained with paint,* like the ancient Britons. The *Agathyrsi* are an Hyperborean people.

147. **molli . . . fingens,** *shaping his loose locks, he confines them with the soft garland.* — **fluentem:** the god is represented with long hair.

149. **segnior,** *less briskly.*

150. **tantum decus,** *an equal glory* (with Apollo).

152. **deiectae,** *driven down.*

154. **transmittunt** (sc. se) **campos** (§ 239, *b*; G. 330, R.[1]; H. 372), *course the open fields.*

157. **equo** (§ 254, *b*; G. 407; H. 420). (For two ancient hunting-scenes see Figs. 92 and 93.)

158. **pecora,** *domestic flocks* (as he calls them).

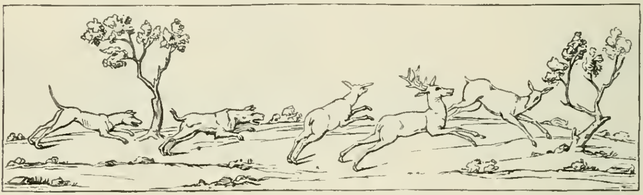
159. **fulvum,** a mere ornamental epithet. In French, wild animals are called by the general name *bêtes fauves* (*fulvæ*).

164. **tecta,** *shelter.* — **amnes,** *broad rivers,* a descriptive exaggeration: the word is properly applied to navigable streams.

166. **pronuba,** marriage-goddess (a regular epithet of Juno; cf. note *v.* 59): but the title is also given to a matron who conducts the bride to the bridal chamber, which function Juno performs here. The special function of Tellus is unknown. The imagery is of ambiguous tokens of marriage: lightnings represent the torches, and the sounds of the tempest the shouts, while the gods of earth and air attend the ceremony.

167. **dant signum,** apparently as *auspices nuptiarum.* Originally the omens were taken at a wedding, and in later times persons attended as *auspices,* using probably some set form of words, though no omens

Fig. 93.



were actually taken. Here Tellus and Juno seem to be conceived as *auspices,* and to give the signal for the marriage to proceed. At the same time the ceremonies which belong to each of them (the phenomena of the air and the effects of the storm on the earth) are added, in chiastic order. — **conscius,** *a witness.*

168. **conubiis,** dative (§ 234; H. 400). — **ulularunt:** referring to the festive cries or song which accompanied the marriage procession, but doubtless here implying also an evil omen. — **summo vertice,** i.e. of the trees. As **ignes** refers to the lightning, so **ulularunt** appears to represent the roaring of the wind in the tree-tops. Some ceremonies of a Roman marriage are represented in Fig. 94.

169. **primus** (§ 191; G. 324, R.[6]; H. 448).

170. **specie,** *by appearances.*

171. **nec iam . . . amorem,** *she no longer broods over a secret love:* **meditari** is to dwell upon repeatedly in thought.

172. **praetexit,** *throws a veil over.*

173. **Fama:** compare the description of the House of Fame, Ovid, Met. xii. 39–63.

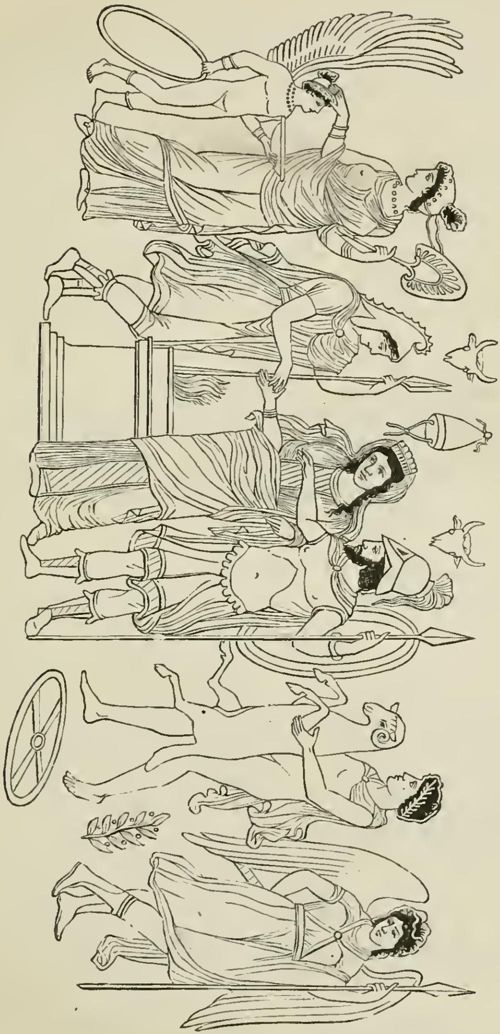


Fig. 94.

176. **primo,** *at first.*

177. **parva,** etc., cf. Il. iv. 442; Bry. 559.

178. **ira deorum** (objective genitive), *in wrath at the gods.* The Titans who scaled Olympus were sons of Earth; and when they were cast down to Tartarus, Earth in anger produced the new brood of Giants. Cœus was of the former brood, Enceladus of the latter.

182. **subter,** *beneath* (adverb): apparently every feather has an eye (like those of Argus, set in the peacock's tail).

185. **stridens,** *whizzing* from the swiftness of her flight. The reference is perhaps to the buzz of rumor.

186. **luce,** *in the daylight.* — **custos,** *keeping watch.* — **territat,** i.e. by the consciousness that she is watching them.

188. **tam,** *as often.* — **ficti** (§ 218, *b*; G. 374; H. 399, ii.). — **pravi,** *perverted.*

190. **facta,** etc., *truth and falsehood.*

192. **dignetur** (ind. disc.). — **iungere** (§ 271; G. 424; H. 533).

193. **hiemem . . . quam longa fovere,** *are making the whole winter long a time of wantonness.* To fondle or pamper the winter is a poetic way of saying to pass the winter in pampering. In fact, the winter is interrupted by the divine message (*v.* 222). — **quam longa** (sc. **tam longam**), *as long as it lasts.*

195. **foeda,** *baleful.*

196. **Iarban,** a king of Libya and suitor of Dido; see *v.* 213.

198. **Hammone,** "Jupiter Ammon," the great god of Thebes in Egypt. (See Fig. 95.) Iarbas is here represented as having extended his worship into Libya. — **Garamantide** = *Libyan,* so called from a nation in the vicinity.

Fig. 95.



200. **vigilem ignem:** a fire never suffered to go out was kept on the altar of Ammon.

201. **excubias** (appos. with **ignem**): the fires are poetically called *watchmen* of the temple.

202. **solum, limina,** perhaps nominative, but by some taken in the same construction as **ignem.** In either case the whole is to indicate frequent sacrifices (**pingue**) and festivals (**sertis**).

203. **animi,** probably originally a locative: see § 218, *c*, R.; G. 374, R.[3]; H. 399, iii.

204. **inter numina** = *in the very presence of the gods,* i.e. with their visible forms (statues) about him.

206. **nunc,** opposed to the doubt he raises in *v.* 208 that their sacrifices are idle. — **pictis epulata toris,** *banqueting on embroidered couches*, a general expression for Moorish pomp and luxury.

208. **an te . . . horremus,** *is it in vain we stand in awe of thee?* The alternative is either that Jupiter does not see what is going on, or that he cares not for mortal affairs at all, otherwise he would not permit it; in the latter case the fear of the gods is idle.

209. **caeci,** i.e. do thy lightnings strike blindly? So **inania,** *unmeaning.* These phenomena were commonly regarded as the avenging action of Jupiter.

210. **miscent,** *raise.* The word means to produce any confused effect; here used of the wild thunder.

212. **pretio,** i.e. on land she had purchased, not taken by force; hence her conduct is the more arrogant. — **litus,** i.e. territory by the sea.

213. **loci leges,** *authority over the region.*

214. **dominum,** *as her lord:* said scornfully.

215. **ille Paris:** both as vain and luxurious, and as the successful suitor of another's wife. — **semiviro,** *unmanly*, a later epithet of Phrygians (partly on account of their dress, cf. ix. 616), but not properly of the Trojans of the heroic age.

216. **mitra,** a Phrygian cap, having lapels which covered ears and chin. (See Fig. 86, p. 172, and Fig. 96.) — **madentem,** *moist* with perfumes.

Fig. 96.



217. **subnexus,** *tied under the chin.* Anything worn on the head, except for defence in battle, was a mark of effeminacy. The Emperor Hadrian "marched on foot and bare-headed over the snows of Caledonia and the sultry plains of Upper Egypt" (Gibbon). — **rapto,** *the spoil,* i.e. her and her kingdom.

218. **quippe,** *while we, forsooth* (with sarcasm). — **famam,** story, i.e. *belief* that the gods help mankind; compare note to *v.* 208. That is, we worship thee as a righteous divinity.

219. **aras tenentem,** cf. "holding the horns of the altar," as appealing for protection or revenge.

222. **Mercurium** (cf. Od. v. 28–42): *Mercury*, the Italian god of merchandise (*merx*), was identified because of this function with the Grecian *Hermes*, the proper messenger of the gods, protector of heralds, and divinity of persuasion and intercourse between man and man. — **talia mandat,** *gives him these commands.*

223. **voca,** in a slightly different sense from **vocatis** (iii. 253): Mercury summons the winds as a god, Æneas implores them as a mortal.

225. **exspectat,** *lingers.* — **non respicit,** etc., *has no regard to the cities assigned him.*

226. **celeris per auras,** i.e. swiftly through the air. The idea is something like "on the wings of the wind."

227. **non . . . promisit,** *not like this did his beauteous mother promise him to be.*

228. **ideoque,** *or for this end.* — **bis:** Æneas was rescued by Venus from Diomed (Il. v. 311–317; Bry. 378), and from the flames of Troy (Æn. ii. 589–633).

229. **sed fore,** *but* [promised] *that he should be one who should govern Italy, big with* [the future destinies of] *empire, and resounding with the din of war*. including in her promise the warlike story of after ages, as implied in *v.* 231. — **regeret** (subj. of purpose, cf. note to Ecl. iv. 33).

233. **molitur laborem,** *attempts the task.* — **laude** (§ 245; G. 419; H. 435, N.[2]).

235. **spe:** notice the hiatus at the cæsura. — **inimica,** *hostile,* in anticipation of later history.

237. **naviget:** i.e. this one word of command contains the whole (**summa,** noun). — **haec, hic,** *this;* referring to the command preceding, but agreeing as usual with the predicate. — **nostri:** we should expect **noster,** as the genitive is subjective; but perhaps Virgil uses the form merely because it is less common.

242. **virgam,** *the rod* (**caduceus**) twined with two serpents, familiar on account of Mercury's functions as the emblem of commerce, but properly the herald's staff, and used by Mercury as ψυχοπομπός in the manner described here. (See Fig. 97.) For the whole description compare Od. v. 43; Bry. 55.

244. **resignat,** *seals fast.* [**re** in composition has two exactly opposite meanings. With **signo** it almost, if not always, means to *undo* the action of the verb. Hence many commentators take it here in that sense. As this however does not give a satisfactory meaning to the passage, it seems better to take it in the intensive sense which is common (along with the other) in **relego, recludo, revincio, repagula** (**re-pag-** as in **pango**), **refixo, redimio, recingo.** This word **resigno**

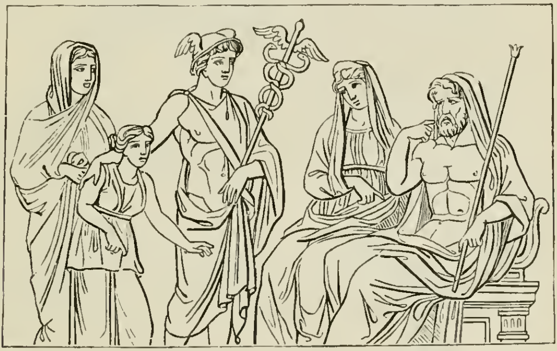
is also used in the sense of **rescribo,** which shows that *undoing* was not the only meaning. In this view **hac animas . . . mittit** expresses the powers of the rod in the world below; the remainder, its powers on the earth.] — **morte** (abl. of manner).

245. **illa fretus** = *with this aid* (§ 254, *b*; G. 373, R.[1]; H. 425, ii. N.): here begins the narrative again. — **agit,** *sets in motion.* — **tranat (trans-no,** hence taking the accusative).

247. **Atlantis duri,** *of much-enduring Atlas.* There is a special fitness in this, as Maia, Mercury's mother, was the daughter of Atlas. This mountain, the limit of the world to the ancients, on which the heaven was supposed to rest, was made a mystical demigod with human attributes.

248. **cinctum . . . caput,** *whose pine-grown head is ever girt with black clouds.*

Fig. 97.



251. **senis,** *the ancient one:* not merely the momentary personification of a mountain, but a mountain which was at the same time, by a long-established conception, a demigod.

252. **paribus nitens alis,** *poised on even wing,* like a sailing bird (§ 254, *b*; G. 403, R.[3]; H. 425, ii.). — **Cyllenius,** so called from a mountain in Arcadia; see viii. 139.

253. **praeceps ad aquas,** i.e. swoops down perpendicularly.

257. **litus . . . secabat,** i.e. skimming near the water: in his flight he cut between the sandy shore and the stormy deep.

258. **avo,** see note, *v.* 247.

260. **novantem,** i.e. planting new structures, to take the place of the *magalia.*

261. **stellatus iaspide,** *set with jaspers* (like stars), on the hilt.

262. **laena,** a thick woollen cloak, much used under the empire instead of the *toga*, and of a "warm" purple (**ardebat murice**). The whole description is here apparently a mark of luxury. — **ardebat,** *blazed.*

264. **discreverat,** *had broidered;* separated the thread of the warp, with different color, gold-thread on purple.

265. **invadit,** *attacks* (like **aggreditur,** but stronger). — **altae,** a hint at the future grandeur and hostility of Carthage.

266. **uxorius,** *devoted to your bride.*

269. **torquet,** etc., *whirls* sky and earth, i.e. guides their revolution.

271. **struis** = *aim at*, but with special reference to the city he is building. — **teris otia,** *waste your time;* lit., wear away idleness, i.e. making the time idle instead of laborious, and thus wearing it away.

273. **nec super,** etc., see *v.* 233.

274. **spes Iuli** (obj. gen.), i.e. the hope connected with Iulus as your heir. The name, in this connection, seems particularly to point to the Julian house: **Ascanium,** as the son; **Iuli,** as the heir.

277. **medio sermone,** *abruptly.*

279. **amens,** *bewildered.*

283. **quid agat,** a sort of indir. discourse: *what shall he do?* His words would be **quid agam.** — **ambire,** *approach* (indirectly), with the special view of propitiating.

285. **dividit,** *turns in various ways.*

286. **rapit,** *hurries;* **versat** (intens.), *turns rapidly.*

287. **alternanti,** *vacillating* (whether to inform Dido or not).

289. **aptent, cogant** (subj. of indir. disc. after the verb of ordering implied in **vocat,** directs them *to equip*, *to gather*, etc. (§ 331, R.[2]; G. 655; H. 523, iii.).

290. **arma:** perhaps for defence in case of interference: but not, necessarily, anything except the outfit of rigging, etc., for the voyage. — **rebus novandis,** dative (§ 299, *b*; G. 430; H. 542, ii.).

291. **optuma,** *best of women:* a mere epithet.

292. **nesciat** (ind. disc.). — **speret,** *expect;* used in a bad as well as a good sense. — **rumpi,** see § 330, *f*; G. 424, R.[3]

293. **temptaturum** (sc. **esse**), depending on the idea of saying implied in **vocat.** — **quae** (sc. **sint**), indirect question depending on the preceding.

294. **rebus,** *for the business.* — **dexter,** *skilful*, as in Eng. *dexterous*, etc.

295. **facessunt,** *make haste to do.*

297. **excepit,** *caught*, i.e. a hint of.

298. **tuta** = *however safe.* — **eadem,** see *v.* 190. — **impia,** *cruel.*

300. **inops animi** = **amens,** genitive, not locative, as in *v.* 203; compare **compos mentis** (§ 218, *c*; G. 373; H. 399, 3).

301. **commotis sacris,** *at the shaking of the sacred emblems.* The orgies of Bacchus were accompanied by the brandishing of the thyrsus, the

Fig. 98.



clashing of cymbals, and the carrying of the mystic cista containing sacred emblems, which was probably shaken. (See Figs. 98 and 99.)

302. **Thyiăs** (dissyl.), the priestess of Bacchus, probably from *θύω, to rush headlong;* possibly from *θυία*, the branch of juniper or fragment of cedar borne in the procession. — **trieterica** (Greek) **orgia,** *biennial festival of Bacchus* in Thebes, occurring, according to Greek and Roman modes of reckoning, every third year. Cithæron is the mountain-range south of Thebes, where the night-orgies took place. — **audito Baccho,** *hearing the cry of Bacchus,* i.e. *Evoë Bacche,* the customary cry.

Fig. 99.



304. **ultro,** *first,* i.e. before he has found heart to speak.

305. **dissimulare,** see note to **rumpi,** *v.* 292. — **sperasti,** etc., *did you even hope, faithless one, that you could hide so great a wrong, and steal silently from my shores?* (i.e. not only go, but conceal your going).

307. **data dextera** = *plighted faith* (i.e. the three points are love, honor, and pity).

309. **hiberno sidere,** *under a wintry sky.*

311. **quid,** *tell me.* — **si non,** i.e. if you had a place to go to instead of being a wanderer in search of lands to settle in, even then you would wait for better weather; why not do so now when the case is much worse?

313. **peteretur,** etc. = *would you seek Troy in your fleet over the billowy deep?*

314. **mene fugis,** *is it from me you fly?* — **te . . . oro,** *I pray you, by these tears,* etc. In such appeals some words usually come between **per** and the words it governs.

315. **aliud . . . nihil,** i.e. nothing else but prayers and appeals to your pity and honor.

316. **conubia,** *our union*, in its civil aspect; **hymenaeos,** the formal rites of *marriage* not fully completed, however.

317. **quicquam meum,** *anything in me.*

318. **domus** (§ 221, *a*; G. 376; H. 406, i.).

320. **propter** (§ 263, N.; G. 414, R.[3]; H. 569, ii.). — **Libycae,** compare *v.* 203.

321. **infensi Tyrii,** i.e. my own people are indignant.

322. **qua sola,** etc., *that fame* (as a faithful widow) *by which alone I might have aspired to the skies.*

323. **cui,** *to what?* — **moribundam** (stronger than **morientem**), *in the agony of death.*

324. **hoc nomen,** i.e. of guest. It is said that this passage was recited by Virgil with peculiar pathos.

325. **quid moror,** *why do I delay* to die? — **an,** *is it?* (§ 211, *b*; G. 459).

326. **destruat,** see § 328; G. 574; H. 519, ii.

327. **si qua suboles:** many heroes of the ancient legends had children by their forsaken brides; and Dido, throughout, regards her own union with Æneas as a true marriage (compare *v.* 33).

328. **ante fugam,** still in the tone of reproach.

329. **tamen,** *after all.* The word always implies a preceding concession (although, etc.), even when there is none expressed. Here it is, "though I had you no longer." — **referret** (§ 342; G. 666; H. 497), *represent.*

330. **capta,** *betrayed.*

331. **monitis** (abl. of cause), modifying the whole idea. — **immota,** compare *vv.* 369, 370. — **equidem,** *certainly.*

332. **obnixus,** *with a struggle.* — **premebat,** i.e. he did not let it appear in his face nor words.

333. **te,** subject of **promeritam,** but put next to **ego** on account of

the fondness of the Latin for putting two pronouns together. — **quae plurima,** *all much as it is, which.*

335. **promeritam,** referring to *v.* 317. — **me** (§ 221, *c*; G. 376; H. 410, iv.).

337. **pro re,** as the case demands. — **abscondere fugam,** *to conceal my flight,* i.e. to escape secretly by stealth (**furto**).

338. **nec coniugis . . . taedas,** *nor have I ever made pretence of marriage:* strictly, *held out the marriage torch,* which was borne before the bridal pair. The two clauses **neque . . . nec** are a justification of his good faith. "I have concealed nothing, and failed in no promise."

339. **haec foedera,** i.e. the alliance of marriage.

340. **me,** emphatic from its position. — *For myself, if the fates,* etc. — **paterentur,** a general truth applying to his concerns generally (§ 308, *a*; G. 599, R.[1]) — **meis . . . auspiciis,** *by my own guidance.* The military commander-in-chief, and only he, had the right of taking the auspices; and what he did in the exercise of his own responsibility was said to be *suis auspiciis,* as opposed to an act done under the command of another. Hence the word comes to mean *authority,* as here.

341. **componere curas,** etc., *to lay my griefs to rest in my own way* (**sponte mea**).

342. **primum,** i.e. that would be my first choice.

343. **colerem, manerent** (continued action in present time, see above *v.* 340), *I should be cherishing the dear relics of my kindred, and Priam's lofty halls would still remain.* — **posuissem** (momentary completed action), i.e. "I should not be here at all, but should have restored the city and now be there."

344. **recidiva,** etc., *with my own hand I should have founded a new Troy for her conquered sons.*

345. **sed nunc,** *but now* [as it is]. — **Gryneus, Lyciae,** names referring to Asiatic oracles of Apollo (at Gryneum and Patara), perhaps referred to in some legends of Æneas. — **sortes,** properly the word for the Italian form of oracle, obtained by drawing from an urn a billet of wood with a verse upon it. (See Fig. 100.)

347. **hic, haec,** i.e. Italy: for gender, see note iii. 714.

348. **Phoenissam,** opposed to **Teucros,** as **Karthaginis** is to **Ausonia.**

349. **quae tandem invidia,** *pray why should you be jealous, that,* etc. — **considere,** depending on **invidia est** = **invidetis.**

350. **et nos,** *we too,* i.e. as well as you.

351. **Anchisae,** compare vi. 694–696.

353. **turbida,** *anxious,* i.e. lest Æneas should fail of his purpose.

354. **capitis,** etc. (obj. gen.), *the wrong done to that dear life;* supply **admonet** from preceding line.

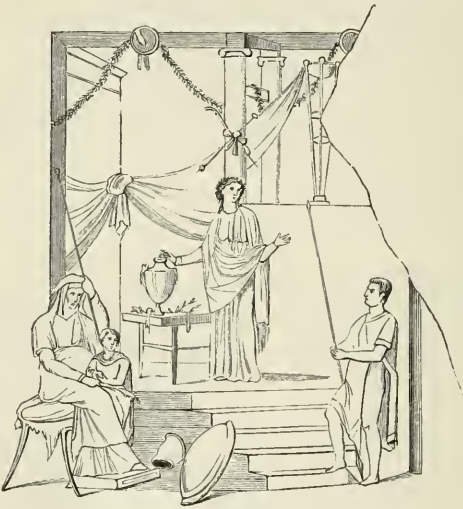
355. **fatalibus,** *destined* (*v.* 82). For case see § 243, *a*; G. 389; H. 425, 2.

356. **nunc,** *and now* [not only these but] *even*, etc. — **interpres,** *spokesman, messenger.*

357. **utrumque,** i.e. both yours and mine: *I swear by both our lives.*

360. **incendere,** *to torment.*

Fig. 100.



362. **iamdudum tuetur,** *had long been eyeing askance.* The present here is used like the historical present instead of the imperfect, but is modified by the adverb, so that it is equal to the pluperfect in English upon the principle often cited.

364. **tacitis** = *silently*, though the eyes are said poetically themselves to be silent.

365. **nec,** etc., i.e. all your pretended origin is false, such a heart could only come of a barbarian origin. — **cautibus** (locative ablative).

368. **quae . . . reservo** = *for what greater occasion do I keep my passion reserved?* i.e. why should I restrain myself?

369. **num,** etc.: Dido turns Æneas' self-command into a reproach. — **lumina,** i.e. did his glance waver so as to show any emotion? — **amantem** (§ 221, *a*).

371. **quae quibus** (both interrog.), *what shall I say first, and what next?* — **iam iam nec,** *no longer now.*

372. **nec . . . oculis,** etc., i.e. the very gods are unjust. — **haec,** *my affairs,* as **hic** often refers to what belongs to the first person. — **aequis,** *impartial.*

373. **fides:** since a pledge has been broken by one whose life I saved under such circumstances, confidence can be secure nowhere.

376. **nunc** (emphatic), opposed to the time when she rescued him.

378. **horrida iussa,** *those frightful orders:* compare the expression with the emphasis Æneas lays in *v.* 356.

379. **scilicet,** etc. (iron.), *doubtless this is a task for the heavenly powers, a care to vex them in their repose.*

381. **sequere,** *pursue.* — **ventis, undas,** hinting at the perils which she hopes he may not escape.

382. **equidem,** *but,* i.e. go if you will, but I hope it will be your destruction.

383. **hausurum:** the figure is too harsh in English, "swallow your doom," i.e. *meet your just doom, drowning among the rocks.* — **Dido,** accusative object of **vocaturum,** i.e. in his remorse, seeing that his fate is a just punishment.

384. **atris ignibus,** *with smoky torches,* as the Furies are represented (vii. 456). — **sequar,** etc., i.e. living and dead I will pursue you. — **absens,** i.e. my memory shall haunt you like an avenging Fury.

386. **umbra adero,** *my ghost shall haunt you.*

387. **veniet fama:** the shades below were supposed to receive intelligence from earth through those newly dead.

388. **sermonem:** apparently the interview, not her own words merely, which seem to have come to a climax. — **auras,** i.e. the light, the free air of heaven.

390. **multa:** the word repeated can hardly be used in two senses. Hence it must mean "Preparing to say much, and at the same time hesitating to say it," both words being governed by **dicere.** — **metu,** i.e. of adding to her distress.

391. **suscipiunt:** Dido apparently faints as she turns away, though Virgil leaves it unsaid.

392. **thalamo** (dat.), *into her chamber.* — **stratis** (§ 260, *a*; G. 413, R.[1]).

393. **pius:** although this is a stock epithet, yet Virgil seems to have

purposely put it in here to remind us that Æneas is acting under divine direction, and to counteract our sympathy with the betrayed woman. — **dolentem** = *her grief.*

395. **gemens** (concessive, § 292; G. 670; H. 549, 2). — **animum labefactus,** *wavering in mind.*

397. **tum vero,** i.e. then more than ever. — **litore** (loc. abl.).

398. **deducunt,** the technical term; cf. v. 551, and note.

399. **frondentis remos,** [boughs for] *oars, still untrimmed;* cf. i. 552.

400. **studio** (abl. of cause), *in their eagerness.*

401. **migrantis cernas,** *you might discern them* (from a distance) *on their way.* In prose the verb would be imperfect (§ 311, *a*, R.; G. 252; H. 485, N.), but the present is used here just as the historical present is for past tenses.

403. **reponunt,** *lay away;* a common force of **re** in composition.

405. **calle angusto,** *on their narrow track,* as the manner of ants is.

407. **moras,** the fault put for the offenders. — **fervet,** *is alive.*

409. **fervĕre,** an earlier form for **fervēre**; see § 134.

410. **arce ex summa,** *from the top of the citadel,* where her palace appears to be, as was Priam's. See ii. 438.

411. **misceri,** *disturbed,* filled confusedly.

412. **quid,** see § 240, *a*; G. 331, 2; H. 375.

414. **animos,** *her proud heart.*

415. **frustra moritura,** *doomed to die in vain.*

416. **properari** (impersonal).

418. **coronas,** as offerings to the gods.

419. **si,** etc. (= **siquidem**), *if* (i.e. since) *I have been able to look forward to this great sorrow, I shall also be able to endure it.*

420. **tamen,** etc., *yet* (though I can bear it), *do me this one favor.*

421. **solam,** i.e. more than all others.

422. **colere** (hist. inf.), [was wont] *to regard.*

423. **mollis aditus,** *the easy approaches.* — **tempora,** *moods.*

424. **hostem superbum,** *the haughty stranger:* the names for stranger, enemy, and guest easily shaded into one another. Of these, *guest* was probably the original meaning of this word. (See derivation in Lexicon.)

425. **non ego,** etc., i.e. I am not an enemy to be suspected. — **exscindere** (compare note to **rumpi,** *v.* 292).

426. **Aulide,** see note ii. 116. Aulis was the gathering-place of the Grecian fleet against Troy.

427. **nec . . . revelli,** *I have not disturbed the ashes or the shade of*

Anchises: an allusion to a story that Anchises' bones were taken from the tomb by Diomed, but afterwards restored to Æneas. The *Manes* would doubtless be disquieted at the violation of the sepulchre.

428. **cur neget** (i.e. since that is not so), *why then*, etc. ?

430. **exspectet,** etc., compare *v.* 309: at least let him wait for calmer seas and favorable winds.

432. **pulchro,** *his beautiful*, with a sarcastic emphasis.

433. **tempus inane,** *mere time*, with, perhaps, the special idea of its being useless to him as well as to her. — **requiem,** etc., time for rest (hendiadys), i.e. time for her madness to subside.

434. **dum doceat,** *until my fortune may teach me, subdued* [as I shall then be], *how to suffer.*

436. **quam . . . remittam.** This line has been for centuries an insoluble riddle. The old sense, approved also by Ladewig, is more intelligible than any other. "*When he shall have granted the favor* (i.e. the short delay), *I will repay it many fold* (**cumulatam**) *by my death.*" Her death which she has already spoken of, *v.* 385, would be the best solution of the difficulty for Æneas, and so a boon; not that she thinks of suicide, but she expects to die of a broken heart. The **monte** of Ribbeck is almost ludicrous.

437. **talis,** acc. plur. — **fletus,** *tearful prayers.*

438. **fertque refertque,** *bears again and again.*

439. **tractabilis,** *yielding.*

440. **placidas,** *kindly.*

441. **robore** (abl. of quality).

443. **inter se,** *with each other* (§ 99, *d*).

444. **concusso** (abl. abs.).

449. **mens,** *his purpose* as opposed to his feelings (**pectus**). — **lacrimae . . . inanes,** *only idle tears are shed* (by Æneas). — **inanes,** because they are mere expressions of feeling and do not affect his action.

451. **convexa,** compare **strata viarum,** i. 422.

452. **quo magis peragat,** etc., *that she may the more surely fulfil her purpose and forsake life.* Observe the irregular sequence of tenses, which is allowed by the different relation of the clauses; cf. i. 298. The construction is that of purpose, by a poetic figure, as if it were the purpose of the fates, a construction which naturally allows the primary sequence, while the construction with **cum** (as in **imponeret**) never does.

456. **hoc visum,** etc., *this sight she tells to none.*

457. **templum,** *a shrine* (same root as *τέμνω*, *cut*, and used of any spot consecrated by special rites). It was for the adoration of the *manes* of Sychæus, a Roman custom of great antiquity.

459. **velleribus,** *bands of wool.* — **festa,** such garlands were usual upon all solemn occasions.

462. **bubo,** here (only) feminine.

463. **queri:** compare Gray's *Elegy*, —

> "The moping owl does to the moon complain."

— **in fletum ducere,** *prolong her note to a wail.*

464. **praedicta,** i.e. old mysterious prophecies recurring to her mind at this time of anxiety.

465. **agit,** etc., dreams also appear to alarm her.

468. **Tyrios quaerere,** etc., *to seek the Tyrians* (i.e. her own people) *in vain in a deserted land.*

469. **Pentheus,** king of Thebes, who watched in concealment the mysteries of Bacchus, and was torn in pieces by the Bacchanals. In his madness, he is represented by Euripides as seeing all objects double. These scenes were familiar to the Romans on the stage, and were favorite subjects in works of art.

471. **scaenis,** *on the stage*, in the "Eumenides" of Æschylus.

473. **in limine,** the regular seat of the Furies (compare vi. 279, 555, 574; vii. 343), that their victim may not escape. — **matrem:** as he had killed his mother Clytemnestra, she is supposed to appear to him as a Fury. It was by these avenging deities that the ancients represented the stings of a guilty conscience driving the guilty man insane.

474. **concepit,** *became possessed by.*

475. **exigit,** strictly *weighs;* here, *considers.*

477. **spem** (§ 238, *a*) **fronte serenat,** *feigns calm hope* (properly, she expresses a hope by smoothing her brow).

479. **reddat** (purpose clause). — **solvat,** *set free;* cf. Ecl. viii. 64 et seq. — **eo,** *from him*, i.e. her love for him. — **me amantem,** *your love-lorn sister.*

481. **ultimus,** *remotest of lands.* — **Atlas,** see *v.* 246 and note.

482. **aptum,** in its proper sense of fitted, i.e. *studded*, as participle of the lost verb **apo,** whence **apiscor.**

483. **hinc,** *from there*, i.e. from that region.

484. **Hesperidum,** see Bulfinch's Age of Fable.

486. **mella, papaver:** honey and poppy-seeds were a favorite seasoning among the Romans, sprinkled on more solid food (**spargens**). The term **soporiferum** is merely descriptive of the plant: the honey-cake was probably not to put the dragon to sleep, but to gain control over him by feeding him with dainties. It is, however, the conventional diet of these creatures.

487. **solvere** (compare note to **rumpi,** *v.* 292), *deliver* from their griefs.

489. **sistere, vertere,** the ordinary feats of magic; see vi. 256; Ecl. viii. 99.

490. **nocturnos,** *by night.* — **movet,** disturb, i.e. *call forth.*

492. **testor,** etc., *I call the gods and thee to witness, that unwilling I assume these magic arts.* — **accingier** (old form of infin., § 128, e^4; G. 191, 2; H. 240, 6): the figure is from the girding on of arms. — **artes,** see § 240, *c*, N.

494. **sub auras,** i.e. in the open interior court; compare ii. 512. — **pyram erige:** compare vi. 214–231; Ecl. vii. 91, note.

496. **impius,** perhaps alluding to his usual epithet **pius.**

498. **iuvat,** *it is my pleasure.* — **abolere,** cf. Ecl. viii.

500. **tamen,** though her sister's request and her pallor might make her suspicious. — **funera,** see § 225, *d*; G. 384; H. 386, 1.

501. **mente** (locative abl.) **concipit,** *can she imagine* (cf. **animo concipere,** with the same meaning).

502. **morte,** *at the death* (temporal ablative).

503. **iussa,** *the things bidden.*

504. **pyra erecta,** etc., *when she* (Anna) *had built a funeral-pile, in the inmost space, in the open air, heaped high* (**ingenti**) *with pine wood and cloven ilex.* — **penetrali,** etc., i.e. in the inner court; cf. ii. 512.

505. **taedis,** i.e. pitchy pine, such as was used for torches (abl. of means).

506. **intendit,** *wreathes.* For all these ceremonies, compare notes to Ecl. viii. No suspicions are excited, because the rites were common.

507. **super** (adverb). — **exuvias,** cf. **abolere,** *v.* 497. By destroying in this ceremonial manner every relic of the false lover, it was supposed that the unhappy love would be eradicated.

508. **effigiem:** apparently the effigy of Æneas is to be burned on the pile. She is well aware (**haud ignara**) herself of her purpose, but she conceals it.

509. **crines effusa:** disheveled hair is especially associated with magic rites; compare Ovid, Met., vii. 183.

510. **ter,** compare Ecl. viii. 73, and Ovid above cited. — **centum,** only a vague exaggeration, but three hundred and six hundred are often used vaguely in Latin like our thousand. — **tonat,** *calls aloud.* — **deos** (cognate acc.). — **Erebum,** etc.: these gods of the lower world are especially associated with magic rites.

511. **tergeminam,** etc., i.e. Diana (Artemis) among the immortals, Luna (the Moon) as known to the dwellers on earth, and Hecate as goddess of the lower world, and an especial patroness of magic (see note,

vi. 35). She was sometimes represented with three corresponding forms. — **ora** (in appos. with **Hecaten**).

512. **sparserat,** the lustration was practised with almost all sacred rites. — **Averni,** see note, vi. 117, 229. The water here used is spurious (**simulatos**).

513. **aënis:** these details all had a magic significance. In the present instance the bronze was a relic of earlier times when this was the common metal.

514. **pubentes,** *downy,* or *luxuriant.* — **nigri veneni:** the association of dark color with poison is old and quite natural.

515. **equi de fronte:** "There grows on the forehead of the horse a love-charm, called *hippomanes,* of a dark color, the size of a fig (*carica*), which, immediately after the birth of the foal, is devoured by the mother, or else she does not suckle her foal." Plin. N. H., viii. 165.

516. **amor,** usually translated *love-charm.*

517. **ipsa,** opposed to the priestess. — **mola,** etc. (§ 248; H. 419) = *sprinkling the bruised grain with holy hands* (i.e. ceremonially pure).

518. **unum pedem:** certain rites were performed with one foot bare (cf. Ovid cited above). — **recincta,** *ungirded;* the loose garments were associated with magic rites. This costume doubtless appears in works of art, but no representation was accessible.

519. **conscia,** an allusion to astrology; of course if the stars revealed the fates they must be supposed to know them.

520. **si quod numen,** etc., *whatsoever deity* (§ 305, *d*; G. 628) *has in charge those who love with unrequited love,* (**non aequo foedere**). — **curae** (§ 233; G. 350; H. 390).

523. **saeva,** *raging.* — **quierant** (§ 128, *a*; G. 151, 1; H. 235), *had come to rest.*

525. **pictae,** *many-colored.*

526. **quaeque,** *both those which dwell,* etc. — **dumis** (abl. of manner).

528. This line is doubted by many editors. If it is rejected, **tacent** must be supplied from *v.* 525.

529. **animi,** see § 218, *c,* R.; G. 374, R.[3]; H. 399, 3, and cf. *v.* 203. — **Phoenissa:** the verb is not strictly any one of the preceding, but these are all fused into one general idea of rest, to which **non** belongs (not to **infelix**). It is better not to supply this verb in translation.

530. **solvitur in somnos,** *is relaxed in sleep.* — **oculis** (locative ablative). — **noctem,** i.e. the influence of night.

532. **fluctuat,** *she vacillates,* i.e. her love and wrath alternate in her mind in an ebbing and flowing tide. The change of subject, though unnatural in prose, is not uncommon in poetry.

533. **sic adeo insistit,** *in this state she pauses.*

534. **en quid ago?** *ah! what am I doing?* i.e. why am I trying to find a way of escape? — **inrisa,** *mocked and derided,* i.e. by Æneas, who had cast her off.

535. **Nomadum,** a general term for the barbarous tribes.

536. **quos sim dedignata,** *whom I have disdained* (subj. of characteristic, § 320, *e*; G. 637; H. 503, i.).

537. **ultima . . . sequar,** i.e. shall I humble myself to the most degrading exactions of the Trojans in order to be allowed to accompany them? The verb is used in a slightly different sense with the two objects.

538. **quiane . . . levatos,** *shall I do so because they are glad of the relief they had by my help?* i.e. can I appeal to their gratitude? The **ne** really belongs to an omitted **sequar.**

540. **fac velle,** *suppose I should wish it.*

542. **sentis** = *have experienced.*

543. **sola,** i.e. shall I go alone with merely my crew, who would gladly undertake the voyage, rejoicing in the adventures of the sea?

545. **inferar,** i.e. to follow him to Italy with my people, who, unlike the sailors, would dread the perils of the deep.

546. **agam pelago,** *force upon the sea.*

547. **quin,** *nay rather.*

548. **prima:** i.e. she is the real author of Dido's misery.

549. **oneras** (hist. present).

550. **non licuit** = *why was it not,* etc.

551. **more ferae,** i.e. the life of a wild creature, solitary in the woods: so of Camilla (xi. 568). A Greek term for unmarried is ἀδμής, "untamed." Some wild animals, the ancients thought — as the lynx — after the death of one mate never take another; but Virgil probably had in mind merely the free life of an unmarried woman. — **curas,** i.e. of love, cf. *v.* 5.

552. **Sychaeo:** this may be taken as an adjective, or in a sort of appos. with **cineri.** Some editors put the comma after **cineri,** and some have the gen. **Sychaei.** — **servata,** in the same construction as *v.* 550 = *why was it not,* etc. The whole speech well represents by its incoherency the state of mind of Dido.

553. **tantos,** *such wild.*

554. **certus eundi,** *determined to go,* see § 298; G. 429; H. 542, i.

555. **carpebat,** *was catching* (i.e. moments of slumber).

556. **eodem,** as in *v,* 265.

559. **inventa** (abl. of manner).

560. **sub,** *just at.* — **casu,** *emergency.*

561. **deinde,** *next.*

564. **certa mori,** *bent on death,* and accordingly reckless; compare **certus eundi,** with no difference of meaning (§ 273, *d*; G. 429, R.[4]; H. 533, 3). — **vario,** *changing;* cf. *v.* 532.

565. **non fugis,** *will you not fly?* see § 276, *c*; G. 268.

566. **iam,** *presently.* — **trabibus,** i.e. the Carthaginian fleet.

568. **attigerit,** see § 307, *c*.

569. **varium,** see § 189, *c*; G. 202, R.[4]; H. 438, 4.

571. **subitis umbris,** *the sudden apparition.*

572. **fatigat,** *chides.*

573. **vigilate,** *waken* (lit., be awake).

574. **solvite,** *unfurl.*

576. **sancte deorum,** *holy deity* (§ 216, *b*; G. 371, R.[1]).

578. **sidera . . . feras,** *grant us propitious stars* (weather).

582. **litora deseruere,** i.e. *and now they have left the shore,* taking a new point of view to indicate the haste of the action.

587. **aequatis,** *even,* i.e. right before the wind.

590. **abscissa,** *plucking.* — **flaventes comas** (cf. **collecta,** i. 320 and note), *golden locks,* the color universally ascribed to heroic persons.

591. **advena,** *an adventurer.* — **inluserit,** i.e. laugh my power to scorn; the fut. perf. looks forward to the completion of the act, as if she said "shall he succeed in doing so?"

592. **non arma expedient,** *will not my men bring forth their weapons?*

593. **navalibus,** *from the dockyards.* (A peculiar abruptness is given by the pause at the end of the fifth foot: notice also the rapid and hurried movement of the following verse.)

594. **flammas,** *torches.* — **vela**: the reading **tela** seems forced.

595. **mentem,** i.e. her purpose of death.

596. **nunc,** emphatic: *unhappy Dido! is it now first that your wrongdoing* [to Sychæus] *comes home to you?*

597. **tum decuit,** emphatic: *then it ought.* — **cum . . . dabas** (§ 277, *c*), *when you offered him the sceptre* = before you put the power in his hand. — **en dextra,** i.e. the right hand given in making a pledge, as with us; spoken with scorn, i.e. this then is the honor of this most pious hero. For the confusion of moods and tenses in the whole of this passage see A. & G. Gr., chap. 4, note.

598. **quem aiunt** (i.e. **eius quem**), *of him who, they say, carries with him his country's gods.*

600. **non potui . . . divellere,** *could I not have torn?* (§ 288, *a*; H. 537, 1). — **abreptum** (§ 292, R.; G. 667, R.[1]; H. 549, 5).

602. **epulandum** (§ 294, *d*; G. 431; H. 544, N.[2]), see the story of Thyestes.

603. **fuerat,** *might have been* (§ 308, *c*; G. 246, R.³); **fuisset,** *suppose it had* (§ 266, *c*; G. 257).

604. **quem metui,** i.e. why did I not do it? — **faces,** i.e. set the ships on fire. The Romans drew their ships on land and fortified them. — **tulissem,** *I ought to have*, etc. (§ 266, *e*; G. 266, R.³).

605. **foros,** *the gangways.*

606. **exstinxem,** for **exstinxissem** (§ 128, *b*; G. 191, 5; H. 235, 3).

607. **opera omnia terrarum,** *all deeds of mortals.*

608. **interpres . . . et conscia,** *conscious witness;* properly agent, or even cause, as the goddess of marriage.

609. **triviis,** see note, Ecl. iii. 26. — **ululata,** *invoked with shrieks.*

610. **Dirae,** see *v.* 473. — **di,** the special or tutelar divinity, but why more than one is not clear. Perhaps it was conceived as twofold: hence the expression *Manes*, and the custom of erecting two altars to the shade (cf. iii. 63). The idea of divinities in pairs was a common Roman notion.

611. **accipite,** *hear* as often. — **haec,** *these my words.* — **meritum,** *as I have deserved* (agreeing with **numen**). There is underlying these curses the idea of the second sight of a person about to die. — **malis advertite numen,** *turn your power to* (avenge) *my wrongs.*

612. **audite,** *grant.*

614. **hic terminus haeret,** *this end* (of his wanderings) *remains secure.*

615–620. **at,** *at least.* These are the ominous lines which were opened by Charles I., when he consulted the *Sortes Vergilianae* at Oxford. It will be noticed that they are so worded, that they do not prevent the expedition of Æneas from being one of final glory and success. The curses are literally fulfilled in the later fortunes of Æneas (see the later books of the Æneid), including his reign of only three years, and the loss of his body, which was swept away by the Numicius, or at least was not found after the battle in which he perished.

616. **extorris (ex-terra),** an exile. — **finibus** (abl. of separation).

619. **optata,** *longed-for*, a general epithet of light. As we might say in English, "the boon of light."

622–629. **tum vos . . . nepotes:** an imprecation prophetic of the Punic wars; which, strictly fulfilled, made the greatest struggle, but also the proudest military glory of Rome.

623. **exercete,** *pursue.*

625. **exoriare . . . ultor,** *arise thou* (unknown) *avenger!* — **aliquis,** because no one person is supposed to be meant. No Roman, however, could hear it without thinking of Hannibal (cf. Livy, xxi. 1, 1, 3).

626. **qui sequare,** *to pursue* (§ 317; G. 637; H. 497, i.).

627. **nunc olim,** *now or hereafter.*

629. **ipsique nepotesque,** i.e. may the warfare begin at once, and not cease. Notice that **-que** is cut off before the next verse (synapheia).

631. **quam primum,** *on the instant.* — **abrumpere,** *to destroy.* — **lucem,** *life.*

633. **namque,** etc., *for her own the dark tomb* (**cinis**) *held in her native land.*

634. **mihi huc siste,** *bring hither to me*, lit. *set* (cause to stand) *before me.*

635. **corpus . . . spargere,** *to sprinkle her body* for lustration with running water, a very ancient rite. — **properet,** see § 331, R.[2]; G. 655; H. 523, iii.

636. **pecudes,** the black sheep, sacrificed to Pluto (**Iovi Stygio**). The rite for which she is ostensibly preparing is a mock funeral, in which the *effigies* of Æneas and his *exuviae* are to be burned on the pile; see *v.* 496. — **monstrata,** *appointed.*

637. **sic veniat,** i.e. after having made such preparations.

638. **paravi,** see *vv.* 504–508.

640. **capitis** = *person*: she speaks of the funeral pyre of the faithless Trojan, disguising the fact that it is her own.

641. **anili,** i.e. bustling.

642. **coeptis immanibus,** *her horrid purpose*, lit., that which she has begun (abl. of cause). — **effera,** *maddened.*

643. **trementis** (accusative).

645. **inrumpit:** she rushes down from the tower (*v.* 586), where she has been hitherto, into the inner open court.

647. **quaesitum munus,** *a gift sought for no such service*: probably an ornamental sword or dagger given her by Æneas; though this seems to contradict *v.* 507.

648. **hic,** *hereupon.*

649. **mente,** *thought.*

650. **que . . . que,** correlative.

651. **dulces exuviae,** etc., *dear relics while fate and the god allowed.*

652. **exsolvite,** i.e. by my death.

654. **magna,** i.e. I shall go a famous woman.

656. **ulta virum,** etc., i.e. she has avenged her husband by carrying away her brother's money and people. — **recepi,** inflicted the *due* (**re-**) punishment; see note to ii. 103.

657. **felix,** a verb **fuissem** is implied, the apodosis of **tetigissent,** but compare note to iii. 426. — **tantum,** *only*, lit., so much and no more.

660. **sic, sic iuvat ire,** *thus, thus, I joy to go* (as she speaks these words, she is supposed to stab herself twice): the words imply that though unavenged, still even thus she joys to go.

661. **hunc ignem,** the blaze of the pile which is about to be kindled. — **hauriat,** *let him drink in.*

663. **ferro** (ablative of instrument).

664. **comites,** *her attendants* (cf. *v.* 391).

665. **sparsas,** *blood-stained.*

666. **concussam,** *startled.* — **bacchatur,** *runs wildly.* (Fig. 101.)

Fig. 101.



669. **ruat,** *were falling in ruins;* see § 312, R.; G. 604; H. 513, ii.

671. **culmina** = *lofty abodes.*

672. **trepido cursu,** *running wildly* (abl. of manner).

675. **hoc illud,** i.e. was this the thing you meant ?

676. **hoc rogus,** etc., *is this what the funeral pile, etc., were preparing for me?* — **iste,** i,e. that *you* ordered me to build.

677. **quid,** etc., i.e. shall I complain that you did not let me die with you, or that you made me instrumental in your death?

678. **vocasses,** *you should have called me* (§ 266, *e*; G. 266, R.[3]).

680. **struxi,** *with these hands did I build it* (the pyre)? — **vocavi voce,** *with my voice did I call?*

681. **sic,** i.e. as I have been. — **te posita,** *when you were laid out* (in death).

683. **date . . . abluam,** *let me wash her wounds in water* (object clause without **ut**). The reading of Heyne makes the sense "Bring water for her wounds, I will," etc.

685. **ore legam,** a customary office of affection, like closing the eyes of the dying. See Cic. Verr. v. 118. — **evaserat,** etc., *as she spoke she had already mounted.*

686. **semianimem**: the first **i** is read like y (§ 347, *c*; G. 717; H. 608, iii. N.[2]).

687. **siccabat** (§ 277, *c*; G. 224; H. 469, 1), *tried to stanch.*

689. **stridit,** *gurgles.*

690. **cubito** (§ 254, *b*; G. 403, R.[3]; H. 425, 1, N.). — **adnixa,** *leaning.* — **levavit,** *supported.*

691. **toro,** dative, or possibly loc. ablative; cf. **humi,** v. 481.

692. **quaesivit lucem**: the ancients were strongly impressed with the thought that the last act of the dying was to gaze upon the light. — **reperta,** sc. **luce** (ablative absolute).

693. **longum,** *prolonged.*

694. **Irim**: Iris was the messenger of Juno; but the thread of life was usually supposed to be cut (for women) by Proserpine (*v.* 698).

695. **quae . . . resolveret,** *to disengage the struggling spirit and the close-locked limbs* (subj. of purpose).

696. **fato,** i.e. by natural death; **merita morte,** i.e. by death incurred by her own guilt.

698. **crinem**: as a few hairs were plucked from the head of the victim before sacrifice, so the "fatal lock" must be cut from the crown (**vertice**) before death; cf. **sacrum,** *v.* 703.

700. **croceis,** of course, the rainbow, the pathway of the goddess.

701. **mille colores,** i.e. the actual rainbow, which in Homer is not an attribute of Iris the divine messenger, though called by the same name. — **trahens,** *drawing out* the long line of color. — **sole,** see § 255, *a*; G. 408; H. 431.

702. **hunc** (sc. **crinem**). — **sacrum,** predicate.

704. **una,** *at the same time.*

705. **in ventos**: the breath was naturally identified with the life or soul; cf. **animus, anima, exanimis,** etc.

Book V.

The funeral games in this book make an agreeable interlude in the more serious action of the poem. Many of the incidents of these games are taken directly from the account of the funeral games of Patroclus in the twenty-third book of the Iliad. The contest of ships, however, and the equestrian exhibition, are features wholly original. The incident of the burning of the fleet, variously told, was part of the old Trojan legend.

1. **interea,** i.e. during the time of Dido's death. — **medium iter,** i.e. he is well on his way; compare **aequor medium,** iii. 664.

2. **certus,** *fixed* in his purpose. — **atros Aquilone,** *dark* (ruffled) *with the north wind.*

3. **iam conlucent:** the pile built ostensibly to burn the effigy of Æneas is supposed to serve for her own cremation.

4. **accenderit,** see § 341, *d*; G. 630; cf. H. 524. The clause may also be regarded as an indirect question.

5. **duri,** etc., *but the cruel pangs of a great love betrayed, and the knowledge of what a maddened woman can attempt, lead the hearts of the Trojans into sad forebodings.* Though they have no certain knowledge, yet they suspect the cause of the fire. — **polluto:** the word means, properly, "desecrated"; here "betrayed." — **amore** (§ 255; G. 409; H. 431).

6. **possit,** an indirect question serving as a noun in agreement with **notum.** — **notum,** see § 292, *a*; H. 549, N.[2]

10. **olli** (§ 235, *a*; G. 343, R.[2]; H. 384, 4, N.[2]). — **caeruleus imber,** *dark rain-cloud.*

11. **inhorruit,** *the waves grew rough with black shadows.* Virgil doubtless has in mind the dark appearance of the water produced by a squall; compare **atros,** *v.* 2.

12. **ipse,** even the pilot himself is at a loss.

13. **quianam** (an archaic use of **quia,** cf. *v.* 538), *ah! why?*

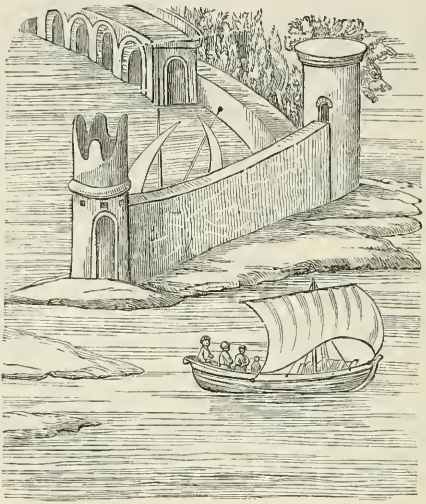
14. **paras,** *have in store.*

15. **colligere arma,** *to secure the rigging,* i.e. to make all tight, and prepare for the gale; perhaps a military rather than nautical phrase. — **incumbere,** *bend to.*

16. **obliquat sinus,** *trims the sail:* they had been sailing with the wind astern (**aequatis velis,** iv. 587), probably from the southwest, and as the wind now comes from the west, they can no longer sail on the same

course, so as to weather the Ægates islands. The ancients could probably only sail within seven or eight points of the wind (nearly at right angles with it). (See Fig. 102 for a representation of their style of rigging.)

Fig. 102.



17. **auctor,** in its proper sense of voucher or security; here as predicate apposition (§ 184, third example; G. 324; H. 363). — **spondeat,** see § 307, *b*; G. 598; H. 509.

18. **hoc caelo** (§ 248; G. 401; H. 419, iii.), *with this weather.*

19. **transversa** (adverbial, § 240, *a*; G. 331, R.[3]; H. 378, 2), *across our course.*

20. **aer:** clouds being supposed to be condensed air.

21. **tantum,** *merely* (so much as that even).

24. **fraterna,** *of your brother*, i.e. Eryx, son of Venus (§ 190).

25. **rite memor,** *recalling correctly.* — **servata,** *before observed*, i.e. in their former voyage.

27. **iamdudum,** qualifying **poscere.**

28. **flecte viam velis** (§ 248; G. 403; H. 420), *turn the course of your voyage.* Literally, turn your course with your sails by setting them on that tack. — **sit,** see § 268; G. 251; H. 486, ii.

29. **optem,** see § 311, *a*; compare note over § 319; G. 602; H. 503, i. — **demittere,** *bring into port;* compare i. 381.

32. **secundi:** the wind is now astern, which had been abeam before they changed their course.

35. **miratus,** *having seen with wonder.*

36. **rates** (hendiadys).

37. **pelle:** Virgil here, as in many other places, preserves the remembrance of the earlier civilization, in which skins were the common covering; compare i. 275, and Fig. 45, p. 87.

38. **Criniso,** the reading of most Mss., though the Greek name of the river is Crimisus. Egesta or Segesta, said the tale, was a Trojan maid whom her father had sent to Sicily, to avoid the doom of an oracle which commanded Trojan maidens to be cast to a sea-monster sent by Neptune to avenge the perfidy of Laomedon: her son by the river-god was Acestes (Egestus).

39. **parentum,** i.e. through whom he was akin to Æneas.

40. **reduces** = *on their return.* — **gaza,** *store,* i.e. of provisions and presents.

42. **primo,** compare iii. 588 and note.

46. **completur,** *is just closing.*

49. **nisi fallor:** it should be remembered that the Roman calendar was extremely confused till the time of Julius Cæsar; hence it is not unnatural that Virgil should attribute a doubt on the subject to Æneas.

51. **Gaetulis,** etc., i.e. even in times of the utmost hardships and hazard (in barbarous Africa or on the hostile shores of Greece): much more under the friendly hospitality of Acestes. Notice the emphasis on **hunc** = on this day if I were passing it, etc.

52. **deprensus,** *overtaken* by it. — **Mycenae** (§ 214, *f*; G. 359; H. 396, vi.).

53. **pompas exsequerer,** etc., *I would perform the solemn procession* (hence the noun *exsequiae,* used of funeral rites).

54. **suis,** *appropriate.*

55. **nunc,** *but now* as it is, opposed to the supposition above. — **ultro,** *without our agency.*

56. **haud equidem,** *surely not.*

57. **delati,** *brought down* to land by favoring winds. — **intramus,** perhaps for **intravimus,** which would be more natural.

58. **laetum,** *cheerful,* with more of gratitude than grief, assured as we are of divine favor.

59. **poscamus ventos,** *let us pray for favorable winds.* Some

suppose that the prayer is addressed to the winds themselves (cf. iii. 115).

60. **velit,** *may he* [Anchises] *be pleased to grant that, when my city is established, I may offer him yearly these rites in temples consecrated in his name* (**sibi**). The construction is that of an object-clause after **poscamus,** without **ut.**

62. **adhibete epulis,** *bid to your feast* (see Hor. Od. iv. 5, 32; Ovid, Fasti iv. 827–830).

64. **si** = *when* (cf. German *wenn*). — **nona Aurora:** the *novemdiale* was a festival on the ninth day after death, when the days of mourning were ended (see Il. xxiv. 664; Bry. 843: "Nine days we would bewail him in the halls").

66. **ponam,** a technical word; compare Ecl. iii. 31.

67. **qui:** the antecedents are the subjects of **adsint.**

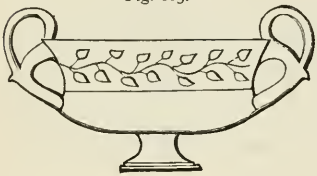
68. **incedit,** *advances* proudly. — **viribus,** referring to wrestling. — **iaculo:** the hurling of the javelin is not included in the games which actually follow.

69. **fidit** = **audet,** *ventures.*

71. **ore favete,** i.e. let only auspicious words be spoken: the form regularly used for imposing silence when a religious ceremony is about to begin, because any quarreling or ill-omened expressions would destroy the sanctity of the rites. — **ramis:** the wreath was a regular accompaniment of all religious ceremonies.

73. **aevi maturus** (§ 218, *c*; G. 374, R.[2]; H. 399, iii.), *of ripe years,* i.e. old as compared with Elymus or Ascanius.

Fig. 103.



75. **ibat,** *passed.*

77. **carchesia,** *bowls* (compare iii. 66; Ecl. v. 67): a vessel peculiar to Bacchus and Hercules. (See Fig. 103). — **Baccho,** see § 244.

78. **sanguine,** of course of a slain victim; cf. Ecl. v. 66.

79. **purpureos,** *gay:* the ancients applied the word to a wide range of colors on the purple side of red, and so often used it of a merely bright color as here.

80. **cinere recepti,** *the ashes* [of my father] *in vain rescued;* cf. iii. 66.

81. **animae, umbrae:** plural, like *Manes,* though of a single person.

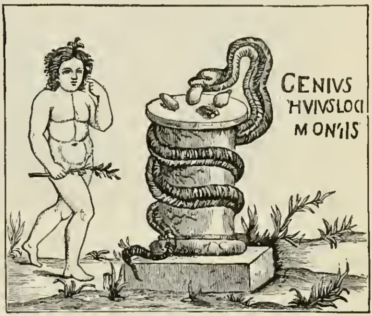
82. **non licuit** (exclam.) = *why was it not permitted me?* compare iv. 550.

83. **quicumque,** *whatever*, but agreeing in gender with **Thybrim;** the expression implies a very human doubt as to his ever reaching the river, almost as if he said, "if there is any such."

84. **anguis:** the *genius* (*v.* 95, indwelling spirit, or tutelar divinity) of a place, especially of a tomb, is frequently typified by a serpent in ancient art (compare Ovid, Met. xv. 389, 390). (Fig. 104.) The seven coils have been fancifully held to signify the seven years of Æneas' wandering.

87. **cui,** see § 235, *a.* — **terga squamam** (obj. of **incendebat**): translate, changing the construction, *whose skin flamed with dark-blue spots, his scales with gleaming specks, a thousand varied colors, such as the bow casts on clouds when opposite the sun.* — **notae:** by a natural inversion of ideas the marks (*notae, fulgor*) are said to light up the material, as it were.

Fig. 104.



89. **iacit:** the subjunctive is usual after **ceu;** but here there is only a comparison, "as when," and not, as usual, a supposition, "as if."

90. **ille,** the serpent: notice this common use of the pronouns to change the subject.

91. **tandem serpens** = *slowly winding.* — **pateras:** the arrangements for libation consisted of a vessel of some kind; here **pocula,** *carchesia,* so called, to hold the liquid, and a similar shallow vessel from which it was poured, **patera.** — **lĕvia:** notice the quantity.

92. **libavit,** compare i. 256 and note. — **dapes,** the offerings of blood, wine, milk.

94. **hoc** (abl. of cause). — **instaurat** = *continues with fresh zeal.* — **genium loci:** local deities seem often to be conceived in the form of serpents. The worship of serpents is a very ancient custom.

95. **famulum:** as a deified person, Anchises might have a special attendant.

96. **putet,** see § 334, *b.* — **bidentes** (see iv. 57), **sues, iuvencos,** the *suovetaurilia.* (See Fig. 82, p. 166.)

99. **remissos,** *sent back* to share in these solemnities: apparently the shade, like a divinity, came to receive the offering; compare iii. 303.

100. **quae . . . copia** = *every man according to his ability*, i.e. **eam copiam quae,** in apposition with **dona,** etc.

102. **ordine,** *in long array;* i.e. all partake of the feast in companies; each around its own kettle or fire.

104. **serena,** with **luce.**

105. **Phaethontis,** the sun-god (Ecl. vi. 52). — **equi.** (See Fig. 105).

Fig. 105.



106. **fama,** the talk of the games.

108. **Aeneadas:** these famous exiles are more attractive even than the games. — **visuri,** see § 293, *b*; G. 673, 3; H. 549, 3. — **certare** (§ 273, *b*; G. 424; H. 533, ii. 3); compare Ecl. vii. 5. — **parati** (§ 187, *d*; G. 202, R.[1]; H. 438, 6).

109. **circo** (*v.* 289): it may here be used of the place of gathering, or of the circle of spectators.

110. **tripodes:** the tripod was a tall, slender, three-legged stand used to support sacred objects used in worship; a very common prize in games (Il. xxiii. 259, 264, 702). On account of the famous one at Delphi, it is peculiarly associated with the worship of Apollo. (See Fig. 106.)

112. **perfusae,** *dyed.*

113. **commissos,** see § 292, *a*; H. 549, N.[2]

114. **pares,** i.e. *rivals.* — **remis:** the ancient galleys relied on oars for their manœuvres, but used sails for speed. The ship-race here takes the place of the chariot-race in Homer, adopting some of its incidents.

116. **Pristim:** these fabulous creatures were probably represented in the ships' figure-heads.

117. **Memmi:** it was a fancy of the Romans to derive their names and descent from these Trojan heroes.

119. **urbis opus,** either *vast, like a city* or *a work worthy of a city.* Thus ships have been compared to floating islands. — **triplici versu,** *in a triple tier;* **versu** is used for row as also for a line in poetry, from the

Fig. 106.

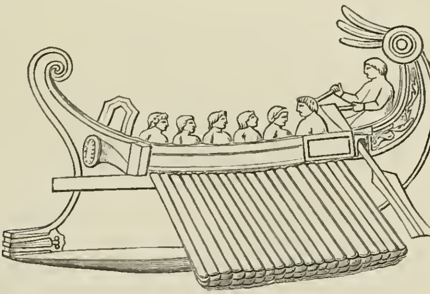


turning to resume the count: in fact, however, triremes were not invented till some centuries later (Thuc. i. 13). (See Figs. 107 and 108.)

123. **caerulea,** the regular color of the sea-divinities (iii. 432).

124. **saxum,** a rock evidently just at the surface.

Fig. 107.



126. **condunt,** *hide* with clouds.

127. **tranquillo,** *in calm* (locative ablative of circumstance, whence comes the ablative of time).

128. **apricis,** *sun-loving* = that love to sun themselves.

129. **frondenti,** i.e. it is set up there, leaves and all.

130. **pater,** in his character as *patron* of the game.

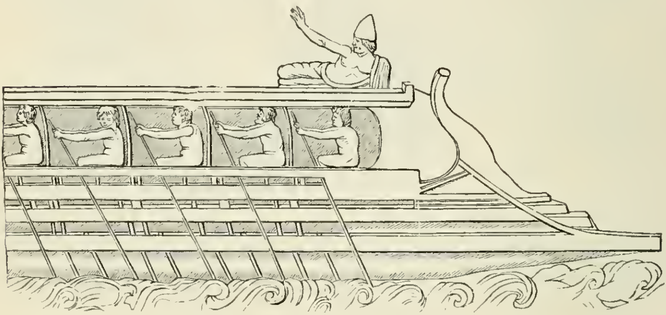
131. **scirent** (subj. of purpose). — **circum flectere:** they had to sail round the rock in turning, as around the **meta** in the circus.

134. **pōpulea,** *of poplar*, because these were funeral games (Ecl. vii. 61): notice the quantity.

136. **intenta,** sc. **sunt.**

137. **haurit,** etc., *throbbing apprehension strains their beating hearts.*

Fig. 108.



140. **prosiluere,** *bound forward;* said loosely of both ships and crew. The perfect indicates the suddenness of the action.

141. **versa,** *upturned* (**verto,** not **verro**).

142. **pariter,** *together*, no one being in advance.

143. **tridentibus,** the form usually given to a ship's beak, a reminiscence of which is still seen in the prow of the gondola. The beak was a massive projection of brass or iron, intended to sink or disable an enemy's ship in action, like the modern "ram." (See Fig. 108.)

144. **biiugo certamine** = *chariot-race.* Virgil here brings in the Homeric contest by way of comparison.

145. **carcere:** the *bound*, or starting place; properly, stalls in which the horses were confined till the word was given.

146. **immissis,** *at full speed.* — **iugis,** often referring to teams.

147. **proni,** etc., the action of whipping the horses.

148. **studiis,** a regular word for expressions of approval which take sides. It refers to both **plausu,** clapping, and **fremitu,** shouts, which

are the particular methods of showing favor. — **faventum** (see note i. 434), *partisans.*

149. **inclusa,** *enclosed* by hills. — **volutant,** *echo back.*

151. **primis,** *foremost.*

152. **turbam inter,** *amid the confusion and noise* of his competitors.

154. **discrimine** (abl. of manner), *distance,* i.e. from Cloanthus.

155. **superare priorem,** i.e. each to get ahead of the other.

157. **iunctis frontibus,** *even prows.*

159. **scopulo** (§ 226; G. 356, 7). — **tenebant,** *were just reaching* the halfway point (**metam medio gurgite**).

162. **quo,** *where* (lit. whither). — **mihi** (§ 236; G. 351; H. 389).

163. **litus ama,** *hug the shore* (i.e. the rock). — **stringat sine palmula,** *let the oar-blade just graze* (**ut** omitted, § 331, R.[2]; G. 546, 3; H. 499, 2): they leave the rock on the left as they sweep round it.

165. **pelagi,** *the open sea.*

166. **diversus,** *so wide.*

167. **revocabat,** *was trying to call him back* (§ 277, *c*; G. 224; H. 469, 1).

168. **tergo** (dative). — **propiora tenentem,** *winning the inside track.*

170. **iter** (§ 238; G. 331; H. 371, ii. N.). — **priorem** (§ 228, *a*; G. 330; H. 372), *his leader.* — **tuta,** i.e. because he has rounded the rock and is now inside on a straight and open course.

172. **tum vero,** introducing the important moment, as usual. — **iuveni** (§ 235, *a*; G. 343, R.[2]).

174. **socium = sociorum:** the order of the words is chiastic.

176. **vector** (§ 185; G. 324; H. 362, 2).

179. **senior, fluens,** explaining **gravis.**

180. **scopuli** (§ 216, *b*; G. 371, 7).

181. **illum** (§ 237, *b*; G. 329, R.[1]; H. 371, iii.).

184. **superare** (§ 330, *f*; G. 424, R.[3]).

185. **propinquat,** *gets the nearer place.*

186. **praeeunte:** observe that the diphthong is here made short before the following vowel (§ 347, *b*; G. 702; H. 610, 1).

190. **sorte suprema** = *on the last fatal day* (§ 256; G. 392; H. 429).

191. **promite,** *put forth.*

192. **animos,** *spirit.*

193. **Maleae:** this headland, the extreme south of Greece, is proverbially dangerous to navigation. — **sequacibus undis,** *the pursuing waves,* from which it is hard to escape.

195. **quamquam O,** *and yet! oh that:* a half-expressed wish. — **superent,** etc., *let whomsoever the gods favor, win the first prize; at least to come off last let us be ashamed.*

196. **hoc vincite,** *win this* at least (cognate acc.).

198. **procumbunt,** *bend to* their oars. — **aerea,** *armed with brass.*

199. **subtrahitur solum** (for **aequor**), *the course flies beneath them.* — **artus,** *frame.*

201. **viris,** i.e. Mnestheus' crew, of the Pristis.

202. **animi** (§ 218, *c*; G. 374, 3; H. 399, iii.).

203. **iniquo,** i.e. dangerous.

205. **murice,** *reef:* properly a rock jagged and rough, like some sorts of shellfish (**murex**).

206. **obnixi crepuere,** *striking against it, crashed.* — **pependit,** *hung,* while the stern still dragged in the water.

207. **morantur:** translate as a participle, *delaying.*

208. **trudes,** *boat-hooks,* tipped with an iron crescent. — **contos,** *poles* tipped with a spike.

211. **agmine . . . vocatis,** *with the rapid driving of oars, and with an appeal to the winds.*

212. **prona,** *descending,* i.e. where he can run smoothly *down* to shore.

215. **plausum,** *fluttering.*

216. **tecto,** *in his home* (the rock).

217. **radit,** *skims:* notice the rapid and smooth movement of the verse.

221. **brevibus vadis,** *shallow reefs,* the adjective really adding nothing to the meaning, except to express the idea from another point of view.

222. **discentem,** *practising* (said with a touch of humor).

224. **consequitur,** *overtakes.*

226. **urguet,** *presses him close.*

227. **clamor,** *the cheers* (from shore).

228. **instigant,** *spur him on.* — **studiis,** *with their favoring applause.*

229. **proprium,** *their deserved,* i.e. so far won. — **hi,** Cloanthus and his men.

230. **ni teneant,** for "are indignant at the disgrace (which will be theirs) if they do not," etc. (§ 341, *c*; G. 603; H. 511).

231. **hos,** Mnestheus and his party.

234. **fudisset,** *poured forth.* — **in vota:** i.e. the gods are summoned to be witnesses *to his vows.*

235. **aequora** (cognate acc.); cf. iii. 191; v. 862.

237. **voti reus,** *bound to my vow* (§ 220, *a*; G. 377, R.[1]; H. 410, iii.), i.e. if my prayer is granted.

238. **porriciam (por-iacio,** cf. *portendo*), the regular word for *casting forth* the entrails as offerings to the gods. — **exta,** the nobler entrail, heart, liver, etc.

240. **chorus:** many fanciful sea-monsters are supposed to attend the god. (See Fig. 109.)

241. **pater Portunus:** the Italian god of harbors (Greek *Palaemon*).

247. **in naves,** *for each ship* (compare **in dies**), i.e. to all the ships that had shared in the race. — **optare** (§ 331, *g*; G. 424, R.[4]; H. 535, iv.).

248. **magnum talentum,** i.e. of silver, which was heavier than the talent of gold.

249. **addit,** *gives in addition.*

250. **auratam,** *gold-embroidered.* — **chlamydem,** a square, short cloak, as on the right-hand figure in Fig. 48, p. 89.

251. **purpura Meliboea,** *purple of Melibœa,* a town near the mouth of the Orontes, famous for the *murex.* — **Maeandro duplici,** *a double meandering* (or arabesque) *pattern,* named from the bending course of the Mæander. (See Fig. 110.)

252. **puer regius,** Ganymede (Ovid, Met. x. 155–160): the scene is woven in the fabric of the *chlamys.* — **Ida** (locative ablative).

253. **iaculo,** i.e. tires them in the chase, pursuing them with the javelin.

255. **armiger,** i.e. the eagle, often represented as bearing in his claws the thunder-bolts of Jupiter; cf. Fig. 43, p. 83.

256. **tendunt,** i.e. in the picture.

257. **saevit que,** etc., *and the wild barking of dogs fills the air.*

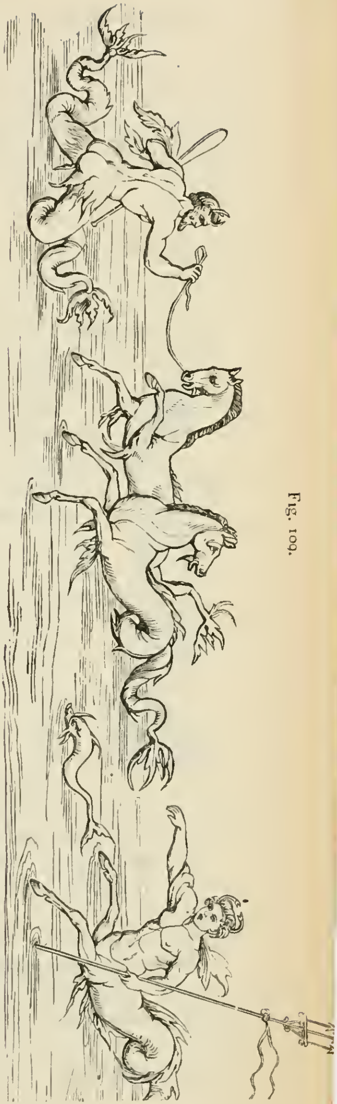
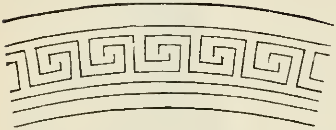


Fig. 109.

258. **custodes,** i.e. the old slaves (**paedagogi**) who, according to the practice of the ancients, would attend a youth of his consequence. — **virtute,** *in excellence.*

Fig. 110.



259. **huic** (§ 201, *c*; G. 622). — **hamis auroque,** *with links of gold.*

261. **Ilio:** the final **o** is shortened without elision before **alto.**

262. **habere,** *to keep:* a Greek construction = **habendam** (§ 273; G. 424, R.[4]; H. 533, ii.). — **decus,** etc., i.e. honorable and useful at the same time.

263. **ferebant,** *could bear,* though we may use the same idiom. — **at,** etc., i.e. though the slaves could hardly carry it, yet it was once borne by a hero in ordinary use.

Fig. 111.



265. **cursu,** *in flight.* Notice that often in translating it is necessary to change the point of view, as here **cursu** refers to Demoleos; but we make it refer to the Trojans, although *in pursuit* might perhaps do as well.

266. **dona** (§ 185; G. 334; H. 373, 1). — **lebetas:** the kettle with its tripod is often mentioned as a prize or gift. The metals were comparatively rare, and even common utensils were works of art.

268. **adeo,** *just.*

269. **puniceis,** *crimson.* — **taenis** (= **taeniis**), *headbands* of ribbon, as was usual with athletes. (See Fig. 111.)

271. **debilis,** *disabled* (**de-habilis**). — **ordine,** *rank* of oars.

272. **agebat** (§ 325, *b*; G. 580, R.).

273. **qualis,** see **tali,** *v.* 280. — **aggere viae,** *roadway* (which was heaped like an earth-work).

274. **aena,** i.e. of a chariot. — **gravis ictu** = **gravi ictu.**

276. **fugiens,** *trying to escape* (§ 290, *a*; cf. G. 218, R.[2]; H. 467, 6).

278. **retentat,** *keeps him back.*

279. **nexantem nodis,** *twisting in knots.* — **in sua membra,** i.e. one part of his body upon another.

281. **vela facit,** *makes sail.* — **tamen,** i.e. though disabled in her oars.

283. **servatam** (§ 292, *a*; G. 667, R.[2]; H. 549, 5).

284. **datur:** notice that the **u** is lengthened before the cæsura (§ 359, *f*; G. 715; H. 608, v.). — **Minervae,** she was the goddess of all household arts.

285. **genus** (acc. of specification).

286. **tendit** (sc. **iter**).

288. **theatri circus,** *the circuit of a theatre* (a place of exhibition, *θεάομαι*). The word *theatrum* designates the place for the spectators on the hill-slopes whose outline formed the *circus* or race-course in the valley between. Theatres and circuses of the ancients were ordinarily placed in similar natural valleys, sometimes with masonry to complete the outline.

290. **consessu** (dat.), *to the gathering-place;* **exstructo,** a raised platform from which generals were wont to address their troops.

291. **velint,** informal indir. discourse (§ 341, *c*; G. 666; H. 529, ii.).

292. **ponit,** see note Ecl. iii. 31.

293. **Sicani:** apparently the same people as **Siculi.** The name, *reapers* (from **seco**?), is supposed to indicate an agricultural people. Traces of them are found in Italy as far north as the neighborhood of Rome; but they seem in very early time to have been crowded into the island of Sicily, to which they gave its name.

306. **lēvato ferro,** *of polished steel.*

307. **caelatam,** *inlaid,* i.e. the handle. The word, properly meaning "embossed," came to mean any kind of ornamental figured work.

309. **flava,** referring to the pallid green of the olive.

311. **Amazoniam:** the Amazons, as well as the Thracians, were said to have been allies of the Trojans.

313. **tereti fibula,** *a round* (*cylindrical*) *clasp,* or brooch.

317. **nimbo similes,** i.e. in a confused crowd. — **ultima signant,** *they mark the goal* with their eye.

318. **corpora,** suggesting the notion of flying projectiles.

319. **emicat,** *darts.* — **fulminis alis:** the thunderbolt is represented on coins, and in poetry, as "winged." Compare Byron: "leaps the live thunder."

323. **quo sub ipso,** *at his very heels.*

325. **supersint:** we should expect the imperfect contrary to fact, but the present makes it more lively as a still possible condition.

326. **ambiguumque relinquat,** *and would leave him behind who is now in doubt.* Heyne's reading **-ve,** *or,* would give a more natural and easier interpretation, *would leave it* (at least) *doubtful,* but the Mss. are against it.

328. **lēvi sanguine,** *in the slippery blood.* In the Iliad, it is Ajax

Oileus who meets this mishap (Il. xxiii. 774; Bry. 953), while Ulysses runs by him.

329. **forte,** i.e. the course happened to lie across the spot of sacrifice.

331. **presso,** *as he strode*, transferring the points of view.

334. **amorum,** *of his friend.* Similar expressions are common in Latin poetry from Catullus down.

336. **revolutus,** *thrown backward* by the shock. — **spissa arena,** *the close-packed sand.*

338. **plausu,** clapping of hands. — **fremitu,** vocal applause.

339. **nunc,** *now*, that two are out of the way. — **palma,** *victor*, in a sort of apposition with **Diores**, cf. G. i. 59.

340. **cavae:** properly, *the concave rows of seats* of a theatre; cf. note *v.* 288. — **prima,** *in front.* — **patrum:** the front seats were by Roman custom reserved for persons of rank and distinction, the senate occupying the orchestra, and the *equites* the first fourteen rows of the seats.

343. **favor** (the word regularly used of enthusiasm among spectators of a play; cf. *v.* 148), *the good-will* of the crowd.

344. **veniens** = *appearing.*

346. **subiit,** *has come up* in another's place; **venit ad,** *has attained.*

347. **reddentur,** a mixture of two forms of condition; viz., "has, if the honors are to be awarded," and "would have, if they should be awarded."

349. **movet nemo** (conative pres.), *no one is going to disturb.*

350. **me,** i.e. personally, or unofficially.

355. **merui,** *earned* [and should have had], *unless*, etc. (§ 308, *b*; G. 599, R.[2]; H. 511, 1).

356. **quae,** *as* (supply **tulit**).

357. **dictis,** abl. of accompaniment with **simul** (§ 261, *b*; G. 391; cf. 248, *a*).

358. **olli** (§ 227, *c*; G. 347), not exactly *at him*, which would be accusative, but *in his face*, as it were.

359. **artem,** *the skilful work*, in apposition with **clipeum.**

360. **refixum,** *taken down* from a temple of Neptune belonging to the Greeks, either by Helenus or Æneas himself; cf. iii. 286.

363. **virtus animusque praesens** (sc. **est**), *manliness and ready courage.*

364. **adsit** (§ 306; G. 597; H. 508, 4). — **evinctis,** *bound* with the *cestus*, which was a sort of gauntlet (*v.* 405) like the "brass knuckles" of modern "roughs." (See Fig. 112.)

365. **pugnae** (genitive).

366. **auro vittisque,** i.e. gilded and wreathed horns, as was usual.

369. **virum** (gen. plural).

370. **Paridem**: Paris had great fame as a prize-fighter, though he was an indifferent warrior and worse patriot.

373. **Amyci,** a mythic champion defeated by Pollux.

378. **alius,** i.e. a match.

380. **palma** = *the contest.*

384. **finis standi,** i.e. how long am I to wait? — **quo . . . usque,** *how long,* lit., up to what point.

385. **ducere . . . iube,** *bid me lead off my prize.*

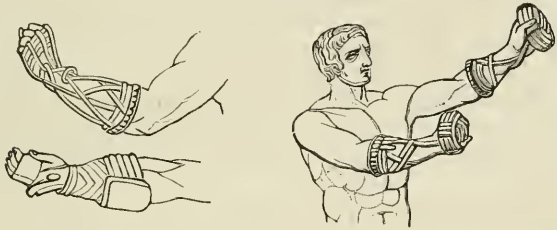
386. **reddi,** i.e. given him as his due (**re**).

388. **consederat,** had seated himself, i.e. *was sitting.*

391. **nobis,** *of ours:* ethical dative. — **magister,** *teacher.*

392. **nequiquam,** i.e. his fame is now useless since a foreign boaster carries off the prize.

Fig. 112.



393. **spolia,** i.e. prizes (probably the *cestus* of the vanquished) won in former contests.

394. **gloria** = *ambition.*

395. **sed enim,** *but, you see.*

397. **improbus,** *indecent boaster.*

399. **haud equidem,** *not, to be sure:* the real conclusion is obscured: "I should have come, though not," etc.

400. **nec dona moror,** *nor do I care for gifts.*

403. **ferre manum,** as we might say, *bear a hand in fight.* — **intendere,** etc., *bind his arms with the stubborn hide.*

406. **longe,** *shrinking,* i.e. he retreats to some distance. — **recusat,** *declines.*

407. **pondus,** *the weight of the lead.* — **volumina,** *the thongs of hide.*

408. **versat,** i.e. turns over as they lie on the ground.

410. **arma,** i.e. the **caestus.**

411. **si vidisset,** sc. **quid putasset,** with the conclusion designedly left to the imagination, as often also in English.

413. **sanguine,** etc., i.e. of those he had killed in his time.

415. **aemula,** *envious,* as if old age grudged what little strength might yet remain.

416. **sparsa:** i.e. the gray hairs are scattered among the rest. — **cānebat,** from **caneo.**

418. **sedet,** *suits;* compare our common expression, "The coat sets well." — **auctor,** strictly *a voucher:* here, one who confirms the view by his authority.

421. **duplicem,** i.e. the *abolla,* or double-folded garment, worn by him on account of his age.

422. **magnos . . . artus** = *the mightily-knit limbs.*

423. **exuit** (sc. **vestibus**), *bared;* see § 225, *d;* G. 348; H. 384, 2.

425. **armis,** see note to *v.* 423.

426. **digitos** (§ 259, *g;* G. 413, R.[2]).

429. **lacessunt,** *urge on,* i.e. by sparring.

430. **ille,** *the one,* Dares, as the first-named, and so farther off on the page (§ 102, *a* and *b*).

432. **genua,** dissyllable.

434. **ingeminant:** it is better to keep the same subject, though **volnera** might also be the subject.

435. **sonitus,** i.e. their chests ring with the blows. — **auris:** what case? See the quantity.

436. **crebra,** *many times:* cf. **creber,** ii. 731.

437. **nisu,** *position,* strictly referring to the bracing of the feet.

438. **corpore modo,** *by the movement of his body merely:* a technical expression; cf. Cic. Cat. 1, 6, end. — **tela** (§ 237, *d*).

439. **molibus,** *siege-works.*

443. **ostendit,** *put forth,* the proper meaning of the word (**ob[s]tendo**).

445. **elapsus,** *leaping aside.* — **cessit,** *dodged.*

446. **effudit,** *spent.* — **ultro,** *untouched,* i.e. without any blow from the other.

448. **quondam,** *sometimes;* cf. ii. 367 and 416.

449. **radicibus** (abl. of separation), *by the roots,* according to our idiom; cf. Georg. i. 319.

450. **studiis,** *with partisan zeal;* compare note *v.* 343.

451. **caelo** (§ 225, *b;* G. 344, R.[3]; H. 385, 4).

453. **casu,** *by his fall.*

454. **ira** (ablative).

455. **tum,** *now* (emphatic).

457. **ille,** an imitation of Homer (ὅγε). It emphasizes the distant subject; cf. i. 3.

458. **quam multa:** the proper correlative is supplied by the expression, **sic densis.**

460. **creber,** *again and again.* — **versat,** *drives this way and that.*

462. **animis,** cf. **animos,** i. 57.

466. **vires alias,** *another power,* i.e. a god, alluding to the sudden change of the contest in *v.* 455.

469. **utroque,** *to either side.*

473. **superans animis,** *with over-weening pride.* — **tauro** (abl. of cause).

479. **libravit,** *brandished.* The feat here described was performed, it is said, by Cæsar Borgia.

480. **effracto cerebro,** *dashing out its brains.*

481. **sternitur . . . bos:** the metre of this celebrated verse has been equally blamed and admired by critics.

483. **pro morte Daretis:** a substitute, such as is found in many early religions, for human sacrifices, — puppets, some lower animal, or a symbolized act of sacrifice. — **meliorem:** spoken with some contempt of his antagonist, as well as because the substitute is more acceptable to the gods.

487. **ingenti manu,** *with mighty hand,* as of heroic stature and strength (Conington); or, perhaps, *with a strong crew* of men. — **Seresti:** possibly the same with Sergestus, whose damaged ship might well furnish the rigging.

488. **traiecto in fune,** fastened *by a cord passed over* the mast, and tied to its foot (cf. *v.* 511).

489. **quo tendant ferrum,** *at which they are to aim the steel* (subj. of purpose).

491. **clamore secundo,** *with shouts of applause.*

494. **oliva,** perhaps an oversight, as Cloanthus (*v.* 246) is wreathed with laurel. Olive, palm, and laurel make the regular prize of victory.

496. **confundere foedus,** *to break the truce,* at the bidding of Athene (Il. iv. 104; Bry. 115).

499. **et ipse,** *even he too.*

501. **quisque,** in appos. with **viri.** See § 204, *c*, R.; G. 305.

504. **venit,** *reaches.*

505. **timuit pennis,** i.e. showed its fright by its fluttering.

506. **plausu,** *applause* of the spectators.

508. **alta petens,** *aiming high,* because the other had aimed too low. — **telum,** *the arrow.* — **tetendit,** *strained and aimed.*

509. **miserandus,** *unlucky.*

511. **quis = quibus.**

512. **notos,** *to the winds,* depending on **in.**

513. **contenta,** *hard-drawn.*

514. **fratrem,** *his brother* Pandarus, regarded as a sort of patron saint of archery. — **in vota vocavit,** *called on in his prayers*, lit., called to hear his vows.

515. **speculatus,** *sighting her in the open sky.*

517. **astris aetheriis:** a common view made the soul composed of fiery æther, from which the stars were fed; cf. i. 608 and note. Hence the bird left its life in the natural home of spirit.

520. **tamen,** i.e. though he had lost the prize.

521. **arcum,** i.e. its power.

523. **augurio** (abl. of quality). — **exitus ingens,** *the dread result*, usually understood of the burning of the ships. The prodigy, however (it has been suggested), is probably a part of the old legend, and refers to later events in Sicily, perhaps her wars with Rome (**sera omina**).

524. **terrifici,** *dread*, from their alarming words. — **cecinerunt,** *interpreted*, i.e. after the fulfilment.

527. **caelo refixa,** *unfastened from the sky.*

528. **crinem,** *a trail* of light; cf. ii. 693.

529. **haesere,** *were transfixed.* The men were amazed, but the leaders at once interpreted the omen for good, and so removed any ill effects in their followers' minds.

534. **exsortem,** *outside of the lot.*

535. **ipsius,** a gift, as it were, bestowed by Anchises himself.

536. **nec . . . abnuit,** *does not reject* the omen. — **impressum,** *chased;* compare Ecl. iii. 40.

537. **in magno munere,** *a great gift*, lit., in the place of; cf. the similar use of **pro.**

540. **Eurytion,** who, we are to suppose, takes the second prize, is not jealous of his rival.

545. **nondum . . . misso:** before the archery-match was over, Æneas had given his directions for the show that was to follow, so that there might be no delay. A similar surprise for the spectators was frequent in the games at Rome; and the introduction of it is here a special compliment to Augustus, who had revived this very *Troiae lusum* (Suet. Aug. 43), but soon stopped it at the request of Pollio, whose grandson broke his leg in it.

547. **Epytiden:** he seems to have acted the part of a *paedagogus*, a guardian who constantly attended youths of any distinction.

549. **cursus,** *movements.*

550. **turmas,** *squadrons*, the Roman term for a division of cavalry. — **avo,** *in honor of his grandsire* (dat. of reference).

551. **circo,** *course:* what we should call the arena.

552. **infusum:** the multitude had crowded in "like an inundation," to watch the last sports, which did not require much space.

553. **pariter,** *well-matched.*

554. **quos,** obj. of **mirata.**

555. **iuventus,** i.e. the older youths; all able-bodied men fit for active service are **iuvenes** up to forty years of age.

556. **tonsa corona,** *with wreath close-trimmed,* probably confining the hair below the helmet (compare **fusos crines,** x. 137). It has also been explained of the "circular tonsure," the hair cut round, in boyish fashion.

557. **Bina,** the regular number (cf. i. 313).

558. **lēvīs,** *polished.* — **pectore** (abl. of separation).

559. **auctura Italos:** a town called Politorium was said to have been colonized by Polites.

560. **terni** = **tres** (§ 95, *d*; G. 95, R.[3]; H. 174, 2 (3)).

566. **vestigia . . . ostentans,** i.e. white on the front (**primi**) of his legs and forehead.

573. **Trinacrii:** Heyne's reading *Trinacriis* seems a great improvement here.

575. **excipiunt,** *welcome,* referring back to *v.* 555.

578. **lustravere,** *had saluted* by parading in front of the whole assembly.

580. **discurrere:** notice the long penult. — **pares,** *in equal numbers.* — **terni,** *the three parties.* — **agmina solvere,** *broke up into bands.*

581. **diductis choris,** *separating the divisions.* — **vocati,** i.e. at another signal.

582. **convertere vias,** *they wheeled.* — **infesta,** i.e. they charged upon each other as in a sham fight.

583. **alios cursus,** i.e. they rode apart again.

584. **adversi spatiis,** in the opposite directions to those they had taken before; or possibly, on opposite sides of the arena. — **orbibus,** i.e. in circles, the different squads alternately inside and out.

587. **pariter,** *in even line,* i.e. together as one force.

589. **parietibus caecis,** *with blind walls,* i.e. without doors or windows to serve as guide. — **ancipitem,** *baffling.*

591. **indeprensus,** *undiscoverable.* — **inremeabilis error,** *the deceptive course that cannot be retraced.*

593. **texunt,** *they form in their winding course;* the whole seems like a richly-woven web.

594. **delphinum similes:** the play of dolphins, in its life and brilliancy, relieves the architectural stiffness of the last comparison. This is apparently the only case of the genitive with **similis** (§ 234, R.).

595. **Carpathium,** the sea about Rhodes; **Libycum,** the sea at the other end of the Mediterranean.

596. **hunc morem cursus** (genitive): some editions preserve the symmetry by reading **hos cursus.**

600. **porro,** *in succession.*

601. **patrium honorem,** *its ancestral observance.*

602. **Troia, Troianum:** see note, *v.* 545.

603. **hac . . . tenus,** *celebrated to this day.* — **patri,** Æneas.

604. **novavit,** *broke,* lit., made a new pledge different from the old.

607. **ventos adspirat,** compare **voca zephyros,** iv. 223.

608. **multa movens,** *with many designs.*

613. **in sola acta,** *on a lonely headland.*

615. **flentes,** *as they wept.*

616. **superesse** (§ 274; G. 341; H. 539, 3).

618. **ergo,** *thus,* prepared as they are already. — **haud ignara nocendi** = *skilled in mischief* (§ 209, *c*).

619. **reponit,** cf. **repono,** *v.* 484.

621. **cui . . . fuissent** (§ 320, *e*; G. 633; H. 517), *as one who once had had a family, and name, and children:* a woman of dignity and influence amongst the rest, and hence a suitable person for her scheme.

622. **sic,** *in this guise.*

624. **traxerit,** see note to **fuissent,** *v.* 621.

627. **cum ferimur,** *while we are still borne on;* cf. iii. 647.

628. **sidera emensae,** *having passed through so many storms.* The stars are put for the dangers of the sky, — the rocks for those of the deep.

630. **fraterni,** cf. *v.* 24.

631. **dare urbem:** they are now a people without a city, — a violent contradiction to ancient notions.

635. **infaustas puppes,** *those ill-omened hulks.*

638. **agi** (§ 270, *b*; G. 429, R.[3]).

639. **tantis prodigiis:** such prodigies admit no delay. — **quattuor arae:** erected perhaps to offer sacrifice for a prosperous voyage; perhaps by the four ships' crews, or by Cloanthus, according to his vow (*v.* 237).

640. **deus,** etc., i.e. his altars supply the means, and his dangers the desire.

642. **sublata procul dextra,** *lifting high her hand.*

650. **dudum,** *just now.*

651. **careret** (§ 341, *d*; G. 541; H. 516, ii.).

655. **ambiguae,** etc., *gazed at the ships, vacillating between their unhappy clinging to the earth at hand, and the kingdoms which summoned them by the fates.*

658. **secuit,** *cut* her path through the air, as a ship through the water: the rainbow is her *wake.*

659. **monstris:** the bow suddenly appearing, and the departure of Iris, show the divine nature of the phenomenon.

660. **focis penetralibus,** probably their household fires in the interior of their huts or tents.

661. **frondem,** the branches with which the altars were decorated.

663. **pictas abiete puppes** = *ships of painted fir.* Homer describes ships by the epithet "scarlet-prowed." Figures of gods, etc., were also painted on the sterns. — **abiete** (trisyllable), abl. of material.

664. **cuneos:** the divisions of the seats of the theatres, so called from their shape. (See Fig. 41, p. 81.)

666. **respiciunt,** *looking round behold.* — **in nimbo,** *in the cloud* of smoke.

668. **sic,** *just as he was.*

669. **castra,** *the encampment* (of huts, etc.) near the ships. — **exanimes,** *terrified.*

671. **cives,** *fellow-countrywomen,* a name reminding them at once of their allegiance and their hopes.

677. **sicubi . . . saxa,** i.e. whatever hollow rocks (if anywhere) may chance to be thereabout. — **lucis,** *the light of day.*

679. **mutatae,** *coming to themselves.*

683. **est vapor,** *the heat consumes slowly* (**lentus**). — **toto . . . pestis,** *the destruction sinks into the entire frame.*

687. **exosus,** sc. **es,** but compare i. 237.

688. **pietas antiqua,** *thy ancient regard;* compare ii. 536.

691. **quod superest,** *whatever is left* (of the fleet), cf. *v.* 796: either rescue what little remains (**res tenues**), or destroy it all suddenly.

695. **ardua terrarum et campi,** *the high places of the earth and the plains.*

696. **turbidus,** *thick.*

697. **super,** *from above.* — **semiusta,** three syllables.

702. **resideret:** the direct question would be **residam.**

704. **Nautes,** said to have been the priest of Pallas in Troy, and the preserver of the Palladium, which passed to his descendants, the *Nautii,* at Rome.

706. **haec,** i.e. the words of Nautes below. — **responsa,** so called because his words are inspired and oracular. — **portenderet** (ind. question).

712. **volentem,** *a willing adviser.*

713. **superant,** etc., *remain over from the lost ships,* after the serviceable ones are filled. — **quos pertaesum est,** etc., *who are quite wearied out with the enterprise and your fortunes.*

717. **habeant sine,** *permit them to retain.*

718. **Acestam** (see note, *v.* 38): here Virgil follows the tradition. Cicero (Verr. v. 33) says: "Segesta is a very old town in Sicily, which is shown to have been founded by Æneas when he fled from Troy, and came into these parts. The people of Segesta, accordingly, consider themselves to be bound to the Roman people, not only by constant alliance and friendship, but also by ties of blood (*cognatione*)." — **permisso nomine** = *by his permission*, which is thus courteously asked.

719. **incensus,** *excited.*

720. **tum vero,** *then more than ever.* — **diducitur,** *is perplexed by*, lit., *drawn both ways into*, unwilling to divide his band and leave some behind, and yet seeing the advantages of this course.

721. **et** = *and while he ponders thus.* — **subvecta,** *borne up* from beneath.

722. **visa facies** (compare iv. 353), a divine vision taking the appearance of Anchises, whose shade does not appear to have been aware of these events (vi. 687). — **delapsa,** *gliding down* (from Heaven, not from the world below).

Fig. 113.



727. **tandem** = *in your extremity.*

730. **gens dura,** compare ix. 603–613.

732. **Averna,** used in a general way of the realms below; see vii. 91.

736. **multo sanguine,** see vi. 243

738. **iamque vale:** —

> "But soft! methinks I scent the morning air:
> Brief let me be.
> . . . Fare thee well at once:
> The glow-worm shows the matin to be near,
> And 'gins to pale his uneffectual fire."
> — *Hamlet.*

739. **Oriens** = Aurora. (See Fig. 104, p. 220.)

743. **cinerem,** *the embers*, i.e. of his own hearth: the sacrifice of wheat and incense is made to the household deities. — **acerra,** the box for holding incense. (See Fig. 113.)

744. **Larem,** the household divinity, usually in the plural; cf. Ecl. i. 44, note. (See Fig. 114.) — **canae,** see i. 292.

748. **constet,** *is fixed.*

750. **transcribunt,** *they register* for the new city: the regular word for registering colonists is **adscribo.** — **volentem,** *who wished it* (§ 292; G. 439; H. 549, 4).

751. **laudis** (§ 223; G. 389, R.[2]; H. 410, v.).

754. **bello** (either dative or ablative).

755. **aratro,** see note i. 425.

756. **Ilium, Troiam:** these names appear to be given to different quarters of the city.

758. **patribus . . . vocatis** (abl. absolute). Augustus restored the practice of the old kings of Rome, who consulted the senate, but did not hold themselves bound by its *decretum* (cf. Liv. i. 8). — **iura,** here apparently equivalent to **leges.**

761. **late sacer,** *widely held in reverence.*

762. **novem,** the usual time for funeral rites.

763. **honos,** *sacrifice.* — **straverunt,** see note, Ecl. ii. 26.

766. **morantur,** etc., *they prolong the night and day.*

767. **ipsi,** see *v.* 716.

Fig. 114.



773. **solvi funem,** *the hawser to be cast loose.*

775. **prora:** the offering was usually made from the ship's stern; here, however, they are looking to the forward voyage.— **pateram,** i.e. makes a libation. (See Fig. 94, p. 195.)

784. **infracta,** *subdued.* Notice that **in** has two meanings: one negative, in which it is compounded with the participle, and the other intensive, and the like, when it is compounded with the verb.

785. **exedisse:** for the expression, compare Il. iv. 35; Bry. 43.

786. **traxe** (= **traxisse**), *to have dragged* (§ 128, *b*; G. 191, 5; H. 235, 3).

787. **reliquias,** etc., observe the emphasis: *the relics, the very ashes and bones of murdered Troy.*

788. **sciat illa,** *let her say:* a similar formula (**viderit**) is often used to disclaim responsibility or knowledge in any wrong doing or error.

790. **caelo,** i.e. raised the waves to the spear.

794. **subegit linquere,** *compelled to leave behind.*

796. **quod superest,** *those who remain* of the expedition. — **liceat tibi,** *may it be allowed you to give them safe passage.* Supply **ei,** antecedent of **quod.**

800. **regnis** (dative or ablative).

801. **genus**: Venus was born from the sea. — **merui,** *I have deserved* this confidence. — **furores,** the madness of the waves, in Æneas' behalf.

803. **Xanthum, Simoënta,** see Il. xxi. 218; Bry. 269. The rescue of Æneas from Achilles took place before the struggle with the waters, and Venus performs the act herself; but doubtless Virgil follows another tradition. Compare the whole description with the splendid narrative in Homer (Bry. xx. 399).

810. **cum cuperem,** *though I wished:* alluding to the treachery of Laomedon (§ 326; G. 588; H. 515, iii.).

814. **unus,** i.e. Palinurus, see *v.* 859.

817. **auro,** i.e. the golden harness.

818. **effundit,** the regular word for letting loose the reins.

819. **tonanti,** perhaps a general epithet of a chariot-wheel; or it may refer to the roaring of the waters below.

821. **vasto aethere,** i.e. the sky is made *empty* of clouds.

822. **cetē,** a Greek plural (*κήτη*), used for monsters of the deep in general (*cetaceous*). (See Fig. 109, p. 227.)

823. **chorus,** *band* of sea-deities. — **Glauci,** a sea-divinity, said to be completely overgrown with "shellfish, seaweed, and stones," so that he is used by Plato (Rep. x. p. 611) as the image of a soul incrusted with sin. — **Inous Palaemon**: of the transformation of Melicerta, with his mother Ino, into a sea-deity; see Ovid, Met. iv. 426–542.

827. **blanda gaudia,** *flattering delights.*

829. **brachia,** *sail-yards.*

830. **fecere pedem,** *made a tack:* a technical expression. The **pes** is the lower corner of the sail which is drawn in or out in the tacking. (See Fig. 102, p. 118.)

831. **torquent, detorquent,** of the different tacks.

832. **cornua,** *spars.* — **sua flamina,** *favoring gales* (§ 197, *b*; G. 295, R.[1]; H. 449, 2).

837. **sub remis,** every man close to his oar.

840. **tristia,** *fatal;* **insonti,** as it was against his will.

842. **Phorbanti,** one of the companions.

845. **furare,** *steal away* (like "stealing a nap").

849. **monstro,** i.e. the terrible deep.

852. **dabat, amittebat, tenebat**: observe the force of these imperfects. Palinurus speaks without once losing his grasp of the helm, or letting his eyes wander from the stars.

854. **Lethaeo,** the river of the world below that gave forgetfulness; cf. vi. 000.

856. **solvit,** *relaxes*, in contrast to **tenebat,** above.

859. **cum gubernaclo,** compare vi. 349.

864. **Sirenum** (see Fig. 81, p. 165).

865. **quondam**: after they were foiled by the craft of Ulysses (Od. xii. 178–200), the Sirens are said to have cast themselves into the sea and perished.

867. **fluitantem,** *drifting* at random: Æneas is roused by the irregular movement and the chafing surge against the cliff.

Book VI.

The main action of this book, the visit to the world of Shades, is expanded from the narratives of Ulysses in the eleventh book of the Odyssey. But while Ulysses, in a region vaguely indicated as at the ends of the earth, beyond the Ocean stream, simply offers sacrifice and digs a trench about which the ghosts crowd eager to taste the victim's blood, and so hold converse with him; we have in Virgil a definite locality, and a vast underground realm of which the entrance is marked by the sulphur springs and caverns near the bay of Naples, with its well-defined regions of the tormented and the blessed, according to the more developed though philosophic and skeptic opinion of his time. Some passages have been thought to hint at the initiatory rites of certain mysteries, to which Virgil had himself been admitted; much of the philosophy is Stoic pantheism; and the theory of the vision appears to include the Pythagorean doctrine of metempsychosis. Compare Ovid, Met. xv. 1–487.

1. **Sic fatur**: these lines, in some editions, are added to Book V. — **immittit habenas,** i.e. sets all sail (lit., gives loose reins to the fleet).

2. **Euboicis**: the colonization from Eubœa was of a later date than the supposed time of Æneas. — **Cumarum**: Cumæ was the oldest Greek settlement in Italy. It was situated on the coast, a few miles west of Naples, where its remains are still to be seen. In its foundation Chalcis of Eubœa was united with Cyme in Asia Minor, — hence the name Cumæ: the assigned date is B.C. 1050; compare with the succeeding description that in iii. 441–460.

3. **obvertunt proras**: the vessels were brought up to land stern on so as to set sail again more easily.

4. **litora** (§ 228, *a*; H. 386, 2).

5. **praetexunt,** i.e. a line of sterns is seen along the shore; cf. *v.* 3. — **emicat,** here used in its original sense of rapid motion.

6. **semina,** i.e. as the fire is struck with flint and steel, the elements of fire seem to be in the flint.

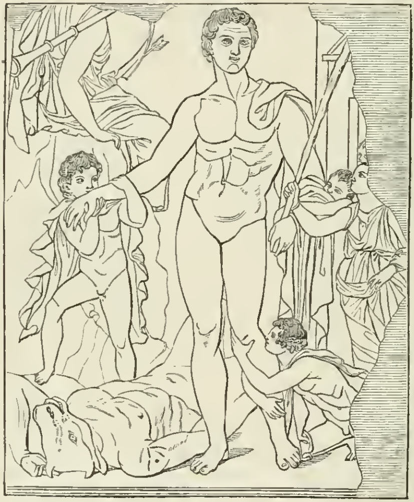
8. **rapit,** *scour* for fuel or game. — **inventa,** etc., *find and show* (§ 292, R.; G. 667, R.[1]; H. 549, 5).

9. **arces,** i.e. the temple of Apollo is on a hill, its secret shrine (**adytum**) being the cave of the Sibyl.

10. **horrendae,** an object of awe as inspired by Apollo. — **procul,** *at a distance;* not very far, but merely out of the way. — **Sibyllae,** see note, Ecl. iv. 4.

12. **Delius:** Apollo is often so called from his favorite abode at Delos.

Fig. 115.



13. **Triviae,** an epithet of Diana in her three-fold form (iv. 609).

14. **Daedalus:** of his escape by flight, see Ovid, Met. viii. 183–259. — **Minoia regna:** not merely Crete, but all the Grecian waters of which Minos had sovereign rule, says Thucydides. Tradition connected the wanderings of Dædalus with Sicily and Sardinia.

17. **Chalcidica:** Cumæ was founded from Chalcis in Eubœa; compare *v.* 2.

19. **remigium,** *machinery.*

20. **Androgei:** Androgeos, son of Minos, on account of the envy of

the Athenians, was sent by Ægeus to encounter the Marathonian bull, by which he was slain. His death was avenged, and the Athenians were compelled to send yearly seven boys and seven girls to be devoured by the Minotaur. The first two scenes described are at Athens: first the death of Androgeos, then the drawing of lots to determine the victims to be sent, then Pasiphaë, and finally the Labyrinth, with Theseus and Ariadne; all sculptured on the temple. (See Fig. 115.)

21. **Cecropidae:** Cecrops was the fabulous founder of Athens.

22. **ductis** (ablative absolute).

23. **contra,** i.e. on the other door. — **mari** (abl. of separation).

24. **crudelis amor,** see Ecl. vi. 46, note: the madness of Pasiphaë was inflicted on her by Venus, as a punishment for revealing her intrigue with Mars.

55. **biformis,** half man and half bull.

27. **labor ille,** the Labyrinth, which it was Dædalus's "task" to build as a place of confinement for the monster. — **error,** *wanderings,* in its original sense.

28. **magnum reginae amorem,** *the great love of the princess,* i.e. that of Ariadne for Theseus.

29. **ipse resolvit:** the builder of the labyrinth taught the princess how to *unravel* its mystery by the guiding clue of thread. — **dolos ambagesque** (hendiadys), *deceitful windings.*

30. **caeca,** dark, i.e. *uncertain.*

31. **sineret dolor,** *would grief permit* (hort. subj., § 310, *b*; cf. G. 594, 4; H. 484).

32. **casus effingere,** i.e. to represent Icarus' flight and falling into the Icarian sea, to which he gave his name. (See Fig. 116.)

33. **omnia** (two syllables).

34. **perlegerent,** *would have continued to peruse* (§ 308, *a*; G. 599, R.[1]).

35. **sacerdos:** the Sibyl is priestess of Apollo, god of augury, and of Trivia or Hecate, goddess of the shades.

38. **intacto,** *untouched* by the yoke.

39. **praestiterit** (§ 311, *a*; G. 250; H. 485, N.[1]).

40. **morantur,** *delay* [to execute] *the required rites.*

42. **antrum:** there is now shown at Cumæ, as the cave of the Sibyl, a series of passages cut in the rock (**aditus centum**). The real cave was destroyed by the Goths (A.D. 553) after a desperate defence against Narses.

43. **aditus centum,** apparently a hundred passages from the hall of the outer temple to the cave.

45. **virgo:** the Sibyl is already in the cavern. — **poscere,** etc., *it is time to seek the oracles* from Apollo (§ 270, *b*; G. 429, R.[3]; H. 538).

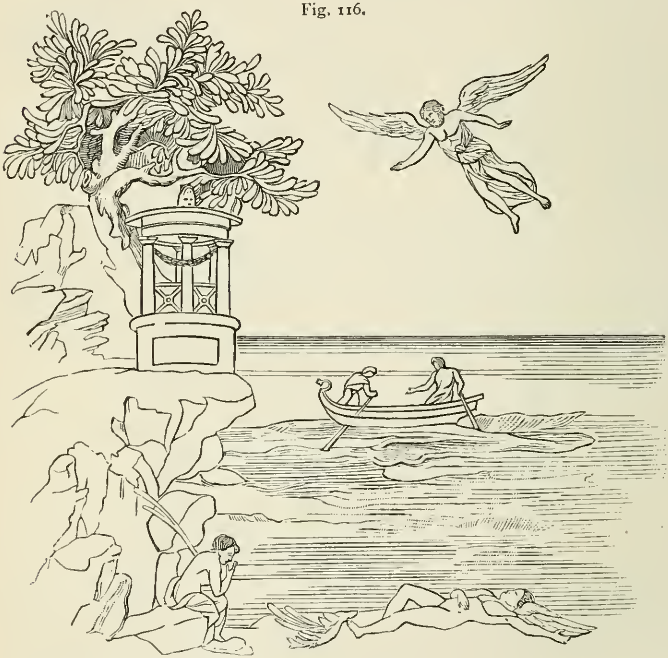
47. **unus,** *the same.*

48. **comptae,** *well ordered,* though probably loose and flowing.—**mansere,** *remained unchanged.*

49. **videri,** an infin. used for specification: a Greek construction, developed from the meaning of purpose (§ 273, *d*; G. 424, R.[4]; H. 533, ii. N.[2]).

50. **mortale** (cognate accusative).—**quando** (causal), *for she is now inspired by the will of the deity.*—**iam propiore,** *nearer and nearer.*

Fig. 116.



51. **cessas,** *do you hesitate?* Supply **ire.**

52. **neque enim ante,** etc., *for not before will the doors of the inspired abode fly open,* i.e. not without vows and prayers.

53. **fata** (participle).

58. **Aeacidae:** Achilles was slain by the arrow of Paris, directed by Apollo.—**obeuntia,** *washing,* governing **terras.**

60. **Massylum,** *African* (iv. 483). — **praetenta** = *which line:* the fields are spread along the shore of the Syrtes.

61. **prendimus,** *we have our grasp on the fleeting shores.*

62. **hac . . . tenus:** often thus found separate, a relic of the usage before they grew together. — **fuerit secuta** (hortatory subj., § 266; G. 256, 3; H. 483, 2), *thus far* (and no farther) *may the fortune of Troy have pursued us.*

64. **quibus obstitit** = *who were jealous of* or *offended by* (strictly, "to whom it was a stumbling block").

66. **venturi** (§ 293, *b*; G. 671; H. 549, 4). — **da considere,** *grant that the Trojans settle.* — **non indebita fatis,** *due to my destinies:* but **fatis** may be rendered either as dative or ablative.

69. **templum:** a temple of Apollo was built by Augustus on the Palatine, containing the statue of that god between those of Latona and Diana.

70. **festos dies,** the *ludi Apollinares,* established B.C. 212.

71. **penetralia,** *shrine,* referring to the reverence paid to the Sibylline books, kept in the care of an illustrious body of priests (**lectos viros**), the *Quindecimviri sacris faciundis,* and consulted in times of public emergency.

74. **foliis ne manda,** see iii. 445–452.

75. **ventis** (dative of reference).

77. **Phoebi nondum patiens,** *not yet mastered by Phœbus;* the figure is that of an impatient horse trying to throw his rider. — **immanis,** *wildly.*

78. **bacchatur,** *ranges wildly.* — **si possit,** *to see if she can.*

79. **excussisse,** for the tense see § 288, *d,* R.; G. 275; H. 537, N. — **fatigat,** *worries.*

80. **fingit premendo,** *trains her by control.*

83. **defuncte,** *escaped* (having got through with). — **periclis,** see § 249; G. 405; H. 421, i.

84. **terrae graviora,** *more dreadful perils of the land.* — **Lavini,** *of Lavinium,* their future kingdom.

86. **non et venisse volent,** *they shall not be glad to have come, as well.*

88. **Simoïs, Xanthus:** the former is held to stand for the Tiber, and the latter for the Numicius, where Æneas perished. — **non defuerint,** *shall not be wanting* (§ 281, R.; G. 236, R.[2]; H. 473).

89. **alius Achilles,** i.e. Turnus, the young king of the Rutuli, whose heroic struggle against Æneas makes the subject of the remaining books. — **partus,** *sprung up* (ready) in Latium.

90. **et ipse,** *he too,* as well as the other. — **addita,** *assigned* = *devoted* as an enemy.

91. **supplex:** Æneas is made to go in search of aid to Evander, whose kingdom is on the Palatine, where was afterwards the site of Rome.

92. **oraveris** (exclamatory question).

93. **coniunx:** Lavinia, daughter of king Latinus, Æneas's Italian bride. — **iterum,** as was the case with Helen.

94. **thalami,** *marriage.*

95. **ito:** the future or second form of the imperative here denotes continuance (§ 269, *d*; G. 262; H. 487, 2).

96. **qua,** *by whatever way.*

97. **Graia:** Evander, the faithful ally of Æneas, is from Arcadia. — **ab,** *from.*

100. **ea frena,** etc., *thus Apollo shakes the reins as she raves, and plies the spurs beneath her side* (**ea** = **sic,** like the common use of adj. for adv.).

105. **praecepi,** *I have learned beforehand* (compare **anticipo**).

107. **dicitur,** *is called.* — **Acheronte refuso** (abl. abs.), *where Acheron disgorges:* it was the overflow of the river that formed the *palus Acherusia.*

108. **ire,** subject of **contingat,** *be it my lot to go.*

114. **sortem,** *common lot.*

115. **quin,** *nay, more.*

117. **omnia** (cognate acc.): **posse** constantly takes a neuter accusative.

118. **lucis Avernis,** *the groves of Avernis* (*v.* 131). This is a lake near Cumæ, of volcanic origin. In all this region there remain to this day the sulphurous exhalations and other signs of volcanic action, with which the ancients connected the entrance to the lower world.

119. **Manes:** the spirits of the dead, conceived as dwelling beneath the earth. For the story of Orpheus, see Georg. iv. 454–527; Ovid. Met. xi. 1–84. — **si,** i.e. if they could do this, why not I who am also of divine descent?

120. **fidibus:** notice the quantity of the first **i.**

121. **Pollux,** the immortal one of the twin-brothers of Helen. He shared with Castor, in turn, his gift of immortality.

122. **viam** (cognate accusative).

127. **Ditis:** Dis or Dis Pater was the king of the under-world, corresponding to the Greek Hades, called also Pluto. His kingdom included the good as well as the bad, so that it does not answer to the modern phrase "Infernal regions."

128. **revocare gradum:** not that the return is difficult in itself, but that it depends on conditions which not all can attain.

129. **hic, hoc:** for gender, see § 195, *d*; H. 445, 4, a principle often before cited, but this case is a convenient example of it, because the two

pronouns refer to the same idea. — **pauci** (always with negative idea), *only a few.*

131. **potuere** (sc. **hoc**), *have been able to do this.*

134. **innare** (after **cupido est**, which is equal to **cupis**).

136. **peragenda** (sc. **sunt**), best treated as a direct question.

137. **foliis, vimine** (abl. of quality).

138. **Iunoni infernae,** queen of the world below. (See Fig. 97, p. 199.)

140. **operta,** *the hidden regions.*

141. **decerpserit** (§ 327, *a*; G. 576; H. 520, i.).

142. **Proserpina** = *Iuno inferna.* This Latin name of the Greek Persephone is derived by Varro and others from **pro-serpo**; but this is probably only an attempt at popular etymology, and the name is probably a corruption from the Greek.

145. **ergo,** *therefore*, since it is indispensable. — **alte,** *on high;* cf. *v.* 136. — **rite repertum,** *when duly found.*

147. **aliter** = **si non vocabit.**

148. **vincere,** *overcome* its resistance.

149. **praeterea,** *one thing more.* — **tibi** (ethical dative).

152. **sedibus** (dative). — **ante,** *first.* — **sepulchro** (ablative).

154. **sic demum,** as usual, with a negative implication, *only in this way.*

155. **presso ore** (abl. abs.), *with fast-closed lips.*

157. **caecos eventus:** the Sibyl's predictions, the matter of the golden bough, and the death of one of his companions.

159. **vestigia figit,** *plants his footsteps*, i.e. walks slowly and thoughtfully. — **curis** (abl. of manner).

160. **multa serebant,** *discoursed much*, properly, *wove.*

162. **diceret,** an indirect question depending on the idea of questioning implied in **serebant.**

164. **Misenum:** the death of a comrade named Misenus was part of the old legend. The name is given as a companion of Æneas on the Tabula Iliaca after Stesichorus, a part of which is given in Fig. 64, p. 116. Cape Miseno, at one extremity of the bay of Naples, still keeps his name. One account made him the pilot of the fleet: hence the apparent confusion between him and Palinurus. — **Aeoliden,** either from Æolia, or son of the god Æolus, — a complimentary name (like "sons of thunder"), perhaps to indicate the vigor of his blast. — **indigna,** *undeserved.*

167. **lituo:** the *lituus* was a curved trumpet, for cavalry; the *tuba*, a straight one, for infantry. Virgil uses the names indifferently (*v.* 233). So **concha** (*v.* 171), which is used for any wind instrument, hints at the

rivalry with Triton (i. 144); or, possibly, means that Misenus tried his voice in a shell which he picked up on the shore.

170. **inferiora,** *a less noble destiny.*

173. **aemulus Triton:** in the spirit of the old mythology, whoever excels in any art is said thereby to provoke the jealousy of some deity. See the story of Arachne (Ovid, Met. vi. 1–69).

177. **aram sepulcri,** *the sepulchral mound,* or funeral pile.

178. **caelo** (dative).

179. **itur** (§ 146, *c*; G. 199, R.[1]; H. 301, 1). — **stabula,** cf. *v.* 7.

181. **fissile,** i.e. smaller wood.

182. **montibus,** *from the mountains.*

183. **primus,** *foremost.*

184. **paribus,** *the same.* — **armis,** *tools* (§ 225, *d*; G. 348; H. 384, 1).

186. **voce,** *aloud:* Ribbeck has **forte.**

187. **ostendat:** the conclusion is omitted, as in English; that is, it is never formulated even in the mind, but left vague, so that the whole equals a wish. — **arbore** (loc. abl.), *on the tree.*

188. **tanto** = *this great:* **quando** gives the reason for the hope.

193. **maternas aves:** doves were sacred to Venus, and her car was drawn by them.

194. **cursum,** *your flight.*

195. **lucos,** *that part of the grove.* — **pinguem,** i.e. fertile in gold.

199. **prodire** (histor. infin.), *went in advance,* alighting here and there to feed.

200. **acie,** instr. ablative. — **possent** (§ 319; G. 633; H. 503, 1). — **sequentum,** cf. i. 434, note.

201. **grave olentis,** see *v.* 240.

203. **sedibus optatis,** *in the desired spot.* — **geminae,** *the pair.*

204. **discolor,** *of different hue,* i.e. from the rest; see next verse. — **auri aura,** *the gleam of gold:* the connection of light and air (*aura*) is frequent in ancient poetry.

205. **brumali,** *of winter* (**bruma, brevima,** *the winter solstice, shortest day*). — **viscum,** *mistletoe:* see "List of Plants."

206. **fronde** (abl. of manner). — **nova,** *strange.* — **sua** (§ 196, *c*; G. 295, R.[1]; H. 449, 2).

211. **cunctantem,** here simply denoting the tenacity of gold: the branch in fact offered no resistance; cf. *v.* 146. — **vatis,** *prophetic.*

212. **nec minus,** *none the less* because of Æneas' absence.

213. **ingrato,** *sad;* or = *mute,* unable to express any thanks. — **suprema,** *last offices:* the funeral rites here described were those usual in Rome. It was not, however, till long after Æneas that cremation instead of burial became the ordinary practice.

214. **pinguem,** i.e. rich in pitch and so *inflammable.* — **taedis** (abl. of manner or means).

216. **ante,** *in front.* Cypress was apparently first used in the funeral pile for the sake of its aromatic odor. Boughs of it were also set in front of the door of the dead man's dwelling; here they seem to be set up for adornment in front of the pile.

217. **armis,** from a very general notion that these things went with the departed spirit, and were used by the dead in Hades.

219. **frigentis,** *cold in death:* more poetic than **mortui.**

221. **purpureas vestes:** also a custom at great Roman funerals. — **nota,** *accustomed,* i.e. those he wore in his life.

223. **ministerium,** accusative, in appos. with the preceding clause; the usual construction in such cases.

224. **aversi,** *turning away* their faces.

225. **dapes,** *viands.* — **olivo** (abl. of material). — **fuso,** i.e. these were poured on as a libation.

228. **cado aëno,** *vase of bronze.* — **Corynaeus,** apparently a priest.

230. **felicis,** *fruitful.*

231. **lustravit,** *purified* the company from the pollution of the presence of a corpse. — **novissima verba,** *salve, vale, ave:* with sometimes other words, like *sit tibi terra levis, ilicet,* or the like.

238. **tuta** (part. of **tueor,** in a passive sense), *sheltered.*

239. **haud ullae volantes,** *no flying creatures:* just in this neighborhood is situated the famous *grotto del cane,* in which dogs and other small animals are smothered by the carbonic acid accumulated along the bottom. There is, however, no place dangerous to the flight of birds, unless it might be the crater of a slumbering volcano.

242. **Aornon,** supposed to be from ἄορνος, Greek for *birdless;* to this the corresponding Latin name is *Avernum:* the connection with ὄρνις is, however, impossible. The line has been doubted, one hardly sees why.

244. **fronti invergit,** *pours upon the forehead.* The term **vergere,** for pouring, means that the cup of liquid is completely turned upside down, as in offering to the infernal deities; while **fundere** is simply *to pour out,* the hand being palm upwards.

245. **saetas:** the long hairs between the horns were plucked out and burnt as a first-offering (*libamina prima*), while certain prayers were said.

247. **caelo** (locative ablative).

248. **supponunt:** the action of placing the knife beneath belongs to the worship of the gods below.

249. **succipiunt:** the blood is caught in bowls, and poured out with special solemnity, — not suffered to stream upon the ground.

250. **matri Eumenidum:** the mother of the Furies is Night; and her sister is Earth.

251. **ense ferit:** the sword no doubt had a magic power over the inhabitants of the world below (cf. *vv.* 260, 291; Od. xi. 48; Bry. 59).

252. **inchoat,** *builds*, a sacrificial word.

253. **solida:** the whole victim was burned in sacrifice to the gods below, since, being devoted, no part could be eaten.

255. **sub,** *just at, just before.*

256. **iuga silvarum,** *the ridges covered with forests.* — **moveri** (§ 143, *a*; G. 424, R.[1]; H. 297, 1).

257. **canes:** these are the infernal hounds of Hecate.

258. **dea,** *Hecate.* — **procul,** etc., the words regularly addressed to the uninitiated at the mysteries, but here addressed to the companions of Æneas, who were not like him entitled to go below. — **profani (pro, fanum),** properly those excluded from the sanctuary.

260. **tu,** opposed to **profani,** above.

261. **animis** (§ 243, *e*; G. 390; H. 414, iv.).

262. **tantum,** *so much*, and no more, as often. — **se immisit,** *plunged.*

263. **ducem aequat** (§ 226, *b*; H. 371, 3, N.[2]).

264. **umbrae,** *ghosts*, which are only the "shadows" of persons.

265. **nocte** (abl. of manner).

266. **audita loqui,** *to tell what I have heard.* Virgil professes to follow the common tradition as to the world below. But he has been thought also, in these words, to hint at certain mysteries in which he had been initiated; and, on this hint, the whole of the succeeding narrative has been held to be, like Pilgrim's Progress, an allegory of the human soul. Philosophy in various forms was fashionable in his time, and Virgil appears to have dabbled in it also, without having any fixed system of belief. So far as he has any purpose, however, it is probably to introduce from the lips of Anchises the account of the glories of Rome, and especially of the Julian house.

269. **vacuas,** i.e. of real life and blood.

270. **maligna,** *niggardly*: cf. **ingratae,** Ecl. i. 35.

274. **luctus,** these woes are at the door, as causing the death of men. — **curae,** i.e. the stings of conscience.

276. **malesuada,** *tempting to crime.* — **turpis,** *unsightly.*

277. **labos** (§ 48, *d*; G. 45, R.).

278. **Leti** (§ 234, *d*; G. 356, R.[1]; H. 391, ii. 4).

280. **Eumenidum thalami:** the Furies sleep at the threshold (iv. 473), but their avenging task is done in Tartarus (*v.* 570). — **ferrei,** from their implacable nature and inevitable power.

283. **quam . . . ferunt,** *which, they say, vain dreams occupy as their usual abode* (**volgo,** *commonly*); cf. Ovid, Met. xi. 592.

286. **stabulant,** *are enstalled.* — **biformes,** see iii.

287. **Briareus,** the hundred-handed giant, whom Thetis summoned to the aid of Zeus; see Il. i. 402–406; Bry. 504. — **belua,** the Hydra, slain by Hercules. The monsters of old fable haunt here under the form of apparitions, like the shades of men in the realms beyond.

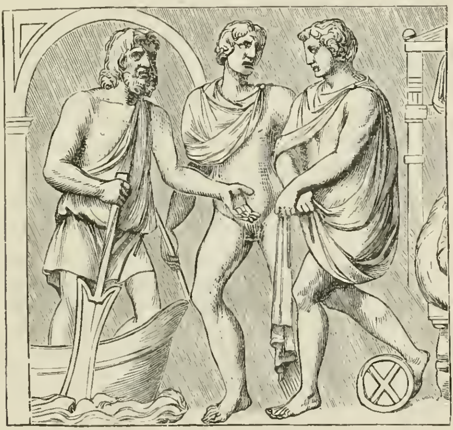
288. **Chimaera,** see Bulfinch's "Age of Fable."

289. **forma:** Geryon, the possessor of a miraculous herd of oxen, slain by Hercules.

292. **docta,** *wise.*

294. **inruat = inruisset;** the present is used for the imperfect, probably by an antiquated construction. This imperfect would itself stand for the pluperfect by a not uncommon representation of past time as present, like the use of the historical present; cf. v. 325, note.

Fig. 117.



295. **Acherontis:** Acheron, "the joyless," is the stream that embraces the whole of the lower world. It is apparently the same, in this description, with Cocytus, "Wailing Lamentation," and Styx, "Squalid Grief" (*v.* 323).

296. **caeno** (abl. of means).

298. **portitor.** (See Fig. 117.)

299. **squalore:** all this belongs to the ancient notions of mourning.

300. **stant lumina flamma,** *his eyes stand out in flame*, i.e. are like fixed balls of fire.

301. **nodo,** another indication of neglect.

302. **ipse,** with his own hand, old as he is. — **subigit,** *pushes*, setting the pole against the bottom. — **velis** (abl.) **ministrat,** *tends the sails* (literally, "serves the boat with sails").

304. **senior:** the word applied to a man between forty-five and sixty. — **iam** gives the idea of his gradual getting old. — **cruda,** *robust*, lit., raw, and so rough. — **deo** (sc. **est**), dative of possessor.

306. **defuncta,** *that have done with.*

309. **frigore** (abl. of time).

310. **gurgite ab alto,** *from the deep sea*, as they come to land in their migrations.

313. **primi** (§ 191; G. 324, R.[6]; H. 443). — **transmittere,** used reflexively.

315. **navita** (old form for **nauta**), *boatman.*

316. **submotos** (§ 292, R.; G. 667, R[1]; H. 579): the regular word for dispersing a crowd. — **arcet arena,** *keeps from the strand.*

318. **quid volt,** *what means?* (So Fr. "Que veut diri.")

319. **discrimine,** *criterion.*

321. **longaeva:** the Sibyl, said the legend, had received the gift of as many years as the grains of sand which she held in her hand, but without the boon of youth (Ovid. xiv. 132–153). — **certissima,** *most surely.*

324. **numen:** Virgil vaguely assigns a divinity to the river, just as all earthly rivers had a god. The construction is a short-hand one for *per cuius numen iurati timent fallere fidem.* The construction of the acc., after verbs of swearing, is an imitation of the Greek; cf. *v.* 351.

325. **inops:** perhaps this is an allusion to the piece of money with which the dead were furnished to pay their passage. (See Fig. 117, p. 251.)

327. **ripas** (§ 239, *b*; G. 330, R.[1]; H. 374, 6), *nor is it granted to convey them across the dread banks and hoarse flood, until*, etc.

333. **mortis honore,** i.e. burial.

324. **Oronten,** see i. 113; Leucaspis is not elsewhere mentioned by Virgil. He seems to have perished along with Orontes.

335. **simul,** i.e. with himself. — **vectos,** *sailing*, in the sense of a present participle (§ 290, *b*; G. 278, R.; H. 574, 1).

337. **sese agebat** = *came walking.*

338. **dum servat,** *while watching.*

340. **vix . . . in umbra,** *he scarce recognized him in the deep gloom.*

344. **hoc uno responso:** some such oracle may have been in one of the legends, but is not mentioned elsewhere by Virgil. Neptune had

announced to Venus (iv. 814) that the fleet would come safe, with the loss of one man only.

345. **ponto** (loc. abl.) **incolumem,** *safe on the sea.*

348. **nec deus mersit:** Palinurus does not know that it was the god of Sleep that threw him over (v. 859); neither did he perish by the sea (*v.* 358). It was by an accident (**forte**), as he thinks, that he fell overboard.

351. **praecipitans,** *as I fell headlong.* — **maria,** obj. of **iuro,** by a Greek construction: the Latin would take **per**; cf. *v.* 324.

352. **timorem** (subj. of **cepisse,** etc.), *that no such fear overtook me for myself.*

353. **quam tua . . . navis,** *as lest your ship, stripped of her equipment, and having cast off her pilot* (lit. *wrenched from her pilot*), *might swamp in those surging waves.* (Ribbeck's reading **ni** is only a variation of spelling for **ne.**) — **armis,** i.e. the tiller. — **magistro** (dative).

355. **tris noctes:** so Ulysses floats two days and two nights (Od. v. 388; Bry. 465). The woodwork of the stern serves Palinurus as a sort of raft.

356. **aqua,** i.e. afloat.

357. **sublimis ab unda,** i.e. merely, raised high on a wave.

358. **tuta tenebam, ni,** *I was just reaching safety* [and should have been safe] *unless,* etc. (§ 308, *b*; G. 599, R.[2]).

360. **capita montis:** *the crags of the cliff:* he had crawled to the top of the cliff, and was clinging to it with hands bent and stiff (*uncis manibus*).

361. **praedam,** *a prize,* i.e. a shipwrecked man with some of his property about him.

362. **fluctus habet,** see v. 871.

363. **quod te oro** (see ii. 141), *but I implore you;* cf. **quod si.**

365. **aut tu . . . aut tu:** observe the emphasis and urgency expressed in the repetition of the pronoun, which is not itself emphatic. — **terram inice:** a mere formal burial was sufficient; cf. Hor. Od. i. 28, 35.

366. **Velinos,** *of Velia,* a coast-town about sixty miles south-east of Naples.

368. **neque enim credo,** *for, I suppose, no doubt it is not,* etc.

370. **undas,** i.e. of the Styx.

371. **ut saltem quiescam,** *that at least I may have rest in the grave;* since I had it not in life, and failed to reach the promised land with you.

372. **talia fatus erat:** a reading quoted by Priscian is certainly an improvement, though not authenticated: *Vix ea fatus erat.*

373. **tam dira cupido,** *so wild a wish.*

377. **cape,** *take* to your heart for consolation.

379. **prodigiis acti,** *forced by portents.* It is said that the people of Lucania, suffering from pestilence, were commanded by an oracle to propitiate by sacrifice the shade of Palinurus.

381. **Palinuri:** a headland on the coast still bears the name *Punta di Palinuro.*

382. **parumper:** his grief is checked *for a while.*

383. **cognomine terrae:** an old reading has **terrā** (abl.) in appos. with **cognomine.**

384. **ergo:** i.e. since they have quieted him.

385. **iam inde prospexit,** *at once when he espied.*

387. **ultro,** *unaddressed.*

389. **iam istinc,** *right from where you are:* come no nearer.

390. **soporae,** *drowsy.*

392. **euntem** = *coming,* lit., going on his journey.

393. **Thesea,** etc., both these heroes visited the world below on the errands assigned to them here.

394. **invicti viribus,** *resistless in might:* my opposition to them would be vain. — **essent** (§ 313, *g*; H. 515, N.[1]).

395. **Tartareum custodem,** *the watch-dog of Tartarus,* Cerberus, whom Hercules was sent by Eurystheus to drag away (Il. viii. 366–369; Bry. 460; Od. xi. 622–625; Bry. 775).

396. **a solio regis,** *from the monarch's very throne,* to which Cerberus is supposed to have fled, breaking from his chain.

397. **dominam,** *the queen* (see Fig. 97, p. 199): the title δέσποινα, *lady* or *mistress,* belonged especially to Persephone. It is to be taken here absolutely, **Ditis** limiting **thalamo.**

398. **Amphrysia:** Apollo, by whose gift the Sibyl was inspired, is called "the shepherd of Amphrysus" (Georg. iii. 2), a river in the dominions of Admetus, whose flocks he kept.

400. **licet . . . umbras,** *the huge watch-dog, for ever howling in his den, may scare the bloodless ghosts,* i.e. for all we shall do to prevent.

402. **casta** (predicate), *Proserpine may keep, unstained, her uncle's threshold.* She was the daughter of Jupiter, and Pluto was his brother.

404. **imas ad umbras** = *to the shades below.*

405. **imago,** *conception.*

408. **nec plura his,** *nor more than this she said.* — **donum,** see *v.* 632

409. **fatalis,** *fated.* — **longo,** etc., *long since.* — **tempore** (§ 250; G. 400; H. 423).

411. **iuga,** *thwarts,* or cross-planks used as seats.

412. **laxat foros**, *clears the gangways.*

414. **sutilis**, *platted* (of rushes). The traditional notion of Charon's boat was got from Egypt, where light boats are made of bulrushes, like Moses' "ark." — **paludem**, i.e. water from the marsh.

415. **incolumis** (accusative).

416. **glauca**, *gray;* cf. x. 205: naturally no green thing could be found in the place of shades. — **in**, to be taken with both ablatives; such dislocations of words are common in poetry.

420. **mella . . . offam** (see iv. 486), *a cake soporific with honey and medicinal plants:* **offa** is properly *broken meat*, such as is given to dogs.

421. **fame**: notice that the **e** is long (§ 348, 5, 1).

424. **custode sepulto**, *while the guard is buried* [in sleep].

425. **inremeabilis**, *not to be recrossed*, a usual epithet of the Styx, "from whose bourne no traveller returns."

427. **in limine primo**: Ribbeck puts the comma after **flentes**, connecting **limine** with **vitae**. Following Virgil, Dante (Inf. iv. 35) places just beyond the Styx the souls of Pagans and unbaptized infants.

428. **vitae** (§ 218, *a*; G. 373; H. 399, 3).

430. **crimine**, *accusation.* — **mortis** (§ 220; G. 377, R.[1]; H. 410, ii.).

431. **nec sine sorte, sine iudice**, a kind of hendiadys, "a judge selected by lot."

432. **quaesitor**: the trial is represented as according to the usage of the Roman courts, not according to the Greek myth, which gave a bench consisting of three judges, Minos, Rhadamanthus, and Æacus. Here, Minos is the *quaesitor*, or President of the Court; the lots are drawn (*urnam movet*) to select the jurors, who are to pass judgment on the person on trial; while the *concilium silentum* is the panel of jurors (*iudices*), when they have been selected from the shades themselves, the fellow-citizens of the accused, thus constituting a "jury of peers."

433. **discit**: the investigation must not be thought of according to our proceedings, but as more like the French, in which the court is the agent of the government to detect and punish. Hence, here, the judge himself conducts the preliminary investigation which embraces the whole life and conduct of the criminal, and is not limited as with us to the particular offence.

435. **insontes**, having done nothing worthy of death.

436. **proiecere**, *cast away.* — **quam vellent** (subj. imp. of a hopeless wish, § 311, *b*; G. 254): in Od. xi. 489–491; Bry. 600, Achilles is made to say, "Would I might rather be a bondman of the soil under a poor man without lot or substance, than lord of all the perished dead." Compare Charles Lamb's Essay, "New Year's Eve."

437. **nunc** (emph.), as opposed to their feeling before. — **pauperiem, labores,** the hardships from which men have sought escape in death. Suicide was a sort of epidemic among the later Romans; and it was perhaps a part of Virgil's purpose to impress a wholesome horror of it.

440. **fusi,** *spread out:* the mourning fields are wide-spread, to give more room for solitude.

442. **quos,** *those whom:* its antecedent is the implied object of **celant.**

443. **myrtea,** because the myrtle was sacred to Venus.

445. **Phaedram,** etc., these personages were: the celebrated mythological heroine, Phædra, who loved guiltily her stepson Hippolytus; Procris, who was shot with an arrow by her husband Cephalus; Eriphyle, who was bribed to betray the hiding-place of her husband Amphiarāus, and was slain by her son: Evadne, wife of Capaneus, who perished on his funeral pile; Pasiphaë (see note, Ecl. vi. 46); Laodamīa, wife of Protesilāus, who killed herself on hearing of his death at Troy (see Wordsworth's "Laodamia"); Cæneus, who in the feminine form Cænis had been loved by Neptune, and became a man with the gift of invulnerability (Ovid, Met. xii. 172–207).

451. **quam,** governed by **iuxta.**

453. **obscuram,** *dim* among the shadows.

455. **demisit,** *let fall* upon the earth (Od. xvi. 191; Bry. 262).

456. **verus nuntius,** perhaps the flame of her funeral pile (*vv.* 3–7), from which they might infer the fact, or we may suppose the news to have come by ordinary channels. The emphasis is on **verus.**

457. **extrema,** compare i. 219: i.e. taken extreme measures.

458. **funeris** (emph.), *was it death I brought on you?*

459. **si qua fides,** *whatever faith,* i.e. object which would sanction an oath.

462. **senta situ,** *rough with neglect.*

463. **egere,** notice the first e long, distinguishing it from **ĕgeo.** — **nec credere quivi,** *nor could I have believed.*

464. **hunc tantum,** *so great as this.*

466. **extremum,** *the last time,* since after death his place will be apart from her. — **fato** (abl. of cause).

467. **ardentem . . . animum,** *tried to soothe the angry and gloomily-gazing shade.*

468. **lacrimas ciebat,** *shed tears.*

471. **stet** (§ 312; G. 604; H. 513, ii.). — **Marpesia cautes,** *a crag of Marpessa.* This was a mountain of Paros; so that the pale, unmoved figure of Dido is compared to Parian marble.

473. **coniunx pristinus,** *he who was her husband aforetime.*

474. **respondet,** etc., "answers all her cares, and equals all her love" (Dryden).

477. **datum iter,** *the appointed way* (not *granted*).

478. **ultima,** *the last* before coming to the regions of blessedness or torment. — **secreta,** *apart* (**se-cerno**).

479. **Tydeus,** etc.: these were heroes of the Theban war ("Seven against Thebes"), the chief event of the time immediately before the Trojan war.

481. **fleti ad superos,** i.e. *mourned in the world above.* — **caduci** (passive verbal), *fallen.*

485. **Idaeum,** Priam's herald and charioteer in the Iliad.

487. **usque,** *still.*

488. **conferre gradum,** *to walk by his side.*

492. **tollere vocem exiguam,** *raise their piping voice* as in the battle-fields of old. So Homer speaks of the thin voice of the shades; and in Shakespeare —

> "The sheeted dead
> Did squeak and gibber in the Roman streets." — *Hamlet.*

493. **frustratur,** *disappoints,* i.e. they attempt to utter the war cry, but have no voice. — **hiantes** = *their open mouths.*

495. **Deiphobum,** see note, ii. 310. There were various legends of his death.

496. **manus ambas:** in some cases of mutilation, the hands were cut off and fastened under the armpits. This, it was thought, would prevent the victim from avenging himself in the lower world.

497. **nares,** the two nostrils.

498. **vix adeo adgnovit,** *he could scarce so much as recognize.*

499. **supplicia,** *signs of mutilation.* — **notis,** *familiar.*

500. **armipotens:** the name Deiphobus signifies *the terror of the foe.* Compare the dialogue of Ulysses and Agamemnon (Od. xi. 396–433; Bry. 500).

501. **optavit sumere,** *has chosen to inflict.*

502. **cui,** etc., i.e. who has been permitted (by the gods) such outrages upon you. — **suprema nocte,** *on that last night.*

504. **confusae,** *heaped together,* and so failing recognition.

505. **tumulum,** an empty tomb (*cenotaph*), which would allow the shade to cross the Styx. — **Rhoeteo,** a promontory of Mysia.

506. **ter,** see note, *v.* 231.

507. **te,** emphatic, as opposed to the tomb; hence not elided, but merely shortened before **amice.** — **arma,** cf. *v.* 233.

509. **tibi relictum,** *left undone by thee.*

511. **Deiphobo, funeris umbris,** to the man himself, and to the shade of the dead.

512. **haec monumenta,** *these memorials*, the ghastly mutilations.

514. **nimium,** etc., *you must needs too well remember.*

515. **venit,** see ii. 237, 238.

517. **illa,** *Helen.* — **chorum,** *a festive dance* (see Fig. 98, p. 201). — **orgia circum,** *through a wild orgy.*

518. **flammam tenebat:** in ii. 256 it is said that the signal was given from Agamemnon's ship. In like manner compare *v.* 525 with ii. 571–574. Virgil leaves us to settle the contradictions (if there are any) as we can.

524. **capiti subduxerat,** *had taken from my pillow.*

526. **scilicet,** *doubtless.* — **amanti,** *to her fond husband.*

529. **Aeolides,** a name of insult for Ulysses, hinting that his real father was the crafty Sisyphus, son of Æolus.

531. **fare vicissim,** *tell in turn.*

532. **pelagi erroribus:** Deiphobus was, of course, ignorant of Æneas's voyage or his settlement in Italy. The question is imitated from Homer, who places the world of shadows beyond the Ocean, whither only wandering could bring a man. The alternative is, whether by chance of travel or by divine direction.

534. **adires:** the imperfect is used because **fatigat** has also the sense of the perfect "has pursued and still pursues"; cf. § 276, *a*; G. 221; H. 467, 2. — **turbida,** *gloomy*, the opposite of **liquida,** *bright* and *clear;* cf. Job x. 21–22.

535. **hac vice sermonum,** *this interchange of discourse.*

536. **medium axem:** a night appears to have been spent in the preliminary sacrifices, and it is now past noon of the next day.

537. **fors . . . tempus,** *they might perchance have spent the whole allotted time in similar discourse.* — **traherent,** for tense see § 308, *a*; G. 599, R.[1] The construction changes at **sed,** and so no condition appears.

541. **dextera** (sc. **est**).

542. **Elysium,** accus. of end of motion.

543. **exercet poenas,** *inflicts the doom*, i.e. by sending them to Tartarus (**mittit,** etc.).

545. **explebo numerum,** *I will fill out the number* (of the shades by taking my place among them).

546. **utere,** *enjoy.*

547. **in verbo,** *at the word*, in the act of speaking.

548. **respicit,** *looks back*, having advanced beyond the parting of the ways.

549. **moenia,** *a fortress* or vast castle used as a dungeon, to which

Phlegethon, the river "blazing with flame," serves as a moat. The image is drawn from a torrent of lava.

553. **bello,** i.e. with the engines of war.

554. **ferrea turris,** *a tower* or "keep" of steel, rising high in the midst.

558. **stridor . . . catenae** = *the clank of iron chains.*

561. **plangor,** *doleful sound.*

563. **sceleratum,** as the especial seat of the Furies, no less than as the entrance to the place of torture.

566. **Rhadamanthus:** another famous Cretan said to have become a judge in the world below. The judge appears as a Roman *quaesitor parricidii* holding a court for the trial of greater offences, different from that of Minos.

567. **castigat, audit, subigit:** the famous so-called *hysteron-proteron,* here, is a fiction of grammarians. **Castigo** cannot refer to punishment, but must refer to the upbraiding, menacing language of the judge, which was perhaps accompanied with torture (**subigitque fateri**). — **dolos,** *dark ways,* because crime skulks from justice.

568. **quis** (indef.). — **furto,** *concealment.* — **inani,** *bootless.* — **quae commissa piacula,** *the committed guilt, which,* equivalent to **commissa quorum piacula.**

569. **distulit in seram mortem,** *has deferred* [the expiation of] *till death — too late,* since the expiation must now be in the other world.

570. **sontes** (§ 227, *b*; G. 347; H. 386, 3). — **accincta flagello,** *armed with scourge.*

571. **Tisiphone,** the eldest of the Furies who opens the awful doors (*sacrae portae*).

573. **horrisono cardine:** compare the celebrated imitation by Milton: —

> "On a sudden open fly,
> With impetuous recoil and jarring sound,
> The infernal doors, and on their hinges grate
> Harsh thunder." — *Paradise Lost,* ii 879–882.

574. **custodia,** *the guard at the entrance* is Tisiphone; within is the Hydra, fiercer than she; and still beyond, Tartarus itself, more dreadful than either.

576. **hiatibus,** the gaping jaws of the several heads.

578. **bis patet,** compare iv. 445, 446.

579. **suspectus ad Olympum,** *the upward look to Olympus.*

580. **pubes,** the Titans, sons of earth, who warred with the gods.

582. **Aloidas,** sons of Aloeus, Otus, and Ephialtes, who put Mars in chains (Il. v. 385–387; Bry. 476).

585. **Salmonea,** king of Elis, brother of Sisyphus, who contemptuously imitated the thunder and lightning of Jupiter. — **dantem,** see note to ii. 103.

586. **dum imitatur** = **imitantem** (cf. § 290, *c*; G. 572, R.), i.e. punished *for imitating* the thunders of Jupiter (so **qui . . . simularet** below).

588. **per Elidis urbem:** Olympia, built in especial honor of Zeus, thus adding to the affront to his majesty.

591. **aere,** a brazen chariot, as was that of Salmoneus, driven over a bridge, or vessels of "sounding brass." — **simularet** (§ 320, *e*; G. 636; H. 517).

593. **non ille faces,** etc.: his was no mere imitation of thunder and lightning.

594. **turbine,** *the rush* of the thunderbolt.

595. **Tityon,** another of the giants.

596. **cernere erat** = *one might see*, by a common Greek construction. — **iugera,** the *iugerum* was about half an acre (240 feet by 120).

597. **porrigitur,** *lies stretched.*

598. **iecur:** the liver, as the supposed seat of lust, is fitly the organ attacked; compare the punishment of Prometheus (Fig. 25, p. 41). — **fecunda poenis** (dat.), *fertile for torture.*

599. **rimatur epulis** (dat.), *tears at his banquet.*

601. **Lapithas** (hated by Mars), etc., simply examples of men that have incurred the wrath of the gods. There seems no good reason for omitting the line.

603. **genialibus toris,** *banqueting-couches*, especially those set for the birthday festival.

604. **fulcra,** *props*, or *supports* (gold-footed frames for couches).

606. **manibus,** *with their hands.*

608. **hic quibus,** *here* [are they] *to whom*, etc. — **invisi fratres,** like Atreus and Thyestes, etc.

609. **pulsatus parens:** the act of striking a parent is regarded with peculiar horror, as shown by the ancient punishment of parricide. — **innexa,** *contrived.* — **clienti:** the client had a certain sacred claim to the protection of his *patronus*; see note to Cic. Rosc. Am. § 4; Cat. iv. 23.

610. **qui . . . repertis:** those who have found a treasure, and kept it all to their selfish use, — a type of all who are greedy of gain.

611. **posuere,** *have set aside.*

612. **caesi:** though punished on earth, they still do not escape the doom of hell. — **arma impia,** i.e. civil war.

613. **dextras,** the pledge of the right hand, referring to servile insurrection.

615. **poenam** (sc. **exspectent**). — **mersit,** *has overwhelmed.*

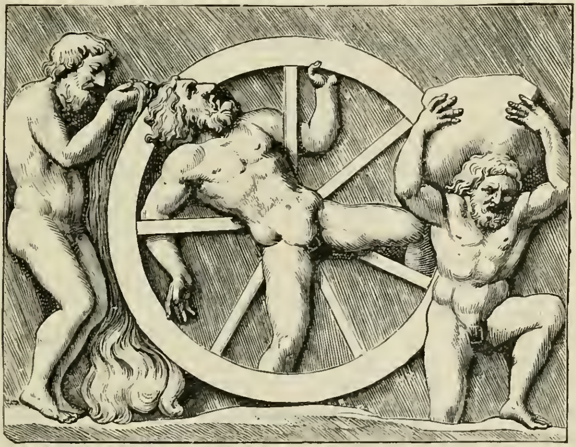
617. **districti,** fastened, with their limbs strained apart, — the commonly reported punishment of Ixion. (See Fig. 118.)

618. **Theseus,** punished for his crime in attempting to carry off Proserpine; **Phlegyas,** son of Ares, and founder of a robber community, the Phlegyæ. His crime was that he burned the temple of Apollo at Delphi.

621. **vendidit, imposuit:** these were the special crimes of a period of civil war, such as Rome had just passed through.

622. **fixit, refixit:** laws were published by being posted up on brazen tablets, and when repealed were taken down again.

Fig. 118.



625. **sint:** translate by the contrary-to-fact construction, *if I had,* etc. The present is used either because the Latin idiom is different from ours, or because this is a relic of an earlier construction in which the present was equivalent to the later imperfect; cf. v. 325, and i. 55 and notes.

630. **Cyclopum educta caminis** (abl.), i.e. wrought at the forges of the Cyclops. The walls of Pluto were supposed to have been built of iron or steel.

631. **adverso fornice** (abl. of quality), *with arch in front.*

632. **praecepta,** *the instructions* given by the gods.

635. **corpus spargit:** the water stands ready for ceremonial purification, as in the vestibule of a temple. — **recenti,** *fresh.*

640. **largiora ether,** *a freer air,* i.e. not closed in by the denser clouds and exhalations of the earth. — **et,** connecting irregularly the two ideas of freedom and brilliancy. — **lumine purpureo,** *brilliant light.*

642. **gramineis palaestris,** *wrestling-matches on the grass.* (See Fig. 119.)

644. **plaudunt choreas,** *keep time to the dance.*

645. **Threïcius sacerdos,** Orpheus, the mythic father of song and revealer of mysteries. — **longa,** as a priest.

646. **numeris septem** (dat.), *the seven tones* of the scale as played on the lyre. — **discrimina vocum,** *the notes of the voice.*

Fig. 119.



647. **eadem,** referring to **discrimina,** but naturally identified with **numeris.** — **pectine,** so called because inserted among the strings of the harp like the "comb" among the threads of the loom. (See Fig. 65, p. 114.)

648. **Teucri,** see table, p. 65.

651. **arma . . . inanes,** *he gazes from afar upon the phantom arms and chariots of the heroes.*

653. **gratia,** *fondness for.* — **curruum** (obj. gen., contracted).

657. **choro** (abl. of manner).

658. **superne volvitur,** *flows in the world above.* The Eridanus (Po) was held to have its rise in the infernal regions. In fact, near its source it flows underground for about two miles.

660. **manus . . . passi** (§ 187, *d*; G. 202, R.[1]; H. 461), *a troop that had suffered wounds in fighting for their country.*

663. **vitam excoluere,** etc., as we should say, *adorned* or *ennobled human life by skilful inventions.*—**inventas** (§ 292, *a*; G. 324, R.[3]; H. 549, N.[2]).

664. **qui . . . merendo** = *who by their service have left a grateful memory among men,* a general phrase for the benefactors of mankind.

665. **vitta,** i.e. as if victors in the games.

667. **Musaeum,** the mythical father of poets, who here usurps the place which Homer should have claimed. — **nam,** introducing the reason why the priestess addressed him particularly; the respect in which he is held indicates a corresponding distinction.

668. **humeris** (abl. of manner). — **suspicit,** *looks up to.*

670. **illius** (§ 214, *g*; G. 372; H. 398, 5).

672. **atque,** *and at once.*

676. **sistam:** Musæus is to leave them when they have passed the ridge and the way is in sight.

680. **ituras:** the doctrine of Metempsychosis, here hinted at, is further developed later on.

681. **lustrabat recolens,** *surveyed thoughtfully.*—**studio,** *with interest.*

682. **forte,** i.e. his thoughts happened to be busy at that moment on this subject.

683. **manus,** i.e. martial exploits.

685. **alacris** (§ 84, N.; H. 153, N.[2]).

691. **tempora dinumerans,** *counting the days.* — **mea cura** = *my fond hope.*

694. **quam metui:** and yet Anchises must have known that Æneas went to Africa by divine direction, and that his course to Italy was safe. The verse expresses, however, a father's natural anxiety.

695. **tua imago:** it would appear from this that the visions of Anchises, seen by Æneas in dreams, were not the visitation of his real presence.

697. **stant sale,** etc., *ride on the Tuscan wave:* the ships are still afloat, not hauled up on shore, as at the end of a voyage. — **Tyrrheno:** though the Tuscan territory lies north of the Tiber, the whole sea west of Italy is called *Tyrrhenum,* because the Tuscans were the first great naval power in that region.

698. **amplexu** (probably dative).

702. This line is probably repeated from ii. 794.

704. **virgulta sonantia silvis** = *woods with rustling thickets.*

705. **domos** (§ 228, *a*; H. 386, 3). — **praenatat,** *flows in front.*

706. **volabant,** *flitted:* the word expresses the noiseless and hurried movement of the spirits. The faint sound they make is compared to the humming of bees in summer.

709. **funduntur,** *swarm.*

710. **horrescit,** *starts.*

711. **porro,** *further on.*

715. **securos latices,** *waters which abolish care.*

718. **Italia reperta,** *in your finding of Italy.*

719. **anne . . . animas,** *what! can we think that spirits go hence on high to* [the light of] *heaven?*

721. **lucis . . . cupido,** *so wild a desire of life.* Contempt of life, real or affected, was part of the old philosophic creed.

723. **suscipit,** *takes up* the argument. This style of philosophical reasoning is very characteristic of the spirit of Virgil's poetry; see note, Ecl. vi. 31.

724. **principio,** *in the first place.* — **terras,** *the lands,* i.e. the earth as a whole, physically; personified, it would be singular.

725. **Titania astra,** *the Sun:* see iv. 119, and note. Possibly the plural form may indicate the rising and the setting sun.

726. **spiritus intus alit:** a celebrated phrase, as containing the ancient creed of pantheism; compare Georg. iv. 221–227. — **totam . . . miscet,** *mind, infused throughout the parts, gives life to the entire mass, and mingles in the mighty frame,* i.e. the universe.

728. **inde genus,** etc.: the meaning is, that the mingling of spirit with a material body is what causes organic or individual life.

729. **monstra,** *strange shapes,* as marine creatures always look to us.

730. **igneus vigor:** the "fiery force" and "heavenly source" found in these forms of life (*seminibus*) are two expressions for the same thing; the celestial ether being conceived as flame.

731. **quantum,** etc., i.e. so far as the gross nature of the body allows. Compare Shakespeare, —

> "But while this muddy vesture of decay
> Doth grossly close it in." — *Merchant of Venice.*

733. **hinc:** i.e. from the effect of the body. Thus in the New Testament, passions are said to reside in "the flesh." — **neque auras dispiciunt,** *they look not abroad* [through the darkness] *to the light.*

735. **supremo . . . reliquit,** *when life has left them, with its parting ray.*

736. **tamen,** *even then,* though the soul has put off its earthy envelope.

738. **diu concreta,** *which have long grown in.* — **inolescere,** said properly of parasitic growths, which become "*strangely*" implicated with what they grow on (**modis miris**).

740. **panduntur,** *they are spread abroad to the empty winds.* The

language is of purification by the air, but the image suggests also the torment of crucifixion.

742. **exuritur igni:** in passages like this Dante very naturally found an anticipation of the doctrine of purgatory. The three elements are used to cleanse the soul.

743, 4. **quisque . . . tenemus,** *we suffer, every man his own retribution* (**manes** signifying either the attendant spirit of each man, or, as acc. of specification, the soul that receives the penalty); *then we pass through the vast space of Elysium, and a few of us* (only) *attain the blissful fields.* The passage is one that has given great difficulty, and may be one that Virgil left incomplete. It would seem to teach that all souls attain at least a glimpse of that bliss which on account of their sins is denied to most, who, after expiation has been made below, must renew the weary penance and probation of mortal life.

746. **purum,** etc. (pred.), *has left pure the ethereal sense.*

747. **auraï simplicis ignem,** *the flame of pure light* (the ether).

748. **rotam volvēre,** *have run through the circle of a thousand years* (see the myth in Plato's Republic, Book x.).

750. **immemores,** etc. (pred.), *that without memory they may revisit the upper earth.* — **convexa,** i.e. under the arch of heaven.

754. **possit** (characteristic subj.).

755. **adversos legere,** *scan those before them.*

756. **deinde = dehinc,** etc., *what glory shall henceforth follow the Dardan race, what progeny await thee of Italian birth;* the whole depending on **expediam.**

Fig. 120.



758. **nostrum in nomen ituras,** a legal phrase of adoption into a family, the heroes whose names follow belonging to Roman story, but not all to the house of Anchises. The list of Alban kings formed part of the earliest traditions, but seems to have been fabricated in order to bridge over the space, of more than three centuries, between the alleged dates of the fall of Troy and the founding of Rome.

760. **pura hasta,** sometimes explained of a "headless spear," given as a prize to young men after their first feat of arms. (See Fig. 120.) It would seem to be here in any case a symbol of peace.

761. **lucis,** i.e. order of birth.

763. **postuma proles,** *youngest born:* but in some legends Silvius is

called *postumus*, as born after his father's death, in the woods to which Lavinia had fled in fear of Ascanius (compare the prediction, i. 263–271).

764. **longaevo,** *in your old age:* apparently contradicting the legend just referred to.

765. **educet,** *shall bring forth.*

766. **Longa Alba,** the "long white town," stretched along a ridge on the edge of Lake Albanus. It was supposed to be the old capital of the Latin league, from which rank it was dispossessed by Rome. Other Latin towns are mentioned below. Compare, for some of these legendary names, the fourteenth book of Ovid's *Metamorphoses.*

Fig. 121.



767. **proxumus,** *close by:* in the lists, Procas stands as the twelfth or fourteenth.

770. **si umquam acceperit,** *when once he gains.* Æneas Silvius, it was said, was kept from his inheritance for 53 years. — **regnandam Albam** = *the throne of Alba* (§ 294, *d*; H. 578, v.).

772. **umbrata quercu,** *wreathed with oak.* The oak-wreath (*corona civilis*) was bestowed on him who had saved the life of a Roman citizen in battle. (See Fig. 121.) As perpetual preserver of the people, such wreaths were hung before the door of Augustus by vote of the Senate. Hence the allusion is a personal compliment.

773. **Nomentum,** etc., towns of the *Prisci Latini.*

776. **tum . . . erunt,** *these shall then be names,* i.e. places of note.

777. **avo comitem,** *a companion* (or champion) *to his grandfather.* The first exploit of Romulus was to restore Numitor to the throne of Alba.

779. **viden',** *do you see?* — **geminae cristae:** the double plume was a distinguishing mark of Mars, but no representation of it appears in works of art (but compare Fig. 88, p. 183); like him, Romulus is constantly represented with a helmet. It is by this sign that *his father marks him by his own sign of honor as belonging to the world on high* (**superum**).

781. **huius auspiciis,** cf. note to

782. **imperium aequabit,** compare i. 287. — **terris** (§ 225; G. 343; H. 384, ii.).

783. **septem arces,** *the seven heights* (*septimontium*); the name was first given to the Palatine, with its spurs and those of the adjoining Esquiline; it was afterwards extended to the larger group of the "seven hills," with which at first it had nothing to do.

784. **felix prole virum,** *blessed with a progeny of heroes,* as Cybele, "mother of the gods." Her name *Berecyntia* is derived from Mt. Berecyntus in Phrygia. She is represented with the turreted crown (**turrita**) worn by personified cities. (See Fig. 80, p. 161.)

788. **geminas acies,** *both your eyes,* an expression suited to the prophetic enthusiasm of Anchises.

790. **caeli sub axem,** *beneath the great arch of heaven.*

792. **aurea condet saecula,** etc., *shall found again the golden age, through the fields once ruled by Latian Saturn;* see Ecl. iv. 6, and Introduction.

794. **super Garamantas,** *beyond the Garamantes,* a tribe of interior Africa, which sent an embassy to Augustus. How this struck the Roman imagination is seen in the following verses. — **Indos:** the reference is to the East, generally. When Augustus was in Syria (B.C. 20), embassies from the Parthians and Indians restored the standards taken more than thirty years before from Crassus.

796. **extra . . . vias,** i.e. beyond the tropics. Compare the expression of Gray, referring to the Arctic regions, —

> "In climes beyond the solar road." — *Progress of Poesy.*

— **Atlas,** cf. iv. 247.

798. **in adventum,** *against his coming,* just as we might say, i.e. looking towards it.

799. **responsis,** i.e. oracles which are to be fulfilled by his coming.

800. **turbant** (intrans.), *are troubled.* — **septemgemini,** referring to the numerous mouths of the Delta of the Nile.

802. **fixerit . . . licet,** *though he shot the brazen-hoofed doe,* etc. — **Erymanthi pacarit nemora,** i.e. by killing the wild boar. — **Lernam,** referring to the Hydra. These exploits of Hercules were all within the limits of Arcadia, and so give no great notion of his wanderings. Atlas, Antæus, and Geryon might have suggested a wider range.

805. **Liber,** see note, Ecl. vii. 58. The triumphant march of Bacchus, in the fable, led him as far as India. His car was drawn by tigers or lynxes, guided by reins of vine-branch. (See Fig. 15, p. 33, and cf. Fig. 122.)

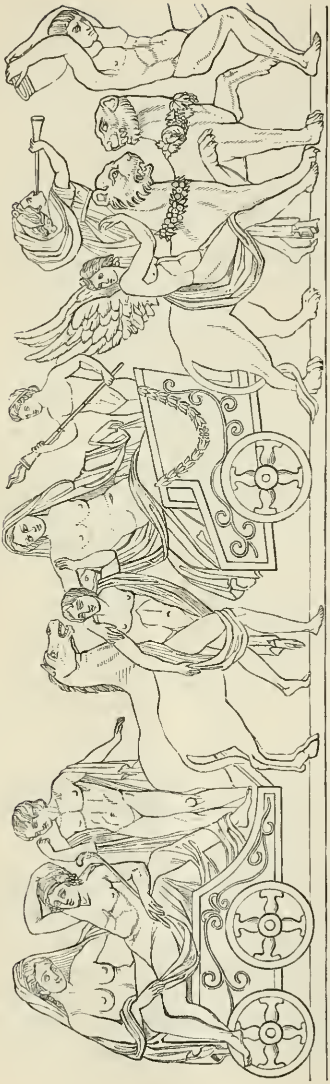


Fig. 122.

806. **virtute extendere vires,** *to put forth strength in* [deeds of] *valor.*

808. **olivae,** see *v.* 774.

810. **regis:** Numa, the second king, the reputed founder of most of the religious customs of Rome, a native of the Sabine Cures.

812. **imperium magnum:** a city of perhaps twenty or thirty thousand inhabitants, and a territory of about fifteen miles square. Anchises speaks in vision of the vast empire to follow.

815. **iactantior,** *too boastful,* as grandson of Numa. He was said to be founder of the *plebs* as an order in the state: hence *gaudens popularibus auris,* when intriguing for the kingdom.

816. **nunc,** i.e. even then before the republic was founded. The allusion is meant to be more or less disparaging to the lower orders.

818. **fasces receptos,** *the recovered fasces.* The *fasces,* or bundles of rods and axe, were borne by the lictors before the highest officer, as the symbol of *imperium,* or military power; which was wrested by Brutus from the kings and restored to the aristocracy.

820. **natos . . . vocabit:** the well-known story of Brutus, who sentenced to death his own sons for joining in a conspiracy to restore the exiled king. Hence *saevas secures.*

822. **utcumque ferent minores,** *however posterity shall report his deeds.* In these words Anchises admits the cruelty of the act, but immediately excuses it on the ground of patriotism.

824. **Decios,** etc.: the Decii, father, son, and grandson, solemnly devoted themselves to death (like Arnold of Winkelried), each to win a doubtful battle, in the wars of the Latins, of the Samnites, and of Pyrrhus respectively; Torquatus (T. Manlius) won his title, with a golden neck-chain, by slaying a gigantic Gaul; Camillus, returning from banishment, drove back the victorious Gauls, winning back the conquered standards (*referentem signa*). The Drusi, a respectable but not eminent family, are here mentioned in compliment to Livia, wife of Augustus.

827. **concordes animae:** Pompey and Cæsar, in equal arms (*paribus in armis*), since their power was about equal.

828. **si . . . attigerint,** *if they once attain the light of life.* The artifice by which all these future events are represented as contingent and uncertain softens a little the bleak reality.

830. **socer:** Cæsar, whose daughter Julia was the third and best beloved wife of Pompey. She died B.C. 54, while Cæsar was in Gaul. — **arce Monoeci,** *the rampart of Monœcus* (*Monaco*), on the coast just east of Nice. It is given here, generally, to signify Cæsar's passage from Gaul into Italy.

831. **gener . . . Eois:** the main reliance of Pompey was on the forces of the East.

832. **adsuescite:** the expression seems to refer to the naturally humane temper of both the rivals.

834. **tu prior:** Cæsar, as the more illustrious. Besides, the exploits of Cæsar, as a popular chief, were distasteful to the courtiers of Augustus, and it was fashionable to make little account of them. Hence the objurgatory tone.

836. **ille:** L. Mummius, conqueror of Corinth, B.C. 146. — **triumphata,** here transitive in the sense of *triumph over.*

837. **currum,** alluding to the well-known triumphal procession.

838. **ille:** L. Æmilius Paullus, conqueror of Perseus (*Æaciden,* as descended from Achilles), B.C. 168. By Argos, etc., is meant all Greece, of which, in Anchises' time, this was the chief city.

840. **templum Minervae,** see ii. 163.

841–4. **Cato,** etc. These heroes are Cato the Censor; Cossus, a hero of the early wars against the Gauls; the Gracchi, the celebrated tribunes of the people, one of whose ancestors had distinguished himself in Spain; the Scipios, Africanus elder and younger; Fabricius, "strong in poverty," who defeated Pyrrhus; Serranus (the famous Regulus), a general in the

first Punic war: the name was given to Regulus from the anecdote of his sowing in the field (*sulco serentem*) when the news was brought of his election as consul.

845. **quo fessum rapitis,** *whither do you hurry me, out of breath?* — **Maxumus (Fabius),** the commander against Hannibal. The following verse is taken almost verbally from Ennius (see Cic. *Cato Major*, 4, 10), and refers to his method of waging war, whence he was called Cunctator.

847. **spirantia aera,** the *breathing bronze*, statues like life.

848. **vivos . . . voltus,** *shall mould the living features in marble.* The expression **ducere** applies strictly to yielding materials, like metal, clay, or wax, and suggests that marble itself is pliable in the hands of a consummate artist.

849. **orabunt melius:** in forensic oratory, the names of Crassus, Hortensius, and Cicero, stand as high as their Greek masters. But Anchises purposely disparages every other glory — art, oratory, science — beside that of arms.

852. **pacis morem,** *the terms of peace.*

853. **parcere subiectis** (see Liv. xxx. 42): remorseless as was the Roman policy of conquest, it did protect the existence of the subject states.

854. **mirantibus:** Æneas and the Sibyl are filled with amazement at the grandeur of these prophetic words, — hinting, as has been suggested, that Virgil was stirred himself by the tone of the passage.

855. **Marcellus** (M. Claudius), one of the best generals against the Gauls, and afterwards against Hannibal, called the "Sword of Rome." The *spolia opima* were won by slaying with his own hand the Gallic chief Viridomarus. His name is mentioned last, to introduce that of his young namesake.

857. **tumultu,** *alarm:* strictly, the name for civil war. Cicero (Phil. viii. 1), says, "Potest enim esse bellum sine tumultu; tumultus esse sine bello non potest. Quid est enim tumultus, nisi perturbatio tanta, ut maior timor oriatur? unde etiam nomen ductum est tumultus. Itaque maiores nostri tumultum *Italicum*, quod erat domesticus; tumultum *Gallicum*, quod erat Italiae finitimus; praeterea nullum nominabant."

858. **sistet,** *shall set firm* (contrasted with **tumultu**). — **eques:** the most celebrated exploits of Marcellus were with cavalry.

859. **Quirino,** the Sabine god of battles (identified with the deified Romulus), to whom the *spolia opima* were consecrated.

865. **quantum instar** (this word had originally the sense of image, from **stare**), *what a likeness!* — **ipso,** opposed to **comitum.**

868. **gnate:** the antique spelling is thought to be preferred by Virgil in solemn discourse.

869. **ostendent tantum**: the young Marcellus, son of Octavia, sister of Augustus, died in his twentieth year.

871. **fuissent,** properly sub. of indirect discourse standing for fut. perf.; lit., "it seemed would be, if these gifts should have been," etc., but best translated by *if these gifts had been.*

872. **quantos virum gemitus,** *what lamentation of strong men!* — **Mavortis urbem**: Rome, the city of Mars.

873. **quae funera**: in the funeral procession of the young Marcellus, there were six hundred couches containing the images of his illustrious kindred. The funeral was on the *Campus Martius.*

874. **tumulum**: the ruins of the immense tomb are still to be seen near the Tiber. (See Fig. 123.)

Fig. 123.



876. **spe tollet avos,** *shall elate with hope his forefathers,* who are supposed to be aware of his merits even while in the shades below.

879. **tulisset,** i.e. if he had lived. — **illi** (§ 228, *b*).

881. **seu . . . armos,** *or spur the flanks of the foaming steed,* repeating the allusion of *v.* 858.

882. **rumpas** (§ 307, *b*, R.; G. 598; H. 511, 1, N.[1]).

883. **tu Marcellus eris,** *thou shalt be Marcellus,* when born upon earth; or *a Marcellus,* worthy of so illustrious a name. A celebrated

anecdote relates that, when Virgil recited these lines before Augustus, Octavia swooned ; and on her recovery ordered ten thousand *sesterces* to be given to the poet for each of the verses in which mention was made of her son.

885. **inani munere,** *idle service,* because the boy would never come to maturity.

887. **aeris campis,** cf. **largior aether,** *v.* 640.

889. **famae . . . amore,** *with desire of the coming glory.*

893. **geminae portae:** this description of the horn and ivory gates is taken from the words of Penelope to Odysseus (Od. xix. 562–567 ; Bry. 678). In the Greek, the fulfilment or non-fulfilment of the dream is hinted by a play of words (*κέρας, κραίνω* ; *ἐλέφας, ἐλεφαίρομαι*). There is no such significance in Latin ; and Virgil appears to have adopted the imagery as part of the Homeric tradition, and also to hint at another passage from the land of dreams than that by which Æneas had entered. By those who think this book a symbolic exhibition of certain mysteries, the legend of the Gates, with the dismissal of Æneas from the ivory one, is considered a warning that the language may not be taken literally, or understood except by the initiated. — **fertur,** *is reported* (citing the above legend).

900. **recto litore,** *along the shore.*

LIST OF PLANTS

TAKEN PRINCIPALLY FROM FÉE'S "FLORE DE VIRGILE." THE BOTANICAL NAMES ADDED ARE THOSE OF LINNÆUS.

Æn. Æneid. — C. Ciris. — Cul. Culex. — Cop. Copa. — E. Eclogues. — G. Georgics. — M. Moretum.

ABIES (nigra), *fir*, a hardy mountain evergreen tree (E. vii. 66).

ACANTHUS (mollis), *bear's-foot*, a thorny shrub (E. iii. 45): a conventional form of the leaf appears on Corinthian capitals; (semper frondens, G. ii. 119), an unknown foreign tree.

ACONITUM, *monk's-hood*, a well-known poisonous herb (G. ii. 152).

AESCULUS = Esculus.

ALGA, *sea-weed*, also fresh-water *confervae* (E. vii. 42).

ALLIUM, *garlic*, a rank edible bulb, like the onion (E. ii. 11; M. 88).

ALNUS, *alder*, a tall, slender, tree-like bush, growing near the water (E. vi. 63; G. ii. 110): *Betula alnus*.

AMARACUS, *sweet marjoram*, a fragrant herb (Æn. i. 693).

AMARANTHUS, *coxcomb* (amaranth = *unfading*), an agreeable flowering plant, retaining its color when dry, and used for wreaths in winter (C. 405); *Celosia cristata*.

AMELLUS (pratensis), *purple starwort*, a meadow flower (G. iv. 271).

AMOMUM, *Syrian balsam*, an aromatic eastern plant (E. iv. 25).

ANETHUM, *dill*, an umbelliferous aromatic garden-plant (E. ii. 48).

APIUM (amarum), *parsley* (E. vi. 68): *Apium graveolens*.

ARBOR AETHIOPICA, *cotton-plant* (G. ii. 120): *Gossypium*.

ARBOR INDICA, an unknown, perhaps fabulous, tree (G. ii. 122).

ARBUTUS, *strawberry-tree* (*arbute*), a wild tree having an astringent fruit (E. iii. 82): *Arbŭtus unēdo*.

ARUNDO, *reed*, a riverside plant, with hollow stem, used for musical instruments (E. vi. 8, vii. 12); of five different species.

AVENA, *oat*, especially the *barren* or *wild oat* (E. i. 2; G. i. 154).

BACCAR, *fox-glove*, an herb with purplish flower and fragrant root (E. iv. 19): *Digitalis purpurea*.

BALSAMUM, *balsam*, a fragrant oriental resin (G. ii. 119), probably of several different sorts, especially *Amyris opobalsamum*.

BETA, *white beet* (M. 72): *Beta cicla.*

BOCCHUS, an unknown plant (Cul. 405).

BUMASTUS (= *cow's udder*), a grape of extraordinary size (G. ii. 102).

BUPHTHALMUS, *ox-eye camomile*, a plant used in dyeing (Cul. 405).

BUXUS (BUXUM), *box*, a hard yellow wood fit for turning (G. ii. 449), or the flute made from it (Æn. ix. 619): *Buxus sempervirens.*

CALTA (CALTHA), perhaps *marigold*, a yellow flower of strong fragrance (E. ii. 50): *Calendula officinalis?*

CARDUUS, *thistle* (E. v. 39; G. i. 151): *Centaurea solstitialis?*

CAREX (CARECTUM), *reed-grass*, a tall, coarse sedge (G. iii. 231).

CASIA, *cinnamon* (G. ii. 466); *mezereon*, a medicinal shrub, with fragrant pink flowers (E. ii. 49; G. iv. 40): *Daphne Gnidium.*

CASTANEA, *chestnut* (E. i. 82, ii. 52; G. ii. 15, 71): *Fagus castanea.*

CEDRUS, *cedar*, especially valuable for carpentry (G. ii. 443, iii. 414).

CENTAUREUM, *centaury*, a kind of *gentian*, with fragrant root (G. iv. 270): *Centaurea centaurium.*

CEPA, *red onion* (M. 84).

CERASUS, *cherry* (G. ii. 18): *Prunus cerasus.*

CERINTHA, *honey-wort* (G. iv. 63): Fr. *melinet: Cerinthe major.*

CHRYSANTHUS, *chrysanthemum* (C. 404), perhaps of several kinds.

CICUTA, *poison-hemlock;* more generally, any umbelliferous herb with hollow stalk used for pipes (E. ii. 37): *Cicuta virosa.*

COLOCASIUM, *Egyptian bean*, a superb water-lily (*lotus*); or a humbler plant, *wake-robin* (E. iv. 20): *Arum colocosia.*

CORIANDRUM, *coriander*, an aromatic garden seed (M. 90).

CORNUS, *cornel*, a small tree with very hard wood and harsh, astringent berries (G. ii. 448): *Cornus mas.*

CORYLUS, *hazel* (E. v. 3): *Corylus avellana.*

CROCUS, *yellow crocus* (G. i. 56): *Crocus sativus.*

CRUSTUMIUM, a pear from Crustumerium (G. ii. 88).

CUCUMIS, *cucumber* (G. iv. 122).

CUCURBITA, *pumpkin* (M. 77): *Cucurbita pepo.*

CUPRESSUS (CYPARISSUS), *cypress* (E. i. 26), a hardy and noble mountain evergreen, of sombre foliage: *Cupr. sempervirens.*

CYTISUS, *medicago*, a plant valuable, like clover, for cattle and bees (E. i. 79, x. 30): *Medicago arborea.*

DICTAMNUS, *dittany*, a plant with purple flowers, described in Æn. xii. 412–414: *Origanum dictamnus.*

DUMUS (DUMETUM), *bramble* (G. i. 15).

EBENUS (EBENUM), *ebony*, a black, oriental wood (G. ii. 117): *Diospyros Ebenaster* (König).

EBULUS, *elder*, a water-loving plant, having clusters of black berries with blood-red juice (E. x. 27): *Sambucus ebulus*.

EDERA, *ivy* (HEDERA).

ELLEBORUS, *hellebore*, an herb with medicinal root, used as a cure for madness (G. iii. 451): *Helleborus niger*.

ERUCA, *rocket*, a plant whose seeds were used like mustard, as a flavor (M. 85): *Brassica eruca*.

ESCULUS, *oak*, a tall Italian oak, with edible acorns (G. ii. 16, 290): *Quercus esculus*.

FABA, *bean* (G. i. 215): *Vicia faba*.

FAGUS, *beech*, a spreading, shady, forest tree, with smooth bark, and small, triangular nuts, used as food (E. i. 1): *F. silvatica*.

FAR, *wheat*, especially *spelt*, or large, bearded wheat (G. i. 73, 219).

FASELUS (PHASELUS), *haricot* or *kidney-bean*, climbing, ornamental, productive (G. ii. 227): *Phaseolus vulgaris*.

FERULA, *fennel*, a large herb with strong hollow stalks (E. x. 25).

FELIX, *fern* (G. ii. 189, iii. 297): *Pteris aquilina*.

FOLIUM SERICUM, *mulberry-leaf* (G. ii. 121): *Morus alba*.

FRAXINUS, *ash* (E. vii. 55; G. ii. 65): *Fraxinus ornus*.

FRUMENTUM, *winter-wheat*. but used for *grain* generally (G. i. 315).

FUCUS, a seaside lichen, used as red dye; *propolis* or bee-glue, so called from its purplish color (G. iv. 39).

GALBANUM, a resinous, fragrant, medicinal gum (G. iii. 415).

GENERTA, *broom*, a small, fragrant shrub with bright-yellow flowers (G. ii. 12, 434): *Spartium junceum*.

GLANS, *acorn*, used as food for swine (G. i. 8, 149, ii. 520).

HEDERA (nigra), *ivy* (E. iii. 39; G. ii. 258): *Hedera helix*.

HEDERA (alba), another variety, perhaps rare (E. vii. 38).

HELLEBORUS, *hellebore* (see ELLEBORUS).

HERBA SARDOA, *crow-foot*, a species of *ranunculus* (E. vii. 41).

HIBISCUS, *marsh-mallow*, a plant with a strong fibrous stalk, sometimes used like flax (E. ii. 30, x. 71): *Athaea officinalis*.

HORDEUM, *barley*, of no particular sort (E. v. 36; G. i. 37).

HYACINTHUS, *turk's-cap lily*, with drooping flowers of a rich, sombre red (E. iii. 63; G. iv. 183; Æn. xi. 69; Ov. Met. x. 212): *Lilium martagon*.

Ilex, *holm*, an evergreen oak, allied to the live-oak, of dark indented foliage (E. vii. 1; C. 138): *Quercus ilex*.

Intubum, *endive* or *chicory*, a tough, troublesome weed with a blue flower (G. i. 120); also a cultivated sort used as a food or relish (G. iv. 120; M. 84): *Cichorium intybus*, or *endivia*.

Inula, *elecampane*, a meadow-plant, with aromatic medicinal root (M. 72), used also as a preserve: *Inula helenium*.

Iuncus, *bulrush* (E. i. 49, ii. 72): *Scirpus lacustris*.

Iuniperus, *juniper*, a low, hardy, evergreen tree, with aromatic blue berries (E. vii. 53, x. 76): *Juniperus communis*.

Labrusca, *wild grape* (E. v. 7; Cul. 52): *Vitis vinifera*.

Lactuca, *lettuce* (M. 76).

Lana mollis, *cotton*.

Lappa, *burdock*, a rough plant with prickly burrs (G. i. 153): *Galium aparine*.

Laurus (nobilis), *laurel*, a bright, fragrant, evergreen tree (E. iii. 64).

Lens, *lentil*, a valuable pulse, or small pea (G. i. 228): *L. ervum*.

Ligustrum, *privet*, a hardy shrub, with white blossoms and harsh black berries (E. ii. 18): *Ligustrum vulgare*.

Lilium, *white lily* (Æn. xii. 68); also used for various wild lilies (E. x. 25): *Lilium candidum*.

Linum, *flax* (G. i. 77, 212): *Linum usitatissimum*.

Lolium, *darnel*, a weed growing in sterile ground (E. v. 37; G. i. 154): *Lolium temulentum*.

Lotus, *water-lily* (nymphaea); but the name is given to a great variety of fruit and water plants (Cul. 124; G. ii. 84, iii. 394).

Lupinus, *lupine*, a sort of pulse with white flowers: the seeds are bitter when raw, and make "a sorry food" (G. i. 75).

Lutum, *weld*, or dyer's rocket, a rich yellow dye-plant (E. iv. 44; C. 317); *Reseda luteola*.

Malum, *apple* (E. viii. 37; G. ii. 33; Cop. 19).

Malum aureum, in prose, *orange* (?), the "golden apples of the Hesperides" (E. vi. 61); or simply *apple* (E. iii. 71).

Malum canum, *quince* (E. ii. 51): *Pirus cydonia*.

Malum felix (medicum), *lemon* or *citron* (G. ii. 126): the term *tristes sucos* referring to the tonic bitter of the rind.

Malus, *apple-tree* (G. ii. 70): the art of grafting was new, introduced by Matius, a friend of Cicero, and its results exaggerated.

MALVA, *mallow*, an herb with large, purplish flowers, of mucilaginous texture, used in soups (M. 73).

MEDICA, *lucerne*, a succulent plant, valuable for green fodder (G. i. 215): *Medicago sativa.*

MELISPHYLLUM, *balm*, an erect, fragrant, aromatic herb, with white flowers, loved by bees (G. iv. 63): *Melissa officinalis.*

MILIUM, *millet*, an inferior bread-grain (G. i. 125).

MORUM CRUENTUM, *black mulberry* (Cop. 21); SANGUINEUM, *blackberry* (E. vi. 22): *Rubus fruticosus.*

MUSCUS, *moss* (G. iv. 18; Cul. 105).

MYRICA, *heather*, a ground-plant, with purplish blossoms (E. iv. 2); also *tamarisk*, a flowering shrub or low tree (E. viii. 54, x. 13).

MYRRHA, *myrrh*, a resinous, fragrant, eastern gum (Æn. xii. 100; C. 438).

MYRTETUM, *grove* (G. ii. 112); MYRTUM, *berry* (G. i. 306) of the

MYRTUS, *myrtle*, a beautiful evergreen shrub or small tree, with white flowers, and berries aromatic and astringent (E. ii. 54, vii. 6; G. i. 28; Æn. iii. 23; Cul. 143): *Myrtus communis.*

NARCISSUS, *narcissus* (daffodil or jonquil), a beautiful and fragrant flower (E. vii. 53); purpureus, "narcissus of the poets": *Narcissus poeticus*, white, with purple nectary (E. v. 38); also an autumn variety (G. iv. 122).

NASTURTIUM, a sort of *cress*, an acrid relish (M. 84): *Lepidium sativum.*

NUX, *walnut* (G. i. 187).

OLEA, *olive*, a tree most prized of all for its great utility and productiveness (G. i. 18, ii. 38, 64, 144). It has a narrow leaf, like the willow, glossy above and gray below: *Olea Europaea.*

OLEAGINA, i.e. of the olive (G. ii. 31).

OLEASTER, *wild olive* (G. ii. 314): *Elaeagnus angustifolia.*

OLEUM (OLIVUM), *olive oil* (G. ii. 222, 466).

OLIVA, *olive*, the tree or fruit (E. v. 16; G. ii. 85).

ORCHAS, *Spanish* or *queen olive* (G. ii. 86).

ORNUS, a mountain ash (E. vi. 71; G. ii. 71, 111).

PALIURUS, *Christ's thorn*, a shrub with sharp spines and pliant branches (E. v. 39): the name is given to a variety of plants.

PALMA, *date-palm* (G. ii. 67, iv. 20): *Phoenix dactilifera.*

PALMES, *vine-sprout* (G. ii. 90).

PAMPINUS, *vine-branch* with leaves (G. i. 448, ii. 333).

PAPAVER, *poppy* (G. i. 78, iv. 131): its seeds made a concentrated and valuable food; cereale, *wild-poppy* (?).

PAUSIA, a bitter early olive (G. ii. 86).

PICEA (Æn. ii. 180, ix. 87); and

PINUS, *pine* (G. i. 256, ii. 443); hortensis (E. i. 38, vii. 65), *stone-pine*, valuable for its edible seeds: *Pinus pinea.*

PIRUS (PIRUM), *pear* (E. i. 74; G. ii. 87, iv. 145).

PLATANUS, *plane-tree* or *sycamore*, a lofty and noble ornamental tree, with deeply indented leaves (G. ii. 70; Cul. 123).

POPULUS, *white poplar* (E. ix. 41); Herculea, *black poplar* (E. vii. 61; G. ii. 66). The name is also used vaguely of several varieties.

PORRUM, *leek*, a small and delicate sort of onion (Cop. 74).

PRUNUS (PRUNUM), *plum* (E. ii. 53; G. ii. 34; Cop. 18).

QUERCUS, *oak* (E. i. 17, iv. 30, vii. 13; G. i. 349, ii. 16, iii. 332).

RADIUS, *long olive* (G. ii. 86).

RACEMUS, *grape*, especially as filled with seeds; or the berry of the wild grape (E. v. 7; Cop. 21).

RHODODAPHNE, *rose-laurel*, a beautiful flowering shrub (Cul. 401): *Nerium oleander.*

ROS MARINUS, *rosemary*, an ornamental, evergreen, aromatic shrub (G. ii. 212; Cul. 402).

ROSA (ROSARIUM, ROSETUM), *rose* (G. iv. 134; C. 98; E. v. 17).

RUBUS, *bramble*, blackberry or dewberry (E. iii. 89; G. iii. 315): *Rubus fruticosus.*

RUMEX, *sorrel* (M. 72): *Rubus acetosa.*

RUSCUS, *butcher's broom*, a low, shrubby evergreen, with sharp, pointed leaves; used as props for vines (E. vii. 42; G. ii. 413).

RUE, *rue*, a bitter medicinal herb, used as a condiment (M. 89).

SABINA, *savin*, a low evergreen (Cul. 403): *Juniperus sabina.*

SALIUNCA, *wild nard* or *valerian*, an herb with medicinal root and pale, flesh-colored flowers (E. v. 17): *Valeriana celtica* (?).

SALIX (SALICTUM), *willow* (E. iii. 83, v. 16, i. 55).

SANDYX, *madder* (?), probably not a plant, but red lead (E. iv. 45).

SCILLA, *squill* or *sea-onion*, a bulbous plant, with an acrid juice, powerfully medicinal (G. iii. 451): *Scilla maritima.*

SERPYLLUM, *wild thyme*, an aromatic plant used as a relish (E. ii. 11; G. iv. 31): *Thymus serpyllum.*

Siler, *osier* (G. ii. 12): *Salix vitellina.*

Siser, *skirret*, a medicinal plant with edible root (M. 73): *Sium sisarum.*

Sorbus, *service-tree*, a large tree bearing a fruit like a small, inferior pear (G. iii. 379). Its English name comes from beer (*cervisia*) being made of its berries: *Sorbus domestica.*

Spinus, *sloe*, a thorny shrub bearing a harsh, astringent berry (G. iv. 145): *Prunus insititia.*

Styrax (storax), a fragrant, aromatic gum (C. 168).

Tæda, *pitch-pine* (G. ii. 431): *Pinus mugho* (Mill).

Taxus, *yew* (E. ix. 30; G. ii. 113, 257): *Taxus baccata.*

Terebinthus, *turpentine*, an evergreen mountain-tree (Æn. x. 136): *Pistachia terebinthus.*

Thymbra, *savory* (G. iv. 31): *Satureia thymbra.*

Thymus, *thyme*, a low, aromatic herb (E. vii. 37; G. iv. 112, 270): *Satureia capitata.*

Tilia, *lime-tree*, or *linden* (G. i. 173, ii. 449): *T. Europaea.*

Tribulus, *caltrop*, a plant with thorny seed-vessels (G. i. 153): *Tribulus terrestris.*

Triticum, *wheat* (G. i. 219): *Triticum hibernum.*

Tus (thus), *frankincense*, a fragrant Arabian gum (E. viii. 65; G. i. 57): *Juniperus Lycia.*

Ulmus, *elm* (E. ii. 70): *Ulmus campestris.*

Ulva, *sedge*, coarse water-grass (E. viii. 87; G. iii. 174): *Festuca fluitans.*

Uva, *grape*, especially the cluster (G. ii. 60).

Vaccinium, *whortleberry* or *bilberry* (perhaps, also, *hyacinth*): *Vaccinium myrtillus* (E. ii. 18, 50, x. 39).

Verbena, *vervain*, a flowering shrub, with pale lilac blossoms: the word is used generally of boughs of myrtle, &c., used in religious or magic rites (E. viii. 65; G. iv. 131; Æn. xii. 120).

Viburnum, *briony* (?) or *wayfaring tree*, a shrub, so called because it is "always on the road" (E. i. 26): *Viburnum lantana.*

Vicia, *vetch*, a kind of pulse, with larger plant and smaller fruit than lentils (G. i. 75, 227).

Viola, *violet* (E. v. 38), *Viola odorata;* pallens, a pale marsh violet (E. ii. 38): *Viola palustris.*

Violarium, *violet-bed* (G. iv. 32).

VISCUM, *mistletoe*, a parasite growing chiefly on oaks, having yellowish-green leaves, and berries with glutinous juice: used in magic rites (Æn. vi. 205); *bird-lime* (G. i. 139, iv. 41).

VITIS, *vine*, especially the grape (E. ii. 70, iii. 38): *Vitis vinifera.*

VOLEMUM, a heavy pear (G. ii. 87).

Presswork by Rockwell and Churchill, Boston

A SPECIAL

VOCABULARY TO VIRGIL,

COVERING HIS COMPLETE WORKS.

By J. B. GREENOUGH.

BOSTON:
PUBLISHED BY GINN, HEATH, & CO.
1883.

J. S. Cushing & Co., Printers, Boston.

PREFACE.

THE author, in preparing this Vocabulary to accompany his Virgil, or for use with other editions, has had two things in view: first, to supply as much information as was possible in regard to the history and uses of the Latin words, so that the book should not be a mere key to translate by, but should also furnish means for the study of the language itself; and, secondly, at the same time to give or suggest a suitable English expression for every passage.

In every language which is to be rendered into another, there may be said to be three classes of meanings to the words: first, the etymological meaning, *i.e.*, the idea that a word presented when it was first formed or used; second, the literal meanings, *i.e.*, the ideas which a word came to have to those who used it in its later development; and, third, the foreign meaning or translation, *i.e.*, the word expressing the nearest equivalent idea in the language into which one wishes to translate. Of course these three classes of meanings may happen to coincide; a word may not have deviated essentially from its primitive force, and this same force may happen to belong to some similar word in the other language. It is, however, oftener otherwise; words have often diverged very far and in many directions from the primitive conception underlying them, and it is rare that a word in one language exactly covers the group of ideas which belongs to the nearest corresponding word in another; and this is especially true in poetry. The author has aimed to keep these classes of meanings separate so far as space would permit. For

this purpose the etymological meaning, where it may not be directly deduced from the etymology, has been given first in a parenthesis. Then follow the literal meanings, as nearly as possible in the supposed order of development, with such hints as could be given of the connection of ideas. Such renderings as seemed to be necessary in English, but which did not accord with the Latin conception, have been given in their connection as examples. In this way it is hoped the pupil or teacher may find a good English expression without losing sight of the Latin conception, which is, after all, the most important of the three classes of meanings.

Further, an expression rendered by a bare representation of its ultimate mechanical equivalent, often loses not only all its poetry, but also the whole conception as it presented itself to the mind of the original speaker.

Take such a case as *fors dicta refutet;* the poet undoubtedly means "may fate avert the calamity I suppose," but he is far from saying so, nor could *refuto* to a Roman convey any such idea. What he does say is, "May fate annul (make void) my words," *i.e.*, contradict, or prove false, the supposition which I make. For, in ancient times, it must be remembered any supposition or suggestion of calamity was regarded as ominous, and as tending to bring about the calamity supposed; a force which vaguely underlies the expression in English, "Oh, don't speak of it." It can hardly be hoped that the desired result has been attained in all cases, but the idea has been constantly kept in view. Nor is it supposed that the expressions given are the only suitable ones, but it is hoped that they will be found suggestive.

In regard to the etymology, which occupies more space than is usual in such books, the author has wished to show not merely the kinship of words loosely, but, if possible, the precise manner in which one word has been formed from another. The fact is often overlooked that the Latin language, as we have it, is the growth of many centuries, during which forms have grown up and given

rise to new formations, while they themselves have disappeared. The new formations have given rise by analogy to others seeming to be formed like them from lost stems, which, however, perhaps never existed at all. For instance, the forms in **-bundus** and **-cundus** are unquestionably originally formations from stems in *-bon* and *-con*, which are themselves formations from stems in *-bo* and *-co*, and these in turn have been formed by adding *-bus* and *-cus* (*bo* and *co*) to simpler stems or roots. It has been attempted by hints and cross references to indicate these gradual developments, and it is hoped that the treatment will present to many persons new views of Latin stem-formation. It is not desired that all pupils should learn this etymological matter; but the author has been led to insert it on account of the want of any such means of information in an accessible form.

The actual quantity of vowels, where known, has been indicated, irrespective of syllabic quantity, in order to aid the proper pronunciation of Latin words.

J. B. GREENOUGH.

CAMBRIDGE, NOVEMBER 1, 1882.

ABBREVIATIONS.

ā. — Actually long vowels are marked without reference to syllabic quantity, and all vowels (in the words when first presented) not marked long are supposed to be naturally short, although the *syllable* may be long by position. The pronunciation will of course depend on the rules learned from the grammar.

[ ]. — All matter in square brackets is etymological.

[Gr. Αἴολος]. — A Greek word in brackets preceded by *Gr.* indicates that the Latin word is borrowed from the Greek one given.

[?]. — The interrogation in brackets marks a doubtful etymology; after a word or suggestion it indicates, as usual, a doubt, or a suggestion not yet generally received.

†servo. — A dagger marks *a stem*, or, in some cases, *a word* not found in Latin, but which must once have existed. Such stems and words are printed in different type.

DHA. — Capitals indicate Indo-European words or roots.

√fer. — The radical sign is used for convenience to indicate a root. By this is meant the simplest Latin form attainable by analysis; though, strictly speaking, a root is impossible in Latin, as roots had ceased to exist, as such, ages before Latin was a separate language.

as if. — The words *as if* indicate that a word is formed according to such an analogy, though the actual growth of the word may have been different.

wh. — whence is derived.

cf. — Compare, either for resemblance, contrast, or etymological kinship.

poss. — possibly.

prob. — probably.

unc. — uncertain.

(-). — A hyphen indicates composition.

(+). — The plus sign indicates derivation by addition of a termination; the process originally, of course, was one of composition.

reduced. — The word *reduced* indicates the loss of a stem vowel either in composition, derivation, or inflection.

strengthened. — The word *strengthened* indicates a vowel change by which the length of a root vowel is increased; as √div., †Dyau, √snu, †nau.

weakened. — The word *weakened* means that a vowel has descended the vowel scale; as from *a* to *o* or *e*, *o* to *e* or *i*, etc.

p. — present participle.

p.p. — past participle.

p.f. — future participle.

p. ger. — gerundive.

abl. — ablative.

dat. — dative.

acc. — accusative.

compar. — comparative.

superl. — superlative.

Italics. — Matter in Italics is for translation; in Roman, is explanatory only.

VOCABULARY.

VOCABULARY.

ā; see **ab.**

ab (ā, abs), [reduced case form of unc. stem: cf. Gr. ἀπὸ; Eng. *off*, *of*], prep. with abl., *away from* (cf. **ex,** *out of*). — Used of place, time, and abstract ideas, with words of motion, separation, and the like, *from*, *off from*: **ducite ab urbe; a me abducere; defendo a frigore.** — With words not implying motion, *on the side of*, *on*. — Of succession, *from*, *after*, *beginning with*, *since*: **omnes a Belo; nascor ab; a primis mensibus.** — Irregularly, *from* (*out of*): **agnae ab ovilibus.** — With passives, *by*, *on the part of*. — Fig., *from*, *in relation to*, *in accordance with* (cf. **ex, de**): **spectare ab annis.** — Adverbial phrase: **ab integro,** *afresh*, *anew*. — With **usque,** *all the way from*; see **usque.**

abāctus, -a, -um, p.p. of **abigo.**

Abaris, -is, [Gr. Ἄβαρις], m., a warrior in Turnus' army.

Abās, -antis, [Gr. Ἄβας], m.: 1. A mythic king of Argos, grandson of Danaus, possessor of a famous shield which was sacred to Juno, whence the use of his name in Æn. iii. 286; 2. A companion of Æneas; 3. An Etrurian hero.

abditus, -a, -um, p.p. of **abdo.**

abdō [ab-do (*put*)], **-didī, -ditum, -dere,** 3. v. a., *put away*, *remove*. — With reflexive, *go away*, *take one's self off*, *withdraw*, *retire*. — Also, *hide*, *conceal*: (with dat.) **lateri abdidit ensem.** i.e., *plunged the sword deeply into his side*. — With reflexive, *conceal* or *hide one's self by withdrawing*, *withdraw and hide*, *hide away*.

abdūcō, -xī, -ctum, -cere, [ab-duco], 3. v. a., *lead* or *conduct away* or *from*; *take* or *bring with* one: **coloni abducti.** — *draw back* or *away*: **capita ab ictu.** — *carry off* or *away*, *get away*.

abdūctus, -a, -um, p.p. of **abduco.**

Abella (Av-), -ae, f., *Abella* or *Avella*; a town of Campania (now *Avella Vecchia*) famous for its fruit.

abeō, īvī *or* **iī, itum, īre,** [ab-eo], v. n., *go from* a place, &c., *go away*, *depart*, *withdraw*, *pass away*, *disappear*, *vanish*, *go down*.

abfore; see **absum.**

abī, etc.; see **abeo.**

abiciō, -iēcī, -iectum, -icere, [ab-iacio], 3. v. a., *throw from* or *away*, *throw down*.

abiectus, -a, -um, p.p. of **abicio.**

abiēs, -ietis, [?], f., *fir* or *spruce*, a coniferous tree. Also the *wood*, a favorite material for shipbuilding and the like. — *a ship* (made of the wood), *a spear-handle*, *a spear*.

abigō, -ēgī, -āctum, -ere, [ab-ago], 3. v. a., *drive away*, *dispel*, *remove*: **nox abacta.**

abitus, -ūs, [ab-itus], m. (abstr. of **abeo**), *a going away*, *departure*, *retirement*.—Concretely, *an outlet*, *place of egress*, *way of escape*, *escape*.

abiungō, -xī, -ctum, -gere, [ab-iungo], 3. v. a., *unyoke*, *unharness*: **iuvencum.**

abiuratus, -a, -um, p.p. of **abiuro.**

abiūrō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ab-iuro], 1. v. a., *swear off*, *abjure*, — *deny on oath*: **abiuratae rapinae.**

ablātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **aufero.**
abluō, -uī, -ūtum, -uere, [abluo], 3. v. a., *wash off, out,* or *away:* caedem.— *remove filth from* any thing *by washing, cleanse, purify, wash.*
ablūtus, -a, -um, p.p. of **abluo.**
abnegō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [ab-nego], 1. v. a., *deny* (with accessory notion of refusal), *refuse, deny:* medicas adhibere manus.
abnuō, -uī, -uitum *or* **-ūtum, -uere (-uiturus),** [ab-nuo], 3. v. a. and n., *make a sign with the head in token of refusal, refuse, deny, decline, forbid:* omen.
aboleō, -ēvī *or* **-uī, -itum, -ēre,** [ab-oleo], 2. v. a. (properly, *outgrow,* but only used in the causative sense), *to destroy, cause to perish:* monumenta.— Pass., *die.*— Fig., *take away, extirpate, blot out, remove,* &c.: Sychaeum (from Dido's mind).
abolēscō, -ēvī, no sup., **-ēscere,** [ab-olesco], 3. v. n. (*outgrow*), *be destroyed, decay, waste, vanish,*
abreptus, -a, -um, p.p. of **abripio.**
abripiō, -ripuī, -reptum, -ere, [ab-rapio], 3. v. a., *snatch from* or *away, drag off, carry off, tear away* or *from.*
abrumpō, -rūpī, -ruptum, -rumpere, [ab-rumpo], 3. v. a. (in causative sense), *break off* or *away from, tear away, rend asunder, break away* (clouds).— Of discourse, &c., *break off:* sermonem. — Of law, &c., *violate, trample on:* fas.— Of life, &c., *tear* or *rend away, destroy, put an end to:* vitam; invisam lucem (*abandon*); somnos cura (*banish*).— **abruptus, -a, -um,** p.p., *steep, precipitous, violent:* procellae; abrupto sidere.— **in abruptum,** *precipitously.*
abruptus, -a, -um, p.p. of **abrumpo.**
abs, fuller form of **ab** (cf. **ex, uls**).
abscēssus, -ūs, [abs-†cessus. $\surd$ced + tus], m., *a going away, departure.*
abscīdo, -cīdī, -cīsum, -cīdere, [abs-cædo], 3. v. a., *cut off* or *away, destroy.*
abscindō, -scidī, -scissum, -scindere, [ab-scindo], 3. v. a., *cut* or *tear off* or *away, tear apart, sever, rend asunder:* arva et urbes; *tear:* flaventes abscissa comas; *tear* or *rend away* from one; *deprive* one of: umeris vestem.
abscissus, -a, -um, p.p. of **abscindo.**
abscondō, -dī and **-didī, -ditum** and **-sum, -dere,** [abs-condo], 3. v. a., *put away, put out of sight, secrete, conceal.*— Pass. in reflexive force, of the heavenly bodies: *hide, disappear, vanish, set:* Atlantides abscondantur.— Of places as objects, *lose sight of, leave behind:* Phaeacum arces.— Fig., *conceal, hide:* furto fugam.
absēns, -entis, p. of **absum.**
absiliō, -iī or **-uī,** no sup., **-īre,** [ab-salio], 4. v. n. and a., *leap* or *spring away, fly off:* scintillae.
absistō, -stitī, no sup., **-sistere,** [ab-sisto], 3. v. n., *stand away* or *apart from; withdraw, depart* or *go away, fly from.*— Fig., *desist* or *cease from, leave off, forbear, refrain* (abs. or with inf.): moveri.
abstineō, -tinuī, -tentum, -tinēre, [abs-teneo], 2. v. a. and n., *hold* or *keep away from; hold* or *keep off.*— With reflexive, *restrain one's self, refrain, keep off* or *away.*— Without reflexive, *refrain, abstain* (abs. or with abl.): tactu (*refuse to touch*).
abstractus, -a, -um, p.p. of **abstraho.**
abstrahō, -xī, -ctum, -here, [abs-traho], 3. v. a., *draw* or *drag away, carry off.*
abstrūdō, -ūsī, -ūsum, -ūdere, [abs-trudo], 3. v. a., *thrust away, hide, conceal.*— With reflexive or in passive, *hide* or *conceal one's self.*
abstrūsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **abstrudo.**
abstulī; see **aufero.**

absum, -fuī, -esse, [ab-sum], (instead of **abfui, abforem,** etc., **afui, aforem,** etc., are also found), v. n., *be away from, be absent* or *distant* (in place or time): **hinc aberat.** — **absēns, -ntis,** p. as adj., *absent, away;* with adv. force, *in one's absence.*

absūmō̆, -mpsi, -mptum (better than **-msi, -mtum**), **-mere,** [ab-sumo], 3. v. a., *take away* (to spend, or by spending, cf. **sumptus**); *devour, consume:* **mensas.** — Of persons, *kill, destroy,* &c.: **me ferro.** — Of property, &c., *devour, consume:* **salus absumpta** (*gone*); **absumptae vires** (*exhausted, all used*).

absumptus, -a, -um (less correctly **-mtus,** etc.), p.p. of **absumō̆.**

abundāns, -ntis, p. of **abundō̆.**

abundē [†abundŏ-(ab-unda+us)], adv., *copiously, abundantly, in profusion; in a very great* or *high degree, amply, in plenty,* &c. — With gen. = noun or adj., *plenty of, sufficient:* **fraudis.**

abundō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†abundo-], 1. v. n., *flow off, away, overflow,* i.e., *be very abundant* or *numerous; to be in abundance; overflow* with; *to have an abundance* or *superabundance.* — **abundāns, -ntis,** p. as adj., **abundans lactis.**

ab usque; see **ab.**

Abȳdus (-dos), -ī, [Gr. Ἄβυδος], f. and m., a town in Asia, opposite Sestos (now *Avido*), famous for its oysters.

āc, reduced form of **atque,** wh. see.

acalanthis, -idis, [Gr. ἀκαλανθίς], f., *the acalanthis* (perhaps *the thistle-finch* or *gold-finch*), a small bird (fabled to have been changed from a girl of that name by the Muses, with whom she contended in song).

Acamās, -antis, [Gr. Ἀκάμας], m., a son of Theseus and Phædra, a hero in the Trojan war.

acanthus, -ī, [Gr. ἄκανθος], m. and f. Masc., *the plant bear's-breech, bear's-foot,* or *brank-ursine,* of which the leaf conventionalized appears on Corinthian capitals. — Fem., *the acanthus,* a thorny evergreen tree in Egypt.

Acarnān, -ānis, [Gr. Ἀκαρνάν], adj., *of Acarnania.* — Masc., a native of that country. — Plur., the inhabitants, *Acarnanians.*

Acarnānia, -ae, [f. of adj. **Acarnanius**], f., a province of central Greece (now *Carnia*).

Acca, -ae, f., a friend of Camilla.

accēdō̆ (ad-), -cēssī, -cēssum, -cēdere, (perf. ind. **accēstis** for **accessistis**), [ad-cedo], 3. v. n., *go towards, draw near, approach, come to, visit* (persons or things). — With acc.: **scopulos.**

accelerō̆ (ad-), -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [ad-celero], 1. v. a. and n. Act., *hasten, accelerate.* — Neut., *haste, hasten, make haste.*

accendō̆ (ad-), -dī, -sum, -dere, [ad-†cando (cf. **incendo** and **candeo**)], 3. v. a., *set on fire, kindle:* **tantum ignem.** — Fig., *inflame* a person or thing, *set on fire, kindle, excite, fire, rouse:* **quos merita accendit Mezentius ira.**

accēnsus (ad-), -a, -um, p.p. of **accendo.**

acceptus, -a, -um, p.p. of **accipio.**

accersō̆, see **arcesso.**

accēssus (ad-), -ūs, [ad-†cessus, cf. **abscessus**], m. Abstr., *a going to* or *near, an approach, entrance, access:* **ventorum.** — Concr., *an approach, an entrance.*

accīdō̆ (ad-), -cīdī, no sup., **-cīdere,** [ad-caedo], 3. v. a., *cut into.* — Of food, *consume.* — Of trees, *hew, cut, fell:* **ornas.**

accinctus (ad-), -a, -um, p.p. of **accingo.**

accingō̆ (ad-), -xī, -ctum, -gere, (inf. pass. **accingier**), [ad-cingo], 3. v. a., *gird on, gird around* or *about:* **lateri ensem.** — Pass., *gird one's self about with, gird on, arm one's self with:* **accingitur ense; accingier artes** (*have recourse to,* as arms). — With abl.

of means, *arm, equip, furnish, provide*, &c.: paribus armis, — *gird*, i.e. *prepare, make ready.* — With reflexive or in passive, *prepare one's self, get ready, make one's self ready*, &c.: se praedae accingunt.

acciō (**ad-**), **-īvī, -ītum, -īre,** [ad-cio, cf. **cieo**], 4. v. a., *cause to come* or *go to* a person or place; *summon, call.*

accipiō (**ad-**), **-cēpī, -ceptum, -cipere,** [ad-capio], 3. v. a., *take* a person or thing *to* one's self, &c.; *take, receive:* te gremio. — *receive* or *entertain* as a guest, &c.: Aenean. — Gen., *take, get, receive, attain, take in, take up:* vulnera tergo; vitam deorum; aequora (of ships); me annus (*I enter upon*); animum quietum; accipe daque fidem. — Mentally, *perceive, hear, observe, learn, receive intelligence* of anything: sonitum. — *take* or *regard* a thing in any way; *consider, interpret, explain.* — accipere omen; also, without omen: *regard a thing as a* (*favorable*) *omen, take as an omen.* — **acceptus, -a, -um,** p.p., *acceptable, welcome.*

accipiter, -tris, [stem akin to **ocior**-stem akin to **peto**], m., *a hawk.*

accīsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **accīdo.**

accītus (**ad-**), **-ūs,** [ad-citus], m. (only in abl. sing.), *a summoning, summons, call.*

accītus, -a, -um, p.p. of **accio.**

acclīnis (**ad-**), **-e,** [ad-†clinus (weakened), cf. **clino**], adj., *leaning against* or *towards, leaning on:* arboris trunco.

acclīvis, -e, (**-us, -a, -um**), [ad + clivus (weakened)], adj., *slanting upwards* (opp. to **de-clivis**); *inclining upwards, ascending, up hill.*

accola (**ad-**), **-ae,** [ad-†cola (cf. **incola**)], comm., *a dweller by* or *near* a place; *a neighbor, dwelling near by.*

accolō (**ad-**), **-coluī, -cultum, -colere,** [ad-colo], 3. v. a. and n., *dwell by* or *near* a place, &c., with or without acc.

accommodō (**ad-**), **-āvī, -ātum, -āre,** [ad-commodo], 1. v. a., *fit* or *adapt: adjust:* lateri accommodat ensem.

accommodus (**ad-**), **-a, -um,** [ad-commodus], adj., *suitable, fit:* fraudi.

accubō (**ad-**), **-uī, -itum, -āre,** [ad-cubo], 1. v. n., *lie, lie down* or *recline, at, by* or *near:* iuxta accubat. — Of shade, *fall.*

accumbō (**ad-**), **-cubuī, -cubitum, -cumbēre,** [ad-cumbo], 3. v. n., *lay one's self down upon, lie on; recline* (at table): epulis divum.

accumulō (**ad-**), **-āvī, -ātum, -āre,** [ad-cumulo], 1. v. a., *heap upon, heap up, accumulate, load:* animam donis.

accurrō (**ad-**), **-cucurrī** and **-currī, -cursum, -currere,** [ad-curro], 3. v. n., *run to, come to by running, hasten to.*

acer, -eris, n., *the maple.*

ācer, -cris, -cre, [$\sqrt{ac}$ + ris], adj., (*sharp, pointed, edged*), *sharp:* sonitus. —Fig., *violent, vehement, strong, passionate, lively, bitter, consuming:* dolor; metus. — Of intellectual qualities, *subtle, acute, penetrating, sagacious, shrewd.* — Of moral qualities, in a good sense, *active, ardent, spirited, zealous:* Orontes; acrior successu (*inspired*); — in a bad sense, *violent, hasty, hot, fierce, severe, fiery:* equus.—Of things: arcus (*powerful*).

acerbō, no perf., **-ātum, -āre,** [†acerbŏ-], 1. v. a., *to make harsh* or *bitter, to embitter, augment* or *aggravate* anything disagreeable, &c.: crimen.

acerbus, -a, -um, [ācer + bus], adj., (*pointed, sharp*). — To the taste, or to the feelings, *harsh, biting, salt, bitter.* — Of persons, *rough, repulsive, morose, violent, harsh, rigorous, hostile, severe.* —

Neut. plur. as adv., *harshly, sourly, morosely, grimly, violently*: **tuens** (*furiously, bitterly*). — Of things, *harsh, heavy, disagreeable, bitter, troublesome, rigorous, grievous, sad.*—Neut., *calamity, misfortune.* — Poetic, *painful, violent, sad; causing pain* (to others), *afflictive, distressing.*

acernus, -a, -um, [ăcer + nus], adj., *made of maple, maple-*: **trabes.**

acerra, -ae, [?], f., *an incense-box.*

Acerrae, -ārum, f., a town of Campania, near Naples (now *Acerra*).

acervus, -ī, [ăcer + vus], m., (*a pointed mound*), *a heap.*

Acesta, -ae, (-ē, -ēs), f., a town of Sicily, named after King *Acestes* (earlier *Egesta*, later *Segesta*).

Acestēs, -ae, [Gr. Ἀκέστης], m., a son of the river-god Crimisus by a Trojan woman Egesta, or Segesta. He received Æneas as a kinsman.

Achaemenidēs, -ae, [Gr. Ἀχαιμενίδης], m., a supposed companion of Ulysses, left on the island of Sicily.

Achāïcus, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἀχαϊκός], adj., *Achæan, Grecian.*

Achāïus, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἀχαῖος], adj., *Achæan, Grecian.*—Fem. as subst., *Achaia*, a country in the northern part of the Peloponnesus, on the Gulf of Corinth. — Less exactly, *Greece.*

Achātēs, -ae, [Gr. Ἀχάτης], m., the trusty squire of Æneas.

Achelōïus, -a, -um, [Gr Ἀχελωΐος], adj., *belonging to the river Acheloüs* in Greece.

Achelōus, -ī, [Gr. Ἀχελῷος], m., *Acheloüs*, a river of central Greece (now the *Aspropotamo*).

Acherōn, -ntis, [Gr. Ἀχέρων], m., a river in Epirus, which flows through the Lake Acherusia into the Ambracian Gulf (now the *Verlichi* or *Delika*). — Hence, *a river in the infernal regions.* — Also, *the infernal regions, the world below.*

Acherūns, -untis, m., *the infernal regions, the world below.*

Achillēs, -is, (-ī or -eī), [Dor. Gr. Ἀχιλῆς], m., the famous hero of the Iliad, son of Peleus and Thetis.

Achillēus, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἀχίλλειος], adj., *belonging* or *pertaining to Achilles, of Achilles, Achilles'.*

Achīvus, -a, -um, [Gr. ἈχαιϜος (not found)], adj., *Achæan, Grecian, Greek.* — Plur., **Achīvī, -ōrum,** m., *the Greeks.*

Acīdālia, -ae, [f. of adj. **Acidalius**], f., a name of Venus from a fountain (*Acidalius*) in Bœotia.

acidus, -a, -um, [lost stem †aci- or †aco- (cf. **aciculus, aceo**) + dus], adj., (*pointed, sharp*). — Of taste, *sour, hard, acid*: **sorba.**

aciēs, -ēī, [$\sqrt{}$ac + ies], f., (*point*), *edge, sharp edge* of a sword, sickle, &c.: **acies ferri; falcis.**—Of sight, *keen look* or *glance, power of vision, the sight, the eye*: **geminas flecte acies;**—*brightness* of the heavenly bodies: **stellis acies obtusa videtur.** — *line* or *order of battle, battle-array* of land or sea forces; a similar *line of boys; an army drawn up in order of battle; the action of troops drawn up in battle-array; a battle*: **acie certare;** *an army*: **eoas acies.**

aclis, -idis, [Gr. ἀγκυλίς], f., *a small javelin.*

Acmōn, -onis, [Gr. Ἄκμων], m., a companion of Æneas.

Acoetēs, -is, [Gr. Ἀκοίτης], m., an armor-bearer of Evander.

aconītum, -ī, [Gr. ἀκόνιτον], n., *aconite, wolf's-bane* or *monk's-hood* (a poisonous herb).

Aconteus, -eī, [Gr. Ἀκοντεύς], m., a Latin warrior.

acquīro, see **adquiro.**

Acragās, -āntis, [Gr. Ἀκράγας], m., a mountain and town in Sicily, called also *Agrigentum* (now *Girgenti*).

Ācrisiōnē, -ēs, [Gr. Ἀκρισιώνη], f., the daughter of Acrisius, i.e. *Danaë.*

Ācrisiōnēus, -a, -um, adj., *pertaining to Acrisione*: **coloni.**

Ācrisius, -ī, [Gr. Ἀκρίσιος], m., *Acrisius,* fourth king of Argos,

father of Danae, unintentionally killed by his grandson Perseus.

Acrōn, -ōnis, m., an Etruscan warrior slain by Mezentius.

acta, -ae, [Gr. ἀκτή], f., *the sea-shore.*

Actaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἀκταῖος], adj., *of Attica, Attic.* — Masc. pl., **Actaei,** *the Athenians.*

Actias, -adis, [Gr. Ἀκτίας], adj. f., *Attic, Athenian.*

Actium, -ī, (n. of **Actius**), [Gr. ἄκτιον, *sea-coast*], n., a promontory and town of Greece on the Ambracian Gulf, off which the great victory of Octavius over Antony was gained.

Actius, -a, -um, [Gr. ἄκτιος], adj., *of Actium* (prop. same word as **Actium,** but used as adj. from it).

Actor, -oris, [Gr. Ἄκτωρ], m., a Trojan.

āctus, -a, -um, p.p. of **ago.**

āctus, -ūs, [√ag+tus], m., *a driving, impulse:* **fertur mons magnos actu.**

āctūtum [n. acc. of †actutus (cf. **cornutus**)], adv., *with speed, hastily, immediately, speedily, instantly.*

acuō̆, -uī, -ūtum, -ere, [†acu-], 3. v. a., *make sharp, sharpen:* **ferrum.** — Fig., *spur on, incite, drive on, rouse, disquiet:* **lupos; curis mortalia corda.** — Of passions, *rouse, excite:* **iras.** — **acūtus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *sharpened, sharp* (in all senses): **saxum; hinnitus** (*shrill*).

acus, -ūs, [√ac+us], f., (*a pointed thing*), *a needle:* **acu pingere** (*embroider*).

acūtus, -a, -um, p.p. of **acuo.**

ad [unc. case-form], prep. with acc., *to, toward, against* (cf. **in**). — Of motion, direction, and tendency in all senses: **tendens ad sidera palmas; spectare ad; respice ad haec; canit ad auras** (*on the air*); **ad unum** (*to a man*). — Of rest, *near by, near to, at, by:* **errantem ad flumina; ad Troiam; ad lunam** (= in the moonlight). — Mere end, purpose, or reference, *to, for, in respect to, according to, on:* **ad frena leones** (*broken to the bit*). — Of time, *at.*

adāctus, -a, -um, p.p. of **adigo.**

adamas, -antis, [Gr. ἀδάμας, *unyielding*], m., *adamant,* the hardest of metals, supposed to be steel, used loosely for a hard material: **solido adamante columnae.**

Adamastus, -ī, [Gr. Ἀδάμαστος], m., father of Achæmenides, and Ithacan.

adc-, see **acc-.**

adcēdō̆, see **accedo.**

adcersō̆, see **arcesso.**

addēnseō̆, no perf., no sup., **-ēre,** [ad-denseo], 2. v. a., *thicken, close up:* **acies.** Others read **addensant.**

addīcō̆, -xī, -ctum, -ere, [ad-dico], 3. v. a., (*speak in favor of*), *award, adjudge,* — *deliver, make over, yield:* **me huic classi** (*surrender*).

additus, -a, -um, p.p. of **addo.**

addō̆, -didī, -ditum, -ere, [ad-do], 3. v. a., *put near, by,* or *to, add, attach, join:* **cognomen** (*give*); **se sociam; noctem addens operi** (*employ in*); **addere gradum** (*press the pace*). — So: **quadrigae addunt se in spatia** (*consume the space*).

addūcō̆, -xī, -ctum, -ere, [ad-duco], 3. v. a., *lead to, bring.* — To one's self, *draw back:* **arcus** (*draw*); **artus** (*draw up, contract*).

adductus, -a, -um, p.p. of **adduco.**

adedō̆, -ēsī, -ēsum, -edere, [ad-edo], 3. v. a., *eat into, gnaw, eat up:* **favos stellio.** — Of fire, *consume, burn up.*

ademptus, -a, -um, p.p. of **adimo.**

ademtus, see **ademptus.**

adeō̆, -iī (-īvī), -itum, -īre, [ad-eo], v. n. and a., *go to* or *towards, approach, accost.* — With hostile intent, *go against, attack, set upon.* — Of things immaterial, *enter on, arrive at, attain, incur:* **labores; sales; astra.**

adeō [ad-eo], adv., *to that point, to that degree, so* (in space, time, or degree): usque adeo turbatur; non obtusa adeo gestamus pectora (to such a degree as is indicated by the context); nec sum adeo informis (*so very*); adeo consuescere multum est (*such power has habit*). — With weakened force, *in fact, just, precisely, really, indeed, full* (with numbers): haec adeo ex illo speranda fuerunt (*just this*); nec me adeo fallit (*at all*); iam adeo (*just now*); vix adeo adgnovit (*really he could scarcely*, &c.); nunc adeo (*but just at this moment*); teque adeo consule (*and precisely in your consulship*); totae adeo acies (*absolutely entire*); haec adeo (*this is just what*).

adēsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **adedo**.

adfābilis (**aff-**), **-e**, [adfā- (stem of adfor) + bilis], adj., *to be spoken to, courteous*: dictu (*in speech*).

adfātus (**aff-**), **-ūs**, [ad-fatus], m., *an address, accosting*. — Less exactly, *mode of address*.

adfātus (**aff-**), **-a, -um**, p.p. of **adfor**.

adfectō (**aff-**), **-āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [ad-facto, or †adfectŏ], 1. v. a., (*make for*), *strive for, aim at, grasp at, catch, seize*: viam Olympo.

adferō (**aff-**), **-tulī** (**att-**), **-lātum** (**all-**), **ferre**, *bring to, bring*: honorem. — In pass., or with reflexive, *come, arrive*.

adficiō (**aff-**), **-fēcī, -fectum, -ere**, [ad-facio], 3. v. a., *do to some one, affect, treat*. — With abl., *treat with something, give something to*: pretio (*to reward*).

adfīgō (**aff-**), **-fīxī, -fīxum, -ere**, [ad-fīgo], 3. v. a., *fasten to, fix to* or *in, fasten*: radicem terrae; flammam lateri.

adfīxus, (**aff-**), **-a, -um**, p.p. of **adfigo**.

adflātus (**aff-**), **-a, -um**, p.p. of **adflo**.

adflīctus (**aff-**), **-a, -um**, p.p. of **adfligo**.

adflīgō (**aff-**), **-flīxī, -flīctum, -ere**, [ad-fligo], 3. v. a., (*dash against*), *dash down, overthrow*. — **adflīctus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *ruined, overwhelmed, wretched, miserable*: vita; res.

adflō (**af-**), **-āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [ad-flo], 1. v. a. and n., *blow on, breathe on*: me ventis. — *inspire*: adflata est numine dei. — *breathe something on one, bestow, impart*: oculis adflarat honores.

adfluō (**aff-**), **-fluxī, -fluxum, -ere**, [ad-fluo], 3. v. n., *flow to, towards*, or *into*. — Less exactly, *pour in, flock to, throng to*.

adfor (**aff-**), **-ātis, -ārī**, [ad-for], *speak to, address, accost*.

adfore (**aff-**); see **adsum**.

adfui; see **adsum**.

adgerō (**agg-**), **essī, -estum, -erere**, [ad-gero], 3. v. a., *bear to, heap upon*: adgeritur tumulo tellus.

adglomerō (**ag-**), **-āvī, ātum, āre** [ad-glomero], v. a. and n., *roll together, gather together, heap up*. — Of a band of men, *join, attach themselves to*: lateri adglomerant nostro. — *gather, crowd together, close up*: cuneis se coactis.

adgnoscō (**ag-**), **-nōvī, -nitum, -ere**, [ad-(g)nosco], 3. v. a., *recognize*: matrem.

adgredior (**agg-**), **-gressus, -gredī**, [ad-gradior], v. dep., *go to, approach*. — *attack, assault*: turrim. — *accost*: aliquem dictis. — *Seize upon, lay hold of* (cf. "go at"): hastilia. — Fig., *undertake* (with inf.).

adgressus (**agg-**), **-a, -um**, p.p. of **adgredior**.

adhaereō, **-haesī, -haesum, -ēre**, [ad-haereo], 2. v. n., *stick to, cleave to, hang on, adhere*: sudor.

adhibeō, **-buī, -bitum, -ēre**, [ad-habeo], 1. v. a., *have by* or *near, apply, turn, employ, adopt*: manus medicas ad vulnera; animos; hos castris socios (*secure*). —

Esp., *invite to a banquet, invite:* Penates.

adhūc [ad-huc, cf. ad-eo], adv., *to this point.* — Of place, time, or degree, neque adhuc (*never thus far, never yet*). — *still, yet, longer:* quis adhuc precibus locus?

adiciō (adj-), **-iēcī, -iectum, -ere,** [ad-iacio], 3. v. a., *throw to* or *at.* — Fig., *add.*

adigō, -ēgī, -āctum, -ere, [ad-ago], 3. v. a., *drive to, force, send, hurl, plunge:* me fulmine ad umbras; alte volnus adactum (*deeply planted*). — Fig., *force, impel, compel, bring* (force), *drive.* — With inf., *oblige:* vertere morsus in exiguam Cererem.

adimō, -ēmī, -emptum, -ere, [ad-emo (*take*)], (*take at* or *by*), *take from* or *away:* lumen ademptum (*put out*). — Fig., somnos (*deprive of*).

aditus, -ūs, [ad-itus], m. Abstr., *a going in, approach, access.* — Concr., *an entrance, approach, means of access, way of approach.*

adiunctus, -a, -um, p.p. of **adiungo.**

adiungō, -unxi, -unctum, -ere, [ad-iungo], 3. v. a., *join to, fasten, yoke, harness, attach:* ulmis vites. — Fig., *place beside, attach:* lateri castrorum adiuncta classis. — Less exactly, *add, state further.*

adiūrō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [ad-iuro], 1. v. a., *swear to, swear.* — With acc., *swear by:* caput fontis.

adiuvō, -iūvī, iūtum, -āre, [ad-iuvo], 1. v. a. and n., *give help to, aid, assist, help.*

adlābor (all-), **-lāpsus, -lābi,** [ad-labor], 3. v. dep., *fall to* or *towards, glide to* or *towards, approach* or *reach* (with smooth or sliding motion): viro adlapsa sagitta.

adlacrimō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [ad-lacrimo], 1. v. n., *weep.*

adlāpsus (all-), **-a, -um,** p.p. of **adlabor.**

adligō (all-), **-āvī, -ātum, -āre,** [ad-ligo], 1. v. a., *bind* or *tie to, bind, fasten, moor:* ancora naves. — Fig., *detain, confine.*

adloquor (all-), **locūtus, -loquī,** [ad-loquor], v. dep., *speak to, address, accost, pray to:* deos.

adlūdō (all-), **-lūsī, -lūsum, -ere,** [ad-lūdo], 3. v. a. and n., *play with,* or *at; refer in jest, jest.*

adluō (all-), **-luī, -ere,** [ad-luo], 3. v. a., *wash against, wash* (of a river or sea).

admīrāndus, -a, -um, part. of **admiror,** used as adj.

admīror, -ātus, -ārī, [ad-miror], 1. v. dep., *wonder at, be surprised, admire, marvel at, gaze with surprise* or *admiration.* — **admīrāndus, -a, -um,** ger. as adj., *admirable, marvellous, wonderful.* — **admīrāns,** p. as adj., *admiring, with surprise, with admiration.*

admisceō, -iscuī, -ixtum (**-istum**), **ēre,** [ad-misceo], 2. v. a., *mix with, intermingle, unite with:* stirpem Phrygiam. — Less exactly, of persons, *add to, unite, intermingle, join.*

admīstī, contr. perf. of **admitto.**

admissus, -a, -um, p.p. of **admitto.**

admittō, -mīsī, -missum, -ere, [ad-mitto], 3. v. a., *let go to, admit, allow to approach, let in.*

admoneō, -nuī, -nitum, ēre, [ad-moneo], 2. v. a., *give warning to, admonish, warn, remind, suggest.* — With inf., decedere campis. — Less exactly, *urge on:* telo admonuit biiugos.

admordeō, -momordī, -morsum, -ēre, [ad-mordeo], 2. v. a., *bite into, gnaw:* admorsa stirpe.

admorsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **admordeo.**

admoveō, -mōvī, -mōtum, -ēre, [ad-moveo], 3. v. a., *move to, conduct, apply, bring to:* te ventus (*waft*); admorunt ubera tigres (*offer, give suck*).

admōram, etc.; see **admoveo.**

adnīsus (**ann-**), **-a, -um,** p.p. of **adnitor.**

adnītor (**ann-**), **-nīsus** (**-nīxus**), **-ti,** [ad-nitor], 3. v. a., *struggle to, towards,* or *against, lean against, support one's self by, lean on:* cubito. — Fig., *struggle for, strive, exert one's self.*

adnīxus (**ann-**), **-a, -um,** p.p. of **adnitor.**

adnō (**ann-**), **-āvī-, -ātum, -āre,** [ad-no], 1. v. a., *swim to, float to:* terrae.

adnuō, -uī, -ūtum, -uere, [ad-nuo], 3. v. n. and a., *nod to, nod.* —Act., *indicate by a nod, nod* (with inf.). — Neut., *nod assent, assent, agree:* petenti. —With inf., *grant, permit,* vellere signa. — So of approval, *approve, favor:* audacibus coeptis. — *promise* (by a nod).

adoleō, -uī, -ultum, -ēre, [adoleo], 2. v. a. (*add by growth;* cf. **adolesco**). — Fig., *magnify* (in religious language), *sacrifice to:* flammis adolere Penatis. — Transferred, *burn, kindle, light, sacrifice:* verbenas pinguis; honores; altaria taedis.

adolēscō (**adul-**), **-ēvī,** (**-uī**), **-ultum, -ēre,** [ad-olesco], 2. v. n., *grow up, mature:* prima aetas. — Fig. (relig. term), *be kindled, burn, flame:* ignibus arae. — **adultus,** p.p., *grown up, mature, full grown, adult:* fetus.

Adōnis, -is, (**-idis**), [Gr. Ἄδων, Ἄδωνις], m., a youth beloved by Venus. He was changed by her into a flower, and supposed to be mourned by her at a yearly sacred day in spring.

adoperiō, -eruī, -ertum, -īre, [adoperio], 4. v. a., *cover over, cover.*

adopertus, -a, -um, p.p. of **adoperio.**

adoreus (**-ius**), **-a, -um,** [ador + eus], adj., *of spelt* (a peculiar cereal used by the Romans as food, *Triticum spelta*): liba.

adorior, -ortus, -īrī, (cf. **orior**), [ad-orior], 4. v. dep., *rise up against* (perhaps from ambush), *attack.* — Less exactly, *accost.* — Fig., *enter upon, take up, undertake, attempt, essay* (with inf.).

adōrō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [ad-oro], 1. v. a., *pray to, worship, adore.* — Less exactly, *beg, intreat, implore:* vos adoro.

adortus, -a, -um, p.p. of **adorior.**

adpāreō (**app-**), **-uī, -itum, -ēre,** [ad-pareo], 2. v. n., *appear at* some place, *appear.* — Fig., *be visible, manifest, evident, apparent.*

adparō (**app-**), **-āvī, -ātum, -āre,** [ad-paro], 1. v. a., *prepare for, make ready for, put in order, provide.* — Fig., *prepare, be ready, make ready, be about* (with inf.).

1\. **adpellō** (**app-**), **-pulī, -pulsum, -pellere,** [ad-pello], 3. v. a., *drive, move, bring to* or *towards.* — With **navem** (or alone), *bring to land, land.*

2\. **adpellō** (**app-**), **-āvī, -ātum, -āre,** [akin to 1. **adpello,** but diff. formation], 1. v. a., *address, speak to, accost* (cf. **adgredior**). — *name, call, hail:* Acesten victorem.

adpetō (**app-**), **-īvī** or **-iī, -itum, -ere,** [ad-peto], 3. v. a. and n., *fall upon, attack, assail:* ferro caelestia corpora.

adplicō (**app-**), **-avī** or **-uī, -ātum** or **-itum, -āre,** [ad-plico], 1. v. a. and n. (*fold upon*), *join, fix, fasten, attach, gird on:* ensem. — Fig., *drive, force, bring to* (nautical term).

adpōnō (**app-**), **-posuī, -positum, -pōnere,** [ad-pono], 3. v. a., *put, place at, beside,* or *near, serve up, serve, supply* (of food): pabula (for bees).

adquīro (**ac-**), **sīvī, sītum, rere,** [ad-quaero], 3. v. a., *get* or *procure in addition, add to, acquire:* viresque adquirit eundo.

Adrastus, -ī, [Gr. Ἄδραστος], m., a king of Argos, father-in-law of Tydeus.

adrectus, -a, -um, p.p. of **adrigo.**

adreptus, -a, -um, p.p. of **adripio.**

Adriacus, -a, -um; see **Hadriacus.**

adrigō (arr-), **-rexī, -rectum, -rigere,** [ad-rego], 3. v. a., *set up, raise, erect:* leo comas; adrectus in digitos (*rising on*); currus (*tipped up, with the poles in the air*); aures (*prick up*); adrectis auribus (*listening*); adrecti oculi (*staring*). — Fig., *rouse, excite:* animum (*encourage*).

adripiō (arr-), **-ripuī, -reptum, -ripere,** [ad-rapio], 3. v. a., *snatch, catch, seize, grasp:* hanc terram velis (*make for*).

adscendō (asc-), **-scendi, -scensum, -scendere,** [ad-scando], 3. v. n. and a., *ascend, mount up, climb:* collem.

1. **adscēnsus, -a, -um,** p.p. of **adscendo.**

2. **adscēnsus, -ūs,** [ad-†scānsus], m. *ascending, ascent.*

adsciō (asc-), no perf., no sup., **-scīre,** [ad-scio], 4. v. a., *take to one's self, receive, admit.*

adscīscō (asc-), **adscīvī, adscītum, adscīscere,** [ad-†scisco], 3. v. a. inch., *receive, admit, adopt.* — Fig., *take* or *draw to one's self, receive, take, adopt, appropriate.*

1. **adsēnsus** (ass-), **-a, -um,** p.p. of **assentio** and **assentior.**

2. **adsēnsus** (ass-), **-ūs,** [ad-sensus], m., *an assenting, assent, agreement, approval, assent to* or *belief in* any thing. — Esp. (with expression), *assent, approbation, sign of assent.* — Fig., *echo* (as answering in accord).

adsentiō (ass-), **-sēnsī, -sēnsum, sentīre,** [ad-sentio], 4. v. n. (*think in accordance with*), *assent, give assent, approve.*

adservō (ass-), **-āvī, -ātum, -āre,** [ad-servo], 1. v. a. (*watch over*), *guard with care, preserve, protect, defend.* — In hostile sense, *guard, watch over, keep in custody.*

adsideō (ass-), **-sēdī, -sessum, -ēre,** [ad-sedeo], 2. v. a. and n., *sit by* or *near.* — Act., *besiege, beleaguer:* muros hostis.

adsiduē (ass-), adv. [abl. of **adsiduus**], *continually, constantly, incessantly, persistently.*

adsiduus, -a, -um, [ad-†siduus (√sed + uus)], adj. (*sitting by*). Fig., *permanent, constant, increasing, perpetual, incessant:* sal (of the waves); voces; fuligo.

adsimilis (ass-), **-e,** [ad-similis], adj., *like, resembling, similar.*

adsimulō (ass-), **-āvī, -ātum, -āre,** [ad-simulo], 1. v. a. (*make like*), *compare, liken.* — *copy, imitate.* — *counterfeit:* clipeum divini capitis; formam adsimulata Camerti (*assuming the form*).

adsisto (as-), **-titī,** no sup., **-sistere,** [ad-sisto], 3. v. n., *stand at, by,* or *near:* super (*stand over*).

adspectō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [adspecto], 1. v. a. intens., *gaze at* (with some emotion). — Fig., of a place, *look towards, look out on, lie towards, lie opposite.*

1. **adspectus, -a, -um,** p.p. of **adspicio.**

2. **adspectus** (asp-), **-ūs,** [ad-spectus], m. Act., *a seeing, looking at: a glance, look: the faculty* or *sense of seeing, sight.* — Pass., *visibility, appearance.* — Of things, *appearance, look.*

adspergō (asp-), **-ersī, -ersum, -ergere,** [ad-spargo], 3. v. a., *scatter, cast, strew, spread:* pecori virus. — Less exactly, *strew, sprinkle about:* sapores. — Transferred, *bestrew, strew* (with something), *sprinkle, bedew.*

adspergō (aspargō), **-inis,** [ad-†spargō- (√sparg + o)], f., *a sprinkling, besprinkling.* — Concr., *drops, spray.*

adspernor, -ātus, -ārī, [ad-(or ab-) spernor], 1. v. dep. (*spurn from one's self*). — Fig., *disdain, reject, despise:* haud adspernanda (*not to be despised, not despicable*).

adspersus, -a, -um, p.p. of **adspergo.**

adspiciō (asp-), **-exī, -ectum, -icere,** [ad-specio], 3. v. a. and

n., *look upon* or *at*, *behold*, *see*. — Esp., *look with respect*, *admiration*, or *regard*: aspice nos (*regard*). — Neut., *look*, *glance*: aspice! (*see!*). — Act., *catch sight of*, *espy*.

adspīrō (asp-), **-āvī, -ātum, -āre,** [ad-spiro], 1. v. n. and a. Neut., *breathe* or *blow to* or *upon*: Auster in altum. — Fig., *be favorable*, *assist*, *smile on*: labori. — Of winds, *blow*: aurae in noctem (*blow on into the night*). — *aspire to*: equis Achillis (poet. dat. for ad). — Act., *breathe something upon*: ventos eunti (of Juno). — Fig., canenti (*inspire*). — *infuse*, *instil*, *impart*: dictis amorem. — Of odors: amaracus (*breathe its fragrance*).

adstō (ast-), **-stitī, -stitum, -āre,** [ad-sto], 1. v. n., *stand at*, *by*, or *near*: adstitit oris (*reached*). — Less exactly, *stand up*, *stand out*.

adstringō (ast-), **-inxī, -ictum, -ingere,** [ad-stringo], 3. v. a., *bind*, *tie*, or *fasten*, *to*, *bind*.

adsuēscō (ass-), **-ēvī, -ētum, -ēscere,** [ad-suesco], 3. v. a. and n., *accustom to*: ne tanta animis adsuescite bella (*become accustomed in your thoughts*). — Neut., *become accustomed*, *be wont* (with inf.). — Pass., *be accustomed* or *habituated*: silvis.

adsuētus (ass-), **-a, -um,** p.p. of **adsuesco.**

adsultus, -ūs, [ad-saltus], m., *a bounding towards*. — *an attack*, *assault*.

adsum (ass-), **-fui** (aff-), **-futurus** (aff-), **-esse,** [ad-sum], *be at*, *near*, or *by*, *be here*, *be there*, *be in*, *be present*: coram adest (*is here before you*). — Esp., with idea of assisting (cf. "stand by"), *aid*, *assist*, *defend*, *favor*. — In special sense, *come* (and be present), *approach*: huc ades (*come hither*).

adsurgō (ass-), **-rexī, -rectum, -gere,** [ad-surgo], 3. v. n., *rise up*, *lift one's self up*. — Esp., *rise up out of respect*, *pay respect*, (fig.), *yield the palm to*. — Of things, *mount* or *rise in height*, *increase in size*, *stand* (of high objects): turres. — *rise* (in the heavens): Orion. — *rise up* in or for something: querelis (*break out in*). — Of degree, *increase*, *rise*: irae.

adulter, -era, -erum, [ad-ulter; cf. **ultra,** etc.], adj. (*going beyond*, *abroad*, with special sense of illicit love). — Masc., *a paramour*.

adulterium, -ī, [adulter + ium, n. of **-ius**], n., *adultery*.

adultus, -a, -um, part. of **adolesco.**

aduncus, -a, -um, [ad-uncus], adj., *hooked towards one*, *curved inward*: rostrum. — Less exactly, *curved upwards*.

adūrō, -ūssī, -ūstum, -ere, [ad-uro], 3. v. a., *burn into*, *scorch*, *singe*, *parch*, *dry up*. — From similar effect, *nip*, *freeze*, *bite* (with frost).

ad usque; see **ad.**

advectus, -a, -um, p.p. of **adveho.**

advehō, -vexī, -vectus, -ere, [ad-veho], 3. v. a., *carry to*, *convey*, *bear*: advecta classis (by the winds). — Pass., *go by any conveyance*, *ride*, *sail*, *arrive*, *reach*. — With reflexive (rarely alone), *go to*, *arrive*, *reach*.

advēlō, -avī, -atum, -āre, [ad-velo], 1. v. a., *cover over*, *wrap*, *encircle*, *surround*, *deck*: tempora lauro.

advena, -ae, [ad-†vena; cf. **advenio**], m., *one who arrives*, *a stranger*, *foreigner*, *new-comer*, *chance-comer*. — In adj. sense, *foreign*: exercitus.

adveniō, -vēnī, -ventus, -īre, [ad-venio], 4. v. n., *come to*, *arrive at*, *arrive*, *reach*: Tyriam urbem.

adventō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [ad-vento], 1. v. n., *come to often*, *frequent*. — Less exactly, *come*, *arrive*.

adventus, -ūs, [ad-†ventus; cf. **eventus**], m., *a coming to*, *arrival*, *approach*, *coming*.

adversātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **adversor.**

adversor, -ātus, -āri, [ad-versor], 1. v. dep., *turn* or *act against, oppose, resist, withstand:* non adversata petenti (*refusing*).

adversus, -a, -um, p.p. of **adverto.**

adversus, prep.; see **adverto.**

advertŏ, -verti, -versus, -ere, [ad-verto], 3. v. a. — Act., *turn towards* or *against:* pedem ripae. — Pass., or with reflexive, *turn, direct one's course.* — Less exactly, *direct, steer, sail:* classem in portum. — Fig., *turn, direct:* numen malis. — With animum or animo (*turn the mind* or *turn with the mind*), *notice, recognize, attend to, give heed, heed, give ear* (with or without object): animis advertite vestris. — **adversus, -a, -um,** p.p., *turned towards, facing, in front:* obluctus adversae arenae (*against the sand*); sol adversus (*opposite*); flumine (*up a river*). —Also, *opposing, unfavorable, hostile, adverse:* venti adversi. — **in adversum,** adv., *against.* — **adversus,** as prep. with acc., *against.*

advocŏ, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ad-voco], 1. v. a., *call to one, summon.* — Less exactly, *call to one's aid, call for:* arma.

advolŏ, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ad-volo], *fly to, come flying:* fama.

advolvŏ, -volvi, -volūtus, -ere, [ad-volvo], 3. v. a., *roll to* or *towards, roll up:* ulmos.

adytum, -i, [Gr. ἄδυτον (*unapproachable*)], n., *the sanctuary of a temple, inner shrine* whence oracles were delivered. — Less exactly, of a tomb as a temple of the Manes: ex imis adytis (*recesses*).

Aeacidēs, -ae, [Gr. patronymic], m., *son of Æacus* (Achilles and his son Pyrrhus, and Perseus).

Aeaeus, -a, -um, adj., *of Æa,* an island of the river Phasis, in Colchis.

aedēs, -is, f. [cf. **aestas,** and αἶθος, *fire*], (lit., *fireplace*), *temple.* — Plur., *apartments, house:* cavae aedes (the interior rooms). So of bees, *hive, home.*

aedificŏ, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†aedific-, cf. **opifex**], 1. v. a., *be a house-builder, build.* — Less exactly, of other things, *construct:* equum.

Aegaeōn, -ōnis, [Gr. Αἰγαίων], m. a giant, called also Briareus, who attempted to scale the heavens.

Aegaeus (-ēus), -a, -um, adj. [Gr. Αἰγαῖος], *Ægean* (i.e. of the Ægean Sea, between Greece and Asia Minor): Neptunus. — Neut., with or without **mare,** *the Ægean Sea.*

aeger, -gra, -grum, adj., (**-rior, -rimus**), [unc. root + **rus**], *sick, weak, ill, suffering, weary, worn, feeble.* — Fig., *sick at heart, troubled, sad, dispirited, dejected:* mortales. — Transferred, *feeble, sad, sorrowful, unfortunate:* anhelitus; amor.

Aegeria, see **Ēgeria.**

aegis, -idis, [Gr. αἰγίς], f., *the ægis* (shield or breastplate) of Zeus, worn also by Pallas.

Aeglē, -ēs, [Gr. Αἴγλη], f., a Naiad.

Aegōn, -ōnis, [Gr. Αἴγων], m., a shepherd.

aegrē [abl. of **aeger**], adv., *weakly. with difficulty, hardly, scarcely.*

aegrēscŏ, -ere, [†aegrē- (stem of **aegreo**) + **sco**], 3. v. a., *grow sick, sicken.* — Fig., *grow worse, increase:* violentia Turni.

Aegyptius, -a, -um, [Gr. Αἰγύπτιος], adj., *of Egypt, Egyptian:* coniunx (Cleopatra, called wife of Antony).

Aegyptus, -i, [Gr. Αἴγυπτος], f., *Egypt.*

Aemonidēs, see **Haemonides.**

aemulus, -a, -um, [†aemŏ + lus, cf. **imitor**], adj. In good sense, *vying with, emulating, rivalling:* patriae laudis. — In bad sense, *envious, jealous, grudging:* Triton. — Transf., of things, *grudging:* senectus.

Aeneadēs, -ae, [Gr. patronymic from Aeneas], m., *descendant of*

Æneas. — Plur., *the Trojans*, his companions.

Aenēās, -ae, [Gr. Αἰνείας], m., the hero of the Æneid. See **Silvius.**

Aenēis, -idis, [adj. of Gr. form], f., *the Æneid*, Virgil's great epic.

Aenēïus, -a, -um, [borrowed or imitated form from Gr. adj.], adj., *belonging to Æneas, of Æneas.*

Aenīdēs, -ae, m., *son of Æneas.*

aēnus (ahē-), -a, -um, [aes+nus], adj., *of copper* or *bronze, copper, bronze:* **falces; lux** (such as bronze gives). — Neut., *copper* or *bronze kettle, kettle:* **litore aena locant.**

Aeolidēs, -ae, [Gr. patronymic from **Aeolus**], m., *son of Æolus.*— Esp., *Sisyphus, Ulysses* (as the son of Sisyphus). — Surname of Clytius, a warrior under Turnus.—Surname of Misenus (perhaps as son of 2. Æolus).

Aeolius, -a, -um, [Gr. Αἰόλιος, from Αἰόλος], adj., *belonging to Æolus.* — Fem., *Æolia*, the country of the winds, a group of islands off the Italian coast (now *Lipari Islands*).

Aeolus, -ī, [Gr. Αἴολος], m.: 1. The god of the winds; 2. A companion of Æneas.

aequaevus (-os), -a, -um (-om), [†aequŏ-aevŏ (stem of **aevum**)], adj., *of equal age.*

aequālis, -e, [†aequŏ (reduced) + ālis], adj., *even, equal, of like size.* **corpus.** — Of degree of amount, &c., *like, equal:* **aevum.** — In age, *coeval, of same age:* **catervae.** — Masc., *comrade, crony.*

aequātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **aequo.**

aequē (-ius, -īssimē), [abl. of **aequus**], adv., *evenly, equally, justly.*

Aequi, see **Faliscus.**

Aequiculus, -a, -um, [†Aequico + lus], adj., *Æquian, belonging to the Æqui* (a people of Italy).

aequiparŏ, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†aequo-par (as if †parŏ)], 1. v. a., *make equal.* — *equal, match.*

aequŏ, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†aequo-], 1. v. a. and n., *make equal, equalize:* **laborem partibus iustis** (*divide*); **caelo aequata machina** (*raised to*); **nocti ludum** (*prolong through*); **aequare caelo** (*extol to*). — *equal:* **ducem vadentem** (*keep pace with*); **lacrimis labores** (*do justice to*). — **aequātus, -a, -um,** p.p., *level, uniform, even, regular:* **aurae; aequatis velis** (*before the wind*).

aequor, -oris, [unc. root (in **aequus**) + or], n., (*the level*), *the smooth sea.* — Less exactly, *the sea, the waves:* **pascentur in aequore cervi;**—*the surface* of other waters; — also, *a level plain, a field.*

aequoreus, -a, -um, [aequor + eus], adj., *of the sea, sea-, watery.* **genus** (*tribes of the sea*).

aequus (-os), -a, -um (-om), (-ior, -īssimus), [?], adj., *even, equal, level.* — Neut., *a plain, a level.* — Fig., *fair, equitable, just, impartial, kindly, favorable:* **oculi; aequo foedere amantes** (*with requited love*); **aequius fuerat; aequo Marte** (*on equal terms, in a drawn battle*); **aer** (*wholesome*). — Neut., *justice, equity.* — Of feelings, *calm, unmoved, tranquil, resigned.* **sorti.** — With reference to something else implied, *equal.* **pars** (to the other).

āēr, -ĕris, [Gr. ἀήρ], m., *the air* (nearer the earth than **aether**). — Less exactly, *cloud, mist.* — Poetically: **summus . . . arboris** (*the top*).

aerātus, -a, -um, [aes (as if †aerā-) + tus, cf. **armātus**], adj., *provided with bronze, bronze-clad, bronze-plated:* **postes; navis; acies** (*mail-clad*).

aereus, -a, -um, [aes- (r for s) + eus], adj., *brazen, of bronze, bronze, copper:* **cornua.** — Less exactly, *bronze-* or *copper-clad:* **clipeus.**

aeripēs, -edis, [aes (as if †aeri) -pes], adj., *bronze-footed.*

āërius, -a, -um, [āer + ius], adj.,

belonging to the air, aërial: mel (*from heaven*); palumbes (*of the air*). — Less exactly, *aërial, lofty:* ulmus.

aes, aeris, [?], n., *copper, bronze* (an alloy of copper and tin). — Things made of bronze, *trumpet, beak, cymbals, statues, arms,* &c. — Esp., *money.*

aesculus (esc-), **-ī,** [†aescŏ (perhaps √ed + cus) + lus], f., *oak* (of a particular kind), *Quercus esculus.*

aestās, -ātis, [stem akin to **aedes** + **tas**], f., (*heat*), *summer, summer air.*

aestifer, -era, -erum, [†aestu (weakened) -fer (√fer + us)], adj., *heat-bringing, burning, hot.*

aestīvus, -a, -um, [†aestu (reduced) + ivus], adj., *belonging to heat* or *summer, summer, hot.* — N. plur. (sc. **eastra**), *a summer camp.* — Less exactly, *a summer pasture, cattle* (in pasture).

aestuō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†aestu-], 1. v. n., *be hot, boil, be aglow:* ager. — *be heated, heat, be fired:* umor. — From similarity, *seethe, roll in waves, ebb and flow* (cf. **aestus,** *tide*), *fluctuate:* nebulā specus (*be filled with clouds of smoke*); gurges; in corde pudor.

aestus, -ūs, [root akin to **aedes** + **tus** (cf. **aestas**)], m., *heat, boiling, the sun.* — From similarity, *tide, sea, waves, roll* (of fire), *surge.*

aetās, -ātis, [†aevo + tas], f., *age* (young or old): ambo florentes aetatibus; firmata (*mature*). — Esp., *old age, age.* — Less exactly, *time, lapse of time.* — Fig., *an age, a generation.*

aeternus, -a, -um, [†aevo + ternus, cf. **hesternus**], adj., *everlasting, eternal, enduring, immortal, undying:* ignes; vulnus; imperia. — Adv. phr., in aeternum, aeternum, *for ever, eternally, unceasingly.*

aether, -eris, [Gr. αἰθήρ; same root as **aestas**], m., *the upper air* (conceived as a fiery element), *the ether.* — *the sky, the heavens, heaven.* — *the atmosphere, the air, the open air* (opp. to the lower world). — Personified, *the Sky* (Jupiter).

aetherius, -a, -um, [†aether + ius], adj., *belonging to the ether* or *upper air, heavenly, celestial.* — *of the air, of the sky:* plaga; aura (*of the air,* opp. to the world below).

Aethiops, -opis, [Gr. Αἰθίοψ], m., *an Ethiopian* (inhabitant of Africa).

Aethōn, -onis, [Gr. Αἴθων, *burning*], m., (originally, no doubt, a name of one of the horses of the sun), a horse of Pallas.

aethra, -ae, [Gr. Αἴθρα, cf. **aether**], f., *clear weather, clear sky.*

Aetna, -ae, [Gr. Αἴτνη], f., *Mt. Etna,* the famous volcano in Sicily (now *Monte Gibello*).

Aetnaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Αἰτναῖος], adj., *belonging to Mt. Etna, of Etna:* fratres (the Cyclops). — Less exactly, *Etnaean, Etna-like, fire-belching:* ignes; antra.

Aetōlia, -ae, (f. of adj.), a district of Central Greece; see **Aetolus.**

Aetōlus, -a, -um, [Gr. Αἰτωλός], adj., *Aetolian, of Aetolia:* urbs (*Arpi,* built by Diomedes).—Masc. plur., *the inhabitants of Ætolia, Ætolians.*

aevum, -ī, [√i (increased) + vum (n. of -vus)], n., *age* (young or old), *life:* integer aevi sanguis (*fresh blood of youth*); aequum (*the same age*). — Esp., *old age, age.* — Less exactly, *any season* or *period of life.* — *an age, a generation* (in both senses as in Eng.).

Āfer, -fra, -frum, [?], adj., *African.* — Masc. plur., *the Africans, inhabitants of Africa.*

aff-, see **adf-.**

affore, see **adsum.**

affui, etc., see **adsum.**

Africus, -a, -um, [†afro + cus], adj., *African.* — Masc., *the S. W. wind* (blowing from that region). — Fem., the country *Africa.*

Agamemnonius, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἀγαμεμνόνιος], adj., *of Agamemnon:* phalanges (the forces under him at Troy).

Aganippē, -ēs, [Gr. Ἀγανίππη], f., a fountain in Bœotia, a favorite resort of the Muses.

Agathyrsus, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἀγαθύρσος], adj. Only in plur., a people in Scythia.

age, see **ago.**

agellus, -i, [dim. †agro + lus], m., *a little field* or *farm.*

Agēnor, -oris, [Gr. Ἀγήνωρ], m., a king of Phœnicia, father of Cadmus and ancestor of Dido.

ager, -rī, [$\sqrt{}$ag + rus, cf. *acre*], m., *a field.* — Plur., totis turbatur agris. — Collectively, *land, soil.*

agger, -eris, [cf. **adgero**], m., (*what is heaped up*), *a mound, heap, levee, dyke, rampart, wall:* Alpini (*the Alps*); viae (*the bed*); tumuli. — Less exactly, *a drift of snow.*

aggero, 3. v. a., see **adgero.**

aggerō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†agger], 1. v. a., *heap up, pile up:* cadavera.—Fig., *gather, increase:* iras.

agglomerō̆, see **adglomero.**

aggredior, see **adgredior.**

Āgis, -idis, [Gr. Ἆγις], m., a Lycian warrior.

agitō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†agito, as if p. of **ago**], 1. v. a. Freq. of **ago,** *drive violently* or *frequently.* — *hunt, pursue.* — *drive, tend.* — Fig., *rouse, move, drive:* gentes. — *trouble, vex, pursue, drive mad* (esp. of the Furies), *persecute.* — Of abstract things, *engage in, pursue, press on in:* fugam. — *pass, spend:* aevum. — *consider, revolve, meditate, be moved:* mens agitat (with inf., *is moved to*).

agitātor, -ōris, [†agitā + tor], m., *a driver, charioteer.*

agitātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **agito.**

agmen, -inis, [$\sqrt{}$ag + men], n., *a driving, a march, line of march, course, flow* (of a stream), *falling, fall* (of rain), *movement* (of oars). — The thing which moves, *band, army, throng, flock:* turba agminis aligeri. — Phrase, agmine facto, *in column* (of attack).

agna, -ae, [cf. **agnus,** m.], f., *a ewe-lamb.*

agnoscō̆, see **adgnosco.**

agnus, -ī, [cf. **agna,** f.], m., *a lamb.*

agō̆, ēgī, āctum, -ere, [$\sqrt{}$ag], 3. v. a., *drive, lead, drive away.* — Of living beings: capellas; aliquem pelago (*force upon*); acti fatis; metus agit (*inspires*). — *pursue, chase:* apros. — With reflexive (or without): *proceed, move, go.* — Imp., **age, agite,** *come, come on.* — Fig.: Lucifer diem age (*bring in*); ratem (*steer*); nox acta horis. — Of things: tempestates actae (*driving*); venis acta sitis (*coursing through*); pinus ad sidera acta (*towering up*); se palmes agit (*bursts forth*); undam (*roll*); vias (*traverse*); testudo acta (*worked, formed*). — With inf., *urge, impel.* — Of acts, *do, act, perform:* id ago (*aim at*); gemitum (*raise*). — Of time, *pass, spend.* — nullo discrimine agetur (*shall be treated*).

agrestis, -e, [unc. stem (prob. in t, cf. **eques**) + tis (cf. **Carmentis**)], adj., (*of the field*), *belonging to the country* (as opposed to the town), *country, rustic, woodland:* calamus. — Masc. and fem., *a rustic, a countryman.* — Less exactly, *rough, rude, wild:* poma.

agricola, -ae, [†agro-†cola, cf. **incola**], m., *cultivator of the land, husbandman, farmer.*

Agrippa, -ae, [?], m., *M. Vipsanius Agrippa,* son-in-law of Augustus, and his most distinguished general and supporter.

Agyllīnus, -a, -um, [Agylla (reduced) + īnus], adj., *of Agylla* (a town in Etruria, more commonly known by its later name *Caere,* now *Cervetri*). — Masc. plur., *its inhabitants, people of Agylla.*

āh (ā), interj. (chiefly of surprise, but used also in many other states of mind), *ah, oh.*

ahēnus, see **aēnus**.

Āiāx, -ācis, [dialectic or corrupted form of Αἴας, -ντος], m., *Ajax*, name of two heroes of the Trojan war: 1. *Telamōnius*, son of Telamon and brother of Teucer, who contended with Ulysses for the arms of Achilles; 2. *Oīleus*, a less distinguished warrior, son of *Oileus*. He offered violence to Cassandra, and was punished by Pallas.

āiō [perhaps √ag, cf. **nego**], v. defect., only pres. stem, *say, speak.* — Esp., *say yes, affirm* (opp. to **nego**). — **aiunt**, *they say.*

āla, -ae, [perhaps for †axla, cf. **axilla**], f., *a wing.* — *the wing of an army, cavalry* (as the cavalry originally formed the wings). — *riders in a hunt, huntsmen.*

alacer (-cris), -cris, -cre, [?], (**-crior, -cerrimus**), adj., *active, lively, quick.* — *eager.* — *joyous, happy, cheerful.* — Transf., *lively, eager*: **voluptas**.

ālātus, -a, -um, [†alā + tus (cf. **armātus, armo**)], adj., *winged.*

Alba, -ae, [f. of **albus**, *the white town*], f., *Alba Longa* (the supposed mother city of Rome).

Albānus, -a, -um, [albā + nus], adj., *Alban, belonging to Alba.* — Masc., *Mt. Albanus.*

albeō, -ēre, no perf. nor sup., [†albŏ-], 2. v. n., *be white*: **campi ossibus**.

albēscō, -ere, no perf. nor sup., [†albē -(stem of **albeo**) + **sco**], 3. v. n., *grow white, whiten, gleam*: **fluctus**; **lux** (*dawn*).

Albulus, -a, -um, [†albŏ + lus], adj., dim., *white.* — **Albula**, f., ancient name of the Tiber, from the yellow paleness of its water.

Albūnea, -ae, [f. of †albunŏ- (fr. **albus**) + **eus**], f., a fountain at Tibur (*Tivoli*) in a sacred grove. — Also, the grove itself (?).

Alburnus, -ī, [?], n., a mountain in Lucania (now *Monte di Postiglione*).

albus, -a, -um, [cf. ἄλφος], adj., (no comparison), *pale white* (opp. to **ater**, *dull black*, cf. **candidus**, *shining white*): **ligustra**; **scopuli ossibus**. — Neut. (as subst.), *white.*

Alcander, -drī, m., a companion of Æneas.

Alcānor, -oris, m.: 1. a Trojan, father of Pandarus; 2. a Latin.

Alcathous, -oī, [Gr. Ἀλκάθοος], m., a companion of Æneas.

Alcīdēs, -ae, [Gr. Ἀλκείδης], m., descendant of Alcæus. — Esp., a name of Hercules, his grandson.

Alcimedōn, -ontis, [Gr. Ἀλκιμέδων], m., a famous wood-carver, mentioned only by Virgil.

Alcinous, -oī, [Gr. Ἀλκίνοος], m., king of the Phæacians (*Corfu*), whose gardens became proverbial.

Alcippē, -ēs, [Gr. Ἀλκίππη], f., a female slave.

Alcōn, -ōnis, [Gr. Ἄλκων], m., a Cretan bowman.

alcyōn, -onis, [Gr. ἀλκυών], f., *the kingfisher, halcyon.*

Alcyonē, -ēs, [Gr. Ἀλκυόνη], f., a woman who with her husband Ceyx was changed by Thetis into a kingfisher.

Ālectō, see **Allecto**.

āles, -itis, [ala (weakened) + **tus** (reduced)], adj., *winged.* — Subst., *a bird*: **Jovis** (*the eagle*). — Transf., *swift, winged*: **Auster**.

Alēsus, see **Halaesus**.

Alētēs, -is, [Gr. Ἀλήτης], m., a companion of Æneas.

Alexis, -is, [Gr. Ἄλεξις], m., a beautiful slave, loved by the shepherd Corydon.

alga, -ae, [?], f., *seaweed.*

aliās [unc. case-form of **alius**], adv., *elsewhere.* — Of time, *at another time*: **non alias** (*never before*, or *again*).

alibī [dat. or loc. of **alius**, cf. **ibi**], adv., *in another place, elsewhere.*

aliēnus, -a, -um, [unc. stem (akin to **alius**) + **nus**], adj., *belonging to*

another, of another, another's: volnus (*meant for another*). — *strange, foreign:* custos; arva; menses (*unusual*). — Masc., *a stranger.*

aliger, -era, -erum, [†ala (weakened) + ger (√ger + us)], adj., *wing-bearing, winged.*

aliō [old dat. of **alius,** cf. **eō**], adv., *elsewhither, to another place, in another direction.*

ālipēs, -edis, [ala (weakened) + pes], adj., *with winged feet, wing-footed.* — Masc., *a horse* (as swift of foot).

aliquā [abl. f. of **aliquis,** cf. **quā**], adv., *by some way, in some way, somehow.*

aliquī, see **aliquis.**

aliquandō [†ali-quando, cf. **aliquis** and **quando**], adv., *at some time* (indef. affirmative), *some time, ever, once, formerly, hereafter.* — Emphatically, *at last, at length.*

aliquis(quī), -qua, -quid(quod), indef. adj. (and subst.) [†aliquis], *some, some one* (indef. affirmative, cf. **quisquam** with neg.). — Neut., *something.* — With **si** and relative words, *any, any one, anything.*

aliquot [†ali-quot], indec. adj., *several, a number, a few* (affirmatively, cf. **pauci,** *only a few*).

aliter [†ali + ter, cf. **forti-ter**], adv., *otherwise:* haud aliter (*just so*).

alitus, -a, -um, p.p. of **alo.**

ālituum, irr. gen. plu. of **ales,** from another stem **alitu-**; see **ales.**

alius, -a, -um, -īus, (stem alio, often ali), [√al + ius, cf. ἄλλος for ἀλγος], *other* (not all, cf. **ceteri,** *the rest*), *another, some other* (of many, cf. **alter,** of two): haec inter alias urbes. — Esp., alius . . . alius (*one . . . another*); alii pars (*some . . . another part*). — Usually agreeing with its noun, rarely with partitive or equivalent construction: aliud mercedis (*a different reward*).

allābor, see **adlabor.**

Allēctō, -ūs, [Gr. Ἀληκτώ], f., a Fury.

Allia, -ae, f., a river near Rome, famous for a defeat of the Romans by the Gauls.

alligō, see **adligo.**

allium (āl-), -ī (-iī), [?], n., *garlic.* — Also plur., same sense.

alloquor, see **adloquor.**

allūdō, see **adludo.**

alluō, see **adluo.**

Almō, -ōnis, m., a Latin, son of Tyrrhus.

almus, -a, -um, [√al + mus], adj., *nourishing, fostering, bountiful:* Ceres; ager; vitis. — Less exactly, *propitious, kind, kindly, refreshing.*

alnus, -ī, [cf. *al-der*], f., *alder.* — *a vessel* or *boat* (made of the wood).

alō, aluī, alitum (altum), -ere, [√al, cf. **adoleo, almus**], 3. v. a., *nourish, feed.* — Less exactly, *sustain, support, feed, bring up:* Africa ductores (*produce*); volnus venis (of Dido, *feeds,* i.e., *is consumed by*).

Alōīdēs, -ae, [Gr. Ἀλωείδης, patr. of Ἀλωεύς], m., *descendant of Aloeus.* — Plur., Otus and Ephialtes, giants.

Alpēs, -ium, [a foreign word akin to **albus**], m. plur., *the Alps.*

Alphesiboeus, -ī, [Gr.], m., a herdsman.

Alphēus, -eī, [Gr. Ἀλφειός, cf. **albula**], m., a river of Elis which disappears under ground, and was fabled to reappear again in Sicily.

Alphēus, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἀλφεῖος], adj., *of the river Alphēus, Alphean:* Pisa (founded by a colony from Elis).

Alpīnus, -a, -um, [†alpi (lengthened) + nus], adj., *of the Alps, Alpine:* Boreae.

Alsus, -ī, [?], m., a Latin.

altāre, -is, [n. of adj., †altŏ- (reduced) + āris], n., *an altar* (higher than **ara**).

altē [old abl. of **altus**], (**-ius, -is-**

simē), adv., *highly, on high, high,* — *deeply, deep.*

alter, -era, -erum, -ius, [√ al (cf. **alius**) + ter (cf. **uter**)], pron. adj., *other* (of two, cf. **alius,** other of many), *the other.* — Alter ... alter, *one ... the other.* — alter ... alterius, *one of another* (reciprocally), *of one another.* — In order, *the second, a second:* primus ... alter. — Opposed to both, *one or the other.* — Fig., *the second, next:* alter ab illo. — With negative: nec alter (*another, any other*). — Plur., of a number or set, &c.: alterae decem (*ten more, another ten*).

alternō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†alterno-], 1. v. n., *do by turns, alternate.* — **alternantes,** p., *by turns, alternately.*—*wavering, vacillating.*

alternus, -a, -um, [alter + nus], adj., *belonging to the other, alternate, by turns, responsive, reciprocal.*—Neut. pl., *alternate strains, alternate acts, alternation:* alternis. — Masc. pl., *matched man for man.*

altrīx, -īcis, [√al + trix], f., *a nurse.* — As adj., *nourishing, fostering:* terra.

altus, -a, -um, [p.p. of **alo**], (*grown up*), adj., *high, lofty, great* (in all senses): montes; rex Iupiter. — Neut., *the heavens, heaven, the sky:* in altum (*on high*). — Also, *deep:* gurges; quies. — Neut., *the deep, the sea, the high sea, the main.* — ex alto (*from far, far*).

alumnus, -ī, m., **-a, -ae,** f., [†alŏ- (stem of **alō**) + mnus (cf. -μενος, Gr. p.)], (*fostered, nursed*), *foster child, nursling.*

alveārium, -ī, [†alveŏ (reduced) + arium, n. of -arius], n., *a beehive.*

alveus, -ī,[†alvŏ (reduced) + eus], m., *a hollow, cavity, channel.* — *a boat, skiff.* — *bed* of a river, *channel* = (*current*).

alvus, -ī, [√al + vus], f., *the belly, the body* (inner or lower part).

amāns, -āntis, p. of **amo.**

amāracus, -ī, [Gr. ἀμάρακος], m. and f., *marjoram.*

amarantus, -ī, [Gr. ἀμάραντος, *unfading*], m., *amaranth,* an unfading flower, prob. *coxcomb.*

amārē [old abl. of **amarus**], adv., *bitterly.*

amāror, -ōris, [unc. stem (cf. **amarus**) + or], m., *bitterness.*

amārus, -a, -um, [?], (**-ior, -issimus**), adj., *bitter:* salices. — Of smell, *harsh, ill-smelling, pungent.* — Fig., *sad, melancholy, unfortunate, unhappy:* amores; rumor. — *bitter, implacable:* hostis. — Of words, *bitter, severe, harsh:* dicta.

Amaryllis, -idis, [Gr. Ἀμαρυλλίς], f., a rustic maid.

Amasēnus, -ī, [?], m., a river in Latium.

Amaster, -trī, [?], m., a Trojan.

Amāta, -ae, [f. of **amātus**], f., wife of King Latinus.

Amathūs, -ūntis, [Gr. Ἀμαθοῦς], f., a town of Cyprus (now *Limisso*).

amātus, p.p. of **amo.**

Amāzōn, -onis, [Gr. Ἀμαζών, anciently supposed to mean *bosomless*], f., *an Amazon,* one of a fabled nation of Scythia, composed only of women. — Plur., *the Amazons.*

Amāzonicus, -a, -um, [†Amazon + icus], adj., *of the Amazons, Amazonian.*

Amāzonius, -a, -um, [†Amazon + ius], adj., *Amazonian, of the Amazons.*

Amāzonis, -idis, [Gr. Ἀμαζονίς], adj., *Amazonian, an Amazon.*

amb- (**am-, an-**), [†ambi, cf. **ambo,** Gr. ἀμφί, Germ. *um*], insep. prep. Only in composition, *around, on both sides, double.*

ambāgēs,-is, [amb-āgēs (√ag ?, cf. **ambigo**)], f., *a circuit, winding, circuitous way.* — Of speech, *circumlocution, a long story, long details.* — Less. exactly, *obscurity, anything perplexing, mystery, mysterious expression, obscure oracle.*

ambedō, -ēsī, -ēsum, -edere, [amb-edo], 3. v. a., *eat around, gnaw, nibble, eat.* — Fig., *consume, devour.*

ambēsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **ambedo.**

ambiguus, -a, -um, [†ambigŏ (cf. **prodigus**) + **vus**], adj., *uncertain, doubtful, dark, mysterious, dubious, perplexing, ambiguous:* **domus; proles; voces** (*dark hints*).

ambiō, -iī (-īvī), -ītum (cf. **ambitus**), **-īre,** [amb-eo], 4. v. a. and n., *go around.* — Less exactly, *encircle, surround:* **aliquid auro** (*rim, edge*). — For a special purpose, *entreat, solicit:* **reginam; conubiis Latinum** (*gain Latinus's consent to*).

ambō, -ae, -ō, [cf. **amb-**], pron. adj., *both* (of two together, cf. **uterque,** *both separately*). — Less exactly, *two.*

ambrosius, -a, -um, [Gr. ἀμβρόσιος, *immortal*], adj., *divine, divinely beautiful.* — Fem., *the food of the gods, ambrosia.*

ambūrō, -ūssī, -ūstum, -ūrere, [amb-uro], 3. v. a., *burn around, scorch, burn.*

ambūstus, p.p. of **amburo.**

amellus, -ī, [?], m., *starwort.*

āmēns, -entis, [ab-mens, *having the mind away*], adj., *senseless, distracted, frenzied, frantic, maddened.*

āmentum, -ī, [unc. root + **mentum**], n., *thong* (attached to a spear and unwinding, so as to give a rifle-ball motion to it).

Amerīnus, -a, -um, [simpler stem akin to **Ameria** + **inus**], adj., *of Ameria* (a town of Umbria; now *Amelia*), *Amerian.*

amīcē [old abl. of **amicus**], adv., *in a friendly manner, as a friend, kindly.*

amiciō, -icuī (-ixī), -ictum, -īre, [amb-iacio], 4. v. a., *throw around, wrap around.*—Transferred, *wrap, cover, conceal:* **nube cava.**

amīcitia, -ae, [†amicŏ + **tia**], f., *friendship.*

amictus, -a, -um, p.p. of **amicio.**

amictus, -ūs, [as if amic (cf. **amiciō**) + **tus**], m., *an outer garment, wrap, robe, covering:* **nebulae.**

amīcus, -a, -um, [unc. stem from √am + **cus**], adj., *loving, friendly.* — Of things, *friendly, favoring, favorable.* — Masc., *a friend.*

Amīnaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἀμιναῖος], adj., *of Aminæa* (a district of Picenum, famous for its vineyards), *Aminæan.*

āmissus, -a, -um, p.p. of **amitto.**

Amiternus, -a, -um, [?], adj., *of Amiternum* (a Sabine town, now San Vittorino), *Amiternian.*

āmittō, -mīsī, -missum, -ere, [ab-mitto], 3. v. a., *let go, send off* or *away, abandon, lose:* **arma; Anchisen** (by death).

Ammōn, see **Hammon.**

amnis, -is, [?], m. and f., *a river, a stream, body* (of water): **aquae** (of water in a kettle). — Gen., *water.*

amō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [√am, but prob. fr. a noun-stem, cf. **amicus**], 1. v. a., *love, be fond of, cherish, regard.* — Of things, *delight in, love.* — Fig., *keep close to:* **litus** (*hug*). — **amāns, -ntis,** m. or f., *a lover, loving man* or *woman.*

amoenus, -a, -um, [lost noun-stem, akin to **amo** + **nus**, cf. **amicus**], adj. Of objects of sight, *picturesque, lovely, pleasant, charming:* **piorum concilia.**

amōmum (-on), -ī, [Gr. ἄμωμον], n., *amomum, an aromatic shrub.*

amor, -ōris, [√am + **or**], m., *love, desire, longing:* **casūs cognoscere nostros; edendi** (*appetite, craving for food*). — Transferred, *an object producing love, a love-charm.* — Concretely, *an object of love.* — Personified, *the god of love, Cupid, Love.*

āmoveō, -mōvī, -mōtum, -ēre, [ab-moveo], 2. v. a., *move away, remove, take away.*

Amphīōn, -onis, [Gr. Ἀμφίων], m., *Amphion*, a king of Thebes, husband of Niobe, famous for his performances on the lyre.

Amphitryōniadēs, -ae, m., *a descendant of Amphitryo* (king of Thebes, husband of Alcmene), *son of Amphitryo* (Hercules).

Amphrȳsius, -a, -um, adj., *belonging to Amphrysus, Amphrysian, of Apollo*: **vates** (i.e. *the Sibyl*).

Amphrȳsus (-os), -ī, [Gr. Ἀμφρυσος], m., *Amphrysus* or *Amphrysos*, a small river of Phthiotis, near which Apollo fed the flocks of King Admetus.

amplē [abl. of **amplus**], adv., *amply*. — Comp., **amplius,** *more, longer, again*: **non amplius unam** (*only one*).

amplector, -exus, -ectī, [amb-plecto], 3. v. dep., *wind* or *twine around, surround, encompass, encircle, embrace*: **limina; tumulum** (of a snake); **ansas acantho** (*wreathe*, in carving).—In speech, *comprehend,* — *discuss particularly, handle, treat*: **non ego cuncta meis amplecti versibus opto.**

amplexus, -a, -um, p.p. of **amplector.**

amplexus, -ūs, [amb-plexus], m., *an encircling*. — Esp., *an embrace, caress.*

amplus, -a, -um, (**-ior, -issimus**), [?], adj., *of large extent, great, ample, spacious, roomy*: **Elysium.** — Fig., *magnificent, splendid, glorious, superb.* — In fame, *illustrious, noble, renowned, distinguished.*

Amsanctus, -ī, [amb-sanctus], m., a lake in Italy, fabled as an entrance to the world below (now *Lago d'Ansante*).

amurca, -ae, [Gr. ἀμόργη], f., *the scum of oil.*

Amyclae, ārum, [Gr. Ἀμύκλαι], plur. f.: 1. A town in Latium; 2. A town of Laconia. See **Amyclaeus.**

Amyclaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἀμυκλαῖος], adj., *of Amyclæ* (in Laconia), *Amyclæan*: **canis.**

Amycus, -ī, [Gr. Ἄμυκος], m.: 1. A Trojan, father of Mimas; 2. The name of two followers of Æneas, killed by Turnus.

Amyntās, -ae, [Gr. Ἀμύντας], m., a shepherd.

Amythāonius, -a, -um, [Amythaon + ius], adj., *of Amythaon* (the father of Melampus), *Amythaonian.*

an [?], conj. In disjunctive interrogations introducing the second part, *or, or rather, or on the other hand, or in fact.* — Often with the first part suppressed, *or, or indeed, or can it be that, why! tell me!* — **annon,** *or not.* — **anne** (**an ne**), same as **an** alone.

Anagnia, -ae, f., a town of Latium, the chief seat of the Hernici (now *Anagni*).

anceps, -itis, [amb-caput], (*with head on both sides*), adj., *with two heads, double-headed.* — Of weapons, *two-edged*: **ferrum.** — Fig., *double, two-fold*: **formido.**—*doubtful, uncertain, undecided, dubious*: **fortuna pugnae; dolus** (*treacherous uncertainty*). — Of persons, *wavering, doubtful.* — Of an oracle, *ambiguous.*

Anchemolus, -ī, [?], m., son of Rhœtus, king of the Marsians. He fled to Turnus' father on account of an incestuous crime.

Anchīsēs, -ae, [Gr. Ἀγχίσης], m., a son of Capys, father of Æneas.

Anchīsēus, -a, -um, adj., *belonging to Anchises, Anchisean.*

Anchīsiadēs, -ae, m., *the son of Anchises*, i.e. Æneas.

anchora, see **ancora.**

ancīle (-ūle), -is, [†ancŏ + ilis, cf. ἀγκυλός], n., *a small oval shield.* — Esp., the shield which was said to have fallen from heaven in the reign of Numa, and on the continued preservation of which the prosperity of Rome was declared to depend. — Also the others made like it, which were carried in procession at Rome in a religious ceremony.

ancora (**anch-**), **-ae,** [Gr. ἄγκυρα], f., *an anchor.*

Ancus, -ī, [= **ancus**, *bent*, said to refer to crooked arms, cf. **anculus**], m., *Ancus Martius*, fourth king of Rome.

Androgeōs (**-eus**), **-ī,** [Gr. 'Ανδρόγεως], m.: 1. A son of Minos, king of Crete, killed by the Athenians and Megarians; 2. A Greek at the sack of Troy.

Andromachē, -ēs, (**-a, -ae**), [Gr. 'Ανδρομάχη], f., a daughter of King Eetion, and wife of Hector.

anēthum, -ī, [Gr. ἄνηθον], n., *dill, anise, a sweet-smelling herb.*

ānfractus (**am-**), **ūs,** [amb-fractus], m., *a bending, turning, winding.*

Angitia (**Angui-**), **-ae,** [prob. akin to **ango**], f., a sorceress, sister of Medea and Circe, worshipped by the Marsi.

angō̆, -xī, -ctum (**-xum**), **-gere,** [√ang], 3. v. a., *squeeze, compress:* guttura. — Of living creatures, *choke, strangle.*

anguis, -is, [√ang + is, with parasitic **u**], m. and f., *a snake* or *serpent.* — Esp., as constellations, *the Dragon, the Hydra, the Serpent.*

Anguitia, see **Angitia.**

angustus, -a, -um, [†angus (noun-stem akin to **angor**) + tus, cf. **barbātus**], adj., *close, narrow, strait, contracted.* — Neut. with gen.: angusta viarum (*narrow ways*). — Fig., *narrow, slight, scanty:* spes. — Less exactly, *narrow, trivial:* res.

anhēlitus, -ūs, [†anheli- (weaker stem of **anhelō̆**) + tus], m., *panting, quick* or *difficult breathing.*

anhēlō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†an (unc. prep.) -halō̆ (cf. **exhālo**)], 1. v. n. and a. Neut., *breathe with difficulty, breathe heavily, gasp, pant.* — Of flame, *roar:* fornācibus ignis.

anhēlus, -a, -um, [an (?) -hālus (cf. **hālō̆**)], adj., *panting, puffing, gasping:* equi; pectus (*heaving*); Mars (*breathless*); senes (*short-breathed*); tussis (*hacking*).

Aniēn, see **Anio.**

Aniēnus, -a, -um, [†Anien + us], adj., *pertaining to the Anio, of the Anio.*

anīlis, -e, [†anu + īlis], adj., *of an old woman, anile, an old woman's.*

anima, -ae, [†ani (treated as root?) + ma, f. of -mus; cf. **animus** and ἄνεμος, √an, *blow*], f., *a breeze, breath, blast* (in Vulcan's bellows). — As inhaled or exhaled, *breath:* viperea. — Fig., *breath* (as vital principle), *life:* effundere; proicere (*throw away life*); purpurea (*crimson stream of life*).—Of living persons, *soul* (cf. Eng. "souls"). — Of the departed, *shade, soul, spirit.*

animādversus, see **animadverto.**

animādvertō̆ (**vort-**), **-tī, -sum, -tere,** [animum, adverto], 3. v a., *turn the mind* or *attention to, attend to, consider, regard.* — More simply, *notice, perceive, see.*

animal, -ālis, [n. of adj. **animalis** (with loss of e)], n., *living creature* (incl. man and beast), *animal.*

animālis, -e, [†animā + lis], adj., *pertaining to life, animate, living.*

animō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [anima], 1. v. a., *animate, quicken, give life to.*

animōsus, -a, -um, [†animŏ (reduced) + osus], adj., *courageous, bold, spirited:* Eurus (*wild, violent*).

animus, -ī, [†ani- (as root) + mus; cf. **anima**, ἄνεμος, √an, *blow*], m., *breath, life, soul* (cf. Eng. *spirit*), *mind* (including all the powers: cf. **mens,** *intellect*). — Esp. of thought or feeling, *intention, purpose, will, desire, inclination, mind, impulse:* omnibus idem animus est (cf. "have a mind"). — Also esp. in plur., *feeling, sentiment, courage, heart, spirit:* successu animisque (*the spirit of success*). — Instead of **mens,** *the mind, the intellect.* — Less exactly,

nature, character. — Of the winds (personified), *wrath.* — In bad sense, *arrogance, pride, passion, wrath* (esp. in plur.).

Aniō (**Aniēn**), **-ēnis** or **-ōnis,** also **Aniēnus, -ī,** m., a tributary stream of the Tiber, which, taking its rise in the Apennines, passes along the southern Sabine country, separating it from Latium (now *Teverone*).

Anius, -ī (**-iī**), m., a king and priest of Delos, who hospitably entertained Æneas.

Anna, -ae, [a Phœnician word], f., *Anna*, the sister of Dido, honored as a goddess after her death, under the name Anna Perenna.

annālis, -e, [†annŏ- (reduced) + ālis], adj., *belonging to a year, yearly, annual.* — Masc. (sc. **liber**), *a record* (by years), *a chronicle, a report:* **laborum** (*details*).

anne, see **an.**

annīsus, see **adnisus.**

annītor, see **adnitor.**

annō, see **adno.**

annōsus, -a, -um, [†annŏ- (reduced) + **osus**], adj., *full of years, aged, old:* **bracchia** (*aged limbs*).

annuō, see **adnuo.**

annus, -ī, [?], m., *a year.* — Less exactly, *season:* **nunc formosissimus annus.** — Adv., **quot annis** (as many years as there are), *yearly, every year.*

annuus, -a, -um, [†annŏ + **us**], adj., *pertaining to a year, that lasts a year, of a year's duration.* — *that returns, recurs,* or *happens every year, yearly, annual:* **sacra.**

ānsa, -ae, [?], f., *a handle:* **molli circum est ansas amplexus acantho.**

ānser, -eris, [cf. Gr. χήν, Eng. *goose*], m., *a goose.*

Antaeus, -ī, [Gr. Ἀνταῖος], m.: 1. A Libyan giant slain by Hercules; 2. A Rutulian.

Antandros (**-us**), **-ī,** [Gr. Ἄντανδρος], f., a maritime town of Mysia, at the foot of Ida.

ante (old form **antid**), [abl. of †anti (cf. **antes,** Gr. ἀντί)], adv. and prep. Adv., of place, *before, in front, forward.* — Of time, *before, sooner, first:* **ut ante** (*as hitherto*); **ante . . . quam** (see **antequam**). — With abl. of diff.: **multo,** etc. (*long before*). — As adj., like Greek: **ante malorum** (*of former trials*). — Prep., of place, *before, in front of:* **focum.** — Of estimation or rank, *before, in preference to, above:* **ante alios; ante omnia** (*more than all else, above all*). — Of time, *before, ere.*

anteeō, -īvī (**-iī**), no sup., **-īre,** [ante-eo], 4. v. n., *go before, precede.* — Of time, *anticipate, precede.* Of degree, *excel, svrpass, outdo, outstrip:* **candore nives; cursibus auras.**

anteferō, -tulī, -lātum, -ferre, [ante-fero], 3. v. a., *bear* or *carry before* one, &c. — Of estimation, *place before, prefer:* **quae quibus anteferam.**

Antemnae, -ārum, [?], f., a town of the Sabines, perhaps so called from its situation on the river Anio, where it falls into the Tiber.

antenna (**-mna**), **-ae,** [probably borrowed from Greek], f., *a sailyard.*

Antēnor, -oris, [Gr. Ἀντήνωρ], m., a noble Trojan who was in favor of restoring Helen and making peace with the Greeks; after the fall of Troy he went to Italy and founded Patavium (*Padua*).

Antēnoridēs, -ae, [Gr. patronymic], m., *a son* or *descendant of Antenor.*

antequam [ante, quam], rel. adv., *sooner than, before, first before, ere.*

antēs, -ium, [√an + tis, cf. **ante**], m., *rows* or *ranks* of vines, &c.

anteveniō, -vēnī, -ventum, -venīre, [ante-venio], 4. v. n. and a., *come* or *arrive before.* — *get the start of, anticipate.* — Absolutely, *come betimes, anticipate* (a danger).

antevolō, āre, [ante-volo], 1. v. a., *fly before.*

Antheus, -ī, (acc., **Anthea**), [Gr. Ἀνθεύς], m., a companion of Æneas.

Antigenēs, -is, [Gr. Ἀντιγενής], m., a shepherd.

Antiphatēs, -ae, [Gr. Ἀντιφάτης], m., a son of Sarpedon, slain by Turnus.

antīquus (-os), -a, -um (-om), [†anti (with unc. lengthening) + cus, cf. **postīcus**], adj., *belonging to former times, former, old, ancient.* — Not contrasted with later times, but simply of long standing, *old, ancient.* — Of persons, *aged.*

Antōnius, -ī (-iī), m., the name of a Roman gens. — Esp., M. Antonius, the distinguished triumvir, conquered by Octavius at Actium.

Antōrēs, -ae, m., a warrior of Evander, slain by Mezentius.

antrum, -ī, [Gr. ἄντρον], n., *a cave, cavern, grotto:* viride. — Less exactly, *hollow:* exesae arboris.

Anūbis, is and **idis,** [Gr. Ἀνουβίς, an Egyptian word], m., an Egyptian deity, with the head of a dog, the tutelary deity of the chase.

anus, -ūs, [?], f., *an old woman.*

anxius, -a, -um, [unc. stem from √ang + ius], adj., *anxious, troubled, tormented.* — Transferred to the cause, *distressing, anxious:* timor.

Anxur, -uris, [?], n.: 1. A town of the Volsci, later *Terracina;* 2. Masc., an Italian killed by Æneas.

Anxurus, -a, -um, [Anxur + us], adj., *of Anxur:* Iupiter (worshipped at Anxur).

Āones, -um, [Gr. Ἄονες], adj., m. plur., *Aonian,* cf. **Aonius.**

Āonius, -a (-ē Gr. form), **um,** [†Aon (cf. **Aones**) + ius], adj., *Aonian, Bœotian.* — Fem., the country *Aonia,* a part of Bœotia in which are the Aonian mountains, Mt. Helicon, and the fountain Aganippe.

Aornos, -i, [Gr. Ἄορνος], m., *the Lake Avernus* (now *Lago d'Averno*).

Āpennīnicola, -ae, [†Apenninŏ-†cola (cf. **incola**)], comm., a dweller in the Apennines.

Apennīnus (App-), -ī, [Gallic *pen,* "mountain-summit"], m., *the Apennines,* the lofty mountain-chain that runs diagonally across Italy: pater (the mount personified).

aper, aprī, [?], m., *a wild boar:* setosi caput apri.

aperiō, -uī, -tum, -īre, [ab (or ad) -pario (cf. **reperio**), but connection unc.], 4. v. a., *uncover, lay bare, open, unclose:* antrum apertum. — Less exactly, *discover, display, show, reveal:* his unda dehiscens terram aperit; templum.—Pass., or with reflexive, *show itself, appear:* sidus (*rise*); Apollo (*i.e.* his temple rising above the horizon). — Neut., without se, *appear:* montes. — Fig., *disclose, unveil, reveal, make known, unfold:* futura. — As in Eng., *open, begin:* annum. — **apertus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *open, uncovered, clear* (of the sky).

apertus, -a, -um, p.p. of **aperio.**

apex, -icis, [?] m., *a tip, point, a tongue* (of flame). — From the shape, *a cap* (of peculiar form worn by several religious functionaries at Rome).

Aphidnus, -ī, [?], m., a Trojan.

apis (-ēs), -is, [?], f., *a bee.*

apium, -ī (-iī), [?], n., *parsley, celery.* The leaves of one kind were used for garlands.

Apollō, -inis, [Gr. Ἀπόλλων], m., the son of Jupiter and Latona, and twin brother of Diana; god of the sun, of divination, of poetry and music, and president of the Muses. He was also god of archery, of pestilence, and, on the other hand, of medicine. — Also, his *temple* (identified with the god himself).

appāreō, see **adpareo.**

apparō, see **adparo.**

Appennīnus, see **Apenninus.**

appetō, see **adpeto.**

applicō, see **adplico.**

appōnō, see **adpono.**

aprīcus, -a, -um, [perhaps †aperī- (stem of **aperio**) + **cus**, cf. **Aprilis**], adj., *uncovered, lying open, exposed to the sun, sunny:* **terrae.** — Transferred, *fond of sunshine, sunloving.*

āptō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†aptŏ-], I. v. a., *fit, adapt, adjust, apply.* — Fig., *accommodate, adapt.* — As making fit, *get ready, prepare, equip:* **classem velis.** — Abs., without means expressed: **classem** (*fit out*).

āptus, -a, -um, [√ap, *grasp* (in **apiscor**) + **tus**, p.p. of lost verb], (*fitted to*), adj., *joined, fastened, attached.* — Transferred, *endowed, ornamented with:* **caelum stellis aptum** (*studded*). — Fig., *suited, fitted, fit, suitable, fitting.*

apud [?], prep. w. acc. Of persons, *with, by, near.* — Esp., *at one's house,* or *in one's possession:* **apud me.** — Of place, *at, near, in.*

aqua, -ae, [?], f., *water:* **dulces** (*fresh water*). — *a stream, a river.*

aquārius, -a, -um, [†aqua (reduced) + **ārius**], adj., *of* or *relating to water.* — Masc., *the water-bearer,* one of the signs of the Zodiac.

Aquicolus, -ī, [?], m., a Rutulian.

aquila, -ae, [perhaps f. of **aquilus**, *dark gray*, on account of its color], f., *the eagle.*

aquilō, -ōnis, [†aquilŏ- (reduced) + ō (ōn), from its darkness, cf. **aquila**], m., *the North wind.* — Less exactly, *the North.*

aquōsus, -a, -um, [aqua (reduced) + **osus**], adj., *abounding in water, rainy, watery, moist, humid, full of water:* **hiems; Orion.**

āra, -ae, (old form **asa**), [?], f., *an elevation* or *structure* (of wood, stone, earth, &c.): **ara sepulchri** (*a funeral pile*). — Esp., *an altar:* **illius aram imbuet agnus.** — From similarity, *the Altars*, rocks in the Mediterranean, between Sicily and Africa.

Arabs, -abis, [Gr. Ἄραψ], m., *an Arabian, an Arab.*

Arabus, -a, -um, [†Arab + **us**], adj., *Arabian, Arab.* — Masc. plur., *the Arabs.*

Aracynthus, -i, [Gr. Ἀράκυνθος), m., a mountain between Bœotia and Attica.

arānea, -ae, [f. of adj., from Gr. ἀράχνη], f., *a spider.*

Arar (Araris), -is, [?], m., a river of Gaul (now the *Saône*).

arātor, -ōris, [arā (stem of **aro**) + **tor**], m., *one who ploughs, a ploughman, a husbandman, farmer.*

arātrum, -i, [arā (stem of **aro**) + **trum**], n., *a plough.*

Araxēs, -is, [Gr. Ἀράξης], m., a river of Armenia Major.

arbor, -oris, (old form **arbōs**), [?], f., *a tree.* — Of many things made of wood, *a mast, an oar.*

arboreus, -a, -um, [†arbor + **eus**], adj., *of a tree:* **fetus** (*fruit*). — Less exactly, *tree-like:* **cornua** (*branching*).

arbōs, see **arbor.**

arbustus, -a, -um, [†arbos + **tus**], adj., *provided with a tree* or *with trees.* — Neut., *a plantation of trees with vines trained on them.* — Neut. plur., *trees, shrubs.*

arbustum, see **arbustus.**

arbuteus, -a, -um, [†arbutŏ (reduced) + **eus**], adj., *of* (or *pertaining to*) *the strawberry-* or *arbute-tree:* **crates** (*of arbute twigs*).

arbutum, -i, [(?) n. of **arbutus**], n., *the strawberry-* or *arbute-tree:* **iubeo frondentia capris arbuta sufficere.** — *the fruit of the strawberry-* or *arbute-tree, the wild strawberry:* **glandes atque arbuta.**

arbutus, -ī, [cf. **arbor**], f., *the wild strawberry-* or *arbute-tree:* **dulce satis humor, depulsis arbutus haedis.**

Arcadia, -ae, [Gr. Ἀρκάδια, f. of adj., sc. **terra**], f., a mountainous district in the interior of Peloponnesus, which, from its position

long retained its primitive simplicity and sylvan wildness.

Arcadius, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἀρκάδιος, adj. from Ἀρκας], adj., *Arcadian.*

arcānus, -a, -um, [†arcā + nus], adj., (*secreted*), *secret, private.* — Neut., *a secret.*

Arcas, -adis, [Gr. Ἀρκας], m., son of Jupiter and Callisto, supposed ancestor of the Arcadians. — Plur., *the Arcadians.* — As adj. (acc. **Arcada**), *Arcadian :* rex (Evander) : eques (of Pallanteum).

Arcēns, -entis, m., a Sicilian.

arceō, -cuī, †-citum, -ēre, [noun-stem akin to **arca**], 2. v. a, *shut up, enclose, keep fast.* — From another point of view, *shut off, keep off, keep at a distance :* periclis (*protect from*). —With inf. or abs., *hinder, prevent :* manus (*bind, prevent from raising*).

arcessō (accersō), -sīvī, -sītum, -sere, [ar- (= ad) -cesso?], (as causative, *cause to come*), *call, summon, bring.* — Less exactly, *draw, take in, absorb :* tenues vitas (*acquire etherial souls,* of creatures at birth).

Archetius, -ī, [?], m., a Rutulian.

Archippus, -ī, [Gr. Ἄρχιππος], m., an Umbrian.

Arcitenēns, -ēntis, [†arcu- (weakened) -tenens], adj., *holding a bow, bow-bearing.* — Masc., *the bow-holder* (*Apollo*).

arctos (-us), -ī (acc. sing. **arcton**], [Gr. ἄρκτος], f., *the Great and Little Bear* (Ursa major et minor), a double constellation in the vicinity of the north pole : gelidae arcti. — *the north pole, the north.*

Arctūrus, -ī, [Gr. ἀρκτοῦρος], m., the brightest star in Boötes, the rising and setting of which brings bad weather. — the (whole) constellation Boötes. — *the rising of Arcturus :* sub ipsum Arcturum.

arctus, -a, -um, see **artus.**

arcus (old form, **-quus, -os**), **-ūs,** [?akin to **arca**], m., *a bow.* — Esp., *the rainbow :* ceu nubibus arcus mille trahit varios adverso sole colores. — Of anything shaped like a bow, *a curve, arch, bend, arc, loop :* portus curvatus in arcum.

1. **ardea, -ae,** [Gr. ἐρωδιός], f., *a heron.*

2. **Ardea, -ae,** [†ardea], f., the capital of the Rutuli, six leagues south of Rome ; it was burned by Æneas, and from its ashes the heron was said to have been produced.

ardeō, arsī, arsum, ardēre, [? †ardŏ- (contr. stem of **aridus**)], *be on fire, burn, blaze.* — Fig., *flash, glow, sparkle, shine :* oculi ; clipeus. — Of color, *glisten, glitter, blaze :* Tyrio ardebat murice laena. — Of emotion, *burn, glow :* Penthesilea (*rages*) ; spe (*be fired with*) ; quibus arserit armis (*be ablaze*). — Esp. (abs. or with acc.), *love, burn, be fired :* Alexin.—**ardēns, -ēntis,** as adj., *glowing, fiery, hot, blazing, sparkling, burning :* Tyrii (*eager*) ; equi (*fiery*) ; virtus (*glowing*).

ardēsco, arsī, ardēscere, [†ardē (stem of **ardeo**) + sco], 3. v. n. inch.), *take fire, kindle, become inflamed.* — Fig., *gleam, glitter.* — Of the passions, *burn, be inflamed, become more intense, increase in violence :* tuendo. — Of other things, *become violent* or *furious, rage, increase :* fremitusque ardescit equorum.

ardor, -ōris, [†ard (as if root of **ardeo**) + or], m., *burning, flame, fire, heat.* — Of the passions, &c. (cf. **ardeo**), *heat, ardor, eagerness, enthusiasm, fire.*

arduus, -a, -um [?], adj., *steep.* — *high, lofty, tall :* campo sese arduus infert (*towering high*) : cornua ; Iupiter (*on high*).

area, -ae, [prob. †arŏ (stem of †arus, cf. **aridus**) + ea (f. of **-eus**), *dry courtyard*], f., *court, yard.* — Esp., *a threshing floor.*

arēna (harē-), -ae, [†arē (stem of **areo**) + na (f. of **-nus**)], (*dry earth?*), f., *sand.* — Less exactly,

earth: nigra (*loam, mud*). — Esp., *the seashore, seabeach, beach, strand.*

arēnōsus, -a, -um, [arena (reduced) + osus], adj., *full of sand, sandy:* litus.

ārēns, -ēntis, p. of **areo.**

āreō, -uī, no sup., **-ēre,** [? †arŏ- (cf. **aridus**)], *be dry, be parched, dry up:* ager. — **ārēns, -ēntis,** p. as adj., *dry, arid, parched:* arva.

Arethūsa, -ae, [Gr. Ἀρέθουσα], f., a fountain near Syracuse. — Personified, the nymph of the fountain addressed as a muse.

argenteus, -a, -um, [†argentŏ- (reduced) + eus], adj., *of silver, silver.* — Fig., *silvery white, white:* anser.

argentum, -ī, [√arg (cf. **arguo**) + entum, orig. p., or developed from one], n., *silver* (from its brightness). — Esp.: argentum lentum, *an alloy of silver.* — Of things made of silver, *plate, silver.* — *money.*

Argī, see **Argos.**

Argīlētum, -ī, [argilla (reduced) + ētum, *clay-pits*], (wrongly supposed to be from Argi-letum), n., a part of Rome.

argilla, -ae, [Gr. ἄργιλλος, cf. **argentum**], f., *white clay, potter's earth, marl.*

argītis, -idis, [akin to **argentum,** etc.], m., a vine bearing white grapes.

Argīvus, -a, -um, [Gr. (not found) Ἀργειϝος, from Ἀργος (Argos), cf. **Achivus**], adj., *of Argos, Argive.* — Masc. plur., *the Greeks.*

Argō, -ūs, [Gr. Ἀργώ], f., the ship in which Jason sailed to Colchis for the golden fleece.

Argolicus, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἀργολικός, fr. Ἀργολίς, Argolis], adj., *of Argos, Argolic.* — *Grecian.*

Argos (only nom. and acc.), [Gr. Ἄργος], n., more freq. plur. **Argī, -ōrum,** m., the capital of the province Argolis in the Peloponnesus, sacred to Juno.

argūmentum, -ī, [†argū- (as if stem of **arguo,** cf. **argūtus**) + mentum], n., *an argument, proof, a representation* or *statement* of any kind. — Of a play, poem, &c., *subject, story, argument* (of the story of Io on a shield).

arguō, -uī, -ūtum, -uere, [†argu- (√arg, cf. **argentum**), cf. †acu-, acuo], (*make clear* or *bright*), 3. v. a., *show, prove, make known, indicate:* degeneres animos timor arguit (*ignoble souls are known by fear*). — Esp., *accuse, charge.* — **argūtus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., (*made bright*), *active, lively:* caput equi (*graceful*). — Often of sound, *piercing* (cf. **clarus,** *bright* and *loud*), *sharp, shrill, rustling, noisy, whirring:* ilex (*singing,* with the wind); serra (*squeaking*); pecten (*ringing*).

Argus, -a, -um, adj., *Argive.* — Masc. plur., *the Greeks.*

Argus, -ī, [Gr. Ἄργος], m.: 1. The hundred-eyed keeper of Io after she was changed into a heifer by Jupiter; slain by Mercury at the command of Jupiter. His hundred eyes were placed by Juno in the tail of the peacock; 2. A fabled guest of Evander, whose death was supposed to have given the name to Argiletum (but see that word).

argūtus, -a, -um, p.p. of **arguo.**

Argyripa (-ippa), -ae, [Gr. Ἀργύριππα], f., a town of Apulia, founded by Diomedes of Argos (afterwards called *Arpi*).

Arīcia, -ae, f., a town of Latium on the Appian way (now *Riccio*). From this place came Virbius (a supposed son of Hippolytus), who fought in the ranks of Turnus. His mother is by some supposed to have the same name, *Aricia.*

aridus, -a, -um, [†arŏ- (cf. **areo**) + dus], adj., *dry, arid, parched:* ora. — Transferred, *making dry, drying up, dry:* febris. — Also, *cracking, snapping,* as when dry wood is broken: fragor.

ariēs, -ietis, [?], m., *a ram:* **candidus.** — From its form and use, *a battering-ram,* an engine, with a head like a ram's, for battering walls: **crebro ariete** (*with frequent strokes of,* &c.).

arietō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†ariet-], 1. v. a. and n., *strike violently, dash violently* (like a ram): **arietat in portas.**

Arīōn, -ōnis, [Gr. Ἀρίων], m., a celebrated player on the cithara, of Methymna in Lesbos, rescued from drowning by a dolphin which was charmed by his music.

Arisba, -ae, f., *Arisba,* a town of Troas.

arista, -ae, [?], f., *the top of an ear of grain, head* or *ear of grain.* — Fig., *summer, harvest:* **aliquot aristas** (*many years*).

Aristaeus, -i, [Gr. Ἀρισταῖος], m., a son of Apollo and Cyrene, who is said to have taught men the management of bees and the treatment of milk, and to have been the first who planted olive-trees. He was the husband of Autonoë and father of Actæon.

Ariūsius, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἀριουσίος], adj., *of* or *belonging to Ariusia,* a district in Chios famous for its wine: **vina** (*Chian*).

arma, -ōrum, [√ar (*fit*) + **mum** (cf. **armus**)], n. plur., *equipments* (of every kind), *arms, weapons, armor.* — Fig., *war, battle, contest, arms:* **potens armis.** — Also, *armed men, warriors, forces.* — Less exactly, *means of defence* or *attack:* **quaerere conscius arma.** — For labor, *implements, tools, instruments:* **Cerealia arma; dicendum et quae sint duris agrestibus arma.** — Of a ship, *equipments, tackle.* (See **moveo.**)

armātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **armo.**

Armenius, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἀρμενίος], adj., *Armenian, of Armenia,* a country of Asia (now *Kurdistan* and *Anatolia*). — **Armenia** (sc. **terra**), f., the country itself.

armentālis, -e, [†armentŏ- (reduced) + **ālis**], adj., *pertaining to a herd, of the herd.*

armentārius, -iī, [†armento (reduced) + **arius**], (*belonging to the herd*), m., *a herdsman, neatherd.*

armentum, -i, [prob. √ar + **mentum**], n., *cattle for ploughing.* — Less exactly, *a drove, herd,* &c., of horses, deer, or other large animals.

armiger, -era, -erum, [†armŏ-ger (√ges + us)], adj., *bearing arms, armed, warlike, an armor-bearer:* **Iovis** (the eagle, bearing the thunderbolt).

armipotēns, -entis, [†armŏ-potens], adj., *powerful in arms, warlike, Lord of arms.*

armisonus, -a, -um, [†armŏ-sonus, *having the sound of arms*], adj., *resounding with arms, clad in ringing arms.*

armō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [armŏ-], 1. v. a., *furnish with weapons, arm:* **armare in proelia fratres; agmina.** — Fig., *arm, excite, rouse, stir up.* — With other equipments, *arm, fit out, equip, furnish:* **bello armantur equi; ferrum veneno; classem.** — **armātus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *armed, equipped:* **classes.** — Masc. plur., *armed men, warriors.*

armus, -ī, [√ar (*fit*) + **mus,** cf. **arma**], m., *the shoulder, the upper arm.* — Less exactly, *the whole arm.* — Of animals, *the shoulders, flanks.*

arō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [√ar, prob. through a noun-stem], 1. v. a., *plough.* — Of a ship, *plough:* **aequor.** — Of age, *furrow:* **frontem rugis.** — Less exactly, *cultivate, inhabit.*

Arpī, -ōrum, m., a town of Apulia, at first called *Argos Hippium,* afterwards *Argyripa* (now *Foggia*).

arr-, see **adr-.**

Arrūns, -ūntis, [Etruscan word], m., an Etruscan name (properly a title, *younger son*).

ars, artis, [√ar (cf. **arma**) + **tis**

(reduced)], f., (*a fitting*), *skill, art, knowledge, workmanship, practice:* **magicae** (*arts of sorcery*). — Concretely, *a work of art.* — Of character and conduct, *habit, practice.* — Transferred, *cunning, artifice, stratagem, art.* — Of plants, *habit, artificial form.*

artifex, -icis, [†arti- (ars) -fex (√fac as stem), comm., generally in the higher sense of **ars**], one *who practises an art, an artist* (cf. **opifex,** *artisan, mechanic*), *workman* (of skill). — Esp., *one who practises arts, a trickster, contriver.*

1. **artus (arc-), -a, -um,** [prob. √arc (**arx, arceo**) + tus, pp. of **arceo**], adj., *confined* (cf. **area**), *narrow, close, strait:* **compages** (*close-fitting*); **vincla.** — Fig., *straitened, scanty, small.*

2. **artus, -ūs,** [√ar (cf. **arma**) + tus], m., (*a fitting*). Concr., *a joint.* — Less exactly, *parts* (of the world). — Extended, *the body, frame.*

arundineus (har-), -a, -um, (†arundin (stem of **arundo**) + eus], adj., *of* or *pertaining to reeds, reedy, reed-:* **silva.**

arundō (har-), -inis, [?], f., *a reed, cane.* — Sing., collectively, *reeds.* — Fig., things made of reed, *a fishing-rod, an arrow shaft, an arow, a reed pipe, syrinx* (of several reeds).

aruspex, see **haruspex.**

arvīna, -ae, [?], f., *grease, fat, suet, lard:* **pinguis.**

arvum, see **arvus.**

arvus, -a, -um, [√ar (aro) + vus], adj., *ploughed.* — Neut., *land* (cultivated), *a field.* — Transferred: **arva Neptunia** (*the sea*). — *a shore, a coast.* — *the female organs of generation.*

arx, arcis, [√arc (in **arceo, area**) as stem], f., *a castle, citadel, stronghold.* — Less exactly, *a height:* **coeli.** — Of mountains, *peak, summit.*

Asbytēs, -ae, [?], m., a Trojan.

Ascanius, -ii, [Gr. Ἀσκάνιος], m.: 1. A son of Æneas and Creusa, called also *Iulus:* 2. A river and lake in Bithynia.

ascendō, see **adscendo.**

ascēnsus, see **adscensus.**

ascīscō, see **adscisco.**

Ascraeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἀσκραῖος,] adj., *of Ascra,* a town in Bœotia; *Ascræan:* **senex** (i.e., *Hesiod*). — Less exactly, *of Hesiod:* **carmen** (i.e., rural).

asellus, -ī, [†asinŏ + lus], m. dim., *a little ass, an ass's colt.*

Asia, see **Asius.**

Asīlās, -ae, [?], m., an Etruscan warrior.

asīlus, -ī, [?], m., *a gadfly, horsefly.*

Āsius, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἄσιος], adj., *of* or *pertaining to Asia,* a town of Lydia, *Asian:* **palus** (the marsh of the Caÿster, near that town). — Fem., *the province of Asia* (Minor). — the whole region *Asia.*

Asius, -ī, m., a Lycian with Æneas.

aspectō, see **adspecto.**

aspectus, see **adspectus.**

asper, -era, -erum, [unc. root + rus], (-ior, -errimus], adj., *rough, uneven:* **rubus** (*prickly*); **signis pocula; sentes.** — Of taste and smell, *harsh, sour, bitter, acrid, pungent.* — Fig., *rough, harsh, hard, bitter, violent, cruel, fierce:* **non asper egenis** (*unfeeling*); **studiis asperrima belli; odia.** — Of animals, *wild, savage.* — Of circumstances, *cruel, adverse, distressing.*

aspergō, see **adspergo.**

asperō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†asperŏ-], 1. v. a., *make rough* or *uneven, roughen:* **glacialis hiems aquilonibus asperat undas.**

aspersus, see **adspersus.**

aspiciō, see **adspicio.**

aspīrō, see **adspiro.**

asportō (abs-), -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [abs-porto], 1. v. a., *carry* or *bear away, carry off, take away* (of persons or things): **comitem asportare Creusam.**

Assaracus, -i, [Gr. Ἀσσάρακος], m., *Assaracus*, a king of Phrygia, son of Tros, brother of Ganymede and Ilus, father of Capys, and grandfather of Anchises.

assēnsus, see **adsensus.**

assentiō, see **adsentio.**

asservō, see **adservo.**

assideō, see **adsideo.**

assiduē, see **adsidue.**

assīduus, see **adsiduus.**

assimilis, see **adsimilis.**

assimulātus, see **ads-.**

assimulō, see **adsimulo.**

assistō, see **adsisto.**

assuēscō, see **adsuesco.**

assuētus, see **adsuetus.**

assultus, see **adsultus.**

assum, see **adsum.**

assurgō, see **adsurgo.**

Assyrius, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἀσσύριος], adj., *of Assyria* (a vaguely-bounded country of Asia), *Assyrian.* — Masc. plur., *the Assyrians.* — Less exactly, of all people of that region, *Median, Phœnician,* &c.

ast, older form of **at.**

astō, see **adsto.**

astringō, see **adstringo.**

astrum, -i, [Gr. ἄστρον], n., *a star, a constellation, a luminous celestial body.* — As divinities: **astra vocat.** — Less exactly (in plur.), *heaven, the skies, on high:* **sub astra** (*up to the sky*); **sic itur ad astra** (*to the gods*).

Astur, -uris, m., an Etruscan.

astus, ūs, [?], m., *craft.* — In abl. (of manner), *craftily, cunningly, with craft.*

Astyanax, -actis, (acc. **Astyanacta**), [Gr. Ἀστυάναξ], m., son of Hector and Andromache; at the destruction of Troy cast down by Ulysses from a tower.

asȳlum, ī, [Gr. ἄσυλον (*unspoiled*, i.e., *a place safe from violence*)], n., *a place of refuge, a sanctuary, asylum.* — Esp., *the asylum* (opened by Romulus on the Capitoline hill).

at (ast), [? cf. **ad**], conj., adding a contrasted but not opposite idea, *but yet, and again, on the other hand, still.* — Of mere transition, *but, now.* — Adding a contrary or opposite idea, *but, but on the other hand, on the contrary.* — After a negative idea, *but at least, but, yet still:* **si genus humanum . . . temnitis** (= *not regard*); **at sperate deos,** etc.

atavus, -ī, [ad-avus], m., *a great-great-great-grandfather.* — Less exactly, *an ancestor, a forefather.*

ater, -tra, -trum, [?], (**-trior**), adj., *black, dark,* opp. to **albus** (*dead white*), cf. **niger** (*jet black*). — Fig., *black, dark, gloomy, dismal, sad, melancholy, foreboding:* **timor; ignes** (*funereal*); **venenum** (*deadly*); **speluncae.**

Athesis, -is, [?], m., a river in Upper Italy (now the *Adige* or *Etsch*).

Athōs (gen. not found; abl. **Athone;** dat. and abl. **Atho;** acc. **Atho, Athon, Athonem,** and **Athona**), [Gr. Ἄθως, later Ἄθων, -ωνος], m., *Athos*, a high mountain on the Strymonian Gulf, in Macedonia (now *Monte Santo*).

Atīna, -ae, [Gr. Ἄτινα], f., a town of Latium.

Atīnas, -ātis, m., a Latin.

Atius (Att-), -ī, [?], m., a Roman gentile name: **Atii genus.**

Atlās, -antis, [Gr. Ἄτλας], m., king of Mauritania, son of Iapetus and Clymene, a lover of astronomy; changed by Perseus, with the aid of Medusa's head, into Mount Atlas, because he refused him a hospitable reception. — The mountain itself in Northern Africa.

Atlantis, -idis, [Gr. patronymic], f., *a female descendant of Atlas, daughter of Atlas.* — Plur., *the Pleiades*, his daughters (as a constellation).

atque, āc, [ad-que], conj., adding with emphasis, stronger than **et,** *and also, and besides, and even, and in fact, and.* — Adding some-

thing unexpected or particularly important, *and lo, and then.* — In comparisons (= **quam**), *than, as:* **haud secus ac** (*just as*): **haud minus ac** (*not less than*).

atquī [at-qui], conj., adversative, (*but in some way*), *and yet, but now, yet still.*

Atrīdēs, -ae, [Gr. patronymic], m., *son of Atreus.* — Plur., *the sons of Atreus* (Agamemnon and Menelaus, the leaders of the Greeks at Troy).

atrium, -ī (-iī), [perhaps †atrŏ + ium, from the blackening of the household smoke], n., *the main court, the hall,* of a Roman house. — Plur., *halls, rooms* (generally).

atrōx, -ōcis, [†atrŏ- (with lengthened o, cf. **aegrōtus**) + **cus** (reduced), cf. verbals in **ax**], (*terrible, dire*), adj., *savage, fierce, wild, cruel, harsh.*

attactus (adt-), **-ūs,** [ad-tactus], m., *a touching, touch, contact* (only in abl. sing.).

atterō (adt-), **-trīvī, -trītum, -terere,** [ad-tero], 3. v. a., *rub against, rub:* **vomer sulco** (*polish*). — From the effect, *rub off, wear away.* — Fig., *destroy, injure.*

attingō (ad-), **-tigī, -tactum, tingere,** [ad-tango], 3. v. a. and n., *touch against, come in contact with, touch:* **ore; dextras** (*reach*). — Of local relations, *come to* a place, *approach, reach, arrive at,* or *attain to* a place: **proram** (*gain*); **te Aurora** (*overtake, find*).

attollō (adt-), no perf., no sup., **-ere,** [ad-tollo], 3. v. a., *lift up, raise up.* — Pass. or with reflexive, *lift one's self up, rise up, rise, appear:* **se in femur.** — Of building, *erect, construct, raise:* **immensam molem.** — Fig., *raise, rouse, lift up:* **iras** (of a snake). — Pass. or with reflexive, *rise, grow:* **Punica se gloria.**

attondeō (adt-), **-tondī, -tōnsum, -tondēre,** [ad-tondeo], 2. v. a., *shave, trim, clip:* **vitem.** — With the teeth, *crop, gnaw, browse, graze on:* **virgulta capellae.**

attonitus (adt-), **-a, -um,** p.p. of **attono.**

attonō (ad-), **-uī, -itum, -āre,** [ad-tono], (*thunder at*), 1. v. a. Fig., *seize* with divine furor, *render frantic, infuriate, frenzy.* — **attonitus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *frenzied, frantic, amazed, confounded:* **matres.**

attorqueō (adt-), no perf., no sup., **-ēre,** [ad-torqueo], 2. v. a., *hurl* (to or towards): **iaculum.**

attractus, -a, -um, p.p. of **attraho.**

attraho (ad-), **-xī, -ctum, -ere,** [ad-traho], 3. v. a., *draw to* or *towards* one's self. — Fig., *draw, attract, allure.*

attrectō (adt-), **-āvī, -ātum, -āre,** [ad-tracto], 1. v. a., *handle, touch.*

attrītus (adt-), **-a, -um,** p.p. of **attero.**

Atys, -yos, [Gr. Ἄτυς], m., a young Trojan.

auctor, -ōris, [√aug + tor], m., (*agent of growth*), *father, founder* (of a family), *progenitor, sire* (of animals). — Of buildings, *founder, builder, artist.* — Fig., *promoter, adviser, contriver:* **fatis auctoribus** (*by order of*). — Of cause, *originator, source, author:* **teli.** — Of information, *author, informant, narrator, authority.* — Of responsibility, *security, voucher, surety, guarantee, authority:* **certior** (*more trustworthy authority*): **si Iupiter auctor spondeat** (*as a voucher*).

audāx, -ācis, [lost or supposed verb-stem (cf. **audeo**) + **cus** (reduced)], adj., *daring* (in good and bad sense), *bold, courageous, fearless, undaunted:* **populus.** — More commonly in bad sense, *bold, audacious, rash, presumptuous, foolhardy, reckless:* **coepta; audax viribus** (*presuming on*).

audēns, -entis, p. of **audeo.**

audeō, ausus sum, -ēre, (subj. pres. **ausim**), [noun-stem in ŏ, perhaps †avido-, cf. **ardeo**], 2. semi-dep., *venture, dare:* talia; sperare. — **audēns, -entis,** p. as adj., *daring, bold, intrepid, fearless.*

audiō, -īvī (-iī), -ītum, -īre, [akin to **auris, ausculto**], 4. v. a, *hear, hear of, listen, learn.*—Esp., *hear* (as a judge), *examine into, inquire into:* dolos. — *obey, heed:* neque audit currus habenas.

audītus, -a, -um, p.p. of **audio.**

auferō, abstulī, ablātum, auferre, [ab (abs) -fero], v. a. irreg., *take* or *bear away, carry off, remove, shut out* (of the sky, cf. **eripio**). — With reflexive, *remove, withdraw, retire, depart.* — With idea of violence or stealth, *snatch away, rob, steal, wrest from:* animam (*rob of life*). — Esp., *sweep off* or *away, kill, slay.*

Aufidus, -ī, [?], m., a river of Apulia (now *Ofanto*).

augeō, -xī, -ctum, -gēre, [√aug, causative or fr. noun-stem], 2. v. a., (*cause to grow*), *produce, increase, augment, add to, enlarge:* numerum (by joining); Italos (through one's self, and one's descendants): si qua dona ipse auxi (*add more*). — Esp., *load or pile up* with something, *heap* upon.

augur, -uris, [†avi + unknown root], comm., *an augur, diviner, soothsayer* (who foretold the future by observing the notes or flight of birds, the feeding of the sacred fowls, certain appearances of quadrupeds, and other unusual occurrences). — Less exactly, *one who foretells futurity by any means, a soothsayer, diviner, seer; prophetic* (in app. as adj.).

augurium, -ī (-iī), [augur + ium (n. of -ius)], n., *the observance and interpretation of omens, augury.* — Less exactly, *divination, prophecy, soothsaying, interpretation.* — *a presentiment, foreboding* (of the future): triste per augurium. — *a sign, omen, token.* — *augury* (as an art).

augurō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [augur], 1. v. a., *act as an augur, take auguries.* — Fig., *surmise, conjecture, forebode, presage:* si quid veri mens augurat.

augustus, -a, -um, [†augus- (cf. **angor, augustus**) + tus], adj., *magnified* (cf. **adoleo** and **augeo,** *honor*), *sacred, honorable, august.* — Fig., *venerable, magnificent, noble.* — Masc., **Augustus,** title (used as name) of Octavius Cæsar as emperor.

Augustus, -i, m.; see **augustus.**

aula, -ae, (gen. **aulaī**), [Gr. αὐλή], f., *a court, yard, court-yard, court* (of a house), *hall.* — Less exactly, *a palace, royal court.* — Poetically, of the queen bee, *royal cell.*

aulaeum, -ī, [Gr. αὐλαία], n., *a splendidly wrought* or *embroidered stuff, tapestry, arras, a covering, curtain, canopy, hangings.* — Esp., *the curtain of a theatre* (which, with the ancients, was fastened below; hence, at the beginning of a piece or an act, it was let down; at the end drawn up. — Also, *a covering* for beds and sofas, *tapestry.*

Aulestēs, -ae, m., an Etruscan. (Others read **Auletes**).

Aulētes, see **Aulestes.**

Aulis, -idis, [Gr. Αὐλίς], f., a seaport of Bœotia, from which the Greek fleet set sail for Troy.

Aunus, -ī, m., a Ligurian.

aura, -ae, (gen. sing., **aurāī**), [√va + ra], f., *air* (in motion), *a breeze, a breath of air.* — In more violent motion, *wind, a breeze, a blast.* — Fig., *breath, breeze:* famae. — More gen., *the air, the atmosphere:* simplex (*ether* = **aether**). — As inhaled, *air, vital air.* — Opposed to the earth or to the world below, *the heavens, the upper air, the upper world:* ad

auras (*to the open air* out of concealment or retirement); sub auras (*to light*). — By an unc. connection of ideas, *a gleam, glittering:* auri. — From association, *an odor, exhalation.*

aurātus, -a, -um, [as if p.p. of **auro** (which was perhaps in use, cf. **inauro**)], adj., (*set with gold*), *overlaid, ornamented,* or *plated with gold, gilt, gilded:* trabes; tempora (*adorned with gold,* i.e., with a helmet).

aureus, -a, -um, [†aurŏ (reduced) + eus], adj., *golden, of gold:* corona. — Like **auratus,** *adorned, set,* or *wrought with gold, gilded:* tecta; cingula. — Fig., of color or appearance, *gleaming, glittering, golden, yellow:* sidera; mala; caesaries. — Less exactly, *beautiful, magnificent, superb:* Venus; gens; saecula (*the golden age*).

auricomus, -a, -um, [†aurŏ-cŏma (declined as adj.)], adj., *with golden hair.* — Fig., *with golden leaves* or *foliage.*

aurīga, -ae, [possibly akin to **auris** and **ago,** cf. **aurea,** *headstall*], comm., *driver, charioteer.* — Less exactly, *groom.*

auris, -is, [†ausi- (cf. οὖς, ὠτός)], f., *the ear:* vellere (as an admonition, the ear being the seat of memory). — Fig., the *ear* of the plough, the *mould-* or *earth-board* by which the furrow is widened and the earth turned back.

aurītus, -a, -um, [as if p.p. of †aurio, from **auri**(s), cf. **aurātus**], adj., *having large ears, long-eared:* lepores.

aurōra, -ae, [√us (see **uro**), for ausosa], f., *the morning, dawn, daybreak:* rubescebat Aurora; nona. — Personified, *Aurora,* the goddess of the morning, daughter of Hyperion, wife of Tithonus, and mother of Memnon. — The eastern country, *the East.*

aurum, -ī, [√us (cf. **aurora, uro**) + um (n. of -us)], (*the shining metal*), n., *gold.* — Of things of gold, *a goblet, a bit, a hair-band, gold coin, money.*

Auruncus, -a, -um, adj., *of* or *pertaining to Aurunca* (an old town in Campania), *Auruncan:* senes. — **Auruncī, -ōrum,** masc. plur., *the Aurunci.*

ausim, see **audeo.**

Ausones, -um, [Gr. Αὔσονες], m., a very ancient name of the people of Southern Italy.

Ausonidae, -ārum, [Greek patronymic of Auson, supposed progenitor of the Ausones, see **Ausones**], m., *the Italians.*

Ausonius, -a, -um, [Auson + ius], adj., *Ausonian, Italian, Latin.* — **Ausonia,** f. (sc. **terra**), *Italy.* — Masc. plur., *the Italians.*

auspex, -icis, [†avi-†spex, √spec as stem], comm., *an augur, diviner, soothsayer.*—Fig., *director* (see **auspicium**), *guide, leader, protector:* dis auspicibus (*under the guidance of the gods*).

auspicium, -ī (-iī), [†auspic- + ium (n. of -ius)], n., *augury* (from birds), *auspices.* — Less exactly, *sign, omen, divine premonition:* melioribus auspiciis. — Because only a commander could take the auspices, *command, guidance, authority, right, power, inclination, will:* meis auspiciis; infaustum Turni auspicium (*ill-omened rule*).

auster, -trī, [√us + ter (†-tro, cf. -trum)], m., *a south wind* (dry and hot). — As an agreeable wind: sibilus iuvat. — As disagreeable: floribus immisi. — For winds in general: furentes.

austrīnus, -a, -um, [†austrŏ (reduced) + īnus], adj., *pertaining to the south, southern.*

ausum, -ī, [n. of **ausus,** p.p. of **audeo** in pass. sense], n., *an attempt, enterprise, daring deed.*

ausus, -a, -um, p.p. of **audeo.**

aut [unc., but cf. **autem** and Gr. αὖ], conj., introducing an alternative.

— Regularly exclusive, *or*, *or else* : quae nemora aut qui saltus; haedos depone aut si . . . veremur licet eamus (*or in case*, &c.); quid furis, aut quonam nostri tibi cura recessit? (*or if you are sane*). — Repeated, *either . . . or* : aut Turnus aut Rhodope puerum edunt. — After negatives (expressed or implied); not exclusive, but distributing the negation: quis aut Eurysthea aut nescit Busiridis iras; quid labor aut benefacta iuvant. — nec . . . aut, *neither . . . nor* ; nec Austros aut imbrem. — Without exclusion or negation: Anthea siquem videat aut Capyn; aut Ararim Parthus bibet aut Germania Tygrim.

autem [cf. **aut**], conj. Introducing a more or less strong antithesis, or even a mere transition, but always with some contrast, *but*, *on the contrary*, *on the other hand*. — *also*, *too*, *again*, *now*, *but then*, *however*, *furthermore*, *then again*.

Automedōn, -ontis, [Gr. Αὐτομέδων], m., a son of Diores and charioteer of Achilles.

autor, -oris, etc., see **auctor.**

autumnus (**auct-**), **-ī,** [for **auctominus,** †**auctŏ** (cf. **augeo**) + **minus,** cf. Gr. p. -μενος], m., *autumn* (the season of increase).

auxilium, -ī, [akin to **augeo,** lost noun-stem + **ium**], n. Abstr., *help*, *aid*, *support*, *assistance*, *succor*. viae auxilio (*aid for their journey*). — Concrete, usually plural, *instruments*, *means*, or *sources of aid*, *means of assistance*, *resources*. — Esp., *military auxiliaries*, *forces*, *allies*. — Also, fig., *remedy*, *help*, *relief*.

avārus, -a, -um, [lost noun-stem (cf. **aveo** and **avidus**) + **rus**], adj., *eager*, *eagerly desirous* : agricola. — Esp., *avaricious*, *covetous*, *greedy* of money, &c. — Of persons or things: litus.

āvectus, p.p. of **aveho.**

āvehō, -xī, -ctum, -ere, [ab-veho], 3. v. a., *bear*, *carry*, *convey away* : socios. — Pass., *be carried away*, *ride* or *sail away* : avecti (*having sailed away*).

āvellō, -vellī or **-vulsī, -vulsum, -vellere,** [ab-vello], 3. v. a., *tear* or *pull away* or *off*, *pluck out*, *separate from* an object *by pulling*, *part* or *remove forcibly* : Palladium.

avēna, -ae, [?], f., *oats* : steriles avenae. — Fig., *a stem* or *stalk*, *a straw*, *reed*. — Poet., *an oaten pipe*, *pastoral* or *shepherd's pipe*.

1. **Aventīnus, -ī,** m.; **-um, -ī,** n. (prop. adj.), [?], *the Aventine*, one of the seven hills of Rome, extending from the Palatine to the Cœlian Hill; until the reign of Ancus Martius, without the city proper.

2. **Aventīnus, -ī,** m., a supposed son of Hercules.

Avernus, -a, -um, adj., *of* or *belonging to lake Avernus*, in the neighborhood of Cumæ, Puteoli, and Baiæ, almost entirely enclosed by steep and wooded hills (now *Lago d'Averno*). Its deadly exhalations killed the birds flying over it; hence in fable it was placed near the entrance to the lower world. — Neut. plur., **Averna, -ōrum,** *the neighborhood of Avernus*, *places near* or *about Avernus*, *the lower world*.

āversus, -a, -um, p.p. of **averto.**

āvertō (**avor-, abv-**), **-tī, -sum, -tere,** [ab-verto], 3. v. a., *turn away*, *avert*, *turn off*, *turn aside*, *keep off* (by turning aside): regem Italia. — Pass. or with reflexive (sometimes without), *turn away*, *depart*, *retire*, *withdraw*. — From driving away booty, *carry off*, *steal*. — Fig., *turn away*, *divert*, *keep off*. — *avert*, *ward off* : omen; casum; pestem (*remove*); curas (*end*). — **āversus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *turned* or *turning away*, *withdrawn*, *retiring*, *looking as-*

kance. — Fig., *averse, unfriendly, hostile, estranged.*

aviārius, -a, -um, [†avi + ārius], adj., *pertaining to birds, of birds, bird-:* rete (*bird-net*). — Neut., *a place where birds are kept, a poultry-yard, an aviary.* — Less exactly, *the resort of wild birds in a forest.*

avidus, -a, -um, [†avŏ- (whence **aveo**) + dus], adj., *longing, desirous, eager:* medullae (*burning with passion*).

avis, -is, [?], f., *a bird.*

avītus, -a, -um, [noun-stem akin to **avus** + tus, cf. **aurītus**], adj., *of* or *belonging to a grandfather, derived from a grandfather.* — Less exactly, *of* or *belonging to an ancestor, ancestral:* solium.

āvius, -a, -um, [ab-via (inflected as adj.)], adj., *that is at a distance from the way, that goes out of* or *is remote from the way:* hence, also, *untrodden, unfrequented:* virgulta. — Neut., *a pathless* or *out-of-the-way place.* — Transferred, of persons, *wandering, straying:* in montes sese avius abdidit altos.

āvolō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [ab-volo], 1. v. n., *fly away.*

avūnculus, -ī, [lost stem †avōn + culus, cf. **avus**], m. dim., *a mother's brother, maternal uncle* (cf. **patruus,** *paternal uncle*).

avus, -ī, [?], m., *a grandfather, an ancestor, a grandsire.*

axis, -is, [perhaps akin to **ago**], m., *an axle-tree:* faginus axis. — Fig., *the axis of the heavens* (supposed to turn as spheres); *the pole, the north pole.* — Less exactly, *the heavens:* atlas axem umero torquet; aetheris axis (*the ethereal heaven*).

B.

bāca (bācc-), -ae, [?], f., *a berry* (either edible or not), *small fruit* (cf. **pomum,** *larger fruit*). — Esp., of the olive.

bācātus (bācc-), -a, -um, [bacā + tus (cf. **barbātus**)], adj., *set* or *adorned with pearls.* — In later poets **baca** is used for pearls: monile (*pearl necklace*).

bācca, see **baca.**

baccar (-char), -aris, [Gr. βάκχαρις], n., *the baccar, bacchar,* or *baccharis;* a plant with a fragrant root, which yielded a kind of oil, acc. to some, *purple foxglove.* It was supposed to possess magic powers.

bacchatus, -a, -um, p.p. of **bacchor.**

Bacchicus (-ius, -ēus, -ēius), -a, -um, [Gr. adjs. βακχικὸς, etc.], adj., *of* or *pertaining to Bacchus, Bacchic.*

bacchor, -ātus sum, -ārī, [†Bacchŏ-], 1. v. dep., *celebrate the festival of Bacchus.* — Less exactly, *revel, rave, rage,* or *rant* in any way; *go* or *run about in a wanton, wild, raving,* or *furious manner:* per urbem. — Fig., *fly* or *run wildly:* fama. — **bacchātus, a, -um,** p.p. in pass. sense, *sought in revels* (of a place where the orgies were celebrated): virginibus bacchata Lacaenis Taygeta (*where the maidens revel*).

Bacchus, -ī, [Gr. Βάκχος], m., *Bacchus,* a son of Jupiter and of Semele, the god of wine and of poets. — Fig., *the vine:* Bacchus amat colles. — *wine:* hilarans convivia Baccho.

Bactra, -ōrum, [Gr. Βάκτρα], n., *Bactra,* the chief city of Bactria or Bactriana (now *Balkh*).

Bāiae, -arum, [Gr. Βαΐα], f., a small town in Campania, on the coast between Cumæ and Puteoli, a favorite resort of the Romans on account of its warm baths and pleasant situation.

bālātus, -ūs, [†balā (stem of **balo**) + tus], m., *a bleating:* agni balatum exercent.

Baleāris, -e, [cf. Gr. βαλιαρεῖς], adj., *Balearic, of the Baleares,* or *Balearic Islands,* Majorca and Minorca, in the Mediterranean Sea. Their inhabitants were famed for the use of the sling. — As subst., **Baleārēs, -ium,** (sc. **incolae**), m., *the inhabitants of the Balearic Islands.*

bālō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [prob. fr. the sound], I. v. n., *bleat.*

balsamum, -ī, [Gr. βάλσαμον], n., *a fragrant gum of the balsam-tree, balsam.*

balteus, -ī, (plur. **baltea**), [?], m., *a baldric* or *shoulder-belt* for carrying a sword, *a belt* or *band* for carrying a quiver.

barathrum, -ī, [Gr. βάραθρον], n., *an abyss, chasm, gulf, deep pit.*

barba, -ae, [?], f., *the beard,* of men or animals: **barba cadebat.**

barbaricus, -a, -um, [Gr. βαρβαρικός, adj. from βάρβαρος], adj., *of* or *pertaining to a barbarian, foreign, strange, barbaric, barbarous.*

barbarus, -a, -um, [Gr. βάρβαρος], adj., *foreign, strange, barbarous:* **barbara tegmina crurum.**

Barcaeī, -ōrum, [masc. plur. of **Barcaeus,** Gr. Βαρκαῖος], m., *Barcæans, inhabitants of Barce,* a town in Libya.

Barcē, -ēs, [Gr. Βάρκη], f., the nurse of Sichæus.

Batulum, -ī, n., a town built by the Samnites in Campania.

Bavius, -ī (-iī), m., *Bavius,* a bad poet, contemporary with Virgil and Horace, and obnoxious to both.

beātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **beo** as adj., *happy, prosperous, blessed, fortunate:* **Eurotas; sedes** (Elysium).

Bebrycius, -a, -um, adj., *of* or *belonging to Bebrycia* (a province of Asia Minor, afterwards called *Bithynia,* the country of Amycus, a famous boxer), *Bebrycian.*

Belgicus, -a, -um, [†Belga- (or Belgŏ-) + cus], adj., *Belgic, of the Belgæ* or *Belgians,* a warlike people of German and Celtic origin dwelling in the north of Gaul.

Bēlīdēs, -ae, [Gr. patronymic], m., *a descendant of Belus* (see **Belus**).

bellātor, -ōris, [†bellā- (stem of **bello**) + **tor**], m., *a warrior, soldier, fighting-man.* — As adj., *that wages* or *carries on war, warlike, war-, ready to fight, martial, valorous:* **deus** (*the warrior-god,* Mars); **equus** (*war-horse*).

bellātrīx, -īcis, [†bellā (stem of **bello**) + **trix**], fem. adj., *that wages* or *carries on war, warlike; warrior* (female).

bellipotēns, -entis, [†bellŏ-potēns], adj., *powerful* or *valiant in war.* — Masc., *the god powerful in war,* i.e., Mars.

bellō, -āvī, -ātum, āre, [†bellŏ-], I. v. n.; and **bellor,** perhaps no perf., **-ārī,** I. v. dep., *wage* or *carry on war, to war:* **pictis bellantur Amazones armis.**

Bellōna, -ae, [unc. form (cf. **patronus**) from stem of **bellum**], f., the goddess of war, and sister of Mars.

bēllua, see **belua.**

bellum, -ī, [unc. form akin to **duo** and perhaps **dis-**], n., *war, warfare.* — Personified, *War.*

bēlua (bell-), -ae, [?], f., *a beast* (large or ferocious), *a monster* (as an elephant, lion, wild boar, whale, dolphin); **Lernae** (the Hydra).

Bēlus, -ī, [Gr. Βῆλος, same word as *Bel* or *Baal*], m., a mythic name of several Eastern kings, among others, of several ancestors of Dido.

Bēnācus, -ī, m., a deep and rough lake in Gallia Transpadana, near Verona, through which the Mincius (*Mincio*) flows (now *Lago di Garda*).

bene [abl. of **bonus**], (**melius, optime**), adv. Of every kind of excellence, *well, beautifully, ably, rightly, honorably, favorably, prosperously, fully, completely:* **olentes** (*sweet*).

benefactum, -ī, [p.p. neut. of

benefacio], n., (*a thing well done,* absolutely), *a good, honorable, praiseworthy act; good, honorable action; heroic deed.* — (*a thing well done* to or for some one), *a benefit, kindness, service.*

benignus, -a, -um, [†bonŏ-genus (√gen + us), *of good birth*], adj., Of persons as to feelings or behavior, *good, kind, friendly, pleasing, favorable, mild, benignant, kindly.* — Transferred, *kindly, friendly*: **mens.**

Berecyntius, -a, -um, (**-cynthius**), [Gr. Βερεκύντιος], adj., *of* or *pertaining to Berecyntus,* a mountain in Phrygia, sacred to Cybele, on the river Sangarius, *Berecyntian.* — Fem., *the Berecyntian goddess* or *mother* (Cybele).

Beroē, -es, [Gr. Βερόη], f.: 1. One of the Oceanidæ, or ocean nymphs; 2. The wife of Doryclus of Epirus, in the Trojan company.

Biānor, -oris, [Gr. βία, ἀνήρ], m., an ancient hero, the founder of Mantua.

bibō̆, bibī, bibitum(?), **bibere,** [redup. √pa (in **potus**)], 3. v. a., *drink*: **Ararim Parthus bibat** (*drink of*); **ut gemma bibat.** — Of things, *imbibe, drink, drink in*: **sat prata biberunt; bibit ingens arcus** (*draw water,* of the rainbow). — Fig.: **longum amorem** (*drink in long draughts of love,* of Dido). — Transferred, *bring forth* or *draw forth, drink* (cf. **haurio**): **hasta bibit cruorem.**

bibulus, -a, -um, [lost stem †bibŏ + lus], adj., *drinking readily* or *freely.* — Fig., of things, *that draws, sucks in,* or *absorbs moisture, bibulous, absorbent, thirsty*: **arena.**

bicolor, -ōris, [bi (for **dvi,** cf. **bis**) -**color**], adj., *of two colors, two-colored*: **equus** (*dappled*).

bicornis, -e, [bi (for **dvi,** cf. **bis**) -**cornu** (weakened)], adj., *with two horns, two-horned.* — Fig., *with two points, two-horned, two-pronged*: **furcae.**

bidēns, -entis, [bi (for **dvi,** cf. **bis**) -**dēns**], adj., *with two teeth.* — Fem., *an animal for sacrifice, victim.* — Fig., *with two points, two-pronged*: **forfex.** — Masc., *a hoe* with two iron teeth.

bifer, -fera, -ferum, [bi (for **dvi,** cf. **bis**) -**fer** (√fer + us)], adj., *bearing twice a year, twice-bearing*: **biferi rosaria Paesti.**

biforis, -e, [bi (for **dvi,** cf. **bis**) -**foris**], adj., *with two doors*: **bifores valvae** (*double doors*). — Fig., *two-fold, double*: **biforem dat tibia cantum** (because two pipes were used, giving a double opening).

biformis, -e, [bi (for **dvi,** cf. **bis**) -**forma** (weakened)], adj., *two-formed, two-shaped*: **Minotaurus** (part man and part bull).

bifrōns, -ontis, [bi (for **dvi,** cf. **bis**) -**frons**], adj., *with two foreheads*; or, in a wider sense, *with two faces, double-faced* (an epithet of Janus).

bīgae, -ārum; also **-a, -ae,** [bi (for **dvi,** cf. **bis**) -†**agus** (lost adj., akin to **ago,** cf. **agilis, auriga**)], f., *a pair* of horses, *a span, double team.* — Fig., *a car* or *chariot drawn by two horses.*

biiugis, -e, [bi (for **dvi,** cf. **bis**) -**iugum** (weakened)], adj., *yoked two together*: **equi** (*pair of horses*).

biiugus, -a, -um, [cf. preceding], adj., *yoked two together*. **leones** (*yoked in pairs*); **certamen** (*the contest with the* bigæ, *two-horse race*). — Masc. plur. (sc. **equi**), *two horses yoked abreast, a pair, span.*

bilinguis, -e, [bi (for **dvi,** cf. **bis**) -**lingua** (weakened, cf. **bilinguus**)], adj., *with two tongues.* — Fig., *double-tongued, false, treacherous*: **Tyrii.**

bilīx, -īcis, [bi (for **dvi,** cf. **bis**) + stem akin to **licium**], adj., *with a double thread, two-threaded, two-ply, double*: **loricam.**

bimembris, -e, [bi (for **dvi,** cf.

bis)-membrum(weakened)], adj., *having double members.* — Masc. plur., *two-formed monsters* (the Centaurs).

bīmus, -a, -um, [bi (for **dvi**, cf. **bis**)- †**himus** (lost stem akin to **hiems**), *of two winters*], adj., *two years old, of two years, continuing two years, two-year-old.*

bīnī, -ae, -a, [bi (for **dvi**, cf. **bis**) + **nus**], distrib. adj., *two* (distributively), *two apiece* or *for each.* — Less exactly, *two*, with substantives plural only. — Of things that are in pairs or double: **scyphos** (*a pair of goblets*); **bina hastilia.**

bipatēns, -entis, [bi (for **dvi**, cf. **bis**) -**patens**], adj., *opening in two ways, open in two directions, swinging:* **portae.**

bipennis, -e, [bi (for **dvi**, cf. **bis**) -**penna** (weakened)], adj., *having two edges, two-edged:* **ferrum.** — Fem. (sc. **securis**), *an axe with two edges, double-axe, battle-axe.*

bipēs, -edis, [bi (for **dvi**, cf. **bis**) + **pes**], adj., *two-footed:* **equi** (*sea-horses*); **mensa.**

birēmis, -e, [bi (for **dvi**, cf. **bis**) -**remus** (weakened)], adj., *two-oared, having two oars.*—As subst., **birēmis, -is,** (sc. **navis**), f., *a small vessel with two oars, a vessel with two rows of benches* or *two banks of oars, ships* (generally).

bis [for **dvis**, case-form of **duo** as adv. (cf. **cis, uls**)], adv. num., *twice, in two ways, in a two-fold manner:* **bis in hora** (*twice an hour*). — With numerals, *twice* a certain number: **bis senos.** — **bis tanto** or **tantum** (*twice as great* or *as much*).

Bisaltae, -ārum, m., a Thracian people on the Strymon.

bissēnī, see **bis** and **seni.**

bissextus, see **bis** and **sextus.**

Bitiās, -ae, m.: 1. A Trojan, son of Alcanor; 2. A Carthaginian nobleman.

bitūmen, -inis, [?], n., *bitumen.*

bivius, -a, -um, [bi (for **dvi**, cf. **bis**) -**via**, declined as adj.], adj., *having two ways* or *passages:* **fauces** (*double*). — Neut., *a place where two roads meet, cross roads, corner.*

blandus, -a, -um, [perhaps for **mlandus**, akin to **mollis**], adj., *of smooth tongue, flattering, fondling, caressing:* **canes** (*affectionate*). — Fig., *flattering, friendly, kind, pleasant, agreeable, enticing, alluring, charming:* **laudes**; **flores**; **gaudia** (*alluring*).

blatta, -ae, [?], f., *the blatta,* a night insect, *moth, bee moth.*

Bōla, -ae, (**-ae, -ārum**), f., a very ancient town of the Æqui, in Latium.

bonus, -a, -um, (**melior, optimus**), adj. Of every kind of excellence: physical, *good, beautiful, pleasant, fit, suitable, fair.* — Neut. plur., *gifts of fortune, wealth, riches, property, goods, fortune.* — Mental and moral, *good, fit, able, excellent, skilful, noble, virtuous, upright, honest,* &c. (with inf., *skilful*). — *favorable, propitious:* **bonum sit** (*a good omen*); **bona bello cornus** (*well fitted*). — Neut. sing. and plur., *advantage, weal:* **bonis communibus obsto.**

Boōtēs, -ae, [Gr. βοώτης, *ploughman*], m., *the constellation Boötes.*

Boreās, -ae, [Gr. Βορέας], m., *Boreas, the mountain* or *north wind* (pure Lat. **aquilo**): **Boreae penetrabile frigus.** — Personified, *Boreas,* the son of the river-god Strymon, and father of Calais and Zetes by Orithyia, daughter of Erechtheus, king of Attica.

bōs, bovis, (gen. plur., **boum**), [cf. Gr. βοῦς], comm. gen., *one of the ox tribe, an ox, a cow:* **pascite boves** (*cattle*).

bracchium (**brăch-**), **-ī,** [?], n., *an arm; the whole arm, from the shoulder to the fingers.* — From similarity, *a branch.* — Plur., *the sail-yards.* — *a* (*natural* or *artificial*) *outwork; an arm for con-*

necting two points in fortifications or *preparations for besieging.* — *a side-work, mole, dike, in the fortification of a harbor.*

bractea, see **brattea**.

brattea (**bract-**), **-ae**, [?], f., *a thin plate, leaf* (of metal).

brevis, **-e**, [for †bregvis, √bragh + **us**, with accidental **i** as in **levis**, **gravis**, cf. βραχύς], adj. In distance, extent, *little, small, short, narrow*: **brevis est via.** — In depth, *small, little, shallow*: **vada.** — Neut. plur., **brevia**, **-ium**, *shallows, shoals.*

breviter [**brevi** + **ter** (probably neuter of **-terus** reduced)], adv. Of space, *shortly, in a small space, at a short distance.* — In expression, *briefly, in brief, with few words, concisely, summarily.* — Of time, *shortly, in no long time.*

Briareus, **-ei**, [Gr. Βριαρεύς], m., a hundred-armed giant (also called *Ægæon*).

Britannus, **-a**, **-um**, [?], adj., *of Britain, British.* — Masc. plur., *Britons.* — Also their country, *Britain.*

Brontēs, **-ae**, [Gr. Βρόντης (Thunderer)], m., a Cyclops in the workshop of Vulcan.

brūma, **-ae**, [for **brevima** (old superlative of **brevis**, cf. **infimus**), sc. **dies**], f., *the shortest day* in the year, *the winter solstice.* — Less exactly, *the winter time, winter.*

brūmālis, **-e**, [†**bruma** (reduced) + **ālis**], adj., *of* or *pertaining to the winter solstice.* — *wintry, of winter*: **frigus.**

Brūtus, **-ī**, [**brutus**, *heavy, dull*], m., a Roman family name. — Esp., *L. Junius Brutus*, who expelled Tarquinius Superbus. He was saved by his feigned stupidity (hence the name).

būbō, **-ōnis**, m. (f. only once), *an owl, the horned owl*, the cry of which was considered as ill-boding.

bubulcus, **-ī**, [†**bubulŏ** + **cus**], m., *an ox-driver* or *wagoner, one who ploughs with oxen, a ploughman.*

buccina, **-ae**; see **bucina**.

būcina (**bucc-**), **-ae**, [?], f., *a* shepherd's *horn.* — *a trumpet*: **bello dat signum rauca cruentum bucina.**

būcolicus, **-a**, **-um**, [Gr. βουκολικός], adj., *relating to herdsmen.* — Only neut. plur., **bucolica**, name of the Eclogues, as the songs of herdsmen.

būcula, **-ae**, [†**bov-** (**bos**) + **cula**], f. dim., *a heifer.*

būfō, **-ōnis**, [?], m., *a toad.*

bulla, **-ae**, [cf. **bullŏ**, **bulliŏ**], f., *a water-bubble, bubble.* — Fig., *a boss, stud.*

būmastus, **-ī**, [Gr. βούμαστος], f., *the bumastus*, a species of grape with large clusters.

būris, **-is**, [?], m., *hinder part of a plough, plough-tail.*

Būsīris, **-idis**, [Gr. Βούσιρις], m., *Busiris*, a king of Egypt, who sacrificed strangers, and was himself slain by Hercules.

bustum, **-ī**, [n. p.p. of unc. verb, but cf. **comburo**], n., *the burned pyre, pyre* (after burning), *funeral pile*: **semusta.** — *the hillock raised over the ashes of a burned corpse, a tomb.* — Plur., same meaning.

Būtēs, **-ae**, [Gr. Βούτης], m.: 1. Son of Amycus, king of the Bebrycians, slain by Dares at the tomb of Hector; 2. An armor-bearer of Anchises and guardian of Ascanius; 3. A Trojan, perhaps the same as 2.

Būthrōtum, **-ī**, [Gr. Βουθρωτόν], n., a maritime town of Epirus (now *Butrinto*).

buxus, **-ī**, (sometimes **-um**, **-ī**, n.), [Gr. πύξος], f., *the box-tree, box-wood.* — Of things made of box-wood, *a pipe* or *flute.*

Byrsa, **-ae**, [prob. a Phœnician word (= *Bosra*), confounded with Βύρσα (a hide)], f., the citadel of Carthage.

C.

cacūmen, -inis, [unc. stem (cf. Sk. *kakud,* mountain) + men], n., *the extreme end, extremity,* or *point* of a thing; *the peak, top, utmost point* (whether horizontal or perpendicular).

Cācus, -ī, [?, cf. **Caca**], m., a mythical monster of Italy who robbed Hercules of Geryon's cattle, and was on that account slain by him.

cadāver, -eris, [akin to **cado**], n., *a dead body, a corpse.* — Of beasts, *a carcass.*

cadēns, p. of **cado.**

cadō, cecidī, cāsum, cadere, [√cad], 3. v. n., *fall down, be precipitated, sink down, fall:* **barba** (under the shears); **vela** (*are lowered*); **de montibus umbrae** (*are thrown by*); **imbres** (*drop*). — Of stars, &c., *decline, set:* **sidera.** — In death, *fall, perish, be slain.* — Fig., *happen, come to pass, befall one, occur to one:* **cadit in quenquam tantum scelus** (*be conceived*); **quocunque res cadent.** — *decrease, diminish, perish, decay, cease, subside, abate:* **fragor; animi** (*sink*). — p.p. as adj.: **patria cadens** (*failing, going to ruin*).

cadūcus, -a, -um, [lost stem in **u** (from √cad in **cado**) + **cus**], adj., *that falls* or *has fallen, falling:* **frondes volitare caducas.** — Esp., of those who fall in battle, &c., *falling* or *having fallen dead:* **bello caduci Dardanidae.** — Less exactly, *devoted to death, destined to die:* **iuvenis.**

cadus, -ī, [Gr. κάδος], m., *a large earthen vessel for containing liquids* (esp. wine), *a bottle, flask, jar.* — *a funeral urn:* **aenus.**

Caea, see **Cēa.**

Caeculus, -ī, [dim. of **caecus,** †**caeco** + **lus**], m., a son of Vulcan, founder of Præneste.

caecus, -a, -um, [?], adj., *blind.* — Transferred, *dark, invisible, concealed, secret, hidden:* **caligo; fores; Mars** (*blind warfare*). — Fig., *uncertain, dubious, blind:* **fata; undae** (*unknown*); **parietes** (*deceptive*); **ignes** (*meaningless, acting blindly*); **murmur** (*undistinguishable*). — *blind, heedless, reckless:* **auri amor.**

caedēs, -is, [√cad + -es (-is), two stems], f., *a cutting* or *lopping off.* — Of persons, *a cutting down, slaughter, murder.* — Concretely, *a person slain* or *murdered; the slain.* — *blood shed* in slaughter, *gore.*

Caedicus, -ī, [?, cf. **caedes**], m., a Rutulian warrior, perh. two.

caedō, cecīdī, caesum, caedere, [√cad (increased, as causative)], 3. v. a., (*cause to fall*), *cut, fell, lop, cut down, hew, throw down, cut off, cut to pieces.* — Fig., *slaughter, slay, sacrifice.* — Transferred, *shed* (of blood).

caelātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **caelo.**

caelestis, -e (sometimes gen. plur., **caelestum**), [†**caelit-** (stem of **caeles,** *heavenly*) + **tis** (cf. **agrestis** and adjs. in **-ticus**)], adj., (*of* or *pertaining to the heavenly*), *of heaven, heavenly, celestial:* **animi** (*souls of the gods*). — Plur., comm. gen., *the inhabitants of heaven, the gods.*

caelicola, -ae, [√caeli-†cola (cf. **incola**)], comm. gen., *inhabitant of heaven, deity, god.*

caelicolum, gen. plur.; see **caelicola.**

caelifer, -fera, -ferum, [†caelifer (√fer + us)], adj., *supporting the heavens, heaven-supporting:* **Atlas.**

caelo, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†caelŏ-], 1. v. a., *emboss, carve in relief, engrave, carve:* **bipennis; Mavors caelatus ferro** (*embossed on steel*).

caelum, -ī, [?], n., *the sky* (cf. **caelō̆**), *the heavens, Heaven:* **ruina caeli** (*deluge of the sky*, the whole heavens falling); **quarta caeli hora** (*fourth hour*, as indicated by the sky); **de caelo tactae quercus** (*struck by lightning*). — *the air, atmosphere, temperature, weather:* **mores caeli** (*course of the weather*). — Poetically, *day*.

Caeneus, -ei, [Gr. Καινεύς], m., *Cæneus:* 1. A girl originally named Cænis, daughter of Elatus, changed by Neptune into a boy. Acc. to Virgil, he again became a female; 2. A Trojan warrior.

caenum, -ī, [?], n., *dirt, filth, mud, mire* (always with the access. idea of loathsomeness).

Caere, n. indecl., (gen. **Caeritis,** abl. **Caerēte,** f.), *Cære*, a very ancient city of Etruria, previously called *Agylla* (now *Cervetere*).

caeruleus, -a, -um, [?], adj., *dark blue, cerulean, sea-green, green:* **angues; colla; glacies.** — Neut. plur., *the sea.* — From similarity, of things connected with water, *blue:* **Thybris.**—Opposed to bright colors, *dark, gloomy, black:* **vittae.**

Caesar, -aris, [?], m., a family name in the gens Julia. — Esp.: 1. *C. Julius Cæsar*, the conqueror of Gaul, and the opponent of Pompey in the civil war, assassinated by Brutus and Cassius; 2. *C. Octavius Cæsar*, called Augustus, the Roman emperor, the friend and patron of Virgil.

caesariēs, ēī-, [?], f., *the hair* of the head, *the locks*.

caespes (cēs-), -pitis, [?], m., *turf, sod, the turf* (grassy plain): **congestum caespite culmen.**

caestus (ces-), -ūs, [perh. √**caed + tus**], m., *a cestus* (a kind of glove for boxing, made of a thong loaded with lead and worn round the hand).

caesus, -a, -um, p.p. of **caedo.**

caeterus, -a, -um, caetra, -ae; incorrect for **ceterus.**

caetra (cē-), -ae, [borrowed word from native Spanish], f., *a cetra* (a short Spanish buckler), *a buckler*.

Caīcus (Caȳ-), -ī, [Gr. Κάϊκος], m.: 1. A river of Greater Mysia, which takes its rise on Mount Teuthras, passes near Pergamus, and falls into the sea at Lesbos (now the *Mandragora*); 2. One of the companions of Æneas.

Cāiēta, -ae (-ē, -ēs), f.: 1. The nurse of Æneas; 2. A town and harbor in Latium (now *Gaëta*), supposed to have been named for her.

Calaber, -bra, -um, [perhaps akin to **caleo**], adj., *of Calabria*, the country in Lower Italy from Tarentum to the promontory Iapygium (now *Terra d'Otranto*), *Calabrian*.

Calabria, -ae, f., *Calabria*.

calamus, -ī, [Gr. κάλαμος], m., *a reed, cane.* — Fig., of things made of reeds, *a reed-pipe, an arrow.* — Less exactly, *a straw of grain, a stalk, stem, blade.*

calathus, -ī, [Gr. κάλαθος], m., *a wicker-basket, a hand-basket* (widening towards the top). — From similarity, *a milk-bowl, milk-pail; a wine-cup.*

calcar, -āris, [for **calcare,** neut. of **calcaris** (†calc + āris)], n., (*a thing belonging to the heel*), *a spur*.

Calchās, -antis, (acc. Gr. **Calchanta**), [Gr. Κάλχας], m., a son of Thestor, the most distinguished seer among the Greeks at Troy.

calcō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†calc- (*heel*)], 1. v. a., *tread* something or *upon* something, *tread under foot:* **mixtaque cruor calcatur arena** (*is trampled in the sand*).— From the result, *trample in, tread down, press, crowd, press together close* or *firm, press in:* **huc ager ille malus dulcesque a fontibus undae ad plenum calcentur** (*into this let this poor soil and fresh water be trodden down*).

calculus, -ī, [†calc- (*stone*) + ulus, as if calcŏ + lus], m. dim., *a small stone, a pebble.* — Collectively, in sing., *gravel.*

calefaciō (calf-), -fēcī, -factum, -facere, 3. v. a.; pass., **calefīo (calfio), -factus sum, -fieri,** [unc. form (akin to **caleo**) -facio], *make warm* or *hot, warm, heat.* — Fig., *rouse* or *excite, fire, heat:* **calefactaque corda tumultu.** — *flush, cause to glow* (of blushing): **ora calefacta** (*blushed*).

calefactus (calf-), -a, -um, p.p. of **calefacio.**

calefīō, -ierī; see **calefacio.**

caleō, -uī, no sup., **-ēre,** [lost stem †calŏ- (cf. **calidus**),] 2. v. n., *be warm* or *hot, glow:* **ture** (of an altar). — Pres. p. as adj., *warm:* **membra** (*still unchilled*, in death).

Calēs, -ium, f., *Cales*, a town in southern Campania, celebrated for its wine (now *Calvi*).

calidus (caldus), -a, -um, [lost stem †calŏ- (cf. **caleo**) + dus], adj., *warm, hot.* — Fig., *fiery, spirited, fierce.*

1. **cālīgō, -inis,** [lost stem caligŏ + o(n), root in **clam, celo**], f., *a thick atmosphere, a mist, vapor, fog, darkness.*

2. **cālīgō,** no perf., no sup., **-āre,** [lost stem caligŏ (whence **caligo, -inis**), same root as **clam, celo**], 1. v. n. and a. Neut., *be involved in darkness, be dark, gloomy:* **caligans lucus.** — Act., *veil in darkness, darken, obscure:* **mortales visus.**

Calliopē, -ēs, (-ēa, -ae), [Gr. Καλλίοπη, Καλλίοπεια (*having a beautiful voice*)], f., the chief of the Muses, goddess of epic poetry, and, in the poets, sometimes of every other kind of poetry; the mother of Orpheus and of the Sirens.

Calliopēa, see **Calliope.**

callis, -is, [?], m., *a stony, uneven, narrow foot-way; a foot-path, a mountain-path,* &c.; *a path* (of cattle).

calor, -ōris, [√cal (in **caleo**) + or], m., *warmth, heat, glow* (of any kind, as in Eng.).

calta (caltha), -ae, f., a strong-smelling flower of a yellow color, perhaps *marigold.*

caltha, see **calta.**

calx, calcis, [?], f., *the heel.* — Less exactly, *the foot:* **calcemque terit iam calce.**

Calybē, -ēs, f., priestess of Juno among the Rutuli.

Calydōn, -ōnis, (Gr. acc. **Calydona**), [Gr. Καλυδών], f., *Calydon*, a very ancient town of Ætolia, on the river Evenus. It was the abode of Œneus, father of Meleager and Deianira, and grandfather of Diomedes.

Camaena, see **Camena.**

Camarīna, see **Camerina.**

Camēna (-aena, -oena), -ae, [†casmen (later **carmen**) + a, same root as **cano**], f., (*goddess of song*, cf. **Pomōna**), *a muse* (the proper Latin name, cf. **musa** borrowed from Greek).

Camerīna (Camar-), -ae, [Gr. Καμάρινα], f., a town of Sicily, by a marsh of the same name.

Camers, -ertis, [lost stem †camer (whence also **Camerinus**) + tis (reduced)], adj., *of Camerinum* (a town in Umbria, now *Camerino*). — Name of an Italian warrior.

Camilla, -ae, [cf. next word], f., a Volscian heroine, killed in the war between Æneas and Turnus.

Camillus, -i, [**camillus,** *a young religious servant*, probably akin to **cano, carmen, Camēna**], m., a name of several persons of the gens Furia, the most distinguished of whom was *M. Furius Camillus*, who conquered Veii, and delivered Rome from the Gauls.

camīnus, -i, [Gr. κάμινος], m., *a smelting furnace, a forge* or *smithy.* — Plur., *chimneys*, the crater of Ætna, where were supposed to be the forges of the Cyclops.

Campānus, -a, -um, [†campo (re-

duced) + ānus], adj., *Campanian, of Campania* (a district of southern Italy): **urbs** (Capua).

campus, -ī, [?], m., *an even, flat place; a plain, field:* **Mavortis** (the *Campus Martius*, a plain at Rome outside the walls, once belonging to the Tarquins. Afterwards it was dedicated to Mars, and became the meeting-place of the Roman people. In it was the tomb of Augustus and his family). — Coll., *land.* — *a level surface* (of the sea or a rock): **campi salis; immota attollitur unda campus.** — Fig., *a free, open space:* **liquentes** (*the fields of air*).

camurus (-erus), -a, -um, [akin to **camera**], adj., *crooked, turned inwards:* **camuris sub cornibus aures.**

canālis, -is, [?], m., *a channel, canal; a pipe, a trough, a conduit:* **ilignis potare canalibus undam.**

cancer, -crī, [?], m., *a crab, sea-crab.* — *the Crab* (the sign of the Zodiac).

candēns, -ntis, p. of **candeo.**

candeō, -uī, no sup., **-ēre,** [lost stem †candŏ- (√can in **cānus, caneo**), cf. **candor, candidus**], 2. v. n., *be of brilliant* or *glittering whiteness, shine, glitter, glisten.* — Fig., *glow* (with a glistening color), *be glowing hot:* **favilla.** — **candēns, -ntis,** p., *glistening, shining, white:* **vacca.**

candidus, -a, -um, [†candŏ (noun-stem, whence **candeo**) + dus], adj., *glistening, dazzling white, pure white, white, clear, bright:* **candida luna; Dido** (*fair*); **barba.** — Of the face of a divinity, *divinely fair.* — **populus** (*the white* or *silver poplar*).

candor, -ōris, [stem of **candeo,** treated as root, + or], m., *a dazzling, glossy whiteness: a clear lustre, clearness, radiance, brightness, brilliancy, splendor.*

cānēns, -ntis, p. of **caneo.**

cāneō, -uī, no sup., **-ēre,** [†cānŏ-], 2. v. n., *be white, gray,* or *hoary.* — **canēns, -ntis,** p., *white.* — *aged:* **lumina.**

canis, -is, [?], comm. gen., *a dog.* — *the Dog* (the constellation): **major** or Icarius, whose brightest star is the Dog-star (**canicula**): and **minor, minusculus,** or Erigoneius (commonly called **antecanis**). — *the sea-dog;* plur., and mythically, of the dogs of Scylla.

canistra, -ōrum, [Gr. κάναστρα], n. plur., *baskets woven from reeds, bread-, fruit-, flower-,* &c., *baskets* (esp. for religious use in sacrifices).

cānitiēs, -em, -ē, [**canus,** through some intermediate stem], f., *a gray* or *grayish-white color, hoariness.* — Fig., *gray hair.*

canō, cecinī, no sup., **canere,** [√can, orig. **cas**], 3. v. a. and n. Neut., of voice or instrument, *sing, sound, play:* **frondator ad auras.** — With cog. acc., *sing, recite, compose:* **carmina; signum** (*sound*). — Of subject of song, *sing of, celebrate:* **reges et proelia; bella exhausta** (*tell of*). — Of any religious or inspired utterance, *repeat, recite, prophesy, foretell, interpret:* **vota Iunoni.** — Of things, *forebode.*

Canōpus, -ī, [Gr. Κάνωβος, Κάνωπος], m., an island-town in Lower Egypt, on the western mouth of the Nile.

canor, -ōris, [√can + or], m., *melody, tone, sound, song.*

canōrus, -a, -um, [perhaps **canor** + us, but cf. **decorus**], adj., *of* or *pertaining to melody, melodious, harmonious, sounding:* **aves** (*tuneful*); **Threicia fretus cithara fidibusque canoris.**

cantharus, -ī, [Gr. κάνθαρος], m., *a cantharus* (a large, wide-bellied drinking-vessel with handles), *a tankard, pot* (esp., used by Bacchus and his followers).

cantō, -tāvī, -tātum, -tāre, [†canto], 1. v. n. and a. intens., *produce* (with energy) *melodious sounds, sound, sing, play.* — Neut.: **Arca-**

des ambo, et cantare pares, etc. — Act. with cog. acc., *sing*, *play*, *recite*. — With acc. of the subject of song, *sing*, *celebrate* or *praise in song*, *sing of*: dignus cantari. — Esp., *use enchantments*; *utter spells*, *charms*, or *incantations*: frigidus in pratis cantando rumpitur anguis (*by spells*).

cantus, -ūs, [√can + tus], m., *tone*, *sound*, *melody*, *singing*, *song*. — Of instruments, *blast*.

cānus, -a, -um, [?], adj., *gray*, *ash-colored*, *hoary*, *white*: fluctus; fides (*clothed in white*); mala (*downy*, quinces).

capella, -ae, [†capro- (cf. ager) + la], f. dim., *a she-goat*.

Capēnus, -a, -um, adj., *of Capena* (a Tuscan town founded by the Veientes).

caper, -prī, [?], m., *a he-goat*, *a goat*.

capessō (-isso), **-essīvī** or **-essiī, -essītum, -essere,** [akin to **capio** through a noun-stem], 3. v. a. desider., *seize*, *take*, or *catch at eagerly*; *lay hold of*. — Of place, *strive after*, *make for*, *betake one's self to*, *endeavor to arrive at*, *go to*, *repair* or *resort to*: tuta (*seek*); Italas oras. — Fig., *take hold of any thing with zeal*, *take upon one's self*, *take charge of*, *undertake*, *enter upon*, *engage in*: iussa; arma (*take up*); regna (*take the throne*).

Caphāreus, -ei, [Gr. Καφαρεύς], m., a rocky promontory on the southern coast of Eubœa (now *Capo del Oro*).

capiō, cēpī, captum, capere, [√cap], 3. v. a. In the widest sense, *take*, *lay hold of*, *seize*: saxa manu. — Of a position, *take possession of*, *seize*, *hold*, *occupy*: tumulum. — With **ante**, *anticipate*. — Also, *receive*, *hold*, *contain*. — Fig., *comprise*, *contain*, *include*, *have space for*: unda se capit (*keep within its bounds*). — Fig., *take*, *lay hold of*, *seize*, *resort to*: orgia (*begin*). — Of physical powers (so only pass.), *be injured*, *impaired*, *weakened*: oculis captus (*blinded*). — Of the mind, *win* or *gain* by fair or foul means, *captivate*, *ensnare*, *enchain*; *mislead*, *seduce*, *delude*, *deceive*: imagine (*deceive*); capta, of Dido (*betrayed*). — With the passions, &c., as subjects, *seize*, *lay hold of*, *affect*: captus amore; te dementia cepit. — **captus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *captured*, *captive*, *captivated*. — Masc., *a prisoner*, *captive*.

capistrum, -ī, [†capid- (akin to **capio**) + trum], n., (*a means of holding*), *a halter*, *head-stall* for animals. — Esp., *a nose-piece* or *muzzle*, with spikes to prevent young animals from sucking after they have been weaned.

Capitōlium, -ī, [developed from †capit-], n., *the Capitol* at Rome. — Also plural.

capra, -ae, [f. of same stem as **caper**], f., *a she-goat* (either tame or wild).

caprea, -ae, [†caprŏ (reduced) + ea], f., *a species of wild goat*, *a roe*, *roebuck*.

Capreae, -ārum, [†capro- (reduced) + ea, cf. **caprea**], f., an island in the Tuscan Sea, off the Bay of Naples (now *Capri*).

capreolus, -ī, [†capreŏ- (cf. **caprea**) + lus], m., *a species of wild goat*, *chamois*, *roebuck*.

caprigenus, -a, -um, [†caprŏ-genus (√gen + us)], adj., *goat-begotten*, *goat-born*, *of the goat kind*: pecus.

captīvus, -a, -um, [stem akin to captus + vus], adj., *taken prisoner*, *captive*. — Masc., *a prisoner*, *captive*. — Fem., a female *prisoner* or *captive*. — Of animals, *caught* or *taken*. — Of things, *captured*, *plundered*, *taken as booty*, *spoiled*, *taken by force*: vestis. — Less exactly, *that pertains* or *belongs to captives*, *captives'*: sanguis.

captō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†captŏ-], 1. v. a. intens., *strive to seize*, *lay*

hold of a thing with zeal, &c.; *catch* or *snatch at*. — Fig., *strive after, desire earnestly, seek, explore, search:* **frigus**; **auribus aera** (*listen to catch*).

captus, -a, -um, p.p. of **capio.**

Capua, -ae, f., the chief city of Campania (now the village of *Sta. Maria*).

capulus, -ī, [†capŏ- (√cap, cf. **capistrum**) + **lus**], m., (*holder*), *the hilt* of a sword, *the handle* of any thing.

caput, -itis, [akin to Eng. *head*], n., *the head* (in all senses). — Of animals (cf. **corpus**), *head, creature:* **triginta capitum fetus**; **huic capiti** (*to me*). — *chief, principal, ruler, head, author, cause:* **urbibus** (of Rome). — Of things, *head, top, summit, end.* — Of rivers, *source.* — Of a city personified: **alias inter caput extulit urbes** (of Rome).

Capys, -yos, [Gr. Κάπυς], m.: 1. A companion of Æneas, said to have founded Capua; 2. The eighth king of Alba in Latium.

Cār, -āris, (acc. plur. Gr. **Caras**), m., *a Carian* (of Caria, in Asia Minor).

carbaseus (**-inus**), **-a, -um,** [†carbasŏ- (reduced) + **eus**], adj., *of* or *made of flax* or *linen:* **sinus** (*of the sails*).

carbasus, -ī, (plur. **-a, -ōrum,** n.), [Gr. κάρπασυς], f., *Spanish flax.* — *a linen garment.* — *a sail.*

carcer, -eris, [Gr. κάρκαρον], n., *a prison, jail.* — From similarity, of a race-course, *the barrier* or *starting-place.*

carchēsium, -ī (**-ii**), [Gr. καρχήσιον], n., *a cup* (that is contracted in the middle), *goblet.*

cardō̆, -inis, [?], m., *the pivot and socket* (by which the doors of the ancients were fixed, and made to open and shut), *hinge* (but not of the same kind as ours). — Fig., *that about which everything else revolves* or *on which it depends, turning point, crisis:* **rerum.**

carduus, -ī, [?], m., *thistle.*

cārectum, -ī, [†carec- (later -ic) + **tum** (n. of **tus**, cf. **robustus**)], n., *a place covered with sedge.*

careō̆, -uī, -itum, -ēre, [?], 2. v. n., *be without, be free from, not have:* **dolis.** — *deprive one's self of, do without, resign:* **Latio.** — *be deprived of:* **matre** (of a staff cut from its tree). — **carēns, -ntis,** p. as adj., *deprived of, without:* **luce** (of the dead).

cārex, -icis, [?], f., *reed-grass, sedge.*

carīna, -ae, [?], f., *the bottom of a ship, the keel.* — Fig., *a vessel, boat, ship.* — Plur., *the Keels*, a place in Rome between the Cælian and Esquiline hills.

carmen (old form **casmen**), **-inis,** [√cas (in **cano**) + **men**], n., *a poem, poetry, song, lay, verses, lines.* — *a response of an oracle; a prophecy, prediction*, as being usually given in verse. — *a magic formula, an incantation.* — Less exactly, *a tune, song, air, strain* (vocal, instrumental, or of birds).

Carmentālis, -e, [†Carmenti- (reduced) + **ālis**, or **Carmentā** + **lis**], adj., *of* or *pertaining to Carmentis:* **porta** (a gate of Rome, named from Carmentis).

Carmentis, -is, (elsewhere **Carmenta**), [†carmen + **tis** (or **ta**), cf. **sementis, agrestis**], f., (*the prophetic* or *predicting one*, cf. **carmen**), the mother of Evander, who went with him from Arcadia to Latium, and uttered oracles on the Capitoline Hill; afterwards honored as a goddess.

carnis, -is; see **caro.**

Carpathius, -a, -um, [†Carpathŏ- (reduced) + **ius**], adj., *Carpathian, of Carpathus* (an island in the Ægean, now *Scarpanto*).

carpō̆, -sī, -tum, -ere, [akin to Gr. καρπός, Eng. *harvest*], 3. v. a., *pick, pluck, pluck off, crop, gather, cull* (plants, flowers, fruits, &c.): **primus vere rosam atque au-**

tumno carpere poma. — Also of animals, *crop, pluck off, graze on, eat* (plants, &c.): videbat carpere gramen equos. — Fig., with the idea of plucking, taking, and enjoying extended in various ways: pensa (*spin*); somnos (*enjoy*); vitales auras (*breathe*); viam, etc. (*tread, pursue, cleave*, cf. "pick one's way"). — Of the effect of plucking, *wear away, consume, waste:* regina caeco carpitur igni (*is wasted*).

Carthāgō (**Kar-**), **-inis**, [prob. borrowed from Gr. Καρχηδών, but orig. Phœnician, meaning *New Town*], f., *Carthage*, the famous city in North Africa (near modern Tunis), once the rival of Rome.

cārus, -a, -um, [perhaps akin to **careo**], adj., *dear, precious, valued, esteemed, loved.*

casa, -ae, [?], f., *a simple* or *poorly built house, a hut, cottage, cabin, shed*, &c.: humiles habitare casas.

cāseus, -ī, [?], m., *cheese.*

casia, -ae, [Gr. κασία], f.: 1. A tree with an aromatic bark, like cinnamon, prob. *the wild cinnamon:* 2. A fragrant shrub-like plant, *mezereon.*

Casīnum, -ī, [?], n., a Roman colony in Latium (now *Monte Casino*).

Casmilla, -āe, [cf. **Camillus**], f., the mother of Camilla.

Casperia, -ae, [?], f., a town of the Sabines.

Caspius, -a, -um, adj., *of* or *belonging to the Caspii* (a nation of Media); *Caspian:* regna.

Cassandra, -ae, [Gr. Κασσάνδρα], f., a daughter of Priam and Hecuba, priestess of Apollo. Endowed by him with prophetic powers, she continually proclaimed the destruction of Troy, but, according to the terms of the gift, was believed by no one.

cassēs, -ium, [?], m. plur., *hunting-net, snare.* — From similarity, *a spider's web.*

cassida, -ae; see **cassis.**

cassis, -idis, (**-ida, -ae**), [?], f., *a helmet.*

cassus, -a, -um, [p.p. of **quatio**?], adj., *empty, void, hollow.* — Fig., *wanting, devoid of, deprived of, without:* (with abl.) lumine cassus. — *vain, empty, useless, futile, fruitless.* — Neut. acc., **in cassum, incassum**, *in vain, vainly, idly:* studio incassum gestiri (*with an idle desire*, &c.).

Castalia, -ae, [Gr. Κασταλία], f., a fountain of Parnassus, sacred to Apollo and the Muses.

castanea, -ae, [Gr. καστανέα, f. adj. from κάστανον], f., *chestnut-tree.* — Also, *a chestnut:* nuces (in adj. sense).

castellum, -ī, [†castrŏ + lum, cf. **ager**, from †**agro**], n. dim., *a castle, fort, citadel, fortress, stronghold.* — Fig., *shelter, defence, refuge.* — *a residence situated on an eminence.*

castīgō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [lost noun-stem †castīgŏ (†castŏ-agŏ-, cf. **prodigus**)], 1. v. a., (*purify*), *set right, correct, chastise, punish; reprove, chide, censure, find fault with:* moras (*chide the stragglers*); castigat auditque dolos (of a preliminary examination of criminals).

Castor, -oris, [Gr. Κάστωρ], m., a companion of Æneas.

castorea, -ōrum, [castor + eus], n. plur., *the glands of the beaver, castor, musk.*

castrum, -ī, [unc. root + trum], n. Sing., *a castle, fort, fortress:* Castrum Inui (a city of Latium). — Plur., (several works together), *a fortified military camp, an encampment:* castra movere (*break up, decamp*). — Of bees: cerea (*hive*).

castus, -a, -um, [p.p. of unc. root], adj., *morally pure, unpolluted, spotless, guiltless* (of persons or things): nulli fas casto scelera-tum insistere limen. — Esp., *pure, chaste, continent:* matres. — *pious, religious, holy, sacred* (of persons

or things): hac casti maneant in religione nepotes.

cāsus, -ūs, [√ cad + tus], m., *a falling down, a fall,* &c. — Esp., *a fall, overthrow.* — Fig., of time, *the end:* hiemis. — Generally, (*what befalls*), *an occurrence, event, accident, chance:* sub hoc casu (*at this crisis*); casus (*fate,* collectively); marini (*dangers of the sea*). — Esp., *an adverse event, a bad condition, a misfortune, mishap, calamity.*

catēia, -ae, [a Celtic word], f., a kind of missile weapon.

catēna, -ae, [?], f., *a chain, a fetter.*

caterva, -ae, [?, cf. **catena**], f., *a crowd, troop, band* of men. — Esp., *a body of soldiers, a troop, company, band.* — Of animals, *a flock:* avium.

catervātim [†catervā + tis, acc.], adv., *in companies, in troops, in* or *by flocks:* catervatim dat stragem.

Catilīna, -ae, [†Catilŏ (reduced) + inus, f. of adj.], m. *L. Sergius Catiline,* the conspirator driven from Rome by Cicero.

Cātillus (-ilus), -ī, m., a brother of Tiburtus and Coras, with whom he built Tibur.

Catō, -ōnis, [†catŏ- + o], m., (*the Shrewd*), a family name in several Roman gentes. — Esp., *M. Porcius Cato,* the Censor, a rigid moralist and puritan. — Also, *Uticensis,* who killed himself at Utica.

catulus, -ī, [lost stem †catŏ- + lus], m. dim., *a young dog, a whelp, puppy:* sic canibus catulos similes . . . noram. — Less exactly, *a cub, the young* of animals in general (of the lion, of the serpent).

Caucasius, -a, -um, [†Caucasŏ + ius], adj., *pertaining to Caucasus, Caucasian, of Caucasus.*

Caucasus, -ī, [Gr. Καύκασος], m., a chain of rough mountains, inhabited by wild tribes, in Asia, between the Black and Caspian Seas.

cauda (cōd-), -ae, [?], f., *the tail* of animals: delphinum.

caudex (cōd-), -icis, [?], m., *the trunk* of a tree, *stock, stem:* caudicibus sectis.

caulae, -ārum, [†cavŏ + la, dim.], f., *openings, holes, passages.* — Fig., *sheepfolds, sheepcotes:* fremit lupus ad caulas.

caulis (cōl-), -is, [Gr. καυλός], m., *a stalk, stem,* or *shoot* of a plant, &c.

Caulōnia, -ae, f.; **-ōn, -ōnis,** [Gr. Καυλωνία], m., a town founded by the Achæans on the east coast of Bruttium (in the vicinity of the present *Castel Vetere*).

Caurus (Cōr-), -ī, m., *the northwest wind* (violent and dry).

causa (-ssa), -ae, [akin to **caveo**?], f., *a cause, reason, efficient cause, motive, inducement, an occasion, opportunity:* Romam causa videndi; malorum; ad culpam. — Also, *a feigned cause, a pretext, pretence, excuse:* morandi.

causor, -ātus sum, -ārī, [†causa], 1. v. dep., *assign* or *give as a reason* (whether real or feigned), *plead as an excuse, pretend, allege,* &c.: causando nostros in longum ducis amores (*making excuses*).

cautēs, see **cotes.**

cautus, -a, -um, p.p. of **caveo.**

cavātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **cavo.**

cavea, -ae, (gen. **caveāī**), [†cavŏ (reduced) + ea, cf. **caulae**], f., *a hollow place, a cavity.* — Of bees, *a hive.* — Of a theatre, *the theatre* (the circular part in which the spectators sat), *spectators' seats* or *benches:* consessu caveae.

caveō, cāvī, cautum, cavēre, [?], 2. v. n. and a., *be on one's guard, take care, take heed, beware, guard against, avoid.* — With inf., *take care not to, beware of:* occursare capro. — **cautus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *careful, wary.*

caverna, -ae, [lost stem †cavus (-eris) + na (cf. **canes**)], f., *a hollow, cavity, cave, cavern, grotto, hole:* cavernae curvae.

cavō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†cavŏ-], 1. v. a., *make hollow, hollow out, excavate.* — **cavātus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *hollow.*

cavus, -a, -um, [?], adj., (prob. *swollen*), *concave, excavated, hollowed out, hollow, cavernous:* **concha; flumina** (*deep*). — Of a vision, *without substance, empty, hollow.*

Caystros (-us), [Gr. Κάυστρος], m., a river of Ionia, celebrated for its swans (now *Little Meander*).

Cēa, -ae, [Gr. Κέως], f., an island of the Ægean, birthplace of Simonides, famous for its female garments and the fertility of its soil.

Cecropidēs, -ae, [Gr. patronymic], m., *a male descendant of Cecrops.* — Masc. plur., *the Athenians,* as descendants of their ancient king.

Cecropius, -a, -um, [Gr. Κεκρόπιος], adj., *of Cecrops, Cecropian.* — Less exactly, *of Athens* or *Attica, Athenian, Attic.*

Cecrops, -opis, [Gr. Κέκροψ], m., the most ancient king of Attica, who went thither from the Egyptian Sais, and founded the citadel of Athens: acc. to the fable, half man and half serpent (or half man and half woman).

cēdō̆, cēssī, cēssum, cēdere, [√cēd, simplest known form], 3. v. n., *go, be in motion, move, make way* (cf. compounds). — With dat. or **in,** *come to, fall to, accrue:* **victoria Turno.** — Esp., *retire, make way, depart, withdraw:* **litora cedentia retro** (*receding in the distance*); **ab ordine.** — In military sense, *withdraw, leave one's position.* — **ne fama cedat loco** (fig., *lose its prestige*). — Fig., *pass, pass away, vanish, depart, forsake one; yield, give place, submit* (of a ship in a race); **salix olivae** (*be inferior*); **nec cedit honore** (*be behind*). — *yield, comply.* — *prosper, succeed:* **res Latio** (*success is granted*).

cedrus, -ī, [Gr. κέδρος], f., *the cedar, juniper-tree.*

Celaenō, -ūs, [Gr. Κελαινώ], f., one of the Harpies.

celebrātus, p.p. of **celebro.**

celebrō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†celebrŏ-, orig. stem of **celeber**], 1. v. a., *resort* or *go to in great numbers* or *often, frequent:* **coetum; litora ludis.** — *go in great numbers to a celebration, celebrate, solemnize, keep a festival sacred,* &c.: **honorem.** — *honor, praise, celebrate* a person or thing, *celebrate* in song, *render famous, signalize:* **talia carminibus.**

Celenna (Celem-), ae, f., a town of Campania.

celer, -eris, -e, [√cel + rus (reduced)], adj., (*urged on*), *swift, quick, fleet, speedy:* **sagittae; iaculo celer** (*throwing swiftly*).

celerō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†celerŏ-, orig. stem of **celer**], 1. v. a. and n., *quicken, hasten, hasten on.*

Celeus, -eī, [Gr. Κελεύς], m., a king of Eleusis, father of Triptolemus.

cella, -ae, [?], f., *a storehouse.* — Transferred, *a cell* (of bees).

cēlō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [akin to **clam**], 1. v. a., *hide, conceal, keep secret* something *from* one, *cover.*

celsus, -a, -um, [p.p. of **cello** as adj.], adj., *raised high, extending upwards, high, lofty:* **naves.**

centaurēum (-ion), -ī, [Gr. κενταύρειον and κενταύριον], n., *centaury,* a kind of gentian, a plant with a fragrant root.

Centaurus, -ī, [Gr. Κένταυρος], m., *a Centaur.* The Centaurs were wild people in the mountains of Thessaly, who fought on horseback; acc. to fable, monsters of a double form (the upper parts human, the lower those of a horse), sons of Ixion and of a cloud in the form of Juno. — Also, the name of a ship (hence fem.), *the Centaur:* **magna.**

centēnī, -ae, -a, (poet., **-us, -a, -um**), [stem of **centum** (lengthened) + **nus**], distrib. num. adj.,

a hundred each, a hundred. — Collectively: centena arbore.

centum, [?], indecl. num. adj., *a hundred*, indef., as Eng.

centumgeminus, -a, -um, [centum-geminus], adj., *a hundred-fold:* Briareus (having a hundred arms).

cēra, -ae, [akin to κηρός, perhaps borrowed], f., *wax.*

cerasus, -ī, [Gr. κέρασος], f., *the cherry-tree* (brought from Cerasus, in Pontus).

ceraunius, -a, -um, [Gr. κεραύνιος], adj., *of thunder and lightning.* — Esp. masc. plur., **Ceraunii montes,** *the Ceraunian mountains* in Epirus (now *Monti della Chimæra*). — Neut. plur., *the Ceraunian mountains.*

Cerberus, -ī, [Gr. Κέρβερος], m., the three-headed dog that guarded the entrance to the Lower World.

Cereālis, -e, [stem akin to **Ceres** + ālis], adj., *of Ceres, wheaten:* solum (of a cake used as a plate or trencher). — More generally, *pertaining to grain, agricultural:* arma (*tools of the husbandman*).

cerebrum, -ī, [unc. stem (cf. **cernuus**) + brum], n., *the brain.*

Cerēs, -eris, [√cer (root of **cresco**) + ēs, cf. **pubēs**], f., the goddess of grain, daughter of Saturn and mother of Proserpine. — In prob. earlier meaning, *grain, flour, bread.*

cēreus, -a, -um, [cēra (reduced) + eus], adj., *of wax, waxen, waxy:* castra (of bees, *waxy fortress*). — Of color and appearance: pruna.

cērintha, -ae, [Gr. κηρίνθη], f., a plant furnishing food for bees.

cernō, crēvī, crētum, cernere, [√cer (crē), suffix †na], 3. v. a., *sift, separate* (cf. **cribrum,** *sieve*). — Fig. (with obj. or without), *distinguish, see, discern:* ut cernis. — Decide by contest, *contend, fight:* ferro. — **certus, -a, -um,** p.p., *decided, fixed, certain, prescribed:* foedus. — Esp.: **certum est,** *it is determined, one is resolved.* — Personally, *determined, resolved to:* eundi; mori. — From another point of view, *fixed, established, undisturbed, sure:* domus; requies; certissima proles (*undoubted*). — So also of persons, *certain, sure, unswerving, steady, trustworthy, unerring, faithful.* — Of a mental state, *certain, sure:* certum (certiorem) facere (*inform, make known to one*).

cernuus, -a, -um, [akin to **cerebrum**], adj., *head-downwards:* incumbit cernuus.

certāmen, -inis, [certā- (stem of **certo**) + men], n., (*act* or *means of contending*), *contest* (either hostile or friendly), *struggle, battle, fight; match, rivalry.*

certātim [†certā + tis, acc., cf. **partim**], adv., *earnestly, eagerly, in eager rivalry* (often translated by a verb, *vie with each other in*, &c.).

certē [abl. of **certus**], adv. In affirmation, *certainly, surely, assuredly.* — Opposed to a concession, *yet surely, at least, at any rate, still at any rate.*

certō, āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†certŏ-], 1. v. n. and a. intens., (*decide by contest*, cf. **cerno**), *contend* (with hostility or otherwise), *fight, strive, struggle, emulate, vie with, rival:* remi; muneribus; solus tibi certat Amyntas. — With infin., *strive, endeavor:* Phoebum superare canendo.

certus, -a, -um, p.p. of **cerno.**

cerva, -ae, [?, akin to **cornu** and **cerebrum**], f., *a hind.*

cervīx, -īcis, [akin to **cerebrum**], f., *the neck, the back of the neck* (for carrying burdens), *back* or *shoulders.*

cervus, -ī, [root of **cornu** + **vus**], m., a *stag, a deer:* lĕvis.

cēspes, -itis, see **caespes.**

cēssō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†cessŏ- (p.p. of **cedo**)], 1. v. a. intens., (*give way*, cf. **cedo**), *hang back,*

delay, cease, stop, abate, hesitate, go by a roundabout way, loiter: **genus telorum.** — Esp., *be idle, idle:* **siquid cessare potes; quidquid cessatum est** (*whatever idleness has been indulged*). — Also of things, *lie idle, be inactive:* **novales; furor** (*abate*).

cestus (**caes-**), **-ūs,** [Gr. κεστός], m., *a cestus*, a thong wound round the hand loaded with lead or iron, a weapon of pugilists.

cētē, see **cētus.**

†cēterus (not found, cf. **alter,** etc.], **-a, -um,** [†ce (cf. **hic**) + **terus,** comp. of **ce**], adj., *the other* (implying only two, cf. **alter**), *the rest, the remaining, the rest of:* **rura.** — Neut. plur. as adv., *in other respects, for the rest, for the future, otherwise.*

Cethēgus, -ī, m., a Trojan.

cētrā, see **caetra.**

cētus, -ī, [plur. n. **cētē,** as if fr. κῆτος], m., *a sea-monster, whale, shark,* &c.

ceu [†ce (cf. **hic**) -ve (cf. **neu**), *or thus*], adv. With single words, *as, like, as if.* — With clauses, *as if, as when, just as.*

Chalcidicus, -a, -um, [Gr. Χαλκιδικός], adj., *of Chalcis* (the chief city of Eubœa), *Chalcidian:* **versus** (of Euphorion, a native of Chalcis). — Less exactly, *of Cumæ* (a colony of Chalcis), *Cumæan:* **arx** (*heights of Cumæ*).

Chalybē, see **Calybe.**

Chalybes, -um, [Gr. Χάλυβες], m., *the Chalybes,* a people of Pontus, noted for their preparation of steel.

chalybs, -ybis, [Gr. χάλυψ], m., *steel:* **vulnificus.**

Chāōn, -ōnis, m., a Trojan, the brother of Helenus, and eponymous hero of the Chaonian nation.

Chāonius, -a, -um, [†Chaon + ius], adj. *of Chaonia* (a region of Epirus), *Chaonian.* — **Chaonia,** f., (sc. **terra**), the country. — Less exactly, *of Dodona* (a city of Epirus, which whole country was formerly occupied by the Chaonians), *Dodonian.*

Chaos, abl. **Chaō,** [Gr. χάος], n., (*a yawning gulf*), the boundless, empty space, as the kingdom of darkness; *the Lower World.* — Personified, *Chaos* (or *Infinite Space and Darkness*).

Charōn, -ōntis, [Gr. Χάρων], m., the ferryman of the Styx, a personage probably borrowed from Egypt.

Charybdis, -is, [Gr. Χάρυβδις], f., a dangerous whirlpool in the Strait of Messina, between Sicily and Italy.

Chēlae, -ārum, [Gr. χηλαί], f., (*the arms* of Scorpio). — Less exactly, *the constellation Libra* (into which the arms extended).

chelydrus, -ī, [Gr. χέλυδρος], m., *a water-snake.*

Chimaera, -ae, [Gr. Χίμαιρα (*a goat*)], f.: 1. A fabulous monster in Lycia, which vomited forth fire (in front a lion, in the hinder part a dragon, and in the middle a goat), slain by Bellerophon; 2. The name of one of the ships of Æneas.

Chīrōn, -ōnis, [Gr. Χείρων (*the one with a large hand*)], m., *Chiron,* a Centaur distinguished by his knowledge of plants, medicine, and divination; son of Saturn and Phillyra; the tutor of Æsculapius, Hercules, and Achilles; placed among the constellations.

chlamys, -ydis, [Gr. χλαμύς], f., *a broad, woollen upper garment* (worn in Greece), sometimes purple and inwrought with gold (worn esp. by distinguished military men); *a Greek military cloak, a state mantle.*

Chloreus, -eī, m., a Phrygian.

chorēa, -ae, [Gr. χορεία (*pertaining to a* χορός], f., *a dance in a ring, a dance.*

chorus, -ī, [Gr. χορός], m., *a choral dance, a dance.* — Of the performers, *a chorus, dancing band, choir.* — Less exactly, *a multitude, band, troop.*

Chromis, -is, [Gr. Χρόμις], m.: A young satyr; 2. A Trojan.

cibus, -ī, [?], m., *food* (of man or beast).

cicāda, -ae, f., *the cicada* or *tree-cricket.*

cicātrīx, -īcis, [?], f., *a scar.* — Less exactly, of a plant, *mark, scar, wound.*

Cicones, -um, [Gr. Κίκονες], m., a Thracian people, whose women were fabled to have torn Orpheus in pieces.

cicūta, -ae, [?], f., *the poison hemlock, cicuta virosa.* — Less exactly, *a hemlock stalk*, or stem of some other similar herb used for pipes.

cieō, cīvī, citum, ciēre, (rarely **ciō, cīre,** cf. compounds), [√ci, of unc. meaning], 2. v. a. (causative), *set in motion, move, stir, agitate:* aequora; equos (*urge on*); tonitru caelum (*disturb*); aere viros (*rouse, stimulate*). — Less exactly, *produce, call forth, cause:* lacrimas; gemitus; simulacra pugnae (*counterfeit*); stragem (*make havoc*). — Fig., *call upon:* animam (cf. **vocare**); nocturnos manes (*invoke*).—**citus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *hurried, swift, quick.*

Ciminus, -ī, m., a lake of Etruria, near Sutrium (now *Lago di Ronciglione*), with a mountain-forest near it.

1. **cinctus, -a, -um,** p.p. of **cingo.**

2. **cinctus, -ūs,** [√cing + tus], m., *a girding.* — Esp., **cinctus Gabinus,** *the Gabine girding*, a manner of girding up the toga; its corner, being thrown over the left shoulder, was brought under the right arm round to the breast. (This manner was customarily employed in religious festivals.)

cingō, -xī, -ctum, -gere, [as if √cing, perhaps n inserted], 3. v. a., *surround* (in all senses). — Of persons, *gird on, gird with, gird, gird up;* inutile ferrum cingitur. — Of parts of the body, *surround, bind on, bind, encircle.* — Of things, *surround, encircle, enclose, invest:* oppida muris; urbem obsidione (*beset*); flammā (*encompass*).

cingulum, -ī, [lost noun-stem †cingo- (√cing + us) + lum], n., *a girdle, belt, sword-belt.*

cinis, -eris, [cf. Gr. κόνις], m., *ashes.* — Esp. of the dead, *ashes.* — Fig., *death, the spirit* or *shade* (of the departed).

Cinna, -ae, [cf. **cicinnus, Cincinnatus**], m., *C. Helvius Cinna*, a Roman poet, friend of Catullus.

cinnamum (-amōmum), -ī, [Gr. κίνναμον, κιννάμωμον], n., *cinnamon.*

Cīnyphius, -a, -um, [†Cinyph + ius], adj., *of the Cinyps* (a river of Libya), *Cinyphian.* — Less exactly, *Libyan, African.*

Cinyrās, -ae, [Gr. Κινύρας], m., a hero of the Ligurians. Others read **Cinyre** as from **Cinyrus.**

Cinyre, see **Cinyras.**

circā [abl. fem. or instr. (cf. **eā, quā**), same stem as **circum,** cf. **circulus**], adv. and prep., *around, about.* — With acc.: lucos. — Of number, *about, not far from.*

Circaeus, -a, -um, [as if from Gr. Κιρκαῖος, which was perhaps used], adj., *of Circe.*

Circē, -ēs (-ae), [Gr. Κίρκη], f., a daughter of the sun, said to have fled from Colchis to Circeii in Italy. She was famous for her sorceries, by which she changed her guests into beasts.

Circēī (-iī), -iōrum, [Gr. Κιρκεῖον], m., a town (and promontory) in Latium, famous for its oysters, the supposed abode of Circe.

Circēnsis, -e, [†circō (reduced) + ensis], adj., *of the Circus.* — Masc. plur. (sc. **ludi**), *the great games of the Circus:* magnis Circensibus.

circlus, see **circulus.**

circueō, -īre; see **circumeo.**

circuitus, -ūs, [circum-itus], m., *a going around, a circuit, revolution.*

circulus (**circlus**), **-ī**, [†circŏ + lus], m., *a circle, a ring, band* (round the neck, hair or the like), *chain:* flexilis.

circum [acc. of **circus**], adv. and prep. Adv., *around, round, about.* — Prep. with acc., *around, about, near by.*

circumamplector, see **amplector.**

circumdatus, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. of **circumdo.**

circumdŏ, **-dedī**, **-datum**, **-dare**, [circum-do, *put*], 1. v. a., *put around, place around:* loricam umeris (*buckle on*); licia tibi (*twine around*). — From another point of view, *surround with, gird, encircle, enclose:* muros igni; lapis circumdatur auro (*is overlaid*); armis circumdatus (*arrayed, begirt*); turbine corpus (*envelop*).

circumeŏ (**circu-**), **-īvī** (**-iī**), **-itum**, **-īre**, [circum-eo], irr. v. n. and a., *go around.* — Act., *encircle, go round, run about:* circuit Camillam (*circles around*).

circumferŏ, **-tulī**, **-lātum**, **-ferre**, [circum-fero], 3. v. a. irr., *bear around, carry round:* secum silvam; acies (*turn the eyes*). — From another point of view (cf. **circumdo**), *encircle:* socios pura unda (*lustrate*).

circumflectŏ, **-xī**, **-xum**, **-ctere**, [circum-flecto], 3. v. a., *bend* or *turn about, wind around:* longos circumflectere cursus.

circumfluŏ, **-xī**, no sup., **-ere**, [circum-fluo], 3. v. n. and a., *flow round, flow about, surround* (by flowing).

circumfundŏ, **-fūdī**, **-fūsum**, **-fundere**, (also separate), [circum-fundo], 3. v. a., *pour around:* nubes circumfusa (*enveloping*). — Fig. in passive, rarely active, *gather, crowd around, flock together:* circumfuso milite (*thronging*); iuventus circum fusa. — From different point of view (cf. **circumdo**), *surround* (by pouring): gradientes circum dea fudit amictu (*envelope*).

circumfūsus, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. of **circumfundo.**

circumligŏ, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, **-āre**, [circum-ligo], 1. v. a., *bind around, bind to* (by binding around).

circumsistŏ, **-stetī**, no sup., **-sistere**, [circum-sisto], 3. v. a. and n., act., *crowd around, surround.*

circumsonŏ, no perf., no sup., **-āre**, [circum-sono], 1. v. a. and n., act., *cause to echo, make echo, fill with sound.*

circumspiciŏ, **-exī**, **-ectum**, **-icere**, [circum-specio], 3. v. n. and a. Neut. absolutely, *look about, look around.* — Act., *look around at:* agmina; — *look around, survey, espy, descry:* saxum.

circumstŏ, **-stetī**, no sup., **-stāre**, [circum-sto], 1. v. n. and a. Neut., *stand around, be about, crowd around.* — Fig.: odia. — Act., *surround.* — Fig., *surround, encompass, beset:* horror.

circumtextus, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. of **circumtexo.**

circumvectŏ, no perf., no sup., **-āre**, [circum-vecto], 1. v. a., *carry around.* — Pass. as deponent (cf. **vehor**), *ride around.* — Fig., *go over* (in discourse): singula.

circumveniŏ, **-vēnī**, **-ventum**, **venīre**, [circum-venio], 4. v. a., *encompass, encircle, surround:* Cocytus. (Others read **circumfluit**).

circumvolitŏ, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, **-āre**, [circum-volito], 1. v. n., *fly about, flit around:* lacūs hirundo.

circumvolŏ, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, **-āre**, [circum-volo], 1. v. a., *fly around:* praedam. — Fig., *hover around, hover over:* nox.

circumvolvŏ, perhaps no perf., **-volūtum**, **-volvere**, [circum-volvo], 3. v. a., *roll* or *turn round:* sol circumvolvitur annum (*revolves around the circle of the year*).

circus, **-ī**, [cf. Gr. κίρκος, prob. for

†cicrus], m., *a circle.* — From similarity, *a circus, race-course.* — Poetic, of a body of men gathered for sports, *the conclave.*

Cissēis, -idos, [Gr. patronymic], f., *daughter of Cisseus* (Hecuba).

Cisseus, eī, [Gr. Κισσεύς], m., (*ivy-crowned*): 1. A king of Thrace, father of Hecuba; 2. A Latin warrior.

citātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **cito.**

Cithaerōn, -ōnis, [Gr. Κιθαιρων], a mountain in Bœotia, a favorite haunt of Bacchus.

cithara, -ae, [Gr. κιθάρα], f., *a lyre, a cithara.*

citō [abl. of **citus**], adv., *quickly:* **citius dicto** (*quicker than a word*).

citŏ, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†citŏ-], 1. v. intens., *arouse, excite.* — **citātus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *hurried, swift, quick:* **equi** (*at full speed, in full career*).

citus, -a, -um, p.p. of **cieo.**

cīvicus, -a, -um, [†civi- + cus], adj., *of a citizen, pertaining to a citizen* (more literal than **cīvīlis**): **quercus** (*the civic garland,* made of oak leaves, and given to any soldier who saved the life of a fellow-citizen in war).

cīvīlis, -e, [lengthened stem from †civi + lis, cf. **Aprilis**], adj., (cf. **cīvicus,** which is less general), *of a citizen, citizens,* or *the citizens, civil, civic:* **quercus** (the garland of oak leaves bestowed on a soldier who saved a fellow-citizen in war, cf. **corona civica,** the usual phrase).

cīvis, -is, [√ci (in **quies,** cf. κεῖμαι) + **vis** (weakened from **-vus**)], comm., *a citizen, a fellow-citizen, fellow-countryman* (*-woman*).

clādēs, -is, [?], f., *disaster, mischief, loss, calamity.* — Esp. in war, *defeat, disaster, havoc.* (N.B. Avoid *slaughter.*) — Poetic, of persons, *scourge, destroyer.*

clam [unc. form (but see **palam,** acc. f.?), akin to **celo**], adv. and prep., *secretly, in secret, by surprise* (= *unawares*).

clāmŏ, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†clāmŏ- (√clā + **mus,** cf. **nomenclātor**)], 1. v. a. and n. Neut., *cry out, shout, cry, clamor, exclaim.* — With acc., *call, invoke* (with loud cry): **Hylan.** — With direct or indirect discourse, *shout, cry, exclaim:* **se causam.**

clāmor, -ōris, [†clām (as if root of **clāmŏ**) + **or**], m., *a loud cry, shriek, outcry, yell, shout, battle-cry, clamor.* — Poetic, of animals and things, *noise, din, roar, hum, bellowing:* **saxa dedere.**

clangor, -ōris, [√clang (root of **clango**) + **or**], m., *a sound, clang, clangor, blare, noise:* **tubarum.**

Clanius, -ī (-iī); **Glanis, -is,** [?], m., a river of Campania, frequently overflowing the country around, where was the town of Acerræ (now *il Lagno*).

clārēscŏ, -uī, no sup., **-ēscere,** [†clarē + sco, cf. **clāreo, clarus**], 3. v. n., *grow loud, grow bright:* **sonitūs armorum** (*increase*).

Clarius, -a, -um, [†Clarŏ- (cf. Gr. Κλάρος) + **ius**], adj., *of Claros* (a town of Ionia, celebrated for a temple and oracle of Apollo), *Clarian.* —Masc., *the Clarian god* (Apollo).

clārus, -a, -um, [√clā (cf. **nomenclātor**) + **rus**], adj., *loud, clear, distinct.* — From similarity, *distinct, bright, brilliant, clear:* **lux; Olympo; Aquilo** (*clear, bringing clear weather*). — Fig., *clear, distinct, manifest, evident, plain:* **signum.** — Also, *renowned, famous, glorious, celebrated:* **Mycenae.**

Clārus, -ī, m., a Trojan.

clāssicum, -ī, [†classi- + cum (n. of **-cus**)], n., (*belonging to the army,* see **classis**), *a signal for battle* given with the trumpet. — Less exactly, *a trumpet.*

clāssis, -is, [√clā (cf. **clāmo**) + **tis** (cf. κλῆσις)], f., *a summoning,*

a levy), *the levy, the army, forces, an army, a force.* — Esp., of sea-forces, *a fleet.*

Claudius, -a, -um, [†claudŏ- (stem of **claudus** reduced) + ius], adj., *of Claudus* (*the Lame*). — Masc., **Claudius,** a Roman gentile name. — **Claudia gens,** the gens or clan of that name to which the Marcelli and other great Romans belonged.

claudō, -sī, -sum, -dere, [akin to **clavis**], 3. v. a., *shut, close:* **lumina.** — Less exactly, *stop, stay, block up:* **claudite iam rivos** (*shut the gates* of irrigating canals). — Of the things enclosed, *shut up, confine, hem in, enclose, house, pen up, surround, encompass, beset, besiege, shut off, cut off:* **agnos; claudunt convallibus umbrae; maris nos obice pontus.** — **clausus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *enclosed, confined, close shut, pent up:* **lacus; carcer.** — Neut., *an enclosure.*

claudus, -a, -um, [?], adj., *limping, halting, lame, crippled* (of a wounded snake).

claustrum, -ī, [√**claud** (as if root of **claudo**) + **trum**], n., *fastening, lock, bolt, bar.* — Less exactly, of anything that serves the same purpose, *door, gate, barrier:* **Lucrino addita** (*dykes, levees*); **Pelori** (of the sides of a strait).

clausum, see **claudo.**

Clausus, -ī, [prob. akin to **Claudius**], m., a Sabine, the supposed founder of the house of Claudius.

clausus, -a, -um, p.p. of **claudo.**

clāva, -ae, [?], f., *a stick, a staff, cudgel, club.*

clavus, -ī, [akin to **clavis, claudo**], m., *a nail, a peg.* — From similarity, *a tiller.* — Less exactly, *a rudder, helm.*

cliēns, -entis, [p. of **cluo,** *hear, obey*], comm., *a dependant, a client.*

Cliō, -ūs, [Gr. Κλειώ], f.: 1. The muse of history; 2. A daughter of Oceanus.

clipeātus, -a, -um, see **clipeo.**

clipeō (**clup-**), no perf., **-ātum, -āre,** [†clipeŏ], 1. v. a., *arm with a shield.* — **clipeatus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *armed with shield:* **agmina.**

clipeus, m., (**-um,** n.), **-ī,** [?], *a shield* (round, of the Greek pattern).

Clitius (**Cly-**), **-ī** (**-iī**), [akin to **inclutus**], m., a Trojan hero, perhaps more than one of the same name, cf. **Clytius.**

Clītumnus, -ī, m., a river of Umbria.

clīvōsus, -a, -um, [†clivŏ- (reduced) + **osus**], adj., *hilly.* — Fig., *steep, difficult.*

clīvus, -ī, [√**clī** (as root of **clīno**) + **vus**], m., *a slope, a hill, an incline.*

Cloanthus, -ī, [Gr. akin to **Cluentius**], m., a Trojan leader.

Cloelia, -ae, [f. of **Cluilius,** prob. for **†Clovilius,** and akin to **clueo**], f., a Roman maiden who escaped from Porsenna, and swam the Tiber.

Clonius, -ī (**-iī**), [?], a Trojan, perhaps several of the same name.

Clonus, -ī, [?], m., a sculptor or engraver.

Clōthō (nom. and acc.), [Gr. Κλωθώ (*the spinner* or *spinster*)], one of the three Parcæ, or Fates, see **Parcae.**

cluēns, -entis, see **cliens.**

Cluentius, -a, -um, [†cluent- (stem of **cliens**) + **ius**], a Roman gentile name, used collectively for the clan.

clupeus, see **clipeus.**

Clūsīnus, -a, -um, [†Clusiŏ- (reduced) + **īnus**], adj., *of Clusium.*

Clūsium, -ī (**-iī**), [?, perhaps akin to **claudo**], n., an Etrurian town, formerly called *Camers.*

Clymenē, -ēs, [Gr. Κλυμένη], f., a daughter of Oceanus.

clypeus, etc.; see **clipeus.**

Clytius, -ī (**-iī**), [prob. akin to **cluo**], m., a name of several warriors, cf. **Clitius.**

coāctus, -a, -um, p.p. of **cogo.**

Cocles, -itis, [**cocles,** *one-eyed*], m., the surname of Q. Horatius, who, in the war with Porsenna, alone defended the bridge across the Tiber.

coctus, -a, -um, p.p. of **coquo.**

Cōcȳtius, -a, -um, [†Cocytŏ- [reduced) + **ius**], adj., *of Cocytus, infernal:* **virgo** (*Alecto*, one of the Furies).

Cōcȳtus, -ī, [Gr. Κωκυτός, *river of lamentation*], m., a fabled river of the world below.

Codrus, -ī, [Gr. Κόδρος], m., a shepherd, perhaps representing under a disguised name some contemporary poet, an enemy of Virgil.

coelum and kindred words, see **caelum,** etc.

coenum, see **caenum.**

coeō, -īvī, -itum, -īre, [**con-eo**], irr. v. n., *come together, unite, assemble, meet, gather.* — With implied intent, either hostile or friendly (cf. **congredior**), *join, join in alliance, unite, meet, encounter, join battle:* **in foedera dextrae** (*be joined in*); **gener atque socer** (*be united*). — Fig., *curdle, congeal* (cf. **cogo**): **sanguis formidine.**

coepiō, -ī, -tum, -ere and **-isse,** (rare except in perf., &c.), [**co-apio,** cf. **apiscor**], v. act., (*take hold*), *begin, begin to speak.* — Pass., only in p.p. and compound tenses, usual with pass. infin. — **coeptus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., n., *an undertaking, attempt.*

coeptus, -a, -um, p.p. of **coepio.**

coerceō, -uī, -itum, -ēre, [**con-arceo**], 2. v. a., *shut in together, surround, restrain, confine, hold in check, restrain.* — Of troops: **postrema Tyrrhidae iuvenes** (*bring up the rear,* cf. **cogere agmen**).

coerulus, etc., see **caerulus.**

coetus (coi-), -ūs, [**con-itus,** cf. **coeo**], m., *an assembling.* — Concretely, *an assemblage, an assembly, a crowd, throng, company* (at a feast), *flock* (of birds).

Coeus, -ī, [Gr. Κοῖος], m., a Titan, the father of Latona.

cōgitō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [**con-agito**], 1. v. a., *weigh thoroughly in the mind, weigh, reflect upon, think* (cf. **agito**). — Esp. of purpose, *have in mind, intend, meditate upon, think upon, design, plan, purpose:* **quid Auster?**

cognātus, -a, -um, [**con-(g)natus**], adj., *akin, kindred, related* (by blood). — Poetic: **urbes** (*whose citizens are akin*).

cognitus, -a, -um, p.p. of **cognosco.**

cognōmen, -inis, [**con-(g)nomen**], n., *family-name.* — Less exactly, *name.*

cognōminis, -e, [**con-†(g)nomen,** infl. as adj.], adj., *of like name:* **terra** (*bearing one's name*).

cognōscō, -gnōvī, -gnitum, -gnōscere, [**con-(g)nosco**], 3. v. a., *examine, learn, inquire into, trace out, listen to, hear, find* (*learn to know*, with two accs.): **haec cognoscite; carmina; casūs.** — In perf., &c., *have learned, know.* — Less exactly, *recognize, understand:* **matrem; quae sit virtus.** — **cognitus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *well-known.*

cōgō, coēgi, coāctum, cōgere, [**con-ago**], 3. v. a., *drive together, collect, gather* (of fruits, &c.), *assemble* (of men, forces, &c.): **pecus; agmina** (*keep in line*, of the rear guard, or officers). — Of consistency, *condense, congeal:* **aer in nubem coactus; mella.** — Fig., *force, compel, oblige* (with acc. and infin.): **quid** (cog. acc.) **non mortalia pectora cogis?** — **coāctus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *forced:* **lacrimae.**

cohibeō, -uī, -itum, -ēre, [**con-habeo**], 2. v. a., *hold together, contain, confine:* **spelunca Scyllam.** — Fig., *restrain, check, repress:* **iras.**

cohors, -ortis, [?], f., *an enclosure.* — Fig., *a company* (of soldiery),

troop, squadron. — Less exactly, of other things, *band, multitude, crowd:* cuncta cohors (*line,* of ships).

coitus, see **coetus.**

collapsus, see **conlapsus.**

Collātīnus, -a, -um, [Collatia (reduced) + īnus], adj., *of Collatia* (a Sabine town): arces.

collātus, see **conlatus.**

collectus, see **conlectus.**

collectus, -a, -um, see **conligo.**

colligō, see **conligo.**

collis, -is, [?], m., *a hill.*

collocō, see **conloco.**

colloquium, see **conloquium.**

colluceō, see **conluceo.**

collūdō, see **conludo.**

collum, -ī, [?], n., *the neck.* — Poetic, of a poppy, *neck.*

collustrō, see **conlustro.**

colō, coluī, cultum, colere, [? √col], 3. v. a. and n., *cultivate, till, tend, take care of.* — Less exactly, *inhabit, dwell in:* Pallas arces. — Fig., *cherish, care for, regard, attend to, love, foster:* telorum amorem; reliquias meorum; vitam (*lead*); morem (*observe*). — Esp. of pious regard, *worship, revere, honor:* templum. — **cultus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *cultivated, tilled, well kept.*

colocāsia, -ae, (**-ium, -ī (-iī),** n.), [Gr. κολοκασία or κολοκάσιον], f., a plant of the lily kind.

colōnus, -ī, [unc. stem fr. √col + nus, cf. **patronus**], m., *a farmer, husbandman:* veteres (*former tillers*). — From the nature of ancient colonies, *a colonist.* — Less exactly, *an inhabitant* (cf. **colo**).

color, -ōris, [unc. root + ōr (os)], m., *color, a color, complexion, hue.* — Esp., *fair complexion, beauty.*

colōrātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **colōro.**

colōrō, -āvī, -atum, [†colōr-], 1. v. a., *color, dye.* — **coloratus, -a, -um,** as adj., *colored.* — Esp. as opposed to light or fair, *dusky, swarthy:* Indi.

coluber, -ubrī, [?], m., *a serpent, snake.*

cōlum, -ī, [?], n., *a strainer, colander.*

columba, -ae, [? f. of **columbus**], f., *a dove, pigeon.*

columna, -ae, [unc. root + mna, cf. **autumnus**], f., *a pillar, a support, a column.*

colurnus, -a, -um, [unc. stem (akin to **corulus**) + nus, possibly corrupted from **corulnus**], adj., *of hazel* (cf. **corulus**), *hazel:* hastilia.

colus, -ī (ūs), [?], f., *a distaff.*

coma, -ae, [cf. Gr. κόμη], f., *the hair* (of the head), *the mane* (of animals). — From similarity, *leaves, foliage,* and even *flowers* (cf. **comans**). — Also plur. in all senses.

comāns, -āntis, [p. of †como, -āre, from **coma**], p. as adj., *hairy, shaggy, leafy* (cf. **coma**), *flowering:* dictamnus flore purpureo; galea (*crested*).

comes, -itis, [verb-stem (cf. **commeo**) + tis (reduced)], comm., *a companion, associate, follower* (as subordinate): senioris Acestae; docta comes (*guide,* of the Sibyl); comes Ascanio (*attendant, guardian*).

comētēs, -ae, [Gr. κομήτης, cf. **coma**], m., *a comet, shooting-star.*

cominus, see **comminus.**

comitātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **comito** and **comitor.**

comitātus, -ūs, [†comitā + tus], m., (*an accompanying*), *an escort, a company, a retinue.*

comitō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [**comes,** cf. **comitor**], 1. v. a., *accompany, follow, attend.* — **comitātus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *accompanied, attended.*

comitor, -ātus, -ārī, [pass. of **comito**], 1. v. dep., *accompany, follow, escort, attend.* — Esp. of funerals, *escort, attend.* — p.p., *accompanying:* filius classe catervas.

commaculō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre,

[con-maculo], 1. v. a., *stain, pollute, imbrue:* manus sanguine.

commemorō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [con-memoro], 1. v. a., *recall to mind* (of one's self). — In reference to another, *remind, mention, recount, relate* (in song), *proclaim, celebrate.*

commendō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [con-mando], 1. v. a., *commit, entrust.* — Less exactly, *commend, recommend.*

commercium, -ī (-iī), [con-†merc (stem of **merx**) + ium, (n. of ius), cf. **commercor**], n., *traffic.* — Poetic: ista commercia belli (*such bargains of war*, ransom of prisoners).

comminus (cō-), [con-manus, petrified as adv., cf. **eminus**], adv., *in close combat, hand to hand* (opposed to a contest with missile weapons). — Less exactly, without actual contest, *close by, standing by, at close range:* cervos obtruncant ferro. — Poetic: arva insequitur (*hotly engages*).

commisceō̆, -miscuī, -mixtum or **-mistum, -miscēre,** [con-misceo], 2. v. a., *mix together, intermingle:* frusta mero cruento.

commissum, -ī, [n. p.p. of **committo** as noun], n., *offence, fault, crime.*

commissus, -a, -um, p.p. of **committo**; see also **commissum.**

commistus, -a, -um, p.p. of **commisceo.**

committō̆, -mīsī, -missum, -mittere, [con-mitto], 3. v. a., (*let go together*), *combine, join, unite:* delphinum caudas utero delphinum. — Esp. of hostility, *join* (battle), *begin* (the fight, cf. **conserere**): manum; proelium; funera pugnae (*begin the havoc of battle*). — With idea of a trust, *entrust, commit to, trust, consign:* sulcis semina. — Transferred, *allow to happen, allow one's self to do, allow, commit, practise, perpetrate, commit an offence.*

commixtus, -a, -um, p.p. of **commisceo.**

commodus, -a, -um, [con-modus], adj., (*agreeing with the measure*). — Fig., *fitting, fit, suitable, proper, favorable, adapted:* Baccho (*suited to the vine*).

commōtus, -a, -um, p.p. of **commoveo.**

commoveō̆, -mōvī, -mōtum, -movēre, [con-moveo], 2. v. a., *move violently, agitate:* alas; commotis sacris (*brandishing the sacred thyrsus*). — Less exactly, *stir up, rouse:* cervum. — Fig., *rouse, stir, excite, disturb, agitate, alarm, enrage, move* (with any emotion).

commūnis (old form **cōmoenis**), **-e,** [con-†munis, cf. **immunis** and **munia**], adj., (*serving together*), *belonging to two or more together, common:* periclum (*shared alike by both*); Erinys (*of both sides*); bona (*the public interests*).

cōmō̆, cōmpsī, cōmptum, cōmere, [? con-emo, *take*], 3. v. a., (*? gather together*), *comb, arrange, braid.* — Less exactly, *deck, adorn, array:* vitta ramos. — **comptus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj.: comae (*plaited*); felici comptus olivā (*wreathed*).

compactus, -a, -um, p.p. of **compingo.**

compāgēs, -is (gen. plur. **compagum**), [com; pa(n)g-o], f., *a joining together, a connection, joint, structure.*

1. **compellō̆, -pulī, -pulsum, -pellere,** [con-pello], 3. v. a., *drive together* or *in a body:* greges in unum. — With weaker meaning of prep., *drive, force:* gregem hibisco; noto eodem compulsus.

2. **compellō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre,** [prob. from lost noun-stem akin to **pello**, cf. **adpello**], 1. v. a., *accost, address:* aliquem voce.

compescō̆, -scuī, -scitum (?), **-scere,** [unc. verb with **con**], *restrain, curb, check:* ramos fluentes (by pruning).

compingō̆, -pēgī, -pactum, -pingere, [con-pango], 3. v. a., *join together, fasten together, fasten.* — **compactus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *joined, fitted:* trabes (*jointed*).

compitum, -ī, [com-†pitum ($\surd$pet + um)], n., *meeting of roads, cross roads, corners.*

complector, -plexus, -plectī, [con-plecto], 3. v. dep., *clasp around, encircle, enfold, embrace; hold, grasp:* corpus; terra gremio ossa; Cacum complexus in nodum. — Less exactly, *surround, embrace:* Penates umbra (of a tree). — Fig., *seize, come upon, enfold:* sopor artus.

compleō̆, -ēvī, -ētum, -ēre, [con-pleo], 2. v. a., *fill up, fill full, fill:* loca milites; naves (*man*); litora (*crowd, throng*). — Less exactly, *fill, complete:* tempora debita; orbis completur.

1. **complexus, -a, -um,** p.p. of **complector.**

2. **complexus, -ūs,** [con-plexus], m., *a surrounding, encompassing, encircling, embracing, embrace* (esp. of love).

compōnō̆, -pŏsuī, -pŏsitum, -pōnere, [com-pono], 3. v. a., *put together, bring together, lay up, collect:* opes (*hoard*); aggerem tumuli (*raise*). —With idea of union or arrangement, *found, build, dispose, array, set in order, arrange, settle, adjust:* compositi in turmas (of soldiers, *arrayed in squadrons*); urbem; genus indocile ac dispersum (*settle in law and order*); foedus; lites (*settle* by deciding): pacem. — With idea of rest, *dispose, lay, place:* defessa membra (*lay down to rest*); thalamis se composuere (of bees, *become quiet in their cells*); se (*recline*); diem (*close*); fluctus (*calm*); placida pace compŏstus (*settled in peaceful repose*, by some thought to refer to death); curas. — Of putting together for comparison, *compare:* parvis magna. — **compositus** (**pŏstus**), **-a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *fixed, orderly, regular, quiet:* gradus; leges. — Neut. abl. as adv., **composito,** *by arrangement, in concert.*

compositus (**compŏstus**), **-a, -um,** p.p. of **compono.**

comprehendō̆ (**-prendō**), **-ndī, -nsum, -ndere,** [com-prehendo], 3. v. a., *take hold of, grasp:* imago. — Less exactly, *seize, apprehend.* — Esp. of fire or of thing fired, *catch.* — Fig., *embrace, comprise, enumerate, include:* formas scelerum.

comprēnsus, -a, -um, see **comprehendo.**

compressus, -a, -um, p.p. of **comprimo.**

comprimō̆, -pressī, -pressum, -primere, [con-premo], 3. v. a., *press together.* — With idea of restraint, *hold in, hold back, hold, restrain, repress, check:* gressum. — Fig., *curb, check, repress, stay:* amor compressus edendi; furores caeli marisque; impetus.

cōmptus, -a, -um, p.p. of **cōmo.**

compulsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **compello.**

1. **cōnātus, -a, -um,** p.p. of **conor.**

2. **cōnātus, -ūs,** [†cōnā- (stem of conor) + tus], m., *an attempt, effort, exertion.*

concavus, -a, -um, [con-cavus], adj., *hollow, concave, arched, vaulted, bent, curved:* saxa (of caves).

concēdō̆, -cēssī, -cēssum, -cēdere, [con-cedo], 3. v. n. and a., *move away* (cf. **cedo** and **adcedo**), *retire, withdraw, come* or *go off:* huc; concedite, silvae (*farewell*). — Fig., *depart, cease:* superis ab oris (by death); irae deûm. — Of superiority, *give way, yield, give place, yield the palm.* — So also (act.) of withdrawing opposition, *give up, grant, allow, permit:* in iras Calydona (*sacrifice*); concessa moveri (*allowed*). — **concēssus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *permitted, permissible,*

lawful: concessa veto (*things not forbid*).

concentus, -ūs, [con-cantus], m., *harmony, harmonious songs, tuneful melody.*

conceptus, -a, -um, p.p. of **concipio.**

concēssus, -a, -um, p.p. of **concedo.**

concha, -ae, [Gr. κόγχη], f., *a shell, conch shell.* — Also as an instrument, *shell, conch, horn.*

concidō, -cidī, no sup., **-cīdere,** [con-cado], 3. v. n., *fall* (in a heap), *fall to the ground.* — Esp., of death or fainting, *fall, sink.* — Less exactly and fig., *fall, be ruined, perish.*

concīdō, -cīdī, -cīsum, -cidere, [con-caedo], 3. v. a., *cut up, cut to pieces, cut down:* scrobibus montes (*furrow*).

concieō, -īvī, -itum, -iēre, [concieo], 2. (also 4.) v. a., (*move together*), *assemble.* — With intensive meaning of **con,** *shake, agitate, move violently, urge on:* concita tormento saxa (*hurled violently*). — Fig., *rouse, excite, agitate, stir up, provoke:* immani concitus ira (*fired with mighty wrath*). — **concitus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj. (cf. **citus**), *in headlong motion, headlong, violent, careering:* multa vi (*with mighty effort*); processu (*with headlong rush*).

conciliō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†conciliŏ-], 1. v. a., (*assemble*), *unite, join.* — Fig., *gain over, win, conciliate, gain, secure, obtain:* sceptra Iovemque (*secure the sceptre and Jove's favor*); sibi arma (*ally*).

concilium, -ī (-iī), [perhaps con-, stem fr. √cal (cf. **classis**)], n., *an assembly* (generally, cf. **consilium,** *a deliberative body*), *gathering:* piorum. — Also in sense of **consilium,** *a council:* silentum (as a jury).

concipiō, -cēpī, -ceptum, -cipere, [con-capio], 3. v. a. and n., *take in, take, receive:* pabula terrae (*draw nutriment*). — Esp. of females, *conceive.* — With abstract objects, *receive, admit, harbor, take on, give way to:* ducis curam (*enter on*); furias (*be possessed by*); pectore robur (*possess*). — Of ideas in words, *comprise, express, formulate.* — Of the mind as subject, *take in, conceive, imagine:* mente furores. — **conceptus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj. in either meaning of the verb: foedus (*drawn up, established*).

concitō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†concitŏ- (cf. **concitus**), or perhaps con-cito], 1. v. a., *set in motion, rouse, excite, incite:* equum (*spur on*); Allecto se in Teucros (*fly fiercely at*).

1. **concītus, -a, -um,** p.p. of **concio.**

2. **concitus, -a, -um,** p.p. of **concieo.**

conclāmō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [conclamo], 1. v. a., *cry aloud, shout, cry aloud upon, call for aloud, summon with a shout.* — With direct or indirect discourse: Italiam (*cries out, Italy!*).

conclūdō, -sī, -sum, -dere, [conclaudo], 3. v. a., *shut up, enclose.* — Less exactly, *surround, include:* locum sulco (*mark out*).

concolor, -ōris, [con-†colōr, declined as adj.], adj., *of the same color.*

concors, -rdis, [con-†cord-, declined as adj.], adj., *united in feeling, friendly, harmonious:* frena (*peaceful*).

concrēdō, -didi, -ditum, -dere, [con-credo], 3. v. a., *entrust, consign, commit.*

concrēscō, -crēvī, -crētum, -crēscere, [con-cresco], 3. v. n., (*grow together*), *harden, curdle, congeal, condense, freeze.* — As growing into something else, *grow into, become attached.* — **concrētus, -a, -um,** p.p. in passive force (cf. **cretus**) as adj., *condensed, hardened, congealed, curdled, clotted:* crines sanguine (*matted*).

concrētus, -ūs, [con-cretus], m., *a growing together, an adhering* (a doubtful reading).

concubitus, -ūs, [con-cubitus], m., *a lying together, coition.*

concurrō, -currī (-cucurrī), -cursum, -currere, [con-curro], 3. v. n., *run with* or *together, flock together, assemble.* — Less exactly, *rush* (to a place), *rally, hasten* (to one). — Of hostile meeting, *meet, fight, contend:* viris virgo; montes (*dash together*)

concursus, -ūs, [con-cursus], m., *a rushing together.* — Concretely, *a crowd, an assembly, a concourse.*

concussus, -a, -um, p.p. of **concutio.**

concutiō, -cussī, -cussum, -cutere, [con-quatio], 3. v. a., *shake violently, agitate, thrust* (cf. **excutio**), *force, throw, dash:* frena; lora; silicem dexter in adversum nitens. — Of shaking out the loose garments of the ancients, *shake out* (for examination), *search:* fecundum pectus. — Fig., of emotion, &c., *agitate, alarm, trouble:* casu acerbo (*overwhelmed*); urbs (*panic-stricken*); animum concussus. — Also, *excite, rouse, urge:* equos (*spur on*).

condēnsus, -a, -um, [con-densus], adj., *very dense, close, crowded:* columbae condensae . . . sedebant.

condiciō (not **-tio**), **-ōnis,** [con-dicio], f., (*statement of terms*), *a stipulation, condition, terms, a compact.* — mortis (*destiny,* law of human life).

conditiō, see **condicio,** the proper form.

conditor, -ōris, [con-dator, as if condi + tor, cf. **condo**], m., *builder, founder.*

conditus, -a, -um, p.p. of **condo.**

condō, -didī, -ditum, -dere, [con-do, *put*], 3. v. a., (*put together*). — With reference to the result, *build, found, make, erect:* arces. — Fig., in same sense, *found, establish, settle:* Romanam gentem; aurea secula (*bring in*); fata (*ordain*). — So also of composition, *write, compose, describe, celebrate:* tristia bella. — With idea of preservation, *put up* (cf. **condio**), *store, lay away, hoard:* opes; signa mente (*treasure up*). — So also of concealment, *hide, secrete, conceal, suppress, withdraw* (one's self): caput inter nubila; conditur in tenebras altum caligine caelum; in mare Ufens (*be lost*); Nilus se alveo (*confine itself*); lumina (*close*); optato Thybridis alveo (by others referred to the first meaning). — Esp. of the dead, *bury, lay to rest:* ossa terra; animam sepulchro; longos soles cantando (*sing the sun to rest*) — Of stars, *set:* Orion.

condūcō, -dūxī, -ductum, -dūcere, [con-duco], 3. v. a. and n., *lead together, assemble, collect, hire.* — **conductus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *rented, hired.*

conductus, -a, -um, p.p. of **conduco.**

cōnfectus, -a, -um, p.p. of **conficio.**

cōnferciō, -fersī, -fertum, -fercīre, [con-farcio], 4. v. a., *crowd together.* — **confertus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *close, dense, serried, in close array, close packed.*

cōnferō, -tulī, -lātum (coll-), -ferre, [con-fero], *bring together, bear together:* gradum (*step together*). — Esp. of hostility, *join, engage:* manum (*join hand to hand*); certamina belli (*engage in strife of battle*); se viro vir.

cōnfertus, -a, -um, p.p. of **confercio.**

cōnfessus, -a, -um, p.p. of **confiteor.**

cōnfestim [con-†festim. √fed (in fendo) + tis, cf. **manifestus**], adv., (*on the stroke* (?), *in the grasp,* cf. Fr. *maintenant*), *instantly, forthwith, at once.*

cōnficiō, -fēcī, -fectum, -ficere,

(also **cōnfierī** as pass.), [con-facio], 3. v. a., (*do up*), *finish, complete, accomplish:* immensum aequor.—In special sense (cf. Eng. *done up*), *exhaust, waste, use up, destroy:* me volnus (*exhausts my life*). — Less exactly, *bring to pass, cause.* — **cōnfectus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *wasted, worn out, exhausted, emaciated:* macie; curis; aetate (*burdened with years*).

cōnectō (**conn-**), **-xuī, -xum, -ctere,** [con-necto], 3. v. a., *bind together, fasten, connect, entwine.*

cōnexus, -a, -um, p.p. of **conecto.**

cōnfīdēns, -entis, p. of **confido.**

cōnfīdō, -fīsus, -dere, [con-fido], 3. v. a. and n., *trust in, rely on, trust to, trust:* rebus; huic monstro. — **cōnfīdēns, -entis,** p. as adj., *bold, undaunted, confident, shameless, unblushing.*

cōnfīgō, -fīxī, -fīxum, -fīgere, 3. v. a., *pierce through, transfix, strike down* (with a missile weapon). — **cōnfīxus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *transfixed, struck down.*

cōnfīō, -fierī, pass. of **conficio.**

cōnfīsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **confido.**

cōnfiteor, -fessus sum, -fitērī, [con-fateor], 2. v. dep., *fully* or *entirely acknowledge* (cf. Eng. *own up*), *confess, own, avow.* — Less exactly, *disclose* a thing, *reveal, manifest, show:* confessa deam (*revealed a goddess*, confessing herself).

cōnfīxus, -a, -um, p.p. of **configo.**

cōnflīgō, -flīxī, -flīctum, -flīgere, [con-fligo], 3. v. a. and n. Act., *strike against* or *on, strike* or *bring together.* — Neut., *dash against* (each other), *be in conflict, contend, fight, combat:* venti (*war with each other*).

cōnflō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [con-flo], 1. v. a. Of fire, *blow together, blow up, stir up, kindle.* — From the use of the bellows in the forge, also of metals, &c., *smelt, fuse, melt down:* falces in ensem.

cōnfluō, -fluxī, no sup., **-fluere,** [con-fluo], 3. v. n. Of fluids, *flow* or *run together.* — Less exactly, of a great multitude, *flow, flock,* or *crowd together; come together in multitudes.*

cōnfodiō, -fōdī, -fossum, -fodere, [con-fodio], 3. v. a., *dig thoroughly, pierce through, transfix:* super exanimem sese proiecit amicum confossus.

confossus, -a, -um, p.p. of **confodio.**

confugiō, -fūgī, no sup., **-fugere,** [con-fugio], 3. v. n., *flee for refuge* or *succor, take refuge* (with any one).

cōnfundō, -fūdī, -fūsum, -fundere, [con-fundo], 3. v. a. Of liquids, *pour together.* — Less exactly, with reflexive or in pass., *mix itself, mix, mingle, blend.* — Fig., *confound, confuse, disturb, throw into disorder, disconcert:* foedus (*destroy*). — **cōnfūsus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *confounded, perplexed, panic-stricken:* urbs; animus.

cōnfūsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **confundo.**

congeminō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [con-gemino], 1. v. a. and n., *double, redouble, repeat again and again:* crebros ensibus ictus congeminant. — Poetically, of the instrument, *ply repeatedly:* securim.

congemō, -gemuī, no sup., **-gemere,** [con-gemo], 3. v. n. and a., *sigh* or *groan deeply, heave a deep sigh.* — Fig., of a tree: congemuit supremum (*groaned its last*).

congerō, -gessī, -gestum, -gerere, [con-gero], 3. v. a., *bear, bring,* or *carry together; heap up* (cf. **adgero** and **agger**), *gather.* — With reference to the result, *build, construct, erect:* manu oppida; aram. — Poetically, of birds, *build nests, nest.* — Less exactly, in pass., *be full, swarm, teem:* cubilia blattis. — **congestus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *gathered, heaped:* turea dona; culmen (*sodded*).

congestus, -a, -um, p.p. of **congero.**

congredior,-gressus, -gredī,[con-gradior], 3. v. dep., (*step together*), *go, come*, or *meet together* or *with* one. — Esp., in a hostile sense, *fight, contend, engage.*

congressus, -a, -um, p.p. of **congredior.**

congressus, -ūs, [con-gressus], m., *a meeting* (either friendly or hostile), *encounter, interview.*

cōniciō (conii-), -iēcī, -iectum, -icere, [con-iacio], 3. v. a., *throw together* or *at, hurl, cast, fling, shoot :* coniecta sagitta ; coniecta cuspide ; saxa ; velamina. — With reflexive, *throw one's self, rush, speed, hasten :* sese in latebras (*plunge*); Iris inter medias sese (*dashes*). — Less exactly, of direction merely, *cast, turn :* oculos.

cōniectus, -a, -um, p.p. of **conicio.**

cōnifer, -era, -erum, [†cono-fer (√fer + us)], adj., *cone-bearing, coniferous.*

cōnīsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **conitor.**

cōnītor (conn-), -nīsus and **-nīxus, -nītī,** [con-nitor], 3. v. dep., *lean against, strain, struggle, put forth an effort, strive :* conixus (*with mighty effort*). — Esp. of labor (cf. **enitor**), *be in labor, yean, bring forth young.*

cōniugium, -ī (-iī), [†coniug- + ium, as if con-†iugium], n., *a joining, union.* — Esp. (perhaps originally, cf. **coniunx**), *marriage :* Veneris (*union with*). — Less exactly, of animals, *coition.* — Concretely (cf. **amor,** *beloved object*), *husband, wife.*

coniunctus, -a, -um, p.p. of **coniungo.**

coniungō, -iunxī, -iunctum, -iungere, [con-iungo], 3. v. a., *join together, unite, attach, ally.* — Esp. in marriage, *unite :* digno coniuncta viro ; ratis coniuncta crepidine saxi (*moored*).

cōniunx (-iux), -iugis, [con-√iug, as stem], comm., (*uniting together*), *a husband, a wife, a consort.* — Less exactly, *a betrothed.*

coniūrātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **coniuro.**

coniūrō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [con-iuro], 1. v. n. and a., *swear together, conspire.* — **coniūrātus, -a, -um,** p.p. in act. sense, *having sworn, banded together, conspiring :* rescindere caelum.

cōnīxus, -a, -um, p.p. of **conitor.**

conlābor (coll-), -lāpsus, -labī, [con-lābor], 3. v. dep., *fall together, fall in ruins, collapse, fall.* — Esp., in a swoon or in death, *fall, sink, drop, faint :* membra collapsa (*fainting*); ferro conlapsa (*swooning from a wound*). — Fig., *waste away :* ossa morbo. — **conlāpsus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *fainting, swooning, sinking, lifeless.*

conlāpsus (coll-), -a, -um, p.p. of **conlabor.**

conlātus (coll-), -a, -um, p.p. of **confero.**

conligō (coll-), -lēgī, -lectum, -ligere, [con-lego], 3. v. a., *collect together, bring together, assemble, gather, collect :* ex alto nubes ; nox pluviam (*bring on*) ; quarta hora sitim ; conlecta ex longo rabies edendi (*ravening hunger grown by long privation*). — Pass., or with reflexive, *come together, gather, mass forces :* omnibus conlectis. — Also of strength, presence of mind, or courage, *collect, gain, regain :* robur. — Less exactly, *contract, shrink* (pass.) : se in arma (*draw behind his shield*); alitis in figuram (*shrunken*).

conlocō (coll-), -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [con-loco], 1. v. a., *put, place, set, arrange, station.*

conloquium (coll-), -ī (-iī), [con-†loquium, cf. **eloquium**], n., *discourse, conversation, talk, con-*

ference, converse, intercourse : deorum.

conlūceō (**coll-**), no perf., no sup., **-lūcēre**, [con-luceo], 2. v. n., *shine brightly, blaze, gleam, glare,* ignes; moenia flammis; veste atque armis (*glitter*).

conlūdō (**coll-**), **-lūsī, -lūsum, -lūdere**, [con-ludo], 3. v. n., *play with, play together, sport, play.* — Poetically, of things: plumae.

conlustrō (**coll-**), **-āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [con-lustro], 1. v. a., *light up.* — Perhaps from an entirely different original meaning (cf. **lustro**), *examine, survey :* omnia.

connectō, see **conecto.**

connexus, see **conexus.**

connīsus, see **conisus.**

connīxus, see **conixus.**

connubium, see **conubium.**

Conōn, -ōnis, [Gr. Κόνων], m., a mathematician and astronomer in the time of Ptolemy Philadelphus.

cōnor, -ātus sum, -ārī, [?, perhaps akin to **onus**, cf. **molior**], 1. v. dep., *undertake, attempt, try, venture.*

conr-, see **corr-.**

cōnsanguineus, -a, -um, [†consanguin (lost stem, con-sanguis, cf. **cognominis**) + eus], adj., *of kindred blood, akin, related.* — Masc., *a kinsman :* Leti (*brother*).

cōnsanguinitās, -tātis, [†consanguin (as if consanguini-, cf. **consanguineus**) + tas], f., *kindred, relationship* (by blood), *consanguinity.*

cōnscendō, -dī, -sum, -dere, [con-scando], 3. v. a. and n., *mount, ascend :* rogos. — Esp., *go on board* a ship, *embark, take ship :* aequor (*put to sea*).

cōnscius, -a, -um, [con-†scius, √sci + us (cf. **inscius**)], adj., *conscious, privy to, aware of :* agmina (*allied*); fati (*witness*); aether conubiis. — Transferred, *conscious* (with one's self), *conscious of guilt, self-conscious :* virtus; fama; mens conscia recti.

cōnsequor, -secūtus, -sequī, [con-sequor], 3. v. dep., *attend, follow.* — Esp. in hostile sense, *pursue.* — With different sense of **con**, *follow up, overtake, reach.*

1\. **cōnserō, -sēvī, -situm** or **-satum, -serere**, [con-sero], 3. v. a., *sow* or *plant with* something: arva. — Fig., *cover* or *strew over with* something: freta consita terris (*dotted*).

2\. **cōnserō, -serui, -sertum, -serere**, [con-sero], 3. v. a., *connect, entwine, tie, join, fit, unite, bind into a whole :* lorica conserta hamis (*woven*); tegumen spinis. — Esp. of hostilities, *join* (in fight), *engage in :* dextram; proelia.

cōnsertus, -a, -um, p.p. of 2. **consero.**

cōnsessus, -ūs, [con-sessus], m., (*a sitting together, a session*). — Concretely, *an assembly :* caveae (*spectators in the theatre*).

cōnsīdō, -sēdī (**-sīdī**), **-sēssum, -sīdere**, [con-sido], 3. v. n., *sit down, settle, seat one's self, light* (of birds): molli in herba; Ausonio portu (*anchor*). — Esp., *halt, settle down* (to dwell), *take up one's abode.* — Of inanimate subjects, *settle, sink down, sink in, give way, subside :* in ignes; totam urbem luctu (*be plunged*).

cōnsilium, -ī (**-iī**), [consul + ium, cf. **consulo**], n., *consultation, counsel.* — Of the result, *wise counsel, resolution, plan, purpose, course of conduct* (as resolved upon), *course :* consiliis non futilis auctor. — Of advice given to another, *counsel, advice.* — Concretely (cf. **concilium**), *a* (formal) *council, assembly.* — Adv., **cōnsiliō**, *advisedly, intentionally, purposely, with design.*

cōnsistō, -stitī, -stitum, -sistere, [con-sisto], 3. v. a. and n., *place one's self, take one's stand, stand still, remain :* terra (*set foot on*). — Esp., *take a stand, make a halt, keep a position, stand, halt, settle.* — Fig., *rest :* mens.

cōnsitus, -a, -um, p.p. of 1.**consero.**

cōnsonō, -uī, no sup., **-āre,** [con-sono], 1. v. n., *sound together* or *at the same time, resound.*

cōnsors, -sortis, [con-†sorti- (fuller stem of sors)], adj., *of equal share, partaking with:* me consortem nati concede sepulchro (*in common with*). — Also, *of equal lot, of the same condition, common, in common.*

1. **cōnspectus, -a, -um,** p.p. of **conspicio** as adj., *conspicuous.*

2. **cōnspectus, -ūs,** [con-spectus], m., *sight, view, presence:* e conspectu (*out of sight*); in conspectu; ire ad conspectum genitoris (*to meet*).

cōnspiciō, -spexī, -spectum, -spicere, [con-specio], 3. v. a., *gaze upon, behold.* — Also, *get a sight of, espy, descry, find.* See **conspectus.**

conspīrō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [cōn-spiro], 1. v. n., *blow together, sound together:* aereaque assensu conspirant cornua rauco.

cōnsternō, -strāvī, -strātum, -sternere, [con-sterno], 3. v. a., *strew over, bestrew, cover:* terram tergo; terram frondes.

cōnstituō, -uī, -ūtum, -uere, [con-statuo], 3. v. a., *set up, place, put:* taurum ante aras. — aras (*erect*); moenia (*build*); metam (*set*). — Fig., of things not material, *establish.* — Of purpose, *determine, resolve:* quaerere.

cōnstō, -stitī, -stātum, -stāre, [con-sto], 1. v. n., *stand with, stand together, stand:* cyparissi. — Fig., *agree* or *accord with, be consistent with, correspond to, fit.* — Also, *stand firm* or *immovable, be firm, remain immovable, unchanging, steadfast, be settled, last, persevere, endure:* cuncta caelo sereno (*be steady*, as a sign of settled weather); animo sententia (*is fixed*).

cōnstructus, -a, -um, p.p. of **construo.**

cōnstruō, -uxī, -uctum, -uere, [con-struo], 3. v. a., *heap* or *pile together, heap up.* — Of the result, *build, erect, construct, make.* — **constructus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *heaped, gathered, stored, built.*

cōnsuēscō, -ēvī, -ētum, -ēscere, [con-suesco], 3. v. a. and n. inch., *accustom, habituate.* — So in pass. part., *accustomed, inured, habituated:* membra (*trained*). — Neut., *accustom one's self:* adeo in teneris consuescere multum est (*such force has habit*). — **cōnsuētus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *accustomed, usual, ordinary.*

cōnsul, -ulis, [prob. con-√sal as stem (cf. **praesul, exsul**) with some lost connection of ideas, founded on religious observance, cf. **Salii**], m., *a consul,* one of the two chief magistrates of Rome.

cōnsulō, -uī, -tum, -ere, [prob. consulo, akin to **salio,** cf. **praesul, exsul**], 3. v. n and a., *consider, reflect, deliberate, take counsel, consult:* consulite in medium (*for the common advantage*). — Particular phrase: consulere alicui or alicui rei, *take counsel for some one* or *some thing, care for, take care of, look to, have regard for, consult for:* custodi et consule longe ne, etc. (*keep a look-out*). — Act., *consult* a person or thing, *ask the opinion* or *advice of, ask counsel of:* vates consultus. — Esp., *consult* a deity, an oracle, omens: exta; lucos. — Transferred, *advise, counsel:* rem nulli obscuram (cog. acc.).

cōnsultum, -ī, [n. p.p. of **consulo**], n., (*a thing deliberated* or *advised*), usually plur., *resolutions, plans, oracles, advice.*

cōnsūmō, -sumpsī, -sumptum, -sūmere, [con-sumo], 3. v. a. Of food, *consume, devour:* mensas; consumptus aliis. — Less exactly, of other things, *consume, devour, waste, squander, annihilate, destroy, bring to nought, use up, use, waste away:* vaccae in

dulces ubera natos (*waste upon*); consumerer aevo; nocte consumptā (*spent*); sagitta consumpta (*by fire*).

cōnsumptus, -a, -um, p.p. of **consumo.**

cōnsurgō, -rexī, -rectum, -gere, [con-surgo], 3. v. n., *rise up, rise* (in various senses, as in Eng.). — From bed, from table: relictis mensis; in ensem (*rise with*, &c.); socii tonsis (*rise on the oars*). — Less exactly, of order or position: remi ordine (*in ranks*); mundus ad Scythiam (of the higher North); mare ad aethera (*mount to the skies*). — Of hostility: in arma (*in arms*). — Fig.: bellum (*arise*); venti.

contactus, -a, -um, p.p. of **contingo.**

contactus, -ūs, [con-tactus], m., *a touching, contact, touch.*

contāgium, -ī (-iī), [con-†tagium, √tag + ium], n., *contact.* — Esp. of the result, *contagion, infection:* vicini pecoris contagia.

contegō, -texī, -tectum, -tegere, [con-tego], 3. v. a., *cover up.*

contemnō (-pno), **-psī, -ptum, -nere,** [con-temno], 3. v. a., *set a small value on, value little, hold in contempt, despise, disdain, scorn:* ventos (*defy*); opes; favos (of bees).

contemplor, -ātus, -ārī, [†con-templō (con-templŏ-)], 1. v. dep., *survey* (cf. **templum**), *observe, notice carefully.*

contemptor, -ōris, [con-†temptor (√tem + tor), as if contem + tor, cf. **contemno**], m., *a scorner, despiser.*

contendō, -dī, -tum, -dere, [con-tendo], 3. v. a. and n., *stretch, strain, draw* (forcibly), *tighten:* vincla; tela . . . et arcum (*draw the arrow on the bow*); nervo equino telum (cf. telum in auras). — From the result (cf. last example), *hurl, throw, cast, fling, shoot:* telum in auras. — Fig., of straining the powers of mind or body, *strive, exert one's self, struggle.* — With idea of opposition, *struggle, contend, strive for mastery:* bello; versibus; cursu; ludo; contra Paridem (in boxing). — Fig., of things in rivalry, *vie with, compare with.* — Of aim or direction (cf. **trado**), *direct, aim, hold* (a course); cursum (*steer*). — **contentus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *stretched, straining:* cervix (of oxen).

1. **contentus, -a, -um,** p.p. of **contendo.**

2. **contentus, -a, -um,** p.p. of **contineo.**

conterreō, -uī, -itum, -ēre, [con-terreo], 2. v. a., *terrify greatly, frighten, alarm:* conterrita tellus (*terror-stricken*).

conterritus, -a, -um, p.p. of **conterreo.**

contexō, -xuī, -xtum, -xere, [con-texo], 3. v. a., *weave* or *twine together.* — Less exactly, *prepare by joining together, compose, make, build, construct, form, put together:* equum trabibus acernis.

conticēscō, -ticuī, no sup., **-ticēscere,** [con-ticesco], 3. v. n. inch., *become still, grow dumb, hold one's peace:* conticuere omnes (*were hushed*).

contiguus (-uos), **-a, -um,** [con-†taguus, cf. **nocuus** (√tag + uus)], adj. Act., (*touching*), *adjoining, near.* — Pass. (cf. **perspicuus**), (*to be touched*), *within reach, within range.* missae hastae.

contineō, -tinuī, -tentum, -tinēre, [con-teneo], 2. v. a. and n., *hold in, keep together, confine.* — Less exactly (cf. **cohibeo**), *hold back, stay, detain, restrain, check:* imber agricolam (*detain at home*); gradum (*halt*). — Fig., of passions and the like, *restrain, curb, subdue, control.* — **contentus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj. (*self-contained*),

content, satisfied: mens contenta quiete.

contingō̆, -tigī, -tactum, -tingere, [con-tango], 3. v. a. and n., *touch, take hold of:* funem manu; avem ferro (*hit*). — Less exactly, *reach, arrive at, attain, gain, touch;* Italiam. — Of the effect of touch, in p.p., *taint, affect with contagion* (cf. **contagium**). — Fig. (with subject), *fall to, fall to the lot of* (impersonal), *happen, be one's lot, befall, be one's fate.* Turno coniunx; ire ad conspectum contingat (*may I be allowed*).

continuō [abl. of **continuus**], adv., *immediately, forthwith, without delay.*

contorqueō̆, -torsī, tortum, -torquēre, [con-torqueo], 2. v. a., *twist, turn, whirl:* proram. — From the whirling of missiles (cf. **amentum**), *hurl:* contorta phalarica venit (*came hurtling through the air*).

contortus, -a, -um, p.p. of **contorqueo.**

contrā [abl. of †contrŏ- (con + tero-, cf. **inter**)], adv. and prep. Adv., *opposite, on the other side, on the opposite side.* — Fig., *on the other hand, on the contrary, in return, in reply, in opposition.* — Prep., *over against, opposite:* Italiam contra. — Less exactly and fig., *against, in reply to, in opposition to:* contra quem (*answering him*); it contra dicta (*proceeds in reply to*); contendere contra Paridem.

contractus, -a, -um, p.p. of **contraho.**

contrahō̆, -traxī, -tractum, -trahere, [con-traho], 3. v. a., *draw together, gather, collect, assemble, draw in:* Scorpio bracchia. — Less exactly or fig., *draw on, bring on:* frigus (cf. "catch"). — **contractus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *contracted, narrow, confined:* locus.

contrārius, -a, -um, [†contrŏ- (reduced) + ārius, cf. **extrarius**], adj., *opposite, lying over against.* — Fig., *opposed, contrary, opposite:* fata. — With idea of hostility, *adverse, unfavorable, opposed:* furtis; litora litoribus (of eternal enmity).

contremiscō̆, -uī, no sup., **-iscere,** [con-tremisco], 3. v. n. inch., *tremble all over, shake, shudder, quake:* omne contremuit nemus.

contristō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [con-†tristo (cf. **tristor**)], 1. v. a., *sadden, cast a gloom over:* caelum.

contundō̆, -tudī, -tūsum, -tundere, [con-tundo], 3. v. a., *beat, bruise, crush, pound, bray:* herbas. — Fig., *crush, quell:* feroces populos. — **contūsus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *broken, crushed, afflicted:* animi.

contus, -ī, [Gr. κοντός], m., *a punt-pole* (with pointed iron), *setting-pole.* — Less exactly, of weapons, *a pike.*

contūsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **contundo.**

cōnūbium (conn-), -ī (-iī), [con-†nubium, stem akin to **nubo** (cf. **pronuba**) + ium], n., *marriage* as an institution (cf. **nubo**), *wedlock:* nostra conubia poscunt.

cōnus, -ī, [Gr. κῶνος, cf. **cuneus**], m., *a cone.* — From its shape (cf. the modern spiked helmet), *the peak* (of a helmet), *a crest* (to which the flowing crest was fastened).

convallis, -is, [con-vallis], f., *a valley* (enclosed).

convectō̆, no perf., no sup., **-āre,** [con-vecto], 1. v. a., *bring together:* praedam.

convellō̆, -vellī, -vulsum, -vellere, [con-vello], 3. v. a., (*wrench*), *tear away, pluck up:* viridem silvam ab humo; funem a terra (*cast off*). — Less exactly, *tear apart, rend asunder.*

conveniō̆, -vēnī, -ventum, -venīre, [con-venio], 4. v. n. and a., *come together, assemble, gather round.* —

Fig., of things or impersonally, *be agreed upon, be determined.* — Also, *be fitting, be suitable, be right.*

conventus, -ūs, [con-†ventus, cf. **adventus**], m., *a coming together.* — Concretely, *an assembly, conclave.*

conversus, -a, -um, p.p. of **converto.**

convertō̆ (**-vorto**), **-tī, -sum, -tere,** [con-verto], 3. v. a., *turn around, turn, invert, reverse, turn backward:* in me ferrum; omen in ipsum (*bring the disaster*). — In pass. or with reflexive, *turn, wheel, face about.* — Fig., *alter, change, transform:* animi conversi; classem in Nymphas; vias. — **conversus, -a, -um,** as adj., *inverted, reversed, transformed:* agmina (*flying*); numina (*adverse*); conversis frontibus (*opposing,* of bulls fighting).

convexus, -a, -um, [p.p. of **conveho**), adj., (*brought together*), *vaulted, arched, rounded, bending, winding:* trames (*circuitous*). — Neut., *a vault, arch, concavity, recess:* caeli supera convexa (*the canopy of heaven*); convexa (*the rounded mass,* of mountains); convexo pondere (*the mass of the spheres*).

convīvium, -ī (**-iī**), [conviva (reduced) + ium (n. of ius)], n., *a meal in company* (cf. **conviva**), *a feast, banquet.*

convolsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **convello.**

convolvo, -volvī, -volūtum, -volvere, [con-volvo], 3. v. a., *roll together, roll up.* — Pass. or with reflexive, *roll together, roll up, roll, writhe, coil.*

convulsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **convello.**

coorior, -ortus, -orīrī, [con-orior], 3. and 4. v. dep., *arise, rise up.* — Fig., of things, *break out, arise:* seditio.

coortus, -a, -um, p.p. of **coorior.**

cōpia, -ae, [cōpi- (con-ops) + ia (f. of ius), cf. **inops, inopia**], f., *plenty, multitude, abundance, a supply.*—Transferred, *ability, power, means, resources, opportunity, chance* (to do anything): fandi; pugnae; adfari (*leave*). — Concretely, in plur., *troops, forces.*

coquō̆, coxī, coctum, coquere, [√coc, cf. Gr. πέπω], 3. v. a., *cook.* — Less exactly of other things than food, *fire, roast, mellow* (of soil), *harden* (of wood). — Of the effect of the sun, *ripen, mellow:* coquitur vindemia. — Fig. (cf. **uro**), *vex, worry, harass.* — **coctus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *hardened.*

cor, cordis, [unc. root, cf. Gr. κῆρ, Eng. *heart*], n., *the heart.* — Fig., *heart, soul* (of both moral and intellectual powers). — Of persons, as in English, *soul, heart:* iuvenes fortissima corda. — Phrase: cordi esse (cf. "go to one's heart"), *be dear, please, be desired.*

Cora, -ae, [Gr. Κόρα], f., a town of Latium (now *Core*).

cōram [con-os (or stem akin), unc. case, cf. **perperam**], adv. and prep. Adv., *in presence, before the eyes, in person:* coram adest (*is here before you*). — Prep., *in the presence of, before.*

Corās, -ae, [?], m., one of the founders of Tibur.

Corinthus, -i, [Gr. Κόρινθος], f., a celebrated city of the Peloponnesus, famous for its bronze-foundries and artistic skill. It was conquered by L. Mummius.

corium, -ī (**-iī**), [Gr. χόριον], n., *skin, hide, leather.*

1. **corneus, -a, -um,** [†cornu- (reduced) + eus], adj., *of horn, horny, horn.*

2. **corneus, -a, -um,** [†cornŏ- (reduced) + eus], adj., *of the cornel tree, of cornel wood.*

corniger, -era, -erum, [†cornu- (weakened) -ger (√ger + us)], adj., *bearing horns, horned.*

cornipēs, -edis, [†cornu- (weakened) -pes], adj., *horn-footed, horny-hoofed.*

cornīx, -īcis, [dim., akin to Gr. *κορώνη*], f., *a crow.*

cornū, -ū, [unc. root (akin to *κέρας*) + nu], n., *a horn, horn.* — Less exactly, *a hoof.* — From similarity, *horn* (of the moon), *tip, yardarm, end, branch* (of a river), *peak* (of a helmet, cf. **conus**), *a bow* (with horn ends), *a trumpet.*

cornum, -ī, [perh. akin to **cornu,** from the hardness of its wood], n., *the cornel cherry.* — Also, *cornel.*

cornus, -ī, [see **cornum**], f., *a cornel.* — Less exactly, *cornel wood, a javelin* (made of the wood).

Coroebus, -i, [Gr. Κόροιβος], m., a Phrygian, an ally of Priam.

corōna, -ae, [Gr. *κορώνη*], f., *a garland, a diadem, a wreath, a crown* (of royalty). — In astronomy, *The Crown.* — From similarity, *a circle of men, a ring, a crowd, a ring of defenders.*

corōnō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [corona], 1. v. a., *furnish with a garland* or *crown, to crown:* **vina** (*wreathe the bowl*). — Less exactly, *surround, encompass, enclose, wreathe, beset:* **omnem aditum custode.**

corporeus, -a, -um, [†corpos + eus], adj., *corporeal, of the body:* **pestes.**

corpus, -oris, [unc. root + us], n., *a body* (alive), *a lifeless body, corpse.* — *the frame, the form, the person.* — As in English, *a person, an animal* (cf. "head"), *creature:* **corpora virorum** (*forms of heroes*). — More abstractly, *person, form, figure:* **praestanti corpore Nymphae.** — Also of things, *bulk, mass, body, trunk* (of a tree): **toto certatum est corpore regni** (*united power*). — From association with burial, *the ghost, shade, spirit.* — Phrases: **corpore exire,** *elude, dodge;* **toto corpore,** *with all one's might.*

correptus (conr-), -a, -um, p.p. of **corripio.**

corripiō (conr-), -ripuī, -reptum, -ripere, [con-ripio], 3. v. a., *seize, snatch up, catch, lay violent hands on, grasp quickly:* **hastem; caesariem; scuta correpta sub undis** (*borne away*); **montes unda; Marte secundo omnia** (*gain*). — With **corpus** or a reflexive, *rise quickly, start up, tear one's self away, hurry off:* **e stratis** (*spring*); **e somno.** — Fig., of intangible subjects, *seize upon, catch, attack, carry away* (with any passion): **flamma tabulas; cinis altaria flammis** (*break out in flames on*); **mediis silvis correptis; Camilla correpta tali militia** (*carried away by*); **hunc plausus** (*captivate*). — Of sudden motion, *occupy, hurry over:* **campum** (*scour*); **viam** (*speed on*); **spatia; spatium medium.**

corrumpō, -rūpī, -ruptum, -rumpere, [con-rumpo], 3. v. a., (*break up*), *spoil, destroy, ruin, damage, adulterate.* — Less exactly, *infect, poison, taint.* — **corruptus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *tainted, infectious, pestilent, infected:* **tractus caeli.**

corruō (con-), -uī, no sup., **-ere,** [con-ruo], 3. v. n. and a., *fall together, fall down, fall, sink to the ground.*

corruptus, -a, -um, p.p. of **corrumpo.**

cortex, -icis, [?], m. and f., *bark.*

cortīna, -ae, [?, perh. akin to Gr. *χόρτος*], f., *a kettle, a caldron.* — From the use of the utensil at Delphi, *the tripod* (at Delphi), *the oracle* (delivered from it).

corulus, -ī, see **corylus.**

Cōrus (Cau-), -i, [?, prob. Greek], m., the North-west wind.

coruscō, no perf., no sup., **-āre,** [†coruscŏ-], 1. v. a. and n., *agitate, move to and fro, shake, brandish, wave:* **gaesa manu.** — Neut., *quiver, wave, shake:* **apes pennis** (*agitate their wings*). — From sim-

ilarity, of light, &c., *quiver, shimmer, flash, glitter, sparkle.*

coruscus, -a, -um, [unc. stem (akin to κορύσσω) + **cus**], adj., *waving, quivering, tremulous:* **silvae.** — From similarity (cf. **corusco**), *flashing, gleaming, coruscating:* **fulmina; sol** (*blazing*); **iuvenes auro.**

corvus, -ī, [?], m., *a raven.*

Corybantius, -a, -um, [Gr. Κορυβάντειος], adj., *of the Corybantes* (priests of Cybele who celebrated her worship with clanging cymbals), *Corybantian.*

Cōrycius, -a, -um, [Gr. Κωρύκαιος], adj., *of Corycus* (a place in Cilicia famous for its saffron), *Corycian.*

Corydōn, -ōnis, [Gr. Κορύδων], m., a shepherd.

corylus (-ulus), -ī, [Gr. κόρυλος], f., *a hazel-tree, a hazel.*

corymbus, -ī, [Gr. κόρυμβος], m., *a cluster* (of fruit, &c.), *a bunch.*

Corynaeus, -ī, [?], m.: 1. A priest of the Trojans; 2. A Rutulian.

Corythus, -ī, [?], m.: 1. A town of Etruria, *Cortona;* 2. Its mythical founder.

cōs, cōtis, [√co (cf. *sharpen,* **conus**) + **tis**], f., *a hone, a whetstone.* — Less exactly, *flint, stone* (cf. **cautes**).

Cosa, -ae, (-ae, -ārum), f., a town of Etruria (now *Ansedonia*).

Cossus, -ī, [?], m., a Roman family name in the Cornelian gens. — Esp., *A. Cornelius Cossus,* consul B.C. 428.

costa, -ae, [?], f., *a rib.* — Less exactly, *a side.*

cōtēs (cau-), -is, [?], f., *a rough pointed rock, a crag.*

cothurnus (cotu-), -ī, [Gr. κόθορνος], m., *a hunting-boot* (covering the foot and lower part of the leg, and laced in front), *a buskin.* — From its use by tragic actors, of a lofty tragic style in poetry, *the buskin, tragedy.*

crābrō̆, -ōnis, [?], m., *a hornet.*

crās [cf. Sk. *çvas*], adv., *to-morrow.*

crassus, -a, -um, [?, p.p. of lost verb, perh. √**cart** (cf. Sk. kṛit, *twist, spin*) + **tus**], adj., *thickened up, thick, coarse:* **cruor** (*clotted*); **paludes** (*miry*); **terga** (*rough ridges*); **farrago; ignis caligine** (*dark with thick smoke*).

crāstinus, -a, -um, [**cras + tinus,** cf. **diutinus**], adj., *of the morrow, to-morrow's:* **ortus** (*next, next day's*).

crātēra, -ae, f.; **-er, -ēris,** m., (acc. Gr. sing. **cratēra,** plur. **cratēras**), [Gr. κρατήρ], *a mixing vessel, a bowl, a jar,* of large size in which the whole store of wine was mixed for the company. — Also the same vessel used for other purposes, *oil-jar:* **fuso crateres olivo.**

crātēs, see **cratis.**

crātis, -is, [perh. akin to **crassus**], f., *wicker-work, a hurdle* (used for many farming purposes by the ancients). — Esp., *a drag* (for harrowing). — From similarity of texture, *a net-work, a cell* (of a hive), *the breast:* **pectoris** (*framework*).

creātrīx, -īcis, [**creā** (stem of **creo**) + **trix**], f., *a producer* (female), *a mother.*

creātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **creo.**

crēber, -bra, -brum, (-brior, -berrimus), [?, unc. root + **rus**], adj., *thick, close:* **Africus creber procellis.** — Of closeness in time, *repeated, frequent, numerous, constant:* **sonitus pedum** (*of many feet*); **crebro ariete** (*with frequent strokes of*); **anhelitus** (*quick, hurried*); **turbo** (*quick*); **heros creber** (as adv., *again and again*); **tela** (*showers of*); **Auster** (*full and strong,* with incessant blasts). — Neut. plur. as adv., *frequently, repeatedly.*

crēbrēscō̆ (-bēscō̆), -bruī (-buī), no sup., **-brēscere (-bēscere),** [†**crebrē** (stem of lost **crebreo,** fr. crebrŏ-)], 3. v. n. inch., *become frequent, increase, freshen* (of winds, cf. **creber**), *become rife* (of rumors): **aurae.**

crēditus, -a, -um, p.p. of **credo.**

crēdō, -didī, -ditum, -dere, [lost stem †cred (cf. Sk. *çrat*) -do, *put*], 3. v. n. and a., *put faith in, trust to, confide in, trust:* colori; Austris; auditis quicquam (*believe at all*). — Act., *entrust, confide to, commit:* anni spem terrae (of sowing); tibi sensus; custodia credita. — In same sense with reflexive, *trust one's self to, venture on, hazard:* se pugnae. — With thing as object, *credit, believe, suppose, imagine:* credas innare Cycladas; res credita; vim adfore verbo. — Irregularly with person as object, *trust, believe:* Cassandra credita.

crēdulus, -a, -um, [†crēdŏ (lost noun-stem, cf. **credō**) + lus], adj., *believing, trustful, confiding, credulous:* non ego credulus illis.

cremō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [perh. akin to **carbo**], 1. v. a., *burn, consume.*

Cremōna, -ae, [?], f., a town of Gallia Cisalpina, on the Po. Its lands were confiscated by Augustus.

creō, -āvī, -ātum, āre, [†cerŏ- (√cer + us, see **cerus, cresco, Ceres**)], 1. v. a., *produce, bring forth, beget.* — Less exactly, *breed* (of animals).

crepīdō, -inis, [akin to κρηπίς], f., *a base, foundation.* — Less exactly, *a quay, bank.*

crepitō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†crepitŏ-, p.p. of **crepo**], 1. v. n., *crackle, rattle, rustle, clatter:* flamma; malae (with blows); Auster; brattea vento; undae (*murmur*).

crepitus, -ūs, [†crepi- (stem of **crepo,** as root) + tus], m., *a rattling, creaking, clattering, rustling; rattle* (of thunder).

crepō, -uī, -itum, -āre, [?], 1. v. n., *crack, rattle, rustle, crash.* — From effect to cause, *break with a crash* (perhaps the original meaning).

crēscō, crēvī, crētum, crēscere, [stem akin to **creo** (perhaps same, as if **crē**) + sco), 3. v. n., *grow up, be born, arise.* — Less exactly, *grow, increase, swell:* Thybris (*rise*); corpus (*fatten*); umbrae (*lengthen*); aestus (*rise, flow*). — Fig., *thrive, prosper.* — **crētus, -a, -um,** p.p., *sprung from, descended from.*

Crēs, -ētis, [?], adj., *Cretan.* — Masc. plur., **Crētes, -um,** *the inhabitants of Crete, Cretans.*

Crēssius, -a, -um, [Gr. Κρήσιος], adj., *of Crete, Cretan.*

Crēssus, -a, -um, [cf. Gr. Κρῆσσα], adj., *of Crete, Cretan.*

Crēta, -ae, [Gr. Κρήτη], f. of adj., *Crete* (the island in the Mediterranean, now *Candia*). — From a common export, *chalk, Cretan earth, white clay.*

Crētaeus, -a, -um, [adj. of Gr. form], adj., *of Crete, Cretan.*

Crēteus, see **Cretheus.**

Crētheus, -eos, [?], m., a Greek in the Trojan army.

crētus, -a, -um, p.p. of **cresco.**

Creūsa, -ae, [Gr. Κρέουσα (fem. p., *princess*)], f., a daughter of Priam, and wife of Æneas.

crīmen, -inis, [lengthened root of **cerno** + men], n. (*a decision of a case,* cf. **cerno**), *a charge, accusation.* — Less exactly, *a reproach, a crime, a fault* (more serious than **culpa**). — Poetically: crimina belli (*charges to lead to war*); se clamat crimen (*the guilty one*).

Crīmīsus (-issus], -ī, [Gr. Κριμισός (Κριμισσός)], m., a river on the south-west coast of Sicily. — Also, the river-god.

crīnālis, -e, [†crini- (reduced) + alis], adj., *of the hair:* aurum (*golden hair-band*).

crīnis, -is, [?], m., *the hair.* — From similarity, *tail* (of a comet, or shooting-star), *a trail, a train.*

crīnītus, -a, -um, [†crini (lengthened, as if stem of †crinio) + tus, cf. **armatus**], adj., *having long hair, long-haired, crested.*

crispŏ̄, no perf., **-ātum, -āre,** [†**crispŏ**], 1. v. a., *wave, brandish* (cf. **crispus**).

crista, -ae, [?], f., *a crest* (of a helmet). — Less exactly, *a helmet.*

cristātus, -a, -um, [†**crista** + **tus,** cf. **armatus**], adj., *crested* (having a crest as a famous warrior).

croceus, -a, -um, [†**crocŏ-** (reduced) + **eus**], adj., *of saffron, saffron.*

crocus, -ī, m., **-um, -ī,** n., [Gr. κρόκος], *saffron.* — Less exactly, *saffron-color.*

crūdēlis, -e, [†**crūdē-** (stem of †**crudeo,** fr. **crudus** implied in **crudesco**) + **lis,** cf. **Aprilis**], adj., *harsh, severe, cruel, unrelenting, ruthless.* — Transferred, *cruel, bloody, destructive, frightful:* **funus; fata; arae; umbrae** (of the lower world). — Also, *bitter, violent:* **luctus; odium.**

crūdēliter [†**crudeli** + **ter** (?, neut. of **terus,** reduced)], adv., *cruelly, barbarously.*

crudēscŏ̄, -uī, no sup., **-ēscere,** [†**crudē-** (cf. **crudelis**) + **sco**], 3. v. n. inch., *grow hard, become aggravated, grow worse, grow fierce, wax hot:* **pugnae.**

crūdus, -a, -um, [stem akin to **cruor** + **dus**], adj., *bloody, raw.* — From similarity, *hard, rough.* — Less exactly, *undressed, raw:* **pero.** — Fig., *rough, rude, sturdy:* **senectus.** — Also, *cruel, harsh:* **ensis.**

cruentŏ̄, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†**cruentŏ-**], 1. v. a., *make bloody, spot* or *stain with blood.*

cruentus, -a, -um, [√**cru,** in **cruor,** p. or p. developed, cf. **argentum**], adj., *bloody, gory.* — From similarity, *blood-red, crimson, red:* **myrta; bello signum.**

cruor, -ōris, [√**cru** (in **cruentus,** etc.) + **or**], m., *blood, gore* (blood shed). — Also, *life-blood.*

crūs, -ūris, [?], n., *the leg.*

crusta, -ae, [?, but cf. **crustum** and κρύσταλλος], f., *the skin, rind, shell, crust, bark.* — Less exactly, *ice.*

crustum, -ī, [cf. **crusta**], n., *bread* (thin and perhaps hard baked, as used for trenchers).

Crustumerī, -ōrum, [?], m., *the people of Crustumerium,* a town of the Sabines, the town itself.

Crustumius, -a, -um, adj., *of Crustumium* or *Crustumerium, Crustumian.*

cubīle, -is, [n. adj. fr. lost noun-stem (akin to **cubo**) + **ilis**], n., *a bed, couch.* — Less exactly, *a nest, a beehive, a stall, a burrow.*

cubitum, -ī, [†**cubi-** (stem of **cubo,** as root) + **tum** (n. of **tus**)], n., *the elbow.*

cucumis, -eris, [?, reduplicated root + **is** (akin to **-us** and **-or**)], m., *a cucumber.*

cūius (**quoi-**), **-a, -um,** [†**quŏ-** (stem of **qui**) + **ius**), pron. adj., *whose?*

culmen, -inis, [unc. root (perhaps √**col**) + **men,** cf. **columna**], n., *top, summit, roof.*

culmus, -ī, [cf. "halm"], m., *a stalk, stem* (esp. of grain), *straw-thatch.*

culpa, -ae, [?], *fault, crime, defect, guilt.* — Less exactly, *infection, disease* (cf. **vitium**).

culpātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **culpo.**

culpŏ̄, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†**culpa**], 1. v. a., *blame, reproach, censure, reprove, disapprove, condemn.* — **culpātus, -a, -um,** p.p., *blameable, to be blamed.*

culter, -trī, [?], m., *a knife, sacrificial knife.*

cultor, -ōris, [√**col** (in **colo**) + **tor**], m., *cultivator, husbandman, tiller of the soil.* — Less exactly, *inhabitant.* — Also, *worshipper, priest.* — Also (cf. **colo**), *lover:* **nemorum Pan** (*loving to inhabit*).

cultrīx, -īcis, [√**col** (root of **colo**) + **trix**], f., *a female inhabitant.* — Also, *protectress, patroness, mistress.*

cultūra, -ae, [†**cultu-** (lengthened, perh. as if verb-stem, cf. **tribus,**

tribunus, tribuo) + ra (f. of rus, cf. **maturus,** also **figura**)], f., *cultivation, care.*

1. **cultus, -a, -um,** p.p. of **colo.**

2. **cultus, -ūs,** [√col (in **colo**) + **tus**], m., *cultivation, tillage* (of land). — Of other things, *care.* — Fig., *mode of life, manners, dress, care of the person, plight.*

1. **cum** [prob. identical with **con**], prep. with abl., *with* (in all English senses except instrument, and sometimes almost approaching that if accompaniment is the main idea). —Appended to personal pronouns: **mecum, tecum.** — Phrase: **cum prīmīs,** *chiefly, especially.*

2. **cum** (earlier form **quom,** cf. **cuius** fr. **qui**), incorrect spelling, **quum,** [unc. case-form of **quis, qui,** cf. **tum, num, dum**], adv. Temporal, *when, since, while.* — Causal, *since, although, while.*

Cūmae, -ārum, [Gr. Κύμη], f., an ancient colony of the Chalcidians in Campania, the residence of the Sibyl.

Cūmaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Κυμαῖος], adj., *of Cumæ, Cumæan.*

cumba, see **cymba.**

cumque, [2. **cum-que,** cf. **quisque**], adv., usually appended to relatives, (*always*), *so ever.*

cumulatus, -a, -um, p.p. of **cumulo.**

cumulō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†**cumulŏ**], I. v. a., *heap up, pile up.* — By a change of point of view, *heap up with, load, pile with:* **Acesten muneribus; altaria donis.** — Poetic use: **veniam cumulatam morte remittam** (*increased by my death,* repaid in ample measure).

cumulus, -ī, [lost stem †**cumŏ-** (cf. κυμο- in composition, *wave,* same root as κύω) + **lus**], m., *a mass, a heap, a pile.*

cūnābula, -ōrum, [†**cunā-** (as if of lost verb, cf. **cunae**) + **bulum**], n. plur., *a cradle.* — Less exactly, *a nest, a cell* (resting-place of bees). — Fig., of a birthplace, *cradle, first home:* **gentis nostrae.**

cunctor, -ātus, -ārī, [†**cunctŏ,** p.p. of lost verb of unc. root, but cf. Sk. çañk, *waver*], I. v. dep., *linger, loiter, hesitate, delay:* **cunctando** (*by dilatory measures*); **cunctanti** (of Palinurus, *resisting,* not yielding to sleep).

cūnctus, -a, -um, [**con-iunctus,** p.p. as adj.], adj., usually plur., *all* (together), *the whole.*

cuneus, -ī, [?, but cf. **conus, cos**], m., *a wedge.* — From the form, *a column* (of attack, in the form of a wedge). — Also, *the rows of a theatre, benches of spectators.*

cunque, see **cumque.**

Cupāvō̆, -ōnis, [?], m., son of Cycnus, a prince of northern Italy.

Cupeneus, -ī, [?], m., a Rutulian.

cupīdō̆, -inis, [†**cupi-** (either stem of **cupio** or lost noun-stem akin) + **do,** perhaps through **cupēs**], f., rarely m., *desire, longing, eagerness.* — Personified, *Love, Cupid.*

cupidus, -a, -um, [†**cupŏ-** or †**cupi-** (lost stem akin to **cupio**) + **dus**], adj., *longing, eager, desirous.*

cupiō̆, -īvī (-iī), -ītum, -ere, [√cup, but perhaps through noun-stem], 3. v. a. and n., *long for* (stronger than **volo**), *desire, be eager, covet, wish, be anxious, long, burn to.*

cupressus, -ī, [Gr. κυπάρισσος], f., *the cypress* (a tall evergreen sacred to Pluto, and a sign of death and mourning).

cur (quor), [prob. quā-re], interrog. adv., *why? wherefore? for what purpose?*

cūra, -ae, [akin to κοίρανος], f., *care, trouble, anxiety, concern, solicitude:* **curae ingeminant.** — Esp. of love, *distress* (of love), *love:* **regina gravi saucia curā.** — Concretely, the object of love, *love, flame, darling:* **tua cura Lycoris.** — With reference to an object, *solicitude, care, attention, pains, concern:* **cura peculi;**

grandaevis oppida curae (i.e., *are their care*); amantes curae numen habet (*has in his care*); tantae est victoria curae (*such eager desire for victory*); terrarum cura (*charge*): arva non ulli obnoxia curae (*subject to no labor of man*); omni cura vires exercet (*diligence*); curas extendit in annum. — In a weaker sense, *regard for, thought of, memory:* Corydonis (*regard for*); amissae parentis; ea cura . . . rumpere, etc. (*the thought*). — Concretely, object of care, *care, business, province:* ducis concipe curam (*task*, but compare grandaevis, etc., above); quibus cura penum struere (*office*); obsidere cura datur Messapo; tenues curae (*trivial affairs*). — Personified, in first sense, *Cares:* ultrices (pangs of conscience).

Curculiō̆ (**gurgulio**), **-ōnis**, [?], m., *a corn-worm, weevil.*

Curēs, -ium, m. and f., the ancient chief town of the Sabines.

Cūrētes, -um, [Gr. Κουρῆτες], m., the most ancient inhabitants of the island of Crete, priests of Cybele (the same as the Corybantes).

cūria, -ae, [?], f., *the senate-house.*

cūrō̆ [old form, **coerō̆**], **-āvī, -ātum, -āre**, [†cura], 1. v. a., *care for, take* or *have care of, be solicitous for, look* or *attend to, trouble one's self about, tend, cultivate, look out for* (secure): corpora (*refresh*); vites (*dress*); carmina; id venti curant; frigora (*mind*). — With inf., *care to, desire to, take the trouble to.*

curriculum, -ī, [†curru- (weakened) + culum, dim.], n., *course.* — Fig., *space, course* (of time), *career.*

currō̆, cucurrī, cursum, currere, [?], 3. v. n., *run, move quickly, hasten,* &c. — Less exactly and fig. of everything conceived as moving, *sail, flow, pass, skim, fly, run, shoot, glide* (of a shooting-star): stella; tremor; purpura; classis iter tutum (*speed*); aequor (*skim*).

currus, -ūs, [√curr (as if root of **curro**) + us], m., *a chariot, car.*— Less exactly, *a team, horses:* nec audit currus habenas.—*a plough* (with wheels).

cursus, -ūs, [√curr (as if root of **curro**) + tus], m., *a running, course, march, passage, voyage, journey, pursuit, flight, race:* hunc modum cursūs (*manœuvres*); transmittere cursum (*cross the ferry*). — Less exactly, *gait, walk, mode of running* or *going:* trepido cursu (*trembling haste*).— Transferred, *direction, way, course* (of a river), *course* (of ships, &c.): torquet medios cursus nox (*rolls in the middle of her course*).

curvātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **curvo.**

curvō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†curvŏ-], 1. v. a., *bend, bow, bend down, curve, crook.* — **curvātus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *bent, arched, bowed, curved.*

curvus, -a, -um, [same root as Gr. κυρτός + va], adj., *crooked, bent, curved:* aratrum; arator (*stooping*): falces (*hooked*): flumina (*winding*).

cuspis, -idis, [?], f., *a point:* acuta. — Less exactly, *a trident, a spear, javelin, lance.*

custōdia, -ae, [stem of †custōd + ia (f. of -ius)], f., *watch, guard, care, charge.*—Concretely, *a guard* or *guardian.*—Plur., *guards, guard* or *watch.*

custōdiō̆, -īvī or **-iī, -ītum, -īre**, [†custodi-(as if stem of **custos**)], 4. v. a., *watch over, protect, defend, guard.* — Esp., with the notion of hindering free motion, *hold back, preserve, keep, guard, shut up, hold in custody, hold captive.* — With clause with **ne**, *guard, watch.*

custōdītus, -a, -um, p.p. of **custodio.**

custōs, -ōdis, [?], comm., *a guard, watch, preserver, keeper, overseer,*

protector. — Less exactly, *herdsman, porter, pilot, overseer, shepherd, watchdog, watchman, spy, priest, attendant* (of a boy).

Cybēbē (-elē), -ēs, [Gr. Κυβήβη], f., *Cybele*, a Phrygian goddess worshipped as mother of the gods. Her worship was wild and orgiastic, accompanied by drums and cymbals. Her effigies were crowned with towers, and her car drawn by lions.

Cybela, -ae, [Gr. Κυβέλη], f., a mountain in Phrygia.

Cybelē, -es; see **Cybēbē.**

Cybelus, -ī, sometimes read for **Cybela, -ae.**

Cyclades, -um, [Gr. Κυκλάδες, fr. κυκλος, *circle*], f. plur., a group of islands around Delos in the Ægean.

Cyclōpeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Κυκλώπειος], adj., *of the Cyclopes:* **saxa.**

Cyclōps, -ōpis, [Gr. Κύκλωψ], m., *a Cyclops*, fabled giants with one eye in the middle of the forehead. They served as the workmen of Vulcan.

cycnus, -ī, [Gr. κύκνος], m., *a swan.*

Cycnus, -ī, [same word as preced.], m., a king of the Ligurians, changed to a swan.

Cydippē, -ēs, [Gr. Κυδίππη], f., a nereid.

Cydōn, -ōnis, m., a Latin.

Cydōn, -ōnis, [Gr. Κυδών]. adj. m., *a Cydonian*, a native of Cydonia, a town of Crete, put generally for *Cretan.*

Cydōnius, -a, -um, [Gr. Κυδώνιος], adj., *a Cydonian;* see **Cydon.**

Cygnus, -ī; see **Cycnus.**

cylindrus, -ī, [Gr. κύλινδρος], m., *a roller, a stone* (for rolling).

Cyllarus, -ī, [Gr. Κύλλαρος], m., the horse of Pollux.

Cyllēnē, -ēs (-ae), [Gr. Κυλλήνη], f., a mountain of Arcadia, the birthplace of Mercury.

Cyllēnius, -a, -um, [Gr. Κυλλήνιος], adj., *of Cyllene.* — Masc., *Mercury.* — Less exactly, *of Mercury:* **ignis** (the planet Mercury).

cymba, -ae, [Gr. κύμβη], f., *a boat, a skiff, a bark.*

cymbalum, -ī, [Gr. κύμβαλον], n., *a cymbal.*

cymbium, -ī (-iī), [Gr. κύμβιον], n., *a cup, a bowl* (in form of a boat, cf. **cymba**).

Cȳmodocē, -ēs, [Gr. Κυμοδόκη], f., a sea-nymph.

Cȳmodocēa, -ae, [adj. fr. the preced.], f., a sea-nymph.

Cȳmothoē, -ēs, [Gr. Κυμοθόη], f., a sea-nymph.

Cȳniphius, -a, -um; see **Cinyphius.**

Cynthius, -a, -um, [Gr. Κύνθιος], adj., *of Cynthus.* — Masc., *Apollo, Lord of Cynthus.*

Cynthus, -ī, [Gr. Κύνθος], m., a mountain in Delos, the birthplace and favorite haunt of Apollo.

cyparissus, -ī, [Gr. κυπάρισσος], f., *the cypress* (an evergreen tree used at funerals, and planted by tombs).

Cyprus, -ī, [Gr. Κύπρος], f., an island in the Mediterranean.

Cyrēnē, -ēs, [Gr. Κυρήνη], f., the mother of Aristaeus.

Cyrnēus (-naeus), -a, -um, [Gr. †Κυρνεῖος], adj., *of Corsica* (anciently called *Cyrnus*), *Corsican.*

Cythēra, -ōrum, [Gr. Κύθηρα], n. plur., the island south of Laconia (now *Cerigo*), where Venus was fabled to have landed from the sea.

Cytherēus, -a, -um, [Gr. †Κυθήρειος], adj., *of Cythera.* — Fem., *the goddess of Cythera, Venus.*

cytisus, -ī, [Gr. κύτισος], comm., *clover* (of a special kind, perhaps *medicago arborea*).

Cytōrus, -ī, [Gr. Κύτωρος], m., a mountain in Paphlagonia, famous for its boxwood.

D.

Dacus, -a, -um, [Gr. Δακός), adj., *Dacian, of the Daci* (a warlike people on the northern bank of the Danube). — Masc. plur., *the Dacians* (the people themselves).

Daedalus, -ī, [Gr. Δαίδαλος], m., a famous artisan of Athens who built the labyrinth, and escaping from Crete on artificial wings, landed at Cumæ (see next word).

daedalus, -a, -um, [Gr. δαίδαλος], adj., *skilful, cunning.* — Transferred, *cunningly wrought, artistic:* **tecta.**

Dahae, -ārum, [Gr. Δάαι], m. plur., a Scythian tribe east of the Caspian Sea, on the Oxus, in the modern Daghestan.

dāma, see **damma.**

damma, -ae, [perhaps akin to δάμαλος], f. (rarely m.), *a deer.*

damnātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **damno.**

damnō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†damnō̆-], 1. v. a., (*fine*), *sentence, judge, condemn.* — Less exactly, *bind, oblige:* **votis** (*bind by vows*, by granting prayers); **quem damnet labor** (*whom the toil of war shall condemn to death*).

Damoetās, -ae, m., a shepherd.

Dāmōn, -ōnis, [Gr. Δάμων], m., a goatherd.

Danaē, -ēs, [Gr. Δανάη], f., a daughter of Acrisius, king of Argos, beloved by Jupiter and sent adrift in a boat. Virgil interprets the story differently (see Æn. vii. 410).

Danaus, -a, -um, [Gr. Δάναος], adj., *of Danaus*, a mythic king of Egypt who settled in Argos, father of the Danaidæ, and king of Argos. — Less exactly, *Grecian.* — Masc. plur., *the Greeks.*

Daphnis, -idis, [Gr. Δάφνις], m., a mythical Sicilian shepherd, the inventor of bucolic poetry.

†daps, dapis, [akin to δαπάνη], f., *a feast, a banquet.*

Dardanidēs, -ae, [Gr. Δαρδανίδης, patronymic of **Dardanus**], m., *son of Dardanus.* — Esp., *Æneas*, descended from him. — Plur., *the Trojans.*

Dardanis, -idis, [Gr. Δαρδανίς, cf. preceding], f., *daughter of Dardanus.* — Esp., *the Trojan women.*

Dardanius, -a, -um, [Gr. Δαρδάνιος], adj., (*of Dardanus*), *of Troy, Trojan.* — Fem., *the Trojan land, Troy.*

Dardanus, -ī, [Gr. Δάρδανος], m., son of Jupiter and Electra, founder of the house of Priam and Æneas.

Dardanus, -a, -um, [Gr. Δάρδανος], adj., *of Dardanus*, son of Jupiter and Electra, father of Tros, and founder of the race of Priam and Æneas, *Dardanian.* — Less exactly, *Trojan.* — Masc. plur., *the Trojans.*

Darēs, ētis, [Gr. Δάρης], m.: 1. A Trojan boxer; 2. A Trojan warrior.

dator, -oris, [$\sqrt{}$da + tor], m., *a giver.*

datus, -a, -um, p.p. of **do.**

Daucius, -a, -um, [?], adj., *of Daucus*, a noble of the Rutuli, *Rutulian.*

Daunius, -a, -um, [†Daunŏ- (reduced) + ius], adj., *of Daunus, Daunian.*

Daunus, -ī, [?], m., a mythical king of Apulia.

de [unc. case from pron. $\sqrt{}$da, cf. **deterior, demum**], prep. with abl., (*down*, cf. compounds), *from, away from, down from, out of:* **pendere de rupe.** — Of part from a whole, *from, of, out of.* — Of cause, origin, and material, *from, of:* **suo de nomine** (*after*); **de te suscepta** (*begot by*). — Fig. (cf. Eng. *of-, off*), *of, in regard to, about, concerning, respecting, as to:* **de vita certant** (*for life*); **de te merui** (*of you*); **cui tantum**

de te licuit (*upon*, of an outrage). — Of quasi origin, *in accordance with, by:* de more.

dea, -ae, [cf. **deus**], f., *a goddess.*

dēbellātor, -ōris, [de-bellator, cf. **debello**], m., *a conqueror, a subduer.*

dēbellō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [de-bello], 1. v. a., *subdue, vanquish, crush, quell.*

dēbeō, -buī, -bitum, -bēre, [de-habeo], 2. v. a., (*keep away*), *owe.* — Pass., *be due, be destined, be appointed.* — **dēbitus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *due, destined, appointed.*

dēbilis, -e, [de-habilis], adj., (*unhandy*), *weak, maimed, powerless, crippled.*

dēbilitō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†dē-bilitō-, fr. **debilis**], 1. v. a. *weaken, enfeeble.*

dēbitus, -a, -um, p.p. of **debeo.**

dēcēdō, -cēssī, -cēssum, -cēdere, [de-cedo], 3. v. n., *withdraw, retire, give way to, set* (of heavenly bodies); **nocti** (*retire before*). — **dēcēdēns, -entis,** p. as adj., *declining, setting:* **die decedenti** (*declining*).

decem [cf. δέκα, petrified case-form], indecl. num. adj., *ten.*

dēceptus, -a, -um, p.p. of **decipio.**

dēcernō, -crēvī, -crētum, -cernere, [de-cerno], 3. v. a. and n., *decide* (cf. **cerno**), *determine.* — With inf., *resolve, determine.* — Esp. in a contest, *contend, fight.*

dēcerpō, -cerpsī, -cerptum, -cerpere, [de-carpo], 3. v. a., *pluck off.*

decet, decuit, no sup., **decēre,** [√dec, akin to **dignus, doceo,** δείκνυμι], 2. v. a. and n., only third person, *befit, behoove, be fitting, be proper.* — Past tenses, *ought.*

dēcidō, -cidī, no sup., **-cidere,** [de-cado], 3. v. n., *fall down, fall.*

dēcīdō, -cīsī, -cīsum, -cīdere, [de-caedo], 3. v. a., *cut off, lop.*

dēcipiō, -cēpī, -ceptum, -cipere, [de-capio], 3. v. a., *deceive, betray.*

dēcīsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **decīdo.**

Decius, -ī (-iī), [prop. adj. ?], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., two distinguished Romans, P. Decius Mus, who devoted themselves to death in battle for their country, one at Veseris, the other at Sentinum.

dēclārō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [de-claro], 1. v. a., *make plain, manifest.* — Esp. by word of mouth, *pronounce, proclaim, announce, declare:* **Cloanthum victorem.**

dēclīnō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [de-clino], 1. v. a. and n., *bend down, turn off.* — Esp. of the eyelids, *lower, close:* **lumina somno.**

dēcolor, -ōris, [de-color, as adj.], adj., (*with its color off*), *discolored, dimmed:* **aetas** (*less lustrous*, changed from *golden* to *bronze*).

dēcoquō, -coxī, -coctum, -coquere, [de-coquo], 3. v. a., *boil down, boil away.*

decor, -ōris, [√dec (cf. **decet**) + or], m., *beauty, comeliness, grace.*

decōrō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†de-cōrŏ-], 1. v. a., *make beautiful, adorn, embellish.* — Fig., *honor:* **me sepulcro.**

decōrus, -a, -um, [perh. †decōr + us, more likely lost stem †decŏ (cf. **decet**) + rus, cf. **avārus, sevērus, matūrus,** and **colōnus, aegrōtus, velox, custos, -ōdis**], adj., *decorated, adorned, beautiful, comely, lovely, brilliant.*

decumus (deci-), -a, -um, [decem (reduced or perhaps orig. stem) + mus, cf. **infimus**], adj., *tenth.*

dēcurrō, -curri (-cucurrī), -cursum, -ere, [de-curro], 3. v. n., *run down.* — Less exactly, of any rapid motion, *sail, fly, rush, march down* or *over, speed along:* **circum rogos** (*dance around*, of an armed dance). — Fig., *run over, pass through, finish:* **laborem inceptum.**

dēcursus, -ūs, [de-cursus], m., *a running down, course, descent.*

decus, -oris, [√dec + us], n.,

beauty, comeliness, grace. — Concretely, *ornament, adornment.* — Fig., *honor, glory, fame.* — Of persons concretely, *glory, pride:* decus i nostrum.

dēcutiō, -cussī, -cussum, -cutere, [de-quatio], 3. v. a., *shake off, knock off:* mella foliis.

dēdecus, -oris, [de-decus], n., *disgrace, dishonor, shame.*

dēdignor, -ātus, -ārī, [de-dignor], 1. v. dep., *disdain, scorn.*

dēdō, -dere, -didī, -ditum, [de-do], 3. v. a., (*give off* or *away*), *give up, resign, yield up.*

dēdūcō, -dūxī, -ductum, -dūcere, [de-duco], 3. v. a., *lead down, draw down, drag away, draw off, drain.* — Less exactly, *lead, conduct,* (of a triumph, *lead in triumph*), (esp. of a colony, *plant*). — Esp. of ships, *launch.* — **deductus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., (*drawn out*), *slender, fine spun:* carmen (cf. **tenuis**).

dedūctus, -a, -um, p.p. of **deduco.**

decrrō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [de-erro], 1. v. n., *wander away.*

dēfectus, -ūs, [de-factus, as if defic + tus], m., (*failure*), *eclipse.*

dēfendō, -dī, -sum, -dere, [de-†fendo, *strike*], 3. v. a., (*strike down*), *ward off, keep off, avert:* hunc furorem (*defend me from*). — With change of point of view, *defend from, guard, protect:* aprum palus (*harbor*).

dēfēnsor, -ōris, [de-†fensor, cf. **defendo**], m., *a defender, a protector, a champion.*

defēnsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **defendo.**

dēferō, -tulī, -lātum, -ferre, [de-fero], irr. v. a., *carry down, bring down.* — Esp. from sea to land, *bear, drive, land in, convey.* — Less exactly, *deliver, bear to, report, announce.* — In pass., *throw one's self down.*

dēfessus, -a, -um, [de-fessus], adj., *tired out, worn out, fatigued.*

dēficiō, -fēcī, -fectum, -ficere, (pass. **defit**), [de-facio], irr. v. a. and n. (*make off,* cf. **proficiscor**), *give out, fail, be wanting to, cease:* lac mihi defit (*fail me*); glandes sylvae (*the woods lack acorns*); navis (*sink,* in the sea); quā deficit ignis (*what the fire spares*); ultimus ignis (*is dying out*). — Esp. of persons, *faint, fail, sink, be exhausted:* luctu Latinus; dubiis ne defice rebus. — With acc., deficit noctes umor (*the night lacks moisture*).

dēfīgō, -fīxī, -fīxum, -fīgere, [de-figo], 3. v. a., *fasten down, plant in:* hastae defixae (*stuck in the ground*); defixa aratra (*standing in the furrow*). — Fig., *fix, fasten, cast down:* defixus lumina (*with eyes fixed,* &c.); defixi ora tenebant (*held their eyes cast down*).

dēfīō, see **deficio.**

dēfīxus, -a, -um, p.p. of **defigo.**

dēflectō, -flexī, -flexum, -flectere, [de-flecto], 3. v. a., *turn aside.*

dēfleō, -ēvī, -ētum, -ēre, [de-fleo], 2. v. a., *weep for, mourn for:* membra; haec (*mourn thus*).

dēflētus, -a, -um, p.p. of **defleo.**

dēfluō, -fluxī, -fluxum, -fluere, [de-fluo], 3. v. n., *flow down, float down, sail down.* — Less exactly, of things not liquid, *glide down, fall, drop, slide:* cohors ad terram equis relictis; vestis ad imos pedes.

dēfodiō, -fōdī, -fossum, -fodere, [de-fodio], 3. v. a., *dig down, dig.* — Of effect, *bury, conceal.*

dēformis, -e, [de-forma (weakened) decl. as adj.], adj., *deformed* (cf. **dēcolor**), *unsightly.*

dēformō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†de-formi-, as if †deformŏ-], 1. v. a., *disfigure, deform:* domum (*spoil,* by killing a member).

dēfossus, -a, -um, p.p. of **defodio.**

dēfringō, -frēgī, -fractum, -fringere, [de-frango], 3. v. a., *break off.*

dēfrutum, -ī, [?], n., *must* (boiled down).

dēfunctus, -a, -um, p.p. of **defungor.**

dēfungor, -functus, -fungī, [de-fungor], 3. v. dep., (*perform to the end*), *finish, complete, have done with, pass through:* vita; periclis.

dēgener, -eris, [de-genus (r for s), cf. **decolor**], adj., *degenerate.* — Less exactly, *of low birth, ignoble.*

dēgenerō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [dē-gener], 1. v. n., *degenerate, deteriorate.*

dēgō, dēgī, no sup., **dēgere,** [de-ago], 3. v. a., *spend, lead, pass:* vitam.

dēgustō (perh. ū), **-āvī, -ātum, -āre,** [de-gusto], 1. v. a., (*take off to taste*), *taste.* — Fig., of a weapon, *graze.*

dehinc [de-hinc, cf. **deinde**], adv., *from hence* (of place or time), *hence.* — Less exactly, cf. **deinde,** *next, hereupon, then.*

dehīscō, -hīvī, no sup., **-hiscere,** [de-hisco], 3. v. n., *yawn, gape:* terrae (*crack*).

deiciō (**deii-**), **-iēcī, -iectum, -icere,** [de-iacio], 3. v. a., *throw down, cast down, hurl down, drive down.* — Esp. of death, *lay low, strike down, bring down, kill, slay.* — Technically, of forces, *dislodge, drive away* (also of a serpent). — Fig., *cast down:* voltum. — **deiectus, -a, -um,** p.p., *dejected, dismayed.* — Also, *deprived of, stricken off:* deiecto voltu (*with eyes downcast*); sors (*thrown into* a helmet).

dēiectus, -a, -um, p.p. of **deicio.**

dēiicio, see better spelling **deicio.**

dein, see **deinde.**

deinde, dein, [de-inde, cf. **dehinc**], adv., *from thence, from here, thence, hence.*—Of time, *from this* or *that time on, thereafter, hereafter.* — Less exactly, *then, thereupon, next in succession:* nunc deinde (*now after this*); nunquam deinde (*never hereafter*).

Dēiopēia, -ae, [Gr. †Δηιόπηια], f.: 1. A nymph of Juno; 2. A nymph of Cyrene.

Dēiphobē, -ēs, [Gr. Δηιφόβη], f., a priestess of Apollo, daughter of Glaucus.

Dēiphobus, -ī, [Gr. Δηιφόβος], m., a son of Priam.

dēlābor, -lāpsus, -lābī, [de-labor], 3. v. dep., *glide down, fall down.* — Less exactly, *fall into* or *upon:* medios in hostes.

dēlāpsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **delabor.**

dēlātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **defero.**

dēlectus, -ūs, [de-lectus], m., *a choice, a selection.*

dēlectus, -a, -um, p.p. of **deligo.**

dēleo, -ēvī, -ētum, -ēre, [de-†leo, akin to **letum** and perhaps **lino**], 2. v. a., *blot out, obliterate.* — Fig., or more extended meaning, *destroy, annihilate.*

dēlētus, -a, -um, p.p. of **dēleo.**

Dēlia, see **Delius.**

dēlībō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [de-libo], 1. v. a., *taste:* oscula (*kiss the lips*).

dēliciae, -ārum, [de-†licius, akin to **lacio** and perhaps **licium, sublica**], f. plur., *delight, pleasure.* — Concretely (cf. **amor**), *delight, pet.*

dēligō, -lēgī, -lectum, -ligere, [de-lego], 3. v. a., *pick out, choose, select:* delecta iuventus.

dēlitēscō, -lituī, no sup., **-litēscere,** [de-latesco], 3. v. inch., *hide away, lie hid, lurk, skulk.*

Dēlius, -a, -um, [Gr. Δήλιος, adj. of Δῆλος], adj., *of Delos, Delian:* Apollo (so called from his birthplace). — Fem., a name of Diana, *Diana.*

Dēlos, -ī, [Gr. Δῆλος], f., an island in the Ægean, famed as the birthplace of Apollo and Diana.

delphīn, -īnis, (**delphīnus, -i**), [Gr. δελφίν], m., *a dolphin.*

dēlūbrum, -ī, [de-†lubrum (cf. **luo**), as if †delū + brum], n.,

(*place of cleansing*), *a temple, a shrine.*

dēlūdō, -lūsī, -lūsum, -lūdere, [de-ludo], 3. v. a., *mock, deceive, delude, cheat:* somnia sensus; animum Apollo.

dēmēns, -entis, [de-mens], adj., (*with the mind away,* cf. **amens**), *mad, insane, crazy* (less violent than **amens**), *wild.* — Less exactly, *foolish, infatuated.*

dēmentia, -ae, [†dement + ia], f., *madness insanity, frenzy.* — Less exactly, *folly, infatuation.*

dēmergō, -rsī, -rsum, -rgere, [de-mergo], 3. v. a., *sink, plunge.* — **dēmersus, -a, -um,** p.p., *sunken, submerged:* rostra.

dēmersus, -a, -um, p.p. of **demergo.**

dēmessus, -a, -um, p.p. of **demeto.**

dēmetō, -messuī, -messum, -metere, [de-meto], 3. v. a., *mow down.* — Less exactly, *pluck off, pluck.*

dēmissus, -a, -um, p.p. of **demitto.**

dēmittō, -mīsī, -missum, -mittere, [de-mitto], 3. v. a., *send down, let down, let fall:* multos Orco (*despatch*); morti corpora (*consign*); imbrem caelo (*drop*); funem. — Less exactly, *lower, throw out, cause to flow, sink, cast down, hang down, suspend, let fall, droop:* ubera vaccae (*bear hanging*); bracchia scopuli; iugulis cruorem (*drain*); demittitur caelo nova progenies (*descend*); puteum in solido; mentes (*lose courage*); demissa ex umeris laena (*hanging*); iugum clivo (*descend in a slope*); uvam ramis; demissa pectoribus monilia; demissa voltum (*with downcast face*); dicta in aures (*receive*); demissae aures (*laid back*). — **demissus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *downcast, low, subdued, drooping:* vox; lumen; nomen Iulo (*drawn from*); ab Iove gens (*sprung*).

dēmō, dēmpsī, dēmptum, dēmere, [de-emo], 3. v. a., *take away* (cf. **emo**), *take off.* — Fig., *remove, dispel:* curas.

Dēmodocus, -i, [Gr. Δημοδόκος], m., a Trojan.

Dēmoleus, -i, [Gr. Δημόλεος], m., a Greek.

Dēmophoōn, -ontis, [Gr. Δημοφόων], m., a Trojan.

dēmoror, -ātus, -ārī, [de-moror], 1. v. dep., *delay, detain, linger out;* — *await, expect.*

dēmum [de + mum (n. of -mus), superl. of **de** (cf. **imus, summus**)], adv., (*lowest*), *at last, at length, finally.* — Esp. with implied negation, *at last* (and not before), *not till, only:* illa seges demum respondet; tum demum (*not till then*).

dēnī, -ae, -a, [decem (reduced) + nus, cf. **nonus**], distr. num. adj., *ten each, ten* (apiece). — Less exactly (regular with numeral adverbs), *ten:* bis deni.

dēnique [†dēnŏ (dē + nus, cf. **demum**) + que (case-form of quis)], adv., (*lowest,* cf. **demum**), *finally, at length, at last.* — Like **demum,** *not till, only.*

dēns, dentis, [?, cf. Gr. ὀδούς], m., *a tooth.* — Of things of similar shape, as in English, *a sickle, a fluke* (of an anchor), *prong* (of a hoe), *point* (of a ploughshare): curvo Saturni dente; dente unco (recluditur terra).

dēnseō, no perf., **-ētum, -ēre;** see **denso.**

dēnsō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†densŏ-], 1. v. a. (also 2.), *thicken, make close* or *frequent:* agmina (*close up the ranks*); hastilia (*redouble, hurl thick and fast*). — Pass., *close up, stand thick, crowd together, thicken, close in:* agmina; tenebrae.

dēnsus, -a, -um, [?, p.p. of lost verb], adj., *thick, dense, close, crowded:* fagi; iuba; testudo (*serried*); caligo; grando; tecta ferarum; imber (*heavy*). — Less exactly, of mere numbers, or

repetition in time, *numerous, repeated, frequent, numberless:* suboles; Austri fremitus (*incessant*); ictūs.

dentāle, -is, [†dent + ālis, n. of adj.], n. (reg. plur.), *a share beam* (part of a plough).

denuncio, see **denuntio.**

• **dēnūntiō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre,** [de-nuntio], 1. v. a., *announce* (officially, cf. **defero**), *declare, threaten:* iras; pluviam (*portend*).

dēpascō, -pavī, -pastum, -pascere, (also pass. dep.), [de-pasco], 3. v. a., *feed down, crop, graze, feed upon:* summa Lycaei. — Also of the shepherd: luxuriem segetum (by turning in cattle). — Less exactly, of other things than cattle, *feed on, consume, tear, devour, waste:* artūs morsu (of a serpent); depasta altaria (*with the offering consumed*); saepes depasta florem apibus; artūs febris.

dēpastus, -a, -um, p.p. of **depasco.**

depectō, no perf., **-pexum, -pectere,** [de-pecto], 3. v. a., *comb off, comb down:* vellera foliis.

dēpellō, -pulī, -pulsum, -pellere, [de-pello], 3. v. a., *drive off, drive down, drive away:* fetus ovium (to the town for sale). — With or without a determining word, *wean:* agni a lacte depulsi; ab ubere matris; depulsi haedi. — Fig., *repel, save from* (changing the point of view); ratibus taedas; pestem (*avert*).

dēpendeō, no perf., no sup., **-pendēre,** [de-pendeo], 2. v. n., *hang down, hang from, hang on:* lychni laquearibus; ex umeris amictus.

dēpōnō, -posuī, -positum, -pōnere, [de-pono], 3. v. a., *put down, lay aside, lay down.* arma umeris; corpora sub ramis; plantas sulcis (*plant*); hic haedos. — Esp. of a wager, *put down, put up stake* (cf. "lay a wager"); hanc vitulam. — Of the dead, *lay out:* depositus parens (*doomed to die*). — With idea of abandonment or relief, *lay aside, get rid of, put off, abandon:* curam; deposita formido; animos; populum (*leave behind,* of a colony).

dēpositus, -a, -um, p.p. of **depono.**

dēprecor, -ātus, -ārī, [de-precor], 1. v. dep., *pray off* (cf. "beg off"): merui nec deprecor (*pray not to escape my fate*).

dēprehendō (**-prendo**), **-prehendī, -prehēnsum** (**-prēnsum**), **-prehēndere,** [de-prehendo], 3. v. a., *overtake, catch, seize:* flamina deprensa silvis. — Fig., of danger or time: deprensi nautae (by a storm); deprensus mari (by a returning anniversary).

dēprēnsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **deprehendo.**

dēpressus, -a, -um, p.p. of **deprimo.**

dēprimō, -pressī, -pressum, -primere, [de-primo], 3. v. a., *press down.* — **dēpressus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *sunken, low, deep-set:* convalles; aratrum.

dēprōmō, -prompsī, -promptum, -promere, [de-promo], 3. v. a., *serve out* (cf. **promo**), *draw out* (for use): tela pharetris.

dēpulsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **depello.**

Dercennus, -ī, [?], m., an ancient Latin king.

dērigēscō, -riguī, no sup., **-rigēscere,** [de-rigesco], 3. v. n., *become stiff, become set:* oculi (*be fixed* in a frightened stare); sanguis (*freeze*).

dēripiō, -ripuī, -reptum, -ripere, [de-rapio], 3. v. a., *snatch off, snatch down, tear away, tear off:* cola tectis (*fetch quickly*); funem; derepti cothurni.

dēsaeviō, -iī, no sup., **-īre,** [de-saevio], 4. v. n., *rage off* or *away, spend one's rage:* pelago hiems.

dēscendō, -scendī, -scēnsum, -scendere, [de-scando], 3. v. n., *climb down, come down, go down,*

descend, fall: orni; Iupiter imbri. — Less exactly, *sink in, penetrate:* toto corpore pestis. — Esp., *lower one's self, descend to, give way to:* preces in omnes.

dēscēnsus, -ūs, [as if de-†scansus, cf. **descendo**], m., *a going down, a descent.*

dēscrībō, -scrīpsī, -scrīptum, -scrībere, [de-scribo], 3. v. a., *mark off, write off, write down, draw, map out, portray:* in cortice carmina (*carve*); orbem radio.

dēsecō, -secuī, -sectum, -secāre, [de-seco], 1. v. a., *cut off, sever:* collum.

dēsectus, -a, -um, p.p. of **deseco.**

dēserō, -seruī, -sertum, -serere, [de-sero], 3. v. a., (as if "unjoin," cf. **detego,** *uncover*), *forsake, leave, abandon, quit, depart from:* ne umor deserat arenam (*the sand lose its moisture*); thalamos pactos; Hesperus Oetam (*leaves below*); ardentem ensis (*fails him*); litora naves. —**dēsertus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *abandoned, deserted, desolate, lonely, desert:* culmina; terrae. — Neut. plur., *solitudes, wilderness, desert.*

dēsertor, -ōris, [as if de-sertor, cf. **desero**], m., *deserter, renegade.*

dēsidia, -ae, [†desid + ia], f., *inactivity, idleness, sloth.*

dēsīdō, -sēdī, 3. v. n., *sink down.*

dēsignō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [de-signo], 1. v. a., *mark off, mark out:* urbem aratro.

dēsiliō, -siluī, -sultum, -silīre, [de-salio], 4. v. n., *leap down, jump down:* ab equo (*spring*).

dēsinō, -sīvī (-siī), -situm, -sinere, [de-sino], 3. v. a. and n. Act., *leave off, cease, forbear:* plura (*forbear to say more*). — Neut., *stop, close, end, cease:* aetas; alvus in Pristin (*end in*).

dēsistō, -stitī, -stitum, -sistere, [de-sisto], 3. v. n., (*stand off*), *leave off, cease, forbear, desist:* incepto; manum committere.

dēsōlātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **desolo.**

dēsōlō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [de-solo], 1. v. a., *forsake, abandon, desert:* desolati manipli. — In a different sense of the primitive, *lay waste, ravage:* agros.

dēspectō, no perf., no sup., **-āre,** [de-specto], 1. v. a., *look down upon.* — Fig., *command* (of a view).

dēspectus, -a, -um, p.p. of **despicio.**

dēspiciō, -spexī, -spectum, -spicere, [de-†specio], 3. v. a., *look down on:* terras Iupiter. — Fig., as in English, *despise, slight, disregard, scorn.*

dēspūmō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [de-spuma, perh. through an adj.-stem], 1. v. a., *skim off.*

dēstillō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [de-stillo], 1. v. n., *drip down, trickle, ooze.*

dēstinō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [de-stano, cf. **dano**], 1. v. a., *set fast.* — Fig., *establish, design, destine:* me arae.

dēstituō, -uī, -ūtum, -uere, [de-statuo], 3. v. a., (*set off*), *leave, forsake, abandon.*

dēstruō, -uxī, -uctum, -uere, [de-struo], 3. v. a., (as if *unbuild*), *tear down, demolish, destroy:* moenia.

dēsuēscō, -suēvī, -suētum, -suēscere, [de-suesco], 3. v. a. and n., *disuse, lose a custom.* — **dēsuētus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *disused, unused.* — Less exactly, *unused* (of something never tried), *unaccustomed.* — Actively, *unaccustomed* (to anything): **corda.**

dēsuētus, -a, -um, p.p. of **desuesco.**

dēsum, -fuī, -futūrus, -esse, [de-sum], irr. v. n., *be away, be absent, be wanting, fail.*

dēsuper [de-super], adv., *from above.*

dētectus, -a, -um, p.p. of **detego.**

dētegō, -texī, -tectum, -tegere, [de-tego], 3. v. a., *uncover, disclose.*

dēterior, -us, [†deterŏ- (comp. of **de,** cf. **demum** and **inferior**) + ior, comp. of †**deterus**], sup. **deterrimus,** adj., *worse, inferior, degenerate, weaker, vanquished.*

dētexō̆, -texuī, -textum, -texere, [de-texo], 3. v. a., *weave off, weave up* (out of the way).

dētineō̆, -tinuī, -tentum, -tinēre, [de-teneo], 2. v. a., *hold, detain, cling to.*

dētonō̆, -tonuī, no sup., **-tonāre,** [de-tono], 1. v. n., *thunder down.* — Fig., *rage out, spend its rage.*

dētorqueō̆, -torsī, -tortum (-torsum), -torquēre, [de-torqueo], 2. v. a., *turn off, turn aside, turn:* cornua. — Fig., *turn, divert:* cursum.

dētrahō̆, -traxī, -tractum, -trahere, [de-traho], 3. v. a., *drag off, drag away, draw off.* — Less exactly, *take away, steal.*

dētrectō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [de-tracto], 1. v. a., (*keep hands off*), *refuse, decline, spurn:* iuga bos.

dētrūdō̆, -trūsī, -trūsum, -trūdere, [de-trudo], 3. v. a., *thrust off, thrust away, thrust down, force off, shove off:* naves scopulo; hostem e muro (*dislodge*). — Less exactly and fig., *thrust down, force down, drive:* finibus hostem; sub Tartara hoc caput; Iovem regnis (*drive out*).

dēturbō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [de-turbo], 1. v. a., *hurl off, hurl down, drive off, drive out:* praecipitem a puppi; caput orantis (*strike off*).

Deucaliō̆n, -ōnis, [Gr. Δευκαλίων], m., a son of Prometheus, king of Thessaly, the survivor with Pyrrha of the flood.

deus, -ī, [akin to **Iovis, divus,** and **dies**], m., *a god, a deity.* — Sing., collectively, *the divinity, the Deity.* — Without distinction of sex, *a deity* (female), *a goddess.* — For Bacchus, i.e. *wine.*

dēvectus, -a, -um, p.p. of **deveho.**

dēvehō̆, -vexī, -vectum, -vehere, [de-veho], 3. v. a., *bear down, carry away, bear off:* devecta sarmenta; sylvam.

dēveniō̆, -vēnī, -ventum, -venīre, [de-venio], 4. v. n., *come down, descend.* — Esp. (from the rising of the sea towards the horizon, *arrive at, come to, land at.*

dēvertō̆, see **diverto.**

dēvexus, -a, -um, p.p. of **dēvehō̆** as adj., (cf. **vehor** as dep.), *descending, sloping, inclined, declining, setting.*

dēvictus, -a, -um, p.p. of **devinco.**

dēvinciō̆, -vinxī, -vinctum, -vincīre, [de-vincio], 4. v. a., *bind down, bind fast.* —Fig., *fetter, hold bound:* pater devinctus amore.

dēvincō̆, -vīcī, -victum, -vincere, [de-vinco], 3. v. a., *subdue, conquer.*—With cognate acc., *win:* bella (*fight victoriously*).

dēvinctus, -a, -um, p.p. of **devincio.**

dēvolō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [de-volo], 1. v. n., *fly down.*

dēvolvō̆, -volvī, -volūtum, -volvere, [de-volvo], 3. v. a., *roll down, roll off, unroll:* trabes; fusis pensa (*spin off*).

dēvōtus, -a, -um, p.p. of **devoveo.**

dēvoveō̆, -vōvī, -vōtum, -vovere, [de-voveo], 2. v. a., (*vow away*), *devote, doom.*

dexter, -tera, -terum, (-tra, -trum), [unc. stem (in δέξιος) + terus (comp. cf. δεξιτερός)], adj., *the right* (opp. to **laevus,** *left*), *the right hand, on the right side.* — From the superior readiness of the right hand: *skilful, dexterous.* — From the custom of omens, *propitious, favorable.* — Fem. as subst. (sc. **manus**), *the right hand:* data (given as a pledge). — Phrase: ab dextera (dextra), dextra, *on the right, auspicious.*

Dīāna, -ae, [perh. akin to **Ianus**], f., the goddess of the moon, sister of Apollo, identified with Hecate.

dicātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **dico.**

diciō̆ (dit-), -ōnis,[†dicŏ (reduced)

+ io], f., *command, sway, power, control, dominion.*

dicō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [lost noun-stem †dicŏ- (cf. **maledicus**)], 1. v. a., *devote, assign, dedicate.*

dīcō, dīxī, dictum, dīcere, [√dic (strengthened), cf. δεικνυμι, zeigen, *token*)], 3. v. a., *speak, say, tell, command, sing, celebrate* (in song or story), *name, call.* — Used of any form of utterance. — **dictus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj.; see **dictum.**

Dīctaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Δικταῖος], adj., *of Dicte* (a mountain in Crete). — Less exactly, *Cretan, of Crete.*

dictamnus, -ī, [Gr. δίκταμνος], f., *dittany* (a plant growing on Mt. Dicte).

dictum, -ī, [n. p.p. of **dico** as subst.], n., *a word, a saying, speech, command* (cf. **dico**): dicto parere; citius dicto.

dictus, -a, -um, p.p. of **dico.**

dīdō, dīdidī, dīditum, dīdere, [dis-do, *put*], 3. v. a., *distribute, spread abroad, disseminate.*

Dīdō, -ūs (-ōnis), [a Carthaginian word], f., the founder of Carthage, the heroine of the Æneid, called also *Elissa.*

dīdūcō, -dūxī, -ductum, -dūcere, [dis-duco], 3. v. a., *draw apart, separate, divide, distract:* terram ad capita (*stir,* in cultivation); urbes litore diductae (*separated by a shore*).

dīductus, -a, -um, p.p. of **diduco.**

Didymāōn, -onis, [Gr. Διδυμαῖων], m., a famous artist in metal.

diēs, -ēī, [same root as **deus, Iovis,** cf. Sk. *div, divas*], comm., *a day, daylight, daytime.* — Less exactly, *time, lapse of time, proper time, fitting time, allotted time.*

differō, distulī, dīlatum, differre, [dis-fero], irr. v. a., *bear apart, scatter:* in diversa quadrigae (*tear asunder,* of Mettius); in versum ulmos (*transplant*). — Also, *put off, protract, defer, delay:* piacula in mortem.

difficilis, -e, [dis-facilis], adj., *not easy, difficult, hard:* terrae (*stubborn*); obitus (*painful, reluctant,* from stubborn resistance to death); scopuli (*dangerous*).

diffīdō, -fīsus, -fīdere, [dis-fido], 3. v. n., *distrust, have no confidence in:* armis.

diffindō, -fidī, -fissum, -findere, [dis-findo], 3. v. a., *cleave, split asunder.*

diffugiō, -fūgī, no sup., **-fugere,** [dis-fugio], 3. v. n., *fly apart, scatter, disperse, flee* (in different directions).

diffundō, -fūdī, -fūsum, -fundere, [dis-fundo], 3. v. a., *pour away, scatter abroad.* — Less exactly, of things not liquid, *spread abroad, scatter:* dederat comam diffundere ventis (*had unbound her hair the sport of the winds*); equites; haec in ora virum.

diffūsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **diffundo.**

dīgerō, -gessī, -gestum, -gerere, [dis-gero], 3. v. a., *carry apart, separate, distribute, arrange, dispose.* — Less exactly, *interpret, explain:* omina.

dīgestus, -a, -um, p.p. of **digero.**

digitus, -ī, [?], m., *a finger.* — Also of the feet, *a toe.*

dignātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **dignor.**

dīgnor, -ātus, -ārī, [†dignŏ-], 1. v. dep., *deem worthy:* me honore; Teucros dominos (*not disdain*). — With an action as obj., *deign, think fit:* sternere. — **dignatus, -a, -um,** p.p. in pass. sense, *deemed worthy:* coniugio Veneris.

dignus, -a, -um, [prob. √dic + nus], adj., (*conspicuous?*), *worthy, deserving, suitable, fitting, fit, due:* tu vitulā; cantari (a poetic construction, cf. next example): cui pater haud Mezentius esset; digna relatu; dignum credere (*deserving of belief*); laudes (*fitting*); grates (*sufficient*).

dīgredior, -gressus, -gredī, [dis-gradior], 3. v. dep., *step aside, come away, depart:* e bello.

dīgressus, -ūs, [as if dis-gressus, cf. **digredior**], m., *a departure, a parting.*

dīgressus, -a, -um, p.p. of **digredior.**

dīlābor, -lāpsus, -lābī, [dis-labor], 3. v. dep., *glide away:* calor (*leave the body*). — Less exactly, *dissolve away:* cadavera tabo.

dīlāpsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **dilabor.**

dīlectus, -a, -um, p.p. of **diligo.**

dīligō, -lexī, -lectum, -ligere, [dis-lego], 3. v. a., (*choose out,* cf. **deligo**), *love, esteem.* — **dīlectus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *loved, beloved, dear.*

dīluō, -luī, -lūtum, -luere, [dis-luo], 3. v. a., *wash away, dissolve:* labores boum pluviā; favos lacte (*dilute*).

dīluvium, -ī (-iī), [as if dis-†luvium, cf. **diluo** and **eluvies**], n., *a deluge.* — Less exactly, *a destruction, a devastation.*

dīmēnsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **dimētior.**

dīmētior, -mēnsus, -mētīrī, [dis-metior], 4. v. dep., *measure out, measure off.*

dīmittō, -mīsī, -missum, -mittere, [dis-mitto], 3. v. a., *send away, let go, send forth, send off.* — Less exactly and fig., *dismiss, give up, cease, abandon:* fugam (*stay*).

dīmoveō, -mōvī, -mōtum, -movēre, [dis-moveo], 2. v. a., *move aside, separate, cleave:* polo umbram (*disperse*); terram (*stir*).

Dindyma, -ōrum, [Gr. Δίνδυμα], n., a mountain in Mysia sacred to Cybele.

dīnumerō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [dis-numero], 1. v. a., *calculate, reckon, count up.*

Diomēdēs, -ae, [Gr. Διομήδης], m., son of Tydeus, a famous Greek warrior at Troy. He afterwards founded Argyrippa.

Diōnaeus, -a, -um, [adj. fr. **Dione**], adj., *of Dione* (the mother of Venus), *Dionaean:* mater (i.e. Venus).

Diōrēs, -is, [?], m., a Trojan of the race of Priam.

Dioxippus, -ī, [?], m., a Trojan.

Dirae, see **dirus.**

Dircaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Διρκαῖος], adj., *of Dirce* (a fountain near Thebes). — Less exactly, *Theban.*

dīrectus (de-), -a, -um, p.p. of **dirigo.**

dīreptus, -a, -um, p.p. of **dīripio.**

dīrigeō, see better spelling **derigeo.**

dīrigō, (de-), -rexī, -rectum, -rigere, [dis-(de-?)-rego], 3. v. a., *dispose in line, arrange.* — Esp. of troops, &c., *array, form:* acies. — Less exactly, *aim, turn, direct:* tela; volnera; cursum.

dīrimō, -ēmī, -emptum, -imere, [dis-emo, *take*], 3. v. a., *take apart, separate, divide:* plaga (separating others by being between). — Esp. of strife or combatants, *separate, decide, end:* proelia; bellum.

dīripiō, -ripuī, -reptum, -ripere, [dis-rapio], 3. v. a., *tear away, tear asunder, snatch apart:* dextram ense (*strike off*). — Esp. of booty, *plunder, rifle, ravage, spoil:* dapes (of the Harpies); focos.

diruō, -ruī, -rutum, -ruere, [dis-ruo], 3. v. a., *overthrow.*

dīrus, -a, -um, [$\sqrt{}$di (cf. δείδω, *fear*) + rus (cf. δεινός)], adj., *dread, awful, horrible, frightful, ill-omened, ominous.* — Fem., esp. plur., *a Fury, the Furies.*

dirutus, -a, -um, p.p. of **diruo.**

Dīs, Dītis, [akin to **dives**], m., the god of the lower world, *Pluto.*

dis- [akin to **duo**], insep. adv. expressing separation, distribution, opposition and negation, cf. **discedo, diligo, diripio, digero, dispono, disiungo, diffido, difficilis.**

discēdō, -cēssī, -cēssum, -cēdere, [dis-cedo], 3. v. n., *go apart, go away, withdraw:* bello (*abandon*); caelum (*be rent asunder*); scena (*open*).

discernō̆, -crēvī, -crētum, -cernere, [dis-cerno], 3. v. a., *separate, divide.* — Fig., *decide, determine, distinguish, descry, perceive:* litem (*settle*).

discerpō̆, -cerpsī, -cerptum, -cerpere, [dis-carpo], 3. v. a., *pluck apart, tear away, tear off, rend asunder.* — Less exactly, *scatter, disperse.*

discerptus, -a, -um, p.p. of **discerpo.**

discēssus, -ūs, [as if dis-†cēssus, cf. **discedo**], m., *a departure, a parting.*

discinctus, -a, -um, p.p. of **discingo.**

discindō̆, -scidī, -scissum, -scindere, [dis-scindo], 3. v. a., *tear apart, rend asunder.* — **discissus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *torn, mangled.*

discingō̆, -cinxī, -cinctum, -cingere, [dis-cingo], 3. v. a., *ungird* (cf. **disiungo**). — **discinctus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *loosely clad, unbelted.*

discissus, -a, -um, p.p. of **discindo.**

disclūdō̆, -clusī, -clūsum, -clūdere, [dis-claudo], 3. v. a., *unclose* (cf. **disiungo**), *open.* — In another sense of **dis,** *shut apart* (cf. **dido**), *confine.*

discō̆, didicī, no sup., **discere,** [√dic + sco], 3. v. a., *learn, find out, come to know.* — With inf., *learn how:* currere.

discolor, -ōris, [dis-color, decl. as adj.], adj., *of different color* or *colors, variegated:* aura auri (*of different color* from the rest.)

discordia, -ae, [†discord + ia], f., *disagreement, discordance, discord.* — Personified, *Discord.*

discors, -cordis, [dis-†cord, decl. as adj.], adj., (*with mind apart, inharmonious, discordant, contending, hostile:* arma; animi; venti (*warring*). — Less exactly, *differing, varying, discordant:* ora sono.

discrepō̆, -puī, no sup., **-crepāre,** [dis-crepo], 1. v. n., *sound out of tune, jar.* — Less exactly, *differ:* aetas.

discrīmen, -inis, [as if dis-crimen, cf. **discerno**], n., *a separation, a distinction:* nullo (*with no distinction*); quo; nullo discrimine habebo (*treat as of no account*). — More concretely, *a separation, a division, an interval:* dedit vobis Pallas (*make a distinction* or *difference*); una anima dabit tanta (*make so much difference, be of so much importance*); vocum septem (*notes of the scale*); aequo (*interval*); parvo (tenui) leti (*slight separation, narrow escape from death*); qua spina dedit costis (*intervals between*). — Also, (cf. **discerno**), *a decision, a turning-point, a crisis, peril, hazard:* rerum (*crises of fate*); tanto (tali) (*such a crisis*).

discrīminō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†discrimin-], 1. v. a., *distinguish, divide:* via agros (*mark out* with torches).

discumbō̆, -cubuī, -cubitum, -cumbere, [dis-cumbo], 3. v. n., (*lie apart*), *recline* (in place, cf. **dispono**); super ostro (*take their places*).

discurrō̆, -cucurrī (-currī), -cursum, -currere, [dis-curro], 3. v. n., *run apart, rush apart, separate, divide.* — As in **dispono,** *rush to one's place, hasten to* (severally); discurritur in muros.

discussus, -a, -um, p.p. of **discutio.**

discutiō̆, -cussī, -cussum, -cutere, [dis-quatio], 3. v. a., (*strike apart*), *strike off.* — Fig., *dispel, dissipate:* umbras.

dīsiciō̆, (disii-), -iēcī, -iectum, -icere, [dis-iacio], 3. v. a., (*throw apart* or *aside*), *scatter, disperse, strew far and wide, overthrow* (by scattering the pieces), *demolish, shatter, cleave:* montes; rates; pacem (*destroy*). — **disiectus,**

-a, -um, p.p. as adj., *scattered, disordered, broken, routed.*

disiectus, -a, -um, p.p. of **disicio.**

disiicio, see **disicio.**

disiungō, -iunxī, -iunctum, -iungere, [dis-iungo], 3. v. a., *disjoin* (cf. **discludo**), *separate:* Italis oris (*drive from*).

dispar, -aris, [dis-par], adj., *unlike* (cf. **difficilis**), *unequal.*

dispellō, -pulī, -pulsum, -pellere, [dis-pello], 3. v. a., *drive apart, force asunder.* — Fig., *dissipate, dispel, scatter:* umbras Somnos (*cleave* by passing through).

dispendium, -ī (-iī), [dis-†pendium, cf. **compendium**], n., (*a paying out,* cf. **pendo**), *expense, loss.*

disperdō, -didī, -ditum, -dere, [dis-perdo], 3. v. a., *utterly destroy:* carmen (*murder, mangle*).

dispergō, -spersī, -spersum, -spergere, [dis-spargo], 3. v. a., *scatter, spread abroad, disperse:* vitam in auras (*breathe forth*).

dispersus, -a, -um, p.p. of **dispergo.**

dispiciō, -spexī, -spectum, -spicere, [dis-†specio], 3. v. a., *see through.*

displiceō, -plicuī, -plicitum, -plicēre, [dis-placeo], 2. v. n., *displease* (cf. **diffido**): mihi equus (*I disapprove the horse*).

dispōnō, -posuī, -positum, -pōnere, [dis-pono], 3. v. a., (*set apart*), *arrange* (cf. **digero**), *set in order.*

dissēnsus, -ūs, [as if dis-sensus, cf. **dissentio**], m., *dissent, dissension, variance.*

dissideō, -sēdī, -sessum, -sidēre, [dis-sedeo], 2. v. n., (*sit apart*), *be apart:* nostris sceptris terra (*not be ruled by*).

dissiliō, -siluī, no sup., **-silīre,** [dis-salio], 4. v. n., *spring apart, burst asunder, split in pieces.*

dissimilis, -e, [dis-similis], adj., *unlike* (cf. **difficilis**), *inferior to.*

dissimulō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†dissimili- (cf. **simulo** and **simul**)], 1. v. a., *pretend not, dissemble, conceal, remain hid.*

dissultō, no perf., no sup., **-āre,** [as if dis-salto, cf. **dissilio**], 1. v. n., *spring apart, spring aside, burst forth:* fulmine crepitus.

distendō, -tendī, -tentum (-tensum), -tendere, [dis-tendo], 3. v. a., *stretch apart, distend.* — Less exactly, *swell, fatten.*

distentō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [distento], 1. v. a., *stretch out, distend, extend.*

distentus, -a, -um, p.p. of **distendo.**

dīstillō, see **destillo.**

distineō, -tinuī, -tentum, -tinēre, [dis-teneo], 2. v. a., *hold off, keep off.*

distō, no perf., no sup., **distāre,** [dis-sto], 1. v. n., *stand off.* — Less exactly, *be distant, be far away.*

distractus, -a, -um, p.p. of **distraho.**

distrahō, -traxī, -tractum, [distraho], 3. v. a., *pull apart, rend asunder.*

dīstrictus, -a, -um, p.p. of **distringo.**

dīstringō, -strinxī, -strictum, stringere, [dis-stringo], 3. v. a., *bind apart, stretch and bind.*

ditiō, -ōnis; see **dicio,** the proper spelling.

ditissimus, -a, -um; see **dives.**

diū [abl. of stem akin to **dies,** cf. **noctu**], adv., *long, a long time.*

diurnus, -a, -um, [†dius- (akin to **dies**) + **nus**], adj., *of the day, daily.*

dius, -a, -um, [akin to **divus** (perh. same word) and **deus**], adj., *divine, godlike.* — Neut., *the sky, the open air* (cf. **sub Iove**).

dīvellō, -vellī, -volsum (-vulsum), -vellere, [dis-vello], 3. v. a., *tear asunder, tear apart, tear away.*

dīverberō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [dis-verbero], 1. v. a., (*strike apart*), *cleave, cut asunder.*

dīversus (**-vorsus**), **-a, -um,** p.p. of **diverto.**

dīvertō (**-vorto**), **-vertī, -versum** (**-vorsum**), **-vertere,** [dis-verto], 3. v. a. and n., *turn aside.* — Pass., *turn aside* (intr.). — **dīversus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *in different direction* or *directions, apart, separate, away.* — Less exactly, *remote, far off, different, various, other:* ramus (*peculiar*); luctus (*different forms of*). — Phrase: ex dīversō, *from different directions.* — Neut., *different parts, distant places, different directions.*

dīves, dīvitis, [?], adj., *rich, abounding in, wealthy.* — Poetically, *fertile:* ager. — Collateral form, **dīs, dītis** (**dītior, dītissimus**).

dīvidō, -vīsī, -vīsum, -videre, [dis-†vido(*separate*, cf. **viduus**)], 3. v. a., *part, separate, divide, cut through:* animum (*turn in different directions*); muros (*make a breach in*).

dīvīnitus [†divinŏ + tus], adv., *from heaven, providentially, divinely.*

dīvīnus, -a, -um, [†divŏ- (reduced) + īnus), adj., *of a god, heavenly.* — Less exactly, *prophetic, sacred, holy, religious, godlike, superhuman, divine:* mens; Alcimedon; res; lacus; poeta; os.

dīvīsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **divido.**

dīvitiae, -ārum, [†divit + ia], f. plur., *riches, wealth.*

dīvortium, -ī (**-iī**), [as if dis-vortium (†vortŏ + ium, n. of ius). but cf. **divērto**], n., *a turning aside.*—Concretely, *a parting way, cross-roads, corners.*

dīvus, -a, -um, [√div (strengthened) + us], adj., *divine, godlike, heavenly.* — Masc., *a god.* — Fem., *a goddess.*

dō, dedī, datum, dare, [√da, *give*, and √dha, *place*, confounded, cf. δίδωμι and τίθημι], 1. v. a., *give* (in all senses, mixed with idea of putting forth), *offer, present, bestow, grant, concede, permit, allow, afford, yield, supply:* aprum dari optat; fortuna dabatur; terga (*turn*); sceptra (*give away*); animam (*give up*); finis dabitur; manibus dant fontes germanae; sacra deosque (*appoint*); fata cursum (*ordain*); millia leto (*consign*); ulmos igni (*commit*). — Esp. of utterance, *say, tell, utter* (cf. **accipe,** *hear*): da Tityre nobis; dicta; ululatus (cf. **sonitum,** below). — With reflexive, or **corpora,** or the like, *throw one's self, consign one's self, spring:* saltu sese in fluvium; sese in acies; corpora ignibus. — In special phrases: poenas, *suffer*, cf. **solvo, pendo** (punishment being regarded by the ancients as a penalty paid); iura (leges), *administer* (cf. τίθημι). — Esp. of marriage, *marry* (a woman to a man), *give* (*in marriage*). — Perhaps more closely connected with √dha, *appoint, ordain:* dies; natura modos. — Less exactly (perhaps from influence of √dha, cf. **edo**), *cause, give forth, display, make, form, produce, bring forth,* oftener with nouns as periphrasis for verb): placata venti maria; prolem (*give birth to*); tabulata iuncturas (*offer, afford*); funera (*spread havoc*); sonitum; nidorem (*give out*); cuneum (*form*); discrimina costis (*leave*); discrimina vobis; spatium (*leave*); stragis acervos (*pile*); colores (*display*); multa melius se (*succeed, prosper*); amplexus (*embrace*); cantum (*sing*). — With participle or adj. as periphrasis for a verb (cf. **reddo, facio**), *cause to be, make:* haec vasta (*lay waste*); te defensum (*secure your defence*).

doceō, docuī, doctum, docēre, [akin to διδάσκω and perh. **dico**], 2. v. a., *show, teach, tell, explain,*

inform, recount. — **doctus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *skilled, skilful, experienced.*

doctissimus, -a, -um, superl. of **doctus.**

doctus, -a, -um, p.p. of **doceo.**

Dōdōna, -ae, [Gr. Δωδώνη], f., a city of Epirus, famous for its oracle of Jupiter in an oak grove. — Less exactly, the grove.

Dōdōnaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Δωδωναῖος], adj., *of Dodona.*

doleō, -luī, -litum, -lēre, [?, perh. akin to **dolus** and **dolō**], 2. v. n. and a., *feel pain, suffer.* — Esp. in mind, *grieve, grieve for, be sorry, sorrow, be pained.*

Dolichāōn, -onis, [Gr. Δολιχάων], m., a Trojan, father of Hebrus.

dolō, -ōnis, [Gr. δόλων], m., *a pike.*

Dolōn, -ōnis, [Gr. Δόλων], m., a spy of the Trojans at the siege of Troy.

Dolopes, -um, [Gr. Δόλοπες], m. plur., a people of Thessaly.

dolor, -ōris, [√dol (as root of **doleo**) + **or**], m., *a pain, a pang, suffering, sorrow, grief, resentment, indignation.* — Concretely, *a grief, a cause of woe.*

dolus, -ī, [?, perh. akin to **doleo,** *a sharp stroke* (?)], m., *a stratagem, a wile, deception, deceit, treachery* (esp. in plur.).

domina, -ae, [f. of **dominus**], f., *a mistress, a lady, a queen.*

dominātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **dominor.**

dominor, -ātus, -ārī, [†dominŏ-], 1. v. dep., *lord it over, rule, govern, gain the mastery.*

dominus, -ī, [†domŏ, (cf. -δαμος and **domō**) + **nus**], m., *a lord, a ruler, a master.* — In accordance with ancient marriage relations, *a husband.*

domitō, no perf., no sup., **-āre,** [†domitŏ-], 1. v. a., *tame, break in.*

domitor, -ōris, [†domi- (weaker stem of **domo**) + **tor**], m., *a tamer, a subduer:* **maris** (*queller*).

domitrīx, -īcis, [as if †domi- (cf. **domitor**) + **trix**], f., *a tamer* (female).

domitus, -a, -um, p.p. of **domo.**

domō, -uī, -itum, -āre, [†domŏ (cf. -δαμος and **dominus** (√dom, *tame*)], 1. v. a., *tame, quell, subdue, vanquish, conquer, master:* **Centauros leto; fera corda.** — Less exactly, of wild nature, *subdue, master:* **terram rastris; ulmus domatur** (*the stubborn elm is bent*); **arbores** (*domesticate*). — Fig., *overpower, overcome, crush, break the spirit, oppress:* **illum cura.**

domus, -ūs or **-ī,** [√dom (cf. δέμω) + **us** (**u**) or **us** (**o**)], f., *a building* (usually for habitation), *a house, a dwelling, a home, a habitation, home.* — Less exactly, *a palace, a workshop,* any building or structure: **Vulcani** (i.e. Ætna). — Fig., as in English, *a house, a family, a race, a lineage.* — **domi** (old loc.), *at home;* **domo,** *from home;* **domum,** *home.*

dōnārium, -ī (-iī), [†donŏ- (reduced) + **arium** (n. of **arius**)], n., (*a depository for gifts*), *a temple.*

dōnātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **dono.**

dōnec [mutilated case-form of **†donicus,** perh. akin to **denique,** pron. √da], adv., *until, till, so long as, while.*

dōnō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†donŏ-], 1. v. a., *give, present* (with acc. and dat., something to somebody). — From another point of view, *present, endow, reward* (with acc. and abl., somebody with something): **te cicutā; donati omnes; donatus** (*honored with a present*).

dōnum, -ī, [√da + **num** (n. of **nus**)], n., *a gift, a present, a reward:* **noctis** (*cover*).

Donūsa, -ae, [Gr. Δονύση], f., a small island in the Ægean, famous for its green marble.

Dōricus, -a, -um, [Gr. Δωρικός, adj. fr. Δῶρος], adj., *of the Dorians* (a division of the Greeks). — Less exactly, *of the Greeks, Grecian.*

Dōris, -idis, [Gr. Δωρίς], f., a daughter of Oceanus, a sea-nymph, wife of Nereus. — Also, *the sea* (cf. **Bacchus,** *wine*).

dormiō, -īvī(-iī), -ītum, -īre, [?], 4. v. n., *sleep*.

dorsum, -ī, [?], n., *a back* (of men or animals). — Less exactly, *a ridge, a reef, the top* (of a wave), *the side* (of a plough), *the roof* (of a cave).

Dorycłus, -ī, [Gr. Δόρυκλος], m., the husband of Beroe, once in the Trojan expedition.

dōs, dōtis, [√da + tis (reduced)], f., (*a giving* or *gift*), *a marriage-portion, a dowry*.

dōtālis, -e, [†dōti- (reduced) + ālis], adj., *of a marriage-portion:* Tyrii (*as a dowry*).

dōtō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†doti- (as if doto-)], 1. v. a., *endow, portion, dower*.

Dōtō, -ūs, [Gr. Δωτώ], f., a Nereid or sea-nymph.

dracō, -ōnis, [Gr. δράκων], m., *a serpent, a dragon, the Dragon*.

Drancēs, -is, (voc. **Drance**), m., a Latin, hostile to Turnus.

Drepanum, -ī, [Gr. δρέπανον, from its shape], n., a town on the west coast of Sicily (now *Trapani*).

Drūsus, -ī, [perh. a Gallic word], m., a family name in the gens Livia and gens Claudia. — Esp., *Marcus Livius Drusus*, tribune 91 B.C., and *Tiberius Drusus Nero*, a stepson of Augustus.

Dryas, -adis, [Gr. Δρύας], f., *a wood-nymph, a dryad*.

Drȳmō, -ūs, [Gr. Δρυμώ], f., a sea-nymph.

Dryopē, -ēs, [Gr. Δρυόπη], f., a nymph, mother of Tarquitus.

Dryopēs, -ae, [Gr.], m., a Trojan.

dubitō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†dubitŏ (stem of p.p. of lost verb †dubo (?), cf. **dubius**)], 1. v. n. and a., *doubt, waver, question.* — With or without inf., *hesitate:* poscere; quid dubitas? — **dubitandus, -a, -um,** ger. participle as adj., *to be doubted, questionable, doubtful*.

dubius, -a, -um, [†dubŏ- (reduced) + ius], adj., *doubtful, wavering, in doubt, uncertain.* — Both of persons *in doubt* and things *not clear:* res (*critical*); caelum (*uncertain weather*).

dūcō, dūxī, ductum, dūcere, [√duc (strengthened, cf. **redux**)], 3. v. a. Of living things, *guide, lead, conduct, escort, draw, entice:* te in secreta; equas amor trans Gargara; equum (*bring*); ductus cornu hircus; ducente Deo (*under the guidance of*). — Esp. of command or precedence, *lead, command, conduct, escort:* aciem; turmas; sacra; orgia; funera; triumphos; captam Iarbas (*lead captive*); examina reges. — Of marriage: tibi ducitur uxor; ducenda datur Lavinia (*in marriage*). — Fig., of a path, *lead, conduct:* quo via ducit. — Of stars, *bring in, usher in, lead on:* astra noctem; Lucifer diem; annum. — Of things, *draw* (lit. and fig.): crimen sidera; facem stella; diversa bracchia; ducantur rotae; ducto mucrone; gemitus; pectora per augurium (*lead*); muros (*extend*); iuga (*bear.*) — Esp. of lots, *draw, select* (by lot): ductis sortibus; ductus sorte sacerdos, exsortem honorem (*take*). — Of artistic work, *bring forth, draw, fashion:* ocreas argento; effigiem; vivos vultus. — Of race or line of descent, &c., *derive, draw:* genus; progeniem; ducta series (*descending, coming down*); nomen (*take*). — Of time and condition, *lead, pass:* vitam (*drag out*); somnos (*enjoy*); bellum (*carry on*). — Also, *prolong, delay, draw out:* noctem; amores; voces. — From mercantile use, *reckon, consider, think, deem:* ducebam sic animo; me crimine dignum.

dūctor, -ōris, [√dūc (as if root of **dūco**) + tor], m., *a leader, a guide, a commander, a captain.*

dūctus, -a, -um, p.p. of **duco.**

dūdum [diu-dum], adv., *a while ago, just now, a long time ago, long ago.*

dulcēdō, -inis, [†dulcē- (cf. **dulcēsco**) + do (cf. **dulcis**)], f., *sweetness.*—Fig., *pleasure, delight* (properly, *pleasantness, cause of pleasure*): nescio quā laeti.

dulcis, -e, [?], adj. Of taste and smell, *sweet, fragrant.* — Of water (as opposed to **amarus,** *bitter*), *fresh.* — Transferred, *sweet, pleasant, grateful, delightful, charming, dear, much prized, much loved.* — Neut., *a boon, a blessing, a joy.*

Dūlichium, -ī (-iī), [Gr. Δουλίχιον], n., an island near Ithaca, and often confounded with it.

Dūlichius, -a, -um, [prop. adj. of wh. **Dulichium** is n., but used as adj. from it], adj. (*of Dulichium*). — Less exactly, *of Ulysses.*

dum [pron. √da, prob. acc., cf. **tum, num, cum**], conj., (prop., *that time*), *while, so long as, until:* dum imitatur (*as he was,* &c.). — In a logical sense, with or without **modo** (cf. "so long as"), *provided.* — With negatives, *yet:* nondum; necdum.

dūmētum, -ī, [†dumŏ + etum, as if †dumē (stem of †**dumeo** from **dumus**) + tum (n. of tus)], n., *a brake, a bramble thicket.*

dūmōsus, -a, -um, [†dumo (reduced) + osus], adj., *brushy, brambly, bush-covered, briery.*

dūmus, -ī, [√dus (?) + mus], m., *a bush, a briar, a bramble bush.*

duŏ, duae, duŏ, [cf. Gr. δυώ, Sk. *dva,* Eng. "two"], num. adj., *two.*

duodēnī, -ae, -a, [duo-deni], distr. num., *twelve each.* — Less exactly, *twelve.*

duplex, -icis, [duo-†plex, (√plic as stem)], adj., *twofold, double:* palmae (*both*); parentes (*two*); amictus (cf. the Gr. διπλοΐδιον, a long robe doubled down at the top).

duplicātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **duplico.**

duplicŏ, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†duplic-], 1. v. a., *double up, double:* duplicato poplite (*bent*); hasta virum (*bend double*). — Also, *redouble* (cf. **gemino**); sol umbras (*add another length to*); vota.

dūrēscŏ, -uī, no sup., **-ēscere,** [†durē (stem of †**dureo,** from **durus**) + sco], 2. v. n. incep., *grow hard, harden.*

dūrŏ, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†durŏ-], 1. v. a. and n. Act., *harden, toughen:* natos gelu; umeros ad vulnera. — Neut., *harden:* solum.—Also, (*harden one's self*), *endure, persevere, hold out:* durando saecula vincit (*in endurance*). — With a kind of cog. acc., *endure, sustain:* quemvis laborem.

dūrus, -a, -um, [unc. root + rus (?)], adj., *hard* (to the touch), *unyielding, stiff, rigid, stubborn, tough, rough:* cestus; dura quies et ferreus somnus. — Of other senses, *harsh, rough:* saporem Bacchi; hiems. — Of persons, *hardened, hardy:* agrestes. —To the feelings, *harsh, hard, grievous, severe, cruel, difficult, toilsome:* casus; vada saxis (cf. first division); mors; labor; curae; dolores (*bitter*); iter; volnus. — Also, fig., of persons, and things belonging to persons, *harsh, cruel, fierce, savage, unfeeling:* Scipiades; Mars (*cruel war*); praelia (cf. preceding division); amor; regna; certamen; vis; aures. — Neut. plur., *hardships.*

dux, ducis, [√duc as stem], comm., *a guide, a leader, a conductor, a driver* (of a chariot). — Esp. of command (cf. **duco**), *a chief, a leader, a pilot, a king, a master.*

Dymās, -antis, [Gr. Δύμας], m.: 1. The father of Hecuba; 2. A Trojan warrior.

E.

ē, see **ex.**

ebenus, -ī, f., (**-um,** n.), [Gr. ἔβενος], *the ebony tree, ebony.*

ebulum, -ī, [?], n., *dwarf elder* (*Sambucus ebulus*).

ebur, -oris, [?], n., *ivory.* — Less exactly, *a pipe* (made of ivory).

eburnus, -a, -um, [ebor + nus], adj., *of ivory, ivory.* — Less exactly, *ivory-hilted:* ensis.

Ebusus, -ī, [?], m., an Etruscan.

ecce [en-ce, cf. **en** and **hic**], interj., *lo, see, behold.* — Often of an unexpected occurrence, *lo, suddenly.*

ecfātus, ecfor, ecfero, etc.; see **eff-.**

Echīonius, -a, -um, [Gr. †Ἐχιόνιος], adj., *of Echion* (who assisted Amphion in building Thebes). — Less exactly, *Theban.*

ecloga, -ae, [Gr. ἐκλογή], f., (*a selection*), *an Eclogue* (name given to Virgil's Bucolic poetry).

ecquis (-qui), -qua, -quid (-quod), [en-quis], pron. indef. interrog., (*whether*) *any? does* (*is*) *any?* &c. — Usually implying some emotion, as eagerness, impatience, surprise, or despair: **ecquis erit modus** (*will there ever be an end?*); **ecqua puero est cura** (*has the boy, tell me, any thought?*); **ecquid in virtutem excitat Hector** (*pray, does Hector excite him at all?*).

edax, -ācis [√ed + ax, as if †edā + cus (reduced)], adj., *voracious.* — Fig., *devouring, gnawing, consuming, wasting:* ignis; curae.

ēdīcō, -dīxī, -dictum, -dīcere, [ex-dico], 3. v. a., (*say publicly, publish*), properly of official announcement, *order, ordain, proclaim, charge, command, bid:* oves carpere; sociis arma capessant.

ēdiscō, -didicī, no sup., **-discere,** [ex-disco], 3. v. a., *learn off, learn by heart, commit to memory.*

ēdisserō, -seruī, -sertum, -serere, [ex-dissero], 3. v. a., *set forth in discourse, declare, explain, relate.*

ēditus, -a, -um, p.p. of **ēdo.**

edō, ēdī, ēsum, edere (**esse**), [√ed], 3. v. a., *eat.* — Fig., *consume, devour, waste:* edendi penuria (*want of food*); flamma medullas; vapor carinas; te dolor.

ēdō, ēdidī, ēditum, ēdere, [ex-do, *give* and *put*], 3. v. a., *put forth, give forth.* — Esp. of speech, *utter, set forth, speak.* — Also of generation, *beget, bring forth.* — Fig., *produce, cause, make:* funera (*make havoc*). — **ēditus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *raised, elevated, high:* editus Austro (*exposed to*).

ēdoceō, -docuī, -doctum, -docēre, [ex-doceo], 2. v. a., *show forth, declare, inform* (one) of (a thing, acc.).

Edōnus, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἠδωνός], adj., *of the Edoni* (a people of Thrace). — Less exactly, *Thracian:* Boreae (as coming from the north).

ēducō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [prob. †ēdŭcŏ- or †ēdŭc- (cf. **redux**)], 1. v. a., *bring up, rear, nurture.*

ēdūcō, -dūxi, -ductum, -dūcere, [ex-dūco], 3. v. a., *lead forth, draw forth:* adultos fetus (apes). — Less exactly, *raise up, build high:* turrim eductam. — Of a mother, *bring forth, bear.* — Also, *nurture, rear, bring up.* — Of ductile metals (cf. **duco**), *forge, work:* moenia educta caminis.

ēductus, -a, -um, p.p. of **educo.**

ēdūrus, -a, -um, [ex-durus], adj., *very hard, very tough.*

effātus (**ecf-**), **-a, -um,** p.p. of **effor.**

effectus, -a, -um, p.p. of **efficio.**

efferō, extulī, ēlātum, efferre, [ex-fero], irr. v. a., *bring forth, carry out, bear away:* quos ex ignibus (*rescue*); ensem (*draw*);

pedem (*go forth*). — With reflexive, *come forth* (*go forth*). — Of height (cf. **edo, escendo**), *raise, lift up, lift:* caput; bracchia ad auras; oculos ad sidera; tellus elata mari; elatis naribus (*tossed high*); mollibus undis (*bear up*, of the Tiber). — With reflexive, *arise* (cf. next division). — Less exactly, *put forth, show forth, display:* puppis flammas; aurora diem; ortūs Titan; ab arce signum. — With reflexive or in passive, *be puffed up, be proud:* elate (*proud boaster!*).

efferus, -a, -um, [ex-ferus], adj., *wild, savage, barbarous.*

effervō, no perf., no sup., **-fervere,** [ex-fervo], 3. v. n., *boil over.* — Fig., of things not liquid, *rush forth, swarm forth, burst forth.*

effētus, -a, -um, [ex-fetus, p.p. of **feo**], adj., *worn out* (by bearing), *barren, exhausted:* senectus veri (*incapable of*).

efficiō, -fēcī, -fectum, -ficere, [ex-facio], 3. v. a., *make out, form, make, produce, accomplish, achieve:* maxima res effecta; ne lacessas (*stop you from challenging*).

effigies, -ēī, [ex-†figies (√fig + ies, cf. **series** and **illuvies**)], f., *an image, a likeness, a resemblance, a copy.*

effingō, -finxī, -fictum, -fingere, [ex-fingo], 3. v. a., *form, mould, fashion.* — More generally, *represent, imitate.*

efflagitō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [ex-flagito], 1. v. a., *demand urgently, call violently.*

efflō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [ex-flo], 1. v. n., *blow forth, breathe out, breathe* (out).

effodiō, -fōdī, -fossum, -fodere, [ex-fodio], 3. v. a., *dig out, dig up:* signum. — From the result (as in English), *make* (by digging), *dig:* sepulchra. — Less exactly, *tear out, dig out:* lumen (*bored out*, of the Cyclops' eye).

effoetus, see **effetus.**

†effor, -ātus, -ārī, [ex-†for], 1. v. dep., *speak out, say, tell, relate, disclose, divulge:* O virgo effare (*say*); tantum effatus.

effossus, -a, -um, p.p. of **effodio.**

effractus, -a, -um, p.p. of **effringo.**

effrēnus, -a, -um, [ex-†frenŏ, (infl. as adj.)], adj., (*without a bridle*), *unbridled, unbroken, untamed, savage.*

effringō, -frēgī, -fractum, -fringere, [ex-frango], 3. v. a., *break out, dash out.*

effugiō, -fūgī, no sup., **-fugere,** [ex-fugio], 3. v. n. and a., *flee away, escape, get off, fly from, speed away.*

effugium, -ī (-iī), [ex-†fugium (cf. **confugium** and **effugio**)], n., *an escape, a flight.*

†effulciō, effultus, only in p.p.; see **effultus.**

effulgeō, -fulsī, no sup., **-fulgēre,** [ex-fulgeo], 2. v. n., *shine forth, gleam, glitter.* (Also, **-ere,** 3.)

effultus, -a, -um, [ex-fultus], p.p. of **effulcio,** *propped up, resting on, lying on.*

effundō, -fūdī, -fūsum, -fundere, [ex-fundo], 3. v. a. and n., *pour out, pour forth, shed, breathe out:* halitus; fletus; voces; vitam (*breathe out*, prop. *shed life-blood*); animam (*sacrifice*); nos lacrimis (*dissolve in tears*); effusi imbres (*drenching rain*); effusae lacrymae (*floods of tears*). — Less exactly, *scatter, overthrow, fling:* habenas (*let loose*); crines (*dishevel*): iubam (*toss*); omne genus telorum (*let fly, discharge*); effusus eques (*thrown off*); effusus labor (*wasted*); vires (*waste*); effunde (Aenean) sub altis portis (*overwhelm*). — With reflexive (sometimes without) or in pass., *rush headlong, pour forth, rush out:* se quadrigae; matres effusae.

effūsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **effundo.**

ēgelidus, -a, -um, [ex-gelidus], adj., *very cold* (?), *chill.* — Also, *somewhat cool* (a doubtful word, occurring once only in Virgil, sometimes read **ec gelido**).

egēnus, -a, -um, [egē- (stem of **egeo**) + nus], adj., *needy, destitute:* res (*humbled, straitened*).

egeō, eguī, no sup., **egēre,** [?], 2. v. n., *be in need, want, be destitute.* — Less exactly, *require, feel the need of:* laudis; radicis. — **egēns, -ēntis,** p. as adj., *poor, needy, destitute; caring for.*

Ēgeria, -ae, [?], f., a nymph of Latium who became the wife and instructress of Numa.

egēstās, -tātis, [perh. †egent + tas, but more prob. fr. a stem like milit- (**miles**)], f., *poverty, want, need.* — Personified, *Want.*

ēgī, perf. of **ago.**

egō, meī, [cf. Gr. ἐγών, Sk. *aham,* Eng. *I*], pron., *I, me, myself.*

egomet [ego-met (intens. form fr. pron. √ma)], pron., *I myself.*

ēgredior, -gressus, -gredī, [ex-gradior], 3. v. dep., *walk forth, come forth.* — Esp., *land, disembark.*

ēgregius, -a, -um, [e-greg(e) + ius], adj., (*out of the herd*), *remarkable, excellent, famous, renowned, illustrious, noble.*

ēgressus, -a, -um, p.p. of **egredior.**

eheu [?], interj., *alas! ah!*

ei (hei), [?], interj. of sorrow, *ah, alas.* — With dative: mihi (*ah me!*).

eia [?] interj., *come on! come! away! on! ho!*

ēiciō (eii-), ēiēcī, ēiectum, eicere (eiic-), [ex-iacio], 3. v. a., *throw out, cast out.* — Esp., *cast up* (on shore from shipwreck). — **eiectus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *thrown on shore, shipwrecked.* — In a special sense: eiecto armo (*with his leg thrown forward,* of a horse falling in fight).

ēiectus, -a, -um, p.p. of **eicio.**

ēlābor, -lāpsus, -lābī, [ex-labor], 3. v. dep., *glide out, dart forth, slip away.* — Poetically, *glide on* (of the constellation of the serpent), *unfold its length.* — Fig., *escape.* — Also (cf. **ex**), *shoot up* (of fire).

ēlāpsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **elabor.**

ēlātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **effero.**

Electra, -ae, [Gr. Ἠλέκτρα], f., a daughter of Atlas and mother of Dardanus.

ēlectrum, -ī, [Gr. ἤλεκτρον], n., *amber.* — *electrum* (a metal of mixed gold and silver).

elephantus, -ī, [Gr. ἐλέφας], m., *an elephant.* — Less exactly, *ivory.*

Ēlēus, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἠλεῖος], adj., *of Elis, Elean.* — Less exactly, *of Olympia, Olympian.*

Eleusīnus, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἐλευσῖνος], adj., *of Eleusis* (the famous seat of the mystic worship of Ceres), *Eleusinian.*

Ēlias, -adis, [Gr. Ἠλιάς], f. adj., *of Elis.* — *Olympian* (cf. **Eleus**).

ēliciō, -licuī (-lexī), -licitum, -licere, [ex-lacio], 3. v. a., *entice out.* — Less exactly, *draw out, draw, draw down.*

ēlīdō, -līsī, -līsum, -līdere, [ex-laedo], 3. v. a., *dash out, squeeze out, force out, crush.* — **ēlīsus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *dashed up, dashing* (of spray).

ēligō, -lēgī, -lectum, -ligere, [ex-lego], 3. v. a., *choose out, select, choose.*

Ēlis, -idis, [Gr. Ἦλις], f., a district of Greece in the western part of Peloponnesus, famous on account of its chief city Olympia, where was a famous worship of Jupiter, and where the Olympic games were held.

Elīsa (Elīss-), -ae, [a Phœnician word], f., a name of Dido.

ēlīsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **elido.**

elleborus (hel-), -ī, [Gr. ἐλλέβορος], m., *hellebore,* a medicinal plant used by the ancients as a specific for insanity.

ēloquium, -ī (-iī), [ex-†loquium, cf. **conloquium**], n., *eloquence.*

ēloquor, -locūtus, -loquī, [ex-loquor], 3. v. dep., *speak out, relate, tell, speak.*

ēlūceō, -lūxī, no sup., **-lūcēre,** [ex-luceo], 2. v. n., *shine forth.*

ēluctor, -tātus, -tarī, [ex-luctor], 1. v. dep., *struggle out, force a way out, press out.*

ēlūdō, -lūsī, -lūsum, -ludere, [ex-ludo], 3. v. a., (*avoid a blow by dodging*), *foil, deceive, frustrate, mock, disappoint.*

eluō, -luī, -lūtum, -luere, [ex-luo], 3. v. a., *wash out, wash off.* — Fig., *wash away* (atone for).

Elymus (Hel), -ī, [?], m., a Trojan, companion of Æneas.

Ēlysium, -ī (-iī), [Gr. Ἠλύσιον], n., *Elysium* (the abode of the blessed dead).

Ēlysius, -a, -um, [prop. same word as preceding, but used as adj. from it], adj., *Elysian.*

Ēmathia, -ae, [Gr. Ἠμαθία], f., a district of Macedonia.

Ēmathiōn, -ōnis, [?], m., a Rutulian.

ēmēnsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **emetior.**

ēmetior, -mēnsus, -metīrī, [ex-metior], 4. v. dep., *measure out, measure off, measure:* **spatium oculis; iter** (*travel*); **saxa sideraque** (*passed by*). — **ēmēnsus, -a, -um,** p.p. in pass. sense, *traversed, passed over.*

ēmicō, -cuī, -cātum, -cāre, [ex-mico], 1. v. n., *spring out, leap out, leap up, spring up, spring forth, bound forward:* **in currum** (*spring*); **equus** (*prance*).

ēmineō, -nuī, no sup., **-nēre,** [ex-mineo], 2. v. n., *stand out, project:* **dorso** (*rise with the back above the waves*).

ēminus [e-manus, petrified as adv., cf. **comminus**], adv., *at a distance, at long range, from afar.*

ēmissus, -a, -um, p.p. of **emitto.**

emittō, -mīsī, -missum, -mittere, [ex-mitto], 3. v. a., *send forth, let go forth, let loose, hurl, throw, shoot.* — Pass., *escape, go forth.*

emō, ēmī, emptum, emere, [√em, *take*, cf. compounds], 3. v. a., (*take*), *buy:* **bene emi honorem vitā** (*honor not too dearly bought with life*).

ēmōtus, -a, -um, p.p. of **emoveo.**

ēmoveō, -mōvī, -mōtum, -movēre, [ex-moveo], 2. v. a., *displace, remove:* **cardine postes** (*force*); **emotae curae** (*dispelled*); **emota fundamenta** (*upturned*).

ēmūniō, -mūniī, -mūnītum, -mūnīre, [ex-munio], 4. v. a., *fortify, protect, secure.*

ēn [?], interj., *lo! behold!* — With acc.: **en quatuor aras.** — In question or exclamation with feeling of surprise, impatience, eagerness, or despair [cf. **ecquis**), *ah! pray!*

ēnārrābilis, -e, [ex-narrabilis, as if †enarrā + bilis], adj., *describable.*

Enceladus, -ī, [Gr. Ἐγκέλαδος], m., one of the giants, son of Tartarus and the Earth. He was killed with the thunderbolt by Jupiter and buried under Etna.

enim [?, perh. e (cf. **en**) -nam], conj., *namely, for* (explaining a preceding assertion), *precisely.* — The assertion is often only implied: **sed enim audierat** (*but* she was alarmed for her plan for *she had heard*); **mene iubes confidere? quid enim** (*do you bid me*, &c.? I cannot, *for why*, &c.). — Irregularly (used perhaps on account of the metre), *therefore:* **semper enim refice.**

Enīpeus, -ī (-eos), [Gr. Ἐνιπεύς], m., a river of Thessaly.

ēnīsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **enitor.**

ēniteō, -tuī, no sup., **-tēre,** [ex-niteo], 2. v. n., *shine forth, beam.* — Less exactly, *thrive, be bright* (opp. to **squaleo**): **campus.**

ēnītor, -nīsus (-nīxus), -nītī, [ex-nitor], 3. v. dep., (*come* or *force out by struggling*), *climb up.* — Esp. of travail, *bring forth, yean, farrow.*

ēnīxus, -a, -um, p.p. of **enitor.**

ēnō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [ex-no], 1. v. n., *swim out.* — Less exactly, of movement in the air, *float away.*

ēnōdis, -e, [ex-nodŏ (weakened) decl. as adj.], adj., *without knots, smooth.*

ēnsis, -is, [?], m., *a sword.*

Entellus, -ī, [?], m., a Sicilian boxer.

ēnumerō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [ex-numero], 1. v. a., *count out, recount, enumerate, rehearse.*

eō, īvī (iī), itum, īre, [√i (strengthened)], 4. v. n., *go* (in all senses), see various synonyms in English.

eōdem [eo (dat. adv. fr. **is**) + dem (cf. **idem**)], adv., *to the same place, there* (also).

Ēōus, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἠῷος, adj. fr. Ἠώς, *the dawn*], adj., *of the dawn, of the morning, Eastern:* Atlantides (*the morning stars*); fluctus; acies. — Masc. sing., *the dawn, the morning, the morning star:* primo Eoo (*at earliest dawn*). — Masc. plur., *the men of the East.*

Epēus, -ī, [Gr. Ἐπειός], m., the inventor of the Trojan horse.

Ephyrē, -ēs, (-a, -ae), [Gr. Ἐφύρη], f.: 1. Corinth; 2. A nymph.

Ephyrēius, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἐφυρήιος], adj., *of Corinth, Corinthian.*

Epidaurus, -ī, [Gr. Ἐπίδαυρος], f., a city of Argolis, famous for the worship of Æsculapius.

Ēpīrus, -ī, [Gr. Ἤπειρος], f., a district of Greece, on the north-east, bordering on the Adriatic.

epulae, -ārum (-um, -ī), [?], f. plur., *a banquet, a feast, a festive entertainment.* — Less exactly, *food, viands.*

epulātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **epulor.**

Epulō, -ōnis, [epulo, *a feaster*], m., a Latin.

epulor, -ātus, -ārī, [†epulā- (or -ŏ)], 1. v. dep., *feast, banquet:* dapibus (*feast on*). — Less exactly, *eat:* epulandum apponere mensis (*serve up as a feast*, of Ascanius).

Ēpytidēs, -ae, [Gr. patronymic fr. Epytus], m., *son of Epytus.*

Epytus, -ī, [?], m., a Trojan.

equa, -ae, [f. of **equus**], f., *a mare.*

eques, -itis, [†equŏ + tus (reduced)], m., *a rider, a horseman, a trooper, cavalry* (collectively). — Plur., *cavalry, horsemen, horse.*

equestris, -e, [†equit + tris, cf. sylvestris], adj., *of horsemen, equestrian:* cursus.

Equicolus, -ī, [†], m., a Rutulian.

equidem [†e- (cf. **enim**) -quidem], adv. of asseveration or concession, *surely, truly, by all means, no doubt, I am sure:* hoc equidem (*this at least*); certe equidem (*but I'm sure*); haud equidem dignor (*I do not, to be sure*); atque eqidem (*and in fact I do*).

equīnus, -a, -um, [†equo- (reduced) + īnus], adj., *of a horse, of horses:* pecus. — Less exactly, *of horse hair, horsehair.*

equitātus, -tūs, [†equitā (as if stem of **equito**) + tus], m., *cavalry.*

equitō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†equit- (as if equitŏ)], 1. v. n., *ride.*

equus (ecus, equos), -ī, [√ak + vas, cf. Gr. ἵππος (ἴκκος), Sk. *açvas*], m., *a horse.*

Eratō, -ūs, [Gr. Ἐρατώ], f., one of the Muses. — Less exactly, *muse* (in general).

Erebus, -ī, [Gr. Ἔρεβος], m., *the god of darkness.* — Less exactly, *the lower world, Erebus, Hades.*

ērectus, -a, -um, p.p. of **erigo.**

ēreptus, -a, -um, p.p. of **eripio.**

Ērētum, -ī, [Gr. Ἤρητον], n., an ancient city of the Sabines on the Tiber (now *Cretona*).

ergō [?, old case-form of unc. stem], adv. (and noun ?). With genitive preceding, *for the sake of, on account of:* illius ergo (*on his account*). — Without noun as illative particle (more logical than **itaque** or **igitur**), *therefore, then, consequently.*

Ericētēs, see **Erichaetes.**

Erichaetēs, -ae, [Gr.], m., a Trojan warrior.

Erichthonius, -ī (-iī), [Gr. Ἐριχθόνιος], m., a son of Dardanus and father of Tros, said to have invented the harnessing of the four-horse chariot.

Ēridanus, -ī, [Gr. Ἠριδανός], m., the Greek name for the *Po.*

ērigō, -rexī, -rectum, -rigere, [**ex-rego**], 3. v. a., *set up straight, raise, erect, set up, rear:* **malum; fluctūs; scopulos** (*throw up*). — In pass., *rise:* **fumus; insula.** — Esp., *build:* **pyram.**

Erigonē, -es, [Gr. Ἠριγόνη], f., the daughter of Icarius, who became the constellation Virgo. — *Virgo* (the constellation itself).

erīlis (her-), -e, [†**erŏ-** (stem of **erus, herus**) + **lis**], adj., *of a master* (*mistress*).

Erīnys, -yos, [Gr. Ἐρινύς], f., *a Fury.* — Less exactly, *a fury, evil genius, curse.*

Eriphȳlē, -ēs, [Gr. Ἐριφύλη], f., the wife of Amphiaraus, who betrayed her husband for a golden necklace.

ēripiō, -ripuī, -reptum, -ripere, [**ex-rapio**], 3. v. a., *snatch away, wrest, catch up, tear away, take away, steal, seize, rob one of* (a thing): **nubes** (*shut out*). — Esp. from danger, &c., *rescue, snatch:* **me leto; fugam** (*save one's self by flight*): **eripite socii** (*save yourselves*). — Pass., *save one's self, escape.*

errābundus, -a, -um, [†**errā** (stem of **erro**) + **bundus**], adj., *wandering, roving, straying.*

errātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **erro.**

errō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [?], 1. v. n., *wander, rove, stray, roam:* **Mars errat** (*battle hovers*). — Less exactly, of any irregular motion, *float, creep* (of a vine): **halitus** (*linger*); **manus** (*fly*, of blows). — *waver, miss, wander* (of the eyes); **dexter** (shooting at random). — **errātus, -a, -um,** p.p. in pass. sense, *wandered over.*

error, -ōris, [$\sqrt{}$**err** (as if root of **erro**) + **or**], *a wandering, a turning.* — Fig. of the mind; *a mistake, an error, madness, deceit* (prop. a mistake caused purposely).

ērubēscō, -buī, no sup., **-bēscere,** [**ex-rubesco**], 3. v. n. and a., *redden, blush, be ashamed.* — Act. (from the signs of shame), *respect, reverence.*

ēructō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [**ex-ructo**], 1. v. n. and a., *belch forth.*

ērudiō, -īvī (-iī), -ītum, -īre, [†**erudi-** (stem of †**erudis**)], 4. v. a., *train, teach, instruct.*

Erulus, -ī, [?], m., a king of Praeneste.

ērumpō, -rūpī, -ruptum, -rumpere, [**ex-rumpo**], 3. v. n., a., and caus., (cf. **rumpo**), *cause to break out, vent.* — With reflexive, *burst forth, break out, sally forth.* — As active without reflexive, *break out from, burst out from, break through.* **nubem.**

ēruō, -ruī, -rutum, -ruere, [**ex-ruo**], 3. v. a., *dig out, tear out, tear up, undermine, overturn* (of walls and the like).

erus, better spelling of **herus.**

ervum, -ī, [perh. akin to ὄροβος], n., *a vetch* (a kind of pulse).

Erycīnus, -a, -um, [†**Eryc** + **inus**], adj., *of Eryx.*

Erymās, -anthos, [?], m., a Trojan killed by Turnus.

Erymanthus, -ī, [Gr. Ἐρύμανθος], m., a mountain in Arcadia, where Hercules killed the Erymanthian boar.

Eryx, -ycis, [Gr. Ἔρυξ], m.: 1. A mountain of Western Sicily, with a town of the same name (now *San Giuliano*); 2. A son of Venus, killed by Hercules in a boxing-match.

esca, -ae, [?], f., *food, bait.*

essedum, -ī, [a Gallic word], n., *a war chariot* (of the Gauls).

et [akin to ἔτι], conj., *and* (stronger than **-que** and weaker than **atque**). — With correlative conj., et . . . et, *both . . . and, and at the same time* (omitting the first); et . . . que,

both . . . and; neque . . . et, *not . . . and, not . . . but, not . . . and yet;* et . . . neque, *and at the same time not* (omitting the first), *and not.* — With emphasis, *and that too, and also, even, and lo! and then.*

etiam [et-iam], conj., *even now, still, yet.* — (*and now,* in addition to what has been stated before), *even, also, likewise.*

etiamnum [etiam-num, cf. **etiam nunc**], conj., *even now, still.* — Of past time, *even then, still, till then.*

Etrūria (**He-**), **-ae**, [borrowed stem †Etrus- (?) + ia (f. of ius)], f., the country of Central Italy, north of the Tiber, and west of the Apennines.

Etrūscus (**He-**), **-a**, **-um**, [†Etrus- or †Etrusŏ- (whence **Etruria**, for †Etrusia) + cus], adj., *Etruscan, Etrurian.* — Masc. pl., *the Etruscans.*

etsī, [et-si], conj., *even if, although, though.*

euāns, **-āntis**, [as if p. of †euo, fr. **Euan**], p., crying *Euan!* (a name of Bacchus) or *Euoë!* — orgia (*shouting the cry of Bacchus in his orgies*).

Euanthēs (**Evantēs**), **-ae**, [?], m., a Phrygian in the Trojan ranks.

Eubōicus, **-a**, **-um**, [Gr. Εὐβοικὸς], adj., *of Eubœa* (the island east of the coast of Bœotia and Attica), *Eubœan.*

euhans, see **euans**.

Euhoë, see **Euoë**.

Eumēdēs, **-ae**, [Gr. Εὐμήδης], m., a Trojan herald, son of Dolon.

Eumēlus, **-ī**, [Gr.], m., a Trojan.

Eumenides, **-um**, [Gr. Εὐμενίδες], f. plur., *well-wishers, the Furies* (so called to propitiate them, or to avoid the omen of their name).

Eumenius, another reading for **Eunēus**, Æn. xi. 666.

Eunaeus, **-ī**, [Gr. Εὔνηος], m., a Trojan.

Euoë [Gr. Εὐοῖ], interj., *Evoë!* (a shout of joy at the festivals of Bacchus).

Euphrātēs, **-is**, [Gr. Εὐφράτης], m., a celebrated river of Asia, rising in Armenia and uniting with the Tigris near Babylon. — Less exactly, for the nations dwelling by it.

Eurōpa, **-ae**, [Gr. Εὐρώπη], f., *Europe,* the continent.

Eurōtās, **-ae**, [Gr. Εὐρώτας], m., a river of Lacedæmon, on which Sparta stood (now *Basilipotamo*).

Eurōus, **-a**, **-um**, [Gr. †Εὐρῷος], adj., *of the east wind* (**Eurus**). — Less exactly, *Eastern.*

Eurus, **-ī**, [Gr. Εὖρος], m., *the south-east wind.* — Less exactly, *wind.*

Euryalus, **-ī**, [Gr. Εὐρύαλος], m., a Trojan, the friend of Nisus, killed in an excursion through the Rutulian camp.

Eurydicē, **-es**, [Gr. Εὐρυδίκη], f., the wife of Orpheus, for whom he descended into the world below.

Eurypylus, **-ī**, [Gr. Εὐρύπυλος], m., a leader of the Greeks before Troy.

Eurystheus, **-eī** (acc. **-ea**, abl. **-eo**), [Gr. Εὐρυσθεύς], m., a king of Mycenæ, the enemy of Hercules. It was he who imposed upon Hercules, by order of Juno, his twelve labors.

Eurytidēs, **-ae** [†Eurytŏ + des], m., *son of Eurytus* (*Clonus*, a famous artist).

Eurytiōn, **-ōnis**, [Gr. Εὐρυτίων], m., a companion of Æneas, son of Lycaon.

Evadnē, **-ēs**, [Gr. Εὐάδνη], f., the wife of Capaneus (one of the seven against Thebes), who burned herself on the funeral-pile of her husband.

ēvādō, **-vāsī**, **-vāsum**, **-vādere**, [ex-vado], 3. v. n. and a., *go out, pass out, come out:* ex obscura silva. — Esp., *get away, get away from, escape:* casus; urbes; flammam; hostes. — With acc. (cognate), *pass over, pass through:* viam; spatium. — Less exactly

(cf. **effero**), *go up, mount up, ascend:* ad superas auras.

ēvalēscō̆, -luī, no sup., **-lēscere,** [ex-valesco], 3. v. n. incept., *get one's strength, grow strong.* — Less exactly, *be able, have the power.*

Evander (-drus), -drī, [Gr. Εὔανδρος], m., the king of Pallanteum, on the Tiber, who hospitably received Æneas.

Evandrius, -a, -um, [†Evandrŏ- (reduced) + ius], adj., *of Evander.* — Less exactly, *of Pallas* (Evander's son).

Evandrus, see **Evander.**

ēvānēscō̆, -nuī, no sup., **-nēscere,** [ex-vanesco], 3. v. n. incep., *vanish away, vanish.*

ēvāns, -āntis; see **euans.**

Evās, see **Euanthes.**

ēvehō̆, -vexī, -vectum, -vehere, [ex-veho], 3. v. a., *carry out, bear away.* — Also (cf. **effero**), *bear up, bear aloft.*

ēveniō̆, -vēnī, -ventum, -venīre, [ex-venio], 4. v. n., *come out.* — Fig., *turn out, happen.*

ēventus, -ūs, [ex-†ventus (cf. **adventus**), as if †even- (cf. **evenio**) + tus], m., *a result, an occurrence, an issue.* — More generally, *fate, fortune, lot.*

ēverberō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [ex-verbero], 1. v. a., *beat, flap.*

ēversor, -ōris, [ex-versor, as if †evert- (cf. **everto**) + tor], m., *an overthrower, a destroyer.*

ēversus, -a, -um, p.p. of **ēverto.**

ēvertō̆, -vertī, -versum, -vertere, [ex-verto], 3. v. a., *turn upside down, overturn, overthrow, ruin:* nemora (*prostrate*); aequora ventis (*upturn*); eversum saeculum (*debauched*).

ēvictus, -a, -um, p.p. of **evinco.**

ēvinciō̆, -vinxī, -vinctum, -vincīre, [ex-vincio], 4. v. a., *bind up, bind around.*

ēvincō̆, -vīcī, -victum, -vincere, [ex-vinco], 3. v. a., *vanquish, overcome.*

evinctus, -a, -um, p.p. of **evincio.**

ēviscerō̆, no perf., **-ātum, -āre,** [as if †eviscerŏ- (ex-viscus) or †evisceri-], 1. v. a., *disembowel.*

ēvocō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [ex-voco], 1. v. a., *call forth, call out, summon:* animas Orco (*conjure up*).

Evoë, see more approved spelling **euoë.**

ēvolō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [ex-volo], 1. v. n., *fly forth, fly out, fly away.* — Less exactly, *spring out* or *forth.*

ēvolvō̆, -volvī, -volūtum, -volvere, [ex-volvo], 3. v. a., *roll out, roll forth, unroll.* — With reflexive, or in pass., *roll, roll down.* — Of a scroll, *unroll,* — hence, *narrate, set forth.*

ēvomō̆, -muī, -mitum, -mere, [ex-vomo], 3. v. a., *vomit forth, cast up:* fumum.

ex (ec-, -e), [cf. ἐκ, ἐξ], prep. (with abl.). Of space, *out of* (cf. **ab,** *away from*), *from:* ex arbore lecta mala; patria ex Ithaca (*of*). — Of time, *from, after, since, ever since:* ex imbri. — Fig., *from, of:* ex me disce; ex ira residunt corda. — Partitively (cf. **ab, de,** and part. gen.), *out of, from, of:* nihil ex tanta urbe. — Of material, *from, of, made of:* pugnam ex auro faciam; pharetra ex auro. — Of cause, *from, out of, on account of.* — Of place where (cf. **ab**), *at, in, on:* ex alia parte. — Also, (cf. **de**), *according to, in accordance with:* ex more; ex ordine (*in order*). — In adverbial expressions: ex longo collecta (*in a long time*). — In composition (besides its literal meanings), *fully, entirely, very much* (cf. **evinco, edisco, exoro, edurus**).

exāctus, -a, -um, p.p. of **exigo.**

exacuō̆, -cuī, -cūtum, -cuere, [ex-acuo], 3. v. a., *sharpen.*

exaestuō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [ex-aestuo], 1. v. n., *boil up, foam up.* — Fig., *boil, glow, burn:* mens irā.

1. **exāmen, -inis,** [ex-agmen], n., *a swarm.*

2. **exāmen, -inis,** [as if †exag- (cf. **exigo**) + men], n., *the tongue of a balance.*

exanguis, see **exsanguis.**

exanimātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **exanimo.**

exanimis, -e (-us, -a, -um), [ex-†anima- (weakened), decl. as adj.], adj., (*out of breath*), *lifeless, dead.*—Also, *breathless* (with fear), *half dead with fear, terrified.*

exanimō, -āvī, -ātum, āre, [†exanimŏ (cf. **exanimis, -us**)], 1. v. a., *kill, frighten, terrify.*

exardēscō, -arsī, -arsum, -ardēscere, [ex-ardesco], 3. v. n. incep., *blaze up.* — Fig., of persons and feelings, *blaze forth, burst forth, be fired, be inflamed:* ignis animo; dolor; Allecto in iras.

exaudiō, -dīvī (-iī), -dītum, -dīre, [ex-audio], 4. v. a., *hear* (distinctly or from afar): voces.—With implied favor, *hear and heed, listen to, regard.*

exaudītus, -a, -um, p.p. of **exaudio.**

excēdō, -cēssī, -cēssum, -cēdere, [ex-cedo], 3. v. n. (later a.), *go out, depart, withdraw:* regione viarum (*leave*); palmā (*give up*); pestes (*disappear*).

excellēns, -entis, [p. of **excello** as adj.], p., *eminent, noble:* cygnum.

excelsus, -a, -um, [ex-celsus, cf. **excello**], adj., *high, lofty.*

exceptō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [ex-capto], 1. v. a., *catch* (up); *take in, snuff up.*

exceptus, -a, -um, p.p. of **excipio.**

excernō, -crēvī, -crētum, -cernere, [ex-cerno], 3. v. a., (*sift out*), *separate, keep apart.*

excidium, see **exscidium.**

excidō, -cidī, no sup., **-cidere,** [ex-cado], 3. v. n., *fall out, fall off, fall down:* Palinurus puppi; vox per auras (*descend*); ore nefas (*fall*). — Esp., *slip away, escape:* pastoribus ignis (*get away from unnoticed*); dolores animo (by forgetfulness).

excīdō, -cīdī, -cīsum, -cīdere, [ex-caedo], 3. v. a., *cut out, cut off, cut down, hew out.* — Less exactly, *raze, lay waste* (cf. **exscindo**).

excindo, see **exscindo.**

exciō (-cieō), -īvī (-iī), -cītum and-citum, -çīre, [ex-cio (cieo)], 4. v. a., *call forth, summon.*—Less exactly, *call forth, produce:* in undis molem (*cause an uproar*). — Fig., *arouse, stir, excite:* bello reges (*rouse to war*): pulsu pedum tremit excita tellus (of the Earth half personified).

excipiō, -cēpī, -ceptum, -cipere, [ex-capio], 3. v. a., *take out, take up, take from* or *after:* clipeum sorti.— Esp., *take next, succeed* (to something), *follow, receive next:* Romulus gentem; quis te casus (*meets you*). — As a hunting term (transferred to war), *catch, cut off, overtake, engage with:* caprum; Phalarim (*cut down*); Sucronem in latus (*assail*); incautum (*catch unawares*); equitem collatis signis (*meet in conflict*); fig. in same sense: ipsas angusti terminus aevi (*overtake*); motus futuros (*catch a hint of, learn*). — Of persons, *receive, greet, welcome, treat* (in any manner): reduces gaza agresti (*entertain*); plausu pavidos; clamore socii (*hail*, of Turnus, as he came unexpectedly); caeli indulgentia terras (*Heaven treat with indulgence*). — Of conversation, *take up the word, answer, reply:* sic regia Juno.

excīsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **excīdo.**

excitō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [ex-cito], 1. v. a., *call out, call forth.* — Fig., *arouse, awaken, stimulate, excite, alarm:* iras (*call forth*). — In different sense of primitive, *raise, build, erect.*

exeitus, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. of **exeieo**.

exeītus, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. of **exeio**.

exclāmō̆, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, **-āre**, [ex-clamo], 1. v. a. and n., *cry out*.

exclūdō̆, **-clūsī**, **-clūsum**, **-clūdere**, [ex-claudo], 3. v. a., *shut out, hinder*.

exclūsus, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. of **excludo**.

excolō̆, **-coluī**, **-cultum**, **-colere**, [ex-colo], 3. v. a., *cultivate, improve* (by tillage). — Fig., *cultivate, ameliorate, civilize, improve*: vitam per artes (*adorn and improve*).

excoquō̆, **-coxī**, **-coctum**, **-coquere**, [ex-coquo], 3. v. a., (*remove by cooking*), *boil away, roast away*: per ignem vitium (*burn away*). — With intensive force of **ex**, *cook thoroughly*: terram (*mellow in the sun*).

excrētus, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. of **excerno**, (by some assigned to **excresco**).

excubiae, **-ārum**, [ex-†cubia (cf. **concubia**)], f. plur., (*a lying out at night*), *a watch, guards*: vigilum (*post, outpost*). — Fig., of a fire, *sentinel, watchfire*.

excubō̆, **-buī**, **-bitum**, **-bāre**, [ex-cubo], 1. v. n., *keep watch, keep guard* (cf. **excubiae**).

excūdō̆, **-cūdī**, **-cūsum**, **-cūdere**, [ex-cudo], 3. v. a., *strike out*. — Of the effect, *forge*: spirantia aera. — Less exactly, *fashion, make, build*.

excursus, **-ūs**, [ex-cursus, cf. **excurro**], m., *an excursion, an expedition*.

excussus, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. of **excutio**.

excutiō̆, **-cussī**, **-cussum**, **-cutere**, [ex-quatio], 3. v. a., *shake off, shake out, dash off, drive off, dislodge, dash from, drive out*: toros (*toss*, of the lion's neck and mane); excussus Aconteus (*thrown headlong*); excussus curru (*thrown from*); excutior somno (*rouse myself*); Teucros vallo; excussi manibus radii (*fell from her hands*); conceptum foedus (*break*). — With change of point of view: navis excussa magistro (*robbed of*).

execror, see **exsecror**.

exedō̆, **-ēdī**, **-ēsum**, **-edere**, [ex-edo], 3. v. a., *eat out*. — Less exactly, *hollow out, dig out, scoop out, wear away*. — Fig., *destroy*. — **exēsus**, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. as adj., *hollow*.

exemplum, **-ī**, [?, ex-†emlum (†emŏ-, reduced, + lum, cf. **templum**), cf. **eximo**], n., *a sample, a specimen*. — More generally, *an example, a pattern, a model*.

exemptus, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. of **eximo**.

exeō̆, **-īvī** (**-iī**), **-itum**, **-īre**, [ex-eo], irr. v. n. and a., *go out, come forth, come, go*: victima saeptis; servitio (*be freed*); amnis (*arise, overflow, empty*). — Also (cf. **ex**), *arise, rise, mount*: sterilis stirpibus ab imis (*spring*, of suckers); arbos ad caelum. — Act., with acc., *escape from, escape, avoid*: vim viribus; tela corpore.

exequiae, see **exsequiae**.

exequor, see **exsequor**.

exerceō̆, **-cuī**, **-citum**, **-cēre**, [ex-arceo], 2. v. a., (*confine* or *control*), *keep busy, busy, drive* (to labor), *exercise*: femina famulas penso; Diana choros (*lead the dance*); exercentur agris (reflex., *labor*); equos; labor apes; (agricolam) cura salicti. — Of things, *employ, drive, work, manage*: humum (*till*); turbo quem pueri exercent (*ply with blows*); flumina exercita cursu (*hurried on their course*); membra (*train*). — Of persons, *worry, drive, pursue, vex, harass, torment*: stirpem odiis; exercite fatis; exercent te irae; exercita curis Venus. — With employments as objects, *pursue, practise, occupy one's self with, ply*: palaestras; imperia (*hold sway*); balatum (*utter*); pacem et hymenaeos (*live in*); ferrum Cyclopes; iras (*vent*); vices (*perform parts*).

exercitus, -a, -um, p.p. of **exerceo.**

exercitus, -ūs, [ex + arcitus, as if †exerci + tus (cf. **exerceo**)], m., (*a training*). — Concretely, *an army.* — Less exactly, *a band, a flock:* Phorci (of sea-monsters): corvorum.

exertus, see **exsertus.**

exēsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **exedo.**

exhālō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [ex-halo], 1. v. a., *breathe out, exhale.*

exhauriō, -hausī, -haustum, haurīre, [ex-haurio], 4. v. a., *drain out, drain, waste, wear out, exhaust.* — Fig., of trials and the like, *undergo, suffer:* bella; pericula; satis poenarum. — **exhaustus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *drained, exhausted, worn out.* — Neut. plur., *trials, sufferings.*

exhaustus, -a, -um, p.p. of **exhaurio.**

exhorrēscō, -horruī, no sup., **-horrēscere,** [ex-horresco], 1. v. n. incep., *shudder at, dread.*

exhortātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **exhortor.**

exhortor, -tātus, -tārī, [ex-hortor], 1. v. dep., *encourage, spur on, incite, urge.*

exigō, -ēgī, -āctum, -igere, [ex-ago], 3. v. a., *drive out, drive, thrust;* exegit caecos rabies; ensem per costas. — Also (cf. **ago**), *pass* (completely), *finish, end, fulfil:* aevum; exactis mensibus; annos. — With different meaning of **ago** (cf. 2. **examen**), *weigh, ponder.* — **exāctus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *discovered, found out.* — Neut. pl., *discoveries* (things found out).

exiguus, -a, -um, [ex-†aguus, as if †exig + uus, (cf. **exigo**)], adj., *weighed, exact,* (cf. **exigo**), *scanty, small, narrow, slight, little:* nox (*short*); vires (*feeble*); exigui numero (*few, scanty*); ceres (*thin cakes*).

exiliō, see **exsilio.**

exilium, see **exsilium.**

eximius, -a, -um, [ex-†emius (√em, *take,* + ius, cf. **eximo**)], adj., (*to be taken out*), *exceptional, extraordinary, select, remarkable, special:* laus.

eximō, -ēmī, -emptum, -imere, [ex-emo, *take*], 3. v. a., *take away, remove:* labem (*efface*). — Fig., *destroy:* nulla dies vos (*obliterate your memory*); fames exempta (*satisfied*).

exin [ex-im (unc. case-form of **is**, cf. **interim**), cf. **dein, dehinc**], adv., = **exinde,** which see.

exinde [exin + de, cf. **inde**], adv., (*from thence,* cf. **hinc**), *then, after that, afterwards.* — In a narration (cf. **inde**), *then, next.*

exitiālis, -e, [†exitiŏ- (reduced) + alis], adj., *destructive, fatal, deadly, ruinous.*

exitium, -ī (-iī), [ex-†itium (†itŏ + ium), cf. **exeo**], n., *death.* — Less exactly, *ruin, destruction, bane.* — Still weaker, *peril, mischief, misery.*

exitus, -ūs, [ex-itus, cf. **exeo**], m., *a going out, a departure, an egress, an exit.* — Esp., *death, decease, end* (of life). — Generally, *issue* (cf. **exeo**), *event, result.*

exōdī, -ōdisse (-ōsus), [ex-odi], v. a., *abhor, detest.* — **exōsus, -a, -um,** p.p. in act. sense, *hating, abhorring.*

exoptātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **exopto.**

exoptō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [ex-opto], 1. v. a., *long for, desire* (earnestly).

exordior, -orsus, -ordīrī, [ex-ordior], 4. v. dep., *begin, undertake.* — **exorsus, -a, -um,** p.p. in pass. sense, *begun, undertaken.* — Neut., *an enterprise, an undertaking, a beginning, prelude, preamble.*

exordium, -ī (-iī), [ex-ordium. cf. **exordior**], n., *a beginning, an element,* (*principle of things*), *first germ.*

exorior, -ortus, -orīrī, [ex-orior], 3. and 4. v. dep., *arise, rise.*

exōrō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [ex-oro], 1. v. a., *implore* (earnestly or successfully), *beseech.*

exors, see **exsors.**

exorsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **exordior.**

exortus, -a, -um, p.p. of **exorior.**

exōsus, p.p. of **exodi.**

expectō, see **exspecto.**

expediō, -īvī (-iī), -ītum, -īre, [†exped- (as if expedi-)], 4. v. a. and n., *disentangle* (cf. **impedio**), *get ready, prepare, get out, bring forth, extricate.* — Pass., *make one's way* (through difficulties) : manus (*array*). — Also, *bring to an end, accomplish.* — Fig., *unfold, describe, explain, set forth.*

expellō, -pulī, pulsum, -pellere, [ex-pello], 3. v. a., *drive out, drive away, dislodge, beat back, banish:* expulsa seges (*uprooted*); somnum (*banish*).

expendō, -pendī, -pensum, -pendere, [ex-pendo], 3. v. a., *weigh out, weigh.* — Fig., *weigh, ponder:* omnes casus. — Esp. (cf. **pendo**), *pay* (acc. of penalty), *pay for* (acc. of crime), *suffer the penalty of, suffer* (as a penalty).

experientia, -ae, [†experient- + ia], f., *experience.* — From the result, *skill, knowledge, sagacity.*

experior, -pertus, -perīrī, [ex-†perior, cf. **comperio, -pario**], 4. v. dep., *try, attempt, make trial of:* laborem (*essay*); saxa Cyclopea; procos priores; quid virtus possit; avertere sensus. — Also, *experience, find* (by experience), *come to know:* in past tenses, *know:* experto credite (*one who knows*); expertus (*having tried it*); haud ita me (*not such have you found me*). — **expertus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *skilled, experienced, skilful.* — Also in pass. sense, *tried, proved:* expertos belli iuvenes.

expers, -ertis, [ex-pars, decl. as adj.], adj., *without a share, free from* (in good and bad sense), *destitute.*

expertus, -a, -um, p.p. of **experior.**

expīrō, see **exspiro.**

expleō, -plēvī, -plētum, -plēre, [ex-pleo], 2. v. a., *fill up, fill:* oras floribus. — Of time and number, *fill out, complete:* quinque orbes cursu; numerum; imperio triginta orbes. — Of the appetite, *fill, satiate, glut, satisfy:* ingluviem ranis; expletus dapibus (*gorged*); animum flammae ultricis; mentem; sanguine poenas (*fill the full measure of punishment,* &c.).

explētus, -a, -um, p.p. of **expleo.**

explicō, -āvī (-uī), -ātum (-itum), -āre, [ex-plico], 1. v. a., *unfold, deploy:* cohortes; frondes (*put forth, unclose*). — Also (cf. **expedio**), *unfold, describe, express.*

explōrātor, -ōris, [†explora- (stem of **exploro**) + tor], m., *a scout.*

explōrō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [ex-ploro (*cry aloud* ?)], 1. v. a., *search out, explore, reconnoitre:* urbem; portas; lupus insidias (*meditate*). — Less exactly, *observe, try:* ventos. — Poetically: robora fumus (*test*). — Fig., *ponder, consider, meditate:* quid optes.

expōnō, -posuī, -positum, -pōnere, [ex-pono], 3. v. a., *put forth, put out, expose:* expositis scalis. — Esp. out of a ship, *unload, disembark, land, unlade:* pontibus socios; viros in undis (*plunge,* of an accidental breaking up of a ship).

exportō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [ex-porto], 1. v. a., *carry out, bear forth, convey, bring out.*

exposcō, -poposcī, no sup., **-poscere,** [ex-posco], 3. v. a., *beg earnestly.*

expositus, -a, -um, p.p. of **expono.**

expostus, -a, -um, contr. p.p. of **expono.**

exprōmō, -prōmpsī, -prōmptum, -prōmere, [ex-promo], 3. v. a.,

bring forth (out of the storehouse). — Fig., *speak out, utter:* voces.

expugnō, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, **-āre**, [ex-pugno], 1. v. a., *take by storm, sack:* Spartam (*ravage*).

expulsus, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. of **expello**.

exquīrō, **-quīsīvī**, **-quīsītum**, **-quīrere**, [ex-quaero], 3. v. a., *search out, seek out, seek, choose out* (with pains). — Less exactly, *pray earnestly for:* pacem per aras. — With different meaning of primitive, *investigate, inquire into.*

exsanguis (**exan-**), **-e**, [ex-sanguis], adj., *bloodless, lifeless.* — Less exactly, *pallid with fear.*

exsaturābilis, **-e**, [ex-saturabilis, cf. **exsaturo**], adj., *satiable, to be satiated.*

exsaturātus, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. of **exsaturo**.

exsaturō, **-avī**, **-ātum**, **-āre**, [ex-saturo], 1. v. a., *satiate* (fully), *glut.*

exscindō (**exc-**), **-scidī**, **-scissum**, **-scindere**, [ex-scindo], 3. v. a., *cut down, tear down, overthrow, destroy, raze to the ground.*

exsecō, **-secuī**, **-sectum**, **-secāre**, [ex-seco], 1. v. a., *cut out.*

exsecror (**exec-**), **-ātus**, **-ārī**, [pass. (mid.) of **ex-sacro**], 1. v. dep., *curse.*

exsectus, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. of **exseco**.

exsequiae (**exe-**), **-ārum**, [ex-†sequia (†sequŏ + ia), cf. **exsequor**], f. plur., *funeral rites.*

exsequor (**exe-**), **-secūtus**, **-sequī**, [ex-sequor], 3. v. dep., *follow out* (cf. **exsequiae**). — Fig., *follow out* (commands), *perform, execute.* — Also, *follow out* (in detail), *recount, dilate on:* mellis dona.

exserō (**exe-**), **-seruī**, **-sertum**, **-serere**, [ex-sero], 3. v. a., (*disjoin* ?), *thrust out.* — **exsertus**, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. as adj., *bared, bare, projecting:* mamma.

exsertō, no perf., no sup., **-āre**, [†exsertŏ- (cf. **exsero**)], 1. v. a., *stretch out, thrust out* (cf. **insero**).

exsertus, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. of **exsero**.

exsiliō (**exil-**), **-īvī** (**-iī**), **-sultum**, **-silīre**, [ex-salio], 4. v. n., *spring forth, leap forth.*

exsilium (**exil-**), **-ī** (**-iī**), [†exsul + ium, cf. **exsilio**], n., *exile.*

exsolvō, **-solvī**, **-solūtum**, [ex-solvo], 3. v. a., *unbind.* — Fig., *set free, release:* se (of a serpent, *untwine*).

exsomnis, **-e**, [ex-somnŏ- (weakened)], adj., *sleepless, wakeful, watchful.*

exsors, **-rtis**, [ex-sors, decl. as adj.], adj., *without lot* (cf. **expers**), *without a share in, deprived of.* — Also, *out of the lot* (i.e. order of lots), *out of course, out of order.*

exspectātus, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. of **exspecto**.

exspectō (**exp-**), **-āvī**, **-ātum**, **-āre**, [ex-specto], 1. v. a. and n., *look out for, await, expect.* — Fig., *hope for, long for, expect.* — Less exactly, *need, require.* — Neut., *linger, delay.* — **exspectātus**, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. as adj., *expected, long-looked-for:* expectate Hector. — Neut., *expectation:* ante exspectatum.

exspīrō (**exp-**), **-āvī**, **-ātum**, **-āre**, [ex-spiro], 1. v. a., *breathe forth, breathe out.* — Esp. of the last breath or soul, *expire, die, breathe out* (the life).

exstinctus (**ext-**), **-a**, **-um**, p.p. of **exstinguo**.

exstinguō, **-nxī**, **-nctum**, **-nguere**, [ex-stinguo, *punch out* (?), cf. **instīgo**, etc.], 3. v. a., *put out* (a fire), *quench, extinguish.* — Fig., *destroy, kill, slay, abolish:* exstinctus pudor (*lost*).

exstō, no perf., no sup., **-stāre**, [ex-sto], 1. v. n., *stand out, project, appear, overtop.*

exstructus (**ext-**), **-a**, **-um**, p.p. of **exstruo**.

exstruō (**ext-**), **-struxī**, **-structum**, **-struere**, [ex-struo], 3. v. a.,

build up, pile up, heap up, arrange. — Poetically, of a person, *raise up:* tapetibus altis exstructus. — **exstructus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *high, raised, elevated.*—Neut., *a raised platform* or *mound* (on which a general appeared before his men, cf. **suggestum**).

exsūdo (**exu-**), **-āvī, -ātum, -āre,** [ex-sudo], 1. v. n., *sweat out, ooze out, exude.*

exsul (**exul**), **-ulis,** [ex-√sal, as stem (cf. **praesul**), from some earlier meaning of the root or lost association of ideas], comm. gen., *an exile, a fugitive.*

exsulō̆ (**exul-**), **-āvī, -ātum, -āre,** [†exsul (as if exsulŏ-)], 1. v. n., *be an exile, live in exile.*

exsultō̆ (**exul-**), **-āvī, -ātum, -āre,** [ex-sulto], 1. v. n., *leap up, bound, prance:* corda (*throb*). — Less exactly, *burst forth, boil up.* — Fig., *bound, exult, rejoice, triumph.* — **exsultāns, -āntis,** p. as adj., *exultant, proud, triumphant.*

exsuperābilis (**exup-**), **-e,** [exsuperabilis, as if †exsuperā + bilis, cf. **exsupero**], adj., *surmountable.*

exsuperō̆, -āvī, -ātum, āre, [exsupero], 1. v. n. and a., *tower above, overtop, rise up, mount up.* — Fig., *excel, overcome, prevail against, gain the mastery:* moras (*conquer every obstacle*); consilium. — Also, *pass over, pass by, pass beyond:* iugum; solum.

exsurgō̆ (**exur-**), **-surrexī, -surrectum, -surgere,** [ex-surgo], 3. v. n., *rise up* (cf. **evado, escendo**).

exta, -ōrum, [?, ex + tus (superl. of ex)], n. plur., *entrails* (the heart, liver, &c., observed for auspices).

extemplō [ex-templo (abl. of templum, *place of observation,* cf. *sur le champ*), an augural word], adv., *forthwith, at once, on the spot, immediately.*

extendō̆, -tendī, -tēnsum (**-tentum**), **-tendere,** [ex-tendo], 3. v. a., *stretch out, spread out, extend:* extenditur antro (*is stretched at length*); moribundum arena (*lay*). — Fig., *continue, prolong, lengthen:* famam factis; cursus. — **extentus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *long, wide, extended, extensive.*

extentus, -a, -um, p.p. of **extendo.**

externus, -a, -um, [†extrŏ- (in **exterus, extra**) + nus], adj., *external, from abroad.* — Esp. of country, *foreign, alien.* — Masc., *an alien, a foreigner.*

exterreō̆, -terruī, -territus, -terrēre, [ex-terreo], 2. v. a., *affright, alarm, frighten, amaze, confound:* aestu exterritus serpens (*driven wild*).

exterritus, -a, -um, p.p. of **exterreo.**

†exterus, -a, -um, [ex + terus, comp. of **ex**], adj., *external.* — Esp., *foreign, from abroad.* — Comp. **exterior.** — Superl. **extrēmus** [†exterŏ + mus, or extrā + mus], *farthest, uttermost, outmost, most remote, extreme:* tellus (*farthest parts of*); finis (*the very end*); extrema in morte (*in the extremity of death*). — Of time, *last, final:* anno (*end of the year*). — Of degree, *uttermost, extreme, lowest, meanest:* fata (*final destiny,* implying a forlorn hope). — Neut. plur., *extremities, last measures, dangers, sufferings:* extrema secutus (*take extreme measures, seek the last resort*); pelagi (*perils*). — Neut. sing. and plur., as adv., *the last time.*

extimēscō̆, -timuī, no sup., **-timēscere,** [ex-timesco], 3. v. n. and a. incept., *fear greatly, dread, be in alarm, be alarmed.*

extinctus, see **exstinctus.**

extollō̆, no perf., no sup., **-tollere,** [ex-tollo], 3. v. a., *raise up, raise.* — Fig., *extol, laud, praise* (cf. **premere,** *depreciate*).

extorqueō̆, -torsī, -tortum, [extorqueo], 2. v. a., *wrench away, wrest from.*

extorris, -is, [ex-terra (weakened), decl. as adj.], comm., *an exile.*

extrā [case form, prob. abl. of †**exterus**], adv. and prep., *outside, without, beyond.*

extulī, etc., see **effero.**

extundō, -tudī, -tūsum, -tundere, [ex-tundo], 3. v. a., *strike out, beat out, emboss* (cf. *repousser*). — Fig., *invent, contrive.*

exūberō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [exubero], 1. v. n., *overflow, abound.*

exul, see **exsul.**

exultō, see **exsulto.**

exuō, -uī, -ūtum, -uere, [?, cf. **induo**], 3. v. a., *put off, strip off, take off:* ensem umero (*take*); cestus. — Fig., *put off, put away:* alas; faciem; mentem. — With change of point of view, *strip off, free from:* lacertos (*bare*); exuta unum pedem (*with one foot bare*).

exūrō, -ūssī, -ūstum, -urere, [ex-uro], 3. v. a., *burn up, consume, burn away:* scelus (*purge away*). — Less exactly, *scorch, dry up, parch:* exustus ager.

exūstus, -a, -um, p.p. of **exuro.**

exūtus, -a, -um, p.p. of **exuo.**

exuviae, -ārum, [?, akin to **exuo,** cf. **reduviae**], f. plur., *spoils, clothes* (stripped off), *booty.* — Less exactly, *remains, relics.* — Also, *a skin* (stripped off), *a skin, slough* (of a snake).

F.

faba, -ae, [?, perh. remotely akin to **fagus**], f., *a bean* (of no particular, perhaps several, species).

Fabaris, -is, [?], m., a river flowing into the Tiber (now *Farfaro*).

Fabius, -ī, (-iī), [†faba (reduced) + ius, prop. adj.], m., a Roman gentile name borne by a long line of distinguished citizens. — Esp., *Q. Fabius Maximus,* conqueror of Hannibal. — Plural, the various worthies of that name.

fabricātor, -tōris, [†fabricā (stem of **fabricor**) + tor], m., *a framer, a contriver.*

fabricātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **fabricor.**

Fabricius, -ī, (-iī), [†fabricŏ- (cf. **fabricor**) + ius, prop. adj.], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *C. Fabricius Luscinus,* the conqueror of Pyrrhus.

fabricor, -ātus, -ārī, [†fabricŏ (†fabrŏ + cus, cf. **fabrica**)], 1. v. dep., *fashion.* — Also as pass., *be framed, be fashioned.*

fabrīlis, -e, [†fabrŏ- (as if fabrī-) + lis], adj., *of an artisan, mechanical:* opera (*of the forge*).

facessō, -cessī, -cessītum, -cessere, [akin to **facio,** of unc. form], 3. v. a. and n. intens., *do* (eagerly), *perform, execute.*

facies, -ēī, [†facŏ (reduced, cf. **beneficus**) + ies], f., *make, form, shape, fashion.* — Less exactly, *appearance, aspect, kind* (cf. **species**); hostilis. — Concretely, *form, person:* faciem circumdata nimbo. — Esp., *face.* — Also (cf. **forma**), *beauty:* insignis facie. — Also, *a shape, an apparition, a spectre.*

facilis, -e, [†facŏ- (cf. **beneficus**) + lis], adj., *easy* (both actively and passively), *ready, handy, active:* tornus; oculis (*glancing eyes, quick glances*). — Of mental qualities, *good-natured, ready, willing:* nymphae; napaeas (*kindly*); facilis te sequetur (*willingly*). — Also, *easily wrought, flexible, pliable, easily moved:* fiscina; animi iuvenum (*impressionable*). — Of things, passively, *easy* (to do in any manner): cursus; victus; trames; labor; descensus; Averni; iactura sepulchri (*easily borne*); fortuna (*prosperous*); exitus; visu facilis (*of gentle

aspect); quarentibus herba (*easily found*); fuga (*ready*); pecori terra (*favorable*, cf. **nymphae**, etc., above). — Neut., as adv., *easily*, *readily*, *with ease*.

facio, fēcī, factum, facere, [√fac akin to √dha], 3. v. a., *do* (abs. or with defining obj.), *make*, *cause*, *execute*, *perform*: quid facerem (*what could I do?*); id facere possis (*accomplish*); quid non faciebat Amyntas?; et faciet (*will do it*); laetas segetes (*produce*); carmina (*compose*); ex auro pugnam (*carve*); vota (*offer*); iudicium (*give*); iussa; ira telum (*supply*); factura umbram (*afford*); facta silentia (*secure*, *enforce*). — With double acc., or equivalent construction, *make*: te parentem; uno ore Latinos; unam utramque Troiam; facta potens promissi. — With clause, *cause*, *see to it*, *take care*: facito sis memor; ut incipias (*grant*); me cernere (*force*); haud faxo putent (*I warrant they*, &c.). — As sacrificial word, *sacrifice* (with abl.), *offer* (with acc.): vitula (*offer a heifer*); facimus (abs. *sacrifice*); factus honos (*perform*). — Phrases: fac, *suppose*; facio certum (certiorem), *inform*; facio vela, *make sail*; facio pedem, *tack* (see **pes**). — **factus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *made*, *wrought*, *formed*. — Neut., *a deed*, *an exploit*, *an act*, *a fact*.

factum, -ī, [n. of p.p. of **facio**], see **facio**.

factus, -a, -um, p.p. of **facio**.

facultās, -tātis, [†facili (reduced, cf. **simultas, simul**) + tas], f., *facility*, *opportunity*, *occasion*.

Fādus, -ī, [?], m., a Rutulian.

fāginus, -a, -um, [†fagŏ + nus], adj., *beechen*, *of beech*.

fagus, -ī (-ūs), [borrowed, cf. Gr. φηγός], f., *a beech*, *a beech tree*.

falārica, see **phalarica**.

falcātus, -a, -um, [†falc + atus, as if falcā + tus, cf. **auratus**], adj., *armed with scythes*. — Less exactly, *scythe-shaped*, *hooked*, *curved*.

Falernus, -a, -um, [unc. stem (Falis ?, cf. **Faliscus, Falerius**) + nus], adj., *of Falernus* (prop. territory in Italy, famous for wine), *Falernian*.

Faliscus, -a, -um, [Falis (?) (cf. **Falernus**) + cus], adj., *Faliscan* (of Falini, a city of Etruria). — Plur., the people, *Faliscans*: Aequi Falisci (*the Aequi Falisci*, or *Falisci of the plains* (?).

fallācia, -ae, [†fallac + ia], f., *deceit*, *a trick*, *an artifice*.

fallāx, -ācis, [√fall (as if root of fallo) + ax, cf. **edax**], adj., *deceitful*, *treacherous*, *false*, *deceptive*, *disappointing*.

fallit, see **fallo**.

fallō, -fefellī, -falsum, -fallere, [√fal (for sphal), akin to σφαλλω ?], 3. v. a. (rarely abs. without obj.), (*trip up*), *deceive*, *beguile*, *cheat*, *delude*, *ensnare*: feras visco; te Phoebi cortina; si nunquam fallit imago; falle dolo; si fallere possit amorem; numen (*swear by and break the oath*); te sententia; dextras (*break a pledge*). — Less exactly, *disappoint*: spem; primus amor me morte. — In pass., *be deceived*, *be mistaken*, *mistake*: nisi fallor. — Also, *miss*, *fail*: longe fallente sagitta (*miss the mark*). — With cog. acc., *assume*, *counterfeit*. — Esp., *escape notice of*, *be unknown*, *be hid*: me fallit (*be hid from*, *be unknown to*). — **falsus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *false*, *treacherous*, *deceitful*, *deceptive*, *groundless*, *delusive*, *counterfeit*, *imaginary*, *unreal*: sol (*mock*).

falsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **fallo**.

falx, falcis [perh. akin to **flecto**], f., *a hooked knife*, *a sickle*, *a scythe*, *a bill-hook*, *a pruning-knife*.

fāma, -ae, [√fa (cf. **for**) + ma], f., *report*, *tidings*, *fame*, *tradition*: inanis (*belief*). — Esp. (in a good

sense), *fame, reputation, glory.* — Less commonly, *ill repute* (cf. **famosus**), *infamy.*

famēs, -is, [?, cf. **faba**], f., *hunger, famine, starvation.* — Fig., *hunger, greed:* **auri** (*thirst*). — Personified, *Famine:* **male suada.**

famula, -ae, [f. of **famulus**], f., *a maid-servant.*

famulus, -ī, [famŏ- (cf. Oscan, faama, *house*) + **lus**, cf. **-lis**], m., *a house-servant, attendant, man-servant.* — Less exactly, *an attendant* (on a deified person).

fandus, -a, -um; see **for.**

far, farris, [?, cf. **faba**], n., *grain* (prob. a coarse species), *spelt* (?). —Less exactly, *meal* (of the coarser kind, used as an offering, mixed with salt): **pium.**

farrāgō, -inis, [**far,** through an intermediate stem], f., *provender* (mixed), *a mash.*

fās, indecl., [$\sqrt{}$fa + as (= us), cf. **fatum**], n., (*command*), *right,* (divine) *law:* **fas omne abrumpit** (*violate all right*); **fas immortale** (*privilege of divinity*). — With **sum** (expressed or implied), *allowed, permitted, just, lawful, fitting, right.*

fasces, see **fascis.**

fascinō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†fascinŏ- (stem of **fascinum,** †fasci + num, n. of nus), cf. **fascia, fascis**; the connection of ideas is lost, but prob. through *binding*], 1. v. a., *bewitch.*

fascis, -is, [?, cf. **fascia, fascinum**], m., *a bundle* (tied up), *pack.* — Less exactly, *a burden.* — Esp., plur., *the fasces* (the bundle of rods with an axe, the emblem of authority of a Roman magistrate). — Fig., *magistracy, military power:* **populi** (*ensigns of power* conferred by the people, *popular honors*).

fasēlus, see **phaselus.**

fastīdiō, -īvī, -ītum, -īre, [†fastīdi- (adj. akin to **fastus,** *pride*), cf. **fastīdium**], 4. v. n. and a., *feel disdain, disdain, scorn.* (Prob. derived from turning up the nose, cf. **fastigium**).

fastīdium, -ī (-iī), [akin to **fastus,** cf. **fastidio**], n., *disgust, loathing, disdain.* — Less exactly, *nausea, a qualm.*

fastīgium, -ī (-iī), †fastīgŏ- (cf. **fastīgō**) + **ium**], n., *the top* (of any thing), *a summit, a roof, a peak, battlements* (of a wall), *gable* (of a roof). — Less exactly, *slope* or *depth* (of a ditch). — Fig., *a point* (of a narrative): **summa sequar** (*touch the principal points*).

fastus, -tūs, [unc. root + **tus**, cf. **fastidium** and **fastigium**], m., *pride, arrogance.*

fātālis, -e, [†fatŏ (reduced) + **alis**], adj., (*belonging to fate*), *fated,* (*fraught with fate*), *destined, appointed.* — *fatal, ruinous, destructive.*

fateor, fassus, fatērī, [lost stem, perh. akin to **fatiscor,** †**fatis, fatigo**], 2. v. dep., *confess, own, acknowledge, admit:* **dicto parere** (*submit*).

fātidicus, -a, -um, [†fatŏ-dicus], adj., *soothsaying, prophetic.*

fātifer, -era, -erum, [†fatŏ-fer ($\sqrt{}$fer + us)], adj., (*fate-bringing*), *fatal, deadly.*

fatīgō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†fatīgŏ- (†fati-agus, cf. **prodigus**), cf. **castigō**], 1. v. a., *tire out, weary:* **equos.** — Less exactly, of acts tending to weariness, *worry, ply, vex, harass, pursue:* **terga iuvencum hasta; equos sole** (*worry in the heat*); **Martem** (*incite to war*); **diem noctemque remigio** (*disturb*); **silvas** (*scour*); **metu terras** (*vex*); **socios** (*chide*); **cervos cursu** (*pursue in chase*); **os** (*ply,* of a horse); **fluctūs** (of a ship, *beat*).

fatiscō, no perf., no sup., **-ere,** [?], 3. v. n., *yawn, gape, crack.*

fātum, -ī, [n. p.p. of **for**], n., *an oracle, a response, decree* (of fate),

fate, destiny. — Esp., *death* (as fated).

fātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **for.**

faucēs, see **faux.**

†**faux,** †**faucis,** [?], f. (only abl. sing. and plur.), *the throat, the jaws:* **vox faucibus haesit.** — — Less exactly, *a narrow pass, a defile, the channel of a river* (probably with a kind of personification).

Faunus, -ī, [√fav (in **faveo**) + **nus**], m., a sylvan deity, patron of shepherds, identified with Pan. He was supposed to be an Italian, son of Picus and grandson of Saturn. — Less exactly, in plur., *fauns,* deities partly identified with the Greek satyrs, but with less animal characteristics than they.

faveō, fāvī, fautum, favēre, [√fav, perh. akin to √fa, but prob. through a noun-stem, cf. **favilla**], 2. v. n., *be favorable, favor, be propitious:* **terra frumentis** (*be good for*); **adsis faveus** (*kindly aid*). — As religious expression with (or without) **ore,** *refrain from ill-omened expressions, keep religious silence:* **celebrate faventes** (*attend with pious lips and celebrate*); **favete ore omnes.** — **favēns, -ēntis,** p. as adj., *propitious* (see preceding). — Plur., *favorers, partisans:* **clamor faventum.**

favilla, -ae, [akin to **faveo**], f., *glowing ashes, embers, cinders, sparks.*

favor, -ōris, [√fav (cf. **faveo**) + **or**], m., *favor, partiality.*

favus, -ī, [?], m., *a honey-comb* (usually in plur.); **favos relinquunt** (*leave their cells*); **favorum cratis** (*the net-work of the comb*). — Less exactly, *honey:* **favos dilue Baccho.**

fax, facis, [√fac as stem, remotely akin to √fa and √fau], f., *a torch, a brand, a fire-brand:* **incide** (of the wood for torches); **inspicat** (of wood to serve as matches or torches); **face ferroque** (*with sword and brand*); **face vim ferre** (*assail with flames*); **faces et saxa volant; funereae,** plur. (*the funeral-torch,* from its use at funerals; also fig., as a symbol of death); **mater armata facibus** (of Clytemnestra in the guise of a Fury). — Less exactly, of a shooting-star, *a trail* (of fire).

faxo, see **facio.**

febris, -is, [akin to **ferveo**], f., *a fever, fever.*

fēcundō (**foe-**), **-āvī, -ātum, -āre,** [†**fecundŏ-**], I. v. a, *fertilize.*

fēcundus, (**foe-**), **-a, -um,** [†**fē** (stem or root of †**feo**) + **cundus**], adj., *productive, fruitful, fertile, prolific.* — Fig., *fertile, ingenious:* **pectus.** — Actively, *fertilizing:* **imbres.**

fel, fellis, [akin to Gr. χόλος], n., *gall.* — Less exactly, of bitter things: **veneni** (*bitter essence*). — Fig., *anger* (supposed to be connected with a state of the bile, cf. "melancholy"), *fury, bitter hatred.*

fēlīx, -īcis, [akin to **feo, fecundus**], adj., *fruitful, productive, rich, prolific:* **limus; sylvae; oliva; Massica Baccho.** — Less exactly, *auspicious, favorable:* **auspicia; sis felix; Zephyri** (*favoring*); **dies; hostia.**—Passively, *blest, happy, fortunate, lucky:* **arma** (*successful*); **animae; vivite felices; morte tua.**

fēmina, (**foe-**), **-a, -um,** [†**fe** (stem or root of †**feo**) + **mina,** cf. **alumnus, columna**], f., *a woman.* — Of animals, *a female, a mare.*

fēmineus, (**foe-**), **-a, -um,** [†**femina** (reduced) + **ens**], adj., *of a woman, female, feminine, womanly:* **manus; nubes feminea tegat** (*like a woman,* as a cowardly means of defence).

femur, -oris, [?], n., *the thigh.*

fenestra, -ae, [?], f., *a window*

(opening for light).—Less exactly, *an aperture, a breach* (in a wall).

fēnīlia, (foe-), **-ium,** [†fenŏ- (reduced) + **ilis,** plu. of adj.], n., *a hay-loft.*

fērālis, -e, [?], adj., *funereal:* cupressi. — Less exactly, *mournful, dismal, ill-omened:* carmen.

ferāx, -ācis, [√fer+ax, cf. **edax**], adj., *productive, fruitful.*

ferē, [?], adv., *almost, nearly, about.* — *generally, for the most part, usually.*

feretrum, -ī, [†fere- (stem of **fero,** or noun-stem akin) + **trum,** but perh. borrowed, cf. Gr. φέρετρον], n., *a bier.*

ferīna, see **ferinus.**

ferīnus, -a, -um, [†ferŏ- (reduced) + **inus**], adj., *of beasts, of a beast* (wild). — **ferīna** (sc. **caro**), f., *game, venison,* &c.

feriō, no perf., no sup., **ferīre,** [?], 4. v. a., *strike, beat, lash:* terram pede equus (*paw*); velum procella; ora saxo. — Esp. of the effect, *wound, pierce, kill:* venam (*open*); retinaculo ferro (*cut, sever*). — Fig.: aethera clamor. — Phrase: ferio foedus, *make a treaty* (prob. from killing a victim).

feritās, -tātis, [†ferŏ + tas], f., *wildness, fierceness.*

fermentum, -ī, [√ferv (in **ferveo**) + **mentum**], n., *yeast, leaven.*

ferō, tulī, lātum, ferre, [√fer, cf. Gr. φέρω, Eng. *bear,* perf. √tol (in **tollo**), p.p. √tla (collateral with √tol), cf. τλῆμι], irr. v. a. and n., *bear.*

1. Simply, *bear, carry, support, wear:* vix illam famuli (of a weighty cuirass); flammas (torches); vestes; parmam hastamque; esseda collo (of a horse). — Fig.: nostrae secum omina mortis; genus incertum de patre (*claim*); hanc spem tui (*cherish*); adversum pectus in hostem (*wear a stout heart*). — Esp. of the body and its parts, *hold, turn, carry:* se talem Dido (*appear such*); sic oculos (*such are the eyes*); magna se mole (*rear enormous bulk*); caput iuvencus (*hold its head*). — With idea of elevation, *bear, raise, rear, lift:* caelo capita alta (of the Cyclops); sublimem ad sidera Aenean. — Fig., *raise, extol, laud:* factis ad aethera Troiam; insigni laude Teucros; carmine facta. — Also, cf. **tollo,** *raise* (a cry).

2. Of endurance (as in Eng.), *bear, endure, tolerate, suffer, submit to, brook, put up with:* laborem; frena (of a horse); non tulit (*could not brook*).

3. With idea of motion, *bear, carry, convey, bring:* cineres foras; stabulis ignem (*set*); manum ad volnus (*put to, place on*); seges feratur (*transplant*); equo ferri (*ride*); equis auriga (*drive*); fertur equis (*drag*). — Less exactly, *throw, aim:* tela; saxum; plagam. — Fig., *bear, bring, carry, render, afford:* praemia digna (*bestow*); auxilium Priamo; fama salutem; sonitum venti ad litora; vox fertur ad aures; carmina per orbem (*spread*); vim tela (*offer*); letum; gloria laudem; sidera caelo dextra (*set*); viam vento facilem (*grant*); fidem vetustas; omnia sub auras (*disclose*); sitim morbosque (*bring, cause,* cf. 4). — Esp. of religious offerings and acts, *bear, offer, render, perform, utter:* sacra; absenti inferias; Iunoni preces. — Esp. also of words, messages, &c.: responsa regi; iussa; haec Ascanio; fama victorem Pallanta (*report that*); quae signa (*show,* of prophetic doves); casum portenta (*forbode*); quae ferimus (*what we propose*); quidve ferat (*what is his purpose*). — From the last use, absolutely, *report, say, tell:* ita senes; ferebatur sacrasse; ferunt (*they say*); fer-

tur (*it is said*); se de gente Amyci (*boast, claim*). — Also of destiny, *ordain, order, assign:* sic fata; quid fortuna populi; casus apibus.

4. Of natural growth, *bear, generate, produce, yield, give birth to:* mala quercus; monstra pontus; me Troia. — Fig. (but cf. 3), *cause, give, afford:* taeda lumen; scabiem glacies.

5. Less exactly, of any enforced motion, *drive, bear on, turn, lead, urge on:* flamina classem; ferte rates (of rowers); ferimur procella; illam impetus (*send*); caede ferri (*be carried away*); quos dolor in hostem (*incite*); in bella urbes (*rouse*); feror incensa furiis (*be driven madly on*); veri vana feror (*be led on*); fatis incerta (*be urged on*); metum ad moenia (*spread alarm*); turbo fertur (*whirl on*); prona aqua fertur (*float down*); iter (*speed a course*); gressum (*hold, turn*); via fert; signa ad speluncam (*point*); huc ora et illuc (*turn*, cf. 3); caelo animum (in hope); pedem domum (*turn the steps*). — So in special phrases: manum, *join* (cf. "bear a hand"); pedem, *ply the foot* (in the dance); signa, *charge, join battle, move forward;* obvius (obviam), *meet;* obvia arma (*meet the foe*). — Esp. with reflexive, or in pass. with middle sense, *be borne on, be driven, proceed, rush, go, advance:* me extra tecta (*come forth*); furiata mente ferebar; sese obvia oculis (*offer, show*); sese halitus (*rise*); solus ego in Pallanta (*assail*); se ad auras (*soar*); saltu (*leap, spring*); quo feror; quo se ferret; ferimur (*wander*, cf. first examples under 5).

6. Of motion from a place, *bear away, carry off* (both in bad and good sense): unda te mersum; te fata (*take off, destroy*); exstinctum Daphnim (*remove by death*); secum maria (of the winds); venti gaudia; hiems culmum; pedum Antigenes (*get*); praemia ferunt (*receive*); talentum ferre (*have*); aetas omnia (*obliterates*). — Esp.: rapio et fero, *pillage and plunder.* — Less common uses, prob. conn. with 3, *suggest, prompt:* ita corde voluntas. — Orig. as a mercantile term, *account, deem, hold:* feretur fama levis; horrendum. — Of continuance, *prolong, perpetuate:* vivus per ora feretur (*immortalize*); ludum in lucem; fama nomen per annos. — **ferēns, -entis,** p. as adj., *favorable* (cf. 5): ventus.

Fērōnia, -ae, [?], f., a goddess honored with a grove and fountain near Terracina.

ferōx, -ōcis, [stem akin to **ferus,** in ō (cf. **aegrotus**) + **cus** (reduced, cf. **edax, felix**)], adj., *wild, fierce, savage, spirited* (of a horse), *angry* (of a snake). — Also, in an indifferent or good sense, *warlike, courageous, exultant, proud.*

ferrātus, -a, -um, [†ferrŏ- (reduced) + **atus** (cf. **auratus**)], adj., *iron-shod, iron-bound, ironed:* calx (*spur-bound*); capistra (*spiked muzzles*); orbes (*iron-bound wheels*).

ferreus, -a, -um, [†ferrŏ (reduced) + **eus**], adj., *of iron, iron:* seges (of spears); gens (*the iron age*); vox (*brazen voice*); progenies (of the iron age). — Fig., *iron-hearted, inexorable:* iura (*harsh*). — Poetically, somnus (*iron*, with no awakening); imber (*iron hail*).

ferrūgineus, -a, -um, [†ferrugin + **eus**], adj., (*rusty*), *dark blue, dusky.* (Apparently a dark gray or purple, though named from the color of iron rust): hyacinthi; cymba (of Charon's boat).

ferrūgō̆, -inis, [stem akin to **ferrum** + unc. term., cf. **caligo**], f.,

iron rust. — Also (cf. **ferrugineus**), *a dark purple, dark gray?, dark blue?, a murky hue* (of the sun in an eclipse): **ferrugine clarus Ibera** (the color of burnished iron, *purple?*).

ferrum, -ī, [?], n., *iron, steel.* — Less exactly, as in English, of tools or weapons of iron, *a sword, a ploughshare, an arrow, a knife, an axe, the steel* (as in English), *the iron* (of a spear or arrow): **cedite ferro** (*the sword*); **ferrum lacessere**; **absistere ferro** (*abstain from war*); **amor ferri** (*love of arms*).

fertilis, -e, [†fertŏ- (lost p.p. of **fero**) + **lis** (cf. **fero**)], adj., *fertile, fruitful, productive:* **seges iuvencis**; **Ausonia.**

ferula, -ae, [?], f., *fennel.*

ferus, -a, -um, [?], adj., *wild* (untamed, undomesticated), *uncultivated:* **capri**; **fructus**; **montes.** — Fig., *wild, rude, savage, fierce, cruel.* — Also, in a good sense (cf. **saevus**), *fierce, warlike, impetuous.* — Masc. and fem., *a wild beast, game* (deer, &c.), *a horse.*

ferveō, -buī, no sup., **-vēre,** (also **-ĕre,** as if **fervo**), [†fervŏ- (cf. **fervidus**)], 2. v. n., *be hot:* **ferventes rotae** (*heated*), — *boil, seethe* (as waves, &c.): **aequor**; **omnia vento nimbisque** (*seethe and eddy*). — Fig., *be alive* (of busy action), *be in a turmoil:* **Marte Leucatem** (*in the turmoil of war*); **litora flammis** (*in seething flame*); **opus** (*be all alive*); **opere semita** (*teem with busy work*); **hostem caede** (*be on fire*).

fervidus, -a, -um, [†fervŏ- (cf. **ferveo**) + **dus**], adj., *hot, glowing, seething.* — Fig., *glowing, furious, ardent, fiery:* **ira.**

fervō, see **ferveo.**

fervor, -ōris, [√ferv (cf. **ferveo**)], m., *heat.* — Fig., *fury.* — Plur., *summer, summer heats.*

Fescennīnus, -a, -um, [†Fescennŏ- (reduced, cf. **Porsenna**) + **inus**], adj., *of Fescennia* (a town of Etruria), *Fescennine.*

fessus, -a, -um, [?, akin to **fatis**], adj., *weary, tired, worn out, spent, exhausted.* — Poetically: **naves** (as if personified); **res** (*shattered fortunes*).

festīnō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†festinŏ-], 1. v. n., *make haste, hasten,* — With cog. acc.: **fugam**; **iussa.**

festīnus, -a, -um, [†festi-, in **confestim** (with lengthened **i**, cf. **Portūnus**) + **nus**], adj., *hasty, in haste, speedy.*

festus, -a, -um, [p.p. of unc. root], adj., *festal, festive, sacred, holy:* **frons**; **dies** (*festival*).

fētūra (foe-), -ae, [†fētu (with lengthened **u**, cf. **Portūnus**) + **ra** (f. of **rus**)], f., *breeding, bearing.* — Concretely, *offspring, increase.*

fētus (foe-), -tūs, [√fe (in †**feo**) + **tus**], m., *bearing, breeding.* — Concretely, *offspring, brood, litter, young.* — Less exactly, *fruit, crop, produce.*

fētus (foe-), -a, -um, [p.p. of †**feo**], as adj., *pregnant, breeding, delivered:* **vaccae** (*after calving*); **lupa** (*with young*). — Fig., *teeming.* — Fem., *pregnant sheep* or *goats, yeaning animals* (just delivered).

fībra, -ae, [?, perh. akin to **filum**], f., *a fibre, a filament.* — Esp., in plur., of the liver, *parts* (of the liver), *the liver.* — Less exactly, *the entrails, the inwards.*

fībula, -ae, [√fig + **bula** (f. of **bulus**), but cf. **filum** (?)], f., *a buckle, a clasp, a brooch.*

fictor, -ōris, [√fig (in **fingo**) + **tor**], m., *a fashioner, a contriver, a deviser:* **fandi** (*trickster in speech*).

fictus, -a, -um, p.p. of **fingo.**

fidēlis, -e, [fidē + **lis**], adj. Of persons, *faithful, trusty.* — Of things, *trusty, trustworthy.*

Fīdēna, -ae, (also plur.), [?], f., a

town of Latium, five miles north of Rome (now *Castel Giubileo*).

fīdens, p. of **fido.**

fidēs, -eī, [√fid (akin to πείθω) + es], f., *faith, good faith, loyalty, faithfulness, honor, honesty:* fide expertus; intemerata; si qua fides; cineri promissa. — Also, *credibility, trustworthiness, truth:* manifesta; nusquam tuta. — Less exactly, the sign of faith, *a pledge, a promise, promised word:* en dextra fidesque; accipe daque; fidem servare. — Transferred, *confidence, trust, reliance, belief, assurance, hopes:* fides pelago; prisca fides facto; nec vana fides. — Personified, *Good Faith.*

fidēs, -is, [?, cf. Gr. σφίδη], f., *a string* (of the lyre). — In plur., *a lyre.*

fīdō, fīsus, fīdere, [√fid, cf. **fides, fidus**], 3. v. n., *trust, confide in, have confidence:* terrae (of landing); committere pugnam (*venture*). —**fīdēns, -entis,** p. as adj., *trustful, confident, bold.*

fīdūcia, -ae, [†fiducō (reduced, cf. **caducus**) + ia (cf. **fīdo**)], f., *confidence, courage, trust, reliance, presumption:* generis (*confidence in lineage*); quae (*on what his reliance*); quae sit rebus (*what reliance is to be placed*); rerum (*confidence in*).

fīdus, -a, -um, [√fid (cf. **fides, fido**) + us], adj., *faithful, trusty.* — Of things, *trustworthy:* statio; litora; responsa.

fīgō, fīxī, fīxum, fīgere, [√fig, perh. akin to σφίγγω], 3. v. a., *fasten, fix* (esp. by piercing), *hang up:* humo plantas (*set*); arma thalamo (*hang up*); leges (hang up tablets, *make laws*). — Less exactly and fig., *fix, attach, fasten, plant, set firmly:* fixos tenebat oculos; in virgine voltus (*fix*); vestigia (*plant*); oscula (*imprint*); dicta animis (*let sink deeply*); fixa dolore (*transfixed*); sub pectore taedas (*plant*); fixum animo (*a deep-set purpose*). — Of the process, *pierce, transfix, shoot* (with spear or arrow), *hit, bring down, kill:* verubus viscera (*stick on*); arundine malum. — **fīxus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *firm, resolute, unmoved.*

figūra, -ae, [†figu- (√fig + u, u lengthened as in **Portūnus**) + ra (f. of rus), cf. **fingo**], f., *form, figure.* — Concretely, *a shape, an apparition, a phantom.*

fīlia, -ae, [f. of **filius**], f., *a daughter.*

fīlius, -ī (-iī), [?, perh. akin to †**feo**], m., *a son.*

filix, -icis, [?], f., *fern.*

fīlum, -ī, [?, perh. akin to **fibra**], n., *a thread.* — Esp., the thread of the Parcae (of life or fate).

fimus, -ī (-um, -ī), [?], m. (n.), *filth, ordure, mud, dung.*

findō, fidī, fissum, findere, [?], 3. v. a., *split, cleave:* finditur via cuneis (*a way is cloven*); arva (*crack,* of the heat). — Fig., *divide, separate:* se via in ambas partes.

fingō, finxī, fictum, fingere, [√fig, cf. θιγγάνω, Eng. *dough*], 3. v. a., *fashion* (orig. of clay), *form, mould, shape:* tecta (of bees); corpora lingua (of the she-wolf, cf. "lick into shape" of the bear); vitem (*train*); crinem (*arrange,* by stroking). — Fig., *train, subdue:* corda (of the Sibyl). — Transferred to mental action, *frame, contrive, devise, invent, fancy, imagine; feign, pretend.*

fīniō, -īvī (-iī), -ītum, -īre, [†fini-], 4. v. a., *limit, bound, put an end to, end.*

fīnis, -is,[?], comm., *an end, a limit, a bound.* — Esp. in plur., *borders, region, country.* — Poetically, of the starting-point of a race, *barriers;* and of the end, *the goal.*

fīnitimus, -a, -um, [†fini + timus,

cf. **maritimus, intimus**], adj., *bordering upon, neighboring.* — Masc., *a neighbor* (esp. in plur.).

fīō, see **facio.**

firmātus, -a, -um; see **firmo.**

firmō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†firmŏ-], 1. v. a., *make strong, strengthen, fortify:* vires(*foster*); vestigia (*steady*); firmata aetas (as adj., *mature age*). — Fig., *confirm, ratify, reassure.*

firmus, -a, -um, [√ fir (form of DHAR, *hold*) + mus], adj., *steady, firm, solid, strong, lasting:* durissima vina (*best keeping*). — Fig., *stout, strong, abiding, resolute:* pectus; foedus(*good, valid*).

fiscella, -ae, [†fisculŏ- (reduced, cf. **fiscus**) + lus (2d dim)], f., *a basket.*

fiscina, -ae, [†fiscŏ- (stem of **fiscus**) + na (f. of -nus)], f., *a basket.*

fissilis, -e,[†fissŏ + lis], adj., *cleaveable, split.*

fissus, -a, -um; see **findo.**

fistula, -ae, [?], f., *a pipe.* — Less exactly, *the pipe* (of several reeds joined), *a shepherd's-pipe.*

fīxus, -a, -um, p.p. of **figo.**

flābrum, -ī, [√ fla (in **flo**) + brum], n., *a blast, a breeze.*

flagellum, -ī, [†flagrŏ- (reduced, cf. **ager**) + lum (n. of lus)], n., *a whip, a scourge, a lash.* — Less exactly, *a thong* (cf. **amentum**). — Poetically, *a switch, a shoot* (of a vine).

flagitō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†flagitŏ-(p.p. of †**flago**, cf. **flagrum, flagro**)], 1. v. a., (*insist hotly*), *demand.*

flagrāns, p. of **flagro.**

flagrō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†flagrŏ, stem of **flagrum** (√flag + rum, n. of rus)], 1. v. n., *burn, blaze, glow, sparkle, shine.* — Fig. (cf. **ferveo**), *glow, be active, be vehement.* — **flagrāns, -āntis,** p. as adj., *blazing, shining, bright, ardent, glowing, raging:* genas (*burning*, with blushes); voltus (*beaming*).

flāmen, -inis, [†fla + men], n., *a blast, a gale, a breeze.*

flamma, -ae, [√ flag (cf. φλέγω) + ma], f., *a flame, a fire.* — Poetically, *a fiery brand, a flaming torch, a blazing pyre, a burning altar, a blaze* (in the heaven), *fire* (of vengeance), *fire* or *flame* (of flashing eyes,) *fire* (of Jove, *the lightning*). — Fig. (cf. **ardeo, flagro**), *fire* (of love, or passion), *love, passion, desire, heat, fury.*

flammāns, p. of **flammo.**

flammātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **flammo.**

flammeus, -a, -um, [†flamma-(reduced)+eus], adj., *fiery, flashing:* lumina.

flammō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†flamma-], 1. v. a. and n., *set on fire.* — Fig., *inflame, fire.* — Neut., *be on fire, be ablaze.* — **flammāns, -āntis,** p. as adj., *fiery, blazing:* lumina. — **flammātus, -a, -um,** p.p., *inflamed, infuriated.*

flātus, -tūs, [√fla (in **flo**) + tus], m., (*a blowing*), *a breath, a blast:* equorum (*snorting*). — Fig., from the "breath of scorn," *pride, arrogance, scorn.*

flāvēns, -ēntis, p. of **flaveo.**

flāveō, no perf., no sup., **-ēre,** [†flavo-], 2. v. n., *be yellow.* — **flāvēns, -ēntis,** p. as adj., *yellow, golden, auburn:* prima lanugine (*blooming*).

flāvēscō, no perf., no sup., **-ēscere,** [†flavē- (stem of **flaveo**) + sco], 3. v. n., *grow yellow, whiten.*

Flāvīnius -a, -um, [†Flavinŏ-(reduced) + ius], adj., *Flavinian* (of a city or region of Etruria, otherwise unknown): arva.

flāvus, -a, -um, [?], adj., *yellow, golden, golden-haired, yellowish gray, pale green:* oliva.

flectō, flexī, flexum, flectere, [unc. root + to], 3. v. a., *bend, turn, plait:* crates. — Less exactly, *turn, guide:* viam velis; iuvencos (*drive*); iuga habenis; habenas. — With reflexive (some-

times without, cf. **verto**), *turn, incline.* — Fig., *bend, influence, persuade:* precando fata (*turn*); flectitur violentia (*is appeased*); illum purpura regum (*move, affect*). — **flexus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *curved, twining, flexible, bent.*

fleō̆, flēvī, flētum, flēre, [perh. akin to **fluo**], 2. v. n. and a., *weep, shed tears.* — Less exactly, *mourn, lament.* — With acc. (cf. **doleo**), *weep for, mourn, lament, bewail:* Anchisen; me discedere (*my departure*).

flētus, -a, -um, p.p. of **fleo.**

flētus, -tūs, (†flē- (as root) + tus, cf. **fleo**], m., *a weeping, a wail, a flood of tears.*

flexilis, -e, [†flexŏ + lis], adj., *flexible, bending.*

flexus, -a, -um, p.p. of **flecto.**

flexus, -ūs, [√flec + tus], m., *a winding, bending.*

flīctus, -tūs, [√flig + tus], m., *a dashing, clashing of weapons.*

flōrēns, p. of **floreo.**

flōreō̆, -ruī, no sup., **-rēre,** [†flos (for floseo)], 2. v. n., *blossom, be in bloom.* — Fig., *flourish, be in prime, be prosperous.* — Also, *abound* (with the accessory notion of vigor or brilliancy): Itala terra viris (*be strong in*); studiis oti (*be busy with*). — Poetically, *shine, be bright:* aere catervae (*glitter*); limina sertis (*bloom*). — **flōrēns, -entis,** p. as adj., *blooming, flourishing, blossoming.*

flōreus, -a, -um, [†flos + eus], adj., *flowery, blooming.*

flōrus, -a, -um; = **floreus,** read for **flavus.** Æn. ix. 605.

flōs, flōris, [√flo + as, cf. Gr. φλύω, Eng. *bloom*], m., *a flower, a blossom.* — Fig., *the bloom, the prime, the flower* (choicest part or time): primaevo flore (*in the first bloom of youth*); flos virum. — Poetically, *the down* (of early youth, cf. preceding example).

fluctuō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†fluctu-], 1. v. n., *toss, ebb and flow.* — Fig., *ebb and flow, waver, fluctuate:* aestu curarum (*be tossed by*, changing the point of view): aere tellus (*gleams with waves of shining bronze*); ira intus (*seethe*); amor irarum aestu (*alternate with a tide*).

fluctus, -ūs, [√flu(g) (cf. **confluges**) + tus], m., *a wave, a tide.* — Less exactly, *the sea, water.* — Fig. (as in Eng.), *a wave* (of passion, &c.), *a tide, a flood:* irarum.

fluēns, -entis, p. of **fluo.**

fluentum, -ī, [†fluent- (cf. **fluo**) + um (or in its original form, cf. **argentum**)], n., *a stream, a river.*

fluidus, -a, -um, [†fluŏ- (cf. **circumfluus**) + dus], adj., *flowing, liquid.*

fluitō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†fluitŏ- (stem of supposed or real p.p. of **fluo,** cf. **agito**)], 1. v. n., *flow.* — Less exactly, *float, drift.*

flūmen, -inis, [√flu (lengthened, cf. **numen,** perh. with stem for root, cf. **fluito**) + men], n., *a river, a stream, water* (of a river). — Less exactly, of the river-god, of tears (*flood*), of sweat, of blood.

fluō̆, fluxī, fluxum, fluere, [√flug (flu with parasitic g, cf. **fruor**)], 3. v. n., *flow, run:* auro (of gold in rivers, *flow with golden sand*). — Transferred, of the source, *flow with, drip, run with:* ora tabo; vites Baccho (*stream with*). — Less exactly, of things not fluid, *flow, float, stream, glide, pour:* olli ad regia (*flock*); vestis ad pedes. — Poetically, *fall loosely, fall lifeless, droop, fail.* — **fluēns, -entis,** p. as adj., *flowing, loose, unrestrained, luxuriant:* vites; coma (*dishevelled*). — **fluxus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *loose, failing:* res (*feeble power*).

fluviālis, -e, [†fluviŏ- (reduced) + alis], adj., *of a river.*

fluvius, -ī (-iī), [†fluŏ- (cf. **fluidus**) + ius], m., *a river, a stream.* — Less exactly, *water* (for irrigation).

fluxus, -a, -um, p.p. of **fluo.**

focus, -ī, [perh. akin to **foveo**], m., *a hearth, a fireplace, a chimney, a brazier* (small hearth for fire). — Fig., *the hearth* (as an emblem of home), *the fireside, the household hearth.* — Poetically, *a pyre, a funeral pile, an altar* (the brazier often being set on a tripod and used as an altar. See A. & G. Virg., Fig. 90).

fodiō, fōdī, fossum, fodere, [√fod, of unc. connection], 3. v.a., *dig, prick, pierce* · **calcaribus armos; humum.** — Also (as in Eng.), of the result, *dig* (make by digging): **cubilia talpae; sub terra larem.**

foecundo, see **fec-.**

foecundus, see **fec-.**

foedātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **foedo.**

foedē [abl. of **foedus**], adv., *foully, horribly, cruelly.* — Also (cf. **foedus**), *basely, shamefully.*

foedō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†foedŏ-], 1. v. a., *make hideous, befoul, disfigure, lacerate, spoil:* **unguibus ora; pectora pugnis; latebras ferro** (*desecrate,* prob. with reference to the sanctity of the object attacked); **ferro volucres** (*cut in pieces*). — Fig., *pollute, defile.*

foedus, -a, -um, [?], adj., *foul, filthy.* — Of moral qualities, *foul, horrible, dreadful, base, vile.* **foedissime** (*miserable coward*); **tempestas; ministeria.**

foedus, -eris, [√fid (in **fides,** strengthened) + **us**], n. Of nations or kings, *a treaty, a compact, an alliance, a truce.* — Less exactly, of individuals, *a bargain, an agreement, a contract, a pledge* (mutual), *a compact* (esp. of marriage). — Also, *a bond* (ordained by a superior), *a condition, terms:* **tyranni** (*conditions imposed by*); **certo foedere** (*by fixed laws*); **aequo foedere amantes** (*on equal terms*).

foemina, see **fem-,** the proper spelling.

foemineus, -a, -um; see **fem-,** the proper spelling.

foenīle, see **fen-.**

foetūra, see **fet-.**

foetus, -tūs; see **fet-.**

foetus, -a, -um; see **fet-.**

folium, -ī (-iī), [cf. Gr. φύλλον], n., *a leaf* (of a tree or of paper), *foliage.*

follis, -is, [?], m., *a bag.* — *a pair of bellows, bellows.*

fōmes, -itis, [perh. akin to **foveo,** unc. form], m., *dry fuel.*

fōns, fontis, [unc. root + **tis** (reduced)], m., *a spring, a fountain.* — Less exactly, *water, pure water:* **Avernus** (*lake*); **irriguus** (*stream*).

†for, fātus, fārī, [√fa, akin to φημί], 1. v. dep., *speak, say, tell, relate, foretell, predict.* — **fandus, -a, -um,** ger. p., *to be spoken.* — Neut., *right* (opp. to **nefandum**). — **fando,** ger., *by report:* **fandi doctissima** (*in speech*); **mollia fatu** (*pleasing to say*). See **fatum.**

forās [acc. plur. of †forā-, akin to **foris**], adv., (*to the doors*), *out of doors, forth, out.*

forceps, -cipis, [†for- (stem akin to **fornax**) + **ceps** (√cap as stem, cf. **princeps**)], m. and f., *tongs, pincers.*

fore, see **sum.**

forem, see **sum.**

foris, -is, [√for (akin to θύρα, Eng. *door*) + **is**], f., *a door.* — Plur., *doors, a door* (double), *the folds* (of a door). — Less exactly, *entrance, opening, door* (of a hive, &c.).

forma, -ae, [√for (I. E. DHAR, in **firmus**?) + **ma**], f., *form, figure, shape, appearance:* **aratri; rerum.** — Esp., *fine form* (cf. **facies**), *beauty:* **formā insignis.** — Concretely, *a form, figure, vision, apparition.* — Fig., *species, form, kind, nature:* **scelerum.**

formīca, -ae, [unc. stem in **i** + **ca** (f. of **cus**)], f., *an ant.*

formīdātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **formido.**

formīdō̆, **-dinis**, [†formīdŏ- (unc. stem, cf. **formīdō̆**, perh. akin to **formus**?) + o (cf. **cupido**)], f., *fear* (generally violent), *dread, terror, alarm:* nigra (*awful gloom*); formidine capti (*seized with a panic*). — Concretely, *an alarm*? (a line of feathers to frighten game).—Personified, *Terror.*

formīdō̆, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, **-āre**, [†formīdŏ- (cf. **cupēs**, **cupido**, and **formido**], 1. v. a., *dread.*

formō̆, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, **-āre**, [†forma-], 1. v. a., *form, fashion, build:* classem. — Less exactly, of living beings, *train.*

formōsus (old, **formōnsus**), **-a**, **-um**, [†forma- (reduced)+osus], adj., *beautiful, lovely* (usually of human beings). — Poetically, of things: annus; pedum; pecus (*handsome*).

fornāx, **-ācis**, [†fornŏ- (reduced), akin to **formus**, + ax], f., *a furnace* (for melting metal), *a forge.* — Poetically (cf. **Aetna** and **caminus**), of the supposed workshop of Vulcan in Ætna.

fornīx, **-īcis**, [akin to **fornax**], m., *an arch.* — Less exactly, of a rock.

fors, **†fortis**, (abl. **forte**), [√fer + tis (reduced)], f., *chance, hazard, fortune.* — Nom. (sc. **est** or **sit**, *there is a chance*), equal to an adv., *perhaps, may be, possibly.* — Abl. **forte**, *by chance, as it happened:* ne forte (*lest one should happen to*); si forte (*if by any chance*); quae forte paratae (*happened to be,* &c.): forte fuit (*there chanced to be*); forte sua (*by pure chance,* with perhaps a reminiscence of the etymological meaning, cf. **fero**).

forsan [fors an, *a chance whether*, cf. **fors** and **forsitan**], adv., *perhaps, it may be.*

forsitan [fors sit an, *it may be a chance whether*, cf. **fors**], adv., *perhaps, possibly, mayhap.*

fortasse [?, **forte** in unc. combination, perh. **sis** (**sivis**)?], adv., *perhaps, possibly, it may be.*

forte, see **fors**.

fortis, **-e**, [for **foretis**, √forc (root akin to √for in **forma**) + tis], adj., *strong, sturdy, hardy, vigorous, stalwart.* — Of mental qualities, *valiant, brave, steadfast, undaunted:* Achates (a standing epithet, weakened almost to *worthy*); corda; pectus. — Of things, in both senses above, *stout, sturdy, brave, valiant:* facta; rami; humeri; fortia surgunt (*hardy, sturdy*).

fortūna, **-ae**, [lost stem †fortu- (cf. **fors**) + na (cf. **Vacuna**, **Portunus**)], f., *fortune, chance, hazard, destiny, fate:* siqua super fortuna laborum est (*necessity of toil*). — Esp. in good sense, *good fortune, success, opportunity, chance:* si modo sequatur; fortuna fuit (*glory*); populi (*interest*); sortitus fortunam oculis; quae dabatur (*chance of success*); quaecumque...fidesque (*fortune and hope*). — In bad sense, *fortune, fate, ill luck:* mea me victam docere dolere. — Half personified, *fortune:* aspirat labori; fidem novavit. — Fully personified, *Fortune.*

fortūnātus, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. of **fortuno.**

fortūnō̆, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, **-āre**, [†fortunā-], 1. v. a., *make fortunate, bless.* — **fortunātus**, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. as adj., *fortunate, blest, favored* (by fortune), *happy.*

Forulī, **-ōrum**, [prob. dim. of **forus**], m. plur., a Sabine town of Samnium.

forum, **-ī**, [akin to **forus**, **foris**], n., (*an open passage*?), *a market-place.* — Esp., *the Forum* (orig. market-place at Rome, place of assembly for the people, and of all public business). — Fig., *an assembly* (of the people), *the people* (as a political body).

forus, **-ī**, [akin to **forum**, **foris**],

m., *a gangway* (in a ship, not apparently from one deck to another, as with us, but open spaces in the ship not occupied by the rowers, cf. **forum**): laxat foros (*hold, "standing-room"?*); implesse flammis (*decks*).— Poetically, *cells* (of a beehive).

fossa, -ae, [√fod + ta, f. of p.p. of **fodio**, perh. with omitted noun], f., *a ditch* (for defence or farming), *a dyke, a trench.*

fossor, -oris, [√fod + tor], m., *a ditcher.*

fōtus, -a, -um, p.p. of **foveo.**

fovea, -ae, [akin to **foveo** (?), perh. orig. a cellar to keep things from cold, cf. the treatment of potatoes], f., *a pit.*

foveō, fōvī, fōtum, fovēre, [†fovŏ- (akin to **favus, favilla**)], 2. v. a., *keep warm, brood:* progeniem. — Transferred (perh. derived from brooding of fowls), *embrace, fondle, caress, nurse:* colla (*support*); germanam amplexa sinu; hiemem inter se (*spend in dalliance*). — Fig., *cherish, foster, promote:* Romanos; bella; hoc regnum gentibus esse (*cherish the purpose,* helping it on); famam. — Also, *cling to, love:* humum; castra (cf. "hug the fire"). — As medical term, *foment* (cf. **fomentum**), *bathe, treat* (medically), *apply* (anything to): ora (*rinse*); fovens circum; volnus lymphā.

fractus, -a, -um, p.p. of **frango.**

fraenum, see **frenum,** the better spelling.

fraenī, see **frenum.**

fraenō, see **freno.**

fragilis, -e, [†fragŏ- (cf. **navifragus**) + lis], adj., *brittle, fragile, frail, delicate.* — Also (cf. **fragor**), *crackling* (of a sound like breaking).

fragmen, -inis, [√frag + men], n., *a fragment, a broken piece.*

fragmentum, -ī, [√frag + mentum], n., *a fragment, a broken piece.*

fragor, -ōris, [√frag + or], m., *a breaking.* — Of a sound like breaking, *a crash, a dashing, a rattling, an uproar, a din, a sound of mourning* (fr. the beating of the breast, cf. **plango**), *applause* (by clapping of hands), *a cracking, a report.*

fragōsus, -a, -um, [†fragŏ- (reduced, cf. **navifragus**) + osus], adj., *crashing* (cf. **fragor**), *roaring, noisy.*

frāgrāns, p. of **frāgrō.**

frāgrō, -āvī, no sup., **-āre,** [†fragrŏ- (unc. root + rus), cf. **fragum**)], 1. v. n., *smell sweet.* — **frāgrāns, -āntis,** p. as adj., *fragrant, sweet smelling.*

frāgum, -ī, [unc. root (cf. **fragro**) + um], n., *a strawberry.*

frangō, frēgī, fractum, frangere, [√frag], 3. v. a., *break, break up, break off, shatter, crush, pulverize, crunch.* — Esp. of ships, *wreck.* — Fig., *break down, crush, wear out, baffle.* — **fractus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *broken, shattered, shivered, crushed:* cacumina; vires; opes; unda (*breaking*); res; voces.

frāter, -tris, [cf. φράτηρ, *clansman,* Eng. *brother,* √fra (akin to **fer**?) + ter (cf. **pater**), m., *a brother.*

frāternus, -a, -um, [†frater- (not syncopated) + nus], adj., *of a brother, a brother's, fraternal.* — Less exactly, *of a mate:* fraterna morte (of a bullock).

fraudō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†fraud-], 1. v. a., *defraud, deprive of.*

fraus, fraudis, [akin to **frustum, frustra**], f., *loss, discomfiture, mischief, damage:* quis deus in fraudem egit (*ruin*). — Also, *deceit, wiles, a stratagem, deception, a trick, treachery, wickedness:* innexa clienti; caeli sereni; fraudi accomoda vallis (*ambush*); loci et noctis (*treacherous advantage*).

fraxineus, -a, -um, [†fraxinŏ- (reduced) + eus], adj., *ashen, of ash.*
fraxinus, -ī, [?], f., *an ash* (cf. **ornus,** *the mountain-ash*).
fremitus, -ūs, [†fremi- (stem of **fremo**) + tus], m., *a roaring, a roar, a murmur.* — Of many similar noises, *a buzzing, a neighing, the noise of battle.*
fremō̆, -uī, -itum, -ere, [√frem (cf. βρέμω)], 3. v. n. and a., *murmur, roar, shout, cry, howl* (of winds), *neigh* (of horses); arma (*cry for*); Euoe Bacche, fremens. — Transferred, of the place where noise is produced, *resound, re-echo:* ululatu tecta; ripae undis (*murmur*); via plausu. — Esp., *murmur assent* or *approval.* — Fig., (*howl with rage*), *rage, rave, be wild, exult.* — **fremēns, -entis,** p. as adj., *fierce, wild, spirited* (of a horse), *neighing.*
fremor, -ōris, [frem + or (cf. **fremo**)], m., *a murmur, a roar.*
frendō̆, no perf., **frēsum (fressum), frendere,** [?], 3. v. n., *gnash the teeth.*
frēnātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **freno.**
frēnō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†frenŏ-], 1. v. a., *curb, restrain, bridle.* — Also fig. (as in English). — Poetically, of water, *check, stay:* cursus aquarum. — **frēnātus, -a, -um,** p.p. (or formed from †frenŏ- like **auratus**), *bridled, furnished with bridles.*
frēnum (frae-), -ī, (pl. also **-ī, -orum**), n. and m., a *bridle, a bit, reins:* frenis immissis (*at full speed,* cf. **habenae**). — Fig.: frenum accipere (*submit to the rein,* of a nation); ea frena furenti concutit (*with such a powerful bit does he curb,* &c.).
frequēns, -entis, [orig. p. of lost verb, cf. **fareio,** φράσσω], adj., *crowded, in great numbers, plenty of, plenteous, very many, very much, numerous:* socii; telis (*a shower of*). — Of time, *frequent, repeated, constant, incessant:* cultu (*constant*). — Fig., *abounding in, crowded with, full of:* herbis campus.
frequentō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†frequent-], 1. v. a., *crowd, people, inhabit.*
fretum, -ī, [?], n., *a strait.* — Less exactly, *the sea, a river.*
frētus, -a, -um, [√for (cf. **forma, firmus**) + tus, p.p.], adj., (*supported by*), *relying on, trusting to, confiding in, by means of.*
fricō̆, fricuī, fricātum (frictum), fricāre, [?], 1. v. a., *rub:* arbore costas (*rub the sides against a tree*).
frīgēns, -entis, p. of **frigeo.**
frīgeō̆, frīxī, no sup., **frīgēre,** [†frigŏ- (cf. **frigidus**)], 2. v. n., *be cold, be chilled:* vires. — **frīgēns, -ēntis,** p. as adj., *cold, stiff, lifeless.*
frīgidus, -a, -um, [†frigŏ- (cf. **frigeo**) + dus], adj., *cold, chill, cool, icy.* — Esp. of death, *fixed in death, in the chill of death:* ille frigidus (*that lifeless body*). — Less exactly, *growing chill* (dying), *benumbed, inactive, slow:* dextera.
frīgus, -oris, [√frig + us, cf. **frigeo**], n., *cold, chill, frost, winter, coolness, cool shade.* — In plur., without distinction of meaning, *frosts, cold blasts.*
frondātor, -tōris, [†frond + ator, as if †frondā- (stem of supposed †frondō̆) + tor, cf. **viator**], m., *a vine-dresser, a leaf-gatherer.*
frondēns, -ēntis, p. of **frondeo.**
frondeō̆, no perf., no sup., **frondēre,** [†frond- (as if frondŏ-)], 2. v. n., *put forth leaves, be in leaf:* silvae (*be in full foliage*). — **frondēns, -ēntis,** p. as adj., *leafy, green, springing, luxuriant:* hospitia (*leafy retreats, hospitable shade*).
frondēscō̆, frondui, no sup., **frondēscere,** [†frondē- (stem of **frondeo**) + sco], 3. v. n., *put forth leaves, leave out:* virga metallo (*spring*).

frondeus, -a, -um, [†frond + eus], adj., *leafy*.
frondōsus, -a, -um, [†frond + osus], adj., *leafy*.
frōns, frondis, [?], f., *a leaf, leaves* (collectively), *foliage*. — Pl., *leaves, foliage* (often including the branches).
frōns, frontis, [cf. Gr. ὀφρύς, Eng. *brow*], f., *the forehead, the brow, the face*. — Esp. as showing the feelings: **spem fronte serenat** (*smoothes his brow with feigned hope*); **haud laeta fronte** (*with no cheerful countenance*).—Transferred (as in Eng.), *face, side*: **sub adversa fronte**. — Less exactly, *the horns, the head, the prow* (of a ship).
fructus, -ūs, [√frug (in **fruor**) + **tus**], m., (perh. orig. *eating*), *the enjoying* (of anything). — Concretely, (*food*), *fruit* (more esp. in later Eng. sense, cf. **fruges**, *grain*).
frūges, see **frux**.
frūmentum, -ī, [√fru(g) (cf. **fruor** and **fructus**) + **mentum**], n., *grain*. — Plur., *ears of grain*.
fruor, fructus (fruitus), fruī, [√frug (cf. **frux**)], 3. v. dep., (orig. *eat*?), *consume* (with notion of cheer and comfort): **parto agricolae**. — Fig., *enjoy*: **luce**; **sermone**.
frustrā [case-form (abl.?) of †frustrŏ- (cf. **frustro**)], adv., *in vain, to no purpose, uselessly, vainly*.
frustrātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **frustror**.
frustror, -ātus, -ārī, [†frustrŏ- (*with loss*? or *obstacle*?, cf. **fraus**)], 1. v. dep., *disappoint, deceive*: **meos vocatus** (*slight*); **hiantes clamor** (*fail*).
frustum, -ī, [√frud (in **fraus**) + **tum** (n. p.p. of lost verb, *cut off*?)], n., *a piece, a bit, a morsel*.
frutex, -icis, [?], m., *a shrub, a bush*.
†frūx, frūgis, frūge, and plur., [√frug (strengthened), as stem, cf. **fruor**], f., (orig. *food*), *fruit* (usually of the earth, cf. **fructus**), *grain*.—Esp., *meal* (ground coarse for sacrificing): **salsae**. — Also, *a cake* (baked): **medicatae** (of the cake given to Cerberus).
fūcātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **fuco**.
Fūcinus, -ī, [†1. fucŏ- (cf. **fucus**, *lichen*) + **nus**], m., a lake among the Apennines (now *Lago di Celano*).
fūcō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†1. fucŏ-], 1. v. a., *paint, dye, color*.
1\. **fūcus, -ī,** [?], m., *a lichen* (of a red color, used for a cosmetic and dye). — Also, *bee-glue*.
2\. **fūcus, -ī,** [Gr. φῦκος], m., *a drone*.
fuga, -ae, [√fug (cf. Gr. φυγή, Eng. *bow*) + **a**], f., *a flight, an escape*. — Esp. of slaves, *running away*. — Also, *a running, speed, a course*. — Personified, *Exile*.
fugātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **fugo**.
fugāx, -ācis, [as if **fug + ax**, prob. †fugā + **cus** (reduced)], adj., *flying* (inclined or able to flee), *fleet, swift, rapid*. — Less exactly, *flying* (in act of flight), *in flight*.
fugiō, fūgī, fugitum, fugere, [√fug, cf. Gr. φεύγω], 3. v. a. and n., *fly, escape, depart, recede*. — Esp. in battle, *flee, fly*. — Less exactly, of mere motion, *fly, speed, rush*. — Esp., *escape, fail* (one). — Fig., *pass away, speed on*. — Act., *flee from, fly from, escape, fly, avoid, refuse*.
fugō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†fuga-], 1. v. a., *put to flight, drive away, drive*. — Fig., *chase, disperse, dispel*.
fulciō, fulsī, fultum, fulcīre, [?, √fulc], 4. v. a., *prop up, support, sustain, secure*. — **fultus, -a, -um,** p.p., *supported, lying, resting, secured*.
fulcrum, -ī, [√fulc + **crum**], n., *a support, a prop, a post, a pillar*. — Esp., *a post, a leg* (of a couch).
fulgeō, fulsī, no sup., **fulgēre** (-**ere** as fr. **fulgo**), [akin to Gr. φλέγω, √fulg, cf. √flag (another

form of same root)], 2. v. n., *gleam, flash, shine, blaze, glare.* — **fulgēns, -ēntis,** p. as adj., *bright, gleaming, glittering.*

fulgō, see **fulgeo.**

fulgor, -ōris, [√fulg (cf. **fulgeo**) + or], m., *a blaze, a flash, a glitter.* — Less exactly, *brightness, splendor.*

fulgur, -uris, [√fulg, prob. †fulgō + **rus** (reduced)], n., *a thunderbolt, lightning.*

fulica, -ae, [?], f., *a coot* (a sea-bird).

fūlīgō, -inis, [?, unc. stem + go, cf. **caligo**], f., *soot.*

fulmen, -inis, [√fulg + **men**], n., *a thunderbolt* (conceived by the ancients as a missile weapon), *lightning, a flash of lightning.* — Poetically, of persons, *thunderbolt* (destroying agency in war).

fulmineus, -a, -um, [†fulmin + **eus**], adj., *like lightning, flashing:* **Mnestheus** (cf. **fulmen**).

fulminō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†fulmin-], 1. v. n., *lighten, flash.* — Poetically (cf. **fulmen**), *flash and thunder:* **armis Aeneas.**

fultus, -a, -um, p.p. of **fulcio.**

fulvus, -a, -um, [?], adj., *tawny, yellow, dark, yellow-haired, orange, golden, auburn-haired.*

fumeus, -a, -um, [†fuma- (reduced) + **eus**], adj., *smoky.*

fumidus, -a, -um, [†fumō + **dus**], adj., *smoky.* — Less exactly, *steaming.*

fumifer, -era, -erum, [†fumō + **fer** (√fer + **us**)], adj., *smoke-producing, smoky.*

fūmō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†fumō-], 1. v. n., *smoke.* — Less exactly, *steam, reek:* **sulphure** (*emit a sulphurous vapor*); **pulvere campi** (*be in a cloud of dust*). — **fumāns, -antis,** p. as adj., *smoking, smoky, steaming, reeking.*

fūmus, -ī, [√fū (cf. Gr. θύω) + **mus** (cf. Gr. θυμός)], m., *smoke, steam, haze.*

fūnālis, -e, [†funi- (reduced) + **alis**], adj., *of a rope.* — Neut., *a torch* (made on a cord).

funda, -ae, [akin to **fundo,** perh. Gr. σφενδόνη], f., *a sling.* — From the shape, *a net* (thrown by the hand).

fundāmen, -inis, [†fundā- (stem of 1. **fundo**) + **men**], n., *a foundation.*

fundāmentum, -ī, [†fundā- (stem of 1. **fundo**) + **mentum**], n., *a foundation.*

fundātor, -ōris, [†fundā- (stem of 1. **fundo**) + **tor**], m., *a founder.*

fundātus, -a, -um, p.p. of 1. **fundo.**

funditus [†fundō + **tus,** cf. **divinitus**], adv., *from the bottom* (cf. **fundus**), *from the foundation, utterly, entirely.*

fundō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†fundo-], 1. v. a., (*set on the bottom*), *secure, make fast.* — Also, *found, build, establish:* **legibus urbem** (*institute*).

fundō, fūdī, fūsum, fundere, [√fud, cf. Gr. χεύω], 3. v. a., *pour, pour out, shed:* **vina; lacrimas.** — Of things more or less like liquids, *pour, shed, pour forth:* **lumen; loquelas; flores** (*lavish*); **munuscula** (*yield*); **tela; equus armatos** (*send forth*); **vitam cum sanguine.** — With reflexive, or in pass., *spread, extend, be spread, be shed, be scattered, scatter, press around, pour in, pour out, rush, flow.* — Also esp., *rout, put to flight.* — Poetically, *bring forth* (of a woman). — *waste.* — From the effect of pouring, *throw to the ground, lay low, prostrate, slay.* — **fūsus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *scattered, spread, dishevelled* (of the hair), *hanging loosely* (of the beard).

fundus, -ī, [?], m., *the bottom, the foundation:* **imo fundo** (*the lowest depths*); **fundo vertere** (cf. **funditus**). — Also, perh. by a mercantile or political connection of ideas, *a farm, an estate.*

fūnereus, -a, -um, [†funer- (for

funes) + eus], adj., *of death, funereal, funeral:* faces (cf. fax, flamma); frons (*dark*, in sign of mourning).

fūnestus, -a, -um, [†funes- (cf. funus) + tus, cf. funereus], adj., *of death, deadly, fatal.*

fungor, functus, fungī, [√fung, of unc. kindred], 3. v. dep., *perform, discharge.*

fungus, -ī, [Gr. σφόγγος], m., *a mushroom.* — Also, *an excrescence* (in a candle).

fūnis, -is, [?], m., *a rope, a cord.*

fūnus, -eris, [?, perh. root akin to φόνος (cf. φοινός) + us], n., *murder, killing, slaughter, havoc.* — Also, *death.* — Concretely, *a corpse, a funeral, funeral rites, a funeral pile, a funeral train.*

fuō, see **sum.**

fūr, fūris, [√fur (strengthened) as stem, cf. φώρ], comm., *a thief.*

fūrātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **fūror.**

fūrca, -ae, [?, poss. fūr + ca (f. of cus], f., *a fork-shaped pole, a "crotch," a prop* (for vines). (Elsewhere *a V-shaped yoke*, used for the punishment of slaves, which may be the orig. meaning.)

furēns, p. of **furo.**

furia, -ae, [√fur (cf. **furo**) + ia (f. of ius), perh. through an intermediate stem], f., usually plur., *rage, madness, fury, frenzy, wrath:* iustae; furiis agitatus amor; furiis incensa (accensas). — Less exactly, of the winds, *fury.* — Personified, *a Fury* (goddesses of divine vengeance). — Also of the Harpies. — Poetically (half personified), *remorse:* scelerum.

furiālis, -e, [†furiā + lis], adj., *of a fury.* — Less exactly, *maddening, exciting to frenzy.*

furiātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **furio.**

furibundus, -a, -um, [†furi- (stem of **furo**) + bundus], adj., *mad, furious, frenzied.*

furiō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†furiā-], 1. v. a., *drive mad, madden, infuriate.* — **furiātus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *frenzied, frantic, infuriated.*

furō, -uī, no sup., **-ere,** [√fur, of unc. kindred], 3. v. n., *rage, rave, be crazed:* turba; equus ictu; furorem (*spend rage*). — Fig., *rage, seethe, do anything wildly* (according to context): aestus ad auras (*rise wildly*); vis aquae; febris. — **furēns, -entis,** p. as adj., *distracted, passion-stricken, inspired, raging, furious, raving.*

fūror, -ātus, -ārī, [†fūr-], 1. v. dep., *steal, get by stealth.* — Fig., *steal:* fessos oculos labori.

furor, -ōris, [√fur + or], m., *fury, madness, rage, raving.* — Esp. of love, *frenzy, fury, passion, craze.* — Concretely (cf. **amor**), *passion* (an object of), *an act of madness.* — Personified, *Rage.*

fūrtim [†fur + tim, as if √fur + tis in acc.], adv., *by stealth, secretly, stealthily.*

fūrtīvus, -a, -um, [†furti- (cf. **furtim**) + vus, perh. immediately fr. †fur], adj., *stealthy.* — Less exactly, *secret, hidden:* quem furtivum edidit (*secretly*).

fūrtum, -ī, [†fūr- (as root) + tum (n. of tus)], n., *theft, stealth.* — Less exactly, and fig., *deceit, stealth, craft, concealment, a trick, a stratagem, an artifice:* belli (*ambush*). — Poetically, *clandestine love:* furto fervidus instat (*unseen slaughter*).

fuscus, -a, -um, [?], adj., *dusky, dark.*

1. **fūsus, -a, -um,** p.p. of **fundo.**

2. **fūsus, -ī,** [?, perh. same as 1. **fusus**], m., *a spindle.*

fūtilis (futt-), -e, [†futo- (cf. **futio**), √fud in **fundo**], adj., (*leaky*), *brittle:* glacies. — Fig., *weak, foolish.*

futūrus, -a, -um, f.p. of **sum.**

G.

Gabiī, -ōrum, [?], m. plur., a town of Latium, once populous and important, but early destroyed, between Rome and Præneste, famous for the worship of Juno.

Gabīnus, -a, -um, [†Gabio- (or simpler form) + **inus**], adj., *of Gabii:* **cinctus** (*the Gabine costume*, a peculiar arrangement of the toga used in some rites. The right end of the toga, instead of being thrown over the left shoulder as usual, was brought round the body and thrown forward over the right so as to hang in front).

gaesum, -ī, [prob. Gallic], n., *a javelin* (long and heavy, used by the Gauls).

Gaetūlus, -a, -um, [?], adj., *Gætulian, of the Gætuli* (a nation of Africa, now *Morocco*). — Masc. plur., *the Gætuli* (the people of the nation). — Less exactly, *African.*

Galaesus (Galē-), -ī, [?], m.: 1. A river of Calabria, famous for its sheep; 2. An Italian.

Galatēa, -ae, [Gr. Γαλάτεια], f.: 1. A sea-nymph, beloved by Polyphemus; 2. A rustic maid.

galbaneus, -a, -um, [†galbanŏ- (reduced) + **eus**], adj., *of galbanum.*

galbanum, -ī, [Gr. χαλβανη], n., *galbanum* (a resinous gum from the East).

galea, -ae, [?, prob. borrowed], f., *a helmet* (of leather), *a helmet.*

galērus, -ī, [akin to **galea**], m., *a cap* (of skin with the hair on).

Galēsus, see **Galaesus.**

galla, -ae, [prob. f. of **Gallus**], f., *an oak gall.*

Gallus, -a, -um, [a Gallic word ?], adj., *of Gaul, Gallic.* — Masc. and fem. as subst., *a Gaul* (man or woman).— Plur., *the Gauls.*

Gallus, -ī, [?, **gallus,** *a cock*], m., a Roman family name. — Esp. of *C. Cornelius Gallus,* a friend and patron of Virgil. He was reckoned a poet by his friends.

Gangaridae, -ārum (-um, the shorter form), [Gr. Γαγγαρίδαι], m. plur., a people of India, on the Ganges, from which their name is derived.

Gangēs, -is, [Gr. Γάγγης], m., the famous river of India.

Ganymēdēs, -is (-ī), [Gr. Γανυμήδης], m., a beautiful youth, son of Laomedon, carried away by an eagle to be the cupbearer of Jove.

Garamantes, -um, [Gr. Γαράμαντες], m. plur., a nation in the interior of Africa.

Garamantis, -idis, [Gr. Γαραμαντίς], adj., *of the Garamantes.*

Gargānus, -ī, [?], m., a mountain-range in Apulia projecting into the Adriatic (now including *Monte Gargano* and some other peaks). — Also, as adj., *of Garganus, Garganian.*

Gargara, -ōrum, [Gr. Γάργαρα], n. plur., a part of Mt. Ida with a town near by of the same name.

garrulus, -a, -um, [†garrŏ- (cf. **garrio**) + **lus**], adj., *chattering, noisy, cawing.*

gaudeō, gavīsus, gaudēre, [prob. †gavidŏ- (†gavi + dus), cf. **gaudium** with **gaudimonium**], 2. v. n., *feel joy, be delighted, rejoice* (internally, cf. **laetor**), *delight in, take pleasure in.* — Also, *feel proud of, boast.* — Less exactly and poetically, of things, *delight in* (*love*), *abound in* (cf. **laetus**]. — **gaudēns, -entis,** p. as adj., *delighted, well pleased.*

gaudium, -ī (-iī), [†gavidŏ- (reduced) + **ium** (n. of **ius**), cf. **gaudeo**], n., *joy, delight, pleasure.* — Concretely, *a delight.* — Personified: **mala** (*Criminal Delights*).

gāza, -ae, [Gr. γάζα], f., *treasure, riches, wealth.*

Gela, -ae, [Gr. Γέλα], f., a city of Sicily, on the south coast, by a

river of the same name (now *Terra Nuova*). From this city came several tyrants of Sicily.

gelidus, -a, -um, [†gelu- [weakened) + dus], adj., *icy, cold, cool, chilled, chilly.* — Less exactly, *chill, clammy, shivering:* **tremor; sudor.**

Gelōnus, -a, -um, [Gr. Γέλωνος], adj., *of the Geloni* (a people of Scythia). — Masc., collectively, *the Gelonian* (for the nation). — Plur., *the Geloni* (the nation).

Gelōus, -a, -um, [Gr. Γελῶος], adj., *of Gela, Geloan.*

gelū, -ū, [?], n., *ice, icy coldness, cold, frost.* — Fig., *the chill of death, a chill* (of old age).

gemellus, -ī, [†geminŏ- (reduced) + lus], m., *twins.*

geminātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **gemino.**

geminŏ, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†geminŏ-], 1. v. a., *repeat, redouble.*

geminus, -a, -um, [?], adj., *twin-born, twin.* — Less exactly, *double, a pair of, both, two, similar, corresponding.* — Plur., as subst., *brothers, twins.*

gemitus, -ūs, [†gemi- (stem of **gemo**) as root + **tus**], m., *a groaning, a groan, a roar, a hollow roar, a sigh, wailing, lamentation:* **extremi** (*its last groan,* of a dying bull); **leonum.**

gemma, -ae, [?, perh. √gen + **ma**], f., *a bud, an eye* (of a plant). — From similarity, *a gem, a jewel, a stone* (precious). — From the material, *a precious goblet* or *cup.*

gemŏ, gemuī, gemitum, gemere, [perh. akin to Gr. γέμω], 3. v. n., *groan, sigh, wail, creak, mourn* (of the plaintive song of the dove): **repleti amnes.**

genae, -ārum (rarely sing.), [akin to γένυ, Eng. *chin*), f., *cheeks.*

gener, generī, [?, cf. γαμβρός], m., *a son-in-law.* — Less exactly, *a proposed son-in-law, a daughter's suitor.*

generātim [acc. of supposed or real stem †generati- (cf. **certatim**), see **genus, genero**], adv., *by kinds, by races:* **cultus disce** (*of each after its kind*).

generātor, -ōris, [†generā- (cf. **genero**) + **tor**], m., *a breeder.*

generātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **genero.**

generŏ, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†genes- (of **genus**)], 1. v. a., *beget, become the father of.* — Less exactly, *produce, breed, raise.*

generōsus, -a, -um, [†genes- (cf. **genus**) + **osus**], adj., (*full of race*), *well born, nobly born, of a noble stock, of fine blood* (of animals). — Fig., *noble, famous:* **metallis insula** (*rich*).

genesta (genist-), -ae, [?], f., *broom* (a small fragrant shrub with bright yellow flowers), *Spartium junceum.*

genetrīx (geni-), -īcis, [†gene- (of **gigno**) as root + **trix**], f., *a mother.*

geniālis, -e, [†geniŏ + **alis**], adj., (*of the Genius,* or relating to his worship), *cheerful, festival* (as the rites were of a jovial nature), *devoted to joy:* **tori; hiems.**

genista, see **genesta.**

genitālis, -e, [†genitŏ- (reduced) + **alis**], adj., *of reproduction, reproductive.*

genitor, -ōris, [†geni- (of **gigno**) as root + **tor**], m., *a father, a sire.*

genitrīx, see **genetrix.**

genitus, -a, -um, p.p. of **gigno.**

genius, -ī (-iī), [ ], m., *a tutelary divinity, a special divinity, a genius* (a semi-divine personage attached to a person or place).

gēns, gentis, [√gen (of **gigno**) + **tis** (reduced)], f., *an offspring, a race, a nation, a tribe, a breed* (of animals). — Plur., *all nations* (of the world). — Poetically, *age:* **aurea, etc.**

genū, -ūs, [akin to Gr. γόνυ], n., *the knee:* **genua trahens** (*limbs*).

genus, -eris, [√gen (in **gigno**) + **us**], n., *race, descent, family, lineage, birth.* — Of animals, *breed,*

tribe, kind.—Concretely, *offspring, progeny.* — Less exactly, *a kind, a sort, a species.*

Geōrgica, -ōrum, [Gr. γεωργικά], n. plur., *the Georgics* of Virgil.

Germānia, -ae, [†Germanŏ- (reduced) + ia], f., *Germany* (loosely of the whole region now included under that name).

germānus, -a, -um, [?, akin to **germen**], adj., *akin, of the same stock.* — Masc., *a brother.* — Fem., *a sister.*

germen, -inis, [?], n., *a bud, a shoot.*

gerō, gessī, gestum, gerere, [√ges (with r for s)], 3. v. a., *bear, carry, wield, wear.* — Also, poetically, of abstract ideas: **bella letumque** (of a Fury); **pacem; vocem et corpus; tempora umbrata quercu; pharetram; tela; os habitumque; volnera** (*display*); **animum** (*show*); **nomen decus** (*possess*); **curam** (*exercise*). —Also (cf. **fero**), *bear, produce:* **India lucos; platani malos.** — Fig., of any action (esp. of war), *carry on, wage, manage:* **bellum; talia** (*perform such exploits*); **laeti rebus bene gestis** (*exultant at success,* and often with **res**).

Gēryōn, -ōnis (abl. **Gēryŏne** or **Gēryōne**), [Gr. Γηρυών], m., a famous monster of Spain whose oxen were carried off by Hercules.

gestāmen, -inis, [†gestā + men], n., *a thing borne, arms, an ornament, insignia.*

gestiō, -īvī (-iī), -ītum, -īre, [†gestā-(√ges + ti, cf. 2. **gestus**)], 4. v. n., *exult with joy, show a passionate desire.*

gestō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†gestŏ-], 1. v. a., *bear, carry, wear:* **pectora** (*possess*).

gestus, -a, -um, p.p. of **gero.**

Getae, -ārum, [Gr. Γέται], m. plur., *the Getes* (Dacians), a Thracian tribe on the Danube.

Geticus, -a, -um, [Gr. Γετικός], adj., *of the Getæ* or *Goths:* **deserta** (the modern *Bessarabia,* and *Moldavia*).

Gētūlus, etc.; see **Gaetulus.**

gignō, genuī, genitum, gignere, [√gen redupl., cf. γίγνομαι], 3. v. a., *beget, bring forth, bear, be a father* or *mother.* — **genitus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *sprung, descended, son of.*

gilvus, -a, -um, [?], adj., *dun* or *chestnut:* **equus.**

glaciālis, -e, [†glaciē + lis], adj., *icy, cold, frozen, frosty.*

glaciēs, -ēī, [?], f., *ice, frost, cold.*

gladius, -ī (-iī), [?], m., *a sword.*

glāns, glandis, [?], f., *an acorn, a nut.* — Collectively, in sing., *acorns.* — From the shape, *a ball, a bullet.*

glārea, -ae, [?], f., *gravel.*

glaucus, -a, -um, [Gr. γλαυκός], adj., *blue, bluish gray, bluish green, sea green:* **glauca cruentia fronde salicta; salices; ulva; arundo; equus** (*gray?*); **lumen** (of the sea-deity Proteus): **amictus** (of a river-god, and of a naiad).

Glaucus, -ī, [Gr. Γλαυκός], m.: 1. A son of Sisyphus and father of Bellerophon, torn in pieces by his own horses; 2. A fisherman of Anthedon, in Bœotia, who was changed into a sea-deity; 3. The father of Deiphobe, the priestess of Apollo at Cumæ, known as the Cumæan Sibyl; 4. A grandson of Bellerophon, leader of the Lycians in the Trojan war.

glēba, -ae, [?], f., *a clod, a lump of earth.* — Less exactly, *soil, land.*

gliscō, no perf., no sup., **gliscere,** [?], 3. v. n., *increase, grow.*

globus, -ī, [?, but akin to **glomus**], m., *a ball, a sphere:* **flammarum; Lunae** (*orb*). — Less exactly, *a band, a crowd, a cloud* (of dust): **militum.**

glomerātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **glomero.**

glomerō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†glomes- (r for s), cf. **glomus**],

1. v. a., *roll into a ball, roll up, gather, collect, mass, roll on.* — In pass., or with reflexive, *gather, assemble.* — Poetically: **gressus** (of a horse, *bring together his feet*, in making a caracole); **saxa sub auras** (*throw forth balls of melted lava*).

glōria, -ae, [supposed to be fr. †clovus- (√clu + us) + ia], f., *glory, fame, renown.* — Less exactly, *ambition, vainglory, pride.* — Concretely (as in Eng.), *the glory, the pride:* **Procas Troianae gentis.**

glūten, -inis, [†glutŏ- (of **glutus**) + nus (reduced)], n., *glue.* — Less exactly, *gum, resin.*

gnātus, -a, -um, p.p. of (g)**nascor.**

gnāscor, see **nascor.**

Gnōsius (Gnōss-), -a, -um, [†Gnosŏ- (reduced) + ius, or perh. borrowed directly, cf. Γνωσσός], adj., *of Gnosus* (the city of Minos, in Crete), *Gnosian.* — Less exactly, *Cretan.*

Gorgō, -ōnis, [Gr. Γοργώ], f., *a Gorgon* (one of three mythical women of Libya, having some resemblance to the Furies). — Esp., *Medusa*, the chief of these sisters, slain by Perseus. Her head with serpent hair was placed in the shield or ægis of Jove and Pallas. — Plur., the three sisters, *Gorgons.* — Also, the head in the shield of Jove or Pallas.

Gorgoneus, -a, -um, [†Gorgon + eus], adj., *of the Gorgons:* **venena** (so called from the serpents in Medusa's hair).

Gortȳna, -ae, [Gr. Γορτύνη], f., a city of Crete.

Gortȳnius, -a, -um, [†Gortyna- (reduced) + ius], adj., *of Gortyna.* — Less exactly, *Cretan.*

gōrytus (cōry-), -ī, [Gr. γωρυτός], m., *a quiver.*

Gracchus, -ī, [?], m., a Roman family name in the Sempronian gens. — Esp., the two great reformers, *Tiberius* and *Caius* (Lat. *Gaius*).

gracilis, -e, [?], adj., *slender.*

gradior, gressus, gradī, [√grad, cf. **gradus**], 3. v. dep., *walk, go, move, proceed, advance.*

Gradīvus, -ī, [†gradi- (cf. **gradior** and **aggredīrī**) + vus], m., (*the strider*), name of Mars.

gradus, -ūs, [√grad + us], m., *a step:* **conferre** (i.e. *move together*, of bullocks); **continere; revocare; celerare** (*pace*). — Also (as in Eng.), *a step* (of a funeral pile).

Graecia, -ae, [†Graecŏ- (reduced) + ia (f. of ius, prop. adj.)], f., *Greece.*

Grāiugena, -ae, [†Graiŏ-gena (√gen + a)], m., *a Grecian born, a Greek.*

Grāius, -a, -um, [Gr. †Γραῖος], adj., *Greek* (originally only the name of a tribe, but used by the Latins as the general name). — Masc., *a Greek.* — Plur., *the Greeks.*

grāmen, -inis, [akin to **germen**], n., *grass, an herb.* — Less exactly, *a grassy plain.*

grāmineus, -a, -um, [†gramin + eus], adj., *grassy.*

grandaevus, -a, -um, [†grandiaevŏ- (decl. as adj.)], adj., *aged, old.*

grandis, -e, [?], adj., *large, great, huge.*

grandō, -dinis, [akin to χάλαζα], m., *hail.*

grātēs (abl. **-ibus**), [stem grati- (√gra + ti), cf. **gratus**], f., *thanks:* **dicere** (*render*); **referre** (*make a return*); **persolvere** (*pay a debt of gratitude*).

grātia, -ae, [†gratŏ- (reduced) + ia], f., *regard, pleasure in, fondness for.* — Also, *gratitude, thankfulness.*

grātus, -a, -um, [√gra (cf. **grates**) + tus, p.p.], adj., *dear, pleasing, acceptable, beloved.* — Also, *pleased, thankful, grateful.*

grātor, -ātus, -ārī, [†gratŏ-], 1. v. dep., *congratulate.*

gravātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **gravo.**

graveolēns (also separate), see **oleo.**

gravēscō, no perf., no sup., **-ēscere,**

[†gravē- (cf. **gravēdo**) + **sco**], 3. v. n. incept., *be burdened, be weighed down:* **nemus fetu** (*bend under the weight*, &c.).

gravidus, -a, -um, [†gravi + dus], adj., *heavy.* — Also, *full, laden, plentiful, prolific, heavy* (of crops), *luxuriant:* **ager** (*in full fruit*); **uber** (*distended*); **aristae.** — Esp., *pregnant, big, impregnated.* — Also, poetically: **imperiis Italiam; bellis urbem.**

gravis, -e, [root akin to βαρύς + u (with added i, cf. **brevis**)], adj., *heavy, firm, solid.* — Esp. (cf. **gravidus**), *pregnant.* — Fig., *burdensome, grievous, noxious, noisome, heavy* (of sleep, of sound), *hard, toilsome, burdened* (with years), *sickly, severe* (of wounds), *serious, violent:* **exitus** (*cruel*); **nuntius** (*unwelcome*); **irā** (*in cruel wrath*). — Of persons, *of weight* (opposed to **levis**), *fierce:* **victor; Osiris.** — Neut. as subst., in plur., *serious events, results,* &c. — Neut. as adv., *ill, noisome:* **grave olens.**

Graviscae, -ārum, [?], f. pl., a town of Etruria, famous for its bad air.

graviter [†gravi + ter], adv., *heavily* (lit. and fig., cf. **gravis**), *violently, deeply, loudly:* **pendens** (*fiercely*); **spirans** (*heavy-scented*, also *poison-breathing*).

gravō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†gravi- (as if gravŏ-)], 1. v. a., *weigh down, make heavy.* — Fig., *trouble, annoy, burden.* — Pass. as dep., *be reluctant, refuse.*

gravor, see **gravo.**

gremium, -ī (-iī), [?], n., *the lap, the bosom, the breast:* **in vestris pono gremiis** (*lay at one's feet*); **fotus gremio.** — Fig. (of a country, &c.), *bosom, lap, embrace:* **telluris; coniugis** (*lap of earth*, of Jupiter as spouse of the earth); **caeruleus** (of the Nile).

gressus, -a, -um, p.p. of **gradior.**

gressus, -ūs, [√grad + tus], m., *a step, a pace, a gait* (or *bearing*), *a way, course:* **efferre** (*proceed forth*); **comprimere** (*stay one's steps*); **ante ferre** (*go on before*); **canes comitantur** (*footsteps*); **recipere** (*retrace*); **glomerare** (*feet*).

grex, gregis, [?], m. (rarely f.), (of domestic animals), *a herd, a flock, a litter* (of pigs).

grūs, gruis, [?, perh. akin to Gr. γέρανος], f., *a crane.*

Grȳnaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Γρυναῖος], adj., *of Grynia* (a town in Æolis where Apollo was worshipped), *Grynæan.*

grȳps, grȳphis, [Gr. γρύψ], m., *a griffin* (a monster with a lion's body and a bird's head and wings).

gubernāculum (-clum), -ī, [†gubernā- (in **guberno**) + **culum**], n., *a tiller, a helm.*

gubernātor, -ōris, [†gubernā + tor], m., *a helmsman, pilot.*

gurges, -itis, [?, prob. akin to **gula, gurgulio,** and **glutio**], m., *a vortex, a whirlpool, an abyss, a gulf:* **alternus** (*flux and reflux, of a whirlpool*). — Less exactly, *a wave, a tide, waters, a stream, the sea, the ocean, a flood.*

gustō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†gustŏ- (p.p. of √gus, cf. **gustus**)], 1. v. a., *taste.*

gutta, -ae, [?], f., *a drop.* — From similarity, *a spot, a blotch.*

guttur, -uris, [?, perh. akin to **gutta**], n., *the throat.* — Less exactly, *the mouth, jaws.* — Poetically: **ovantes gutture corvi** (*croaking throat*).

Gyaros (-us), -ī, [Gr. Γύαρος], f., an island of the Egean (now *Calairo*).

Gyās, -ae, [Gr. Γύης], m.: 1. A companion of Æneas; 2. A Latin.

Gȳgēs, -is, [Gr. Γύγης], m., a companion of Æneas.

Gylippus, -ī, [Gr. Γύλιππος], m., an Arcadian.

gȳrus, -ī, [Gr. γῦρος], m., *a circular course, a ring, a circle, a circuit.* — Less exactly, *a coil, a fold* (of a serpent).

H.

habēna, -ae, [habē- (stem of **habeo**) + na (f. of nus)], f., *a rein, a thong, a lash, a bridle:* dare (immittere, effundere) habenas (*give loose rein*, lit. and fig.): immissis (datis, laxis) habenis (*at full speed, without restraint*); pressis (adductis) habenis (*with close rein*); convertere (*course*). — Fig., *reins, control:* rerum.

habēns, see **habeo.**

habeō, habuī, habitum, habēre, [?, †habŏ- (cf. **habilis, habena**)], 2. v. a., *hold, have, possess, keep, occupy, inhabit, wear:* arces; hostes muros; redimicula; pecus (*tend, raise*). — Fig., in same senses. — Esp. of marriage, *possess, have.* — Also of the place where one is: te pontus (*cover*); turba hunc (*surround*); vos saltus (*detain*); me thalamus (*be in*, changing point of view). — Of a council, &c., *hold.* — Of passions and the like, *possess, inspire:* omnes ardor. — Also, *hold, consider, regard:* domos suspectas; nullo discrimine (*treat*). — Peculiar uses: **habendi,** *of having, of wealth;* **habenti,** *a possessor, the rich;* **hoc habet,** *he is smitten.*

habilis, -e, [†habŏ- (cf. **habeo**) + lis], adj., *handy, convenient, fit, suited, active:* arcus; vigor; circumligat hastae natam (*lightly, deftly*).

habitātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **habito.**

habitō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†habitŏ-], 1. v. a. and n., *occupy, inhabit, dwell in, dwell, live.*

habitus, -a, -um, p.p. of **habeo.**

habitus, -ūs, [†habi (weaker stem of **habeo**) + tus], m., *bearing, condition, plight.* — Also, *dress, garb.* — Fig., of things, *position, nature:* locorum.

hāc [prob. abl. of **hic** (cf. **eā**)], adv., *this way:* hac iter est. — Often repeated, *this way . . . that way.* — Less exactly, *here, there.*

hāctenus (often separated), [hac -tenus], adv., *hitherto, to this point, thus far.* — Less exactly, of time (as in English).

Hadriacus (Adr-), -a, -um, [Gr. Ἀδριακός], adj., *of Hadria* (a town on the Po, which gave its name to the Adriatic Sea). — Less exactly, *of the Adriatic:* undae.

haedus (hoe-, -ē, ae-), -ī, [?], m., *a kid.* — Plur., *the Kids* (two stars in Auriga, the rising of which was attended by storms).

Haemōn (Ae-), -onis, [Gr. Αἵμων], m., a Rutulian.

Haemonides, -ae, [Gr. patronymic of Hæmon], m., a Rutulian.

Haemus, -ī, [Gr. Αἷμος], m., a range of mountains in Thrace (now *Great Balkan*).

haereō, haesī, haesum, haerēre, [†haesŏ- (unc. root)], 2. v. n., *stick, cleave, adhere, cling, stick fast, hang, hold fast, be fastened, hang to, be caught, take root* (of plants). — Less exactly, and fig., *be fastened* (of words, &c.), *stick, stand motionless, be rooted to the spot, remain, stand fast, hesitate, pause, linger, hang upon* (of the gaze, or of pursuit): hic terminus (*be fixed*); victoria Graium (*be delayed*); vox faucibus; aspectu conterritus.

haerēs, see better spelling **heres.**

Halaesus (-ēsus), -ī, [Gr. Ἅλαισος], m.: 1. A son of Agamemnon who came to Italy; 2. A Rutulian.

halcyōn, see **alcyon.**

Halēsus, see **Halaesus.**

hālitus, -ūs, [†hali- (weaker stem of **halo**) + tus], m., *breath, an exhalation, a vapor.*

Halius, -ī (-iī), [?], m., a Trojan.

hālō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [?], 1. v. n., *exhale, be fragrant.*

Halys, -yos, [Gr. Ἅλυς], m., a Trojan.

Hamādryas, -ados, [Gr. Ἁμαδρυάς], f., *a Hamadryad* (a nymph whose life was bound up with a

particular tree), *a nymph*.

Hammōn, see **Ammon**.

hāmus, -ī, [cf. Gr. χαμός?, perh. borrowed], m., *a hook, a link* (hook-like, of which chain mail was made).

harēna, see **arena**.

Harpalycē, -ēs, [Gr. Ἁρπαλύκη], f., a female warrior of Thrace.

Harpalycus, -ī, [Gr. Ἁρπαλύκος], m., a Trojan.

Harpȳia, -ae, [Gr. Ἅρπυια], f., (mostly plur.), *a Harpy* (doubtless orig. a personified whirlwind), a monster with the body of a bird and a human face and voice.

harundō̆, etc.; see **arundo**.

haruspex (ar-), -icis, [stem akin to **hira, hillae** + spex (√spec as stem)], m., *a soothsayer* (by inspection of entrails, cf. **auspex**), *a diviner*.

hasta, -ae, [prob. akin to Gr. χανδάνω, *grasp*], f., *a spear-shaft, a spear, a wand* (sometimes without a head, **hasta pura**): **pampinea** (the thyrsus).

hastīle, -is, [†hasta- (reduced) + ilis, or †hasti- (akin to **hasta**) + lis, prop. n. of adj.], n., *a spear-shaft, a spear, a shoot, a sapling, a pole*.

haud (hau, haut), [?], neg. adv., (commonly negativing some particular word, cf. **non**, etc., general negative), *not, by no means*: **haud mora** (*there is no delay*); **haud secius** (*no less*); **haud quaquam** (*by no means*); **haud quicquam** (*nothing, not at all*).

haudquāquam, see **haud**.

hauriō̆, hausī, haustum, haurīre, [√haus, but prob. from a noun-stem in i], 4. v. a., *drink, drain, exhaust*. — Less exactly, *drink in, take in, draw in, receive*: **caelum** (*inhale*); **lucem pecudes**; **vocem auribus**; **haec animo**; **oculis monumenta** (*feast the eyes upon*).—Poetically: **corda pavor** (*absorb, possess*); **supplicia scopulis** (*suffer death by drowning*, &c.); **latus gladio** (*drain*, as a vessel); **sol orbem** (*pass*, as if devour); **ensis inimicus** (of persons, *drink their blood*).

haustus, -ūs, [√haus (as root) + tus, cf. **haurio**], m., *a draught, a mouthful*: **aetherius** (*a draught of celestial air*, of *inspired* instinct in bees).

hebeō̆, no perf., no sup., **hebēre**, [†hebŏ- (cf. **hebes**)], 2. v. n., *be dull*: **sanguis** (*be chilled*).

hebetō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†hebet- (of **hebes**)], 1. v. a., *blunt, dull*. — Fig., *dull, dim, impair*.

Hebrus (Ebr-), -ī, [Gr. Ἕβρος], m.: 1. A river of Thrace, now *Maritza*; 2. A Trojan.

Hecatē, ēs, [Gr. Ἑκάτη], f., a mysterious goddess particularly associated with the lower world. Her nature and attributes were very variable, and she was especially identified as a three-formed goddess with the moon (in heaven), Diana (on earth), and Proserpine (in the world below).

Hector, -oris, [Gr. Ἕκτωρ], m., the eldest son of Priam and the most famous warrior of the Trojans, finally slain by Achilles and dragged around the walls of Troy.

Hectoreus, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἑκτόρεος], adj., *of Hector*. — Less exactly, *of Troy, Trojan*.

Hecuba, -ae, [Gr. Ἑκάβη], f., the wife of Priam.

hedera (ed-), -ae, [?], f., *ivy* (of apparently two species, *Hedera helix*, and another called *alba*).

hei, see **ei**.

hēia (ēla), [Gr. εἶα], interj. (of surprise, admiration, or encouragement), *ho! what ho! come on! come! on!*

Helena, -ae, [Gr. Ἑλένη], f., *Helen*, the famous daughter of Jupiter and Leda, carried off by Paris.

Helenor, -oris, [Gr. Ἑλένωρ], m., a Trojan.

Helenus, -ī, [Gr. Ἕλενος], m., a son of Priam.

Helicōn, -ōnis, [Gr. Ἑλικών], m., the famous mountain in Bœotia, the abode of the Muses and favorite haunt of Apollo.

hellěborus (elleborus, the spelling in vogue), -ī, [Gr. ἑλλέβορος or ἐλλ-], m., *hellebore* (cf. **veratrum,** the proper Latin word). The root of the plant was a specific for insanity.

Hellēspontiacus, -a, -um, [borrowed from Greek], adj., *of the Hellespont,* the strait, now *Dardanelles,* between Asia and Europe, running into the Ægean Sea. On its shore in Asia was Lampsacus, whence came the worship of Priapus).

Helōrus (-um), -ī, [Gr. Ἕλωρος], m. and n., a city on the east coast of Sicily. A wide, slow river of the same name flowed over the flat land in the vicinity.

Helymus, see **Elymus.**

herba, -ae, [?], f. (both collectively and in plural), *an herb, grass, herbage, a weed, a plant, dried grass* (hay), *vegetation, a blade* (of grass or growing crops), *sward:* **mollis; veneni; viridis** (*pasture*); **tenera; immemor herbae** (*grazing*); **olens; maiores** (*stalk and leaves*); **Sardoa** (perh. *crowfoot*).

Herbēsus, -ī, [?], m., a Rutulian.

herbōsus, -a, -um, [†**herba-** (reduced) + **osus**], adj., *grassy, rich in vegetation:* **flumen.**

Herculēs, -is, [Gr. Ἡρακλῆς, through a shorter form], m., the famous demigod, renowned for his strength and services to mankind, represented with a club and lion's skin. The poplar was sacred to him.

Hērculeus, -a, -um, [imitated fr. Ἡράκλειος], adj., *of Hercules:* **umbra** (of the poplar); **corona** (of poplar); **sacrum; Tarentum** (*Herculean,* founded by Hercules); **amictus** (the lion's skin).

hērēs, -ēdis, [akin to **herus** ?], m. (or f.), *an heir.*

herīlis, see **erilis.**

Herilus, see **Erulus,** the approved spelling.

Herminius, -ī (-iī), [?], m., a Trojan warrior.

Hermionē, -ēs, [Gr. Ἑρμιόνη], f., the daughter of Menelaus and Helen, the wife of Orestes.

Hermus, -ī, [Gr. Ἕρμος], m., a river in Lydia, famous for its golden sands and the fertility of the surrounding country.

Hernicus, -a, -um, [†**hernŏ-** (said to mean *rock*) + **cus**], adj., *of the Hernici* (nom. plur. of same word), a people of Latium, said to be of Sabine origin.

hērōs, -ōis (-ōos), [Gr. ἥρως], m., *a demigod, a hero.*

herus (erus, more approved spelling), **-ī,** [?], m., *a master, a lord.*

Hēsionē, -ēs, [Gr. Ἡσιόνη], f., a daughter of Laomedon, sister of Priam, and wife of Telamon.

Hesperia, see **Hesperius.**

Hesperis, -idis, [Gr. ἑσπερίς, adj. of ἕσπερος], f. adj., (*Western*), *Hesperian, Italian.* — Plur., *the Hesperides, daughters of Hesperus,* keepers of a garden of golden apples in the far West.

Hesperius, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἑσπέριος, adj. of Ἕσπερος], adj., (*Western*). — Fem. (sc. **terra**), *the Western land, Italy* (as viewed from Greece), *Hesperia.* — Hence, *Italian, Hesperian.*

Hesperus, -ī, [Gr. Ἕσπερος = Lat. *Vesper*], m., *evening, the evening star.*

hesternus, -a, -um, [†**hesi-** (see **heri**) + **ternus** (cf. **externus, sempiternus**)], adj., *of yesterday, yesterday's:* **Lar** (*newly adopted*).

heu [?, cf. **eheu, heus**], interj. (of grief or pain), *alas! ah! oh! ah me!*

heus [cf. **heu**], interj. (of calling), *ho! hallo! ho there!*

hiātus, -ūs, [†**hiā-** (of **hio**) + **tus**], m., *a gaping, an opening, a yawning mouth, a mouth:* **oris** (*jaws*).

Hibērus, -a, -um, adj., *Spanish.*

hībernus, -a, -um, [†hiem- (stem of **hiemps,** contracted) + **ernus** (cf. **caverna**)], adj., *of winter, wintry, winter's, stormy.* — Neut. plur., *winters.*

hibiscus, -ī, [Gr. *ἰβίσκος*], m., *the marsh-mallow, a mallow twig* or *twigs, a switch* (of mallow).

hĭc, haec, hōc, [pron. √hŏ + **i** + **ce,** cf. **ecce, cetera**], dem. pron. (as subst. or adj., of something near in time, place, or thought, cf. **ille**), *this, he, she, it, such.* — Of indefinite persons, *this man, one.* — Often repeated, or correlative with another pron., *this . . . that, he . . . he, one, another, the former, the latter.* — Also, *the following, as follows.* — In abl. with comparative, *so much, the more.* — Phrases: **hoc erat quod?** etc., *was it for this that?;* **hoc habet,** *he is smitten, he is hit, he is sped* (a gladiatorial word).

hīc [†hī (locative of †ho) + ce], adv., *here, there.* — Also, of time or circumstance, *here, hereupon.*

Hicetāonius, -ī, [†Hicetaon + ius, prop. adj.], m., *son of Hicetaon.*

hiemps, hiemis, [unc. root (found in *χιών*) + **mus** (reduced, cf. *χειμέριος, Himalaya*), with parasitic p], *winter, storm, tempest.* — Personified, *the Storm.*

Hiēra (Iaera), -ae, [Gr. Ἱερά], f., a priestess of Jove on Mt. Ida, mother of Pandarus and Bitias.

hilarō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†hilarŏ-], 1. v. a., *cheer, enliven.*

Himella, -ae, [?], f., a river in Italy flowing into the Tiber.

hinc [him (case-form of †hŏ, cf. **interim**) + **ce** (cf. **hic**)], adv., *from here, hence, from there, from this* (cf. **unde**), *from these.* — Of time, *then, thereupon, next, hereupon.* — Also (cf. **a parte dextera**), *here, on this side.* — Often, repeated or opposed to another pron.: **hinc atque hinc (illinc),** *on this side . . . on that, here . . . there, on every side, around.* — Of logical relations (cf. *hence, since*), *hence.*

hinnītus, -ūs, [†hinni- (of **hinnio**) + **tus**], m., *a neighing.*

hiō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†hiŏ- (cf. **hiulcus, hisco**)], 1. v. n., *gape, yawn.* — **hiāns, -antis,** p., *opening the mouth, gaping, open, open-mouthed, eager:* **immane** (*opening his enormous jaws,* of a lion).

Hippocoōn, -ontos, [Gr. Ἱπποκόων, *-οντις*], m., a companion of Æneas.

Hippodamē, -ēs, [Gr. Ἱπποδάμη], f., *Hippodamia,* daughter of Œnomaus, won by Pelops in a chariot-race. Her story was a favorite theme for epic poetry.

Hippolytē, -ēs, [Gr. Ἱππολύτη], f., an Amazon, wife of Theseus. She fought against the Amazons on the side of Athens.

Hippolytus, -ī, [Gr. Ἱππόλυτος], m., the son of Theseus and Hippolyte, killed through the wiles of Phædra, his step-mother, but afterwards restored to life by Diana.

hippomanes (not declined in Latin), [Gr. *ἱππομανές*], n., an excretion of the mare used as a philter.

Hippotadēs, -ae, [Gr. Ἱπποτάδης], m., *son of Hippotas.*

Hircānus, -a, -um; see **Hyrcānus.**

hircus, -ī, [?], m., *a he-goat.*

hirsūtus, -a, -um, [†hirsu- (stem akin to **hirtus**) + **tus** (cf. **cornutus**)], adj., *bristly, prickly, rough:* **vepres; frondes; cristā equinā** (*bristling,* of a hero in a crested helmet); **supercilium** (*bushy*).

hirtus, -a, -um, [unc. root (cf. **horreo**) + **tus,** p.p. of lost verb], adj., *rough, hairy, shaggy, bristly;* **capellae** (*coarse-haired*).

hirundō, -inis, [?], f., *a swallow.*

Hisbō, -ōnis, [?], m., a Rutulian.

hiscō, no perf., no sup., **hiscere,** [√hi (perhaps †hī-) + **sco,** cf. **hio, hiulcus**], 3. v. n., *gape, open the mouth.*

hispidus, -a, -um, [akin to **hirtus,**

hirsutus, ?], adj., *shaggy, hairy:* frons (*bushy*).

hiulcus, -a, -um, [?, †hiulŏ- (†hiŏ + lus) + cus], adj., *gaping, cracking, furrowed* (of land cracked by the sun).

hōc, abl.; see **hic.**

hōc, adv.; see **huc.**

hodiē [†hŏ- (stem) or hō (abl.) of pron. √hŏ (cf. **hic**) -die (abl. of dies)], adv., *to-day.* — Weakened, with negatives, *now, surely:* **nunquam hodie effugies** (emphasizing the negative).

holus (ol-), -eris, [?], n., *vegetables.*

homo, -inis, [√hom (I.-E. GHAM, cf. Sk. *guma,* Eng. *groom*) + o (cf. **gero**), akin to **humus**], m., *a man* (or woman), *a mortal, human kind, the human race.* — Often, *the human form, human, mortal:* **malis hominum** (*human woes*); **vox hominum sonat.**

Homolē, -ēs, [Gr. Ὁμόλη], f., a mountain of Thessaly.

honestus, -a, -um, [†honŏs- (n. of honor?) + tus, cf. **arbustus, funestus**], adj., *beautiful* (cf. **honor**), *noble, fine.*

honor (-ōs), -ōris, [unc. root + or (-os)], m., *beauty, grace, dignity.* — Of moral qualities, *glory, dignity, fame, honor.* — Of beauty conferred, *adornment, decoration.* — Of glory conferred, *honor, honors* (marks of honor), *respect, regard, reward, recompense, tribute, meed of praise.* — Esp. of religious honor, *worship, sacrifice, an offering, honors, reverence, praise, festive rites.* — Technically, *honors* (of the people), *an office, a magistracy.*

honōrātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **honoro.**

hōra, -ae, [Gr. ὥρα, *season*], f., *an hour.* — Less exactly, *time, moment, hour:* **suprema; crastina** (*the morrow*).—Phrase: **in horas,** *from hour to hour.* — Personified, *the Hours* (attendants of the Sun, Moon, &c.).

hordeum, -ī, (also plur.), n., *barley.* — Plur., *grains* (of barley).

horrēndus, -a, -um, ger. p. of **horreo.**

horrēns, -ēntis, p. of **horreo.**

horreō (horruī, assigned to **horresco),** no sup., **horrēre,** [†horrŏ- (√hors), cf. **horrificus**], 2. v. n. and a., *stand erect, bristle, be rough:* **colla colubris; regia culmo; carduus.**—From the tingling sensation of fear (cf. "hair standing on end." The same root in Sk. expresses the similar tingling of intense pleasure), *shudder, shudder at, dread.* — **horrēns, -ēntis,** p. as adj., *bristling, rough, prickly, shaggy.* — **horrēndus, -a, -um,** ger. p. as adj., *horrible, dreadful, awful* (in bad or good sense), *frightful, dread.* — Neut. as adv., *dreadfully.* — Neut. plur., *horrors, prodigies.*

horrēscō, horruī, no sup., **horrēscere,** [†horrē- (stem of **horreo**) + sco], 3. v. n. and a., *bristle:* **seges hastis.**—Also (cf. **horreo**), *shiver, tremble, shudder, dread:* **campi** (of the grain waving in the wind); **visu; morsus mensarum** (*shudder at*).

horreum, -ī, [?], n., *a granary, a storehouse, a barn.*

horribilis, -e, [†horrŏ- (cf. **horreo**) + bilis], adj., *horrible, frightful, dreadful.*

horridus, -a, -um, [†horrŏ- (cf. **horreo**) + dus], adj., *rough, shaggy, bristling:* **bruma gelu; grando** (*icy,* cf. last example); **hastilibus myrtus.** — Also, perh. from domestic animals, *rough* (in bad condition, cf. **nitidus,** *sleek*), *disordered, unseemly, uncouth, unkept, ill-kempt:* **alter** (of a queen-bee, opposed to **clarus**); **macies** (*hideous*); **horridior rusco** (of a man). — Transferred, and fig., *dreadful, dread, horrid, frightful, awful.*

horrificō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†horrificŏ (stem of **horrificus**)], 1. v. a., *terrify, affright.*

horrificus, -a, -um, [†horrŏ- (cf. **horreo**) + ficus (√fac + us)], adj., *terrible, frightful.*

horrisonus, -a, -um, [†horrŏ- (cf. **horrificus**) + sŏnus], adj., *dread sounding, of awful sound.*

horror, -ōris, [√horr (cf. **horreo**) + or], m., *a bristling.* — Also, *a shudder, dread, horror.* — Poetically: armorum (*dread sound*).

hortātor, -ōris, [†hortā- (in **hortor**) + tor], m., *an encourager, a suggester.*

Hortīnus, -a, -um, [Horta- (reduced) + inus], adj., *of Horta* (a town of Etruria on the Tiber and Nar, now *Orta*).

hortor, -ātus, -ārī, [†horitŏ- (stem of lost p.p. of obs. **†horior**)], 1. v. dep., *exhort, encourage, advise, urge, address* (with words of encouragement as a leader). — Poetically, of animals, *urge, urge on, entice.*

hortus, -ī, [?, cf. **cohors,** Gr. *χόρτος*], m., (*an enclosure*), *a garden, an orchard.*

hospes, -itis, [†hos- (I. E. GHAS, *eat*) -petis = potis, cf. *πόσις* (√pa + tis)], comm., *a host.* — Transferred, *a guest, a stranger.* — As an address, *stranger, friend.* — Also, *a friend* (*hereditary* or *family*, in the peculiar relation of antiquity, like Gr. *ξένος*.

hospitium, -ī (-iī), [†hospit + ium], n., *entertainment, hospitality, alliance, amity, friendship.* — Plur., *hospitalities.* — Concretely, *retreat, shelter.* — Also (cf. **hospes** and *ξενία*), *friendship* (family or hereditary). — Concretely, *a friend* (cf. **servitium,** *a slave*): antiquum (*long in friendly relations with*).

†hospitus, -a, -um, (only in fem. and neut. plur.), [irregular formation fr. **hospes** (cf. **sospes, sospita**), as if fr. **hospitus**], adj., *strange, foreign.* — Also, *hospitable, friendly:* unda plaustris (*passable*).

hostia, -ae, [prob. †hosti- (stem of **hostis,** reduced) + ia (f. of ius), going back to the time of human sacrifice (?), cf. Æn. x. 519], f., *a victim* (for sacrifice).

hostīlis, -e, [†hosti- (lengthened, cf. **cīvīlis**) + lis], adj., *of an* (*the*) *enemy, the enemy's, hostile:* facies (*to disturb a sacrifice*).

hostis, -e, [?, poss. †hos- (cf. **hospes**) + tis, orig. *a guest,* then *stranger,* then *foe*], comm., *a stranger.* — Also, *an enemy* (of the country, cf. **inimicus,** *one's own private enemy*), *a foe, the enemy.*

hūc (old **hōc**), [dat. adv. hō-ce, cf. **illō**], adv., *hither, here* (of motion), *into this, into that,* &c., *thither, there* (cf. **hic**), *this way:* includunt (*in this*); asperge sapores (*here,* on this place); huc atque illuc (*this way and that*).

humānus, -a, -um, [†humŏ- (reduced) + anus, cf. **homo**], adj., *of man, human, mortal, of mortals.*

hūmectō, see **umecto,** the spelling now in vogue.

hūmēns, see **umeo.**

hūmeō, see **umeo.**

humerus, see **umerus.**

hūmēscō, see **umesco.**

hūmidus, see **umidus.**

humilis, -e, [†humŏ + lis], adj., *low* (lit. and fig.), *mean, humble:* Italia (*low-lying*); casae; fossa (*shallow,* cf. **altus,** *deep*); pavor (*dispirited*).

humō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†humŏ-], 1. v. a., *bury, inter:* solamen humandi (*of burial*).

hūmor, see **umor,** the spelling in vogue.

humus, -ī, [√hom (cf. **homo**) + us, cf. *χαμαί*], m., *the ground, the earth, the soil:* exercebis; rastros patietur; te condet humi; me tollere humo; cadavera tegere humo. — **humi,** *on the ground:* humi nascentia fraga; procumbit humi bos.

hyacinthus, -ī, [Gr. ὑάκινθος], m., *a hyacinth* (so called), an uncertain flower variously identified (cornflower, iris, rocket, martagon lily).

Hyades, -um, [Gr. Ὑάδες], f. plur., *the Hyades*, a group of seven stars in the head of Taurus (the Bull), the setting of which was attended by storms.

hyalus, -ī, [Gr. ὕαλος], m., *glass*: color (i.e. green).

hybernus, see **hibernus.**

Hybla, -ae, [Gr. Ὕβλη], f., a mountain in Sicily famous for its bees.

Hyblaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Ὑβλαῖος], adj., *of Hybla, Hyblæan.*

Hydaspēs, -is, [Gr. Ὑδάσπης], m.: 1. A river of India.—Less exactly, for the people in its vicinity: regem observant (the same figure is admissible in Eng.); 2. A Trojan (cf. **Hebrus** and **Hypanis**).

hydra, -ae, [Gr. ὕδρα], f.: 1. *The hydra*, a water-snake killed by Hercules. It had seven heads, which multiplied as fast as they were cut off; 2. Another water-serpent (or the ghost of the same?) in the infernal regions, acting (like monsters generally) as a minister of divine vengeance.

hydrus, -ī, [Gr. ὕδρος], m., *a water-snake, a snake* (in general): immanis (the dragon of Cadmus).

hyems, see **hiems,** the better spelling.

Hylaeus, -ī, [Gr. Ὑλαῖος], m., a Centaur who offered violence to Atalanta.

Hylās, -ae, [Gr. Ὕλας], m., a youth who accompanied Hercules in the Argonautic expedition, and was carried away by the nymphs of a fountain.

Hylax, -acis, [Gr. Ὕλαξ], m., the name of a dog.

Hyllus, -ī, [Gr. Ὕλλος], m., a Trojan.

Hymenaeus, -ī, [Gr. ὑμέναιος], m., *Hymen*, the marriage god.—Transferred, *marriage, wedlock, nuptial rites, a wedding, a nuptial song.* —Also in plur. in same senses.—Also, of animals, *mating.*

Hypanis, -is, [Gr. Ὕπανις], m.: 1. A river of Scythia (now *Boug*), a roaring and rocky river: saxosum sonans; 2. A Trojan (cf. **Hebrus**).

Hyperboreus, -a, -um, [Gr. Ὑπερβόρεος], adj., (*beyond the North*), *far Northern, Northernmost.*—The plur. is the name of the people of those regions, as usual.

Hyrcānus, -a, -um, [Gr. Ὑρκανος], adj., *of the Hyrcani* (a nation on the Caspian Sea, comprehended under the general idea of the Parthians, with whom the Romans were long at war).—Plur., *the Hyrcani* (the nation itself).

Hyrtacidēs, -ae, [Gr. patronymic], m., *son of Hyrtacus* (Nisus or Hippocoon).

Hyrtacus, -ī, [borrowed fr. Greek], m., the father of Nisus. Perhaps another, the father of Hippocoon.

I (vowel).

Iacchus, -ī, [Gr. Ἴακχος], m., a name of Bacchus.—Also, *wine.*

Iaera, see **Hiera.**

Īapetus, -ī, [Gr. Ἰαπετός], m., one of the Titans, father of Prometheus and Atlas.

Iāpis, -idis, [borrowed fr. Greek], m., the physician of Æneas.

Iāpys, -ydis, [Gr. Ἰᾶπυς], m., *of the Iapydes* (a race around the head of the Adriatic): Timavus.—Pl., the race itself, *the Iapydes.*

Iāpyx, -ygis, [Gr. Ἰᾶπυξ], adj., *Iapygian, of Iapygia* (a name of Apulia).—Less exactly, *Apulian.* —Masc., *Iapyx*, the north-westerly wind (blowing from Iapygia into Greece).

Iarbās, -ae, [?], m., a king of the Gætulians, son of Jupiter Ammon, and a suitor of Dido.

Īasidēs, -ae, [Gr. patronymic of Iasius], m., *descendant of Iasius.*

Īasius, -ī (-iī), [Gr. Ἰάσιος], m., the brother of Dardanus, son of Jupiter and Electra. He became a special favorite of Ceres (Demeter). Among other myths he is said to have married a daughter of Teucer, and so to have been one of the founders of the Trojan race.

iaspis, -idis, [Gr. ἴασπις], f., *jasper* (a precious stone).

Īber (Ibērus), see **Hiberus.**

ibĭ [pron. √i (cf. **is**) + **bi** (loc. suffix, cf. **-bus** and **tibi**)], adv., *there* (less demonstrative than **illic**, cf. **is**): **respexit, ibi omnis effusus labor** (*in that look*). — Of time, *then, thereupon*: **ibi memento.**

ibīdem [**ibi-dem**, cf. **idem**], adv., *in the same place, on the same spot.* — Of time, *at the same time.*

Icarus, -ī, [Gr. Ἴκαρος], the son of Daedalus, who fell accompanying his father's flight, and gave his name to the Icarian Sea.

ictus, -a, -um, p.p. of **ico.**

ictus, -ūs, [√ic + tus], m., *a stroke, a blow*: **certus** (*aim*); **quo ictu furit equus** (*wound*); **cuspidis** (*wound*); **totus** (*force*); **ventos lacessit ictibus** (*thrusts*). — Collectively, *throwing*: **cursu et ictu.**

Īda, -ae, [Gr. Ἴδα], f.: 1. A mountain in the middle of Crete, the seat of a famous worship of Jupiter. Here Jupiter was supposed to have been nursed in secret; 2. The mountain of Phrygia, near Troy, famous for many divine incidents, and especially for the worship of Cybele; 3. The name of the mother of Nisus.

Īdaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἰδαῖος], adj., *of Ida* (the mountain in Crete), *Idæan.* — *of Ida* (cf. 2. **Ida**), *Idæan.* — Less exactly, *Trojan.* — Masc., *Idæus*, name of two Trojan companions of Æneas.

Īdalius, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἰδάλιον], adj., *of Idalium, Idalian.* — Fem., *Idalia*, a town and grove of Cyprus. — Neut., *Idalium*, another form of the same name. Both forms are properly adj., but the adj. is used as if from the nouns.

Idas, -ae, [Gr. Ἴδας], m.: 1. A Trojan; 2. A Thracian.

idcircō [**id** (n. acc. of **is**) **circo** (dat. or abl. of **circus**, cf. **circa, circum**)], adv., *for that reason, therefore, for this purpose.* — With negatives, *for all that, for that, on that account.*

īdem, eadem, idem, [**is** + **dem** (pron. √da, in acc.?, cf. **quidam, dum**)], adj. pron., *the same, the very, the like.* — Often equivalent to a mere connective, *also, likewise, as well.*

ideō [**id** (n. acc. of **is**) **eo**, strictly, *and that for this reason* or *purpose*], adv., *for this reason, therefore, on this account.* — With negatives (cf. **idcirco**), *for all that.*

Idmōn, -onis, [Gr. Ἴδμων], m., a Rutulian.

Īdomeneus, -ei (acc. -ea), [Gr. Ἰδομενεύς], m., a hero of the Trojan war, leader of the Cretans.

Īdūmaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἰδυμαῖος], adj., *of Idume* (*Edom*), a region of Syria, famous for its palms, *Idumæan.*

iēns, euntis, p. of **eo.**

igitur [perh. unc. stem + **tus** (cf. **divinitus**)], adv., *in that case.* — Weakened as conj., *accordingly, therefore.* — Also in questions and the like (implying that what follows is the logical consequence of what precedes or has been implied), *then*: **mene igitur fugis** (*do you then*, &c.? as your action seems to indicate).

ignārus, -a, -um, [**in-gnarus** (√gna + rus)], adj., *not knowing, ignorant, unacquainted with, unaware, unsuspecting, in ig-*

rance, taken by surprise. — Rare in pass. sense, *unknown*: **ignarum habet ora Mimanta** (*in obscurity*).

ignāvē [abl. of **ignavus**], adv., *slothfully, negligently*: **carpere herbas** (*heedless of plucking*).

ignāvia, -ae, [†ignavŏ- (reduced) + **ia**], f., *slothfulness, cowardice*: **animi** (*cowardly spirit*).

ignāvus, -a, -um, [in-gnavus (√gna + vus)], adj., *idle, slothful, without spirit, cowardly.* — Poetically: **hiems ignava colono** (*an idle time*, &c.). — Also, *idle, unproductive, unfruitful*: **nemora.**

ignēscō, no perf., no sup., **-ēscere,** [†ignē- (of supposed or lost verb †**igneo**) + **sco**], 3. v. n. incept., *take fire.* — Fig., *be fired, be inflamed.*

igneus, -a, -um, [†igni- (reduced) + **eus**], adj., *fiery, blazing, burning.* — Fig., *fiery, ardent, burning, like fire* (swift), *like a flash.*

ignipotēns, -entis, [†igni-potens], m., *Lord of fire,* a name of Vulcan.

ignis, -is, [I. E. √AG (of unc. meaning) + **nis**], m., *fire, flame, heat, brand*: **rapidus** (*lightning*); **Luna colligit ignes** (*light,* conceiving the heavenly bodies as blazing); **Cyllenius** (the planet Mercury); **rutilus** (*redness*); **aeterni** (the stars). — Fig., of the passions, *passion, love, fury, wrath, frenzy.* — Concretely (as in English), *flame* (object of love).

ignōbilis, -e, [in-(g)nobilis], adj., *ignoble, inglorious, obscure, worthless, unhonored.*

ignōminia, -ae, [†ignomini- (reduced, cf. **cognominis**) + **ia**], f., *want of fame, ignominy, disgrace, shame.*

ignōrō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†ignarŏ-], 1. v. a., *not know, be unaware of, be ignorant of.* — Poetically, of transplanting: **semina matrem** (*become unacquainted with*).

ignōscō, -nōvī, -nōtum, -noscere, [in-(g)nosco, formed perh. in imitation of **cognosco,** *investigate*], 3. v. n., *pardon, forgive.* — **ignoscendus, -a, -um,** ger. p., *pardonable.*

ignōtus, -a, -um, [in-(g)notus], adj., *unknown, obscure, strange, unobserved.*

īlex, -icis, [?], f., *an oak* (of a particular species, the holm-oak), *a holm-oak.*

īlia, -ium, [perh. akin to εἴλω, *roll* (cf. εἴλεος)], n. plur. (sing. rare), *the groin, the flanks, the side* (between the ribs and hips): **rumpere** (*burst the sides,* with envy and the like).

Īlia, -ae, [†Īlŏ + **ia**], f., a name for Rhea Silvia (the mother of Romulus and Remus).

Īliacus, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἰλιακός], adj., *of Ilium* (another name for Troy), *Trojan.*

Īlias, -adis, [Gr. Ἰλιάς], f. adj., *a Trojan woman.*

īlicet [i (imper. of **eo**) licet, *go, you may*], adv., (orig. formula of dismissal for an assembled people, *it is over, you may depart*). — Transferred, *immediately, forthwith, at once.*

īlignus, -a, -um, [†ilic- (of **ilex**) + **nus**], adj., of *holm-oak, oaken.*

Īlionē, -ēs, [Gr. Ἰλιόνη], f., the oldest daughter of Priam, married to Polymestor, king of Thrace.

Īlioneus, -eī (acc. **-ea**), [Gr. Ἰλιονεύς], m., an aged Trojan, companion of Æneas.

Īlium, ī (-iī), [Gr. Ἴλιον], prop. n. of adj., see **Ilius**], n., a name of Troy, city of Ilus.

Īlius, -a, -um, [cf. Ἴλιον], adj. (of wh. **Ilium** is neut., but it is treated as adj. from **Ilium**), *Ilian, Trojan.*

illābor, see **inlabor.**

illacrimo, see **inlacrimo.**

illaetābilis, see **inlaetabilis.**

illaudātus, see **inlaudatus.**

ille (**ollus**), **illa, illud,** [unc. pron. stem + **lus** (cf. **ullus**)], dem. pron.

(conceived as more remote than **hic**), *that, these.* — Without noun, *he, she, that, it.* — Contrary to Eng. usage, of what follows, *this, these, these things.* — Often repeated or opposed to another pron., *the other, that one, that, the former* (cf. **hic**). — Of a conspicuous person or object (as if pointed at), *the great, that.* — In comparisons (to make the comparison more vivid, as if it were actually in sight), *some, a.* — In imitation of Homeric ὅγε, redundant, merely continuing the subject of discourse. — **ex illo**, *from that time.*

illecebrae, -arum; see **inlecebrae.**

illic [illi (loc. adv. fr. **ille**) -ce (cf. **hic**)], adv., *there, in that place, with them* (cf. **hic, hinc**), *on this.* — **hic . . . illic**, *here . . . there, in this place . . . in that.*

illīdō, see **inlido.**

illinc [illim (case-form of **ille**, cf. **interim**) -ce (cf. **hic**)], adv., *thence, from there.* — Also (cf. **hinc**), *on that side, that side:* **hinc atque illinc** (*on this side and that*).

illīsus, see **inlīsus.**

illōtus, see **inlotus.**

illūc [illo (dat. adv. fr. **ille**, cf. **eo**) -ce (cf. **hic**)], adv., *thither, that way:* **huc illuc volvens oculos; huc caput atque illuc pependit** (*on this side and that*).

illūceō, see **inluceo.**

illūdō, see **inludo.**

illustris, see **inlustris.**

illūsus, see **inlusus.**

illuviēs, see **inluvies.**

Illyricus, -a, -um, [†Illyri- (stem of **Illyris**) + cus], adj., *of Illyria*, (or Illyris, an indefinite region east of the Adriatic, to the north of Greece proper): **aequor** (the Adriatic).

Īlus, -ī, [Gr. Ἶλος], m.: 1. The mythical founder of Ilium, grandfather of Priam; 2. A son of Dardanus, and great-uncle of No. 1; 3. A name of Iulus; 4. A Rutulian.

Ilva, -ae, [prob. borrowed], f., *Elba*, the island off the coast of Etruria, famous for its rich iron-mines.

imāgō, -inis, [†imā- (stem of †imō, simple verb, whence **imitor**, cf. **dictito, dicto**) + go (cf. **vorago**)], f., *a representation, an imitation, a copy:* **genitoris** (*a resemblance*); **formae** (*empty form*); **Lunae** (*reflection*); **Aeneae** (*appearance*, in a comparison). — Concretely, *a statue, a representation* (in art): **Iani; maris; rerum.** — Esp., *a phantom, a shade, an apparition, a form:* **magna mei** (*I, a renowned shade*); **pallentis Adrasti.** — Of the mind, *a picture, a conception, an image, an idea:* **confusa rerum; pietatis; pugnae; maior Martis** (*more vivid picture*); **plurima mortis** (*form*). — Fig., *echo.*

Imāōn, -onis, m., a Rutulian.

imbellis, -e, [in-bellō- (reduced, and decl. as adj., cf. **exanimis**)], adj., *unwarlike, peaceful, effeminate:* **telum** (*ineffective*); **Indi.**

imber, -bris, [$\sqrt{}$imb + rus (weakened), akin to ὄμβρος, Sk. *abhras*], m., *rain* (violent and sudden, cf. **pluvia**), *rain-storm, storm, rain-cloud:* **frigidus; hibernus; aestivus effusus imbribus; verberat humum; ater; extremus brumae.** — Also, as a genial agency, *showers, rain:* **largus; amicus; laetus; fecundi.** — Less exactly, *water* (of the sea): **inimicus.** — Poetically, as in Eng.: **ferreus** (*hail*, of weapons).

Imbrasidēs, -ae, [Gr. patronymic fr. Imbrasus], m., *son of Imbrasus.*

Imbrasus, -ī, [?], m., a Lycian, father of Glaucus and Lades.

imbrex, -icis, [†imbri + cus (reduced)], f. (or m.), *a tile* (hollow, of the Italian form, for covering roofs). — Collectively, in sing., *tiles, tiling.*

imbrifer, -era, -erum, [†imbri-fer ($\sqrt{}$fer + us)], adj., *bringing rain, rainy.*

imbuō, -buī, -būtum, -buere, [?, perh. akin to **imber,** fr. †imber- ($\sqrt{}$imb + u, cf. **aeuo,** cf. also Sk. ambhas, *water*)], 3. v. a., *soak, wet* (either used of the liquid or with the liquid). — Less exactly, *stain:* agnus aram (by sacrifice); sanguis arma; sanguine bellum.

imitābilis, -e, [†imitā- (stem of **imitor**) + bilis], adj., *imitable:* non imitabile fulmen (*inimitable*).

imitātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **imitor.**

imitor, -ātus, -ārī, [†imitō- (stem of **imitus,** p.p. of †imō, cf. **imago, aemulus**)], 1. v. dep., *imitate, counterfeit, represent, copy:* Pana canendo (*rival*); Satyros; imitata vox sonitus tubarum (*resembling, ringing like*).

immānis (in-), -e, [in- stem akin to **manus,** perh. **manus** itself], adj., (either *savage* or *monstrous,* both which meanings are common and run into each other), *huge, monstrous, enormous:* membra; dorsum; antrum; armenta (*of monsters*). — In fig. sense, *monstrous, inhuman, wild, fierce, savage, cruel:* nefas; gens. — Neut. as adv., *enormously, wildly:* immane sonat (*roars wildly*); spirans (*fiercely,* in wrath).

immātūrus (in-), -a, -um, [in-maturus], adj., *unripe, immature.* — Fig., *premature, untimely.*

immedicābilis (in-), -e, [in-medicabilis], adj., *incurable:* telum (because poisoned).

immemor (in-), -oris, [in-memor], adj., *unmindful, forgetful, regardless, thoughtless, heedless, unheeding.* — Poetically, *free from memory* (of the souls of the dead drinking the waters of Lethe).

immēnsus (in-), -a, -um, [in-mensus], adj., *unmeasured, immeasurable, immense, huge, unbounded, enormous, boundless, vast.* — Fig., *tremendous, prodigious:* clamor; agmen; aquarum.

immergō, -mersī, -mersum, -mergere, [in-mergo], 3. v. a., *plunge, drown, overwhelm:* me ponto; unda virum.

immeritus (in-), -a, -um, [in-meritus], adj., *undeserving.* — Esp., undeserving of evil, *unoffending:* Priami gens.

immineō (in-), no perf., no sup., **-ēre,** [in-mineo], 2. v. n., *overhang, project over.* — Less exactly and fig., *threaten, menace, be close at hand:* globus (of the enemy); hostis muris.

immisceō (in-), -miscuī, -mistum (-mixtum), -miscēre, [in-misceo], 2. v. a., *mix in, mingle:* maculae igni. — Less exactly and fig.: admonet immiscetque preces (*mingles prayers with his warning*); manus manibus (*mingle fist with fist,* poetically of boxers); immixti Danais (*mingled with*); crabro se imparibus armis (*join in unequal combat*); se armis (*plunge*); nocte (nubi) se (*vanish, be lost*).

immissus (in-), -a, -um, p.p. of **immitto.**

immītis (in-), -e, [in-mitis], adj., *cruel, ruthless, ferocious:* nidi (poetically of birds that feed on bees).

immittō (in-), -mīsī, -missum, -mittere, [in-mitto], 3. v. a., *let go in, send in, let in, send to:* apros fontibus; socios portis (*admit*); vadis ratem (*drive, force*); immittuntur plantae (*set in, graft in*); Alpes apertas (*bring down,* of Hannibal bringing the Gauls against Rome). — Esp. in p.p.: lumen immissum (*shining in*); hostes (*bursting in*); immissae ferae silvis et sidera caelo (*let loose,* see next division, . . . *sent abroad*); superis Allecto (*sent down,* with accessory notion of *let loose*); ignes (*let loose*). — Less exactly (cf. last examples above), *let loose, let fly, let go:* hastile; immissa barba;

(*flowing*). — With reflexive, or in pass., *throw one's self, rush:* aestus (*flow*). — Esp. of driving, *let loose, let go, spur on:* habenas; iuga; — so also: funes; velis rudentes; palmes immissus (*unchecked*). — Fig., *inspire, inflict:* curas.

immixtus (in-), p.p. of **immisceo.**

immō [abl. of **īmus** (in-mus, superl. of **in**)], adv., (*in the lowest degree*), more or less contradicting what precedes, often to assert something stronger, *no, nay, nay rather, nay but.*

immōbilis (in-), -e, [in-mobilis], adj., *immovable, unmoved* (lit. and fig.): Ausonia (*unshaken*).

immolō (in-), -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†immolō- (in-mola, decl. as adj.), from sprinkling the meal on the head of the victim], 1. v. a., *immolate, sacrifice, offer.* — Less exactly, *kill* (cf. **macto**), *slay.*

immortālis (in-), -e, [in-mortalis], adj., *immortal, undying, eternal:* fas (of immortality).

immōtus (in-), -a, -um, [in-motus, p.p. of moveo], adj., *unmoved, undisturbed, immovable, unshaken, secure, fixed:* unda (*tranquil*). — Also, fig. in same senses: mens; fata lumina (*fixed*); immotum sederet animo (*immovably fixed*).

immūgiō (in-), -īvī (-iī), -ītum, īre, [in-mugio], 4. v. n., *roar within, bellow within.* — Fig., *resound within:* regia luctu.

immulgeō (in-), no perf., no sup., -mulgēre, [in-mulgeo], 2. v. a., *milk into:* ubera labris.

immundus (in-), -a, -um, [in-mundus], adj., *unclean, foul, filthy:* cinis (*unsightly*).

immūnis (in-), -e, [in-munis, *without a share*, cf. **communis**], adj., *free from, secure from:* belli. — Also (contributing nothing), *idle, inert.*

immurmurō (in-), -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [in-murmuro], 1. v. n., *murmur in.*

impācātus (in-), -a, -um, [in-pacatus], adj., *unpacified, unconquered.*

impar (in-), -paris, [in-par], adj., *unequal, uneven, ill-matched, odd* (of number); puer congressus Achilli (*on unequal terms*); fata (as between two combatants).

impāstus (in-), -a, -um, [in-pastus], adj., *unfed, hungry.*

impatiēns (in-), -ēntis, [in-patiēns], adj., *impatient:* vulneris (*frenzied by*).

impavidus (in-), -a, -um, [in-pavidus], adj., *unterrified, undaunted, without fear.*

impediō (in-), -īvī (-iī), -ītum, -īre, [†imped- (cf. **expedio, compes**) as if †impedi-], 4. v. a., *entangle, entwine:* loricam hasta (*pin fast*). — Less exactly, *hinder, impede, hamper.* — Fig., *hinder, prevent, delay:* mora ignaros.

impellō (in-), -pulī, -pulsum, -pellere, [in-pello], 3. v. a., *strike upon, strike, lash:* luctus aures; marmor remis. — Also, of the result, *push over, overthrow, overturn.* — Esp., *urge on, urge, drive, force on:* puppim; impulsa sagitta; impulsus furiis Cassandrae; impulsus vomer (*driving the plough*); undas Zephyri. — Fig., *urge, impel, induce, force, compel;* also (see second division above), *shake:* animum. — Poetically: arma (*excite war*, as by the clash of weapons).

impendeō (in-), no perf., no sup., -pendēre, [in-pendeo], 2. v. n., *overhang.* — Fig., *threaten, impend:* ventus.

impendō (in-), -pendī, -pēnsum, -pendere, [in-pendo], 3. v. a., *expend on.* — Fig., *expend, devote, bestow, apply:* laborem; curam. — **impēnsus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *spent, expended.* — Neut. plur., *expenses, cost.*

impēnsē [abl. of **impensus**], adv.,

expensively. — Less exactly, *earnestly, seriously, vehemently.*

impēnsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **impendo.**

īmperditus (in-), -a, -um, [in-perditus], adj., *undestroyed:* corpora Graiis (*not slaughtered*).

imperfectus (in-), -a, -um, [īn-perfectus], adj., *unaccomplished, unfinished.*

imperitō (in-), āvī, -ātum, -āre, [as if †imperitō- (stem of supposed p.p. of **imperō**)], 1. v. n., *command, be lord of:* pecori (of a bull).

imperium (in-), [†imperō-, *arranging,* cf. **opiparus** (reduced) + ium (n. of -ius), cf. **imperō**], n., *requisition* (prob. orig. meaning), *command, control, authority, sway, rule.* — Concretely, *a command, an order, an empire, a power.*

imperō (in-), -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†imperŏ- (cf. **imperium**), but cf. **paro**], 1. v. a. and n., *demand* (of a requisition, prob. the original meaning). — *command* (esp. of military authority), *rule, order:* tolli corpus; arvis.

imperterritus (in-), -a, -um, [in-perterritus], adj., *unterrified, undaunted, undismayed.*

impetus (in-), -ūs, [in-†petus ($\sqrt{}$pet + us, cf. **petulcus, perpetuus**)], m., *an inpinging, a violent rush, an impetus, an impulse, force, violence* (of attack), *vehemence, momentum.*

impexus (in-), -a, -um, [in-pexus], adj., *uncombed, unkempt.*

impiger (in-), -gra, -grum, [in-piger], adj., *active, energetic:* hausit pateram (*nothing loth*).

impingō (in-), -pēgī, -pactum, -pingere, [in-pango], 3. v. a., *dash against:* agmina muris (*force to*).

impius (in-), -a, -um, [in-pius], adj., *impious, sacrilegious, godless.* — Less exactly, *accursed* (of anything without divine qualities of mercy and justice): Mars; Furor; Fama. — Poetically: fata (of impiety); Tartara (*impious,* the abode of the impious). — Masc., *impious wretch.*

implācābilis (in-), -e, [in-placabilis], adj., *inexorable, unappeasable, implacable.*

implācātus (in-), -a, -um, [in-placatus], adj., *inexorable, insatiable.*

impleō (in-), -plēvī, -pletum, -plēre, [in-†pleo, cf. **compleo**], 2. v. a., *fill in, fill up, fill:* mulctralia vaccae; implentur fossae; sinus (*swell*); manum pinu (*seize with full hand*). — Less exactly, of sounds, &c., *fill with, inspire:* nemus querelis; animum veris; Rutulos animis; nuntius Turnum (*fill the ears of*); sinum sanguis (*overflow*). — Fig., *satisfy, satiate:* implentur Bacchi veteris (*drink their fill*); amorem genitoris.

implicō (in-), -plicāvī (-plicuī), -plicātum (-plicitum), -plicāre, [in-plico], 1. v. a., *entwine, interweave, enfold, entangle:* comam laeva (*grasp*); se dextrae (*clasp*); pedes (of an eagle seizing a serpent, *grasp with*); tempora ramo (*encircle*); ossibus ignem (*kindle*); equitem (of a falling horse, *pin down*); natam telo (*bind*); totas acies (*mingle in confusion*). — Fig., *entangle, involve:* vos fortuna bello.

implōrō (in-), -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [in-ploro], 1. v. a. and n., *call upon* (cf. **exploro**), *beseech, implore, beg for.*

implūmis (in-), -e, [in-†pluma (weakened, decl. as adj.)], adj., *impeded.*

impōnō (in-), -posuī, -positum, -ponere, [in-pono], 3. v. a., *place upon, place, lay, pour* (of a libation), *serve up.* — Fig., *impose, lay upon, fix, put, enjoin:* finem pugnae; pacis morem (*ordain*); dominum patriae.

importūnus (in-), **-a, -um,** [in-portunus, cf. **Portunus**], adj., (doubtless a sea-term, cf. **opportunus**), *untimely, unsuitable, inconvenient.* — Also, *troublesome, dangerous.* — Of moral qualities, *cruel, unreasonable.*— Transferred to augury, *ill-boding, ill-omened.*

impositus, -a, -um, p.p. of **impono.**

imprecor (in-), **-ātus, -ārī,** [in-precor], 1. v. dep., *pray* (for something against some one): **litora litoribus contraria.**

imprimō, -pressī, -pressum, -ere, [in-premo], 3. v. a., *impress.*

imprīmīs, see **in.**

improbus (in-), **-a, um,** [in-probus], adj., *wicked, bad, villainous, malicious, mischievous, fierce, cruel, shameless, ravenous, unprincipled:* **fortuna** (*malicious goddess*); **mons** (*destructive*); **rabies ventris** (*ravening*); **labor** ("*rascal*," as if the enemy of man). — Rarely in a good sense, *cunning, shrewd.*

improperātus (in-), **-a, -um,** [in-properatus], adj., *lingering.*

imprōvidus (in-), **-a, -um,** [in-providus], adj., *unforeseeing:* **pectora turbat** (*startled*).

imprōvīsus (in-), **-a, -um,** [in-provisus], adj., *unforeseen, unexpected, sudden.* — **imprōvīsō,** abl., *on a sudden, unexpectedly.*

imprūdēns (in-), **-entis,** [in-prudens], adj., *not anticipating, surprised, incautious, ignorant:* **frons laborum** (*unused to*); **evaserat hostes** (*without knowing it*).

impūbes (in-), **-is** (also **-eris**), [in-pubes, decl. as adj.], adj., *beardless, youthful.*

impulsus (in-), **-a, -um,** p.p. of **impello.**

impulsus (in-), **-ūs,** [in-pulsus, cf. **impello**], m., *a shock.*

impūnis (in-), **-e,** [in-†poenā (weakened, decl. as adj., cf. **exanimis**)], adj., *unpunished.* — **impūne,** neut. acc. as adv., *with impunity.* — Less exactly, *without danger, safely, without harm.*

īmus, -a, -um, superl. of **inferus.**

in [I. E. pron. √AN, cf. Gr. ἀνά, ἐν], prep. With abl., *in, within, on, upon, among.* — In all Eng. senses. — Special phrases: **in manibus,** *close at hand:* **bis in hora,** *twice an hour;* **in primis (imprimis),** *among the first, especially.* — Often, *in the matter of, in case of, in regard to:* **in hoste; in Daphnide** (*for*); **in hoste Priamo.** — With acc., *into, upon, among, to, towards, against, at, for:* **nos in sceptra reponis** (*restore to power,* &c.); **in solidum finditur via; adspirant aurae in noctem** (*blow on into,* &c.); **in te committere** (*upon*); **quietum in Teucros animum** (*towards*); **compositi in turmas; cura in vitulos traducitur** (*to*); **se condit in undas** (*in*); **in agros** (*over*). — Esp. of distribution, *among:* **in naves; spargere in volgum; in versum distulit ulmos** (*in*). — Also of purpose, tendency, &c., *for:* **usum in castrorum; audere in praelia; in lumina; in medium** (*for the common advantage,* but also, *into the middle*). — Often, on account of different English conception, *in, on:* **considere in ignes; in numerum** (*in time, to the measure*); **in spem; in puppim ferit.** — Special phrases: **in plumam** (*in the manner of,* so as to make); **in obliquum** (*transversely*); **in dies** (*from day to day*); **in vicem, invicem** (*in turn*); **in octo pedes** (*up to*); **in noctem** (*towards*). — Of apparel, &c., *in, with:* **ignota in veste.**

inaccessus, -a, -um, [in-accessus], adj., (*unapproached*), *inaccessible* (cf. **acceptus,** *acceptable*).

Īnachius, -a, -um, [†Inachŏ- (reduced) + ius], adj., *of Inachus, Inachian.*— Less exactly, *of Argos, Argive, Grecian.*

Īnachus, -ī, [Gr. Ἴναχος], m., son of Oceanus and Tethys, the mythic founder of Argos, and father of Io.

inamābilis, -e, [in-amabilis], adj., *unlovely, hateful.*

inānis, -e, [?], adj., *empty, void, substanceless:* rotae (*unloaded*); regna (of the shades). — Fig., *empty, idle, useless, purposeless, meaningless:* verba (*counterfeit*).

inarātus, -a, -um, [in-aratus], adj., *unploughed, untilled.*

inardēsco, -arsī, no sup., **-ardēscere,** [in-ardesco], 3. v. n. incept., *take fire.* — Less exactly, *blaze, glow, redden.*

Īnarimē, -ēs, [Gr. εἰν Ἀρίμοις, the place where Typhoeus was supposed to lie], f., an island in the Tuscan Sea, also called Ænaria (now *Ischia*).

inausus, -a, -um, [in-ausus], adj., *undared, unattempted.*

incandēscō, -canduī, no sup., **-candēscere,** [in-candesco], 3. v. n. incept., *glow.*

incānēscō, -canuī, no sup., **-canēscere,** [in-canesco], 3. v. n. incept., *whiten, become gray.*

incānus, -a, -um, [in-canus], adj., *covered with gray, gray, hoary.*

incassum (also separate), see **cassus.**

incautus, -a, -um, [in-cautus], adj., *incautious, careless, off one's guard, in one's ignorance.*

incēdō, -cēssī, -cessum, -cēdere, [in-cedo], 3. v. n., *move on, proceed, move, advance.*

incendium, -ī (-iī), [in-†candium, or †incendŏ- (in-candŏ-, cf. **candificus**) + ium], n., *a burning, a fire, fire, a conflagration.*

incendō, -cendī, -cēnsum, -cendere, [in-cando, cf. **accendo**], 3. v. a., *set on fire, kindle, burn:* aras votis (*light*); squamam fulgor (*light up*). — **incēnsus, -a, -um,** p.p., *burning, on fire, fired.* — Fig., *fire, excite, set on fire:* caelum clamor (*fill*).

incēnsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **incendo.**

inceptus, -a, -um, p.p. of **incipio.**

incertus, -a, -um, [in-certus], adj., *uncertain, doubtful, wavering, unsteady, irregular, vague.*

incēssō, -īvī, 3. v. a., *assault, attack.*

incēssus, -ūs, [in-†cessus], m., *a walk, a gait, an advance.*

incestō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†in-cestŏ-], 1. v. a., *defile, pollute.*

inchoō, see **incoho,** the more approved spelling.

incidō, -cidī, -cāsum, -cidere, [in-cado], 3. v. n., *fall upon, happen upon, meet:* animo deus (*enter*).

incīdō, -cīdī, -cīsum, -cīdere, [in-caedo], 3. v. a., *cut into, cut off, cut, hack.* — Of the effect, *cut* (make by cutting). — So also: amores arboribus (*cut on*). — Fig., *cut off, sever, decide, settle:* lites.

incinctus, -a, -um, p.p. of **incingo.**

incingō, -cinxī, -cinctum, -cingere, [in-cingo], 3. v. a., *gird* (upon one's self or another). — From the fashion of ancient garments, *clothe.*

incipiō, -cēpī, -ceptum, -cipere, [in-capio], 3. v. a. and n., *begin, undertake.* — **inceptus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *begun, inceptive, incipient, partially accomplished, attempted.* — Neut., *an undertaking, an attempt, a purpose* (partially accomplished). — Also (as in English), *begin* (to speak, &c.).

incitō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†in-citŏ-], 1. v. a., *set in motion, agitate, urge on.* — Fig., *arouse, excite, spur on.*

incitus, -a, -um, [p.p. of †incieo, in-citus], adj., (*set in motion*), *rapid, swift, active.*

inclēmentia, -ae, [†inclement + ia], f., *cruelty, rigor, harshness.* — Also, of things, *cruel fate, harsh condition, bitterness:* mortis.

inclīnātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **inclino.**

inclīnō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [in-clino], 1. v. a. and n., *bend*

(towards), *incline.* — Esp., *bend downwards.* — **inclīnātus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *bent downwards, falling, failing:* domus.

inclūdō, -clūsī, -clūsum, -clūdere, [in-claudo], 3. v. a., *shut up, shut in, enclose, surround:* vitam sanguine (*choke*). — **inclūsus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *shut up, in confinement, enclosed, confined:* in flumine cervus (*caught*).

inclūsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **includo.**

inclutus (incly-), -a, -um, [†clutus, p.p. of **clueo,** with **in**], adj., *famous, renowned, famed.*

inclytus, -a, -um; see **inclutus.**

incoctus, -a, -um, p.p. of **incoquo.**

incognitus, -a, -um, [in-cognitus], adj., *unknown, uncertain.*

incohō (inchoo), -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [?], 1. v. a., *begin, undertake.*

incolō, -coluī, no sup., **-colere,** [in-colo], 3. v. a., *dwell in, inhabit.*

incolumis, -e, [?], adj., *safe, unharmed, uninjured.*

incomitātus, -a, -um, [in-comitatus], adj., *unattended, unaccompanied.*

incommodus, -a, -um, [in-commodus], adj., *inconvenient, unpleasant.* — Neut., *an inconvenience, a trouble, a misfortune.*

incompositus, -a, -um, [in-compositus], adj., *not arranged, irregular, rude.*

incomptus, -a, -um, [in-comptus], adj., *unadorned, rude, unpolished.*

inconcēssus, -a, -um, [in-concessus], adj., *unallowed, forbidden, unlawful.*

inconditus, -a, -um, [in-conditus], adj., *not arranged, rude, unpolished.*

incōnsultus, -a, -um, [in-consultus], adj., *unadvised, without advice.*

incoquō, -coxī, -coctum, -coquere, [in-coquo], 3. v. a., *boil in, cook in.* — From the process, *dye, color:* vellera Tyrios incocta rubores (Gr. acc., *dyed with,* &c.).

incrēbrēscō (-bēsco), -bruī, no sup., **-brēscere,** [in-crebresco], 3. v. n., *thicken, increase, grow louder* (cf. **creber**): nomen (*be spread abroad*).

incrēdibilis, -e, [in-credibilis], adj., *incredible.*

incrēmentum, -ī, [as if †increē- (cf. **incresco**) + mentum], n., *increase.* — Less exactly, *progeny, offspring.*

increpitō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [increpito], 1. v. a., (*rattle*), *chide* (cf. **increpo**), *rebuke, taunt, find fault with.*

increpō, -āvī (-uī), -ātum (-itum), -āre, [in-crepo], 1. v. a. and n., *rattle, clatter, sound:* malis (*gnash*); sonitum (*blare*). — Of a continued cry, *chide, rebuke, taunt, upbraid.*

incrēscō, -crēvī, -crētum, -crēscere, [in-cresco], 3. v. n., *grow in, grow up.* — Fig., *arise, swell.*

incubō, -āvī (-uī), -ātum (-itum), -āre, [in-cubo], 1. v. n., *lie down upon, lie upon.* — Fig., *fall upon* (of a storm), *brood upon, strike* (of winds, &c.), *burst, bend one's energies, strive, exert one's self.* — Esp., *lie upon* (to watch), *guard* (in secret), *hoard.*

incultus, -a, -um, [in-cultus], adj., *uncultivated, untilled, wild.* — Fig. (cf. **colo**), *unkempt, uncared for.* — Neut. plur., *wild regions, deserts.*

incumbō, -cubuī, -cubitum, -cumbere, [in-†cumbo], 3. v. n., *lie upon, lean upon, lean over:* laurus arae (*overhang*). — Fig., *brood upon, settle on, bend to* (of oars, &c.), *strive, threaten, aim at.* — In proverbial expressions: fato urgenti, *lend one's weight to, urge on, hasten.*

incurrō, -currī (-cucurrī), -cursum, -currere, [in-curro], 3. v. n., *rush on, rush in, rush.*

incursus, -ūs, [in-cursus, cf. **in-**

curro], m., *a rush, an attack, an inroad.*

incurvō, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, **-āre**, [in-curvo], 1. v. a., *bend.*

incurvus, **-a**, **-um**, [in-curvus], adj., *bent, crooked.*

incūs, **-ūdis**, [in-√cud (as stem)], f., *an anvil.*

incūsō, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, **-āre**, [in-†causo, cf. **causor**], 1. v. n., *accuse, blame, find fault with.*

incūsus, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. of **incūdō** (unused), *hammered out, wrought.*

incutiō, **-cussī**, **-cussum**, **-cutere**, [in-quatio], 3. v. a., *strike into.* — Fig., *dash, lend, inspire.*

indāgō, **-inis**, [†indagŏ- (indu-agus, cf. **prodigus**) + o], f., *toils, nets.*

inde [im (case of **is**, cf. **hinc**) -de (cf. **dehinc**)], adv., *from there, from this, from that place, thence.* — Less exactly, *then, next, afterwards.* — Phrases: **iam inde a teneris**, *even from infancy;* **iam inde ut**, *immediately when.*

indebitus, **-a**, **-um**, [in-debitus], adj., *not due, unpromised.*

indecor (**indecoris**), **-oris**, [in-decus, decl. as adj.], adj., *without honor, inglorious, unhonored:* **indecores non erimus regno** (*no disgrace*).

indēfessus, **-a**, **-um**, [in-defessus], adj., *unwearied, untiring, unfailing.*

indēprehēnsus (**-prēnsus**), **-a**, **-um**, [in-deprehensus], adj., *unobserved, undiscovered, unperceived.*

India, **-ae**, [f. of adj. fr. **Indus**], f., the country beyond the Indus, embracing loosely much more than the modern region of that name.

indicium, **-ī** (**-iī**), [†indic- (index) + ium], n., *an information, a disclosure, a charge, testimony.* — Less exactly, *a sign, indication, a mark* (to give information).

indīcō, **-dīxī**, **-dīctum**, **-dīcere**, [in-dico], 3. v. a., *declare, make known, publish, proclaim.* — Esp. of authoritative utterance, *order, appoint, enjoin:* **primis iuvenum iter** (*command to make*); **choros tibia Bacchi** (*summon*).

indictus, **-a**, **-um**, [in-dictus], adj., *unsaid, unsung* (cf. **dico**): **nec te abibis nostris carminibus** (*unhonored*).

indigena, **-ae**, [indu-†gena (cf. **Graiugena**)], m. or f. (used as adj.), *native born, native, of the country* (opp. to *foreign*).

indigeō, **-iguī**, no sup., **-igēre**, [indigŏ-], 2. v. n., *need, want, require.*

indiges, **-etis**, [indu-†ges (√ga, shorter form of √gen + tis, reduced)], m., *native.* — Esp., a native god or hero raised to the rank of a local divinity, *home-born.*

indignātus, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. of **indignor.**

indignor, **-ātus**, **-ārī**, [indignŏ-], 1. v. dep., *deem unworthy, be indignant at, disdain, scorn, chafe at, be indignant, be angry.*

indignus, **-a**, **-um**, [in-dignus], adj., *unworthy, undeserving, shameful, unbecoming, undeserved, unjust:* **digna atque indigna relatu** (*just and unjust taunts*); **digna indigna pati** (*both just and undeserved woes*).

indigus, **-a**, **-um**, [indu-†egus? (cf. **egeo**), but cf. also **prodigus**], adj., *in need, needing:* **nostrae opis** (*requiring*).

indiscrētus, **-a**, **-um**, [in-discretus], adj., *undistinguishable* (cf. **acceptus**, *acceptable*).

indocilis, **-e**, [in-docilis], adj., *unteachable, untamed, untamable.*

indoctus, **-a**, **-um**, [in-doctus], adj., *untaught, unlearned, ignorant, unskilled.*

indolēs, **-is**, [indu-†oles (lost stem fr. √ol, cf. **olesco**)], f., *character* (inborn), *native worth, nature, spirit* (as natural disposition).

indomitus, **-a**, **-um**, [in-domitus], adj., *untamed, untrained, unbroken, wild, savage, rude.* — Less ex-

actly, *untamable, indomitable.* — Fig., *fierce, untamed, invincible.*

indormiō, -īvī, -ītum, -īre, [in-dormio], 4. v. n., *sleep on.*

indubitō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [in-dubito], 1. v. n., *doubt, distrust:* viribus.

indūcō, -dūxī, -ductum, -dūcere, [in-duco], 3. v. a., *lead on, lead, bring in:* fluvium (*let in*); onus Aurora. — Less exactly, *draw on, draw over:* caestus manibus. — So by change of point of view: inducitur artus tunica, *clothes his frame with* &c.; fontes umbra, *cover with.* — Fig., *induce:* inductus pretio (*bribe*).

inductus, -a, -um, p.p. of **induco.**

indulgentia, -ae, [†indulgent + ia], f., *favor, indulgence.*

indulgeō, -ulsī, -ultum, -ulgēre, [?, prob. fr. noun-stem, perh. akin to **volgus,** cf. first example], 2. v. n., *give room to:* ordinibus. — Also, with unc. connection of ideas, *favor, be complaisant, indulge, be indulgent.* — Esp., *indulge in, give way to:* vino; choreis.

indu [in-do (case-form of pron. √da)], old form of **in** in comp.

indūrēscō, -dūruī, no sup., **dūrēscere,** [in-duresco], 3. v. n. incept., *grow hard, harden, congeal.*

Indus, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἰνδός], adj., *of India, Indian.* — Plur., *the Indians, people of India.*

induō, -uī, -ūtum, -uere, [?, cf. **exuo**], 3. v. a., *put on, assume, take on.* — With change of point of view, *clothe* (*one's self* or *another*), *deck with, adorn:* quos ex facie hominum in voltus ferarum (*change from* &c., *clothing in* &c.); se nux in florem (*clothe itself in bloom*). — Esp. in pass., *put on, clothe one's self with:* loricam; indutus exuvias (*clad in*); vestes indutae (*on the body*).

industria, -ae, [†industri-(?, indu + unc. stem) + ia, cf. **industrius**], *diligence, industry.*

indūtus, -a, -um, p.p. of **induo.**

inēluctābilis, -e, [in-eluctabilis], adj., *inevitable.*

inemptus (-emtus), **-a, -um,** [in-emptus], adj., *unbought, of no cost:* dapes.

inermis, -e (-us, -a, -um), [in-†armŏ- (weakened and decl. as adj.)], adj., *unarmed, defenceless.*

ineō, -īvī (-iī), **-itum, -īre,** [in-eo], irr. v. a. and n., *go in, come in, enter, enter upon, go into.* — Less exactly and fig., *enter upon, fall into, take up, take part in:* proscenia ludi (*come upon*).

iners, -ertis, [in-ars, decl. as adj.], adj., (*without skill*), *helpless, inactive, idle, sluggish, cowardly, spiritless:* oculi (*heavy*); voces (*useless*); corpora (*lifeless, dead*); umor (*stagnant*).

inexcitus, -a, -um, [in-excitus], adj., *unmoved, undisturbed.*

inexhaustus, -a, -um, [in-exhaustus], adj., *unexhausted, inexhaustible.*

inexōrābilis, -e, [in-exorabilis], adj., *inexorable:* fatum.

inexpertus, -a, -um, [in-expertus], adj., *untried, unattempted.*

inexplētus, -a, -um, [in-expletus], adj., *unsatisfied, insatiable.* — Neut. as adv., *insatiably:* lacrimans (*not to be sated with weeping*).

inexsaturābilis, -e, [in-exsaturabilis], adj., *insatiate.*

inextrīcābilis, -e, [in-extricabilis], adj., *inextricable.*

īnfabricātus, -a, -um, [in-fabricatus], adj., *unwrought, unformed.*

īnfandus, -a, -um, [in-fandus], adj., *unspeakable.* — Less exactly, *horrible, dreadful, accursed.* — Neut., in apposition with the sentence, *O horror!* — As adv., *horribly.*

īnfāns, -antis, [in-fans, p. of **for**], adj., *speechless.* — As subst., *an infant, a child.*

īnfaustus, -a, -um, [in-faustus], adj., *ill-omened, ill-fated:* omen (*evil, ill-boding*).

īnfectus, -a, -um, p.p. of **inficio.**

īnfectus, -a, -um, [in-factus], adj., *not made, not done, undone, incomplete, unfinished:* aurum (*unwrought*); foedus (*invalid*).

īnfēcundus (foe-), **-a, -um,** [in-fecundus], adj., *sterile, unfruitful.*

īnfēlīx, -īcis, [in-felix], adj., *unfruitful* (cf. **felix**), *sterile.*—Also, *unlucky, unfortunate, ill-omened, wretched, ill-fated:* equus infelix studiorum (*disappointed in his favorite pursuit*).

īnfēnsus, -a, -um, [p.p. of †**infendo,** cf. **defendo**], adj., (*dashed against?*), *hostile, deadly, dangerous, inimical.* — Esp. of weapons, *levelled, at charge:* tela; spicula vertunt (*level*).

inferiae, -ārum, [†inferŏ- (reduced) + ia (prob. a noun omitted, **victimae**?)], f. plur., *a sacrifice* (to the gods below in honor of the dead), *funeral rites.*

īnfernus, -a, -um, [†inferŏ- (reduced) + nus], adj., *of the lower world, of the gods below, of Hades.*

īnferō, intulī, inlātum, īnferre, [in-fero], irr. v. a., *bring in, bring to, bear on, bring, introduce:* bellum (*make,* of offensive war); deos (*introduce*); acies (*lead*); gressus (*turn*); ignes (*hurl*); rates (*urge on*). — Esp. of offerings, *offer, sacrifice:* honores. — With reflexive or in pass., *rush, advance, proceed.*

īnferus, -a, -um, [unc. stem + rus], adj., (**īnferior, īnfimus, īmus**), *low, below, beneath.* — Comp., *inferior, less:* inferiora secutus (*a lower destiny*): numero (*weaker in numbers*). — Superl., *lowest, deepest, nethermost, the bottom of, the depths of, innermost:* ad pedes (*even to the very feet*); manes (*the lowest depths*).— Phrases: ab imo, ex imo, *from the bottom, utterly, from the foundations.*

īnfestus, -a, -um, [p.p. of †**infendo,** cf. **infensus**], adj., *hostile, destructive, fatal:* hasta (*levelled*); volnus (*deadly thrust*).

īnficiō, -fēcī, -fectum, -ficere, [in-facio], irr. v. a., (*work in?*), *dye, stain.* — Also, *mix, poison, taint, infect, impregnate.* — **infectus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *stained, impregnated.* — Also, poetically: venenis Allecto, *overflowing;* scelus, *ingrown,* of the earthly taint of crime.

īnfīdus, -a, -um, [in-fidus], adj., *faithless, treacherous.*

īnfīgō, -fīxī, -fīxum, -fīgere, [in-figo], 3. v. a., *fix in, fasten in:* cornua (*interlock*).

īnfindō, -fidī, -fissum, -findere, [in-findo], 3. v. a., *cleave.*—Of the effect, *cleave* (make by cleaving).

īnfit [in-fit, of **fio**], defective v. n., *begin.* — Esp. (cf. **incipio**), *begin to speak,* &c.

īnfīxus, -a, -um, p.p. of **infigo.**

īnflammātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **inflammo.**

īnflammō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [in-flammo], 1. v. a., *set on fire.* — Fig., *fire, excite, inflame.*

īnflātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **inflo.**

īnflō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [in-flo], 1. v. a., *blow into, fill* (with wind), *swell* (of sails): calamos (*play*); classica (*sound*); ebur (*blow*). — Less exactly, *puff up, swell.*

īnflectō, -flexī, -flexum, -flectere, [in-flecto], 3. v. a., *bend.* — Fig., *move, affect, touch.* — **inflexus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *curved, crooked, bent.*

īnflētus, -a, -um, [in-fletus], adj., *unwept, unmourned.*

īnflexus, -a, -um, p.p. of **inflecto.**

īnflīctus, -a, -um, p.p. of **infligo.**

īnflīgō, -flīxī, -flīctum, -flīgere, [in-fligo], 3. v. a., *dash upon, dash against.*

īnfluō, -fluxī, -fluxum, -fluere, [in-fluo], 3. v. n., *flow in, flow into, empty* (of rivers).

īnfodiō, -fōdī, -fossum, -fodere, [in-fodio], 3. v. a., *dig in, plant.* — Esp., *bury.*

īnfoecundus, see **infecundus.**

īnformātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **informo.**

īnformis, -e, [in-forma (weakened and decl. as adj.)], adj., *shapeless.* — Also (cf. **forma**), *unsightly, misshapen, hideous, horrid:* letum (*shameful*, by hanging).

īnformō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [in-formo], 1. v. a., *shape, form, fashion.*

īnfrā [prob. abl. of †inferŏ-, cf. **supra**], adv., *below, beneath:* mare quod alluit infra (of the Tuscan Sea).

īnfractus, -a, -um, p.p. of **infringo.**

īnfraeno, see **infreno.**

īnfraenus, see **infrenis.**

īnfremō, -fremuī, no sup., **-fremere**, [in-fremo], 3. v. n., *growl, roar.*

īnfrendeō, no perf., no sup., **-frendēre**, [in-frendeo], 2. v. n., *gnash* (the teeth).

īnfrēnis, -e, (-us, -a, -um), [in-†frenŏ- (decl. as adj.)], *unbridled:* Numidae (*with unbridled horses*), perhaps in a double sense.

īnfrēnō, -āre, 1. v. a., *harness.*

īnfringō, -frēgī, -fractum, -fringere, [in-frango], 3. v. a., *break off, break, crush, shiver.* — Fig., *crush, shatter, break down, vanquish.* — **īnfractus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *shattered, broken, crushed, overborne.*

īnfula, -ae, [perh. akin to Gr. φάλος], f., *a fillet* (a head-band of wool used in sacred rites).

īnfundō, -fūdī, -fūsum, -fundere, [in-fundo], 3. v. a., *pour on, pour out, pour down:* latices (*administer*); sol infusus (*shedding its light*); populus (*crowded*); nix infusa (*fallen*); mens infusa per artus (*permeating, diffused*); infusus gremio (*lying languidly*, of Vulcan).

īnfuscō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [in-fusco], 1. v. a., *darken, stain.*

īnfūsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **infundo.**

ingeminātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **ingemino.**

ingeminō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [in-gemino], 1. v. a. and n., *redouble, repeat, renew:* vulnera lateri (*strike thick and fast*); vox ingeminata (*echoed*); ingeminans Creusam vocavi (*with repeated cries*).—Without obj., *redouble, increase, be repeated:* ignes (*flash repeatedly*); Troes hastis (*redouble their showers of spears*); Austri (*freshen*); clamor (*is redoubled*).

ingemō, -gemuī, no sup., **-gemere**, [in-gemo], 3. v. n. and a. (cf. **doleo**), *groan, sigh, mourn, lament, moan.* — Also, of animals, *roar, low, bellow.*

ingenium, -ī (-iī), [in-†genium (√gen + ium, cf. **genius**), cf. **ingeno**], n., *nature, intelligence.* — Less exactly, of things, *nature, character:* arvorum.

ingēns, -entis, [in-gens, decl. as adj., *out of its kind*], adj., *enormous, huge, vast, immense, great:* argentum (*a vast amount of*); rura; fumus. — Less exactly, of intangible objects, *great, deep, severe, intense, mighty, marvellous, loud:* pectus (*mighty heart*); umbra (*dense*); gemitus; ruina (*mighty*); pluvia (*heavy*); nox (*thick*); exitus (*great, important*); manus (*stout*); volnus. — Also, as in English, of men, *great, mighty, famous, illustrious:* genus a proavis; animis corpore armis Herminius.

ingerō, -gessī, -gestum, -gerere, [in-gero], 3. v. a., *heap up, hurl.*

inglōrius, -a, -um, [in-†gloria (decl. as adj.)], adj., *without honor, inglorious, unhonored.*

ingluviēs, -ēī, [in-†gluvies (√glu + ies, cf. **glutio, gula**)], f., *the gullet, the crop, the maw.*

ingrātus, -a, -um, [in-gratus], adj., *unpleasing, disagreeable, ungrateful.* — Also, *ungrateful, unheeding, thankless:* pericula (*yielding no return*).

ingravō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [in-gravo], 1. v. a., *weigh down.* — Fig., *aggravate.*

ingredior, -gressus, -gredī, [in-gradior], 3. v. dep., *walk, proceed, go, enter, land* (from a vessel): altius (*step higher*, of a horse). — Fig., *enter upon, begin, undertake, enter on a way, proceed, go on.*

ingressus, -a, -um, p.p. of **ingredior.**

ingressus, -ūs, [in-gressus, cf. **ingredior**], m., *an entrance, a beginning, a rise.*

ingruō̆, -uī, no sup., **-uere,** [?], 3. v. n., *rush upon, assail, make an inroad upon.* — Less exactly and fig., *come on, fall upon, assail one, burst forth:* umbra vitibus (*break over*); horror armorum (*roll on*); imber.

inguen, -inis, [?], n., *the groin.* — Plur. in same sense.

inhaereō̆, -haesī, -haesum, -haerēre, [in-haereo], 2. v. n., *cling to.*

inhibeō̆, -uī, -itum, -ēre, [in-habeo], 2. v. a., *hold in, check, restrain, stay.*

inhiō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [in-hio], 1. v. n., *gape at, stand open-mouthed* (with sudden emotion). — Also, from the expression of the face, *gaze open-mouthed, pry into, gaze at.*

inhonestus, -a, -um, [in-honestus], adj., *inglorious, dishonorable.*

inhorreō̆, -uī, no sup., **-ēre,** [in-horreo], 2. v. n., *bristle, grow rough, roughen:* messis campis (*wave trembling*). — So also, irr. as causative: aper armos, *bristle up.*

inhospitus, -a, -um, [in-hospitus, see **hospitus**], adj., *inhospitable, dangerous.*

inhumātus, -a, -um, [in-humatus], adj., *unburied.*

iniciō̆ (inii-), -iēcī, -iectum, -icere, [in-iacio], 3. v. a., *throw upon, cast upon, hurl.* — With reflexive, *throw one's self, rush.*

inimīcus, -a, -um, [in-amicus], adj., *unfriendly, hostile, of an enemy, of the foe, as an enemy.*

inīquus (-os), -a, -um, [in-aequus], adj., *unequal, uneven:* silvae (*rough*). — Also (cf. **aequus**), *unfair, unjust, hostile, unfavorable, unfortunate:* sol (*oppressive*); sors (*unhappy*); fata (*unlucky*): spatia (*insufficient*).

iniectus, -a, -um, p.p. of **inicio.**

iniiciō̆, see **inicio.**

iniūria, -ae, [in-†ius + ia, cf. **iniurius**], f., *injustice, wrong, outrage:* longa (*tale of wrong*); sceleris nostri (*guilt*).

iniussus, -a, -um, [in-iussus], adj., *unbidden, unforced.*

iniustus, -a, -um, [in-iustus], adj., *unjust, unfair, unreasonable.*

inlābor (ill-), -lāpsus, -lābī, [in-labor], 3. v. dep., *glide in, move in.* — Fig., of a divinity, *enter, fill, inspire:* nostris animis.

inlacrimō̆ (ill-), -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [in-lacrimo], 1. v. n., *weep.* — Poetically, of statues, *weep, distil tears.*

inlaetābilis (ill-), -e, [in-laetabilis], adj., *joyless, mournful.*

inlaudātus (ill-), -a, -um, [in-laudatus], adj., *detested* (cf. **immitis**), *execrated.*

inlecebrae (illec-), -arum, [†in-lece- (cf. **inlicio**) + **bra**], f., *enticements, allurements, charms.*

inlīdō̆, -līsī, -līsum, -līdere, [in-laedo], 3. v. a., *dash in* (to something), *dash upon.* — Also, *dash in* (to itself, *crush*).

inligātus (ill-), -a, -um, p.p. of **inligo.**

inligō̆ (ill-), -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [in-ligo], 1. v. a., *bind on, tie up.* — Less exactly, *entangle, hamper, fetter.*

inlīsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **inlido.**

inlōtus (ill-), -a, -um, [in-lotus], adj., *unwashed, not cleansed.*

inlūcēscō̆ (ill-), -lūxī, no sup., **-lucēscere,** [in-lucesco], 3. v. n. incept., *dawn, break* (of day).

inlūdō (ill-), **-lūsī, -lūsum, -lūdere,** [in-ludo], 3. v. n. and a., *mock at, make sport of.* — Also, *destroy* (as if in sport), *waste, injure.*—Also, *play upon, sport with:* vestes illusae (*wrought with sportive designs*).

inlustris (ill-), **-e,** [in-†lustrŏ- (weakened and decl. as adj.)], adj., *famous, noble, illustrious.*

inlūsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **inludo.**

inluvies (ill-), **-ēī,** [in-†luvies (√ lu, in luo + ies)], f., *dirt, filth.*

innāscor, -nātus, -nāscī, [in-nascor], 3. v. dep., *grow in, be born in.*— **innātus, -a, -um,** p.p., *inborn, innate.*

innatō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [in-nato], 1. v. n. and a., *swim on, float on.*

innātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **innascor.**

innectō, -nexuī, -nexum, -nectere, [in-necto], 3. v. a., *entwine, bind, enwrap.* — Fig., *weave, entwine, devise, invent, plan:* fraus innexa clienti; morandi causas.

innexus, -a, -um, p.p. of **innecto.**

innītor, -nisus (**-nixus**), **-nītī,** [in-nitor], 3. v. dep., *lean upon, rest on, be supported by.*

innīxus, -a, -um, p.p. of **innitor.**

innō, -nāvī, -natum, -nāre, [in-no], 1. v. n. and a., *swim in* or *into, float, swim, sail.*

innocuus, -a, um, [in-nocuus], adj., *harmless, innocent, unoffending:* litus (*that will do no harm*). — Also, actively, *unharmed.*

innoxius, -a, -um, [in-noxius], adj., *harmless, innocent.*

innumerus, -a, -um, [in-numerus, decl. as adj.], adj., *without number, numberless, unnumbered.*

†innūptus, -a, †-um, [in-nuptus], adj., *unmarried* (of a woman), *maiden.* — As subst., *a maid.*

inoffēnsus, -a, -um, [in-offensus], adj., *unbroken, unimpeded, unhindered.*

inolēscō, -lēvī, -litum, -lēscere, [in-olesco, cf. **adulesco**], 3. v. n., *grow in* (*into*), *become implanted.*

inopīnus, -a, -um, [in-†opinus, cf. **opinor**], adj., *unexpected.*

inops, -opis, [in-ops, decl. as adj.], adj., *without resources, helpless, poor, destitute:* senecta; inops animi (*bereft of sense, frenzied*); res (*scanty fortune*).

Inōus, -ā, -um, [Gr. Ἴνωος], adj., *of Ino* (the daughter of Cadmus and wife of Athamas of Thebes. Flying from her husband, she threw herself into the sea and became a divinity), *son of Ino.*

inquam (**-iō**), [?], v. def., *say.*

inremeābilis (irr-), **-e,** [in-remeabilis], adj., *irretraceable.*

inreparābilis (irr-), **-e,** [in-reparabilis], adj., *irrecoverable, irreparable.*

inrīdeō (irr-), **-rīsi, -rīsum, -rīdēre,** [in-rideo], 2. v. a., *laugh at, scorn, ridicule.* — **inrīsus, -a, -um,** p.p., *mocked, scorned, insulted, with ridicule.*

inrigō (irr-), **-āvī, -ātum, -āre,** [in-rigo], 1. v. a., *drop upon, pour down upon, shed.* — With change of point of view, *bedew with, moisten, bathe, water.* — Also fig. in both senses.

inriguus (irr-), **-a, -um,** [†in-riguus], adj., *moistening, watering.*

inrītātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **inrito.**

inrītō (irr-), **-āvī, -ātum, -āre,** [†in-ritŏ- (cf. **inrio,** *snarl,* of dogs)], 1. v. a., *excite, anger, incense.*

inritus (irr-), **-a, -um,** [in-ratus], adj., *invalid, annulled.* — Less exactly, *useless, ineffective, idle, in vain, empty:* sceleris vestigia (*harmless*).

inrōrō (irr-), **-āvī, -ātum, -āre,** [in-roro], 1. v. a., *bedew, sprinkle, shed moisture.*—Less exactly, *flood* (of light): terras sole.

inrumpō (irr-), **-rūpī, -ruptum, -rumpere,** [in-rumpo], 3. v. a. and n., *break in, burst in, break through, force.*

inruō (irr-), **-ruī,** no sup., **-ru-**

ere, [in-ruo], 3. v. n. and a., *rush in, rush on, fall down.*

īnsalutātus, -a, -um, (separate, **inque salutātus**), [in-salutatus], adj., *not saluted:* hanc insalutatam relinquo (*without saying farewell*).

īnsānia, -ae, [†insano- (reduced) + ia], f., *madness, insanity, frenzy, rage:* scelerata belli.

īnsāniō, -īvī (-iī), -ītum, [†insanŏ- (as if insani-)], 4. v. n., *be insane, rave, play the fool.*

īnsānus, -a, -um, [in-sanus], adj., *unsound* (of mind), *mad, wild, insane, frantic, crazy.* — Less exactly, *inspired.* — Fig., *wild, violent, mad, crazy, insane:* cupido; fluctus; amor; forum (*turbulent*).

īnscius, -a, -um, [in-†scius, cf. **nescius**], adj., *unconscious, ignorant, untaught, unaware, bewildered* (not understanding): haud inscius (*with full knowledge*).

īnscrībō, -scrīpsī, -scrīptum, -scrībere, [in-scribo], 3. v. a., *write upon, inscribe, mark* (of the tracing of a spear): pulvis hasta.

īnscrīptus, -a, -um, p.p. of **inscribo.**

īnsector, -ātus, -ārī, [in-sector, cf. **insequor**], 1. v. dep., *pursue.* — Fig., *harass, worry, persecute, pursue:* rastris terram (*ply*).

īnsequor, -secūtus, -sequī, [in-sequor], 3. v. a. and n., *follow up, pursue:* illum Pyrrhus; cominus arva (in a strong poetical figure). — Fig., *pursue, follow up, harass, be close upon:* quid te casus. — Neut., *follow, come next, ensue.* — With inf., *continue, proceed.*

īnserō, -ruī, -rtum, -rere, [in-sero], 3. v. a., *put in, insert.*

īnserō, -sēvī, -situm, -serere, [in-sero], 3. v. a., *implant, plant, set out, engraft, graft* (both of the stock and the graft): insere piros; arbutus ex fetu nucis.

īnsertō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [in-serto, cf. **insero**], 1. v. a., *put in, thrust in, insert.*

īnsertus, -a, -um, p.p. of **insero.**

īnsideō, -sēdī, -sessum, -sidēre, [in-sedeo], 2. v. n. and a., *sit upon, sit down on.* — Esp., *settle on, settle, occupy.* — Also, *lie in wait* (cf. **insidiae**), *plot.* (In perf. tenses undistinguishable from **insido.**)

īnsidiae, -ārum, [†insid- (or insidŏ- reduced) + ia (cf. **deses, desidia**)], f. plur., *an ambush, an ambuscade, a lying in wait.* — Less exactly, *treachery, a stratagem, wiles, a trick, secret mischief.* — Personified, *Craft, Treachery.* — Poetically, *secret flight* (of Nisus and Euryalus through the enemy's camp).

īnsidiātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **insidior.**

īnsidior, -ātus, -ārī, [†insidiā-], 1. v. dep., *lie in wait:* ovili lupus (*prowl around*).

īnsīdō, -sēdī, -sessum, -sīdere, [in-sido], 3. v. a. and n., *settle on, sit on, alight upon.*

īnsigniō, -īvī (-iī), -ītum, -īre, [†insigni-], 4. v. a., *mark, adorn, deck.*

īnsignis, -e, [†in-signŏ- (weakened, decl. as adj.)], adj., *marked, conspicuous, adorned, splendid, decked, brilliant.* — Fig., *conspicuous, famous, renowned, glorious, noble, remarkable, distinguished, extraordinary.* — Neut. sing. and plur. as subst., **īnsigne (īnsignia),** *a device, an ornament, a decoration, an ensign, trappings, insignia.*

īnsincērus, -a, -um, [in-sincerus], adj., *impure, corrupt, tainted, putrid.*

īnsinuō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [in-sinuo], 1. v. a. and n., *work in* (by winding or bending). — With reflexive (or without), *work one's way in, steal in.* — Fig.: pavor per pectora (*steal over*).

īnsistō, -stitī, no sup., **-sistere,** [in-sisto], 3. v. a. and n., *stand upon, set foot upon, tread, enter*

upon, begin.—Actively, *plant, set:* vestigia.

īnsitus, -a, -um, p.p. of **insero.**

īnsolitus, -a, -um, [in-solitus], adj., *unwonted, unaccustomed to.* —Also, *unusual, strange, unwonted:* phocae fugiunt (*against their wont*).

īnsomnis, -e, [in-†somnŏ- (weakened and decl. as adj.)], adj., *sleepless, unsleeping.*

īnsomnium, -ī (-iī), [†insomni-? (reduced) + ium], n., *a dream, a vision.*

īnsonō, -sonuī, no sup., **-sonāre,** [in-sono], 1. v. n., *sound, resound, roar:* flagello (*crack*); illa demissa per auras (*come with a clang*); verbera (cog. acc., *rattle blows, crack the lash*).

īnsōns, -sontis, [in-sons], adj., *innocent, unoffending, guiltless.*

īnspērātus, -a, -um, [in-speratus], adj., *unhoped for, unlooked for.*

īnspiciō, -spexī, -spectum, -spicere, [in-spicio], 3. v. a., *look in upon, overlook, spy out.*

īnspīcō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [in-†spico], 1. v. a., *sharpen, point.*

īnspīrō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [in-spiro], 1. v. a., *breathe in, breathe upon.*—Fig., *inspire, infuse:* ignem (*enkindle*).

īnspoliātus, -a, -um, [in-spoliatus], adj., *undespoiled, unspoiled.*

īnstābilis, -e, [in-stabilis], adj., *unsteady, unstable.*—Fig., *fickle, wavering, vacillating.*

īnstar [akin to in-sto], n. indecl., *an image, a likeness, a resemblance.*—In appos., as adj., *like, equal:* montis equus (*huge as*); agminis Clausus (*the equal*).

īnstaurātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **instauro.**

īnstaurō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [in-†stauro (†staurŏ-, cf. Gr. σταυρός), cf. **restauro**], 1. v. a., (*set up*), *renew, repeat, begin anew, rally:* acies; diem donis (*repeat another day*); talia Grais (*repeat, requite*); instaurati animi (*courage restored*).

īnsternō, -strāvī, -strātum, -sternere, [in-sterno], 3. v. a., *spread over:* pontes (*throw out*).—With change of point of view, *cover, spread:* instratum cubile (*strewn with*); instrati ostro alipedes (*housed*).

īnstīgō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [in-†stigō, cf. **instinguo,** Gr. στίζω], 1. v. a., *goad on.*—Fig., *stimulate, encourage, incite, urge on.*

īnstituō, -tuī, -tūtum, -tuere, [in-statuo], 3. v. a., *set up, build, found.*—Less exactly, *establish, ordain, introduce a custom, teach* (a custom): vestigia nuda (*have by long established custom*); dapes (*prepare*).

īnstō, -stitī, -stātum, -stāre, [in-sto], 1. v. n. and a., *stand on, stand over.*—Less exactly (of military action), *press on, pursue, assail, attack, threaten:* iugis (*threaten, make a demonstration*).—Also in other connections, *be busy, urge on, be troublesome, threaten, impend, be urgent, be at hand, be ready, press on, ply, be eager, strive, be bent on:* currum (cog. acc., *busily prepare*); aristis (*be devoted to*); operi; tumultus (*be imminent*); aquae (*overhang,* of a figurehead).

īnstrātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **insterno.**

īnstrepō, -uī, -itum, -ere, [in-strepo], 3. v. n., *rattle, creak.*

īnstructus, -a, -um, p.p. of **instruo.**

instruō, -struxī, -structum, -struere, [in-struo], 3. v. a., (*pile up on*), *pile up:* mensas (*spread*).—Less exactly, *arrange, draw up, array, prepare, set in order, furnish.*—With change of point of view, *provide* (with), *furnish, arm:* armis socios; instructus Eois adversis (*in array with*); instructus dolis (*armed with*).

īnsuētus, -a, -um, [in-suetus],

adj., *unaccustomed to, unused, not wont.* — Passively, *unaccustomed, unusual, unwonted, unfamiliar.* — Neut. plur. as adv., *in unwonted wise, unusually, beyond one's wont.*

īnsula, -ae, [in-stem akin to **sal**], f., *an island.*

īnsultō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [in-salto, cf. **insilio**], 1. v. a. and n., *bound upon, leap upon, dance on, prance* (on): solo; floribus haedi; aequore sonipes. — Fig., *exult over, insult.* — Also, *bound into, rush into.*

īnsum, īnfuī, inesse, [in-sum], irr. v. n., *be in, be on, be there.*

īnsuō, -suī, -sūtum, -suere, [in-suo], 3. v. a., *sew in, stitch in.*

īnsuper [in-super], adv., *above, over, over all.* — Less exactly, *moreover, besides, in addition to.*

īnsuperābilis, -e, [in-superabilis], adj., *unconquerable, invincible.*

īnsurgō, -surrexī, -surrectum, -surgere, [in-surgo], 3. v. n., *rise upon.* — Less exactly, *rise, arise:* campis tenebrae (*overspread*).

īnsūtus, -a, -um, p.p. of **insuo.**

intactus, -a, -um, [in-tactus], adj., *untouched. unhurt, unharmed:* seges (*without touching*); silvas (*unvisited,* an untried theme). — Esp. of domestic animals, *unbroken, ignorant of the yoke.* — Also of women, *maiden, chaste, pure.*

integer, -gra, -grum, [in-†tagrŏ-($\surd$tag + rus), cf. **intactus**], adj., (*untouched*), *unbroken, entire, whole.* — Fig., *fresh, vigorous, unimpaired.* — **ab integro,** as adv., *anew, afresh.*

integrō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†integrŏ-], 1. v. a., *renew* (cf. **ab integro**), *repeat, begin anew.*

intemerātus, -a, -um, [in-temeratus], adj., *unpolluted, untainted, pure, chaste:* vinum (*unmixed*). — Fig., *inviolate, pure:* Camilla (*a maid*).

intempestus, -a, -um, [in-†tempestus (cf. **honestus**), cf. **tempestivus**], adj., *untimely, unseasonable:* nox (a technical exp., *the dead of night*). — Also, **nox** (with reference to the orig. meaning, *gloomy, unpropitious*). — Also (cf. **temperies**), *unwholesome, unhealthy.*

intemptātus (inten-), -a, -um, [in-temptatus], adj., *untried.*

intendō, -tendī, -tentum (-tēnsum), [in-tendo], 3. v. a., *stretch upon, stretch to, stretch, strain:* arcum (*bend,* from stretching the string); vela (*spread*); sagittam (*aim,* cf. **arcum** above); vincula (*strain*); vela Zephyri (*swell*). — With change of point of view, *stretch with, hang with, cover with:* bracchia tergo; bracchia velis; locum sertis. — Poetically: vocem cornu (*strain with*); numeros nervis (*strain the strings with notes*). — **intentus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *strained, stretched.* — Fig., *on the stretch, strained, straining, intent, eager.*

intentātus, -a, -um; see **intemptatus.**

intentō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†intentŏ- (but cf. **tento**)], 1. v. a., *stretch out:* angues (*hold threateningly, brandish*). — Fig., *threaten, menace.*

intentus, -a, -um, p.p. of **intendo.**

intepeō, -tepuī, no sup., **-tepēre,** [in-tepeo], 2. v. n., *become warm, be warmed:* mucro (*taste blood*).

inter [in + ter (reduced from -tero, cf. **subter, interior**), comp. of **in**], prep. and adv. Prep., *between, among, amid, in among, into the midst of.* — Sometimes from a different conception in Latin, *in, through, on:* inter valles (of the two sides); arva inter opima. — Esp.: inter manus, *in the hands, in the power.* — With gerund, *while:* inter bibendum. — With reflexive (as reciprocal), *with each other, on, from, by, to,* &c., in

all reciprocal relations: inter vos (*with each other*); inter sese (*alternately*). — Adv. in composition, *between, off, away, among, together,* cf. **intercipio, intercludo, intereo, intermisceo, internecto.**

intercipiō, -cēpī, -ceptum, -cipere, [inter-capio], 3. v. a., *intercept.*

interclūdō, -clūsī, -clūsum, -clūdere, [inter-cludo], 3. v. a., *shut off, cut off, detain.*

interdum [inter-dum, cf. **interim**], adv., *sometimes.*

intereā [inter-ea (prob. abl. of **is**, cf. **supra**)], adv., *meanwhile, meantime.* — Less exactly, *in these circumstances, at that time.*

intereō, -īvī (-iī), -itum, -īre, [inter-eo], irr. v. n., *perish, die, be slain, fall* (in battle).

interfātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **interfor.**

interficiō, -fēcī, -fectum, -ficere, [inter-facio, cf. **intereo**], 3. v. a., *kill.* — Less exactly, *destroy, kill* (of harvests), *lay waste.*

interfor, -fātus, -fārī, [inter-for], 1. v. dep., *interrupt.*

interfundō, -fūdī, -fūsum, -fundere, [inter-fundo], 3. v. a., *pour between.* — Pass., *flow between.* — With change of point of view, *overflow, suffuse, stain, fleck.*

interfūsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **interfundo.**

interimō, -ēmī, -emptum, -imere, [inter-emo, *take* (cf. **interficio**)], 3. v. a., *kill, slay, strike down.*

interior, -ius, [†interŏ- (reduced, cf. **inter**) + ior], comp. adj., *inner, inside:* domus (*the interior of,* &c.). — Neut. as adv., *more deeply.* — Superl., **intimus, -a, -um,** [in + timus, cf. **finitimus**], *inmost, farthest.*

interitus, -ūs, [inter-itus, cf. **intereo**], m., *death.*

interlegō, -lēgī, -lectum, -legere, (also separated), [inter-lego], 3. v. a., *cull here and there, pluck here and there.*

interlūceō, -lūxī, no sup., **-lūcēre,** [inter-luceo], 2. v. n., *shine through.* — Less exactly, *show light through.*

interluō, no perf., no sup., **-luere,** [inter-luo], 3. v. a., *flow between, wash* (of rivers).

intermisceō, -miscuī, -mixtum (mistum), -miscēre, [inter-misceo], 2. v. a., *mix in, intermingle.*

internectō, no perf., no sup., **-nectere,** [inter-necto], 3. v. a., *bind together, bind up, knot up.*

interpres, -etis, [?], comm., *an agent, a messenger, an interpreter:* divum (*a prophet*); harum curarum (*author,* of Juno as agent in the marriage relation).

interritus, -a, -um, [in-territus], adj., *undaunted, unterrified, fearless, undismayed, without fear* (of danger).

interrumpō, -rūpī, -ruptum, -rumpere, [inter-rumpo], 3. v. a., *break off, discontinue:* ignes (*die out*).

interruptus, -a, -um, p.p. of **interrumpo.**

interstrepō, no perf., no sup., **-strepere,** [inter-strepo], 3. v. a., *make a noise among, drown* (of noise): anser (*cackle among,* drowning the notes of others).

intersum, -fuī, no sup., **-esse,** [inter-sum], irr. v. n., *be engaged in, join, share.*

intertexō, -texuī, -textum, -texere, [inter-texo], 3. v. a., *interweave.*

intertextus, -a, -um, p.p. of **intertexo.**

intervallum, -ī, [inter-vallum], n., (*space between pales or stakes of the rampart*), *distance* (between), *interval.*

intexō, -texuī, -textum, -texere, [in-texo], 3. v. a., *weave in, interweave, entwine, interlace.* — With change of point of view, *surround, entwine* (with something): vitibus ulmos. — Of the effect, *weave, weave in:* intextum opus;

intexti Britanni (in a work of art).
intextus, -a, -um, p.p. of **intexo.**
intimus, see **interior.**
intonō, -uī, -ātum, -āre, [in-tono], 1. v. n., *thunder.*
intōnsus, -a, -um, [in-tonsus], adj., *unshorn, unshaven.*—Less exactly, of mountains, *unshorn, rough.*
intorqueō, -torsī, -tortum, -torquēre, [in-torqueo], 2. v. a., *turn, roll.* — Also, *brandish, hurl.*
intortus, -a, -um, p.p. of **intorqueo.**
intrā [†interō- (syncopated), prob. abl. case, cf. **infra**], prep., *within* (of position or motion), *inside.*
intractābilis, -e, [in-tractabilis], adj., *unmanageable, fierce, violent.*
intractātus, -a, -um, [in-tractatus], adj., *untried* (by others read **intemptatus**).
intremō, -uī, no sup., **-ere,** [in-tremo], 3. v. n., *tremble, quake, quiver.*
intrō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†interō- (syncopated), cf. **intra**], 1. v. a., *enter:* ripas (*sail within*). — Fig., *enter, penetrate, pervade:* calor medullas.
intrōgredior, -gressus, -gredī, [intro-gradior], 3. v. dep., *enter, come in.*
intrōgressus, -a, -um, p.p. of **introgredior.**
intubus (-um), -ī, [Gr. ἔντυβον], *endive, succory.*
intulī, see **infero.**
intus [in + tus, cf. **divinitus**], adv., *within* (cf. **a dextra parte**), *inside, in doors, in the house.*
intybus, see **intubus.**
inultus, -a, -um, [in-ultus], adj., *unavenged.*
inumbrō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [in-umbro], 1. v. a., *overshadow, shade, canopy.*
inundō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [in-undo], 1. v. n. and a., *overflow, flow.* — Less exactly, *swarm.*
inūrō, -ūssī, -ūstum, -ūrere, [in-uro], 3. v. a., *burn in, brand.*
inūtilis, -e, [in-utilis], adj., *useless, unavailing, impotent.* — Less exactly, *injurious.*
Inuus, -ī, [akin to **ineo**], m., a god identified with Pan as guardian of cattle. — **Castrum Inui,** a town of Latium.
invādō, -vāsī, -vāsum, -vādere, [in-vado], 3. v. n. and a., *go into, go against, proceed, go on, begin.* —Also, *attack, invade, storm, rush into, rush in, force:* thalamum (*violate*). — Fig., *enter upon, undertake.*
invalidus, -a, -um, [in-validus], adj., *infirm, feeble, weak, powerless.*
invectus, -a, -um, p.p. of **inveho.**
invehō, -vexī, -vectum, -vehere, [in-veho], 3. v. a., *bear on, bear against.* — Pass., *ride, sail, be borne.*
inveniō, -vēnī, -ventum, -venīre, [in-venio], 4. v. a., *come upon, hit upon, find* (esp. by accident, cf. **reperio,** *find by search*), *discover, find* (learn). — **inventus, -a, -um,** p.p. — Neut., *a discovery, an invention.*
inventor, -ōris, [in-†ventor, cf. **invenio**], m., *a finder, a discoverer, a deviser, a contriver.*
inventrix, -īcis, [in-†ventrix, cf. **inventor** and **invenio**], f., *a finder, an inventor* (female), *a discoverer, an originator.*
inventus, -a, -um, p.p. of **invenio.**
invergō, no perf., no sup., **-vergere,** [in-vergo], 3. v. a., *turn downward, empty.* — Less exactly, *pour down upon* (a sacrificial word), *pour* (by inversion of a vessel).
invertō, -vertī, -versum, -vertere, [in-verto], 3. v. a., *upturn, overturn.* — Esp. with the plough, *turn in furrows.* — Less exactly, *change:* caelum nox (*change the aspect of*).
invictus, -a, -um, [in-victus], adj., *unconquered, unconquerable, invincible.*

invideō, -vīdī, -vīsum, -vidēre, [in-video], 2. v. n. and a., (*look askance at*), *envy, be jealous of, grudge, deny* (as if from jealousy). — **invīsus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *hateful, hostile, troublesome.*—Passively, *an object of hatred, hated, detested, odious:* haud invisus caelestibus (*not unfriended by*).

invidia, -ae, [†invidŏ- (reduced) + ia], f., *envy, hatred, malice, grudging, jealousy:* quae est? (*why grudge?*).

invigilō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [in-vigilo], 1. v. n., *be awake, be diligent, be attentive to.*

inviolābilis, -e, [in-violabilis], adj., *inviolable, sacred.*

invisō, -vīsi, -vīsum, -vīsere, [in-viso], 3. v. a., *look upon, view.* — Also, *visit, go to see* (cf. **viso**).

invīsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **invideo.**

invīsus, -a, -um, [in-visus], adj., *unseen.*

invītō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [?], 1. v. a., *invite, allure, persuade.* — Esp., *entertain:* Aenean solio acerno (*seat hospitably*).

invītus, -a, -um, [?], adj., *unwilling, with reluctance, reluctant, against one's will.* — Often equal to an adverb.

invius, -a, -um, [in-†via (decl. as adj.)], adj., *pathless, inaccessible, difficult of access, difficult* (of passage), *dangerous.*

invocō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [in-voco], 1. v. a., *call upon, worship, adore, invoke.*

involvō, -volvī, -volūtum, -volvere, [in-volvo], 3. v. a., *roll upon, roll over, roll in, roll along.* —With change of point of view, *enwrap, involve, surround, cover, shut in, engulf.* — Often of fire, water, and the like.

iō [Gr. ἰώ], interj., *ho!* (a cry of wild excitement, either of joy or grief).

Iō, -ūs, [Gr. Ἰώ], f., daughter of Inachus, beloved by Jupiter, and changed by Juno, from jealousy, into a cow.

Iollās, -ae, [Gr. Ἰόλλας], m.: 1. A shepherd; 2. A Trojan.

Iōnius, -a, -um, [†Ion + ius], adj., (*of Ion*), *Ionian* (of the sea so called): **fluctus; mare.** — Neut., *the Ionian Sea.*

Iōpās, -ae, [?], m., a Carthaginian bard.

Īphitus, -ī, [Gr. Ἴφιτος], m., a Trojan.

ipse, -a, -um, -īus, [is-pse (cf. -pte, perh. = **potis**)], pron. intens., *self, very, even.* — Without other pronoun or noun, *himself, yourself,* &c. — In special phrases: ipsi venient, *of themselves, voluntarily;* ipse, *the chief, the leader* (as opposed to the men); ipsi, *the men* (as opposed to the ships).

īra, -ae, [?], f., *anger, wrath, rage, fury.* — Also plur. — Personified, *Passion* (of wrath).

īrāscor, īrātus, īrāscī, [†īrā- (of lost †iro) + sco], 1. v. dep., *be angry, become enraged.* — Less exactly, *vent one's rage, angrily attack.* — **īrātus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *angry, enraged, furious.*

īrātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **irascor.**

Īris, -idis (also **-is**), f., the messenger of the gods, the personified rainbow.

irremeābilis, see **inremeabilis.**

irr-, compounds of **in,** see **inr-,** the more approved spelling.

is, ea, id, ēius, [pron. √i], pron. dem., *he, she, it, they, this, that, these, those, such, a* (with a correlative), *so great.*

Ismara, -ōrum, [cf. **Ismarus**], n., a town in Thrace near Mt. Ismarus.

Ismarius, -a, -um, [†Ismarŏ + ius], adj., *of Mt. Ismarus.* (Others read **Imarius.**)

Ismarus, -ī, [Gr. Ἴσμαρος], m.: 1. A mountain of Thrace; 2. A Lydian in the Trojan ranks.

iste, ista, istud, istīus, [is-tus (pron. √ta, cf. **tum, tam, tantus**)], pron. dem., *that* (esp. referring in some way to the person addressed), *he, she, they, these,*

those. — Esp. of one's opponent or one against whom one has a grudge, *such as you, that, those, such, that sort of.*

Ister, -rī, [Gr. Ἴστρος], (**Hister,** the spelling now in vogue], m., *the Danube.* — Less exactly, of the nations around it.

istīc [**isti-ce,** cf. **hic**], adv., *there* (where you are, or the like, cf. **iste**).

istinc [**istim-ce,** cf. **hinc**], adv., *from there* (where you are, cf. **iste**), *where you are.*

ita [pron. √**i-ta** (unc. case of pron. √**ta,** cf. **tam,** etc.)], adv., *so, in that way, just so, thus, such a:* **ita . . . ut** (*just as*); **haud ita me experti** (*not like that*). — In asseverations (cf. the form of oath in English), *so* (and only so as what I say is true).

Ītalia, -ae, [†**Italŏ-** (reduced) + **ia,** f. of **-ius**], f., *Italy.* — Less exactly, the people (as in Eng.).

Ītalis, -idis, [Gr. patronymic from Italus], f. adj., *an Italian* (woman), *of Italy.*

Ītalus, -a, -um, [prob. Gr. Ἰταλός, *bull*, cf. **vitulus**], *Italian.*

item [pron. √**i** + **tem** (pron. √**ta,** cf. **ita**)], adv., *likewise, also, as well.*

iter, itineris, [unc. formation of √**i**], n., *a way, a course, a journey, a passage.*

iterum [neut. of †**iterŏ-** (pron. √**i** + **terus,** cf. **alter**)], adv., *a second time, again, repeatedly, once more.*

Ithacus, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἰθάκη], adj. (used as adj. of Ithaca, which is properly its fem.), *Ithacan, of Ithaca* (the home of Ulysses in the Ionian Sea). — Fem., the island itself, *Ithaca.*

Itȳraeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἰτυραῖα], adj., *of Ituræa* (a region of Syria, famous for its bowmen).

Itys, -yos, [Gr. Ἴτυς], m., a Trojan.

Iūlus, -ī, [Gr. Ἴουλος], m., a name of Ascanius, son of Æneas.

Ixīōn, -onis, [Gr. Ἰξίων], m., a king of the Lapithæ, who was bound to a wheel in the world below as a punishment for his crimes.

Ixīonius, -a, -um, [†**Ixion** + **ius**], adj., *of Ixion.*

I (consonant).

iaceō, iacuī, iacitum, iacēre, [prob. adj. stem akin to **iacio**], 2. v. n., *lie, lie down.* — Esp., *lie dead, lie low.* — Also, *lie, be situated.* — Also, *lie* (*remain*). — Fig., *lie prostrate, succumb, be exhausted, be overcome.* — **iacēns, -ntis,** p. as adj., *prostrate, low-lying, fallow.*

iaciō, iēcī, iactum, iacere, [√**iac** (of unc. kindred)], 3. v. a., *throw, cast, hurl, fling.* — Esp. of foundations, &c., *lay, throw, throw up:* **muros.** — Fig., in similar sense, *found, rest:* **spem.** — Of sowing and the like, *cast, sow, scatter:* **flores; iacto semine.**

iactātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **iacto.**

iactō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†**iactŏ-**], 1. v. a., *throw, cast, hurl, scatter, strew.* — Also, *toss, agitate, throw* (to and fro): **bidentes** (*ply*); **iactata tellus** (*stir*). — Fig., *toss, drive, pursue.* — Also, *throw out, emit, send forth, utter, pour forth:* **voces; odorem; iurgia** (*bandy*); **volnera** (*inflict*). — Also, *revolve:* **pectore curas.** — With reflexive, *boast, plume one's self, glory, vaunt one's self, show one's pride, pride one's self.* — Phrase: **prae se iacto,** *boast, assert boastfully, vaunt.* — **iactāns, -āntis,** p. as adj., *boastful, arrogant.*

iactūra, -ae, [†**iactu-** (lengthened, cf. **figura**) + **ra** (f. of **-rus**)], f., *a throwing away.* — Fig., *loss.*

iactus, -a, -um, p.p. of **iacio.**

iactus, -ūs, [√**iac** + **tus**], m., *a throwing, a throw, a cast, a leap, a spring, a shot* (of an arrow).

iaculātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **iaculor.**

iaculor, -ātus, -ārī, [†iaculŏ-], 1. v. dep., *hurl a javelin.* — Less exactly, *throw, cast, fling, dart.*

iaculum, -ī, [†iaeŏ- (√iac + us, cf. **iaceo, iacio**)], n., *a javelin, a dart, a missile weapon.*

iam [?], adv., *now* (implying a continuance, cf. **nunc,** an immediate now), *already, now* (*as soon as*), *at last, now at length, from this time on, presently.* — Often with pres. and imperf., *begin to* (do anything). — Phrases: **nec iam,** *and now no more;* **iam inde,** *immediately;* **iam tum,** *even then;* **iam dudum,** *long ago, long since, already;* **iam pridem,** *long since;* **iam iam,** *at every moment, even now;* **iam nunc,** *even now.* — In logical sense, *now, again, moreover.* — With comparatives, *still, even, now.*

iamdūdum, see **iam.**

iamprīdem, see **iam.**

Iāniculum, -ī, [†Ianŏ+culum], n., *the Janiculine* (the hill at Rome).

iānitor, -ōris [Ianŏ (cf. **ianua**) + **tor** (cf. **viator**)], m., *a door-keeper, guardian* (of an entrance).

iānua, -ae, [akin to **Ianus**], f., *a door, an entrance.* — Less exactly, *an avenue, a means of access, a way.*

Iānus, -ī, [akin to **dies, Jupiter,** and **Diana**], m., an Italian divinity, represented with two faces, presiding over doorways and beginnings of things.

iecur, iecoris (iecinoris), [two stems from unc. root, cf. **iter**], n., *the liver.*

ieiūnium, -ī (-iī), [†ieiunŏ- (reduced) + **ium**], n., *a fast, fasting.* — From the effect, *leanness.*

iēiūnus, -a, -um, [unc. root redupl. + **nus**], adj., *fasting.* — Less exactly and fig., *barren, scanty, meagre.*

Iovis, see **Iupiter.**

iuba, -ae, [?], f., *the mane.* — Transferred, *the crest* (of a helmet, made of hair).

iubar, -aris, [akin to **iuba**], n., *rays of light, brightness.* — Less exactly, *the dawn, the morning.*

iubeō, iussī, iussum, iubēre, [?, **ius habeo,** cf. **veto**], 2. v. a., *bid* (in all shades of meaning), *order, command, ordain.* — **iussus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *bidden, presented, ordered, directed.* — Neut., *a command, an order, a mandate.*

iūcundus, -a, -um, [perh. akin to **iuvo**], adj., *pleasant, agreeable, grateful.*

iūdex, -icis, [†ius-dex (√dic as stem)], comm., *a judge, an arbitrator:* **iudice te** (*with you to decide*).

iūdicium, -ī (-iī), [†iudic + **ium**], n., *a decision, a judgment.*

iugālis, -e, [†iugŏ- (reduced) + **alis**], adj., *of the yoke.* — As subst., *horses.* — Fig., of the marriage bond, *conjugal, of marriage.* — *nuptial.*

iugerum, -ī, [akin to **iugum**], n., *an acre* (loosely; properly a little more than one-half an acre).

iugō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†iugŏ-], 1. v. a., *unite* (in marriage).

iugulō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†iugulŏ], 1. v. a., *cut the throat.* — Less exactly, *kill, slay, slaughter, sacrifice.*

iugulum, -ī, [†iugŏ + **lum**], n., *the collar bone* (forming a kind of yoke). — Less exactly, *the throat, the neck.*

iugum, -ī, [√iug + **um**], n., *a yoke, a team, a pair of horses.* — From similarity, *a ridge, a thwart.* — Esp., *the yoke* (under which conquered soldiers were sent, and also used generally to signify conquest).

Iūlius, -a, -um, [†Iulŏ- (reduced) + **ius**], adj., *Julian* (the name of the gens at Rome to which Cæsar belonged). — Esp., *Julian* (of Julius Cæsar). — Masc., **Iulius,** the name of Caius Cæsar, and his adopted son Augustus.

iunctūra, -ae, [†iunctu- (length-

ened) + **ra**], f., *a joint, a fastening.*

iunctus, -a, -um, p.p. of **iungo.**

iuncus, -ī, [?], m., *a rush, a bulrush.*

iungō, iunxī, iunctum, iungere, [√**iug**], 3. v. a., *join, unite, fasten, yoke, harness, attach.* — Esp. of the hand, *clasp, join.* — Of treaties, *join, unite, make, celebrate.* — Of marriage, *unite.* — Of the effect, *make* (by joining): **pontes** (*throw out*).

iūniperus, -ī, [?], f., *the juniper.*

Iūnō, -ōnis, [prob. for **Iovino,** akin to **Iupiter**], f., the queen of the gods, wife of Jupiter, patroness of the Greeks against the Trojans, identified with Astarte, the deity of the Phœnicians. — Less exactly, of Proserpine, *queen.*

Iūnōnius, -a, -um, [†**Iunon** + **ius**], adj., *of Juno.*

Iūppiter (Iūpi-), Iovis, [†**Iovi-** (perh. nom. **Iovis**) **-pater,** akin to Ζεύς], m., *Jupiter, Jove,* the supreme divinity of the Romans, identified also with the Greek Zeus, being originally the same divinity, though later with somewhat different attributes. — Also, as a personification of the atmosphere, *the sky, the air, the weather, the rain.* — Less exactly of Pluto, *the king of the lower world.*

iūrgium, -ī, (-iī), [†**iurgŏ-** (**ius-agus,** cf. **prodigus**) reduced, + **ium**], n., *quarrelling, a quarrel, strife, upbraiding, reproof, reviling, altercation, abuse, a complaint.*

iūrō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†**ius-** (or †**iurŏ,** cf. **periurus**)], 1. v. n. and a., *swear, swear by.*

iūs, iūris, [√**iu** (simpler form akin to √**iug**) + **us**], n., *right, justice, law* (unwritten, cf. **lex,** *statute*). — Concretely, *a right, a privilege, a claim.* — Also, *a tie* (of right that one holds over another), *a claim, a right.* — Abl. **iure,** as adv., *with justice, justly, deservedly, rightly.*

iussum, -ī; see **iubeo.**

iussus, -a, -um, p.p. of **iubeo.**

iussus, -ūs, [root of **iubeo** + **tus**], m., *a command, a mandate.*

iustitia, -ae, [†**iustŏ** + **tia** (as if †**iustitŏ** + **ia,** cf. **amicitia**)], f., *justice, right, uprightness.* — Personified, *Justice.*

iustus, -a, -um, [†**ius** + **tus,** cf. **robustus**], adj., *just, fitting, right, regular.* — Of persons, *just, upright.* — Less exactly, *fair, proportional, equal.* — Abl. **iusto,** with comparatives, *than is right, than is just.*

Iūturna, -ae, [?], f., the sister of Turnus.

iuvenca, -ae, [f. of **iuvencus**], f., *a heifer.*

iuvencus, -ī, [†**iuven-** (earlier form of †**iuveni**) + **cus**], m., *a bullock, a steer, a bull.*

iuvenīlis (-ālis), -e, [†**iuveni-** + **ilis (-alis)**], adj., *of youth, of a youth, youthful.*

iuvenis, -e, [?, stem orig. without the **i,** cf. gen. plur. **iuvenum** and **iuvencus**], adj., *young, youthful.* — As subst., *a young man* (in the prime of life, up to forty-five years). — Also, of animals, *young cattle.*

iuventa, -ae, [†**iuven** + **ta** (f. of **tus** ?)], f., *youth.*

iuventūs, -ūtis, [†**iuven** + **tus** (as if †**iuventu** + **tis,** cf. **senectus** and **Carmentis**)], f., *youth.* — Concretely, as in Eng., *the youth, young men.* — Also, *the young* (of cattle).

iuvō, iūvī, iūtum, iuvāre, [prob. akin to **iuvenis, iocus,** and **iucundus**], 1. v. a. and n., *help, aid, assist, profit, avail, be of use.* — Also, *please, give pleasure, delight.* — Often impers. with an inf., *it delights, one is pleased, one rejoices, one is glad.*

iuxtā [case-form of †**iuxtŏ-** (superl. of †**iugŏ-,** cf. Gr. *-ιστος*)], adv. and prep., *near by, near, closely, next to, next, by one's side.*

L.

labāns, -āntis; see **labo.**

labefaciō, -fēcī, -factum, -facere, [†labe- (unc. form, cf. **labes**) facio], 3. v. a., *make to totter.* — Esp., *crumble* (of the soil, by digging). — Fig., *weaken, cause to waver.* — **labefactus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *shaken, agitated, overcome, shattered, crumbled.*

labefactus, -a, -um, p.p. of **labefacio.**

labellum, -ī, [†labrŏ- (cf. **ager**) + lum], n., *a lip* (dim. of affection).

lābēs, -is, [√lab (cf. **lābor**) + es], f., *a fall, a slide, a giving away:* prima mali (*first stroke of misfortune*).

lābēs, -is, [?, perh. same word as preceding], f., *a taint, a spot, a stain, a plague spot.*

Labīcī, -ōrum, [?], m. plur., name of a people of Latium, of the town of Labicum.

labō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [√lab (prob. through noun-stem)], 1. v. n., *totter, stagger.* — Fig., *waver, vacillate.* — **labāns, -āntis,** p., *tottering, wavering, vacillating, yielding.*

lābor, lāpsus, lābī, [√lab, cf. **labo, labes**], 3. v. dep., *slide, glide, fall, slip, float, descend, sink, swoop* (of birds), *penetrate.* — Fig., *glide on, glide away, slip away, pass away, fall, fail, decline.* — **lābēns, -entis,** p. as adj. with participial meanings; also, *slippery:* oleum.

labor, -ōris, [√lab + or (os)], m., *toil, labor, exertion, strength.* — Also, less exactly, *sorrow, pangs, trial, trouble, misfortune.* — Also, of the effect, *fatigue, training;* also, *fruit of toil.* — Esp. of travail, *pangs, throes, labor.* — Also, *task, care, business.* — Of the sun and moon, *struggle, eclipse.* — Personified, *Toil.*

labōrātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **laboro.**

labōrō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†labor-], 1. v. a. and n., *elaborate, work out, work, labor, take pains.* — **labōrātus, -a, -um,** p.p., *wrought, worked, wrought out.* — **labōrāns, -āntis,** p. as subst., *one struggling.*

1. **labrum, -ī,** [?], n., *a lip.* — Less exactly, *an edge.*

2. **labrum, -ī,** [?], n., *a vat, a tub, a vessel, a vase.*

labrusca, -ae (-um, -ī), [?], f. and n., *a wild vine.*

labyrinthus, -ī, [Gr. λαβύρινθος], m., *a labyrinth.* — Esp., *the labyrinth* at Crete.

lac, lactis, [perh. akin to γάλα], n., *milk.* — Less exactly, *milky juice.* — Phrase: pressum lac, *cheese.*

Lacaenus, -a, -um, [Gr. Λάκαινος], adj., *Lacedæmonian, Laconian.* — Esp. in fem., *the Spartan dame, Helen.*

Lacedaemon, -onis, [Gr. Λακεδαίμων], f., *Lacedæmon,* or *Sparta.*

Lacedaemonius, -a, -um, [Gr. Λακεδαιμόνιος], adj., *Spartan, Lacedæmonian.*

lacer, -era, -erum, [√lac (dac?, cf. **lacrima**) + rus], adj., *torn, mangled, maimed, bruised, disfigured.*

lacerō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†lacerŏ-], 1. v. a., *tear, rend, tear in pieces, mangle.*

lacerta, -ae (-us, -ī), [?], f. and m., *a lizard.*

lacertus, -ī, [?], m., *the forearm, the arm.* — Less exactly, *a claw, a leg* (of any creature).

lacessītus, -a, -um, p.p. of **lacesso.**

lacessō, -sīvī, -sītum, -sere, [√lac (in **lacio**?) + esso (prob. through noun-stem)], 3. v. a., *provoke, challenge, irritate, excite, rouse, encourage.* — Also (perh. in original meaning), *assail, attack, invade, beat, strike, smite:* ventos ictibus; manibus pectora (*pat*): lacessita sole aera. — Poetically:

bellum (*stir up*); ferrum (*bare*); pugnam (*provoke*, by sparring, of boxers).

Lacīnius, -a, -um, [Gr. Λακίνιον], adj., *of Lacinium* (a promontory of Southern Italy, on which was a temple of Juno, a land-mark for sailors). The name of the promontory is the neut. of the adj.

lacrima, -ae, [perh. stem akin to Gr. δάκρυ + **ma** (f. of **mus**)], f., *a tear, weeping.* — Poetically: **narcissi**, *nectar* (of flowers).

lacrimābilis, -e, [†**lacrimā-** (cf. **lacrimo**) + **bilis**], adj., *tearful, mournful, melancholy*: **bellum**; **gemitus**.

lacrimō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†**lacrimā-**], 1. v. n. and a., *weep, shed tears, mourn, weep for, lament.*

lacrimōsus, -a, -um, [†**lacrimā-** (reduced) + **osus**], adj., *tearful, mournful.* — Less exactly, *plaintive*: **voces**.

lacteō, no perf., no sup., **-ēre,** [†**lact-** (as if **lactō**)], 2. v. n., *suck.* — Also, *be in milk*: **frumenta**.

lacteus, -a, -um, [†**lact** + **eus**], adj., *milky, rich in milk.* — Less exactly, *milk white.*

lacuar, see **laquear.**

lacūna, -ae, [†**lacu-** (lengthened) + **na**, cf. **Fortuna**], f., *a pond, a pool, a cavity, a hollow.*

lacus, -ūs, [perh. akin to Gr. λάκκος], m., *a lake, a pond, a pool, a reservoir.* — Less exactly, *a river, a stream.* — Also, *a pool* (in a stream).

Ladēs, -is, [?], m., a Trojan.

Lādōn, -ōnis, [Gr. Λάδων], m., a Trojan.

laedō, laesī, laesum, laedere, [?], 3. v. a., *strike, dash* (cf. compounds). — Also, *hurt, pain, mar, wound, damage.* — Less exactly, *injure, trouble, hurt, offend, thwart, break* (of a treaty), *violate.*

laena, -ae, [Gr. χλαῖνα], f., (a coarse outer garment), *a cloak, a mantle.*

Laertius, -a, -um, [Gr. Λαέρτιος], adj., *of Laertes* (the father of Ulysses).

laesus, -a, -um, p.p. of **laedo.**

laetātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **laetor.**

laetitia, -ae, [†**laetō** + **tia**, cf. **amicitia**], f., *joy, gladness, cheerfulness, enjoyment.*

laetor, -ātus, -ārī, [†**laetō-**], 1. v. dep., *rejoice, be glad, sport.*

laetus, -a, -um, [prob. for **hlaetus**, akin to Eng. *glad*], adj., *glad, joyous, cheerful, merry, joyful, happy, delighting in, proud of, exultant with.*—Also of things (as in Eng.): **spes**; **carmina**; **saecula** (*happy*); **tempora** (*bright*); **columba**; **laeti auxilio** (*cheered by*); **fortuna** (*smiling, propitious*); **res** (*fortunate*).— Also (perh. in orig. meaning), of productiveness, *rich, fertile, productive, prolific, luxuriant, copious*; — *rich in, abounding in.* — So of animals, *fat, sleek, in good condition, fine.* — Also (cf. Eng. *glad*), *pleasing, grateful, agreeable*: **aestas**; **imber**.

laevō, see **levo.**

laevus, -a, -um, [?, akin to λαιός], adj., *left, on the left hand.* — Also, from inferior readiness of the left hand, *foolish, silly, awkward.* — From science of auspices, *ominous, boding, unpropitious.* — But also (fr. the Roman usage), *fortunate, propitious.* — Fem. (sc. **manus**), *the left hand.* — Neut. sing. and plur., *the left hand, places on the left.* — Neut. as adv., *on the left.*

lageos, -ī, [Gr. λάγειος], f., *a vine* (of a special kind), *lageos.*

Lagus, -ī, [Gr. Λάγος], m., a Latin.

lambō, lambī, lambitum, lambere, [√**lab**, cf. **labrum**], 3. v. a., *lick.* — Less exactly, of fire and the like, *play around, lick.*

lāmentābilis, -e, [†**lamentā-** (cf. **lamentum**) + **bilis**], adj., *lamentable, pitiable.*

lāmentum, -ī, [unc. root + **mentum**], n., *a shriek, a groan, a cry, a lamentation, a wailing.*

lāmina, -ae, [unc. root + **mina**

(cf. **columna**)], f., *a plate* (of metal), *a blade.*

lampas, -adis, [Gr. λαμπάς], f., *a light, a lamp, a torch* (both for light and as a weapon of war), *a burning brand.* — Poetically, of the celestial bodies.

Lamus, -ī, [Gr. Λάμος], m., a warrior of Turnus.

Lamyrus, -ī, [Gr. Λαμυρός], m., a warrior of Turnus.

lāna, -ae, [?], f., *wool, fleece.* — Less exactly (cf. "cotton wool"), *cotton, down.* — Also fig., of the clouds.

lancea, -ae, [prob. Gr. λόγχη], f., *a lance, a spear.*

lāneus, -a, -um, [†lana- (reduced) + eus], adj., *woollen, woolly, of wool.*

langueō, -uī, no sup., **-uēre,** [√lang, through adj. stem, cf. **languidus**], 2. v. n., *grow faint, languish, fail.* — **languēns, -entis,** p., *tired, feeble, fading, languid:* pelagus (*subsiding*); hyacynthus (*drooping*).

languēscō, -languī, no sup., **-ēscere,** [†languē- (cf. **langueo**) + sco], 3. v. n., *languish, faint, droop.*

languidus, -a, -um, [†languŏ- (cf. **langueo**) + dus], adj., *languid, fainting.* — Transferred, *relaxed, inactive, restful:* quies.

laniātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **lanio.**

lānicium (-itium), -ī (-iī), [†lana + cium, prob. through intermediate stem, perh. **lanicŏ-**], n. (of adj.), *wool.*

lāniger, -era, -erum, [†lana- (weakened) -ger (√ges + us, cf. **gero**)], adj., *wool-bearing, fleecy, tufted* (with wool).

laniō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†laniŏ-], 1. v. a., *tear, rend, mangle, mutilate, disfigure* (by tearing).

lānūgō, -inis, [†lanu- (akin to **lana**) + go], f., *woolliness, down.*

lanx, lancis, [perh. akin to πλάξ], f., *a dish* (flat and broad), *a platter, a charger.* — Plur., *pans* (of a balance), *scales.*

Lāocoōn, -ontis, [Gr. Λαοκόων], m., a priest of Apollo, killed by two serpents on the day of the destruction of Troy for his supposed sacrilege in violating the wooden horse.

Lāodamīa, -ae, [Gr. Λαοδάμεια], f., wife of Protesilaus, who killed herself for love of him.

Lāomedontiadēs, -ae, [Gr. patronymic of Laomedon], m., *son* (*descendant*) *of Laomedon.* — Plur., *the Trojans* (descendants of him as founder of the race).

Lāomedontius, -a, -um, [†Laomedont + ius], adj., *of Laomedon, descended from Laomedon.* — Less exactly, *Trojan.*

lapidōsus, -a, -um, [†lapid + osus], adj., *stony, gritty.* — Less exactly, *hard as stone, stony:* corna.

lapillus, -ī, [†lapid + lus], m., *a small stone, gravel, a pebble.*

lapis, -idis, [?], m., *a stone, stone, a rock:* Parius (*marble*). — Less exactly, *a statue:* Parii lapides (*marbles of Paros*). — Esp.: incusus (of a millstone).

Lapithae, -ārum, [Gr. Λαπίθαι], m., a tribe of Thessaly, famous for their battle with the Centaurs.

lappa, -ae, [?], f., *a bur.*

lapsō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†lapsŏ-], 1. v. a., *slip.*

lapsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **labor.**

lapsus, -ūs, [√lab + tus], m., *a falling, a fall, a slip, a gliding motion, a swoop* (of birds), *course* (of stars): rotarum (*rolling wheels*).

laquear (-āre), (also **lacuar**), **-āris,** [†lacu + are (n. of aris)], n., (*a lakelike place*), *a hollow* (in a ceiling made by the crossing of beams), *a ceiling:* tecti (*fretted ceiling*).

laqueus, -ī, [perh. †lacu + eus], m., (*pitfall* ?), *a springe, a trap, a noose, a gin, a snare.*

Lār, Laris, [?, orig. las], m., *a household god, a tutelary divinity.*

— Usually in the plur., the special protectors of the household, the spirits of deceased ancestors, or some deified persons, represented as youths in a short tunic, generally pouring a libation, and worshipped with flowers, fruit, wine, incense, and fine grain or cakes. — Less exactly, *hearth* (as in Eng. for *home*), *home, house, habitation.*

largior, -ītus, -īrī, [†largŏ- (as if largi-)], 4. v. dep., *bestow freely, freely accord* (a boon).

largus, -a, -um, [perh. akin to **longus,** Gr. δολιχός], adj., *wide, spacious:* **largior aether** (*freer, less confined,* as opposed to the earthy atmosphere). — Less exactly, *copious, plenteous, abundant:* **fletus** (*flood of tears*); **sanguis** (*a stream of blood*); **fetus** (*prolific*); **copia fandi** (*a ready flow*). — Also, of persons, *rich, lavish, generous.*

Lārīdēs, -ae, [?], m., a Rutulian.

Lārīna, -ae, [?], f., a companion of Camilla.

Lārissaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Λαρισσαῖος], adj., *of Larissa* (a town of Thessaly, the supposed abode of Achilles), *Larissæan.*

Larius, -ī (-iī), [?], m., a lake of Cisalpine Gaul, *Lake Como.*

lascīvus, -a, -um, [?], adj., *frisky, frolicsome, sportive, wanton:* **capellae; puella.**

lassus, -a, -um, [prob. p.p. (unc. root + **tus**)], adj., *weary, worn, tired, fatigued.* — Of things: **res** (*broken fortune*); **collum** (*drooping,* of a poppy).

Latagus, -ī, [Gr.], m., a Trojan.

lātē [abl. of **lātus**], adv., *broadly, widely, far and wide, afar, in all directions, far and near:* **discedere late** (*leave a wide passage*).

latĕbra, -ae, [†late- (of **lateo**) + **bra**], f., *hiding-place, lurking-place, covert, cavern, retreat, place of ambush.* — Plur. in same sense.

latĕbrōsus, -a, -um, [†latebra- (reduced) + **osus**], adj., *full of hiding-places, apt for concealment, cavernous.*

lateō, -uī, no sup., **-ēre,** [√lat, akin to Gr. λανθάνω], 2. v. n. and a., *lie concealed, be hidden, skulk, hide, be covered, be unseen, lurk, hide one's self, take (find) shelter.* — Fig., *be hidden, be unknown, be unknown to, lie hid.* — **latēns, -ēntis,** p. as adj., *hidden, secret, unknown.*

latex, -icis, [?], m., *a fluid, a liquid.* — Esp., *water* or *wine.*

Latīnus, -a, -um, [†latu- (or -o), akin to πλατύς (reduced) + **inus,** cf. **Latium**], adj., *of Latium* (the plain between the Tiber, the Apennines, and the sea), *Latin.* — As subst., masc. sing., *Latinus* (king of the region). — Masc. or fem. plur., *the Latins* (men or women).

Latium, -ī (-iī), [†latu- (or o), akin to πλατύς, + **ium** (n. of **ius**), cf. **Latinus**], n., the plain of Italy south of the Tiber.

Lātōna, -ae, [Gr. Λητώ + **na,** cf. **Diana, Neptunus**], f., the mother of Apollo and Diana.

Lātōnius, -a, -um, [†Latona- (reduced) + **ius**], adj., *of Latona, son (daughter) of Latona, Latonian* (connected with Latona). — As subst., fem., *daughter of Latona* (Diana).

lātrātor, -ōris, [†latrā- (of **latro**) + **tor**], m., *a barker.* — In appos. as adj., *the barking:* **Anubis** (with a dog's head).

lātrātus, -ūs, [†latrā- (of **latro**) + **tus**], m., *a barking, a yelping, a cry* (of hounds).

lātrŏ, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [?], 1. v. n. (and a.), *bark, yelp, roar.*

latrŏ, -ōnis, m., *a robber, a hunter.*

lātus, -a, -ūm, p.p. of **fero.**

lātus, -a, -um, [for **stlatus,** akin to **sterno**], adj., (*spread out*), *broad, wide:* **agri; umeri; lancea** (*broad-pointed*).

latus, -eris, [akin to Gr. πλατύς, cf. **Latium**], n., (orig. *width*), *the*

side, the flank. — Less exactly (as in Eng.), *the side* (of anything).

laudō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†laud-], 1. v. a., *praise, commend, approve, speak well of, extol.*

Laurēns, -entis, [perh. akin to **laurus**], adj., *of Laurentum, Laurentian.* — Masc. plur., *the Laurentians.*

Laurentum, -ī, [longer form of **Laurens**, cf. **argentum**], n., a town of Latium, occupied by Turnus as the chief seat of the war with Æneas.

laureus, -a, -um, [†laurŏ- (reduced) + eus], adj., *of laurel.* — Fem., **laurea,** *the laurel tree, the laurel.*

laurus, -ūs and **-ī,** [?], f., *the laurel, the bay.* — Also, *a laurel crown, laurel* (used to decorate the victor in any contest).

laus, laudis, [?], f., *praise* (both as given and enjoyed), *glory, fame, renown, credit.* — Concretely, *virtue* (as deserving praise), *merit, a noble action.*

Lausus, -ī, [?], m., the son of Mezentius.

lautus, -a, -um, p.p. of **lavo.**

Lāvīnia, see **Lavinius.**

Lāvīnius, -ā, -um, [†Lavinŏ- (reduced) + ius], adj., *of Lavinium* (the town built by Æneas in Latium and named in honor of Lavinia his wife), *Lavinian.* — Fem., *Lavinia,* daughter of King Latinus, married to Æneas. — Neut., *Lavinium,* the town itself.

Lāvīnus, -a, -um, [?], adj., *of Lavinium, Lavinian.* Many editors read only **Lavinius.**

lavō, lavāvī (lāvī), lavātum (lautum, lōtum), lavāre (lavere), [akin to **luo** and Gr. λούω], 1. and 3. v. a., *wash, bathe, wash off.* — Also, *wet, moisten, bedew, bathe, soak.* — **lautus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *clean, elegant, rich, costly, magnificent.* — **lavandi,** gerund, *of bathing* (one's self, absolutely).

laxātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **laxo.**

laxō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†laxŏ-], 1. v. a., *loosen, relax, unbind, open:* rudentes (*let go*); foros (*clear*); laxata est via voci (*set free*); arva sinus (*open her bosom,* of the earth as spouse of Jove). — Fig., *relax, relieve, refresh:* somno curas; membra quiete.

laxus, -a, -um, [p.p. perh. √lag (cf. λαγγάζω) + tus], adj., *loose, slack, wide* (as not drawn tight), *unstrung:* casses (*fine spun, thin,* as if not tightly woven, the fineness of the thread producing the same effect).

leaena, -ae, [Gr. λέαινα], f., *a lioness.*

lebēs, -ētis, [Gr. λέβης], m., *a kettle, a caldron.*

lector, -ōris, [√leg + tor], m., *a reader.*

lectus, -a, -um, p.p. of **lego.**

lectus, -ī, [?], m., *a bed, a couch.*

Lēda, -ae, [Gr. Λήδη], f., the mother of Helen and Castor and Pollux.

Lēdaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Ληδαῖος], adj., *of Leda, descendant of Leda* (child or grandchild).

lēgātus, -ī, [p.p. of **lēgō**], m., *an embassador, a messenger, an envoy.*

lēgifer, -era, -erum, [†lēg- (as if legi-) + fer (√fer + us)], adj., *lawgiving, lawgiver.*

legiō, -ōnis, [√leg + io, as if †legŏ- (weakened) + o], f., (*a levy,* cf. **lego**), *a legion* (the regular unit of force of the Roman army). — Less exactly, *a company, a band, an army.*

legō, lēgī, lectum, legere, [√leg, cf. Gr. λέγω], 3. v. a., *gather, collect, pick, pluck, pick up, choose, elect, select:* vela (*take in*).—Less exactly, *review, contemplate, pick out, scan;* — hence *read,* and *coast along, skim, pass over, pass by, trace.* — Esp. (cf. **sacrilegus**), *steal:* socios (*deceive*). — **lectus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *chosen, gathered, choice, picked, select, eminent.*

legūmen, -inis, [†legu- (akin to †lego?) + men], n., *pulse, beans.*
Leleges, -um, [Gr. Λέλεγες], m. pl., a tribe or stock occupying the coasts of Greece and Asia Minor before the historic inhabitants of those countries.
lembus, -ī, [Gr. λέμβος], m., *a skiff, a boat.*
Lemnius, -a, -um, [Gr. Λήμνιος], adj., *of Lemnos* (the island upon which Vulcan fell from heaven), *Lemnian.*—As subst., *the Lemnian god* (Vulcan).
Lēnaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Ληναῖος], adj., (*of the wine-press*), *of* (*to*) *Bacchus, Lenæan.* — Masc., *Lenæus,* a name of Bacchus.
lēniō, -īvī (-iī), -ītum, -īre, [†leni-], 4. v. a., *mitigate, relieve, assuage, soothe, moderate.*
lēnis, -e, [?], adj., *moderate, gentle.*
lēns, lentis, [?], f., *a lentil* (a kind of pulse).
lentēscō, no perf., no sup., -ēscere, [†lentē- (stem of lost **lenteo**) + sco], 3. v. n., *stick, adhere.*
lentō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†lentŏ-], 1. v. a., *bend.*
lentus, -a, -um, [perh. akin to **lenis**], adj., *tenacious, adhesive, sticky, viscid, clinging, tough, malleable, ductile, flexible, pliant, bending, twining.*—Also, *sluggish, slow, tranquil, idle, at ease.*
leō, -ōnis, [akin to Gr. λέων], m., *a lion.*
lepus, -oris, [?], m., *a hare.*
Lerna, -ae, [Gr. Λέρνη], f., a lake and marsh near Argos, where Hercules slew the famous hydra.
Lernaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Λερναῖος], adj., *of Lerna, Lernæan.*
Lesbos, -ī, [Gr. Λέσβος], f., an island in the Ægean famous for its wine.
lētālis, -e, [†letŏ- (reduced) + alis], adj., *deadly, mortal, fatal, of death.*
Lēthaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Ληθαῖος], adj., *of Lethe* (the river of forgetfulness in the world below), *Lethaean.* — Less exactly, *soporific:* **somnus** (*lethargic*).
lētifer, -era, -erum, [†letŏ-fer (√fer + us)], adj., *mortal, deadly, fatal.*
lētum, -ī, [√le or †lē + tum (n. of tus), cf. **deleo**], n., *death.* — Less exactly, *destruction, ruin.*
Leucaspis, -is, [Gr. Λεύκασπις], m., a Trojan.
Leucātē, -ēs (-ēs, -ae), [Gr. Λευκάτη], f., a promontory at the south extremity of Leucadia, off the western coast of Acarnania.
levāmen, -inis, [†leva- (of **levō**) + men], n., *means of relief, solace, comfort, relief.*
levātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **levo.**
levis, -e, [†leg + u (with added i), cf. ἐλαχύς], adj., *light, slight, swift, agile, rapid.* — Fig., *slight, trivial, of little weight, unimportant.* — Also, *gentle, mild.*
lēvis, -e, [unc. root + vis (cf. Gr. λεῖος)], adj., *smooth, polished.*
levō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†levi- (as if levŏ-)], 1. v. a., *lighten, lift up, lift, raise.* — Less exactly and fig., *lighten, relieve, alleviate.* — With change of point of view, *relieve of, assist, free, rescue, disburden:* **terras invisum numen** (*relieve of its presence*).
lēx, lēgis, [prob. √leg (of **legō**) as stem, cf. **legunt iura magistratusque**], f., *a law* (written, cf. **ius,** *prescriptive right*), *a statute, a decree, an ordinance.* — Less exactly, *a term, a condition, terms of peace, a bond, an institution:* **leges et foedera** (*conditions of a treaty*).
lībāmen, -inis, [†libā- (cf. **libo**) + men], n., *a libation, a first sacrifice, an offering.*
lībātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **libo.**
libēns, see **libet.**
libeō (lub-), libuī (libitum est), libitum, libēre, [√lib (lub), cf. English *love*], 2. v. n., *be pleasing, please.* — Esp. impers., *it pleases, is one's pleasure.*—**libēns, -entis,**

p. as adj., *willing, ready, with a free will, gladly.*

liber, -brī, [?], m., *bark.*

1. **līber, -era, -erum,** [prob. √lub (through stem) + **rus**], adj., *free, unrestrained, in one's power, untamed.*

2. **Līber, -erī,** [?], m., an Italian divinity identified with Bacchus.

līberē [abl. of **liber**], adv., *freely, generously, of one's own accord.*

lībertās, -ātis, [†līberŏ- (reduced) + **tas**], f., *liberty, freedom, permission.*

libet, see **libeo.**

Lībēthris, -idis, [Gr. Λειβηθρίς], f. adj., *of Libethra* (a fountain in Macedonia, a favorite haunt of the Muses).

lībō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†libŏ- (cf. λοιβή, **libum,** and also λείβω)], 1. v. a., *pour* (a libation), *make a libation.* — As the libation was the beginning of drinking, *drink, quaff.* — Also, *sip, taste:* **oscula** (*gently kiss*). — With change of point of view: **pateris altaria** (*sprinkle with a libation*). — Less exactly, *offer, sacrifice.*

lībra, -ae, [?], f., *a balance.* — Esp., *Libra* (the constellation).

lībrō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†librā-], 1. v. a., *balance, poise.* — Also, *swing, brandish;* — hence, *hurl, cast, throw, fling.*

lībum, -ī, [√lib (cf. **libo,** Gr. λείβω)], n., *a cake* (of a peculiar kind used in sacrifice).

Liburnus, -a, -um, [?], adj., *of the Liburni* (a nation of Illyria, on the eastern side of the Adriatic), *Liburnian.* — Plur., *the Liburni* (the people themselves).

Libya, -ae, [Gr. Λιβύη], f., a region of Africa.

Libycus, -a, -um, [†Libya- (reduced) + **cus**], adj., *Libyan, of Libya.* — Less exactly, *African.*

Libystis, -idis, [Gr. Λιβυστίς], f. adj., *Libyan, of Libya.* — Less exactly, *African.*

licenter [†licent- (p. of **liceo**) + **ter** (n. of **terus,** reduced)], adv., *freely, with freedom.*

liceō, licuī (licitum est), licitum, licēre, [√lic (akin to **linquo**?) through adj. stem, cf. **reliquus** and Eng. "*leave*"], 2. v. n., *be allowed, be permitted.* — Esp. impers., *it is allowed, it is permitted, it is granted, it is lawful, it is possible, one may.* — **licet,** *although* (cf. Eng. "*may*"), *though.* — **licitus, -a, -um,** p.p., *conceded, lawful, permitted, allowable.*

Lichas, -ae, [Gr. Λίχας], m., a Latin.

licitus, -a, -um, p.p. of **liceo.**

līcium, -ī (-iī), [cf. **bilix**], n., *a leash* (a string attached to each thread of the warp to draw it back and forth, making what is called "the harness"). — *a thread.*

Licymnia, -ae, [?], f., a slave.

ligātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **ligo.**

Ligēa, -ae, [Gr. Λιγεία], f., a wood-nymph.

Liger, †-eris, [?], m., a Rutulian.

lignum, -ī, [?], n., *wood, timber.* — Less exactly, *a trunk* (of a tree), *a stock, a stump.*

Ligur (-us), -uris, [?], adj., *Ligurian.* — Sing., *a Ligurian.* — Pl., *the Ligurians* (a people of Cisalpine Gaul, about modern Genoa and the neighborhood).

ligustrum, -ī, [?], n., *privet.*

līlium, -ī (-iī), [Gr. λείριον], n., *a lily.*

Lilybaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Λιλύβαιον], adj., *of Lilybæum* (a promontory on the southern coast of Sicily).

limbus, -ī, [poss. akin to **libo,** from the resemblance to drops?], m., *a fringe, a border.*

līmen, -inis, [unc. root (in **limus** and **limes**) + **men**], n., (*the cross-piece*?), *a lintel, a threshold.* — More generally, *a house, a palace, a temple, a chamber, a home, a habitation, an abode.* — Less exactly, *an entrance, a passage-way, a door, a gate.* — Fig., *the border* (of a

country), *the starting-post* (of a race), *the beginning, threshold:* in limine (*close at hand*).

līmes, -itis, [prob. akin to **limus** and **limen**], m., *a cross-path, a boundary* (in form of a path), *a limit.* — Less exactly, *a path, a by-way, a passage, a road.* — Fig., *a track* (of a meteor, &c.), *a path:* limitem agit ferro (*hews a path*).

līmōsus, -a, -um, [†limŏ- (reduced) + osus], adj., *muddy, miry, swampy.*

līmus, -ī, [√li + mus], m., *mud, slime, clay, soil.*

līmus, -ī, [?], m., *a girdle* (of thread, a peculiar sort worn by priests). Others read **linum.**

lingua, -ae, [√ling (cf. Gr. λείχω) + a], f., *a tongue* (of men and animals). — Fig., *language, tongue, note, voice.*

linō, lēvī, litum, linere, [√li], 3. v. a., *besmear, anoint, daub.* — Less exactly, *spatter, spot.*

linquō, līquī, lictum, linquere, [√lic (-qu), cf. Gr. λείπω], 3. v. a., *leave, abandon, forsake, quit:* animas (*lose*); habenas (*let go*); alitibus feris (*expose*). — Fig., *cease, leave off, desist from.*

linter, -tris, [?], f., *a boat, a skiff, a canoe.*

linteum, -ī, [†linŏ- (through stem in -to)], n., *canvas, a sail.*

līnum, -ī, [perh. Gr. λίνον], n., *flax.* — Less exactly, *a thread, a line, a net, linen, linen cloth.*

Linus, -ī, [Gr. Λίνος], m., a famous musician, instructor of Orpheus and Hercules.

Liparē, -ēs, [Gr. Λιπάρη], f., *Lipara,* one of the Æolian islands (now *Lipari*).

liquefaciō, -fēcī, -factum, facere, [case-form of †liquŏ- (or stem, cf. **liquidus**) -facio], 3. v. a., *melt, dissolve, liquefy.* — Esp., *putrefy.*

liquefactus, -a, -um, p.p. of **liquefacio.**

liquēns, -entis, p. of **liqueo.**

līquēns, -entis, p. of **liquor.**

liqueō, līquī, no sup., **liquēre,** [†liquŏ-], 2. v. n., *flow, be clear, be limpid.* — **liquēns, -entis,** p., *clear, liquid, limpid.*

liquēscō, licuī, no sup., **liquēscere,** [†liquē- (cf. **liqueo,** fr. †liquus, cf. **liquidus**) + sco], 3. v. n., *begin to melt, soften, be smelted.*

liquidus, -a, -um, [†liquŏ- (√li + cus, cf. **liqueo, liquefacio**) + dus], adj., *liquid, flowing, clear, pure, limpid.* — Less exactly, *pure, clear, serene:* nox; nubes; iter (*liquid,* as in Eng.); voces; aestas; odor; nox; electrum.

līquor, no perf., **-ī,** [†liquŏ- (cf. **liquidus**) as verb-stem], 3. v. n., *dissolve, flow, liquefy, flow with, be bathed.*

liquor, -ōris, [†liquŏ- (cf. **liquidus,** reduced) as root + or], m., *fluid, water, moisture, humor* (of the body).

Līris, -is, [?], the river dividing Latium and Campania (now *Sarigliano*).

līs, lītis, [for stlis (unc. roor + tis,) cf. Eng. *strife*], f., *strife, a dispute, a contest, rivalry.*

litātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **lito.**

litō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [?], 1. v. a. and n., *sacrifice* (with favorable omens), *appease an offended divinity* (by sacrifice). — Act., *offer successfully, perform acceptably.*

lītoreus (litt-), -a, -um, [†litor + eus], adj., *of the shore, of the beach.*

littus, etc.; see **lītus,** etc.

litus, -a, -um, p.p. of **lino.**

lītus (litt-), -oris, [unc. root + us], n., *the shore, a beach, the strand, the coast, a bank* (of a river).

lituus, -ī, [?], m., *a staff* (curved at the end, used in augury). — From the shape, *a trumpet, a horn.*

līveō, no perf., no sup., **-ēre,** [†līvo- (cf. **lividus**)], 2. v. n., *be blue* or *lead color.* — **līvēns, -ēntis,** p. as adj., *blue, black and blue, lead-colored.*

līvidus, -a, -um, [†livŏ- (cf. li-

veo) + dus], adj., *dark blue, livid, dusky, leaden* (lead-colored).

locō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†locŏ-], 1. v. a., *place, put, set, set up, build, fix, station, settle, dispose:* **in partem caeli** (*give a share in, give a place in*).

Locrī, -ōrum, [Gr. Λόκροι], m. plur., a race of Greece who settled in Southern Italy.

locus, -ī, [orig. **stlocus,** remotely akin to √**sta**], m. (also n. in plur.), *a place, space, room, a region, a site, a situation, a position, a spot* (of ground), *a tract.* — Fig., *condition, situation, state.* — Esp.: **dare locum** (*give way, make way*); **loco cedere** (*give way, decline*); **loco movere** (*dislodge*); **hic tibi Fortunaeque locus** (*chance, opportunity*).

locūtus, -a, -um, p.p. of **loquor.**

lolium, -ī (-iī), [?], n., *darnel, cockle, tares* (or some similar weed infesting grain).

longaevus, -a, -um, [†longŏ-aevŏ- (declined as adj.)], adj., *of great age, aged, in one's old age.*

longē [abl. of **longus**], adv., *afar, far off, at a distance, far away.* — Also, *from afar, from a distance.* — Of degree, *by far, far.* — Of time, *long, at great length.*

longinquus, -a, -um, [stem akin to **longus** + **cus,** cf. **propinquus**], adj., *distant, remote, far off.* — Of time, *ancient, long-continued.* — Neut., *a distant land, a distant region.*

longus, -a, -um, [akin to **largus** and Gr. δολιχός], adj., *long, spacious, wide, extensive, extended, extending, prolonged, distant.* — Of time, *long, continued, long-continued, lingering.* — Neut. as adv., *far, long, a long time.*

loquāx, -ācis, [√**loqu** + **ax,** as if †loquā + **cus** (reduced)], adj., *talkative, loquacious, garrulous.* — Less exactly, *noisy, chattering, croaking.*

loquēla (-ella), **-ae,** [√**loqu** + **ela,** as if †loquē + **la** (f. of **-lus**)], f., *speech, discourse, words* (in plur.).

loquor, locūtus, loquī, [√**loqu,** of unc. kindred], 3. v. dep., *speak* (in any form of utterance).

lōrīca, -ae, [†lorŏ- (reduced, or a kindred stem in **i**) + **īca** (f. of **icus**)], f., (perh. orig. a cuirass of leather straps), *a coat of mail, a cuirass.*

lōrum, -ī, [?], *a thong, a strap, a rein, a bridle.*

lōtus (-os), **-ī,** [Gr. λωτός], f.: 1. Name of a fruit-tree; 2. Name of a kind of water-lily.

lūbricus, -a, -um, [?, stem akin to **luo** + **cus**], adj., *slippery, slimy.* — Fig., *deceitful, tricky, false.* — Neut. plur. **lubrica,** *slippery ground.*

Lūcagus, -ī, [?], m., a Rutulian.

lūceō, lūxī, no sup., **lūcēre,** [†lucŏ- (cf. **noctiluca**)], 2. v. n., *shine, gleam, be bright.* — Less exactly, *be resplendent, be splendid.* — Fig., *appear, show itself.* — **lūcēns, -entis,** p. as adj., *bright, splendid, brilliant.*

lūcēscō, no perf., no sup., **-ēscere,** [†lūcē- (of **luceo**) + **sco**], 3. v. n., *clear up, shine out, shine.*

Lūcetius, -ī (-iī), [akin to **luceo**], m., a Rutulian.

lūcidus, -a, -um, [†lucŏ- (cf. **luceo**) + **dus**], adj., *bright, shining, brilliant, glittering, radiant.*

Lūcifer, -era, -erum, [†luc- (as if **luci**) -**fer** (√**fer**+**us**)], adj., *light-bringing.* — Masc. as subst., *the morning star.*

lūcifugus, -a, -um, [†luc- (as if **luci**) -**fugus** (√**fug** + **us**)], adj., *light-shunning, avoiding the light.*

Lūcīna, -ae, [†luc + **inus** (as if †luci + **na,** f. of **nus**)], f., a name of Diana, applied also to Juno, as protectress of child-bearing women. —Also, *bearing* (as **Ceres,** *grain*), *breeding.*

Lucrīnus, -a, -um, [Gr. Λοκρῖνος], adj., *Lucrine.*—Masc. (sc. **lacus**), *the Lucrine Lake* (the north-west

end of the Gulf of Pozzuoli, anciently cut off by a dam and made a kind of inland sea).

luctāmen, -inis, [†**luctā-** (stem of **luctor**) + **men**], n., *struggling, wrestling, toil.*

lūctificus, -a, -um, [†**luctu-** (weakened) **-ficus** (√**fac** + **us**)], adj., *grief-bringing, bringer of grief.*

luctor, -ātus, -ārī, [lost noun-stem], 1. v. dep., *struggle, wrestle, strive.*

lūctus, -ūs, [√**lug**+**tus**, cf. **lugeo**], m., *grief, sorrow, mourning, distress; wailing, mournful complaint.* — Personified, *Grief.*

lūcus, -ī, [prob. √**luc** (cf. **luceo**) + **us** (orig. opposed to thick, dark woods)], m., *a sacred grove.* — Less exactly, *a wood, a thicket.*

lūdibrium, -ī (-iī), [†**ludibri-** (reduced, cf. **lugubris, Mulciber**) + **ium**], n., *sport.* — Concretely (of things), *the sport* (as, of the winds).

lūdicer, -cra, -crum, [as if (perh. really) †**ludico-** (reduced) + **rus**, cf. **volucris, sepulcrum**], adj., *sportive, in sport, trifling:* **praemia** (of sportive games).

lūdō, lūsī, lūsum, lūdere, [√**lud**, unc. kindred], 3. v. a. and n., *play, sport, frolic, do in sport:* **carmina** (*sing in sport*); **coloni versibus**; **in sicco fulicae**; **iubae per colla**; **Aeneas parvulus in aula**; **calamo.** — Also, *mock, deceive, delude, cheat, trick:* **vana spem amantem.**

lūdus, -ī, [√**lud** + **us**], m., *sport, play, a game, a pastime.* — Esp., *a play* (on the stage), *a festival game.* — Plur., *games* (a set festival), *sports.*

luēs, -is, [?], f., *a plague, a pestilence, a blight.* — Also, *a pest, a bane.*

lūgeō, lūxī, lūctum, lūgēre, [?, cf. Gr. λυγρός, ὀλολύζω], 2. v. n. and a., *mourn, lament.* — Esp.: **Lugentes Campi,** *the Fields of Mourning.*

lūgubris, -e, [†**luge-** (or kindred stem) + **bris** (cf. **ludibrium**)], adj., *mournful.* — Less exactly, *ominously* (boding grief).

lumbus, -ī, [?], m., *the loin.*

lūmen, -inis, [√**luc** + **men**], n., *light, a glare.* — Esp., *the light of life.* — Also, *a lamp.* — Transferred, *the eye.* — Phrases: **lumina ducum,** *bright stars;* **caeli spirabile lumen,** *light and air.*

lūna, -ae, [√**luc** + **na** (f. of **nus**)], f., *the moon,* — *moonlight.* — Personified, *Luna, Diana.* — Also, *a lunation, a moon.*

lūnātus, -a, -um, [p.p. of **luno**], adj., *half-moon shaped, crescent-shaped.*

1\. **luō, -uī, -uitum (-ūtum), -uere,** [akin to **lavo**], 3. v. a., *wash.* — Fig., *wash out, atone for, expiate.*

2\. **luō, -uī, -uitum (-ūtum), -uere,** [cf. λύω, **solvo**], 3. v. a., *pay, pay for.* — Also, *undergo.*

lupa, -ae, [f. of **lupus**], f., *a she-wolf.*

lupātus, -a, -um, [†**lupā** + **tus**, cf. **auratus**], adj., *set with wolf's teeth.* — Neut. plur. (sc. **frena**), *a curb bit, a curb.*

Lupercal, -ālis, [†**Lupercŏ-** (reduced) + **alis**], n. of adj., *Lupercālis,* a grotto sacred to Lupercus.

Lupercus, -ī, [†**lupŏ-arcus** (cf. **arceo**)], m., usually plur., *priests of Pan, the Luperci.*

lupīnus (-um), -ī, [?], m., *a lupine* (a kind of pulse).

lupus, -ī, [?, cf. Gr. λύκος], m., *a wolf.*

lūstrālis, -e, [†**lustrŏ-** (reduced) + **alis**, cf. also **lustrō**], adj., *expiatory.*

lūstrō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†**lustrŏ-**], 1. v. a., *purify* (by lustration), *sprinkle* (with holy water). — Pass., *purify one's self, sacrifice for expiation.* — From the process of lustration, *traverse, pass over, pass around, encircle, rove over, pass through, sail over.* — Also, *examine, search, reconnoitre, track, trace, observe, survey, review.* — Of the sun, &c., *encompass, encircle, illuminate.*

lūstrum, -ī, [stem from √lu, *wash*, + **trum**], n.: 1. *A purification.* — From the periodic purification at Rome, *a lustre* (period of five years). — Less exactly (in plur.), *years, time;* 2. Prob. a different word, *a bog, a den, a forest.*

lūteolus, -a, -um, [†luteŏ + **lus**], adj., *yellowish, yellow.*

lūteus, -a, -um, [†lutŏ- (reduced) + **eus**], adj., *saffron-colored, yellow.*

lūtum, -ī, [?], n., *weld* (a yellow plant used in dyeing).

lūx, lūcis, [√**luc** (increased) as stem], f., *light, splendor, daylight, sunlight, dawn, morning, daybreak* — Also, *a day;* — *the light of life, life;* — *light* (solace, stay). — Also, *the upper light, the upper world.*

luxuria (-iēs), -ae (-ēī), [†luxurŏ or i (†luxu + **rus** or **ris**], f., *rankness, luxuriance* (of growth).

luxuriŏ, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†luxuria-], 1. v. n., *frisk, wanton, prance.* — Also, *be rank, luxuriate, swell, be full.*

luxus, -ūs, [poss. akin to Gr. λοξός], m., *luxury, debauchery, dalliance, wantonness.* — Also, *splendor, pomp, magnificence.*

Lyaeus, -ī, [Gr. Λυαῖος], m., a name of Bacchus.

Lyaeus, -a, -um, [same word as last], adj., *of Bacchus.*

Lycaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Λυκαῖος], adj., *Lycæan, of Mt. Lycæus* (in Arcadia, a favorite resort of Pan). — Masc., *Lycæus* (the mountain).

Lycāōn, -onis, [Gr. Λυκάων], m., a Cretan worker in metals.

Lycāonius, -a, -um, [Gr. Λυκαόνιος], adj., *son of Lycaon* (or else *Lycaonian*), *of Lycaonia:* **Ericetes.**

lychnus, -ī, [Gr. λυχνός], m., *a lamp.*

Lycidās, -ae, [Gr. Λυκίδας], m., a shepherd.

Lycimnia, -ae, [?], f., a Phrygian slave. See **Licymnia.**

Lycisca, -ae, [Gr. λυκισκή], f., the name of a dog.

Lycius, -a, -um, [Gr. Λύκιος], adj., *Lycian, of Lycia.* — Fem., *Lycia,* a division of Asia Minor famous for its bowmen, and in alliance with Troy. — Plur., *the Lycians* (the people).

Lycōrias, -adis, [Gr. Λυκωριάς], f., a sea-nymph.

Lycōris, -idis, [Gr. Λυκωρίς], f., a girl loved by Cornelius Gallus.

Lyctius, -a, -um, [Gr. Λύκτιος], adj., *of Lyctos* (a city of Crete), *Lyctian.* — Less exactly, *Cretan.*

Lycūrgus, -ī, [Gr. Λυκοῦργος], m., a Thracian king who persecuted the worshippers of Bacchus.

Lycus, -ī, [Gr. Λυκός], m.: 1. A river of Colchis; 2. A companion of Æneas.

Lȳdius, -a, -um, [Gr. Λύδιος], adj., *Lydian, of Lydia.* — Fem., *Lydia,* the country. — Less exactly (from supposed kindred), *Tuscan, Etrurian.*

Lȳdus, -a, -um, [Gr. Λυδός], adj., *of Lydia* (a province of Asia Minor), *Lydian.* — Pl., *the Lydians.*

lympha, -ae, [?, but cf. **limpidus**], f., (perhaps confounded with Gr. νύμφη), *water.*

lymphātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **lymphŏ.**

lymphŏ, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†lymphā-, but the connection of ideas is not clear, cf. Gr. νύμφη], 1. v. a., *distract, craze, madden.*

Lynceus, -eī, [Gr. Λυγκεύς], m., a Trojan.

lynx, -ncis, [Gr. λύγξ], comm., *a lynx.*

Lyrnēsius (-essius), -a, -um, [Gr. Λυρνήσιος], adj., *of Lyrnesus, Lyrnesian.*

Lyrnēsus (-ēssus), -ī, [Gr. Λυρνησός], f., a town of Troas.

M.

macer, -cra, -crum, [√mac + **rus**, cf. **macco.** The roots MAC, MAG, and MAGH are exceedingly confused, and have probably been confounded with each other in their developed forms; see **magnus, macto**], adj., *lean, thin, meagre.*

Machāōn, -onis, [Gr. Μαχάων], m., a famous surgeon and warrior of the Trojan war.

māchina, -ae, [Gr. μηχανή], f., *a machine, a derrick, an engine.*

maciēs, -ēī, [√mac (cf. **macer**) + **ies**], f., *leanness, emaciation, a pinched appearance.*

mactātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **macto.**

mactē [abl. of **mactus** (whence **macto**)], adv. (only with **esto** expr. or supplied), *increased, advanced:* macte nova virtute, puer (*a blessing on* &c., *success attend*).

mactō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†mactŏ- (√mag + **tus**, cf. **magnus**), but perh. confused with √MAG and √MAGH, cf. **macer, macellum**], 1. v. a., (*magnify*). — Transferred (of the victim sacrificed, cf. **macellum**), *sacrifice, offer.* — Less exactly, *slay, kill, slaughter.*

macula, -ae, [lost stem †macŏ + **la**], f., *a spot, a stain.*

maculō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†maculā-], 1. v. a., *spot, stain, defile, sully.*

maculōsus, -a, -um, [†macula- (reduced) + **osus**], adj., *spotted, marked with spots.*

madefaciō̆, -fēcī, -factum, -facere, [†made- (cf. **madeo, madidus**)], 3. v. a., *wet, soak, stain* (of blood).

madeō̆, -uī, no sup., **-ēre,** [†madŏ- (cf. **madidus**), √mad, cf. μαδάω], 2. v. n., *be wet, flow, drip, be soaked.* — **madēns, -ēntis,** p. as adj., *wet, soaked, drenched, besmeared.*

madēscō̆, maduī, no sup., **madēscere,** [†madē- (of **madeo**) + **sco**], 3. v. n., *become moist, moisten.*

madidus, -a, -um, [†madŏ- (cf. **madeo**) + **dus**], adj., *moist, wet, dripping, soaking.*

Maeander, -drī, [Gr. Μαίανδρος], m., a river of Lydia famous for its windings.—Fig., *a winding border.*

Maecēnās, -ae, [an Etruscan word], m., *C. Cilnius Mæcenas,* the great patron of Virgil and Horace, and the friend of Augustus.

Maenalius, -a, -um, [Gr. Μαινάλιος], adj., *of Mænalus, Mænalian.* — Less exactly, *Arcadian.*

Maenalus, -ī (-a, -ōrum), [ ], m. and n., a mountain of Arcadia.

Maeōn, -onis, [Gr. Μαίων], m., a Rutulian.

Maeonidēs, -ae, [Gr. Μαιονίδης], m., *of Mæonia* (a part of Lydia), *a Mæonian.* — Less exactly (cf. **Lydius**), *an Etrurian.*

Maeonius, -a, -um, [Gr. Μαιόνιος], adj., *Mæonian.* — Less exactly, *Lydian.* — Fem. (cf. Gr. Μαιονία), *Mæonia, Lydia.*

Maeōtius, -a, -um, [Gr. Μαιώτιος], adj., *of the Mæotæ* (a people of Scythia), *Mæotian.*

maereō̆, no perf., no sup., **-ēre,** [√mis (cf. **miser**) through adj. stem], 2. v. n., *be sad, mourn, lament.*

maestus, -a, -um, [root of **maereo** and **miser** + **tus**, p.p.], adj., *sad, mournful, sorrowful, anxious.* — Also, *gloomy, stern* (cf. **tristis**). — Also, *sorrowful* (causing sorrow).

Maevius, -ī (-iī), [?], m., a poetaster, an enemy of Virgil.

māgālia, -ium, [a Phœnician word], n. plur., *huts.*

mage (reduced form of **magis**), see **magis.**

magicus, -a, -um, [Gr. μαγικός], adj., *magic.*

magis (-e), [√mag (cf. **magnus**) + **ius** (syncopated), a comparative neut.], adv., *more, rather.*

magister, -trī, [magis (for magius) + ter (for -terus, cf. Gr. -τερος)], m., *a chief, a leader, an overseer, a herdsman, a master, a keeper, a captain, a steersman, a pilot.* — Esp., *a master, a teacher.*

magistra, -ae, [f. of **magister**], f., *a mistress.* — Of things, as adj., *of a master, masterly:* ars.

magistrātus, -ūs, [†magistrā- (as if of magistro, fr. **magister**) + tus], m., *office, a magistracy.* — Concretely, *a magistrate.*

magnanimus, -a, -um, [†magnŏ-animus, declined as adj.], adj., *great-souled, generous, noble-minded.* — Of animals, *high-spirited, spirited.* — Poetically, of bees: magnanimi duces (*spirited leaders,* preserving the figure).

magnus, -a, -um, [√mag (cf. **macte** and Gr. μεγάς) + nus (cf. **plenus**)], comp. **māior** [√mag + ior], superl. **maximus** [√mag + timus, cf. **finitimus**], adj., (*increased*), *great* (in almost all Eng. senses), *large, spacious, vast, huge, mighty, high, lofty.* — Less exact and fig. uses, of degree and the like, *great, loud, powerful, mighty, fearful, rich, immense, intense, ardent, distinguished, serious, important, portentous, long, powerful, weighty, dire.* — **magno,** *at a great price.* — **magnum,** as adv., *greatly, loudly:* magnum fluens Nilus (*mighty river*). — **māior,** *older, more ancient, ancestors* (pl.). — **māiora,** n. plur. as subst., *nobler deeds, more important matters, worse sufferings.* — **maximus,** *oldest, eldest.* — Masc., **Maximus,** a name of several Roman families, esp. *Q. Fabius Maximus,* a hero of the second Punic war.

Magus, -ī, [?], m., a Rutulian.

Māia, -ae, [Gr. Μαῖα], f.: 1. The mother of Mercury, daughter of Atlas; 2. The same person as one of the Pleiades.

māiestās, -ātis, [†maius (see **magnus**) + tas], f., *dignity, honor, grandeur.*

māior, māiorēs; see **magnus.**

māla, -ae, [? for **maxilla,** cf. **ala**], f., *the cheek-bone, the jaw.* — Less exactly, *the cheek.*

male [abl. of **malus**], adv., *badly, ill, not very, not well, not much:* male temperat (*little spares*); male defendet (*insufficiently*); male erratur (*it is not very safe to wander*); male fidus (*untrustworthy*); male sanus (*distracted*); male pinguis (*too solid*).

Malea (-ēa), -ae, [Gr. Μαλέα (-λεια)], f., a dangerous headland at the south-eastern extremity of Peloponnesus.

malesuādus, -a, -um, [male-suadus (cf. **suadeo**)], adj., *tempting to ill.*

mālifer, -era, -erum, [†mālŏ-fer (√fer + us)], adj., *apple-bearing.*

malignus, -a, -um, [†malŏ-†genus], adj., *spiteful, ill-disposed, malicious, envious.* — Fig. (from idea of grudging?): colles (*stubborn,* of soil); aditus (*narrow*); lux (*scanty*).

mālō, maluī, no sup., **malle,** [mage-volo], irr. v. a., *wish more, choose rather, choose, prefer, would rather, wish rather.*

mālum, -ī, [Gr. μῆλον], n., *an apple; — a quince, a citron.*

malus, -a, -um, [?, akin to μέλας], comp. **pēior** [?], superl. **pessimus** [cf. **pessum**], adj., *bad, evil.* — Of moral qualities, *evil, wicked, vicious, bad, spiteful:* lingua (referring to enchantment); falx (transferred from the owner). — Of things, *bad, injurious, troublesome, pernicious, fatal, noxious, poisonous.* — Masc., *a wicked person.* — Plur., *the wicked.* — Neut., *an evil, a disaster, a misfortune, mischief, a pest, a plague, a poison, venom, adversity, misery, hardship, disaster.*

1. **mālus, -ī,** [prob. same word as **mālum**], m., *a mast.*

2. **mālus, -ī,** [cf. **1. malus**], f., *an apple-tree.*

mamma, -ae, [?], f., *the breast, a breast, the dugs* (of an animal).

mandātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **mando.**

mandō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†manu- and do, but through adj. stem, †mandŏ-?], 1. v. a., *entrust, command, order, enjoin.* — Less exactly, *consign, commit:* **foliis carmina; hordea sulcis; terrae corpora; humo solita** (*inter*). — **mandātum, -ī,** p.p. neut., *a command, an injunction, an order, an instruction.*

mandō, mandī, mānsum, mandere, [?], 3. v. a., *chew, champ:* **pecus** (*devour*); **humum** ("*bite the dust*").

māne [prob. loc. of †mani (√ma + ni, cf. **maturus, Matuta**)], adv., *in the morning, early.* — As subst., *the morning, the dawn.*

maneō, mānsī, mānsum, manēre, [√man (cf. Gr. μένω), through adj. stem ?, perh. akin to **memini, mens**], 2. v. a. and n., *remain, continue, linger, await, abide, remain unchanged.* — Also, *abide by, stand by.* — Act., *await, wait for.*

mānēs, -ium, [?, cf. obs. **manus,** *good*], m. plur., *the gods below* (spirits of the departed), *the blessed dead.* — Hence, *the lower world, the regions below.* — Also, *the spirits of the departed, a ghost, a shade, a spirit.* — Esp.: **quisque suos patimur manes,** *destiny in the world below* (considered as a state of each departed spirit).

manica, -ae, [†manu- (weakened) + ca (f. of cus)], f., *a sleeve* (coming down to the hands). — Plur., *manacles, chains.*

manifestē [abl. of **manifestus**], adv., *clearly, manifestly, obviously, plainly.*

manifestus, -a, -um, [†manu- (weakened) -festus (p.p. of **fendo**)], adj., (*struck* or *seized with the hand,* hence *caught in the act,* of crime, as opposed to circumstantial evidence). — Fig., *clear, plain, evident, obvious, made plain, clearly visible.*

maniplus (-pulus), -ī, [†manu- (weakened) -plus (akin to **pleo**)], m., *a handful.* — Esp., *a handful of straw.* — Hence, *a company* (with a handful of straw for a standard), *a troop, a band.*

Manlius, -ī (-iī), [?], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *M. Manlius Capitolinus,* who saved the Capitol from the Gauls.

mānō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [?, but cf. **madeo**], 1. v. n., *flow, run, drip.*

mansuēscō, -suēvī, -suētum, -suēscere, [†manu- (reduced) suesco, *become wonted to the hand*], 3. v. n., *become tame.* — Less exactly, *be subdued* (by cultivation), *be improved.* — Fig., *soften, become gentle, become mild.*

mantēle (-ile), -is, [†mantŏ- (or other form in t, akin to **manus**) + lis, n. of adj.], n., *a towel, a napkin.*

Mantō, -ūs, [Gr. Μαντώ], f., an Italian nymph, supposed to have founded Mantua.

Mantua, -ae, [?], f., a city of Gallia Transpadana, near Virgil's birthplace.

manus, -ūs, [?], f., *a hand.* — Also fig. in many senses, as in English, *might, force, violence, force of arms, deeds of might, valor, bearing in arms.* — *art, skill, effort, labor.* — Corresponding to English *arms:* **inter manus** (*in one's grasp*); **effugit imago** (*grasp*); **pacem orare manu** (*call for peace with uplifted hands*). — Also (cf. **maniplus**), *a band, a company, a troop.* — Phrases: **manus committere Teucris,** *join battle* &c.; **manus ferre,** *enter on a work,* also, *raise the hands* (in boxing); **conferre manum (manus),** *join battle;* **impono extremam manum,** *the last hand, the finishing-*

touch: manus dare, *surrender*; in manibus, *in one's possession, in one's power, at hand;* inter manus, *in one's grasp;* medica manus, *the healing hand* (skill); larga manus, *a generous hand* (*generosity*); manus artificum, *handiwork*.

mapālia, -ium, [said to be Phoenician], n. plur., *huts, cottages.*

Mārcellus, -ī, [†marculŏ- (†marcŏ-, *hammer*, + lus) + lus, second dim. of Marcus], m., a family name in the Claudian gens. — Esp., *M. Claudius Marcellus*, who conquered the Gauls, Germans, and Insubrians, slew Viridomarus, the German king, with his own hand, gaining the technical *spolia opima*, and took Milan. He afterwards was successful against Hannibal, and captured Syracuse.—Also, *M. Marcellus*, the nephew of Augustus, who died young.

mare, -is, [?], n., *a sea, the sea, the waves.*

Mareōtis, -idis, [Gr. adj. from Μαρεία], f. adj., *of Mareotis* (or *Marea*), (a lake and city of Egypt famous for excellent wine), *Mareotic.*

Marīca, -ae, [?], f., an Italian nymph, wife of Faunus, and mother of King Latinus.

marīnus, -a, -um, [†mari- (lengthened) + nus], adj., *of the sea, sea-, marine, of the deep:* casus; canes.

marītus, -ī, [stem akin to mas + tus], m., (prob. *masculine*), *a married man, a husband, a bridegroom, a lord* (of women in slavery). — Less exactly, *a suitor.* — Of animals, *a mate, a he-goat, a stallion:* pecori (*lord*, of the male of a flock).

Marius, -ī (-iī), [prob. †mas + ius], m., the name of a humble Roman family. — Esp., *C. Marius*, the conqueror of the Cimbri and Jugurtha, and opponent of Sulla in the civil war. — Plur., *Marii*, men of Marius' stamp.

marmor, -oris, [unc. root redupl.], n., *marble.* — Fig., *the sea.*

marmoreus, -a, -um, [†marmor + eus], adj., *of marble.* — Fig., *smooth, marble* (of the sea, also of a man's neck).

Marpēsius (-ēssius), -a, -um, [Gr. Μαρπήσσιος], adj., *of Marpesus* (a mountain of Paros), *Marpesian.* — Less exactly, *Parian.*

Marruvius (-bius), -a, -um, [?], adj., *of Marruvium* (a city of Latium, capital of the Marcian territory), *Marruvian.* — Neut., *Marruvium* (the city itself).

Mars, Martis, [prob. contracted fr. Mavors], m., the Latin god of war. — Fig., *war, battle, conflict, warfare.*—Phrases: adverso Marte, *defeat, unsuccessful conflict;* secundo Marte, *success, prosperous issue;* aequo Marte, *undecided combat;* praesenti Marte, *with threats of immediate war.*

Marsus, -a, -um, [?], adj., *of the Marsi* (a Sabellian mountain race of Italy, famed for magic rites), *Marsian.* — Plur., *the Marsi* (the nation itself).

Martius, -a, -um, [†Mart + ius], adj., *of Mars, of war, martial, warlike:* lupus (*sacred to Mars*).

mās, maris, [?], m., *a male.*

masculus, -a, -um, [†mas + culus], adj., *male:* tura (*coarse, large grains of*).

massa, -ae, [$\sqrt{}$mag + ya, cf. Gr. μάζα], f., *a mass* (orig. of dough), *a lump.*

Massicus, -a, -um, [?], adj., *of Mt. Massicus* (a mountain on the borders of Latium and Campania, famous for its wine), *Massic.* — Masc. (with or without mons), the mountain itself. — Neut. plur., *the Massic land, the soil of Mt. Massicus.* — Also, *Massicus*, name of a king of Clusium.

Massȳlus, -a, -um, [Gr. Μασσύλιος], adj., *of the Massylii* (a nation of northern Africa), *Massylian.* — Masc. pl., the nation itself.

māter, -tris, [?, √ma + ter (cf. **pater**)], f., *a mother, a matron.* — Less exactly, as an appellative of gods and as a term of respect, *mother, venerable dame, lady.* — Also, *a dam, a breeding animal.* — Of plants, *the parent, the mother.* — Also of a country as the parent of her children.

māteriēs, -ēi, [†mater- (unsyncopated) + ies], f., *stuff, material.* — Esp., *timber.*

māternus, -a, -um, [†mater- (unsyncopated) + **nus**], adj., *of a (one's) mother, maternal.*

mātrōna, -ae, [†matro- (akin to **mater**, cf. **aegrotus**) + na, cf. **patronus**], f., *a matron, a dame, a woman* (married).

mātūrō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†maturŏ], 1. v. a., *hasten.* — Esp., *hasten to prepare.*

mātūrus, -a, -um, [†matu- (akin to **mane**, cf. **Matuta**) + **rus**], adj., *early.* — Also, by some uncertain connection, *ripe, mature, full-grown.* — Transferred: soles (*at their height*).

mātūtīnus, -a, -um, [†Matuta- (reduced, or stem akin) + inus], adj., *early, morning:* Aeneas (*early in the morning*).

Maurūsius, -a, -um, [Gr. Μαυρούσιος], adj., *of the Mauri* (a race of northern Africa), *Moorish.* — Less exactly, *African, of Africa.*

Māvors, -ortis, [?, cf. **Mars**], m., *Mars.* — Also, *war, conflict, fighting, deeds of arms.*

Mavortius, -a, -um, [†Mavort + **ius**], adj., *of Mars, martial, of war, warlike, son of Mars, sacred to Mars.*

maximus, see **magnus.**

mē, see **ego.**

meātus, -ūs, [†meā- (of **meo**) + **tus**], m., *a movement, a revolution:* **caeli** (*courses of the heavenly bodies*).

medeor, -ērī, (only pres. stem), [†medŏ- (√med + us, cf. **medicus, remedium**)], 2. v. dep., *treat* (medically), *heal, cure:* **medendi usus** (*the healing art*); **medendo aegrescere** (*by treatment*).

Mēdia, -ae, [†Medŏ- (reduced) + **ius**, prop adj.], f., a country of Asia south of the Caspian, used loosely for the whole region thereabout.

medicātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **medico.**

medicīna, -ae,[†medicŏ-(reduced) + **ina**, prop. adj. (sc. **ars** ?)], f., *medicine, the art of healing.* — Also, *remedy, cure.*

medicō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre,[†medicŏ-], 1. v. a., *medicate, give* (*medicinal*) *virtue to, prepare with drugs, steep* (of seeds). — Pass. as dep., *treat, cure, heal.* — **medicātus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *prepared* (with drugs), *scented, medicated.*

Mēdicus, -a, -um, [Gr. Μηδικός], adj., *Median.* — Fem., (sc. **herba**, cf. μηδική), *clover, lucerne* (introduced into Greece by the Persians).

medicus, -a, -um, [†medŏ- (cf. **medeor, remedium**) + **cus**], adj., *healing:* **manus.**

meditātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **meditor.**

meditor, -tātus, -tārī, [†meditŏ- (p.p. of **medeor** ?)], 1. v. dep., *practise, experiment, play* (on an instrument). — Also, *contrive, invent, intend, purpose, think of, premeditate.*

medius, -a, -um, [same root as **modus** + **ius**, cf. Gr. μέσος], adj., *middle, the middle of, the midst of. central, between, mid, midway between, in the centre, in the midst, in the middle, the thickest of, the depth of, the height of, the extreme of, in the thickest of, in the centre, just between, right among:* **est via media nobis** (*we are half way there*); **vallum** (*the inside of*); **medio de cortice** (*from the smooth bark*, opposed to regular knots); **medio in conspectu** (*right in one's sight*); **medios cursus tor-**

quet nox (*midway in her course*); medium mare (*depths of the sea*); medius dies (*the South*); medium se offert (*a mediator*); in medio ictu (*just at the stroke*); medium per femur (*straight through*). — Neut., as subst.: in medio, *in the middle;* in medium, *for the common advantage.*

Medōn, -ontis, [Gr. Μέδων], m., a Trojan warrior or ally of the Trojans.

medulla, -ae, [akin to **medius**, cf. Gr. diminutives in -υλλον], f., *the marrow of the bones, the marrow, the inmost frame.*

Mēdus, -a, -um, [Gr. Μῆδος], adj., *Median, of the Medes.* — Less exactly, *Persian.* — Masc. plur., *the Medes, the Persians.*

Megaera, -ae, [Gr. Μέγαιρα], f., one of the Furies.

Megarus, -a, -um, [Gr. Μέγαρος, or kindred form], adj., *of Megara* (a city of Sicily, also called *Hybla*), *Megarian.*

mel, mellis, [cf. Gr. μέλι, English *mead*], n., *honey:* pabula melli (*for making honey*).

Mēla, see **Mella.**

Melampūs, -odis, [Gr. Μελάμπους], m., a famous physician and seer, who was fabled to understand the songs of birds.

Meliboeus, -ī, [Gr. Μελίβοιος], m., a shepherd.

Meliboeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Μελίβοιος], adj., of *Melibœa* (a town of Thessaly, whence came Philoctetes), *Melibœan.* — Fem., *Melibœa* (the town itself).

Melicerta (-es), **-ae,** [Gr. Μελικέρτης], m., the son of Ino and Athamas. Being drowned with his mother, he was changed into a sea-god.

melior, see **bonus.**

melisphyllum, -ī, [Gr. μελισσόφυλλον], n., *balm* (?), *mint* (?), an aromatic herb, a favorite flower for bees. Lat. *apiastrum.*

Melitē, -ēs, [Gr. Μελίτη], f., a sea-nymph.

Mēlla (Mēla), -ae, [?], m., a river of Cisalpine Gaul flowing through Brescia.

membrum, -ī, [?], n., *a limb, a member, the frame, the body, the form, the person.*

meminī, -isse, (only perf. stem in sense of present), [√men, cf. **mens, reminiscor**], v. a., *remember, recollect, recall, call to mind:* quorum poetae (*mention*).—Less exactly, *think of, care for.* — With inf., *remember to, not forget, take care to.* — With negatives, *forget, neglect.*

Memmius, -ī (-iī), [?], m., a Roman gentile name.

Memnōn, -onis, [Gr. Μέμνων], m., son of Aurora and king of the Ethiopians. His arms were fabled to have been made by Vulcan at the request of Aurora.

memor, -oris, [prob. √SMAR (reduplicated) as stem], adj., *remembering, mindful, with a good memory, thoughtful, careful, provident, caring for:* memor esto (*remember*); ira (*unrelenting, that cannot forget*); aevum (*unforgetful*); dum memor ipse mei (*so long as I retain a remembrance of myself*); ipsae redeunt in tecta (*without fail*); memores referte (*carefully*); apud memores stat gratia (*memory remains in grateful hearts*).—With negatives, *heedless, unmindful, careless, without thought of.*

memorābilis, -e, [†memorā (of **memoro**) + **bilis**], adj., *memorable, glorious.*

memorātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **memoro.**

memorō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†memor- (as if memorŏ-)], I. v. a., *call to mind, tell, say, narrate, relate, speak of, tell of, mention, call.* — **memorandus, -a, -um,** ger. p. as adj., *memorable, famous, deserving of mention.* — **memorātus, -a, -um,** p.p, as adj., *renowned, much talked of.*

Menalcās, -ae, [?], m., a shepherd.

mendāx, -ācis, [stem akin to **menda, mendum** + **ax** (cf. **audax**), cf. also **mentior,** which has however a different stem formation], adj., *false, lying, untruthful, deceitful.*

Menelāus, -ī, [Gr. Μενελαος], m., the husband of Helen of Greece, and brother of Agamemnon.

Menestheus (Mnes-), -eī (-eos), [Gr. Μενεσθεύς], m., a Trojan, companion of Æneas.

Menoetēs, -ae, [Gr. Μενοίτης], m., a Trojan, companion of Æneas.

mēns, mentis, [√men (cf. **memini**) + **tis** (reduced)], f., *the mind* (cf. **animus,** the soul and intellect together), *the intellect, the intelligence, the memory, the senses, sense, reflection* (as an act, perh. the orig. meaning), *thought.* — Less exactly, *an idea, a mind, a purpose, a resolution.* — Often not differing from **animus,** *heart, soul, feelings, desire.*

mēnsa, -ae, [fem. of p.p. of **metior,** sc. **tabula**?], f., *a table.* — Less exactly, *food, banquet, feast.*

mēnsis, -is, [akin to Gr. μήν, Eng. *moon, month*], m., *a month:* **caeli** (*the phases of the moon*).

mēnstruus, -a, -um, [†mensi- (of unc. termination)], adj., *monthly.*

mentior, -ītus, -īrī, [prob. †menti- (through idea of imagination)], 4. v. a. and n., *lie, pretend falsely:* **lanacolores** (*assume false colors*); **mentita tela** (*counterfeit, lying*).

mentītus, -a, -um, p.p. of **mentior.**

mentum, -ī, [√men, in **mineo** + **tum** (n. of **tus**)], n., *the chin.*

mephītis, -is, [?], f., *foul air, an exhalation.*

mercātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **mercor.**

mercēs, -ēdis, [†mercē- (as if of †merceo, cf. **merx, mercēnarius**) + **dus** (reduced)], f., *pay, wages, hire, reward.*—With change of point of view, *cost, price, loss.*

mercor, -ātus, -ārī, [†merc-], 1. v. dep., *buy, purchase, pay a price for:* **magno mercentur Atridae** (*pay a great price for*).

Mercurius, -ī (-iī), [stem in **-ro** or **-ri** from †merc- (reduced) + **ius**], m., *Mercury,* the god of gain among the Romans. On account of some similar attributes he was identified with the Greek Hermes, and as such regarded as the son of Jupiter and Maia, grandson of Atlas, messenger of the gods, and conductor of souls to the infernal world, in which last capacity he carried the rod twined with serpents, or caduceus, identical with the herald's staff.

mereŏ, -uī, -itum, -ēre, [?], 2. v. a., *earn, win, gain, deserve, deserve well* (or *ill*), *merit.* — Pass. as dep., same sense. — **meritus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., act., *well-deserving, useful, faithful,* — but also, *ill-deserving, offending.* — Pass., *deserved, well won, due, as one deserves, just.* — Neut., *a service, a merit, desert, a favor.*

merges, -itis, [?], f., *a sheaf.*

mergŏ, mersī, mersum, mergere, [√merg, cf. **mergus**], 3. v. a., *plunge, drown, overwhelm, swallow up.* — Also fig.: **me malis.**

mergus, -ī, [√merg + **us**], m., *a sea-bird, gull* (?), *cormorant* (?).

meritō [abl. of **meritus**], adv., *deservedly, as one deserves, justly, rightly.*

meritus, -a, -um, p.p. of **mereo** and **mereor.**

Meropēs, -ae, [Gr. Μερόπη], m., a Trojan.

merops, -opis, [Gr. μέροψ], f., "*a bee-eater,*" some kind of bird that attacks bees.

mersŏ, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†mersŏ-], 1. v. a., *plunge, drown, overwhelm, wash, dip.*

mersus, -a, -um, p.p. of **mergo.**

merus, -a, -um, [?], adj., *pure, unmixed, unadulterated.* — Neut. (sc. **vinum**), *unmixed wine, pure wine.*

merx, mercis, [perh. root of **mereo**

\+ cus (reduced)], f., *merchandise, wares.*

Mēssāpus, -ī, [a foreign word, †messŏ- (akin to **medius**) -apus (**apia** akin to **aqua**)], m., a king of Messapia (the country forming the heel of the boot of Italy, between the Adriatic and the Gulf of Otranto).

messis, -is, [√met (in **meto**) + **tis**], f., *a harvest.* — Less exactly, *a crop, standing grain, a gathering* (of other products). — Of time, *harvest, harvest-time.*

messor, -ōris, [√met (in **meto**) + **tor**], m., *a reaper, a harvester.*

messus, -a, -um, p.p. of **meto.**

met [pron. √ma, cf. **me**], insep. intens. particle used with pronouns, *self, own.*

mēta, -ae, [akin to **metior**], f., *a goal, a limit, a boundary:* **media** (*middle point*).

Metabus, -ī, [?], m., a Volscian, father of Camilla.

metallum, -ī, [Gr. μέταλλον], n., *a mine.* — Less exactly, *metal, ore.*

Mēthymnaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Μηθυμναῖος], adj., *of Methymna* (a city of Lesbos famous for its wine), *Methymnian.*

mētior, mēnsus, mētīrī, [akin to **modus** through noun-stem], 4. v. dep., *measure:* **Hesperiam iacens** (of a warrior slain). — Less exactly, *traverse, pass over.*

Metiscus, -ī, [?], m., the charioteer of Turnus.

Metius, see **Mettus.**

metō̆, messuī, messum, metere, [√met, prob. akin to Gr. ἀμάω, Eng. *mow*], 3. v. a., *mow, reap, cut.* — Less exactly, *gather, sip* (of bees). — Fig., of slaughter, *mow down.*

mētor, -ātus, -ārī, [†metā-], 1. v. dep., *measure, lay out, survey.*

Mettus (-tius), -ī, [?], m., an Alban name. — Esp., *Mettus Fuffetius,* an Alban dictator who on account of treachery was drawn asunder by horses.

metuō̆, metuī, metūtum, metuere, [†metu-], 3. v. a. and n., *fear, dread, be alarmed, be afraid of;* — *be in fear, be concerned for.* — **metuēns, -entis,** p. as adj., *fearful, dreading, apprehensive, concerned for.*

metus, -ūs, [?], m., *fear, dread, alarm, terror, consternation;* — *awe, reverence.*—Personified, *Fear.*

meus, -a, -um, [pron. √ma + **ius**], poss. adj., *my, mine, my own.* — Masc. sing. and plur., *my son* (*friend, follower, countryman, subject, kindred,* &c.). — Neut., *my* (*fortune, destiny, resources,* &c.).

Mezentius, -ī (-iī), [?], m., an Etruscan king, famous for his cruelty, whose subjects revolted and joined Æneas.

micō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [?], 1. v. n., *quiver, dart, move* (rapidly to and fro). — Also, *flash, sparkle, gleam.*

Micōn, -ōnis, [Gr. Μίκων], m., a shepherd.

migrō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [?], 1. v. n., *move* (in a body), *migrate, depart.*

mīles, -itis, [†mile- (as root, cf. **mille**) + **tus** or **tis** (reduced)], comm., *a soldier.* — Collectively, *soldiery, soldiers, troops.*

Milēsius, -a, -um, [Gr. Μιλήσιος], adj., *of Miletus* (a city of Asia Minor famous for its wool), *Milesian.*

mīlitia, -ae, [†milit + **ia**], f., *military service, warfare.*

milium, -ī (-iī), [?], n., *millet.*

mīlle, plur. **mīlia, -ium,** [petrified formation from √mil, cf. **miles**], *a thousand* (either definitely, or indefinitely as a large number).

Mimās, -antis, [Gr. Μίμας], m., a Trojan.

minae, -ārum, [√min, cf. **mineo**], f. plur., *threats, menaces, threatening perils.* — Poetically (perh. in orig. meaning): **minae murorum,** *threatening walls;* **tollentem minas,** *raising his angry head,* of a serpent.

minax, -ācis, [†mina- (cf. **minor**) + cus (reduced)], adj., *threatening, menacing, ill-boding:* arma minacis (*of his threatening enemy*).

Mincius, -ī (-iī), [?], m., *the Mincio*, a river of Cisalpine Gaul, near Mantua, a branch of the Po.

Minerva, -ae, [?, perh. akin to **mens**], f., the Roman goddess of wisdom, partially identified with the Greek Pallas Athene. She was reckoned as the daughter of Jupiter, the patroness of all arts and sciences, especially the household arts, and the inventress of the olive. — Also (cf. **Ceres**, *grain*), *spinning, weaving.*

minimē [abl. of **minimus**], adv., *least.*

Miniō, -ōnis, [?], m., a river of Etruria.

minister, -trī, [†minus + ter, cf. **magister**], m., *a servant, an attendant.* — Esp., *an attendant priest.* — In apposition (as adj.), *aiding, abetting:* Calchante ministro (*by the aid of*).

ministerium, -ī (-iī), [†ministro + ium], n., *a service, an office.*

ministra, -ae, [f. of **minister**], f., *an attendant* (female).

ministrō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†ministrŏ-], 1. v. a. and n., *attend, serve.* — Also, *serve, supply, afford.*

minitor, -ātus, -ārī, [†minitŏ- (as if p.p. of **minor**)], 1. v. dep., *threaten, menace.*

minium, -ī (-iī), [?], n., *cinnabar, red lead.*

Mīnōius, -a, -um, [Gr. Μινώιος], adj., *of Minos.*

minor, -ātus, -ārī, [†minā- (**minae**)], 1. v. n. and a., *threaten, menace, tower* (threateningly), *bode, portend, threaten to fall:* mortem mihi (*me with death*, changing the construction).

minor, see **parvus.**

Mīnōs, -ōis, [Gr. Μίνως], m., a king of Crete, made a judge in the world below.

Mīnōtaurus, -ī, [Gr. Μινώταυρος], m., *the Minotaur*, a monster, half man, half bull, killed by Theseus.

minus, see **parvus.**

minūtātim [as if acc. of †minuta- (cf. **minutus**) + tis], adv., *piecemeal, bit by bit, by degrees, gradually.*

mīrābilis, -e, [†mira- (of **miror**) + bilis], adj., *wonderful, marvellous, admirable.*

mīrāculum, -ī, [†mira- (**miror**) + culum, as if †miracŏ- (mira + cus) + lum], n., *a marvel, a prodigy, a wonder.*

mīrātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **miror.**

mīror, -ātus, -ārī, [†mirŏ-], 1. v. a. and n., *wonder, marvel.* — Act., *marvel at, wonder at, admire, see with surprise, gaze at with admiration.*

mīrus, -a, -um, [√SMI + rus, cf. μειδάω], adj., *strange, marvellous, wondrous, surprising, extraordinary.*

misceō, miscuī, mixtum (mistum), miscēre, [†miscŏ (cf. **promiscuus**), akin to Gr. μίσγω], 2. v. a., *mingle, mix, confuse, confound, unite, blend:* operi metum; maria caelo; vina cum sanguine; lilia rosā. — Passive, or with reflexive, *mingle, unite, be united, be joined:* se corpore (of the soul of the world, *permeate, be diffused*). — Of any confusion, *disturb, confound, embroil, trouble:* tellurem diluvio (*overwhelm*); agmina (*scatter*); se maria (*are thrown into confusion*). — Of the effect, *cause* (confusedly), *raise:* proelia (*raise wild warfare*); incendia (*spread*); inter se volnera (*exchange*); inania murmura (*spread confused and meaningless murmurs*); acies (*form a motley line*). — **mixtus, -a, -um,** p.p., *mingled*, often with change of point of view, *mingled with, with mingled,* &c.: laetitia mixtoque metu (*with mingled joy and fear*); mixto pulvere fumus

(*smoke mingled with dust*).—Also (cf. third division above): **mixtae glomerantur** (of bees, *swarming*); **miscentur** (*swarm*, of bees).

Mīsēnus, -ī, [Gr. Μισηνος], m.: 1. The trumpeter of Æneas; 2. (sc. **mons**), *Misenum*, the promontory north of the Bay of Naples (now *Miseno*).

miser, -era, -erum, [†mise as root (cf. **maereo**) + **rus** (reduced)], adj., *wretched, pitiable, unfortunate, ill-fated, unhappy, distressed.* — As subst., *a wretch, unhappy man, a wretched being.* — Neut., *a pity, a wretched thing.* — In a kind of apposition, *Oh misery! Oh pitiable fate!*

miserābilis, -e, [†miserā- (stem of **miseror**) + **bilis**], adj., *miserable, pitiable, unhappy, deplorable, wretched, shocking, lamentable.*

miserātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **miseror.**

misereō, -uī, -itum, -ēre, [†miserŏ-], 2. v. a. and n., *feel pity, take pity on, have compassion on.* — Impersonal (with person as object, cf. "it repenteth him"), *pity, feel compassion, commiserate:* **te lapsorum** (*you pity the fallen*). — Pass., as dep., in same sense.

miserēscō, no perf., no sup., **-ere,** [†miserē- (of **misereo**) + **sco**], 3. v. n., *pity, have compassion on, take pity on.*

miseror, -ātus, -ārī, [†miserŏ-], 1. v. dep., *pity, have compassion on, take pity on.*

missilis, -e, [†misso + **lis**], adj., *missile, flying.* — Neut., *a missile, a weapon* (hurled).

missus, -a, -um, p.p. of **mitto.**

missus, -ūs, [√mit (**mitto**) + **tus**], m., *a sending, a command.*

mistus, -a, -um, p.p. of **misceo.**

mītēscō, no perf., no sup., **-ēscere,** [†mitē- (as if stem of **miteo**, cf. **mitis**) + **sco**], 3. v. incept., *grow mild, soften, become gentle.*

mītigō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†mitigŏ- (†miti-agus, cf. **prodigus**), cf. **navigo**], 1. v. a., *soften, appease.*

mītis, -e, [?], adj., *mellow* (of fruit or wine), *soft, ripe.* — Also, *gentle, calm, still.*

mitra, -ae, [Gr. μίτρα], f., *a cap* (of the Phrygian form, with lappets tied under the chin).

mittō, mīsī, missum, mittere, [?], 3. v. a., *let go* (cf. **omitto**), *dismiss, suffer to go, omit, send* (in any direction), *despatch, consign, send forth, throw, shoot, let in, admit:* **funera Teucris** (*spread among*); **se in foedera** (*submit to*); **sub leges orbem** (*subject to*); **signa Bootes** (*give, afford*); **se** (*throw one's self, descend*); **fulgura** (*emit*); **alnus missa Pado** (*sent down*); **sub amnem** (*admit within*); **animas in pericula** (*risk*); **sub pericula** (*expose to*); **certamen** (*dismiss.*) — Esp. of funeral offerings: **sollemnia,** *offer;* **quos umbris inferias,** *sacrifice.*

mixtus, -a, -um, p.p. of **misceo.**

Mnāsȳlus, -ī, [Greek], m., a young satyr.

Mnestheus, see **Menestheus.**

mōbilis, -e, [†movi- (in **moveo**, cf. **motus**) + **bilis**], adj., *free to move.* — Fig., *changeable, varying, flexible, pliable.*

mōbilitās, -tātis, [†mobili + **tas**], f., *freedom of motion, swiftness, rapidity of motion.*

modō [abl. of **modus**], adv., (*in a measure* or *minute portion*, of time or degree), *just now, lately, a little while ago.* — Of degree, *only, merely:* **modo non** (*all but, almost*). — Esp., with hortatory subj. or similar construction, *only, provided, so long as.* — So also with **dum, tantum,** in same sense.

modulor, -ātus, -ārī, [†modulŏ- (dim. of **modus**)], 1. v. dep., *set to measure, sing, play.*

modus, -ī, [perh. akin to **metior**, √mod (cf. **modius**) + **us**], m., *a measure, a note* (measured inter-

val), *a strain, a song* (in plur.), *a limit, a bound, an end.* — Hence also, *prescribed method, manner, way, mode, fashion, form, habit, law* (of nature).

moenia, -um (-orum), [stem moeni- (muni-), akin to **munus,** cf. **communis,** orig. *assigned parts* or *tasks,* cf. the mode of building country roads], n., only pl., *walls, fortifications.*—Less exactly, *a city, a citadel.*

moereo, see **maereo,** the proper spelling.

Moeris, -is, [?], m., a farm-servant.

moerus, see **murus.**

mola, -ae, [√mol + a, cf. **molo**], f., *meal* (coarse-ground, used in sacrifices).

molāris, -is, [†mola + ris], m., (adj., *of meal,* sc. **lapis**), *a mill-stone.* — Less exactly, *a rock* (huge as a mill-stone).

mōlēs, -is, [?, two stems in -us and -i], f., *a mass, bulk, a heap, a weight, a mass of rocks* (or other material), *size, weight, a massive structure, a massive pile, a huge frame, a burden, massy waves, mass* (*array* of men). — Esp., *a wall, a dyke, a mole.*—Fig., *trouble, labor, toil.*

mōlior, -ītus, -īrī, [†moli- (cf. **moles**)], 4. v. dep., *pile up, heap, build* (with toil or difficulty), *frame, construct:* **fugam** (*undertake*); **terram molitus** (*turning the massive earth*); **bipennem** (*wield*): **insidias** (*plot, contrive*); **moram** (*cause*); **talia** (*undertake*); **laborem** (*engage in*); **viam** (*force*); **iter** (*pursue*); **locum** (*fortify*); **habenas** (*handle*); **morbos** (*send*).

mōlītus, -a, -um, p.p. of **molior.**

mollio, -īvī, -ītum, -īre, [†molli-], 4. v. a., *soften.* — Less exactly, *improve, domesticate, mellow* (of fruits by cultivation). — Fig., *soothe, calm, appease.*

mollis, -e, [?, perh. for MARDUIS (cf. **tenuis**), √mar (cf. **molo**) + du (cf. **lacrima**)], adj., *soft, tender, mellow, delicate, pliant, flexible:* **aurum** (*ductile*); **pecus** (*tender, young*).—Fig., *gentle, easy, mild:* **haud mollia iussa** (*by no means easy,* cf. **immitis**); **flamma** (*pleasing,* of love); **Sabaei** (*effeminate*); **umbra** (*pleasant*); **collum** (*submissive, tractable*); **vina** (*mellow*); **haud mollia fatu** (*no easy things to say*); **pilenta** (*easy*).

molliter [†molli + ter, (prob. -terum, reduced)], adv., *softly, gently:* **excudent alii spirantia mollius aera** (*gracefully, softly-flowing,* of the lines in art).

mollītus, -a, -um, p.p. of **mollio.**

Molorchus, -ī, [Gr. Μόλορχος], m., the entertainer of Hercules when he killed the Nemean lion: **luci Molorchi** (of the haunt of the lion).

Molossus, -a, -um, [Gr. Μολοσσός], adj., *of the Molossi* (a nation of Crete), *Molossian.* — Masc. (sc. **canis**), *a Molossian dog, a mastiff.*

moneō, monuī, monitum, monēre, [√man (cf. **memini**), prob. an old causative], 2. v. a., *remind, advise, warn, admonish, teach, show, suggest, advise, direct:* **menstrua luna** (*forebode*).

monīle, -is, [unc. stem + ilis], n., *a necklace.* — Less exactly, *a collar.*

monimentum, see **monumentum.**

monitum, -ī, [n. p.p. of **moneo**], n., *a warning, advice, a command, a precept, an admonition, a prophecy* (divine suggestion).

monitus, -ūs, [†moni- (weaker stem of **moneo**) + tus], m., *a suggestion, a warning, advice, counsel, a command, a mandate.*

monitus, -a, -um, p.p. of **moneo.**

Monoecus, -ī, [Gr. Μόνοικος], m., a name of Hercules. — Also: **arx Monoeci,** a town in Liguria (now called *Monaco*), so called from a legend of Hercules.

mōns, montis, [√man (cf. **mineo**) + tis (reduced)], m., *a*

mountain, a hill. — Used poetically for other things, as in Eng.

mōnstrātor, -ōris, [†monstrā- (stem of **mōnstro**) + **tor**,] m., *pointer-out:* aratri (*discoverer, inventor*).

mōnstrātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **monstro.**

mōnstrō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†monstrŏ-], 1. v. a., *point out, show.* — Less exactly, *appoint, direct, impel, teach, command.*

mōnstrum, -ī, [†mon (as root) + **trum** (the s is of doubtful origin, cf. **lustrum**)], n., *a prodigy* (as an indication from the gods), *a marvel, a wonder, a portent, a portentous sight.* — Less exactly, *a hideous creature, a monster, a pest, a fiend, vermin.* — Also, plur., *spells* (dreadful magic arts). — Poetically, of the sea.

montānus, -a, -um, [†mont- (reduced stem of **mons**) + **anus**], adj., *of the mountain, mountain-.*

montōsus, -a, -um, [†mont- (reduced stem of **mons**) + **osus**], adj., *mountainous.* — Less exactly, *on a mountain, high-perched.*

monumentum (**moni-**), **-ī,** [†moni- (weaker stem of **moneo**) + **mentum**], n., *a memorial, a souvenir, a monument, a record, a relic, a reminder.*

Mopsus, -ī, [Gr. Μόψος], m., a shepherd.

mora, -ae, [prob. akin to **memor,** √SMAR + a, *hesitation*?], f., *delay, hesitation, reluctance, objection, loitering, stay, pause, respite.* — Concretely, *a hindrance, an obstacle, a defence:* pretium morae (*worth the time*); castigant moras (*punish the laggards*). — Phrases (cf. derivation): rumpere moras, *break off delay;* praecipitare moras, *speed without delay;* trahere moras, *prolong delay.*

morātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **moror.**

morbus, -ī, [√mor (cf. **morior**) + **bus** (cf. **superbus, turba**)], m., *sickness, illness, a disease, a malady, a disorder:* caeli (*an epidemic*). — Personified, plur., *Diseases.*

mordeō̆, momordī, morsum, mordēre, [†mordŏ- (cf. **mordosus, mordicus**)], 2. v. a., *bite.* — Fig., *clasp* (of a buckle).

moribundus, -a, -um, [as if †mori- (of **morior**) + **bundus**, prob. †moribon + dus, cf. **rubicundus**], adj., *dying.* — Less exactly, *doomed to die, mortal.*

Morinī, -ōrum, [a Celtic word, akin to **mare**], m. plur., a people of Gaul, in the extreme west.

morior, mortuus (**moritūrus**), **morī** (**morīrī**), [√mor, cf. **mors**], 3. v. dep., *die, be slain, fall* (in battle), *perish.* — Less exactly, *wither, die* (of plants). — **moriēns, -entis,** p. as adj., *dying, failing.* — Masc. as subst., *a dying man, the dying.*

moror, -ātus, -ārī, [†morā-], 1. v. dep., *delay, linger, loiter, lag, be detained, be delayed, pause, wait, be hindered, be held back, stay, cling to.* — Act., *stay, retard, hold back, delay, put off.* — Also, *prolong.* — With negatives, *care for, prize, desire, care.*

mors, mortis, [√mor + **tis** (reduced), cf. **morior**], f., *death:* mortis honos (*honors due to death, burial*). — Plur., *kinds of death.* — Less exactly, *annihilation, death* (as destruction of matter). — Personified, *Death* (as an object of worship).

morsus, -ūs, [mord- (reduced stem of **mordeo** as root) + **tus**], m., *a bite.* — Often rendered in Eng. by *jaws, teeth, fangs, fluke* (of an anchor). — Less exactly, *clasp, hold* (of wood).

mortālis, -e, [†mort- (shorter stem of **mors**) + **alis**], adj., *mortal, liable to death, human, of man, of a mortal man, of mortals.* — Masc., *a mortal.* — Neut. plur., *mortal affairs, affairs of men.*

mortifer, -era, -erum, [†morti- †fer (√fer + us)], adj., *deadly, fatal.*

mortuus, -a, -um, [√mor+tuus], p.p. of **morior.**

mōrus, -ī, [Gr. *μόρον*], f., *a mulberry.*

mōs, mōris, [?], m., *a manner, a habit, a custom, a usage, a fashion, a form, a rite, an institution:* caeli (*the weather*); supra morem. — Plur., *character, habits.* — Also, *a law, a precept, a rule, restraint, limit:* sine more (*without restraint, wildly*).

mōtō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†motŏ-], 1. v. a., *agitate, move, shake, wave.*

mōtus, p.p. of **moveo.**

mōtus, -ūs, [†movi- (weaker stem of **moveo**) + tus], m., *motion, a movement, an impulse, a shock, commotion:* pedum (*activity*). — Esp. (for **motus terrae**), *earthquake.* — Fig., *commotion, disturbance, tumult.* — Esp. (for **motus animi**), *emotion.*

moveō, mōvī, mōtum, movēre, [?], 2. v. a. and n., *set in motion, move, agitate, shake, stir, brandish, disturb, break up, plough* (of the earth). — Esp.: castra, *break camp, march;* signa, *advance;* pubem portis, *set in motion.* — With reflexive or in pass., *move, proceed.* — Also, *remove, change, disturb.* — Fig., *stir up, agitate, excite, rouse, disturb, set on foot, cause, revolve* (in the mind), *meditate, intend, begin, disclose* (disturb what is quietly concealed): arma (*prepare for fight*). — Also esp., *influence, affect, attract, move:* motus tumultu (*struck by*).

mōx [?], adv., *presently, soon, hereafter, later on.*

mucrō, -ōnis, [?], m., *the edge, the point* (of a sword, &c.), *a sword.*

mūgiō, 4. v. n., *bellow, roar.*

mūgītus, -ūs, [†mugi- (of **mugio**) + tus], m., *a bellowing, a lowing.*

mulcātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **mulco.**

mulceō, mulsī, mulsum (mulctum), mulcēre, [akin to **mulgeo**], 2. v. n., *stroke, soften* (by stroking), *caress.* — Fig., *soothe, allay, mollify, assuage, calm.* — Poetically: aethera cantu, *cheer, delight.*

Mulciber, -bri, [as if †mulci- (weaker stem of **mulceo**) + ber (perh. †mulcibŏ + rus)], m., a name of Vulcan (*the softener of iron*).

mulcō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [?, perh. fr. same stem as **mulceo**], 1. v. a., *beat, bruise, mangle.*

mulctra, -ae, [†mulg + tra], f., *a milk-pail.*

mulctrāle, -is, [†mulctrā + le (n. of -lis)], n., *a milk-pail.*

mulctrārium, -ī (-iī), [as if †mulctrā- (reduced) + arium], n., *a milk-pail.*

mulgeō, mulsī, mulsum (mulctum), mulgēre, [√mulg, akin to **mulceo** and Gr. *ἀμέλγω*], 2. v. a., *milk.* — Of the effect, *milk* (obtain by milking).

muliebris, -e, [†mulier + bris (cf. -ber, -brum), cf. **Mulciber**], adj., *womanly, a woman's, of a woman.*

mulier, -eris, [?], f., *a woman.*

multātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **multo.**

multiplex, -icis, [†multo-plex (cf. **duplex**)], adj., *many fold, manifold.*

multō (mulctō), -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†multā- (*fine*)], 1. v. a., *fine, punish, visit* (with a penalty).

multus, -a, -um, [?, cf. **mille, miles**], adj., *many, many a, much.* — Translated by numerous words of quantity, size, and degree, *great, full, numerous, plentiful, copious, thick, loud, a great deal of, heavy, constant.* — Masc. plur., *many, many men.* — Fem. plur., *many, many women.* — Neut. sing. and plur., *much, many things* (often with a defining word to be supplied from the context): multum est (*it is a great thing*); — adverbially, *much, greatly, deeply, loudly.* — Abl. **multo,** as adv., *much,*

a great deal, far: multo ante (*long before*).—Comparative **plūs**, [†plē- (cf. **pleo**) + ius], n., (**plūres, plura,** plur.), *more, greater, more numerous.* — Also, *many, several, much.* — As adv., *more, much.* —Superlative, **plūrimus, -a, -um,** [†plus + imus], *very much, very many, very large, very great, very many a* (cf. **multus**), *in large numbers, very deep, very high, very thick,* and the like.

mundus, -ī, [translation of Gr. κόσμος, lit. *well-ordered, clean*], m., *the universe, the world, the earth.*

mūnīmen, -inis, [†muni- (of **munio**) + men], n., *a protection, a defence.*

mūniō, -īvī (-iī), -ītum, -īre, [†muni- (cf. **moenia**)], 4. v. a., *fortify, protect.*

mūnus (moen-), -eris, [√min (cf. **moenia, communis**), strengthened, + us], n., (*distributive share* ?), *office, duty, function.* — Also, *an honor, a dignity.*—*a rite, a religious service, a sacrifice, an offering.* — Less exactly, *a gift, a favor, a boon, a prize, a present, a service:* haec ipsa ad munera (*for this purpose*).

mūnusculum, -ī, [†munus + culum], n., *a little gift, a modest gift.*

mūrālis, -e, [†murŏ- (reduced) + alis], adj., *of (for) walls:* tormentum (*battering-engine*).

murex, -icis, [?], m., *a shell-fish* (used for dyeing purple). — Less exactly, *a jagged rock.* — Also, *purple dye, purple.*

murmur, -uris, [unc. root redupl.], n., *a murmur, a whisper, murmuring, a humming, a muttering* (of thunder).

murmurō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†murmur-], 1. v. n., *murmur.*

murra (myrrha), -ae, [Gr. μύῤῥα], f., *myrrh* (a gum as a perfume).

Murrānus, -ī, [?], m., a Latin.

mūrus (moer-), -ī, [perh. remotely akin to **moenia**], m., *a wall* (less general than **moenia**).

mūs, mūris, [akin to Gr. μῦς and Sk. mush, *steal*], comm., *a mouse.*

Mūsa, -ae, [Gr. μοῦσα], f., *a muse.* — Also (cf. **Ceres**, *grain*), *a song, a lay, verses.*

Mūsaeus, -ī, [Gr. Μουσαῖος], m., a pre-Homeric Athenian bard and musician.

muscōsus, -a, -um, [†muscŏ- (reduced) + osus], adj., *mossy.*

muscus, -ī, [?], m., *moss.*

mussō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [perh. akin to **mutus**], 1. v. n., *murmur, mutter* (with compressed lips), *hesitate, hum* (of bees), *low with fear* (of cattle).

mustum, -ī, [?], n., *new wine, must.*

mūtābilis, -e, [†mutā- (of **muto**) + bilis], adj., *changeful, changeable, fickle, inconstant, changing.*

mūtātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **muto.**

mūtō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [perh. †mutŏ- (for movito-), cf. **moveo**, and **mutuus**], 1. v. a., *change, alter, transform, exchange, remove* (change place): vellera luto (*dye*, change the color); mutata flumina (*reversed*). — Esp. of traffic, *exchange, barter, sell, buy.*

mūtus, -a, -um, [√mu (cf. **musso, muttio**) + tus], adj., *dumb, speechless, mute, silent.*

mūtuus, -a, -um, [akin to **muto**, cf. **mortuus**], adj., *exchanged, reciprocal, mutual, on both sides* (reciprocally).—Phrase: per mutua, *with each other, mutually.*

Mycēnaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Μυκηναῖος], adj., *of Mycene, Mycenæan.*

Mycēnē, -es (-ae, -ārum; -a, -ae), [Gr. Μυκῆναι, -η], f., the city of Agamemnon in Greece. — Less exactly, *Greece.*

Mycon, see **Micon.**

Myconos (-us), -ī, [Gr. Μύκονος], f., one of the Cyclades. Also read **Myconē, -ēs.**

Mygdonidēs, -ae, [Gr. patronymic], m., *son of Mygdon.*

myrīca, -ae, [Gr. μυρίκη], f., *the tamarisk* (a shrub).

Myrmidones, -um, [Gr. Μυρμιδόνες], m. plur., a tribe of Thessaly, subjects of Achilles.
myrrha, see **murra,** the more correct spelling.
myrtētum (mur-), -ī, [†myrtŏ- (reduced) + etum], n., *a myrtle grove.*
myrteus, -a, -um, [†myrtŏ- (reduced) + eus], adj., *of myrtle.*
myrtum, -ī, [Gr. μύρτος], n., *a myrtle berry.*
myrtus, -ī (also, **-ūs**), [Gr. μύρτος], f., *a myrtle tree, a myrtle.* — Less exactly, *myrtle* (leaves), *a myrtle staff.* — Collectively, *myrtles.*
Mȳsius, -a, -um, [Gr. Μύσιος], adj., *of Mysia* (a district of Asia Minor), *Mysian.* — Fem., *Mysia* (the country).
mysticus, -a, -um, [Gr. μυστικός], adj., *mystic, mystical.*
Mȳsus, -a, -um, [Gr. Μυσός], adj., *Mysian, of Mysia.*

N.

nactus, -a, -um, p.p. of **nanciscor.**
Nāis, -idos, [Gr. Ναΐς], f., *a Naiad, a water-nymph.*
nam [pron. √na, in acc. fem. (?), cf. **tam, quam**], conj., (explanatory of a preceding statement), *for.* — Also with interrogatives (usually appended as one word, but sometimes preceding or separated), making the question emphatic, *pray, now, why, tell me, indeed:* **quaenam vos fortuna implicuit** (*pray what?*); **quis est nam ludus in undis** (*what sport can there be?*); **nam quis te iussit** (*why, who,* &c.).
namque [nam-que, cf. **etenim**], conj., (stronger than **nam**), *for surely, for mind you, for I say, for no doubt, for in fact.* — Also, *assuredly, I'm sure.*
nanciscor, nactus (nanctus), nancisci, [√nac], 3. v. dep., *get, find, light upon, catch:* **ver** (*be favored with*).
napaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. ναπαῖος], adj., *of the dell.* — Plur. fem., *the wood-nymphs.*
Nār, -āris, [?], m., a tributary of the Tiber.
narcissus, -ī, [Gr. νάρκισσος], m., *the narcissus.*
nārēs, -ium, [†nasi-, akin to †nasŏ-], f., *the nostrils, the nose.*
nārrō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [for gnarigo (old), †gnarigŏ- (†gnarŏ-†agus, cf. **prodigus**)], 1. v. a., *tell, relate, recount.*
Nārycius, -a, -um, [Gr. Ναρύκιος], adj., *of Narycium* (a city of the Locri on the Eubœan Sea, the birthplace of Ajax Oileus; also another city of the same name in Bruttium), *Narycian.*
nāscor, nātus, nāscī, [√gna + sco], 3. v. n., *be born.* — Less exactly, *spring up, arise, grow.* — Fig., *begin, spring up, arise, succeed.* — **nāscēns, -entis,** p. as adj., *new-born, at birth, growing, early:* **ortus** (*rising dawn*). — Plur. as subst., *the young* (of animals). — **nātus, -a, -um,** p.p. as subst., *son, daughter, offspring, a young one* (according to the context).
nāta (gna-), see **nascor.**
nātālis, -e, [†natŏ- (reduced) + alis], adj., *of birth.* — Masc., (sc. **dies**), *birthday.*
natō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†natŏ- (p.p. of **nō**)], 1. v. n., *swim, float.* — Less exactly, *be submerged, swim, be flooded.* — **natāns, -āntis,** p. as adj., *swimming, floating, waving* (of grain). — Neut. plur., *fish.* — So also (as in English): **lumina** (*swimming*).
nātū (only in abl.), [√gna + tus], m., *by birth.* — Regularly used to define **maior** and **maximus,** *older, eldest.*
nātūra, -ae, [†natu + ra (f. of

-**rus**), cf. **figura**], f., *birth.* — Fig., *nature, character* (innate), *disposition, quality:* **natura loci** (*position of the ground*). — Also, *the power of growth, nature* (natural phenomena).

nātus (**gna-**), see **nascor.**

naufragus, see **navifragus.**

nauta, -ae, [prob. borrowed fr. Gr. ναυτής], (also **navita**), [perhaps original fr. †**navi-**, or worked over by popular etymology], m., *a sailor, a seaman, a mariner, a boatman, a ferry-man.*

Nautēs, -is, [?], m., a Trojan, companion of Æneas.

nauticus, -a, -um, [†**nauta-** (weakened) + **cus**], adj., *of sailors:* **clamor** (*of the sailors*); **pinus** (*manned by seamen*).

nāvālis, -e, [†**nav-** (earlier form?) + **alis**], adj., *of ships, naval, nautical:* **corona** (made in form of beaks of ships, the honor of a naval engagement). — Neut. plur., (sc. **castra**), *ship-yards, docks;* also? (as subst.), *ship stores, materials, rigging.*

nāvifragus, -a, -um, [†**navi-fragus** (√**frag** + **us**, cf. **frango**)], adj., *wrecking ships, dangerous.* — — Pass., *shipwrecked.*

nāvigium, -ī (**-iī**), [†**navigŏ-** (see **navigō**) reduced + **ium**], n., *a boat, a vessel, a ship.*

nāvigō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†**navigŏ-** (†**navi-agus**, cf. **prodigus**)], 1. v. n., *sail, set sail, embark.* — With cognate acc., *sail upon, navigate, traverse.*

nāvis, -is, [√**nu** (strengthened) as stem, with added **-i**, cf. ναῦς], f., *a ship, a boat, a vessel, a fleet* (in plural).

nāvita, see **nauta.**

Naxus (**-os**), **-ī,** [Gr. Νάξος], f., one of the Cyclades.

nē (**nī**), [unc. case-form, pron. √**na**], adv. (only in special forms of speech), *no, not.* —With **quidem**, *not even, not either.* — With **dum** and **dummodo** (cf. **modo ne**), *so long as not, provided not.* — With other particles requiring the subjunctive, **ut, utinam.** — In composition, cf. **neque, nemo,** etc. —In hortatory forms of speech: **ne crede colori.**— Conj., with subjunctive (orig. the adverb with hortatory forms), *that not, that no,* &c., *lest, not to.* — With verbs of fearing (perh. hortatory in origin), *that lest.*

-ne (**n'**) [prob. same word as **nē**, cf. **-ne** in sense of **nonne**], enclitic interrogative, *whether* (but usually omitted in Eng. in direct questions). — Also in double questions in second place, *or.* — Also, = **nonne,** *whether not, is not, do not,* &c.

Neaera, -ae, [Gr. Νέαιρα], f., a rustic maid.

Nealces, -ae, [Gr.], m., a Trojan.

nebula, -ae, [stem akin to **nubes** + **la**], f., *a mist, a fog, a cloud.*

nec (**neque**), [**nē** (shortened)-**que**], conj., *and not, neither, nor, and yet not.* — With **et,** *not . . . and, not . . . and yet, not . . . but.* — **nec non** (**et**), *and also, nor less, so too, then too, as well.*

necdum, see **nec** and **dum.**

necesse (**-um, -us, -is**), [petrified case-form of unc. origin], adj. and adv., *necessary, fated, required.* — With **est,** *it is necessary, it must be that, one cannot but.*

necō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†**nec-** (of **nex**)], 1. v. a., *kill, put to death.*

nectar, -aris, [Gr. νέκταρ], n., *nectar* (the drink of the gods). — Less exactly, of other drinks.

nectō, nexuī, nexum, nectere, [√**nec**, cf. **plecto**], 3. v. a., *bind, tie, twine.* — Of the effect, *tie* (make by tying), *twine.* — Fig., *spin out, frame, weave.* — With change of point of view (cf. **circumdo**), *encircle, twine with.* — **nexus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *close-twined, clinging.*

nefandus, -a, -um, [**nē** (short-

ened) **-fandus** (see **for**)], adj., *unspeakable* (cf. **infandus**), *horrible, accursed, impious, criminal* (cf. **nefas**), *godless:* **gens; enses; odia** (*unutterable*). — Neut. as subst., *crime, wrong.*

nefas [**nē** (shortened) **-fas**], n. indecl., *impiety, wrong, crime, sacrilege, an impious deed:* **nefas dictu** (*horrible to tell*). — With **est** (often omitted), *it is impious* (*a crime, wrong,* &c.). — Concretely, *an impious creature, a curse, a tale of crime.* — In a kind of apposition as an exclamation, *oh horror!* (cf. **infandum**).

negō̆, -avī, -atum, -āre, [?, perh. **ne-aio**, in its earlier form, through noun-stem], 1. v. n. and a., (*say no*), *say . . . not, deny, say that no,* &c. — Also, *refuse, deny* (one anything), *decline.*

Nemea, -ae, [Gr. Νεμέη], f., a city of Argolis, near which Hercules killed the Nemean lion.

nēmō̆, -inis, [**nē-homo** (**hemo**)], m., *no man, no one, nobody.* Almost degenerated into a pronoun.

nemorōsus, -a, -um, [†**nemor + osus**], adj., *woody, well-wooded.*

nempe [**nam-pe**, of unc. orig., perh. dialectic form of **que**, cf. **quippe**], conj., *no doubt, surely, certainly.* — Also in answer to a question or statement, *that is to say, why! in sooth.*

nemus, -oris, [√**nem** (cf. **numerus**, Gr. νόμος, νέμω)], n., (*assigned grazing-ground*), *a wooded pasture.* — Less exactly, *a grove, a forest, a vineyard* (cf. **arbustum**).

neō̆, nēvī, nētum, nēre, [√**ne**, cf. Gr. νήθω], 2. v. a., *spin.* — Less exactly, *weave, interweave.*

Neoptolemus, -ī, [Gr. Νεοπτόλεμος], m., a name of Pyrrhus, the son of Achilles.

nepōs, -ōtis, [?], *a grandson, a nephew.* — Less exactly (in plur.), *descendants, progeny, offspring, posterity.*

Neptūnius, -a, -um, [†**Neptuuŏ-** (reduced) + **ius**], adj., *of Neptune:* **Troia** (*built by Neptune*).

Neptūnus, -ī, [†**neptu-**, akin to Eng. *naphtha* (a Persian word) + **nus**, cf. **Fortuna, Portunus**], m., the god of the sea, brother of Jove and Pluto. — Also (cf. **Ceres**, *grain*), *the sea.*

neque, see **nec.**

nequeō̆, -quīvī (-iī), -quitum, -quīre, [**nē-queō̆**], 4. v. irr., *cannot, not be able, be unable.*

nēquicquam (**-quidquam**), see **nequīquam**, the spelling now in vogue.

nēquīquam (**nequic-, nequid-**, prob. both forms of diff. orig. were once in use), [**ne-quīquam** (**quid quam**, cf. **quisquam**)], adv., (*not in any manner*), *in vain, uselessly, to no purpose, without effect, without reason.*

nē quis, etc.; see **ne** and **quis**, etc.

Nērē̆is, -idis, [Gr. Νηρεΐς, f. patronymic of Nereus], f., *a daughter of Nereus, a Nereid, a sea-nymph.*

Nērēius, -a, -um, [†**Nereu-** (reduced) + **ius**], adj., *of Nereus, child of Nereus.*

Nēreus, -eī, [Gr. Νηρεύς], m., a sea-god, father of the Nereids. — Less exactly, *the sea, the water.*

Nērīnē, -es, [Gr. Νηρίνη], f., *daughter of Nereus, a Nereid.*

Nēritos, -ī, [Gr. Νήριτος], f., a mountain of the island of Ithaca.

Nersae, -ārum, [?], f. plur., a city of the Æqui (sometimes read **Nursae**, which see).

nervus, -ī, [√SNAR + **vus**, cf. Gr. νεῦρον, Eng. *snare*], m., *a sinew, a tendon.* — From the original material, *a bowstring, a string.*

Nēsaeē, -ēs, [Gr. Νησαίη], f., a sea-nymph.

nesciō̆, -īvī (-iī), -ītum, -īre, [**nē-scio**], 4. v. a., *not know, know not, be ignorant, be unaware, be unacquainted with:* **nescit quis aras** (*has not heard of*); **puellae hiemem** (*learn to know*). — Also, *not know how to, be unable to.* —

nescio quis, *some one or other, some one I know not who, some one, some.*

nescius, -a, -um, [ne-scius, cf. **conscius, inscius**], adj., *not knowing, ignorant, unaware, in ignorance, untaught* (cf. **nescio**), *unable to.* — With negative, *well aware, well taught, not without knowledge, not in ignorance.*

neu, see **neve.**

nēve (neu), [ne-ve], conj., *or not, and not.* — The regular connective with **ne,** and so equivalent to **neque** in clauses which require **ne.**

nex, necis, [√nec as stem (cf. **pernicies, noceo**)], f., *death, slaughter.*

nexō, nexuī, no sup., **nexāre,** [†nexŏ-], 1. v. a., *twine, bind.*

nexus, -a, -um, p.p. of **necto.**

nī, see **ne.**

nī [prob. same word as **nē,** used in concessive clauses], conj., (equal to **nisi**), *if not, unless.*

nīdor, -ōris, [unc. root + **or,** cf. Gr. κνῖσα], m., *odor* (of burnt flesh in sacrifice). — Less exactly, *odor* (of any kind).

nīdus, -ī, [?], m., *a nest.* — Less exactly, *young* (of birds in a nest), *cells* (of bees).

niger, -gra, -grum, [?], adj., *black* (opp. to **candidus,** cf. **ater,** opp. to **albus**), *dark, dusky, swarthy, gloomy, blackened.*

nigrēscō, nigruī, no sup., **nigrēscere,** [†nigrē- (of **nigreo**) + sco], 3. v. incept., *blacken, grow black, turn black.*

nigrō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†nigrŏ-], 1. v. n., *be black.*—**nigrāns, -āntis,** p. as adj., *black, dark.*

nihil (nihilum, nīl), [nē-hilum (*a spot*?, *a trifle*), cf. *not, ne pas*], n. indecl., *nothing.* — As adv., *not at all, not in the least, not a whit, not.* — With partitives, *no, none.*

nīl, see **nihil.**

Nīlus, -ī, [Gr. Νεῖλος], m., *the Nile,* the famous river of Egypt.

nimbōsus, -a, -um, [†nimbŏ- (reduced) + **osus**], adj., *cloudy, cloud-capped, stormy* (bringing storms).

nimbus, -ī, [perh. akin to **nubes**], m., *a storm-cloud, a cloud, a dark cloud, a storm, a tempest, rain.* — Also, *a bright cloud* (enclosing the gods). — Fig., *a cloud, a great number, a swarm.*

nīmīrum [nē-mirum, *no wonder*], adv., *doubtless, no doubt, surely.*

nimis [?], adv., *too much, too, over much:* **nota** (*too well known*).

nimius, -a, -um, [akin to **nimis**], adj., *too much, excessive, too great, immoderate.* — Without idea of excess, *very, exceedingly.* — Neut. as subst., *too much.* — Neut. as adv., *too, too much, all too:* — also, *very, most indeed.*

ningō, ninxi, no sup., **ningere,** [√nig, cf. **nix**], 3. v. n., *snow.* — Usually impersonal, *it snows.*

Niphātēs, -ae, [Gr. Νιφάτης], m., a high snowy mountain in Armenia. — Less exactly, for the people near it.

Niphaeus, -ī, [?], m., a Rutulian.

Nīsa, -ae, [?], f., a rustic maiden.

Nisaeē, -ēs, [?], f., a sea-nymph (see also **Nesaee**).

nisi [nē-si], conj., *unless, if not, except:* **nisi fata locum dedissent** (*had not,* &c.).

Nīsus, -ī, [Gr. Νῖσος], m.: 1. A king of Megaris, betrayed by his daughter Scylla, and robbed of a fatal hair upon which his life depended. He was changed into a hawk; 2. A Trojan who, with his companion Euryalus, was slain in attempting to pass the enemy's lines.

nīsus, -ūs, [√nit + **tus**], m., *an effort:* **rapidus** (*flight, plunge*); **idem** (*position, poise*).

niteō, (nituī, referred to **nitesco**), no sup., **nitēre,** [?], 2. v. n., *shine, glisten, sparkle.* — **nitēns, -ēntis,** p. as adj., *shining, bright, sparkling, sleek* (in good condition), *well-tilled* (cf. Eng. *foul*), *bright, flourishing.*

nitēscō̆, nituī, no sup., **nitēscere,** [†nitē- (cf. **niteo**) + **sco**], 3. v. n., *shine.*

nitidus, -a, -um, [adj. stem fr. wh. **niteo** + **dus**], adj., *bright, shining, blooming, sleek.*

nītor, nīsus (nīxus), nītī, [poss. for **gnitor,** from †**genu** or some stem akin], 3. v. dep., *lean against, brace against, struggle, strive, rest on, lean on, climb, climb up:* **paribus alis** (*be poised on*).

nitrum, -ī, [Gr. νίτρον], n., *soda* (a mineral alkali, properly carbonate of soda, used for potash by the ancients).

nivālis, -e, [†**niv-** (**nix**) + **alis**], adj., *snowy, snow-clad.* — Less exactly, *snowy-white, snowy.*

niveus, -a, -um, [†**niv** + **eus**], adj., *of snow, snowy;* — *snowy-white, pure white.*

nix, nivis, [√**nig-** (as stem), cf. **ningo**], f., *snow.*

nixus, -a, -um, p.p. of **nitor.**

nixus, -ūs, [some form of √**nit** + **tus**], m., *an effort, labor* (of travail).

nō̆, nāvī, no sup., **nāre,** [cf. Gr. νέω], 1. v. n., *swim.* — Less exactly, *float, sail, fly.*

nōbilis, -e, [√**gno** (cf. **nosco**) + **bilis**], f., *well-known, famous.*

nōbilitās, -tātis, [†**nobili** + **tas**], f., *high birth, illustrious origin.*

noceō̆, nocuī, nocitum, nocēre, [adj. stem in -ŏ, cf. **nocuus** (√**nec,** cf. **pernicies**)], 2. v. n., *do mischief, be hurtful, be injurious, injure, harm, do harm:* **haud ignara nocendi** (*of mischief*). — **nocēns, -ēntis,** p. as adj., *harmful, pernicious.*

noctivagus, -a, -um, [†**nocti-** (unreduced stem of **nox**) + **vagus**], adj., *night-roving.*

noctua, -ae, [†**noctu** + **a** (f. of **us**), *bird of night*], f., *an owl.*

nocturnus, -a, -um, [†**noctu-** (as if **noctus,** cf. **diurnus**) + **nus**], adj., *of the night, nocturnal, nightly.* — Often rendered as if an adverb, *by night, in the night.*

nōdō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†**nodŏ-**], 1. v. a., *knot, tie up, bind in a knot.*

nōdus, -ī, [?], m., *a knot* (of a cord, &c., or of a branch), *an eye* (of a plant), *a fold* (of a serpent), *a clasp* (of the arms): **pugnae nodum moramque** (*the centre and bulwark*).

Noēmōn, -onis, [?], m., a Trojan.

Nomas, -adis, [Gr. Νομάς], m., *a Nomad* (one of a wandering, pastoral people). — Plur., *the Numidians.*

nōmen, -inis, [√**gno** (cf. **nosco**) + **men**], n., *a name, a word.* — As in Eng., *a hero* (cf. "*great names*"), *a family, a race.* — Fig., *renown, name, glory, distinction, reputation.*

Nōmentum, -ī, [?], n., a Sabine city.

nōn (old **noenum**), [**ne-unum,** cf. "*nought,*" "*not*"], adv., *no, not.*

nondum, see **dum.**

nonne, see **non** and **ne.**

nonnullus, -a, -um, [**non-nullus**], adj. (as pron.), *some, some or other.*

nōnus, -a, -um, [unc. stem (of **novem**) + **nus**], adj., *the ninth.*

Nōricus, -a, -um, [?], adj., *of Noricum* (a mountainous country north of the Alps, west of Pannonia, and south of the Danube), *Norican.*

nōs, plur. of **ego,** which see.

nōscō̆, nōvī, nōtum, nōscere, [√**gno** (cf. *know*) + **sco**], 3. v. a., *learn, recognize,* — (in perf., &c.), *know* (*a thing,* cf. **scio,** *know a fact*), *be acquainted with, be sensible of, experience.* — Less exactly, *know* (a fact, like **scio**). — **nōtus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *well known, familiar, wonted, usual, customary, habitual;*—*famous, renowned, famed:* **notum quid femina possit** (*the knowledge,* &c.).

noster, -tra, -trum, [**nos** (as stem) + **terus** (reduced), cf. **uter**], adj. pron., *our, my, of us, of me, in my power.* — Also, *favorable* (*to us*), *prosperous.* — As subst. (in plur.),

our (*my*) *friends* (countrymen, &c.).

nota, -ae, [√gno + ta], f., *a mark, a sign.* — Less exactly, *a spot, a scar, a mark* (of wounds).

nothus, -ī, [Gr. νόθος], m., *an illegitimate son, a bastard.* — Of animals, *a mongrel, a cross-breed.*

notō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†notā-], 1. v. a., *mark.* — Of the effect, *mark down, inscribe.* — Less exactly, *mark, observe, notice.*

Notus, -ī, [Gr. Νότος], m., *the South Wind.* — Less exactly, *the wind.*

nōtus, -a, -um, p.p. of **nosco.**

novālis, -e, [†novŏ- (reduced) + alis], adj., (*new*). — Fem., (sc. **terra**), *fallow land* (left to be renewed by lying). — Neut., *fallow land*, (less exactly) *fields* (cultivated).

novellus, -a, -um, [†novŏ- (reduced) + ellus, as if †novulŏ + lus], adj., *young, tender, new.*

novem [unc. case-form petrified, cf. Gr. ἐννέα, Eng. *nine*], indecl. adj., *nine.*

noverca, -ae, [?, akin to **novus**], f., *a stepmother.*

noviēns (-iēs), [stem of **novem**, with unc. term.], num. adv., *nine times.*

novitās, -tātis, [†novŏ- (weakened) + tas], f., *newness:* regni (*infancy*).

novō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†novŏ-], 1. v. a., *renew, make new, repair, refit, repeat.*—Fig., *change:* fidem (*break*).

novus, -a, -um, [akin to Gr. νέος], adj., *new, fresh, strange, young:* ver (*new,early*); sol (*new risen*); soles (*of early spring*). — **novissimus, -a, -um,** superl., *newest, latest, last, rear.*

nox, noctis, [perh. √noc (cf. **noceo**) + tis (reduced), cf. Gr. νύξ, Eng. *night*], f., *night, darkness, the influence of night.* — Personified, *Night.*

noxa, -ae, [√noc + ta (?)], f., (*harm*), *a fault, guilt.*

noxius, -a, -um, [†noxa-(reduced) + ius], adj., *harmful, guilty.*

nūbēs, -is, [√nub- (cf. **nubo**) + es (and -is)], f., *a cloud.* — Fig., *a cloud, a swarm:* facta nube (*gathering like a cloud*, of birds); belli (*storm-cloud*). — Also, *the region of clouds, the clouds, the heavens.*

nūbigena, -ae,[†nubi-(see **nubes**) -gena (√gen + a, cf. **Graiugena**)], m., *cloud-born, a centaur, a cloud-born monster.*

nūbila, -ōrum, [†nubi- (see **nubes**) + la (n. plur. of lus)], n., prop. adj., *the clouds, the region of clouds.*

nūbilis, -e, [†nubŏ- (cf. **pronuba, conubium**) + lis], adj., *marriageable.*

nūdātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **nudo.**

nūdō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†nudŏ-], 1. v. a., *strip, make bare, lay bare, bare, uncover.* — **nūdātus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *bared, stripped, naked, uncovered.*

nūdus, -a, -um, [prob. for †nugdus, cf. Eng. *naked*], adj., *naked, bare, uncovered, stripped, exposed, defenceless:* aetheris axis (*open*); ensis (*drawn*). — Less exactly, *in a single garment* (without an outer garment), *uncloaked.*

nullus, -a, -um, [ne-ullus], adj., *no, none:* non nullis oculis (*without regard*). — Masc. and fem., *none, no one, nobody.* — **nonnullus, -a, -um,** *some, some one.*

num [pron. √na, acc., cf. **tum, eum, dum**], conj., interrog., *whether* (often not expressed in Eng., but indicated by the order, *is any, does any,* &c.). — Regularly expecting the answer "no."

Numa, -ae, [?], m., a Roman name. — Esp., *Numa Pompilius*, the second king of Rome, to whom were attributed the religious institutions of the Romans; 2. Two Rutulians.

Numānus, -ī, [†Numā + nus], m., a Rutulian, with the surname Remulus.

nūmen, -inis, [√nu (lengthened, cf. **nuo**) + **men**], n., (*a nod*). — Esp., *the divine will, power* (of the gods), *authority, permission, purpose, consent, approval, decree, inspiration, presence* (of a god), *divine nature, divine interposition, oracle* (declared purpose). — Also, *divinity, divine essence, deity* (with genitive of the god used concretely): **Iunonis**; **Fauni**; **vestra** (of the stars). — Also concretely, *a divinity, a divine being*: **numina magna Deum** (*forms*); **media inter numina** (*images*).

numerō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†numerŏ-], 1. v. a., *count, reckon up, recount.*

numerus, -ī, [stem akin to *νόμος* (cf. **nummus**) + **rus**], m., *number, a number.* — Esp., *a large number, a number.* — Also, *order, proportion*: **pares numeri** (*equal dimensions*); **compositi numero in turmas** (*in equal numbers*); **stellis numeros fecit** (*places*, by calculation); **nec numero nec honore cremant** (*without distinction*). — Also, *musical measure, time, tune, the notes of the scale* (pl.). — Phrases: **in numerum**, *in time, in order, in turn, in measure*; **sideris in numerum**, *to the place of a star*; **neque est numerus**, *it is impossible to count, there is no numbering.*

Numīcus, -ī, [?], m., a river of Latium, where Æneas was said to have disappeared.

Numidae, -ārum, [Gr. *νομάς*], m. plur., *the Numidians* (a people of Northern Africa).

Numitor, -ōris, [?], m.: 1. The grandfather of Romulus and Remus; 2. A Rutulian.

nunc [**num-ce** (cf. **hic**)], adv., *now.* — Repeated, *now . . . now, sometimes . . . again.*

nuncius, etc.; see **nuntius.**

nunquam [**nē-unquam**], adv., *never.* — Less exactly, *not at all, by no means* (see **hodie**).

nuntia, -ae, [f. of **nuntius**], f., *a messenger* (female).

nūntiō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†nuntiŏ-], 1. v. a., *report, announce, bring tidings.*

nūntius, -ī (-iī), [prob. †novŏ-†ventius (†ventŏ + **ius**)], m., *a messenger, a reporter.* — In appos., as adj., *bringing tidings, reporting.* — Also, *news, message, tidings, report.*

nūper [prob. **novum-per**, cf. **parumper**], adv., *lately, just now, not long ago.*

Nursae, -ārum, [?]; see **Nersae,** the approved spelling.

Nursia (Nurt-), -ae, [?], f., a town of the Sabines (now *Norcia*).

nurus, -ūs, [akin to Gr. *νυός* (for SNUSUS)], f., *a daughter-in-law.*

nūsquam [**nē-usquam**], adv., *nowhere.* — Also equal Eng. *never* (with a different conception).

nūtō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†nutŏ- (cf. **abnuo**)], 1. v. n., *nod, totter, swing, wave.*

nūtrīmentum, -ī, [†nutri- (of **nutrio**) + **mentum**], n., *food, nourishment.* — Less exactly, *fuel.*

nūtriō, -īvī (-iī), -ītum, -īre, [?, cf. **nutrix**], 4. v. a., *nurse, nourish, suckle.* — Less exactly, *bring up, rear.* — Pass. as dep., *cultivate, raise.*

nūtrior, see **nutrio.**

nūtrīx, -īcis, [unknown root (cf. **nutrio**) + **trix**], f., *a nurse.*

nūtus, -ūs, [†nū- (as root) + **tus**, cf. **abnuo, numen**], m., *a nod.* — Fig., *will, an order, a command.*

nux, nucis, [?], f., *a nut* (of various kinds). — Also, *an almond-tree.*

nympha, -ae, [Gr. *νύμφη*], f., *a nymph* (a goddess of the sea or woods, more or less allied to the human race). — Less exactly, *a muse* (as the muses proper were of this general class).

Nȳsa, -ae, [Gr. *Νῦσα*], f., a city of India, said to have been built by Bacchus in his expedition to India.

O.

O, interj. (of all emotions), *oh! O!* — With acc., nom., or voc.

Oaxēs, -is, [Gr. Ὄαξις], m., a river in Crete.

ob (obs), [akin to Gr. ἐπί], prep., *towards* (archaic).—*near, around.* —Fig. (cf. the provincial "all along of"), *on account of, for, for the sake of, through.* — In comp., *to, towards, against, before, over,* &c.

obambulō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [ob-ambulo], 1. v. n., *walk about, roam about.*

obdūcō, -dūxī, -ductum, -dūcere, [ob-duco], 3. v. a., *draw over, spread over.* — With change of point of view, *overspread, cover, overgrow, choke.* — **obductus, -a, -um,** p.p., *overspread, surrounding;* — *hidden, covered.*

obductus, -a, -um, p.p. of **obduco.**

obeō, -īvī (-iī), -itum, -īre, [ob-eo], irr. v. a., *go to, go over, go around, visit:* pugnas (*engage in*); terras maria (*wash, encompass*); omnia visu (*view, survey*); mortem (*suffer, meet*). — Also, *surround, encircle, cover.*

obēsus, -a, -um, [ob-esus], adj., *fat, swollen.*

obex, -icis, [ob-√iac (as stem)], m. or f., *a bar, an obstacle, a barrier.*

obfero and compounds of **ob** with **f,** see **offero.**

ōbiciō (obii-), -iēcī, -iectum, -icere, [ob-iacio], 3. v. a., *throw against, throw to, expose, throw in the way of, offer:* clipeos ad tela (*oppose, present*); equites sese (*array themselves in opposition*); portas (*shut against one*). — Fig., *expose, offer to the sight, throw out against, throw at* (of taunts, &c.): rabiem canibus (*inspire*). — **obiectus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *thrown in the way, lying in the way, opposing.*

obiectō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [ob-iacto, cf. **obicio**], 1. v. a., *throw against.* — Fig., *expose, risk, sacrifice* (in war).

obiectus, -a, -um, p.p. of **obicio.**

obiectus, -ūs, [ob-iactus, cf. **obicio**], m., *a throwing in the way:* laterum (*opposition, obstacle,* of an island).

obitus, -a, -um, p.p. of **obeo.**

obitus, -ūs, [ob-itus (cf. **obeo**)], m., *a going down, setting, death* (cf. obire mortem), *dissolution.*

oblātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **offero.**

oblīmō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [ob-limo], 1. v. a., *clog* (orig. with mud), *stop.*

oblīquō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [ob-liquŏ-], 1. v. a., *turn obliquely;* sinus in ventum (*brace, swing*).

oblīquus (-cus), -a, -um, [ob-†liquus (cf. **limus** and Gr. λέχριος)], adj., *sidewise, slantwise, slanting, sidelong, oblique:* in obliquum (*across, transversely*); obliqua invidia (*with eyes askance*).

oblītus, -a, -um, p.p. of **obliviscor.**

oblīvīscor, oblītus, oblīvīscī, [†oblivi- (of verb akin to **lividus** compounded with **ob**) + sco, *become dark to* (?)], 3. v. dep., *forget, think no more of.* — **oblītus, -a, -um,** p.p., *forgetting, forgetful, careless of, heedless of:* sucos poma (*losing*). — Also, *forgotten.*

oblīvium, -ī (-iī), [†oblivo- (cf. **obliviscor** and **liveo**)], n., *forgetfulness.*

obloquor, -locūtus, -loquī, [ob-loquor], 3. v. dep., *speak against.* — Also, *sing to* (with accompaniment of).

obluctor, -ātus, -ārī, [ob-luctor], 1. v. dep., *struggle against.*

obmūtēscō, -mutuī, no sup., **-mūtēscere,** [ob-mutesco], 3. v. n. incept., *hush, become speechless, be silent.*

obnītor, -nīsus (-nīxus), -nītī, [ob-nitor], 3. v. dep., *struggle*

against, lean against, lean on, struggle, strive.

obnīxus, -a, -um, p.p. of **obnitor.**

obnoxius, -a, -um, [ob-noxius, *guilty towards*], adj., *guilty.* — From ancient mode of administering justice, *bound to, subject to, exposed to.*

obnūbō, -nūpsī, -nūptum, -nūbere, [ob-nubo, in its orig. sense, *veil*], 3. v. a., *veil, cover.*

orior, -ortus, -orīrī, [ob-orior], 4. v. dep., *rise against, rise over.* — **obortus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *rising, flowing* (of tears), *blinding.*

obortus, -a, -um, p.p. of **oborior.**

obruō, -ruī, -rutum, -ruere, [ob-ruo], 3. v. a., *overwhelm, bury.*

obrutus, -a, -um, p.p. of **obruo.**

obscēnus, -a, -um, [prob. obs- (see ob) †caenŏ- (decl. as adj.)], adj., *filthy, foul.* — Less exactly, *unsightly, ugly, hideous, horrible.* — Esp., *ill-omened, ill-boding.*

obscūrō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†obscurŏ-], 1. v. a., *darken, obscure.*

obscūrus, -a, -um, [ob-†scurus (cf. **scutum**), *covered over, shut in*], adj., *dark, dim, gloomy, dusky.* —Transferred, *obscured, unknown, little known, in the dark, unseen:* fama (*doubtful, dimmed*); haud obscura signa (*no uncertain signs*); obscuris vera involvens (*dark hints*); sub obscurum noctis (*under the darkness of night*).

obserō, -sēvī, -situm, -serere, [ob-sero], 3. v. a., *plant over.* — **obsitus, -a, -um,** p.p., *covered, beset, overgrown:* aevo (*heavy with, full of years*).

observātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **observo.**

observō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [ob-servo], 1. v. a., *watch, mark, observe, notice, trace.* — Esp., *honor:* regem.

obsessus, -a, -um, p.p. of **obsideo.**

obsideō, -sēdī, -sessum, -sidēre, [ob-sedeo], 2. v. a., *blockade, beset, guard, besiege, occupy.* — **obsessus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *blocked up, beset, choked.*

obsidiō, -ōnis, [†obsidiŏ- (reduced) + o], f., *a blockade, a siege.*

obsīdō, no perf., no sup., **-sīdere,** [ob-sido], 3. v. a., *beset, occupy.*

obsitus, -a, -um, p.p. of **obsero.**

obstīpēscō (-stupēsco), -stipuī, no sup., **-stipēscere,** [ob-sti(stu)-pesco], 3. v. n., *be amazed, be struck with astonishment, be stunned, be dazed, be struck dumb, stand amazed, be thunderstruck, be paralyzed.*

obstō, -stitī, -stātum, -stāre, [ob-sto], 1. v. n., *stand in the way of, hinder, withstand, stay, retard:* obstitit quibus Ilium (*be obnoxious*). — Also, *congeal* (of blood).

obstruō, -struxī, -structum, -struere, [ob-struo], 3. v. a., *block up, choke, obstruct, seal* (of the ears).

obstūpesco, see **obstipesco.**

obsum, -fuī, -esse, [ob-sum], irr. v. n., *be opposed* (cf. **prosum**), *injure, harm.*

obtectus, -a, -um, p.p. of **obtego.**

obtegō, -texī, -tectum, -tegere, [ob-tego], 3. v. a., *cover over, cover, obscure.*

obtendō, -tendī, -tentum, -tendere, [ob-tendo], 3. v. a., *spread before, outspread, shed:* obtenta nox (*spreading*).

obtentus, -a, -um, p.p. of **obtendo.**

obtentus, -ūs, [ob-tentus, cf. **obtendo**], m., *a spreading out.* — Concretely, *a canopy:* frondis.

obtestor, -ātus, -ārī, [ob-testor], 1. v. dep., *entreat* (by some sacred object called to witness), *beseech, adjure.*

obtexō, -texuī, no sup., **-texere,** [ob-texo], 3. v. a., *weave over.* — With change of point of view, *overspread.*

obtorqueō, -torsī, -tortum, -torquēre, [ob-torqueo], 2. v. a., *twist.*

obtortus, -a, -um, p.p. of **obtorqueo.**

obtruncō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [ob-trunco], 1. v. a., *cut down, butcher, slay.*

obtulī, see **offero.**

obtundō, -tudī, -tūsum, -tundere, [ob-tundo], 3. v. a., *dull* (orig. by beating), *blunt.* — **obtūsus, -a, -um**, p.p., *dulled, blunted, dull, dim, less vigorous.* — Fig., *obtuse, unfeeling.*

obtūsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **obtundo.**

obtūtus, -ūs, [ob-tutus, cf. **obtueor**], m., *a gaze, a fixed stare.*

obumbrō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [ob-umbro], 1. v. a., *overshadow.*

obuncus, -a, -um, [ob-uncus], adj., *hooked, curved.*

obūstus, -a, -um [ob-ustus (see **uro**)], adj., *burnt around, hardened in the fire.*

obversus, -a, -um, p.p. of **obverto.**

obvertō, -vertī, -versum, -vertere, [ob-verto], 3. v. a., *turn towards, turn.* — **obversus, -a, -um**, p.p., *in opposition, facing, standing in front, firm* (as unflinching), *resolute:* huc obversus et huc (*turning this way and that*).

obvius, -a, -um, [ob-†via (decl. as adj.), cf. **obviam**], adj., *in the way, opposed, exposed, in front, before, to meet.*

occāsus, -ūs, [ob-casus, cf. **occido**], m., *a fall, ruin.* — Esp., *the setting* (of a heavenly body): solis (*sunset*). — Also (cf. last division), *sunset, the west.*

occidō, -cidī, -cāsum, -cidere, [ob-cado], 3. v. n., *fall, perish, be slain, disappear, be lost, be undone.* — Esp., *set.*

occīdō, -cīdī, -cīsum, -cīdere, [ob-caedo], 3. v. a., *slay, kill.*

occīsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **occido.**

occubō, no perf., no sup., **-āre**, [ob-cubo], 1. v. n., *lie* (dead or buried): occubat umbris (*has fallen a prey*).

occulō, -culuī, -cultum, -culere, [?, cf. **clam**], 3. v. a., *bury, cover, hide, conceal.* — **occultus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *concealed, secret, hidden:* sapor (*slight, scarcely distinguishable*).

occultē [abl. of **occultus**], adv., *secretly, privately.*

occultō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†occultŏ-, cf. **occulo**], 1. v. a., *hide, conceal.*

occultus, -a, -um, p.p. of **occulo.**

occumbō, -cubuī, -cubitum, -cumbere, [ob-cumbo], 3. v. n., *fall, die, be slain:* morti (*fall a prey*).

occupō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†occup-, cf. †aucup- (ob-√cap as stem)], 1. v. a., *take in advance* (as against somebody else), *seize, take possession of, assail, strike, fill:* manicis (*bind*). — Fig., *overspread, fill, seize.*

occurrō, -currī, -cursum, -currere, [ob-curro], 1. v. n., *run to meet, rush to, rush in, come in the way, meet:* medius (*come in to interrupt*). — Fig., *appear, meet one's eyes.*

occursō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [ob-curso, cf. **occurro**], 1. v. n., *rush in the way, fall in the way of, meet.*

Ōceanītis, -idis, [Gr. patronymic], f., *daughter of Ocean.*

Ōceanus, -ī, [Gr. Ὠκεανός], m., *the ocean.* — Personified, *Ocean*, conceived by the ancients as the universal parent.

ōcior, -us, [†ocu- (cf. Gr. ὠκύς) + ior, compar. of lost positive], adj., *swifter.* — Neut. as adv., *more swiftly, quicker.* — Also, *quickly, forthwith, at once.*

Ocnus, -ī, [Gr. Ὄκνος], m., the founder of Mantua.

ocrea, -ae, [†ocri- (cf. **ocris, Ocriculum**) + ea, f. of -eus], f., *a legging, a greave* (usually plur.).

octō [akin to Gr. ὀκτώ, Eng. *eight*], indecl., num. adj., *eight.*

oculus, -ī, [†ocŏ- (akin to Gr. ὄσσε, for οκγε, Eng. *eye*, √ac, cf. **acies**) + **lus**, a dim.], m., *an eye*. — Also, from similarity (cf. Eng. "eye"), *a bud.*

ōdī, ōdisse, ōsus, [?, perf. of lost pres.], v. a., *hate:* diem (*curse*).

odium, -ī (-iī), [akin to **odi**], n., *hatred, hate, a grudge.* — est odio, *is hateful.*

odor, -ōris, [√od (cf. Gr. ὄζω) + **or** (**os**)], m., *an odor, a fragrance, a perfume.*

odōrātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **odoro.**

odōrifer, -era, -erum, [†odor- (as if odori-) + fer (√fer + us)], adj., *sweet-smelling, fragrant.*

odōrō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†odōr-], 1. v. a., *perfume.* — **odoratus, -a, -um,** p.p., *perfumed, sweet-smelling, fragrant.*

odōrus, -a, -um, [perh. †odōr + us, but cf. **canorus**], adj., *sweet-smelling.* — Also (see etymology above), *keen-scented.*

Oeagrius, -a, -um, [Gr. Οἰάγριος], adj., *of Œagrus* (a Thracian king). — Less exactly, *Thracian.*

Oebalius, -a, -um, [Gr. Οἰβάλιος], adj., *of Œbalus* (a king of Sparta, the founder of Tarentum). — Fem., *Œbalia* (sc. **terra**), a name of Tarentum.

Oebalus, -ī, [Gr. Οἴβαλος], m.: 1. A king of Sparta (see above); 2. A king among the Campanians.

Oechalia, -ae, [Gr. Οἰχαλία], f. (prop. adj.), a city of Eubœa.

Oenotrius, -a, -um, [†Oenotrŏ- (reduced) + **ius**], adj., *Œnotrian* (of the southern part of Italy). — Less exactly, *Italian.*

Oenotrus, -a, -um, [perh. akin to Gr. οἶνος, cf. οἴνωτρος, *a vine prop*], adj., *of Œnotria* (the southern part of Italy), *Œnotrian.*

oestrus, -ī, [Gr. οἶστρος], m., *a gadfly.*

Oeta, -ae (-ē, -ēs), [Gr. Οἴτη], f., a mountain range of Thessaly running from Pindus easterly to the coast.

offa, -ae, [?], f., *a ball of dough, a cake.*

offendō, -fendī, -fēnsum, -fendere, [ob-fendo, cf. **defendo**], 3. v. a., *strike against, dash against.* — **offēnsus, -a, -um,** p.p., *striking against, striking:* exsultat imago vocis.

offēnsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **offendo.**

offerō (**off-**), **obtulī** (**optuli**), **oblātum, offerre** (**obf-**), [ob-fero], irr. v. a., *bring to, present, hold out.* — With reflexive or in pass., *appear, present one's self, come in one's way, expose, offer one's self.* — Less exactly and fig., *offer, show, grant.*

officiō, -fēcī, -fectum, -ficere, [ob-facio], 3. v. n., (*do something towards* or *to some one*, cf. **officium**). — Esp., *act against, hinder, thwart, injure.*

officium, -ī (-iī), [†offic- (ob-fac, as stem, cf. **artifex**) + **ium**], n., *a service, a kind office.* — Also, *a duty, a task.*

Oīleus, -ei (-ēī, -eos), [Gr. Ὀιλεύς], m., a king of Locris, father of Ajax. The name was added to that of Ajax either in the genitive or nominative, or as an adj., to distinguish him from Ajax son of Telamon.

olea, -ae, [akin to Gr. ἐλαία, poss. borrowed], f., *an olive* (berry or tree).

oleāginus (-neus, -nius), -a, -um, [†oleagin- (fr. **olea**, cf. **virago**) + **us**], adj., *of the olive.*

Olearos, -ī, [Gr. Ὠλέαρος], f., one of the Cyclades (now *Antiparos*).

oleaster, -trī, [†olea + term. akin to comparative], m., *a wild olive.*

oleō, oluī, no sup., **olēre,** [†olŏ- (cf. **olidus**), prob. √od in **odor**, ὄζω, cf. **lacrima**], 2. v. n. and a., *smell.* — **olēns, -ēntis,** p. as adj., *smelling* (good, bad, or indifferent), *fragrant, odoriferous:* — *rank, ill-smelling, noisome.*

oleum, -ī, [see **olea**], n., *oil.*

ōlim [case-form of **ollus** (**ille**), cf.

hinc], adv., *at that time, formerly, once, just now:* iam olim eum (*now at last, at the time when*). — Of future time, *hereafter, at some time, at any time.* — Indefinitely, *sometimes, often.*

olīva, -ae, [prob. same stem as **olea**, cf. **Achivus**], f., *the olive-tree.*— Less exactly, *an olive trunk, an olive branch, olive leaves.*

olīvifer, -era, -erum, [†oliva- (weakened) -fer (√ fer + us)], adj., *olive-bearing.*

olīvum, -ī, [see **oliva**], n., *oil.*

ollus, -a, -um; see **ille.**

olor, -ōris, [?], m., *a swan.*

olōrīnus, -a, -um, [†olor + inus], adj., *of the (a) swan.*

olus, -eris; see **holus**, the better spelling.

Olympiacus, -a, -um, [Gr. Ὀλυμπιακός], adj., *of Olympia* (the city of Elis, where the Olympic games were held), *Olympian.*

Olympus, -ī, [Gr. Ὄλυμπος], m., a mountain on the northern frontier of Thessaly.—From a notion of the ancients, *the heavens, heaven, the sky.*

ōmen, -inis, [?, but cf. **oscines**], n., *an omen, a portent, a prodigy:* **in omen** (*as an omen*); **primis ominibus** (*first marriage*, on account of the ancient custom of taking omens); **regibus omen erat** (*sacred custom*, which was an omen of prosperity, and the omission of which would be an evil omen); **omina** (*auspices*).

omnigenus, -a, -um, [†omni-genus (√gen + us, cf. **benignus**)], adj., *of all kinds, of all sorts, of every kind.*

omnīnŏ [abl. of †omninŏ- (†omni + nus)], adv., *altogether, entirely, utterly.*

omniparēns, -entis, [†omni-parens], adj., *all-producing, parent of all.*

omnipotēns, -entis, [†omni-potens], adj., *all-powerful, all-mighty, omnipotent.* — As subst., *the All-powerful* (Jupiter).

omnis, -is, [?], adj., *all, every:* **cura** (*the utmost*). — Often like **totus**, *the whole, the entire.* — Neut. plur., *everything, all, all things* (often to be rendered in Eng. by a defining word).

Omolē, see **Homole.**

onager, -grī, [Gr. ὄναγρος], m., *a wild ass.*

onerātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **onero.**

onerŏ, -āvī, -ātum, -are, [†oner- (**onus**)], 1. v. a., *load, burden, fill, cover, heap, pile:* **aggere ossa; sulcos proventu; epulis mensas; iaculo palmas** (*seize the heavy javelin*, &c.); **membra sepulcro** (*cover deep*). — Fig., *burden, overwhelm:* **his onerat dictis** (*heap reproachful words*, &c.); **me malis** (*heap troubles upon*); **aethera votis** (*fill*). — With change of point of view, *load (into), pile, put up.* — **onerātus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *heavy-laden.*

onerōsus, -a, -um, [†oner- (**onus**) + osus], adj., *burdensome, heavy, weighty.*

onus, -eris, [?], n., *a burden, a weight, a load.*

onustus, -a, -um, [†onus + tus, cf. **honestus**], adj., *laden, loaded.*

Onȳtēs, -is, [?], m., a Rutulian.

opācŏ, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†opacŏ-], 1. v. a., *darken, shade, overshadow, throw a shadow on.*

opācus, -a, -um, [?], adj., *dark, shaded, shady, overshadowed:* **frigus** (*cool shade*). — Less exactly, *overshadowing, shady.* — Neut. pl.: **opaca locorum** (*dark places*).

opera, -ae, [†oper- (of **opus**) + a], f., *labor, service, attention:* **operam dare** (*do service*).

operātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **operor.**

operiŏ, operuī, opertum, operīre, [ob-pario, cf. **aperio**], 4. v. a., *cover, enshroud.* — **opertus, -a, -um,** p.p., *covered, secret, hidden:* **telluris operta** (*depths*).

operor, -ātus, -ārī, [†opera-], 1. v. dep., *be busied.* — Esp. p.p., *engaged in* (rites), *sacrificing.*

Opheltēs, -ae, [Gr. Ὀφέλτης], m., a Trojan, father of Euryalus.

opīmus, -a, -um, [stem akin to **ops** + **mus**], adj., *fruitful, rich, fertile:* **arva; dapes.** — Esp.: **spolia** (*princely*, technically of spoils taken by a commander-in-chief from a commander-in-chief in personal combat).

Ōpis, Ōpis, [Gr. Ὦπις], f.: 1. A nymph of Diana; 2. A naiad.

oportet, oportuit, no sup., **oportēre,** [?, cf. **opportunus**], 2. v. impersonal, *it behooves, it befits, one ought.*

opperior, -perītus (-pertus), -perīrī, [ob-perior, cf. **experior**], 4. v. dep., *wait for, await, expect.*

oppetō, -petīvī (-iī), -petītum, -petere, [ob-peto], 3. v. a., *fall to, fall upon, assail, meet, encounter.* — Esp. (sc. **mortem**), *fall, perish, be slain, meet death.*

oppidum, -ī, [prob. ob-pedum, *solid ground* (cf. Gr. πεδον and **oppido**)], n., (*a fastness?*), *a town* (fortified, as opposed to a mere hamlet or a large city), *a city.* — Fig., of bees, *fortress, abode.*

oppōnō, -posuī, -positum, -ponere, [ob-pono], 3. v. a., *place towards, set against, array against.* — In pass., or with reflexive, *turn against, set one's self in the way, offer one's self, expose one's self, oppose, stand in the way, face* (something). — **oppositus, -a, -um,** p.p., *opposing, coming in the way, in opposition, facing, in front, before one, opposite, resisting.*

opportūnus, -a, -um, [ob-portunus, cf. **importunus**], adj., *opportune, fit, favorable, well suited, advantageous.*

oppositus, -a, -um, p.p. of **oppono.**

oppressus, -a, -um, p.p. of **opprimo.**

oppugnō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [ob-pugno], 1. v. a. and n., *fight against, attack, assail, lay siege to.*

Ops, opis, [√op as stem, cf. **optimus, opto**], f. sing. (exc. nom.), *wealth, means, aid, help, assistance:* **non opis est nostrae** (*it is not in our power*). — Personified, the goddess of plenty and resources. — Plur., *means, resources, power, riches, might.*

optātō [abl. of **optatus**], adv., *opportunely, as one could wish.*

optātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **opto.**

optimus, -a, -um; see **bonus.**

optō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†optŏ- (p.p. of √op, cf. **Ops, optimus**)], 1. v. a., *wish, desire, long, long for,* — *pray, hope, choose, prefer.*

opulentia, -ae, [†opulent + ia], f., *wealth, riches.*

opulentus, -a, -um, [†op- (as if opu-) + lentus], adj., *wealthy, rich.*

opus, -eris, [unc. root + us], n., *work* (in reference to its results, cf. **labor**), *labor, toil, activity.* — Concretely, *a work, a task, a labor, an undertaking, an employment, a deed* or *action.* — Of the result, *a work, a production:* **operum labor** (*the labor*, as a burden, *of the works*, as a production).

opus [same word as preceding, petrified as a predicate], indecl. (with **esse** expr. or implied), *there is need, one needs, one requires:* **non mihi opus est,** *I need not.*

ōra, -ae, [?], f., *an edge, a border, an extremity:* **loricae** (*joints*). — Hence, *a coast* (the extreme edge, cf. **litus,** *the whole shore*), *a shore.* — Less exactly, from the maritime habits of the ancients, *a country, a region, a shore:* **luminis orae** (*the regions of light*, as opposed to the world below).

ōrāculum, -ī, [†orā- (of **oro,** *speak*) + **culum**], n., (*an announcement*). — Esp. of the gods, *a response, prophetic words, a prophecy, inspired words, a divine command.* — Less exactly, *an oracle* (place or source of prophetic words).

ōrātor, -ōris, [†orā (of **oro**) + tor], m., *a speaker.* — Also (cf. **oro**), *an embassador, a messenger.*

orbis, -is, [?], m., *a circle, a circuit, a course* (circular), *a ring, a disc, a wheel, a winding:* oculorum (*ball*). — Esp., *a region, the circle of the world, the world, the heavens.* — Also, *a circular cluster.* — Fig., *a cycle* (of time), *a revolution* (of the heavenly bodies).

orbita, -ae, [†orbi + ta (cf. Gr. -της)], f., *a track, a path.*

orbus, -a, -um, [cf. Gr. ὀρφανός], adj., *deprived, bereft.*

orchas, -adis, [Gr. ὀρχάς], f., *an olive* (of a peculiar kind).

Orcus, -ī, [perh. akin to **arceo**], m., a god of the lower world identified with Pluto, *Death.* — Also, *the world below, Hades.*

ordior, orsus, ordīrī, [†ordi-, cf. **ordo**], 4. v. dep., *begin, commence, undertake, enter upon.* — Esp., *begin* (to speak). — **orsus, -a, -um,** p.p., *beginning.* — Neut. plur., *undertakings.* — Also (cf. **ordior**), *words, speech.*

ordŏ, -inis, [†ordi- (whence **ordior**, cf. **exordium**) + o], m., *a row, a rank, a series, a line.* — Abstractly, *order, array, arrangement, sequence:* uno habetis Achivos (*estimation*); fatorum (*fixed order*); vertitur (*succession of events*). — Phrases: ordine, *regularly, in detail:* ex ordine, *continuously;* in ordine, *in regular series.*

Orēades, -um, [Gr. Ὀρειάς], f. pl., *mountain-nymphs.*

Orestēs, -ae (-is), [Gr. Ὀρέστης], m., the son of Agamemnon. He killed his mother Clytemnestra, and was driven mad by the Furies. His career was a favorite subject for the dramatic art.

orgia, -ōrum, [Gr. ὄργια], n. plur., *the orgies* (feast of Bacchus, celebrated with wild frenzied revelry), *feast of Bacchus.*

orichalcum, -ī, [Gr. ὀρείχαλκος], n., *mountain bronze* (a peculiar mixture of copper used by the ancients).

Ŏricius, -a, -um, [†Oricŏ- (reduced) + ius], adj., *of Oricum* (a town of Epirus). — Less exactly, *of Epirus.*

orīgŏ, -inis, [†orī- (of **orior**) + go, cf. **imago**], f., *a beginning, an origin, a source, a commencement, a first production, a birth.* — Also, *a race, a stock,* — *an ancestor, a progenitor.* — Phrase: **ab origine,** *from the foundation, utterly, root and branch.*

Ŏrīōn, -onis (-ōnis), [Gr. Ὠρίων], m., a mythic hunter of antiquity placed in the heavens as a constellation. — Also, *Orion* (the constellation, whose rising and setting were attended by storms).

orior, ortus, orīrī, [?, cf. Gr. ὄρνυμαι], 3. and 4. v. dep., *rise, begin, appear, originate, be born, spring.* — **oriēns, -entis,** p., *rising.* — As subst., *the rising sun, the dawn, the East, the East* (country).

Ōrīthyīa, -ae, [Gr. Ὠρείθυια], f., a daughter of King Erechtheus of Athens.

ornātus, -ūs, [†ornā- (of **orno**) + tus], m., *adornment, ornament, attire, ornaments* (collectively, of a headdress).

ornātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **orno.**

ornŏ, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [prob. fr. a stem in -nŏ-, of unc. root], 1. v. a., *adorn, deck, equip, furnish.*

ornus, -ī, [?], f., *an ash-tree, an ash.*

Ornytus, -ī, [?], m., an Etruscan.

ōrŏ, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†or-(os)], 1. v. a. and n., (*speak*), *plead, beg, beseech, entreat, implore, beg for, supplicate.*

Orōdēs, -is, [Gr. Ὀρώδης], m., a warrior in the army of Æneas.

Orontēs, -is (-ī), [Gr. Ὀρόντης], m.: 1. A river of Syria; 2. The commander of Æneas' Lycian allies.

Orpheus, -eī (-eos), [Gr. Ὀρφεύς], m., a mythic bard of antiquity. He rescued his wife from the world below by his skill in music, but

was afterwards torn in pieces by the Thracian women.
orsa, see **ordior**.
Orsēs, -is, [?], m., a Trojan.
Orsilochus, -ī, [Gr.], m., a Trojan.
orsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **ordior**.
ortus, -a, -um, p.p. of **orior**.
ortus, -ūs, [√or (of **orior**) + **tus**], m., *a rising, the dawn.*
Ortygia, -ae, [Gr. Ὀρτυγία, *Quail island*], f.: 1. A name of Delos; 2. An island in the harbor of Syracuse, forming part of the city.
Ortygius, -ī, [?], m., a Rutulian.
ōs, ōris, [?], n., *the mouth.* — Less exactly, *the face, the countenance, the lips, the jaws: language, words, speech:* ante ora (*before the eyes*); ora discordia (*language*); manus inter -que ora (*under the hands and before the face*); ora exsertans (*head*); virum diffundit in ora (*spread abroad in the mouths of men*); ora implet (*ears*); formidinis ora (*phantoms*); tria Dianae (*forms*); tali ore locutus (*words*); uno ore (*with one accord*); magno ore (*voice*). — Often it may be omitted with words of speech. — Less exactly, *an opening, mouth* (of a river), *aperture, head* (of an ulcer).
os, ossis, [cf. Gr. ὄστεον], n., *a bone.* — Plur., *the bones, the frame, the inmost frame, the remains.*
Oscī, -ōrum, [?], m. pl., the early inhabitants of Campania, *the Oscans.*
ōscillum, -ī, [†osculō + lum], n., *a little face, a little mask.*
ōsculum, -ī, [†os + culum, dim.], n., *a lip, the mouth, a kiss.*
Osīnius, -ī (-iī), [?], m., a king of Clusium.
Osīris, -idis (-is), [Gr. Ὄσιρις], m.: 1. An Egyptian divinity; 2. A Rutulian.
Ossa, -ae, [Gr. Ὄσσα], f., a mountain of Thessaly.
ostendō, -tendī, -tēnsum (-tentum), -tendere, [obs-tendo], 3. v. a., *stretch before, stretch out, expose, raise, show, exhibit, point out.* — With reflexive or in pass., *show one's self, appear.*
ostentō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [obstento, cf. **ostendo**], 1. v. a., *show, display, point out.*
ostium, -ī (-iī), [perh. akin to **os**], n., *the mouth.* — Less exactly, *a door, a gate, an entrance.* — Plur., *the mouth* (of a river), *a harbor.*
ostrifer, -era, -erum, [†ostrŏ-fer (√fer + us)], adj., *oyster-bearing, rich in oysters.*
ostrum, -ī, [prob. borrowed fr. Gr. ὄστρεον], n., (*a shell-fish*). — Less exactly, *purple* (a color made from the fish), *purple* (purple fabrics).
Othryadēs, -ae, [Gr. Ὀθρυάδης], m., *son of Othrys.*
Othrys, -yos, [Gr. Ὄθρυς], m., a mountain in Thessaly.
ōtium, -ī (-iī), [?], n., *rest, ease, idleness, quiet, leisure, repose.*
ovīle, -is, [†ovi- (lengthened) + le (n. of lis), prop. adj.], n., *a sheep-fold.*
ovis, -is, [cf. Gr. ὄϊς, Eng. *ewe*], f., *a sheep.*
ovō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [?], 1. v. n., *rejoice, triumph, exult, express one's joy.* — **ovāns, -āntis,** p. as adj., *rejoicing, delighted, glad.*
ōvum, -ī, [prob. akin to **avis**, cf. Gr. ᾠόν], n., *an egg.*

P.

pābulum, -ī, [as if √pa (in **pasco**) + **bulum**, but cf. **cingulum** and **ferculum**], n., *food, fodder, pasturage, nourishment.*
pācātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **paco**.
Pachȳnus (-um), -ī, [Gr. Πάχυνος], m. and n. (f.), the southeastern extremity of Sicily (*Capo di Passaro*).
pācifer, -era, -erum, [†pac- (as if paci-) -fer (√fer + us)], adj., *peace-bringing:* oliva (*peaceful, the emblem of peace*).

paciscō, no perf., **pactum**, **pa-ciscere**, [√pac. *bind*, cf. obs. **păco**, **pax**, **pecus**], 3. v. a., (archaic exc. p.p.), *agree*, *bargain*, *agree upon*, *promise*. — **pactus**, **-a**, **-um**, p.p., *stipulated*, *agreed upon*, *betrothed*, *promised*, *plighted*. — Fem., *a bride*, *an affianced wife*, *a betrothed* (wife). — Neut., *an agreement*.—Less exactly (in abl.), *a manner*, *means*, *a way*, *a method*. — **paciscor**, pass. as dep., *bargain*, *stipulate*, *agree*, *barter* : vitam pro laude ; letum pro laude (*pay the price of*).

paciscor, see **pacisco**.

pācō, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, **-āre**, [†pac-], 1. v. a., *reduce to peace*, *give peace to*. — **pācātus**, **-a**, **-um**, p.p., *brought to peace*, *peaceful*, *freed from war*.

Pactōlus, **-ī**, [Gr. Πακτωλός], m., a river of Lydia famous for its gold.

pactum, see **pacisco**.

pactus, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. of **pacisco**.

Padus, **-ī**, [?], m., *the Po*, the famous river of Northern Italy.

Padūsa, **-ae**, [akin to **Padus**], f., an artificial mouth of the Po, or canal, running into the Adriatic near Ravenna.

Paeān, **-ānis**, [Gr. Παιάν, Παιών], m., the physician of the gods; also used as a name of Apollo, — Also, *a hymn to Apollo*, *a hymn* (to any deity), *a song of triumph*, *a song of thanksgiving*.

paene (**pēne**), [?], adv., *almost*, *nearly*, *all but*.

paenitet, **-uit**, no sup., **-ēre**, [adj.-stem akin to **poena**], 2. v. a. impers., *it repents*. —Translated by a change of construction, *one repents*, *regrets*, *is ashamed*, *disdains*.

Paeonius, **-a**, **-um**, [Gr. Παιώνιος, cf. **Paean**], adj., *of Pæon* (the god of medicine) : Paeonium in morem (*in medical guise*). — Less exactly, *medicinal*.

Paestum, **-ī**, [Gr. Παῖστον], n., a city of Lucania, formerly called *Posidonia*, famed for its roses.

Pagasus, **-ī**, [?], m., an Etruscan.

pāgina, **-ae**, [†pagi- (as root, in **pango**) + na (f. of -nus)], f., *a leaf* (of a book), *a page*.

pāgus, **-ī**, [perh. akin to **pango**], m., *a village* (unwalled, cf. **oppidum**) or *farming district*, *a town*.

Palaemōn, **-onis**, [Gr. Παλαίμων], m., a son of Athamas and Ino, changed to a sea-god. A shepherd.

palaestra, **-ae**, [Gr. παλαίστρα], f., *a palæstra* or *place for wrestling*. — Less exactly, *wrestling*, *games* (in which wrestling predominated).

palam [unc. case-form (cf. **clam**, **coram**), perh. akin to **palea**, **pālor**], adv., *openly*.

Palamēdēs, **-is**, [Gr. Παλαμήδης], m., a famous Grecian hero of the Trojan war.

pālāns, **-tis**, *wandering*, *straggling*.

Palātīnus, **-a**, **-um**, [†Palatio- (reduced) + inus], adj., *of the Palatine* (the famous hill at Rome).

Palātium, **-ī** (**-iī**), [†palatŏ- (reduced) + **ium** (n. of ius)], n., *the Palatine hill* (on which was the imperial residence of Augustus). — From association, *a palace*.

palātum (**-us**), **-ī**, [?, akin to **palea**, **pālor**, *the broad canopy of the mouth*?], n. and m., (*a broad canopy*, archaic). — Esp., *the roof of the mouth*, *the palate*.

palea, **-ae**, [perh. akin to **pālor**, **palam**], f., *chaff* (as scattered abroad?).

palear, **-āris**, [†palea- (or stem akin) + **re** (reduced, n. of **ris**)], n., *the dewlap* (of cattle).

Palēs, **-is**, [?, √pal (in **palea**, **pālor**) + is (-es)], f. (anciently m.), the divinity of shepherds (of the wandering flocks?).

Palīcus, **-ī**, [?], m., the name of two sons of Jupiter deified in Sicily.

Palinūrus, **-ī**, [Gr. Παλίνουρος], m., the pilot of Æneas, murdered on the coast of Italy after swimming to land.

paliūrus, **-ī**, [Gr. παλίουρος], m.,

a thorn-bush (said to be the *Rhamnus paliurus*).

palla, -ae, [?], f., *a robe* (for women, of somewhat uncertain nature, prob. a mantle or shawl of varying size, sometimes, when confined by a girdle, taking the place of an undergarment).

Palladius, -a, -um, [Gr. Παλλάδιος], adj., *of Pallas.* — Neut. (cf. Gr. Παλλάδιον), *a statue of Pallas.* — Esp., *the Palladium* (or statue of Pallas in Troy, stolen by Ulysses and Diomede).

Pallantēus (-ius), -a, -um, [†Pallant + eus], adj., *of Pallas* (an ancient king of Arcadia). — Less exactly, *of Pallanteum :* **moenia.** — Neut., *Pallanteum,* a city of Arcadia whence Evander came to Italy. — Also, the city built by him in Italy on the site of Rome.

Pallas, -adis, [Gr. Πάλλας], f., the Grecian divinity identified by the Romans with Minerva, a goddess of war and of household arts and of learning, the discoverer of the olive.

Pallās, -antis, [Gr. πάλλας, *a young man*], m., the son of Evander, killed by Turnus while fighting for Æneas; 2. An Arcadian.

Pallēnē, -ēs, [Gr. Παλλήνη], f., a peninsula of Macedonia whence came Proteus the sea-god.

palleō, palluī, no sup., **pallēre,** [†pallŏ-, cf. **pallidus**], 2. v. n., *be pale, be pallid.* — **pallēns, -entis,** p. as adj., *pale, pallid, colorless, pale green, blue, gray,* &c.

pallidus, -a, -um, [†pallŏ- (cf. **palleo**) + **dus**], adj., *pale, pallid, colorless, wan.*

pallor, -ōris, [pall- (as root of **palleo**) + **or**], m., *paleness, pallor.*

palma, -ae, [perh. √pal (cf. **palea, palor**) + **ma**, but cf. Gr. παλάμη], f., *the palm* (of the hand), *the hand.* — Also, from the shape of the leaf, *the palm-tree, the palm, a palm branch.* — Fig., *victory, a prize* (of victory), *a victor.*

palmes, -itis, [perh. akin to **palma**], m., *a young shoot* or *branch* (of the vine), *a vine.*

palmōsus, -a, -um, [†palma- (reduced) + osus], adj., *abounding in palms, palm-grown, palmy.*

palmula, -ae, [†palmŏ- (cf. **palma**) + la], f., *an oar-blade.*

Palmus, -ī, [?], m., an Etrurian slain by Mezentius.

palumbēs, -is, [?], m. and f., *a wood-pigeon.*

palūs, -ūdis, [?], f., *a marsh, a pool, a lake, water* (stagnant).

palūster (-tris), -tris, -tre, [†palud + tris (reduced)], adj., *marshy, of the marsh.*

pampineus, -a, -um, [†pampinŏ- (reduced) + **eus**], adj., *of vine leaves, vine-wreathed:* **auctumnus** (*crowned with vine leaves*).

pampinus, -ī, [?], m. and f., *a vine leaf, a vine shoot, a vine branch.*

Pān, -os, [Gr. Πάν], m., the god of shepherds, represented as half goat and playing on the syrinx.

panacēa, -ae, [Gr. πανάκεια], f., *panacea* (an herb famed for its all-healing properties).

Panchaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Παγχαία], adj., *of Panchæa* (an island of Arabia famous for its frankincense). — Fem. **Panchāia,** the island itself.

Pandarus, -ī, [Gr. Πάνδαρος], m.: 1. A Lycian archer who shot an arrow among the Greeks, and thus broke the treaty between them and the Trojans; 2. A companion of Æneas.

pandō, pandī, pānsum (passum), pandere, [?], 3. v. a., *spread out, unfold, extend, spread, expose, open, lay open.* — In pass. or with reflexive, *extend, lie open.* — Fig., *show, disclose, unfold, lay open, expose, relate, reveal.* — **passus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *spread, extended, dishevelled* (of hair), *dried* (spread in the sun). — Neut., *raisin wine* (made of grapes spread to dry in the sun).

pandus, -a, -um, [prob. **pand** (as root of **pando**) + **us**], adj., *bent, curved:* lances (*hollow*, bent inwards).

Pangaea, -ōrum (-us, -ī), [Gr. Πάγγαιον], n. plur., a mountain-range between Macedonia and Thrace.

pangō, panxī (pēgī, pepigī), panctum (pactum), pangere, [√pag, cf. Gr. πήγνυμι, perh. **pax, paciscor**], 3. v. a., *fasten, fix.* — Fig., *agree upon, appoint* (by agreement), *contract* (a treaty or alliance). — Also, *put together, contrive.*

Panopēa, -ae, (Panopē-, -ēs), [Gr. Πανόπη], f., a sea-nymph.

Panopēs, -is, [Gr. Πανόπη], m., an attendant of Acestes.

Pantagiās, -ae, [Gr. Παντταγίας], m., a river of Sicily.

panthēra, -ae, [Gr. πάνθηρ], f., *a panther*, especially sacred to Bacchus.

Panthūs, -ī, [Gr. Πάνθοος], m., a Trojan priest of Apollo, father of Euphorbus.

papāver, -eris, [?], n., *a poppy.* — Used loosely for the juice in a medical form, *poppy.*

Paphius, -a, -um, [Gr. Πάφιος], adj., *of Paphos, Paphian.* — Less exactly, *of Venus.*

Paphos (-us), -ī, [Gr. Πάφος], f., a city of Cyprus famous for an ancient temple of Venus.

papilla, -ae, [†papula + la], f., *a nipple, the breast.*

papula, -ae, [?], f., *a pimple.*

pār, paris, [?, perh. akin to **paro, pario,** as *equivalent* in barter], adj., *equal, no less, like, well-matched, corresponding, even:* aetas (*the same*); discurrere pares (*in equal numbers*); alae (*even*); leges (*impartial*).

parātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **paro.**

Parcae, -ārum, [?, prob. akin to **parco**], f. plur., *the Fates*, goddesses of birth and death (Nona, Decuma, and Morta), and so the arbiters of human destiny, identified with the Greek Μοῖραι (Clotho, Lachesis, and Atropos).

parcē [abl. of **parcus**], adj., *sparingly, carefully.*

parcō, pepercī (parsī), parcitum (parsum), parcere, [?], 3. v. n. and a., *spare* (refrain from using), *be sparing of, save, husband, refrain from* (as if from using), *forbear, cease, restrain:* futuro (*be prudent, take thought for*); parcite Rutuli (*hold!*); flatibus Euri (*spare*, deal gently with). — Also, *spare* (refrain from destroying as if from wasting), *preserve.* — Active, *save, keep:* talenta natis.

parcus, -a, -um, [akin to **parco**], adj., *frugal, sparing, thrifty.* — Transferred, *scanty, a little.*

parēns, -entis, [aorist part. of **pario,** cf. ὁ τεκών], comm., *a parent, a father, a mother, a sire, a dam.* — Less exactly, *an ancestor, a forefather.* — Fig., of a country: magna parens frugum.

pāreō, paruī, paritum, parēre, [?, prob. adj.-stem akin to **pario**], 2. v. n., *appear, show one's self:* sidera (*be intelligible* or *well-known*). —Esp., *appear* (at a summons?), *obey, be subject to, submit to.* — **parēns, -entis,** p., *obedient.*

paries, -etis, [?], m., *a wall* (within a house, cf. **murus, moenia,** of a city).

pariō, peperī, paritum (partum), parere, [?, √par, cf. **paro, opiparus**], 3. v. a., *secure, procure, win:* sibi letum (*find a means of*, &c.). — Esp., *bring forth, bear.* — Pass., *be born.* — **partus, -a, -um,** p.p., *acquired, secured, won.* — Neut., *gain, gathered store, acquired gains.*

Paris, -idis, [Gr. Πάρις], m., the son of Priam and Hecuba. He awarded the prize of beauty to Venus over Juno (Here) and Minerva (Pallas), and thus won Helen as the most beautiful woman liv-

ing. He is sometimes represented as effeminate and weak, whence his name is used as a term of reproach.

pariter [†pari- (of **par**) + **ter**, cf. **acriter**], adv., *equally, alike, in like manner, not less, as well . . . as, together, at the same time:* **pariter cum flamma** (*no less swift than*).

Parius, -a, -um, [Gr. Πάριος], adj., *of Paros, Parian.*

parma, -ae, [?], f., *a shield* (small and round), *a buckler, a shield* (in general).

Parnāsius (**-assius**), **-a, -um,** [Gr. Παρνάσιος], adj., *of Parnassus, Parnassian.*

Parnāsus (**-assus**), **-ī,** [Gr. Παρνασός], m., a mountain in Thessaly, the favorite haunt of the Muses.

parō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†parŏ- (cf. **opiparus** and **pareo**)], 1. v. a., *procure, provide, secure, prepare, prepare for, get ready.* — Fig., *prepare, begin, endeavor, attempt, aim at, be about to, intend, arrange:* **parabitur imber** (*be gathering*); **iussa parat** (*make the preparations ordered*). — **parātus, -a, -um,** p.p., *prepared, ready, arranged.*

Paros, -ī, [Gr. Πάρος], f., one of the Cyclades islands, famous for its white marble.

Parrhasius, -a, -um, [Gr. Παῤῥάσιος], adj., *of Parrhasia* (a town in Arcadia). — Less exactly, *Arcadian.*

pars, partis, [√par (akin to ἔπορον) + **tis** (reduced)], f., *a part, a portion, a share, a place, a region, a direction, a side:* **naturae** (*branch*); **pacis** (*a pledge*). — Repeated, *one part . . . another, some . . . some.*

Parthenius, -ī (-iī), [Gr. Παρθένιος], m., a Trojan.

Parthenius, -a, -um, [Gr. Παρθένιος], adj., *of Parthenius* (a mountain in Arcadia), *Parthenian.*

Parthenopaeus, -ī, [Gr. Παρθενοπαῖος], m., the son of Atalanta and Meleager, who fought in the Theban and Trojan wars.

Parthenopē, -ēs, [Gr. Παρθενόπη], f., the ancient name of Naples, or of the city for which Naples (*New city*) was substituted.

Parthus, -a, -um, [Gr. Πάρθος], adj., *Parthian, of the Parthians* (a nation northeast of the Caspian, famous as archers). — Masc. plur., *the Parthians,* the nation itself.

partim [acc. of **pars**], adv., *partly, in part.* — Distributing a plur. subj. or obj., *some . . . others, a part . . . a part.*

partiō, -īvī, -ītum, -īre, [†parti- (of **pars**)], 4. v. a., (*divide*). — Pass. as dep., *divide, share:* **curas** (*impart*). — **partītus, -a, -um,** p.p. (in pass. sense), *divided.*

partītus, -a, -um, p.p. of **partio** and **partior.**

parturiō, -īvī (-iī), -ītum, -īre, [prob. †parturŏ- (old fut. p. of **pario**)], 4. v. a. desid., *be pregnant, teem, be in bloom.*

partus, -a, -um, p.p. of **pario.**

partus, -ūs, [√par (in **pario**) + **tus**], m., *birth, bearing, delivery, motherhood.* — Concr., *offspring.*

parum [acc. of stem akin to **parvus**], adv., *little, not much, not very:* **laetus** (*far from*).

parumper [**parum-per** (cf. **nuper, semper**)], adv., *a little while, for a moment.*

parvulus, -a, -um, [†parvŏ+**lus**], adj., *little, small.*

parvus, -a, -um, [√par (cf. **parcus, pars**) + **vus**], adj., *small, little, slender, slight, trifling, humble:* **pabula** (*bits of*). — Neut., *a little, humble circumstances, a small thing.* — Abl., *a small price, small cost.*

pāscō, pāvī, pāstum, pascere, [√pa + **sco**], 3. v. a. and n., *pasture, feed, tend.* — Less exactly, *nourish, feed, foster, support, grow* (act.). — Intrans., *graze, feed, browse.* — Pass. as dep., *graze, feed,*

feed on, pluck. — Less exactly (of flame, &c.), *be fed, be supplied with food, play around.*

pascuum, -ī, [n. of adj., akin to **pasco,** cf. **nocuus**], n., *pasture-land, pasture.*

Pāsiphaē, -es, [Gr. Πασιφάη], f., the daughter of Minos king of Crete, the mother of the Minotaur.

passim [acc. of **passis** (√**pad** + **tis,** cf. **pando**)], adv., *far and wide, all around, everywhere, here and there, in all directions.*

passus, -a, -um, p.p. of **pando.**

passus, -a, -um, p.p. of **patior.**

passus, -ūs, [√**pad** + **tus**], m., *a step:* longi passus (*a long distance*).

pāstor, -ōris, [√**pa** (with unc. s, cf. **lustrum**) + **tor** (cf. **pasco**)], m., *a shepherd, a herdsman:* Phrygius (i.e. *Paris*).

pāstōrālis, -e, [†**pastōr** + **alis**], adj., *of shepherds:* myrtus (*the shepherds'*).

pastus, -a, -um, p.p. of **pasco** and **pascor.**

pastus, -ūs, [√**pa** (with unc. s, cf. **pastor**) + **tus**], m., *feeding, pasture.* — Concretely, *a pasture.*

Patavium, -ī (-iī), [?], n., *Padua* (a city near the Adriatic, founded by Antenor).

patefaciō, -fēcī, -factum, -facere, [unc. stem (akin to **pateo**) -**facio**], 3. v. a., *lay open, open.*

patefactus, -a, -um, p.p. of **patefacio.**

pateō, patuī, no sup., **patēre,** [†**patŏ-** (cf. **patulus**), √**pat,** akin to πετάννυμαι], 2. v. n., *lie open, be opened, be open, open, be extended, extend, be exposed:* Tartarus (*yawn*). — Fig., *appear, be disclosed.* — **patēns, -ēntis,** p., *wide, open, free.*

pater, -tris, [√**pa** (in **potis**) + **ter,** cf. **mater**], m., *a father, a sire, an ancestor, a forefather, a parent.* — As a term of respect or worship, of gods, kings, ancient worthies, &c., *father, venerable sire, venerable.* — Alone of Jupiter and Vulcan, also of Æneas: Teucrum (as the father of his people); Oceanus rerum (*parent*). — Also usually in plur., *the nobles, chiefs, the senate, the elders:* pater Romanus (*the Roman senate*).

patera, -ae, [akin to **pateo,** cf. πατάνη, **patina**], f., *a bowl* (flat like a saucer, for libations), *a plate, a cup* (for drinking).

paternus, -a, -um, [†**pater-** (unsyncopated) + **nus**], adj., *of a father, paternal, hereditary, ancestral.*

patēscō, -uī, no sup., **-ēscere,** [†**patē-** (of **pateo**) + **sco**], 3. v. n., *lie open.* — Fig., *be disclosed, become manifest.*

patior, passus, patī, [√**pat,** prob. akin to πάσχω], 3. v. dep., *suffer, endure, bear, undergo.* — Also, *tolerate, have to bear, suffer, allow, permit.* — Absolutely, *live in suffering:* lituos (*become inured to*). — **patiēns, -entis,** p. as adj., *capable of enduring, enduring, submissive to, patient, trained to, broken to.*

patrius, -a, -um, [†**pater** (syncopated) + **ius**], adj., *of a father, a father's, of one's ancestors, ancestral, filial* (paid to a parent). — Also used as adj. of **patria** (see below), *of one's country, national, native.* — Fem. (sc. **terra**), *one's country, a country* (of one's own), *home, native city, native country.*

Patrōn, -ōnis, [?], m., an Acarnanian in the company of Æneas.

patruus, -ī, [†**pater** (syncopated) + **uus**], m., *an uncle* (on the father's side, cf. **avunculus,** *a mother's brother*).

patulus, -a, -um, [†**patŏ-** (cf. **pateo**) **lus**], adj., *spreading, wide, broad, flat.*

paucus, -a, -um, [?], adj. (mostly plur.), *a few* (only), *few.* — Masc. plur., *a few, few.* — Neut. plur., *a few things, a few words.* — Abl., *briefly, in a few words.*

paulātim [†paulŏ- (reduced) + atim, cf. **catervatim**], adv., *little by little, gradually, slowly, by degrees.*

paulisper [unc. form of †paulo + per, cf. **nuper**], adv., *a little while, for a while, a while.*

paulus, -a, -um, [?, akin to **paucus**], adj., *a little.* — **paulo,** abl. as adv., *a little, somewhat.* — **paulum,** acc. as adv., *a little, a while, a moment.*

pauper, -eris, [?], adj., *poor, in humble circumstances, in poverty, humble, lowly.* — Masc., *a poor man.*

pauperiēs, -ēī, [†pauper + ies], f., *poverty, humble circumstances.*

pausia (-ea), -ae, [?], f., *an olive* (of a special kind).

pavidus, -a, -um, [†pavŏ-, of unc. kin., cf. **paveo**], adj., *timid, trembling, frightened, in alarm, awed, awe-stricken, in awe, anxious.*

pavitō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†pavitŏ- (as p.p. of **paveo**)], 1. v. n., *tremble* (with fear).

pavor, -ōris, [√pav (cf. **paveo**) + or], m., *fear, terror, dread, anxiety:* pavor pulsans (*anxious throbbing*).

pāx, pācis, [√pac (in **paciscor,** perh. **pecus**)], f., *peace, pardon, favor.* — **pace,** abl., *by permission.*

peccātum, -ī, [n. p.p. of **pecco**], n., *a sin, a fault, a crime.*

peccō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [?], 1. v. n., *sin, err, do wrong.*

pecten, -inis, [pect (as root of **pecto**) + en (cf. **unguen**)], m., *a comb.* — From similarity, *a sley* or *reed* (the instrument by which the thread is beaten into place). — Perhaps from some earlier form of the instrument, *a quill* or *plectrum* (with which the strings of the lyre were struck).

pectō, pexī (**pexuī**), **pexum** (**pectitum**), **pectere,** [√pec (cf. **plecto**), akin to πέκω], 3. v. a., *comb.*

pectus, -oris, [perh. akin to **pecto,** cf. **pectinatus,** *sloping both ways*], n., *the breast-bone, the breast, the chest.* — Fig., for both soul and mind (cf. Eng. *heart, head*), supposed by the ancients to be situated in the chest, *the mind, wisdom, the heart, the soul, courage.*

pecuārius, -a, -um, [†pecu + arius], adj., *of cattle.* — Neut. pl., *herds.*

pecūlium, -ī (-iī), [†pecūli (†pecu + lis) + ium], n., (*a slave's cattle*), *property* (of a slave).

pecus, -oris, [prob. √pac, *bind* (in **paciscor**) + us], n., *cattle, a flock, a herd, a stud, sheep.* — Less exactly, *a herd* (of wild animals), *a swarm.*

pecus, pecudis, [prob, †pecu + dus (reduced)], m. and f., *a beast* (of any kind of cattle), *a brute.* — Esp., *a sheep, a victim* (for sacrifice). — Plur., *beasts, brutes, flocks, herds.*

pedes, -itis, [†ped (as if pedi-) + tis, or -tus (reduced)], comm. or adj., *on foot, a foot-soldier.* — Collectively or in plur., *infantry, foot-soldiers, the foot.*

pedester (-tris), **-tris, -tre,** [†pedit + tris], adj., *of the foot* (soldiers): acies (*of the foot*); pugna (*infantry*).

pedica, -ae, [†ped (as if pedi-) + ca, cf. **manica**], f., *a fetter, a slip-noose, a springe,*

pedum, -ī, [perh. akin to pes], n., *a crook* (of a shepherd), *a staff* (with a hooked end).

Pēgasus, -ī, [Gr. Πήγασος], m., the winged horse of the Muses.

pēior, see **malus.**

pelagus, -ī, [Gr. πέλαγος], n., *the sea, a sea, the deep.*

Pelasgus, -a, -um, [Gr. Πελασγοί], adj., *Grecian* (from the supposed ancient inhabitants). — Masc. pl., *the Greeks.*

Pelethroniī, -ōrum, [Gr. Πελεθρόνιοι], m. plur., a name of the Lapithæ from a town or tribe in Thessaly where the Lapithæ dwelt.

Peliās, -ae, [Gr. Πελίας], m., a Trojan.

Pelīdēs, -ae, [Gr. Πηλείδης], m., *son (descendant) of Peleus.* — Esp., of Achilles his son, and Pyrrhus his grandson.

Pēliōn, -iī, [Gr. Πήλιον], n., a mountain of Thessaly, fabled to have been used by the giants in scaling Olympus. Saturn also fled thither in the form of a horse.

Pellaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Πελλαῖος], adj., *of Pella* (the birthplace of Alexander of Macedon). — Also, *Alexandrian* (of Alexandria in Egypt, founded by Alexander). — Less exactly, *Egyptian.*

pellāx, -ācis, [per-lax (root of **lacio** as stem, cf. **pellicio**], adj., *alluring, enticing, deceitful.*

pellis, -is, [akin to πέλλα, πέλας], f., *a skin, a hide.*

pellō, pepulī, pulsum, pellere, [?, akin to πάλλω], 3. v. a., *strike, thrust, beat.* — Also of the effect, *drive away, drive back, overcome, conquer, beat, chase, repel, repulse, expel, banish, reject.* — Fig., *dispel, banish, remove, drive out:* lacrimas (*dry up*); pestis pulsa (*heal*): hiemem (*put to flight*). — Also, *set in motion, move, impel, strike.* — **pulsus, -a, -um,** p.p. in all meanings. — Also, *echoing, clashing, flying, a fugitive, stricken:* quo amor nostri (*whither fled*, &c.).

Pelopēius, -a, -um, [Gr. Πελοπήιος], adj., *of Pelops:* moenia (of Argos, the chief city of the Peloponnesus).

Pelops, -opis, [Gr. Πέλοψ], m., the son of Tantalus and father of Atreus. He was served up as food for the gods by his father, restored to life by Jupiter, and furnished with an ivory shoulder in place of the one eaten at the banquet. He gained control of the Peloponnesus, which was named for him.

Pelōrus (-um), -ī, [Gr. Πέλωρος], m. and n., a promontory on the northeast coast of Sicily, now *Capo di Faro*, one of the headlands of the Straits of Messina.

pelta, -ae, [Gr. πέλτη], f., *a shield* (small and light and curved, used by barbarians, cf. **clipeus,** the round shield of the Greeks, and **scutum,** the oblong shield of the Romans).

Pēlūsiacus, -a, -um, [Gr. Πηλουσιακός], adj., *of Pelusium* (a city of Egypt). — Less exactly, *Egyptian.*

penātēs, -ium, [prob. †penu- (reduced) + **atis,** *dwellers in the inner house*], m. plur., *the Penates, the household gods,* gods of the household, or of the state considered as a household. What particular divinities, if any, they represented is uncertain, as is also their relation to the Lar or Lares, with whom they have much in common. Their images, apparently of small size, were kept in the interior of the house and carried with the family in migrations. — Fig., *a home, a house, a habitation, an abode, a dwelling.*

pendeō, pependī, no sup., **pendēre,** [†pendŏ- ($\surd$pend + **us,** cf. **pendulus**)], 2. v. n., *hang, be suspended, overhang, hover, lean forward, swing, droop, be perched.* — Also, *linger, be suspended* (of work).

pendō, pependī, pēnsum, pendere, [?, cf. **pendulus, pendeo,** $\surd$pend], 3. v. a., (*hang, suspend*). — Esp., *weigh* (hang on steelyards). — Fig., *pay, suffer* (a penalty).

pēne, see **paene,** the proper spelling.

Penēius, -a, -um, [Gr. Πηνήιος], adj., *of the Peneus, Peneian.*

Pēneleus, -eī (-eos), [Gr. Πηνελεύς], m., a leader of the Bœotians in the Trojan war.

penes [prob. acc. n. of adj.-stem akin to **penitus, penetro**], prep., *in the power of:* imperium te penes (*depends on you*).

penetrābilis, -e, [†penetrā- (of **penetro**) + **bilis**], adj., *penetrable.* — Act., *piercing, penetrating.*

penetrālis, -e, [†penetrŏ- (cf. **penetrō**, reduced) + **alis**], adj., *of the interior, inner, interior, inmost, within.* — Neut. plur., *the interior, the inmost recesses, the inner shrine, a sanctuary.*

penetrō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†penetrŏ- (†pene + trus, cf. **penes, penitus, penus**)], 1. v. a., *set within, put inside.* — Without immediate object, but with acc. of end of motion, *penetrate, enter, go within, make one's way into.*

Pēnēus, -ī, [Gr. Πηνειός], m., a river of Thessaly flowing through the vale of Tempe.

penitus [stem akin to **penes** + **tus**, cf. **divinitus**], adv., *from within.* — Also (cf. **hinc**), *within, far, far down, far away, deeply.* — Fig., *utterly, wholly, entirely.*

penna (pin-), -ae, [√ pet (in **peto**, cf. πίτνημι) + **na**], f., *a wing, a feather, a plume.*

pennātus, -a, -um, [†penna + **tus**, cf. **armatus**], adj., *feathered, winged.*

pēnsum, -ī, [n. p.p. of **pendo**], n., *wool* (weighed out as a task for spinning), *a task.*

Penthesilēa, -ae, [Gr. Πενθεσίλεια], f., the queen of the Amazons who fought in the Trojan war.

Pentheus, -eī (-eos), [Gr. Πενθεύς], m., a king of Thebes who despised the rites of Bacchus, and was torn in pieces by his mother and sisters. He was also supposed to have been driven mad by the Furies, and this myth was often dramatically treated.

pēnūria, -ae, [?], f., *poverty, scarcity:* edendi (*want of food*).

penus, -ūs (-ī), [?, akin to **penes, penitus, Penates,** prob. *inner store-room*], m. and f., *provisions, store.*

peplum, -ī, [Gr. πέπλον], n., *a robe* (for women, a large and splendid outer mantle). — Esp., the state robe carried in procession at Athens and offered to Pallas Athene every five years.

per [petrified case-form, cf. παρά], prep., *through, by, over, throughout, along, among, across, during:* **per aras** (*by*); **per aures** (*to*); **per annos** (*for*); **per augurium** (*into*). — Fig. (cf. **ob**), *through, by means of, by, on account of.* — In adjurations, *by.* — As adv. in comp., *through, thoroughly, over,* &c., see **perago, percurro, pereo, perfidus.**

perāctus, -a, -um, p.p. of **perago.**

peragō, -ēgī, -āctum, -agere, [per-ago], 3. v. a., *perform* (to the end), *finish, complete, accomplish*). — Also, *go over* (cf. **ago**), *consider.*

peragrō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†peragrŏ- (cf. **peregre, peregrinus**)], 1. v. a., *wander over, roam over, traverse, prowl around.*

percellō, -culī, -culsum, -cellere, [per-†cello (cf. **procella, celox**)], 3. v. a., *strike* (through), *strike down, fell, overwhelm.* — Fig., *lay prostrate.* — Also, *move, affect, strike.* — **perculsus, -a, -um,** p.p., *stricken, smitten, filled, inspired.*

percipiō, -cepī, -ceptum, -cipere, [per-capio], 3. v. a., *take in, gather, receive.* — Fig., *hear, notice, understand, learn.*

perculsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **percello.**

percurrō, -cucurrī (-currī), -cursum, -currere, [per-curro], 3. v. a., *run over* or *through* (lit. and fig.): **nomina**; **pectine telas**; **nimbos** (*pierce, traverse*).

percussus, -a, -um, p.p. of **percutio.**

percutiō, -cussī, -cussum, -cutere, [per-quatio], 3. v. a., *strike* (with violence), *beat.*—Fig., *strike, move, affect.*

perditus, -a, -um, p.p. of **perdo.**

perdō, -didī, -ditum, -dere, [per-do, cf. **pereo, intereo,** and Gr. περί], 3. v. a., *destroy, ruin.*—Also, *lose.* — **perditus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *ruined, desperate, wretched.*

perdūcō̆, -dūxī, -dūctum, -dūcere, [per-duco], 3. v. a., *lead to, bring to.*—Also, *cover over, anoint.*

peredō̆, -ēdī, -ēsum, -edere, [per-edo], 3. v. a., *devour, consume, waste away, gnaw.*

peregrīnus, -a, -um, [†peregrŏ- (cf. **peregre**) + inus], adj., *from far away, from abroad, foreign.*

peremptus, -a, -um, p.p. of **perimo.**

perennis (-ennius), -e, [per-†anno- (weakened and decl. as adj.)], adj., *eternal, perpetual, everlasting, undying.*

pereō̆, -īvī (-iī), -itum, -īre, [per-eo, cf. **perdo**], irr. v. n. (a kind of pass. of **perdo**), *go to ruin, perish, be destroyed, fall, die, be slain.* — Esp. of love, *die of love, pine away.*— Less exactly, *be undone, be ruined.*

pererrātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **pererro.**

pererrō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [per-erro], 1. v. a., *wander over, roam over.*—Less exactly and fig., *spread through, scan, examine, search, survey.*

perēsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **peredo.**

perfectus, -a, -um, p.p. of **perficio.**

perferō̆, -tulī, -lātum, -ferre, [per-fero], irr. v. a., *carry through, maintain* (to the end), *keep up, retain.* — Also, *bring, carry off, convey, bear, bring news:* perfer te (*proceed, go on*); hasta perlata (*forced through*).—Also, *bear* (to the end), *endure, suffer, have to bear.*

perficiō̆, -fēcī, -fectum, -ficere, [per-facio], 3. v. a., *perform, complete, finish, accomplish.* — Also, *make, work, fashion.*

perfidus, -a, -um, [per-fidus, cf. **periurus**], adj., *false, perfidious, treacherous.*

perflō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [per-flo], 1. v. a., *blow over.*

perfodiō̆, -fōdī, -fossum, -fodere, [per-fodio], 3. v. a., *pierce, penetrate, make a breach in, burst open.*

perforō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [per-foro], 1. v. a., *pierce, penetrate.*

perfossus, -a, -um, p.p. of **perfodio.**

perfractus, -a, -um, p.p. of **perfringo.**

perfringō̆, -frēgī, -fractum, -fringere, [per-frango], 3. v. a., *break through, crush.*— Also, *force through, accomplish* (by force).

perfundō̆, -fūdī, -fusum, -fundere, [per-fundo], 3. v. a., *pour over.* — With change of point of view, *drench, drown, bedew, sprinkle, bathe, plunge, moisten, wash, dip, dye.*

perfurō̆, no perf., no sup., **-furere,** [per-furo], 3. v. n., *rave wildly.*

perfūsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **perfundo.**

Pergameus, -a, -um, [†Pergamŏ + eus], adj., *of Pergamum, of Troy, Trojan.*—Fem., *Pergamea,* the name given by Æneas to his city in Crete.

Pergamum, -ī, (-a, -ōrum), [Gr. Πέργαμον], n., the citadel of Troy.

pergō̆, perrexī, perrectum, pergere, [per-rego], 3. v. n., *keep on, proceed, advance, go on.*

perhibeō̆, -hibuī, -hibitum, -hibēre, [per-habeo], 2. v. a., *hold out, bring forward.* — Esp., *report, assert, say, declare, call.*

perīculum (-clum), -ī, [†perī- (of **perior,** cf. **experior**) + culum], n., *a trial, an attempt.*— Also, *peril, hazard, risk, danger.*

Peridīa, -ae, [Gr. Περιδία], f., the mother of Onytes.

Periphās, -antis, [Gr. Περίφας], m., a companion of Pyrrhus at the sack of Troy.

perītus, -a, -um, [p.p. of †perior, see **experior**], adj., *experienced, skilled, skilful.*

periūrium, -ī, [†periurŏ- (reduced) + ium], n., *perjury.*

periūrus, -a, -um, [per-†iur-, decl. as adj., cf. **perfidus**], adj., *perjured.*

perlābor, -lāpsus, -lābī, [per-labor], 3. v. dep., *glide over, glide through.* — Fig., *spread to, reach.*

perlātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **perfero.**

perlegō (pellego), -lēgī, -lectum, -legere, [per-lego], 3. v. a., *survey, scan.*

permēnsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **permetior.**

Permēssus, -ī, [Gr. Περμησσός], m., a river of Bœotia flowing from Mt. Helicon, sacred to Apollo and a favorite haunt of the Muses.

permētior, -mēnsus, -mētīrī, [per-metior], 4. v. dep., *measure over, traverse.*

permisceō, -miscuī, -mixtum (-mistum), miscēre, [per-misceo], 2. v. a., *mix* (thoroughly), *mingle.* — **permixtus, -a, -um,** p.p., *mingled, mixed, mingling, united.*

permissus, -a, -um, p.p. of **permitto.**

permittō, -mīsī, -missum, -mittere, [per-mitto], 3. v. a., *let go by* or *through, give up, give over, commit, consign.* — Fig., *allow, permit, grant:* permisso nomine (*using the name by permission*).

permixtus, -a, -um, p.p. of **permisceo.**

permulceō, -mulsī, -mulsum (-ctum), -mulcere, [per-mulceo], 2. v. a., *stroke.* — Fig., *soothe.*

permūtō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [per-muto], 1. v. a., *exchange* (something with one).

pernīx, -īcis, [?], adj., *active, agile, swift.*

pernox, -noctis, [per-†nocti- (decl. as adj.)], adj., *through the night* (with force of adverb).

pērō, -ōnis, [?], m., *a boot* (rough and heavy, used by soldiers and the like).

perōdī, -ōsus, -ōdisse, [per-odi], def. v. a., *utterly hate, execrate, curse.* — **perōsus, -a, -um,** p.p. in act. sense.

perōsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **perodi.**

perpessus, -a, -um, p.p. of **perpetior.**

perpetior, -pessus, -petī, [per-patior], 3. v. dep., *suffer, endure, undergo.* — Also, *allow, permit, suffer.*

perpetuus, -a, -um, [per-†petuus (√pet, in peto + uus)], adj., *continuing, continuous, entire.* — Of time, *continual, constant, incessant.*

perplexus, -a, -um, [per-plexus (p.p. of **plecto**)], adj., *confused, entangled, intricate.*

perrumpō, -rūpī, -ruptum, -rumpere, [per-rumpo], 3. v. a., *break through, break across:* tellurem (*plough across*).

persentiō, -sēnsī, -sēnsum, -sentīre, [per-sentio], 4. v. a., *feel* (deeply), *perceive.*

persequor, -secūtus, -sequī, [per-sequor], 3. v. dep., *follow up, pursue.*

persīdō, -sēdī, -sessum, -sīdere, [per-sido], 3. v. n., *settle through, penetrate, sink in.*

Persis, -idis, [Gr. Περσίς], f., the original country of the Persians. — Less exactly, *Persia,* the whole region occupied by the kingdom of the Persians.

persolvō, -solvī, -solūtum, -solvere, [per-solvo], 3. v. a., *pay in full, pay, render, give in payment.*

personō, -uī, -itum, -āre, [per-sono], 1. v. n. and a., *sound through* or *over, cause to resound, sound:* citharā (*play*).

perstō, -stitī, -stātum, -stāre, [per-sto], 1. v. n., *stand firmly.* — Fig., *persist, remain unmoved, remain fixed.*

perstringō, -strinxī, -strictum, -stringere, [per-stringo], 3. v. a., *graze, touch lightly.*

persuādeō, -suāsī, -suāsum, -suādēre, [per-suadeo], 2. v. n. and a., *induce* (by persuasion), *induce to believe, persuade.*

pertaesum, see **taedet.**

pertemptō (-tento), -āvī, -ātum,

-āre, [per-tempto], 1. v. a., *try* (thoroughly). — Fig., *pervade, seize, fill, possess:* gaudia pectus; sensūs lues; corpora tremor.

perterreō, -terruī, -territum, terrēre, [per-terreo], 2. v. a., *terrify, alarm, frighten.* — **perterritus, -a, -um,** p.p., *panic-stricken, in alarm.*

perterritus, -a, -um, p.p. of **perterreo.**

perveniō, -vēnī, -ventum, -venīre, [per-venio], 4. v. n., *come through, arrive, come, reach:* pervenimus vivi ut, etc. (*lived to see*).

perventus, -a, -um, p.p. of **pervenio.**

perversus, -a, -um, p.p. of **perverto.**

pervertō, -vertī, -versum, -vertere, [per-verto], 3. v. a., *overturn, turn awry.* — **perversus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *awry.* — Fig., *perverse, wrong-headed, obstinate, bad:* perverso numine (*by a fatal impulse*).

pervigilō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [per-vigilo], 1. v. n., *watch* (continually), *keep watch.*

pervius, -a, -um, [per-†via-, decl. as adj.], adj., *passable:* usus tectorum (*a much-used passage,* &c.).

pervolitō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [per-volito], 1. v. a., *flit around, fly about.*

pervolō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [per-volo], 1. v. a., *fly through.*

pēs, pedis, [√ped as stem, cf. πούς, Eng. *foot*], m., *the foot.* — Also of animals, *a foot, a hoof, a claw, a paw, a leg* (of an insect). — Often represented in Eng. by *step:* ferte pedem, *come;* referens pedem, *retreating;* pedem tulisset, *turn the steps;* pedem reportat, *retrace his steps;* aequo pede, *with equal pace:* pede secundo, *with favoring steps;* retrahit pedes, *withdraws;* revocat pedem, *draws back.* — Also, *the rope at the lower corner of a sail, the sheet:* facere pedem, *make a tack* (drawing in first one and then the other).

pessimus, -a, -um; see **malus.**

pestifer, -era, -erum, [†pesti-fer (√fer + us)], adj., *plague-bringing, pestilent.*

pestis, -is, [?], f., *a plague, a pest, an infection, a taint.* — Less exactly, *a calamity, ruin, destruction, mischief, trouble.* — Concretely, *a pest, a plague, a curse, a nuisance, vermin.*

Petīlia (-ēlia), -ae, [Gr. Πετηλία], f., a city on the Gulf of Tarentum, founded by Idomeneus.

petō, petīvī (-iī), petītum, petere, [√pet, akin to πίπτω], 3. v. a., (*fall, fly,* in various modifications), *go to, assail, attack, make for, fall upon, aim at, seek* (go to), *pursue:* Troianos monstra (*be aimed at*); me fraude (*aim at*); peteretur Troia (*sail to* (*seek*) *Troy*); terram (*fall to*); exscidiis urbem (*plot destruction against*); aethera sol (*rise in*); thorax petitus (*hit*). — From the idea of aiming at, *seek, search for, look for, ask for, ask, beg, desire, want, be in search of:* quidve petat (*what his purpose*); petentur praemia (*be in question*).

petulcus, -a, -um, [†petulŏ- (reduced, cf. **petulans**) + cus], adj., *butting, wanton.*

Phaeāces, -um, [Gr. Φαίακες], m. plur., *the Phaeacians,* the mythic inhabitants of Corcyra, famed for their luxury.

Phaedra, -ae, [Gr. Φαῖδρα], f., the wife of Theseus and daughter of Minos. She became enamored of her stepson Hippolytus.

Phaethōn, -ontis, [Gr. Φαέθων], m., a son of the Sun who drove his father's horses to prove his lineage. They became unmanageable, and he was destroyed by a thunderbolt. His sisters mourning for him were changed into poplars. — Also (perhaps in its original sense, *the bright one*), a name of the Sun.

Phaethontiades, -um, [Gr. patronymic], f. pl., *the sisters of Phæthon.*

phalanx, -angis, [Gr. φάλαγξ], f., *a phalanx* (a body of Grecian troops). — Less exactly, *an army, a force, a battalion, a funeral escort, a train, a fleet.*

phalerae, -ārum, [Gr. φάλαρα], f. plur., *an ornament* (of metal plates worn on the breast of soldiers), *a decoration.* — A similar decoration on horses, *trappings.*

phalārica (fal-), -ae, [?], f., *a falarica, a huge spear* (used by barbarian nations).

Phaleris, -is, [?], m., a Trojan.

Phanaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Φαναῖος], adj., *of Phanæ* (a place in Chios famous for its wine). — Masc., *Phanæan* (Chian) *wine:* **rex ipse Phanaeus** (*Phanæus king of wines*).

pharetra, -ae, [Gr. φαρέτρα], f., *a quiver.*

pharetrātus, -a, -um, [†pharetrā + **tus**, cf. **armatus**], adj., *armed with a quiver, quiver-bearing.*

Pharus, -ī, [Gr. Φάρος], m., an Italian.

phasēlus, -ī, [Gr. φάσηλος], m. and f., *a bean.* — Also, *a skiff* (used by the Egyptians).

Phāsis, -idis, [Gr. Φᾶσις], m., a river of Colchis.

Phēgeus, -eī (-eos), [Gr. Φηγεύς], m.: 1. A slave of Æneas; 2. A Trojan (perhaps two of the same name).

Pheneus, -ī, [Gr. Φένεος], f., a town and lake in Arcadia.

Pherēs, -ētis, [Gr. Φέρης], m., a Trojan.

Philippī, -ōrum, [Gr. Φίλιπποι], m. plur., a town of Macedonia near the foot of the range of Hæmus. It was famous for the battle between Brutus and Cassius on the one side and Octavius and Antony on the other, by which the Cæsarian party was established in power.

Philoctētēs, -ae, [Gr. Φιλοκτήτης], m., a celebrated archer, son of Pæan king of Melibœa. He received from Hercules the famous poisoned arrows on which depended the destruction of Troy. According to a legend he came to Italy after the Trojan war and founded Petilia.

Philomēla, -ae, [Gr. Φιλομήλη], f., a daughter of Pandion king of Thebes, who with her sister Procne served up to Tereus, her sister's husband, his son Itys prepared for food. They were all changed into birds, Philomela into a nightingale, for which bird her name often stands.

Philyridēs, -ae, [Gr. patronymic], m., *son of Philyra* (beloved by Saturn, by whom she became the mother of the centaur Chiron).

Phīneus, -eī (-eos), [Gr. Φινεύς], m., a king of Thrace, who was struck blind and afterwards tormented by the Harpys.

Phinēius, -a, -um, [Gr. Φινήιος], adj., *of Phineus.*

Phlegethōn, -ontis, [Gr. Φλεγέθων], m., a river of fire in Hades.

Phlegyās, -ae, [Gr. Φλεγυάς], m., a king of Orchomenus in Bœotia, father of Ixion, who burned the temple of Apollo to avenge the seduction of his daughter by that divinity, and who was punished in the Infernal regions for this act of impiety.

phōca, -ae, [Gr. φώκη], f., *a seal, a sea-calf.*

Phoebē, -ēs, [Gr. Φοίβη], f., a name of Diana (Artemis) as goddess of the moon (cf. **Phoebus**).

Phoebēus, -a, -um, [Gr. Φοίβειος], adj., *of Phœbus* (Apollo or the Sun).

Phoebigena, -ae, [†Phoebŏ- (weakened) -†gena (cf. **nubigena**)], m., *son of Phœbus* (Æsculapius).

Phoebus, -ī, [Gr. Φοῖβος], m., a name of Apollo as god of the sun (*the Bright one*). — Also, *the Sun.*

Phoenīces, -um, [Gr. Φοίνικες], m. plur., *the Phœnicians* (the inhab-

itants of Phœnicia, the coast-land east of the Mediterranean.)

Phoenīssa, -ae, [Gr. *Φοίνισσα*, f. of *Φοῖνιξ*], f. adj., *Phœnician.* — As subst., *a Phœnician woman* (used of Dido).

Phoenīx, -īcis, [Gr. *Φοῖνιξ*], m., the instructor of Achilles and his companion in the Trojan war.

Pholoē, -ēs, [Gr. *Φολόη*], f., a female slave.

Phōlus, -ī, [Gr. *Φῶλος*], m.: 1. A centaur, the host of Hercules, but accidentally slain by one of his guest's arrows; 2. A Trojan.

Phorbās, -antis, [Gr. *Φόρβας*], m., a sailor of Æneas' fleet.

Phorcus, -ī (-ys), [Gr. *Φόρκος* (*-υς*)], m.: 1. A sea-divinity; 2. A Latin.

Phrygius, -a, -um, [Gr. *Φρύγιος*], adj., *Phrygian.* — Less exactly, *Trojan.* —Fem. (sc. **terra**), *Phrygia*, the country of Asia Minor of which Troy was a small district.— Fem. plur. (as subst.), *the Phrygian women, the Trojan women.*

Phryx, Phrygis, [Gr. *Φρύξ*], m., *a Phrygian.* — Less exactly, *a Trojan.*

Phthīa, -ae, [Gr. *Φθία*], f., a district of Thessaly, the home of Achilles.

Phyllis, -idis, [Gr. *Φύλλις*], f., a rustic woman.

Phyllodocē, -es, [Gr. *Φυλλοδόκη*], f., a Nereid.

piāculum, -ī, [†pia- (of **pio**) + **culum**], n., *an expiatory rite* or *offering, a purification:* **commissa piacula** (*atonement for guilt incurred*).

piceus, -a, -um, [†pic + **eus**], adj., *of pitch, pitchy.*—Less exactly, *dark* (like the smoke of pitch), *thick, lurid, smoky:* **flumen** (*thick and dark*, of sweat and dust); **turbo** (*pitch-black wreaths*); **caligo** (of burning pitch). — Fem., (sc. **arbor**), *a pine tree.*

pictūra, -ae, [†pictu + **ra** (f. of **rus**), cf. **figura**], f., *a painting, a picture.*

pictūrātus, -a, -um, [†pictura + **tus**, cf. **armatus**], adj., *embroidered, wrought with designs.*

pictus, -a, -um, p.p. of **pingo.**

Pīcus, -ī, [**picus**, *woodpecker*], m., a mythic king of Italy, son of Saturn and father of Faunus, changed into a woodpecker by Circe.

Pīerides, -um, [Gr. *Πιερίδες*], f. pl., the Muses, so called from their haunt Pieria in Thessaly.

pietās, -tātis, [†piŏ + **tas**], f., *filial affection, dutiful love, filial piety.* —Hence, *reverence* (for the gods), *piety, devotion.* — Also (reciprocally), *justice* (recognition of piety).

piger, -gra, -grum, [√pig (in **piget**) + **rus** (reduced)], adj., *slothful, slow, sluggish.*

piget, -uit, (-itum est), -ēre, [unc. adj.-stem, cf. **piger**], 2. v. impers., *it irks, one regrets, one is loth, one loathes, it is irksome.*

pignus, -oris, [prob. **pang** (as root of **pango**) + **us**], n., *a pledge* (deposited as security).—Less exactly, *a wager, a stake.* — Fig., *a security, a pledge, a sign* (as by giving the hand), *a token* (as a gift). — So of children, *pledges.*

pīla, -ae, [?], f., *a pier, a mole.*

pīlātus, -a, -um, [†pilŏ + **tus**, cf. **armatus**], adj., *armed with the javelin.*

pīlentum, -ī, [prob. akin to **pileus**, on account of the wool or felt covering], n., *a carriage*, with four wheels and covered, used for carrying sacred emblems, utensils, &c., and later employed by Roman women.

pīlum, -ī, [perh. akin to **pinso**], n., *a pestle.* — Also, *a javelin* (the heavy spear used by the Romans).

Pīlumnus, -ī, [†pīlŏ + **mnus**, cf. Gr. *-μενος*], m., an old Latin divinity or deified king, an ancestor of Turnus, represented with a pestle.

Pīnārius, -a, -um, [?], adj., a Roman gentile name (which are all originally adj.): **domus** (*the family of the Pinarii*, who with the

Potitii first assisted at the rites of Hercules).

Pindus, -ī, [Gr. Πίνδος], m., a mountain in Thessaly.

pīneus, -a, -um, [†pinŏ- (reduced) + eus], adj., *of pine, of pines.*

pingō, pinxī, pictum, pingere, [√pig], 3. v. a., *paint, dye, color, embroider* (with or without **acu**), *ornament* (with color). — **pictus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *embroidered, painted, particolored, spotted, variegated, wrought* (with color), *ornamented* (with designs).

pinguescō, no perf., no sup., **-escere,** [†pingui + sco, cf. **pinguis**], 3. v. n. incept., *grow fat, grow rich, become fertile, be enriched.*

pinguis, -e, [?], adj., *fat, rich, resinous, pitchy, oily, unctuous, fertile, thick, milky* (of herbs): **oves** (*well-fed*); **ara** (*rich in victims*).

pīnifer, -era, -erum, [†pinŏ-fer [√fer + us)], adj., *pine-bearing, pine-clad.*

pinna, -ae, [same word as **penna**], f., *a turret* (part of a fortification), *a battlement.* See also **penna.**

pīnus, -ī (-ūs), [akin to **pix**, πίτυς], f., *a pine tree, a pipe.* — Of things made of pine, *a ship, a torch, a shaft.*

piō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†piŏ-], 1. v. a., *purify.* — Also, *appease, propitiate.*—Hence, *expiate, atone for.*

Pīrithous, -ī, [Gr. Πειρίθοος], m., a son of Ixion who attempted to carry off Proserpine from the world below.

pirus, -ī, [?], f., *a pear-tree.*

Pīsa, -ae, [Gr. Πίσα], f., a city of Elis near Olympia, with which town it was sometimes identified.

Pīsae, -ārum, [?], f. plur., *Pisa*, a city of Etruria, supposed by the ancients to have been colonized from Elis.

piscis, -is, [?], m., *a fish.* — Also (usually in plur.), *Pisces*, the constellation.

piscōsus, -a, -um, [†pisci- (reduced) + osus], adj., *full of fish, fish-haunted.*

pistrix, -icis, [Gr. πίστρις], f., *a sea-monster.* — As name of a ship, *the Pistrix.*

pius, -a, -um, [?], adj., *filial, devoted* (to parents), *pious, virtuous, just.* — Also, *pure, holy, sacred:* **amor** (*devoted*); **far** (*consecrated*); **sanguis** (*innocent*); **piorum concilia** (*of the blest*); **numina** (*righteous*, cf. **pietas**); **manus** (*pure*).

pix, picis, [akin to **pīnus** and πίτυς, cf. πίσσα], f., *pitch.*

plācābilis, -e, [†placā- (of **placo**) + bilis], adj., *easy to be entreated, placable, gentle:* **ara** (*propitious*, where sacrifices easily appease the divinity).

plācātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **placo.**

placeō, placuī, placitum, placēre, [†placŏ-(cf. **placidus, placo, Viriplaca**)], 2. v. n., *please, delight, give pleasure.* — Often to be translated by a change of construction, *approve, delight in, adopt.* — Also impersonally, *it is one's will, one determines, it is determined, it is thought best.* — **placitus, -a, -um,** p.p. in act. sense, *pleasing, agreeable, determined on, decided:* **placida paci oliva** (*favorable*); **sic placitum** (*so it is fated*); **ultra placitum** (*more than is agreeable*).

placidē [abl. of **placidus**], adv., *quietly, gently, peacefully.*

placidus, -a, -um, [†placŏ- (cf. **placeo**) + dus], adj., *calm, quiet, peaceful, gentle, placid, kindly, propitious:* **palus** (*gently-flowing, slow*); **aequora; pax; aures; urbes; pectus; os; caput; placidum ventis mare** (*stilled*).

placitus, -a, -um, p.p. of **placeo.**

plācō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†placŏ- (cf. **Viriplaca**)], 1. v. a., *appease, pacify, calm, quiet.*

1\. **plaga, -ae,** [?], f., *a region, a quarter, a zone, a tract.*

2\. **plāga, -ae,** [Gr. πληγή], f., *a*

blow, a stroke, a lash, a thrust, a wound.

3. **plaga, -ae,** [?], f., *a hunting-net, a snare.*

plangō, planxī, planctum, plangere, [√plag, akin to πλήσσω, cf. **plāga**], 3. v. a. and n., *beat, strike.* — From beating the breasts in mourning, *wail, cry.* — Less exactly, *roar, murmur.*

plangor, -ōris, [plang (as root of **plango**) + or], m., *a shriek, an outcry.*

plānitiēs, -ēī, [†planŏ + ties, cf. **amicitia**], f., *a plain, a level.*

planta, -ae, [akin to **planus**], f., *the sole, the foot.* — Also, *a scion, a slip, a plant, a shoot.*

plantārium, -ī (-iī), or **-āre, -is,** [†planta + arium (n. of arius)], n., *a shoot, a scion.*

plānus, -a, -um, [akin to πλατύς (perh. √pal in **palor**)], adj., *level, flat.* — Neut. as subst., *a plain, a level, level ground.*

platanus, -ī, [Gr. πλάτανος], f., *a plane tree.*

plaudō (plō-), plausī, plausum, plaudere, [?], 3. v. a. and n., *clap, beat* (with the feet or hands), *flap* (of the wings), *pat* (of caressing): choreas (*dance a measure*).

plaustrum, -ī, [√plaud + trum], n., *a cart, a wagon.*

plausus, -ūs, [plaud (as root of **plaudo**) + tus], m., *clapping, flapping, applause.*

plēbs, plēbis, [akin to **plenus** (cf. **plerique**), πλῆθος], f., *the multitude, the common people, the people, the vulgar, common soldiers.*

Plēias, -adis, [Gr. Πληιάς], f., *a Pleiad,* one of the seven daughters of Atlas who were changed into the constellation of the Pleiades. — Also, one of the stars. — Plur., *the Pleiades,* the constellation.

Plēmyrium, -ī (-iī), [Gr. Πλημμύριον], n., a promontory of Sicily, near Syracuse.

plēnus, -a, -um, [†plē- (of **pleo**) + nus, cf. **plerique**], adj., *full, filled, well-filled:* vox (*loud*); flumina (*swelling*); annis (*completed, mature*); mensa (*laden*); portae (*thronged*); ad plenum (*full, to the top*); campus (*crowded,* with sheep).

plērusque (masc. not found), **-aque, -umque,** [plerus (†ple + rus, cf. **plenus**) -que (cf. **undique, quisque**)], adj., *the greater part.* — Neut. as adv., *for the most part, usually, commonly.*

plicō, -āvī (-uī), -ātum (-itum), -āre, [√plic, akin to πλέκω], 1. v. a., *fold, roll up.*

plūma, -ae, [?], f., *feathers.*

plumbum, -ī, [?], n., *lead.*

pluō, pluī (plūvī), no sup., **pluere,** [√plu, of unc. kin.], 3. v. a. and n., *rain, rain down, shower down.* — Impersonal, *it rains.*

plūrimus, -a, -um; see **multus.**

plūs, see **multus.**

Plutōn (-ō), -ōnis, [Gr. Πλούτων], m., *Pluto,* the brother of Jupiter and Neptune, the king of the lower world.

pluviālis, -e, [†pluviŏ- (reduced) + alis], adj., *rainy.* — Often in the sense of bringing rain.

pluvius, -a, -um, [√plu (in **pluo**) + ius], adj., *rainy, showery:* pluvium frigus (*cold rain*). — Fem. (sc. **aqua**), *rain, a shower, a fall of rain, rainy weather.*

pōculum, -ī, [√po (cf. **poto**) + culum], n., *a drinking-cup, a goblet, a bowl.* — Less exactly, *a watering-place, a water-trough.* — Often, as in Eng., for the liquid contained in the vessel.

podagra, -ae, [Gr. ποδάγρα], f., *the gout.* — A similar disease in sheep.

Podalīrius, -ī (-iī), [Gr. Ποδαλείριος], m., a Trojan.

poena, -ae, [√pu (in **purus,** with stem-vowel and strengthened) + na, cf. ποινή], f., *a penalty, punishment, revenge, vengeance.* Regularly regarded as a penalty by the ancients, and hence *demanded, taken, received,* &c., by

the inflicter, and *paid, given, owed, satisfied*, by the sufferer.

Poenus, -a, -um, [akin to Φοίνιξ, a simpler form corrupted], adj., *Carthaginian* (properly *Phœnician*). — Masc. plur., *the Carthaginians*.

poenitet, see **paenitet.**

poēta, -ae, [Gr. ποιητής], m., *a poet*.

poliō, -īvī (-iī), -ītum, -īre, [?], 4. v. a., *polish*.

Polītēs, -ae, [Gr. Πολίτης], m., a Trojan, son of Priam.

polītus, -a, -um, p.p. of **polio.**

pollex, -icis, [?], m., *the thumb*.

polliceor, -licitus, -licērī, [por (old prep., cf. πρός) -liceor], 2. v. dep., *offer, promise* (voluntarily, cf. **promitto,** *promise* on request), *engage*.

pollicitus, -a, -um, p.p. of **polliceor.**

Polliō (Pōl-), -ōnis, [?], m., a Roman surname. — Esp., *Caius Asinius Pollio*, a distinguished orator, statesman, and author of the time of Augustus. He was an intimate friend and a patron of Virgil.

polluō, -luī, -lūtum, -luere, [perh. por-luo], 3. v. a., *pollute, infect, defile*.—Less exactly, *violate:* **pollutus amor** (*blighted, disappointed*).

Pollūx, -ūcis, [Gr. Πολυδεύκης, corrupted], m., one of the sons of Jupiter and Leda, brother of Castor, famed as a pugilist. Virgil alludes to his skill in horsemanship, for which generally his brother is famous. Upon the death of Castor, Pollux obtained permission to relieve his brother in the world below by alternately taking his place, thus sharing with him his immortality.

polus, -ī, [Gr. πόλος], m., *the pole* (end of the earth's axis), *the North pole, the Heavens*.

Polybōtēs, see **Polyphoetes.**

Polydōrus, -ī, [Gr. Πολύδωρος], m., a son of Priam, sent to Thrace, and slain by Polymnester.

Polyphēmus, -ī, [Gr. Πολύφημος], m., the Cyclops whose eye was put out by Ulysses.

Polyphoetēs (-bōtēs), -ae, [Gr. Πολυφοίτης], m., a Trojan, priest of Ceres.

Polȳtes, see **Polites.**

Pometiī, -ōrum, [?], m. plur., *Suessa Pometia*, a city of the Volsci, in the region of the Pomptine Marshes.

pompa, -ae, [Gr. πομπή], f., *a sacred procession, a sacred rite, a funeral train*.

pōmum, -ī, [?], n., *a fruit* (apple, pear, plum, &c., cf. **baca,** *a small fruit*). — Less exactly, *a fruit-tree*.

pondus, -eris, [√pend + us], n., *a weight, a burden, a load, a heavy missile, a mass*.

pōne [perh. akin to **post**], adv., *behind*.

pōnō, posuī, positum, pōnere, [unc. stem + sino, cf. **pone**], 3. v. a., (*leave behind*?), *lay down, put down*. — With idea of loss (lit. and fig.), *lay aside, lose, abandon, drop, shed, give up, yield* (of fruits). — With some purpose, *place, put, set, found, lay, set up, put up* (a stake), *set on foot* (a contest), *serve up, plant, fix* (a limit, &c.), *assign* (a name), *lay down* (for rest), *determine, pitch* (a camp), *place* (hope), *lay* (one's fortunes in the lap of another), *lay to rest* (bury), *lay out* (a body), *lay low* (raze), *make* (a keel). — Intrans., (sc. **se**), *decline* (of winds), *go down*.

pōns, pontis, [?], *m., a bridge, a gangway, a drawbridge, a floor* (of a tower).

pontus, -ī, [Gr. πόντος], m., *the sea, a wave*. — Esp. (sc. **Euxinus**), *the Euxine*, the Black Sea.

Pontus, -ī, [Gr. Πόντος], m., the region south of the Black Sea.

poples, -itis, [?], m., *the ham* (the back of the knee): **succiso poplite** (*cutting the cords of the knee, with the hamstrings cut*); **duplicato poplite** (*with bent knees*).

populāris, -e, [†populŏ- (reduced) + aris], adj., *popular, of the people.*

populātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **populo.**

pōpuleus, -a, -um, [†pōpulŏ- (reduced) + eus], adj., *of the poplar, of poplar, poplar.*

populō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [prob. †populŏ-, but the connection is uncertain], 1. v. a., *ravage, despoil, lay waste, devastate, plunder.* — Also of animals, *prey upon.* — Pass. as dep. in same senses. — Of a river, *devastate, lay waste:* iter (*its path*). — **populātus, -a, -um,** p.p. in act. and pass. sense: tempora raptis auribus (*despoiled*).

Populōnia, -ae, [?], f., a city on the coast of Etruria.

pōpulus, -ī, [?], f., *a poplar tree, poplar* (the leaves in a crown). This tree was sacred to Hercules.

populus, -ī, [redupl. root in πολύς (cf. **plebes**) + us], m., *a people, a state, a nation, a tribe.* — Also, *the common people, the populace, the crowd.*—Poetically, of bees, viewed as social and intelligent.

†**por (port-),** [cf. πρός, προτί], a prep. only found in obscure composition. Apparently, *to, towards,* cf. **porricio, polliceor, portendo.**

porca, -ae, [?], f., *a pig* (female), *a sow.*

porgō, see **porrigo.**

porrectus, -a, -um, p.p. of **porrigo.**

porriciō, -ēcī, -ectum, -icere, [prob. por-iacio, cf. **polliceor**], 3. v. a., *cast as an offering* (a sacrificial word), *scatter, offer.*

porrigō (porgō), -rexī, -rectum, -rigere, [por-rego], 3. v. a., *stretch out, extend, hold out.* — Pass. or with reflexive, *extend.*

porrō [unc. form akin to **pro, por,** and πρόσω], adv., *forward, afar off, beyond.* — Of time, *hereafter, in later times, later.*

Porsena (-enna), -ae, [prob. an Etruscan word], m., a king of Etruria who attempted to restore the banished Tarquins.

porta, -ae, [√por (akin to **portus,** πόρος) + ta], f., *a gate, a passage, an entrance, an exit, a way* (in or out).

portendō, -tendī, -tentum, -tendere, [por-tendo], 3. v. a., (a religious word, *hold out*), *portend, forebode, foretell, threaten.*

portentum, -ī, [n. p.p. of **portendo**], n., *a prodigy, a portent, a sign, an omen.*

porticus, -ūs, [porta- (weakened) + unc. stem or termination], f., *a colonnade, a gallery, an arcade.*

portitor, -ōris, [prob. †portu- (or †porta) + tor, cf. **viator,** but cf. also **porto**], m., *a boatman, a ferryman.* — Esp. of Charon, the ferryman of the Styx.

portō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†porta- (or †portŏ-, or †portu-)], 1. v. a., *convey* (perh. orig. of merchandise), *carry, bear, bring:* quem portat equus (*who is borne on,* &c.). — Poetically: te septima aestas. — Also, *carry off, bear away.* — Fig.: bellum (*make, declare*).

Portūnus, -ī, [†portu- (lengthened) + nus (cf. **Vacuna**)], m., the god of harbors.

portus, -ūs, [√por (cf. **porta,** πόρος) + tus], m., (*an entrance*), *a harbor, a haven.* — Fig., *a refuge, a haven.*

poscō, poposcī, no sup., **-poscere,** [?, perh. akin to **precor**], 3. v. a., *ask, beg, demand, claim, require, call for, enquire for:* ventos (*invoke*); poscente nullo (*spontaneously*); fatis poscentibus (*at the call of the fates*); sic ventos (*require*); numina (*supplicate*).

positus, -a, -um, p.p. of **pono.**

possessor, -ōris, [por-sessor, cf. **possideo**], m., *a possessor, an occupant* (by force), *a master* (of property by occupation).

possum, potuī, posse, [potis(-e) -sum], irr. v. n., *can, be able, have power.* — Often with acc. of pron., *have power, can do.* — **potēns,**

-**entis**, p. as adj., *powerful, great, mighty, ruling over, master of, potent:* potentum munera (*the great*); potentes terrae (*rulers of*); potens promissi Dea (*having accomplished*); seditione potens (*skilful*).

post [abl. of †posti- (pos + ti, cf. **pone**), cf. **postidea**], adv., (*from behind*), *behind, after.* — Of time, *later, afterwards, next, hereafter, in after times.*—Prep., *behind, after.*

†**posterus, -a, -um**, [†posti + rus], adj., *coming after, following, next.* — **posterior, -us, -ōris**, comp., *later, latter.* — **postrēmus** (**postumus**), **-a, -um**, [posterā + imus (cf. **supremus**), post + timus (cf. **intimus**)], superl., *latest, last, lowest, least.* — Neut. plur., *the rear.* — **postumus**, *last, posthumous* (born after a father's death).

posthabeō, -habuī, -habitum, -habēre, [post-habeo], 2. v. a., *hold in less esteem, neglect, postpone* (in favor of something else).

posthabitus, -a, -um, p.p. of **posthabeo**.

posthāc [post-hac. cf. **postidea**], adv., *hereafter, henceforth, in future.*

posthinc [post-hinc], adv., *hereafter, then, next, thereupon.*

postis, -is, [perh. †pos (cf. **post, pone, pono**) + tis, cf. **antae**], f., *a doorpost, a pillar* (of an entrance), *a column.* — Less exactly, *a door, an entrance.*

postquam [post-quam], adv., (*later than*), *after, when, as soon as, since, now that.*

postrēmus, see **posterus**.

postumus, see **posterus**.

potēns, -entis, p. of **possum**.

potentia, -ae, [†potent + ia], f., *power, might, influence, force, sway, rule:* dura nostra (exercise of power); mea magna (source of power).

potestās, -tātis, [stem akin to **potis** + tas], f., *power, might, rule, sway, opportunity, chance:* potestates herbarum (*virtues*).

potior, -ītus, -īrī, (**potĭtur**, in 3.), [†poti-], 4. v. dep., *become master of, gain, possess, win, gain possession of, seize, occupy, secure:* auso (*succeed in*); campo equus (*gain*); tellure (*gain, arrive at*).

potior, -us, [prob. comp. of **potis**], adj., *preferable, better, more desirable.* — **potius**, neut. as adv., *rather, more.*

potis, -e, [prob. akin to **pater** and πόσις], adj., *powerful, able.* —Usually not declined: potis (pote) est, *be able, one can, be possible.* See also **potior**.

Potītius, -ī (-iī), [?], m., a Roman gentile name (prop. adj.). — Esp. of one of the family who with the head of the Pinarii assisted at the rites of Hercules.

potītus, -a, -um, p.p. of **potior**.

Potnias, -adis, [Gr. Ποτνιάς], adj., *of Potniae,* a town of Bœotia, the residence of Glaucus, son of Sisyphus, whose horses went mad and tore their master in pieces. There are other forms of the story.

pōtō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†potŏ- (freq. of lost verb)] 1. v. a., *drink.* — **pōtāns, -antis**, p. as subst. (plur.), *revellers, drinkers.* See also **pōtus (-ūs), pōtus, -a, -um**.

pōtus, -ūs, [√po (cf. **poculum**) + tus], m., *a drinking.*—Esp. acc. (as supine of **poto**), *to drink.*

pōtus, -a, -um, [p.p. of √po, cf. **poculum**], p.p., act. and pass., *being drunk, having drunk.*

prae [?, same stem as **pro**], adv. and prep., *before, in front.* — In comp., *before, in front, at the extremity, very.*

praebeō, -buī, -bitum, -bēre, [prae-habeo], 2. v. a., (*hold out*), *afford, yield, offer, furnish.*

praecēdō, -cēssī, -cēssum, -cēdere, [prae-cedo], 3. v. a. and n., *go before, precede.*

praecelsus, -a, -um, [prae-celsus], adj., *very high, lofty.*

praeceps, -cipitis, [prae-caput (reduced, and decl. as adj.)], adj., *head-foremost, headlong, in (one's) haste, with speed, speedy, flying, swift, hurrying, driven headlong, plunging, pell mell.*—Transferred, *straight downward, precipitous:* in praeceps (*straight downward, perpendicularly*); in praecipiti (*straight up on the very edge*).

praeceptum, -ī, [n. p.p. of **praecipio**], n., *an instruction, an injunction, a rule, an order, a charge, a precept.*

praeceptus, -a, -um, p.p. of **praecipio.**

praecīdō, -cīdī, -cīsum, -cīdere, [prae-caedo], 3. v. a., *cut off.*—**praecīsus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *steep, precipitous.*

praecipiō, -cēpī, -ceptum, -cipere, [prae-capio], 3. v. a., *take beforehand:* spe hostem (*conquer in advance*); aestus lac (*dry up,* in advance).—Also, *prescribe, enjoin, give instructions, command.*

praecipitō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†praecipit-], 1. v. a. and n., *send headlong, hurry on, hurl headlong:* moras (*break down*).—Intrans., *go headlong, fall swiftly, hurry, hasten:* curae (*are excited*); flumina mento (*pour*).

praecipuē, [abl. of **pracipuus**], adv., *especially, particularly.*

praecipuus, -a, -um, [prae-cepuus (√cap + uus, cf. **perspicuus**)], adj., (*taken before*), *especial, chief, the greatest:* accipit Aenean (*with special honor*).

praecīsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **praecido.**

praeclārus, -a, -um, [prae-clarus], adj., *very bright.*—Fig., *distinguished, famous, renowned, glorious, splendid, magnificent.*

praecō, -ōnis, [?], m., *a crier, a herald.*

praecordia, -ōrum, [prae-cord + ium], n. plur., *the diaphragm, the region of the heart, the vitals, the breast, the heart.*

praeda, -ae, [prob. akin to **prehendo**], f., *booty, a prize, plunder, spoil, prey* (of wild beasts), *game* (prey of the hunter), *a prize.*

praedīcō, -dīxī, -dictum, -dīcere, [prae-dico], 3. v. a., *foretell, give warning, prophesy, forebode.*—Also, *warn, inform.*

praedictum, -ī, [n. p.p. of **praedico**], n., *a prediction, a prophecy.*

praediscō, -didicī, no sup., **-discere,** [prae-disco], 3. v. a., *learn beforehand, forecast, recognize in advance.*

praedīves, -itis, [prae-dives], adj., *very rich, wealthy.*

praedō, -onis, [†praeda-(reduced) + o], m., *a robber, a pirate, a marauder.*

praedor, -ātus, -ārī, [†praeda-], 1. v. dep., *prey, prowl.*

praedulcis, -e, [prae-dulcis], adj., *very sweet, precious.*

praedūrus, -a, -um, [prae-durus], adj., *very hard, hardy, stout, sturdy.*

praeeō, -īvī (-iī), -itum, -īre, [prae-eo], irr. v. a. and n., *go in advance, precede, lead, be in advance.*

praefātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **praefor.**

praeferō, -tulī, -latum, -ferre, [prae-fero], irr. v. a., *carry in front* (before one), *offer:* frons hominem (*represent*).—Also, *prefer, choose rather, choose in preference.*

praeficiō, -fēcī, -fectum, -ficere, [prae-facio], irr. v. a., *set over, put in charge.*

praefīgō, -fīxī, -fīxum, -fīgere, [prae-figo], 3. v. a., *fix in front, hang up on, fix upon:* ora praefixa (*impaled*); praefixa cuspide (*with iron head*).—With change of point of view, *fix* (something with another in front): ora capistris (*bind*).—So **praefīxus, -a, -um,** p.p., *pointed, headed.*

praefīxus, -a, -um, p.p. of **praefigo.**

praefodiō, -fōdī, -fossum, -fo-

dere, [prae-fodio], 3. v. a., *dig in front of, ditch.*

praefor, -fātus, -fārī, [prae-for], 1. v. dep., *say before, preface, invoke first* (beforehand).

praefulgeō, -fulsī, -no sup., **fulgēre,** [prae-fulgeo], 2. v. n., *shine in front* or *on the edge:* pellis unguibus (*glitter with hanging claws*).

praegnāns (**-ās**), **-āntis** (**-ātis**), [prae-gnans (prob. p. of stem fr. √gen, cf. **nascor**)], adj., *pregnant.*

praelābor, -lāpsus, -lābī, [prae-labor], 3. v. dep., *glide by, fly by.*

praelātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **praefero.**

praemetuō, -metuī, -metūtum, -metuere, [prae-metuo], 3. v. n., *fear beforehand, be anxious.*

praemissus, -a, -um, p.p. of **praemitto.**

praemittō, -mīsī, -missum, -mittere, [prae-mitto], 3. v. a., *send before, send in advance, send forward.*

praemium, -ī (**-iī**), [prob. akin to prae-emo], n., *a prize, a reward, a recompense* (in good or bad sense), *a prize* (in an ironical sense): Veneris (*delights*); pugnae (*prize*, taken in war); inter praemia ducet (*the prizes of battle*, to the battle-field).

praenatō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [prae-nato], 1. v. a., *swim by, float by, flow by* (of a river).

Praeneste, -is, [?], f. and n., a strongly fortified ancient city of Latium, famous for an oracle and a temple of Fortune (now *Palestrina*).

Praenestīnus, -a, -um, [†Praenesti + nus], adj., *of Præneste.*

praenuntia, -ae, [prae-nuntia], f., *forerunner, harbinger, bearing news* (in app. as adj.).

praepes, -etis, [prae-pes (√pet as stem, cf. **peto**)], adj., *swiftly-flying, swift.*

praepinguis, -e, [prae-pinguis], adj., *very fat, very rich, fertile, teeming.*

praereptus, -a, -um, p.p. of **praeripio.**

praeripiō, -ripuī, -reptum, -ripere, [prae-rapio], 3. v. a., *snatch away* (in advance, so as to deprive some one of a thing), *wrest away, wrest from, occupy* (against some one).

praeruptus, -a, -um, [p.p. of **praerumpo**], as adj., (*broken off in front*), *precipitous, steep, broken.*

praesaepe (**-sēpe**), **-is,** [prae-saepe (akin to **saepio**)], n., *a stall, a stable.* — Poetically, of bees, *a hive.*

praesāgus, -a, -um, [prae-sagus, cf. **sagax**], adj., *foreknowing, prescient, foreboding.* — Also, *ominous, boding.*

praesciscō, -scīvī, -scītum, -sciscere, [prae-scisco], 3. v. a., *learn beforehand, see in advance.*

praescius, -a, -um, [prae-scius, cf. **nescius**], adj., *foreknowing, divining, prescient, presaging.*

praescrībō, -scrīpsī, -scrīptum, -scrībere, [prae-scribo], 3. v. a., *write before, prefix:* pagina sibi nomen (*has written on its front*, as a dedication).

praesēns, -entis, [prae-†sens, p. of **sum**], adj., *present, before one, immediate, imminent, instant:* animus (*stout heart*). — Also of divinities, *favorable, propitious, present to help.* — Also, *potent, advantageous, helpful, powerful.*

praesentia, -ae, [†praesent + ia], f., *presence.*

praesentiō, -sēnsī, -sēnsum, -sentīre, [prae-sentio], 4. v. a., *feel beforehand, foresee, divine, detect,* (something about to be done).

praesertim [acc. akin to **sero**], adv., *especially, particularly, chiefly, most of all.*

praeses, -idis, [prae-ses (√sed as stem)], comm., (*presiding over*), *a ruler, an arbiter, an arbitress.*

praesideō, -sēdī, -sessum, -si-

dēre, [prae-sideo], 2. v. n., *preside over.*

praesidium, -ī (-iī), [†praesid + ium], n., *a defence, a protection, a garrison.*

praestāns, -āntis, p. of **praesto.**

praestō, -stitī, -stitum, -stāre, [prae-sto], 1. v. n. and a., *stand before, excel, surpass.* — Impers., *it is better.* — **praestāns, -āntis**, p., *surpassing, superior, excellent, splendid, magnificent, skilful.*

praesūmō, -sūmpsī, -sūmptum, -sūmere, [prae-sumo], 3. v. a., *anticipate.*

praetendō, -tendī, -tentum, -tendere, [prae-tendo], 3. v. a., *stretch before, hold out, bear before, put before:* saepem segeti (*throw around*); muros morti (*keep off death by walls*); fumos manu (*throw a veil of smoke*). — Fig., *pretend, make a pretence of.* — **praetentus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *stretched before, lying along, opposite.*

praetentus, -a, -um, p.p. of **praetendo.**

praeter [prae + terum (reduced), comp. of **prae**, cf. **inter**], adv. and prep., *along by, beyond, past, beside, contrary to.* — In compos., *by, beyond.*

praetereā [praeter-eā, cf. **interea**], adv., *further, besides, moreover, afterwards, again, hereafter.*

praetereō, -īvī (-iī), -itum, -īre, [praeter-eo], irr. v. a. and n., *pass beyond, pass by.* — Fig., *omit, pass over.* — Intrans., *go by, pass, pass by.* — **praeteritus, -a, -um**, p.p. in intrans. sense, *gone by, past, bygone.*

praeteritus, -a, -um, p.p. of **praetereo.**

praeterlābor, -lāpsus, -lābī, [praeter-labor], 3. v. dep., *glide by, flow by, sail by.*

praetervehor, -vectus, -vehī, [praeter-vehor as dep.], 3. v. dep., *ride by, sail by*

praetexō, -texuī, -textum, -texere, [prae-texo], 3. v. a. (*weave in front*). — With change of point of view, *cover* (with something), *fringe, line.* — Fig., *conceal, disguise:* funera sacris (*conceal by pretence of*, &c.).

praetōrium, -ī (-iī), [†praetor + ium (n. of -ius)], n., (prop. adj., sc. **tabernaculum**), *the general's tent, headquarters.* — Of bees, *the queen's abode.*

praeūrō, -ūssī, -ūstum, -ūrere, [prae-uro], 3. v. a., *burn at the point, harden in the fire.*

praeūstus, -a, -um, p.p. of **praeuro.**

praevalidus, -a, -um, [prae-validus], adj., *over strong, too thrifty.*

praeveniō, -vēnī, -ventum, -venīre, (also separate), [prae-venio], 4. v. n., *precede, come before.*

praevertō, -vertī, -versum, -vertere, [prae-verto], 3. v. a., *turn aside, turn off.* — Fig., *divert.* — Intrans. and pass. (as dep.), *outstrip.*

praevīdeō, -vīdī, -vīsum, -vidēre, [prae-video], 2. v. a., *foresee, see* (in advance).

prātum, -ī, [?], n., *a meadow.*

prāvus, -a, -um, [?], adj., *crooked.* — Fig. (cf. Eng. *wrong*), *false.* — Neut. as subst., *falsehood.*

precātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **precor.**

preciae, -ārum, [?], f., (adj., sc. **vites**), *early-ripe grapes.*

precor, -ātus, -ārī, [†prec-], 1. v. dep., *pray, supplicate, pray for, beg:* precando (*by prayers*); precantem dextram (*suppliant*); precans (precantes), (*suppliant, suppliants*); foedus infectum (*pray that the truce be*, &c.); cui (*offer prayers*); precanti multa (*offering many prayers*); precor (parenthetical, *I pray*); socios (*entreat, exhort*).

prehendō, prehendī, prehēnsum, prehendere, (prendo, etc.), [prae-hendo, akin to χανδάνω], 3. v. a., *seize, grasp, grasp at.*

prehēnsō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, (**prēnso**, etc.), [?], 1. v. a., *grasp, catch at, catch, seize.*

prēlum, -ī, [?], n., *a wine-press,* properly *the pressing-beam* or *beams.*

premō, pressī, pressum, premere, [?], 3. v. a., *press, press down:* pressum lac (*cheese*); caseum; mella; pressae mammae; sulcum (*dig, trace*); pressi arcus (*forced down*); pressae carinae (*laden*); hasta pressa (*forced down*); presso vomere (*deep-set*); virgulta (*sink, plant*); fronde crinem (*adorn, confine*); vestigia (*plant, set,* but see also below); mundus premitur (*descends*); partem rostro (*overlap*); solo presso (*on the ground which one presses*); fauces lingua (*stop, choke*); guttur pressum (*closed*). — Also, with idea of repression (lit. and fig.), *repress, confine, hold in check, control, keep down, rule, hold in subjection, overwhelm, coerce:* vocem (*check*); vestigia (*check,* but see above); placida aequora pontus (*calm*); pelago arva; te iussa Fauni (*restrain, hamper*); animae premuntur nocte (*are plunged, hidden*); quies oculos (*close*); quies iacentem (*overcome*); falce umbras (*prune*); corde dolorem (*suppress, conceal*); ore responsa (*keep secret*); luna lumen (*hide*); presso ore (*closed lips*); habenas (*hold in, tighten*); pressa est gloria (*obscured*); arma Latini (*depreciate*); os (*control*); Ausoniam; populos dicione; Simois vivos (*rolls under its waves*); mentem pressus formidine (*overwhelmed, weighed down*); lilia (*pluck*). — Also, *press hard, pursue, attack, assail, chase, beset, drive:* apri cursum; ad retia cervum; hostem per auras; famulos (*strike down*).

prendo, see **prehendo.**

prēnso, see **prehenso.**

prēnsus, see **prehendo.**

pressō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†pressŏ-, cf. **premo**], 1. v. a., *press.*

pressus, -a, -um, p.p. of **premo.**

pretium, -ī (-iī), [?, perh. akin to πρίαμαι], n., *a price, a reward, a bribe, a prize, a ransom.*

†prex, †-cis, [?], f., *a prayer.*

Priamēius, -a, -um, [Gr. Πριαμήιος], adj., *of Priam, son (daughter) of Priam.*

Priamidēs, -ae, [Gr. Πριαμίδης], m., *son of Priam.*

Priamus, -ī, [Gr. Πρίαμος], m., the aged king of Troy, father of Hector and Paris.

Priāpus, -ī, [Gr. Πρίαπος], m., a god of horticulture and protector of gardens against thieves and birds. He was not highly venerated, and his image served as a kind of scarecrow.

prīdem [prae-dem, cf. **idem**], adv., *some time ago, for some time.*

prīmaevus, -a, -um, [†primoaevŏ- (decl. as adj.)], adj., *first in age, eldest.* — Also, *of the first age, in the bloom of youth, youthful.*

prīmitiae, -ārum, [†primo + tia, cf. **amicitia**], f. plur., *the first fruits.* — Poetically, *first trophies, first exploits,* but cf. Eng. figure.

prīmus, see **prior.**

princeps, -ipis, [†primo- (reduced) + ceps (√cap as stem)], adj., *first, foremost, at the head.* — As subst., *a chief, a leader, an originator, a protector, a founder* (of a family).

principium, -ī (-iī), [†princip + ium], n., *the beginning, the origin.* — Abl. as adv., *in the beginning, in the first place, first, first of all.*

prior, -ōris, [stem akin to **pro** and **prae** + ior, comp. of **pro** or **prae**], adj., *former, first, ancient, original.* — Of degree, *superior.* — Masc. plur., *the ancients, men of former times, ancestors.* — Neut. as adv., *before, earlier, first, formerly, sooner, rather,* see also **priusquam** (*earlier than, before*).

— **prīmus, -a, -um,** [probably **prae** + mus, cf. **imus**], superl., *first, foremost, earliest, the outer, the end, the edge, the extremity, the front, front, rising* (of the sun, &c.), *most ancient:* pes (*fore*); primis plantis (*childish feet*). — Of degree, *first, highest, chief, best, most noble.* — Often equal to an adv. with subj. or obj., *first.* — As subst. in plur., *the first, the best, the chief, the noblest.* — Neut. plur., *first principles, elements, — the first place, the van.* — **prīmo,** abl. (of time, opp. to **mox,** etc., cf. **primum,** also of order, opp. to **tum,** etc.), *first, at first.* — **prīmum,** acc. (cf. **primo**), *first, in the first place, for the first time, in advance, immediately.*—ut (cum) primum, *when first, as soon as;* quam primum, *as soon as possible;* nunc primum, *only now;* primum ante omnia, *before all else;* in primis (imprimis), *especially, chiefly;* cum primis, *especially, chiefly:* ad prima, *particularly, very, exceedingly.*

prīscus, -a, -um, [†prius- (of **prior**) + **cus**], adj., *ancient* (often with idea of approval, or veneration, *good old*), *antique, early, venerable.*

prīstinus, -a, -um, [†prius- (of **prior**) + tinus, cf. **diutinus**], adj., *former, old, original.*

Pristis, see **pistrix.**

priusquam (often separated) [prius-quam], adv., *sooner than, rather than, before.*

Prīvernum, -ī, [?], n., a town of the Volsci, the birthplace of Camilla.

Prīvernus, -ī, [see **Prīvernum**], m., a Rutulian.

prō (prōd) [abl. of same stem as **prae**], prep., *before, in front of.* — Hence, *in defence of, on behalf of, on account of, for, for the sake of.* — Also, *in the place of, in return for, for, instead of:* pro re (*under the circumstances, for the occasion*); pro se (*according to one's ability*). — In compos., **prō, prōd,** *before, in front, forward, down, forth, for, in favor of.*

prō (proh), [?], interj., *oh!* (of surprise, grief, or indignation).

proavus, -ī, [pro-avus], m., *a great-grandfather.* — Less exactly, *an ancestor.*

probŏ, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†probŏ-], 1. v. a., (*make good by testing*), *test.* — Also, *approve, permit* (approve of an action).

Procās, -ae, [?], m., a king of Alba.

procāx, -ācis, [†procā- (of **proco**) + **cus** (reduced), cf. **capax**], adj., *insolent* (in demand). — Transferred, *boisterous.*

prōcēdŏ, -cēssī, -cēssum, -cēdere, [pro-cedo], 3. v. n., *go forward, advance, come forward, go on, go, come forth, proceed.* — Fig., *glide on, pass, go, roll on.*

procella, -ae, [pro-†cella, cf. **percello, excello**], f., *a storm, a blast, a squall, a tempest.* — Fig., of popular fury, as in English.

procerēs, -um, [?, cf. archaic **procus**], m. plur., *the chiefs, the leaders, the nobles.*

prōcērus, -a, -um, [unc. comp. with **pro**], adj., *tall, stately, lofty.*

prōcēssus, -ūs, [pro-cessus, cf. **procedo**], m., *an advance.*—Fig., *progress, a course.*

Prochyta, -ae (-ē, -ēs), [Gr. Προχύτη], f., an island off the coast of Campania (now *Procida*).

prōclāmŏ, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [proclamo], 1. v. a., *cry aloud, cry out.*

Procnē, see **Progne.**

Procris, -is (-idis), [Gr. Πρόκρις], f., the wife of Cephalus, who was accidentally shot by her husband.

prōcubŏ, -cubuī, -cubitum, -cubāre, [pro-cubo], 1. v. n., *lie along, lie at length, fall.*

prōcūdŏ, -cūdī, -cūsum, -cūdere, [pro-cudo], 3. v. a., *hammer out, sharpen.*

procul [?], adv., *at some distance,*

at a distance, afar, far, far away, from far, from afar: procul este (*withdraw, come not near*).—Also, *near by, not far.* — Also, *high, on high.*

prōculcō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [pro-calco], 1. v. a., *trample down.*

prōcumbō, -cubuī, -cubitum, -cumbere, [pro-cumbo], 3. v. n., *lie prostrate, lie at length, lie down, lie, be prostrated, fall forward, fall prostrate, fall, be slain, sink to sleep.* — Perf., *have fallen, lie.* — Less exactly, *bend forwards* (cf. **incumbo**), *bend to* (of oars). — Fig., *be overthrown, fall.*

prōcūrō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [pro-curo], 1. v. a., *take care of:* corpus (*refresh one's self*).

prōcurrō, -currī (-cucurrī), -cursum, -currere, [pro-curro], 3. v. n., *run forward, advance, rush against, charge.*—Fig., of a tongue of land, *run out.*

prōcursus, -ūs, [pro-cursus, cf. **procurro**], m., *a rush, an onset.*

prōcurvus, -a, -um, [pro-curvus], adj., *curved, bent, winding.*

procus, -ī, [?, perh. root of **precor** + us], m., *a suitor.*

prōdeō, -īvī (-iī), -itum, -īre, [prod-eo], irr. v. n., *go forward, go forth, advance.* — Fig., of a projecting point, *run out.*

prōdigium, -ī (-iī), [poss. prō-digium (√dic + ium, cf. **digitus**)], n., *a portent, a prophetic sign, a prodigy, an omen, an evil prophecy.* — Also, *a monster.*

prōdigus, -a, -um, [prod-agus (√ag+us)], adj., *wasteful, lavish.*

prōditiō, -ōnis, [as if pro-ditio, cf. **prodo**], f., *treachery.*

prōdō, -didī, -ditum, -dere, [pro-do], *give forth, put forth, propagate, found* (a race). — Also, *give away, betray, treacherously destroy.* — Also, *show, declare.*

prōdūcō, -dūxī, -ductum, -dūcere, [pro-duco], 3. v. a., *bring forward, lead forth, bring out* (from the house, of a dead body, = *lay in the grave*). — Also, *produce, bring forth.* — Also, *prolong.*

proelium, -ī (-iī), [?], n., *a battle, a combat, fighting.* — Less exactly, *a war.*

Proetides, -um, [Gr. Προιτίδες], f. plur., *the daughters of Proteus,* king of Argos, who were changed by Juno into cows.

prōfānus, -a, -um, [pro-fano, decl. as adj.], adj., *unholy, profane.* — Masc. plur. as subst., *the unholy, the uninitiated.*

profectō [pro-facto], adv., *surely, truly.* — With hortatory expressions, *pray, I beg.*

prōfectus, -a, -um, p.p. of **proficio.**

profectus, -a, -um, p.p. of **proficiscor.**

prōferō, -tulī, -lātum, -ferre, [pro-fero], irr. v. a., *carry forward, extend, prolong, put off, postpone.*

prōficiō, -fēcī, -fectum, -ficere, [pro-facio], 3. v. a. and n., *go forward* (cf. **proficiscor**), *make progress:* nil profeci (*I have gained nothing*).

proficiscor, -fectus, -ficiscī, [as if pro-†faciscor (lost incept. of **facio**)], 3. v. dep., (*go forth,* cf. **proficio**), *set out, set out for, proceed from, come from.* — Also, of descent, *proceed from, originate with.*

prōflō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [pro-flo], 1. v. a., *blow forth, breathe forth.*

prōfluō, -fluxī, -fluxum, -fluere, [pro-fluo], 3. v. n., *flow forth, flow out, flow.*

†profor (not found), **-fātus, -fārī,** [pro-for], 1. v. dep., *speak out, speak.*

profugus, -a, -um, [pro-†fugus (√fug + us)], adj., *flying, in flight, fugitive, exiled.*— As subst., *a fugitive, an exile.*

prōfundō, -fūdī, -fūsum, -fundere, [pro-fundo], 3. v. a., *pour forth, shed.*

profundus, -a, -um, [pro-fundus], adj., *deep, profound, the depths of:* caelum. — Fig., of darkness, *deepest.* — Neut. as subst., *the deep.*

prōgeniēs, -ēī, [†pro-†genies (√gen + ies, cf. **series**)], f., *offspring, progeny, a line, a race.* — Of individuals, *a son, offspring.* — Also of animals, *young, offspring, a brood, a swarm.*

prōgignō, -genuī, -genitum, -gignere, [pro-gigno], 3. v. a., *beget, bring forth.*

Prognē, -es, [Gr. Πρόκνη], f., the wife of Tereus and sister of Philomela. She was changed into a swallow. See **Philomela.** — Poetically, for the swallow itself.

prōgredior, -gressus, -gredī, [pro-gradior], 3. v. n., *proceed, go forth, advance, come forth.*

prōgressus, -a, -um, p.p. of **progredior.**

proh, see **prō.**

prohibeō, -hibuī, -hibitum, -hibēre, [pro-habeo], 2. v. a, *hold off, keep off, drive off, ward off, avert, debar, shut out.* — Also, *forbid, prevent, restrain, keep from* (some action).

prōiciō, -iēcī, -iectum, -icere, [pro-iacio], 3. v. a., *throw forth, throw away, cast away, cast up, throw off, expose.* — Also, *throw forward, cast, throw down, throw, put forward, let drop.* — **prōiectus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *projecting, lying at length, prostrate, lying.*

prōiectus, -a, -um, p.p. of **proicio.**

proinde [pro-inde], adv., *hence, therefore.*

prōlābor, -lāpsus, -lābī, [pro-labor], 3. v. dep., *slide forward, slide down* (cf. **proicio**), *fall to ruin, fall.*

prōlāpsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **prolabor.**

prōlēs, -is, [pro-oles, cf. **suboles**], f., *progeny, offspring, a line* (of descendants), *a family, a race.* — Of individuals, *a son, a descendant:* Cyllenia (*the son born on, &c.*); alia (*another year's offspring*). — Also, of plants, *growth, increase.*

prōlixus, -a, -um, [pro-laxus], adj., *long:* barba (*flowing*).

prōlūdō, -lūsī, -lūsum, -lūdere, [pro-ludo], 3. v. n., *fence beforehand.* — Less exactly, of animals, *prepare, practise, try its strength.*

prōluō, -luī, -lūtum, -luere, [pro-luo], 3. v. a., *wash up, throw up.* — Also, *wash away, wash out.* — Fig.: proluit se, *drains a mighty draught.*

prōluviēs, -ēī, [pro-†luvies (√lu + ies, cf. **illuvies**)], f., *an overflow.* — Less exactly, *excrement.*

prōmereō, -meruī, -meritum, -merēre, [pro-mereo], 2. v. a., *deserve.* — Pass. as dep., *deserve* (well or ill of one), *serve one:* plurima te promeritam (*the very many favors I owe you*).

Promētheus, -eī (-eos), [Gr. Προμηθεύς], m., the son of Iapetus. He stole fire from heaven to animate the man he had formed of clay. For this act he was punished by a vulture on Mt. Caucasus.

promissum, -ī, [n. p.p. of **promitto**], n., *a promise, what one has promised, a promised prize* (*boon,* &c.).

prōmissus, -a, -um, p.p. of **promitto.**

prōmittō, -mīsī, -missum, -mittere, [pro-mitto], 3. v. a., *let go forth, let grow* (of the hair). — Fig., *give out, promise* (generally on request, cf. **polliceor**), *agree:* me promisi ultorem (*promise to be*). — **promissus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *long, flowing:* barba (see also **promissum**).

prōmō, prōmpsī, prōmptum, prōmere, [pro-emo], 3. v. a., *take out.* — With reflexive, *come forth.* — Esp., *draw out* of the general stock for use (cf. **promus,** *a steward*), *bring out, put forth, employ.* — **prōmptus, -a, -um,** p.p., *drawn out, ready, at hand, easy.*

Promolus (-**ulus**), -**ī**, [?], m., a Trojan.

prōmoveō, -**mōvī**, -**mōtum**, -**movēre**, [pro-moveo], 2. v. a., *move onward, impel.*

prōnubus, -**a**, -**um**, [pro-†nubus (root of **nubo** + **us**)], adj., *of marriage.* — Fem. as subst., *a witness* or *guardian* (the matron attending the bride at a marriage, cf. **auspex**). — Hence as epithet of Juno and poetically of other divinities, *Pronuba, goddess of marriage.*

prōnus, -**a**, -**um**, [stem of **pro** + **nus**], adj., *bending forward, headlong, headforemost, forward, downward, falling.* — Fig., *rapid, swift, swift-flowing:* prona aqua (*down stream*); prona maria (*unobstructed*).

prōpāgō, -**inis**, [as if pro-†pago (stem from √pag + o), cf. **propages**, **compages**], f., *a layer* (a shoot pegged down to root again, as is still practised), *layers* (collectively). — Fig., *offspring, progeny, descendants, a line* (of descendants).

prope [prob. pro-pe, cf. **quippe**], adv. and prep., *near, near by, close to.*

properātus, -**a**, -**um**, p.p. of **propero**.

properē [abl. of **properus**], adv., *quickly, hastily.*

properō, -**āvī**, -**ātum**, -**āre**, [†properŏ-], 1. v. a. and n., *hasten, make haste, hasten to do* (*to have done*), *do with haste* (what is indicated by the context): adiungi generum (*be in haste to have united,* &c.); properanda (*to be done in haste*); fulmina (*forge with speed*); properari vides (*you see men hastening*); properata (of seeds, *forced*); arma (*bring with haste*); mortem (*haste to win*).

properus, -**a**, -**um**, [pro-†parus, whence **paro**], adj., *hastening, active, busy.*

prōpexus, -**a**, -**um**, [pro-pexus, p.p. of **pecto**], adj., *combed down, hanging down.*

propinquō, -**āvī**, -**ātum**, -**āre**, [†propinquŏ-], 1. v. a. and n., *bring near.* — Intrans., *approach, be near, come near, draw near, come* (to a place expressed by the context).

propinquus, -**a**, -**um**, [stem akin to **prope** + **cus**], adj., *near, neighboring, near by, akin, kindred.*

propior, -**us**, -**ōris**, [**prope** (or stem akin) + ior, compar.], adj., *nearer.* — Neut. plur., *the nearer space.* — Neut. sing. as adv., *nearer, more closely.* — **proximus**, -**a**, -**um**, [?, unc. stem + **timus**], superl., *nearest, next, close by, most like.* — Neut. plur.: proxima quaeque, *whatever comes nearest.*

prōpōnō, -**posuī**, -**positum**, -**pōnere**, [pro-pono], 3. v. a., *set forth, propose, offer.*

proprius, -**a**, -**um**, [?, poss. akin to **prope**], adj., *one's own, of one's own, peculiar, appropriate, one's natural.* — Hence, *lasting, continuing, perpetual:* propriam dicabo (*make one's own forever*).

propter [**prope** + ter, cf. **praeter**], adv. and prep., *near by, not far from.* — Also (cf. **ob**), *on account of, for the sake of.*

prōpugnāculum, -**ī**, [propugnā- (stem of **propugno**) + **culum**], n., *a bulwark, a rampart, a means of defence* (protection for defenders of walls).

prōra, -**ae**, [Gr. πρῷρα], f., *the prow* (of a ship). — Less exactly, *a ship.*

prōripiō, -**ripuī**, -**reptum**, -**ripere**, [pro-rapio], 3. v. a., *drag forth.* — With reflexive (sometimes omitted), *hasten, hurry away.*

prōrumpō, -**rūpī**, -**ruptum**, -**rumpere**, [pro-rumpo], 3. v. a. and n. Causative (cf. **rumpo**), *cause to break forth, belch forth.* — Pass. or with reflexive, *break forth:* proruptum mare (*a raging sea*); proruptus sudor (*bursting forth*). — Intrans., *rush forth, fling one's self forward.*

prōruptus, -a, -um, p.p. of **prorumpo.**

proscaenium (**proscē-**), **-ī** (**-iī**), [Gr. προσκήνιον], n., *a stage*, properly the place in front of the scene (see **scaena**), where the action was performed.

prōscindō, -scidī, -scissum, -scindere, [pro-scindo], 3. v. a., *tear, rend in pieces, cut.*—Esp., *plough;* particularly for the first time, *break up.*

prōscissus, -a, -um, p.p. of **proscindo.**

prōsequor, -secūtus, -sequī, [pro-sequor], 3. v. dep., *follow out, follow after, attend, speed on one's way, follow, escort.*—Also, *proceed, go on.*—Also, *follow up, treat of* (cf. "pursue a subject").—From last words at parting, *dismiss, take leave of, send on one's way* (with wishes, &c.); so, *receive, reply to.*

Prōserpina, -ae, [prob. corrupted fr. Gr. Περσεφόνη, with an idea of connection with **proserpo**], f., the wife of Pluto, daughter of Ceres. She was stolen by Pluto from her mother, who sought her over the world.

prōsiliō, -siluī (**-īvī, -iī**), no sup., **-silīre,** [pro-saliō], 4. v. n., *leap forth, dart forth.*

prōspectō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [pro-specto], 1. v. a., *look out upon, gaze at.*—Also, *expect, await.*

prōspectus, -ūs, [pro-spectus, cf. **prospicio**], m., *an outlook, a prospect, a view, a sight.*

prosper, -era, -erum, [pro-†sperus, wh. **spero**], adj., *according to one's hopes, favorable, propitious.*

prōspiciō, -spexī, -spectum, -spicere, [pro-specio, cf. **conspicio**], 3. v. a. and n., *look out upon, behold, espy, gaze at, see, look out, gaze, look forth.*—Also, *foresee, prognosticate.*

prōsubigō, no perf., no sup., **-igere,** [pro-subigo], 3. v. a., *tear up.*

prōsum, prōfuī, prōdesse, [pro-(prod-) -esse], irr. v. n., *be of advantage, profit, avail, be well.*

prōtectus, -a, -um, p.p. of **protego.**

prōtegō, -texī, -tectum, -tegere, [pro-tego], 3. v. a., *cover, protect, defend.*

prōtendō, -tendī, -tentum (**-tensum**), **-tendere,** [pro-tendo], 3. v. a., *stretch out, stretch, strain:* hastas (*poise*); protentus temo (*extending*).

prōtentus, -a, -um, p.p. of **protendo.**

prōtenus, see **protinus.**

prōterō, -trīvī, -trītum, -terere, [pro-tero], 3. v. a., *trample down.*

prōterreō, -terruī, -territum, -terrēre, [pro-terreo], 2. v. a., *frighten away, put to flight.*

Prōteus, -eī (**-eos**), [Gr. Πρωτεύς], m., a prophetic "old man of the sea," having a view of the entire abyss of the sea, and shepherd of the flocks of Neptune, the sea-calves. His dwelling was in the east of the Mediterranean (the island Pharos or Carpathus), near the mythic stream Ægyptus: and he was otherwise associated with Egypt. He had to be caught and bound to elicit prophetic answers from him, and he had the power of changing himself into all kinds of forms to avoid capture.

prōtinus (**prōtenus**), [pro-tenus], adv., *forward, further on, on:* protinus una (*continuously*); aequasset nocti ludum (*throughout*).—Also, *next, then, afterwards, in after time.*—Also, *immediately, forthwith, at once.*

prōtrahō, -traxī, -tractum, -trahere, [pro-traho], 3. v. a., *drag forth.*

prōturbō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [pro-turbo], 1. v. a., *drive away, repel, force back.*

prōvectus, -a, -um, p.p. of **proveho.**

prōvehō, -vexī, -vectum, -vehere, [pro-veho], 3. v. a., *carry for-*

ward, bear on. — Pass. as dep., *sail, ride, proceed.*

prōveniō, -vēnī, -ventum, -venīre, [pro-venio], 4. v. n., *come forth, spring up.* — Fig., *come to pass, happen.*

prōventus, -ūs, [pro-ventus, cf. **provenio**], m., *a growth, increase, crop.*

prōvideō, -vīdī, -vīsum, -vidēre, [pro-video], 2. v. a. and n., *take care for, take care of, provide, get ready.*

prōvīsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **provideo.**

prōvocō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [pro-voco], 1. v. a., *call forth.* — Esp., *challenge.* — Fig., *challenge, vie with.*

prōvolvō, -volvī, -volūtum, -volvere, [pro-volvo], 3. v. a., *roll down, roll forward, roll over.*

proximus, see **propior.**

prūdēns, -entis, [pro-videns], adj., *wise, far-seeing.*

prūdentia, -ae, [†prudent + ia], f., *wisdom, skill.*

pruīna, -ae, [?], f., *hoar-frost, snow, frost.* — Poetically for winter.

prūna, -ae, [?], f., *a live coal.*

prūnum, -ī, [Gr. προῦνον], n., *a plum.*

prūnus, -ī, [Gr. προῦνος], f., *a plum-tree.*

Prytanis, -is, [Gr. Πρύτανις], m., a Trojan.

Psythius, -a, -um, [Gr. Ψύθιος], adj., *Psythian* (a kind of vine). — Fem., *the Psythia,* the vine itself.

pūbēns, -entis, [p. of †pubeo (fr. †pubi-), cf. **pubesco**], adj., *full grown, juicy* (of herbs at maturity).

pūber, -eris, [?, cf. **pubes**], adj., *downy, full grown.*

pūbēs, -is, [?], f., *down* (as a sign of manhood). — Hence, *the groin.* — Fig., *youth, young men* (arrived at manhood). — Often of an army, which consisted of able-bodied males. — Hence, generally, *people.* — Less exactly, *the young,* of bullocks.

pūbēscō, pūbuī, no sup., **pūbēscere,** [†pubē- (of **pubeo,** cf. **pubens**) + sco], 3. v. n., *grow up, come to manhood.* — Less exactly, *ripen.*

pudendus, -a, -um; see **pudet.**

pudeō, -uī (-itum est), -itum, [?], 2. v. a. and n., *shame, be ashamed.* — Esp. impers. with acc. of person, *shame one, one is ashamed, one disdains:* **Æneae segnes** (*be ashamed in the sight of*). — **pudendus, -a, -um,** p. ger., *to be ashamed of, shameful.*

pudīcitia, -ae, [†pudicō + tia (cf. **amicitia**)], f., *modesty, chastity, purity* (as a quality, cf. **pudor**). — Also, *a feeling of shame.*

pudor, -ōris, [pud (as root of **pudeo**) + or], m., *a feeling of shame, shame, modesty, chastity, honor, decency.*

puella, -ae, [†puerō (cf. **puer**) + la], f., *a girl, a maid, a young bride.*

puer, -erī, [?], m., *a child, a babe, a boy, a lad, a youth.* Properly not over seventeen, but the word is naturally not used with exactness. — Also, *a slave, a "boy."*

puerīlis, -e, [†puerō- (reduced) + ilis], adj., *childish, of children, of boys.*

pugna, -ae, [√pug (in **pugno**) + na], f., *a fight, a combat, a battle, a contest.* — Less exactly, *a war.*

pugnātor, -ōris, [†pugna- (stem of **pugno**) + tor], m., *a fighter.* — In app. as adj., *pugnacious.*

pugnātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **pugno.**

pugnō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†pugna-], 1. v. n., *fight, wage war, contend.* — Fig., *resist, fight against, struggle.* — **pugnātus, -a, -um,** p.p. in pass. sense (derived from use of cognate acc.), *fought.*

pugnus, -ī, [√pug (in **pugno**) + nus], m., *a fist.*

pulcher, -chra, -chrum, [?], adj., *beautiful, fair, splendid, comely.* — Fig., *glorious, noble, excellent, famous.*

pullulō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†pullulō-], 1. v. n., *sprout, grow rank.*

pullus, -ī, [?, cf. Gr. πῶλος, Eng. *foal*], m., *a young one, a foal.*

pullus, -a, -um, [?, but cf. πελλός], adj., *black, dark.*

pulmō, -ōnis, [perh. akin to Gr. πνεύμων, perh. borrowed], m., *the lungs.*

pulsātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **pulso.**

pulsō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†pulsŏ-], 1. v. a. and n., *beat, strike, batter, hit, strike against, quiver, palpitate, sound* (on the lyre): **ilia singultibus** (*shake*); **pulsante nervo** (*twanging*, as it snaps and drives the arrow); **pulsans pavor** (*anxious throbbing*). — **pulsātus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *wave-beaten, re-echoing* (struck by a sound), *insulted* (as if by a blow).

pulsus, -ūs, [√pel + tus, cf. **pello**], m., *a beating, a stroke, a trampling:* **pulsu saxa sonant** (*with an echo*).

pulsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **pello.**

pulvereus, -a, -um, [†pulver- (of **pulvis**) + **eus**], adj., *of dust.*

pulverulentus, -a, -um, [†pulver- (as if **pulveru-**) + **lentus**], adj., *dusty, in a cloud of dust.*

pulvis, -eris, [?], m. and f., *dust, dry ground* (*drouth*), *earth, mould:* **in pulvere** (*on the dusty field*).

pūmex, -icis, [?], m., *pumice-stone, porous rock.*

pūniceus (poen-), -a, -um, [†Punicŏ- (reduced) + **eus**], adj., *red* (made from Tyrian dye, cf. **Poenus**), *crimson, purple* (bordering on red).

Pūnicus (Poen-), -a, -um, [†Poenŏ + **cus**], adj., *Punic, Carthaginian, of Carthage.*

puppis, -is, [?], f., *the stern* (of a ship), *the poop.* — Less exactly, *a ship, a boat, a vessel.* — **a puppi,** *astern.*

purgō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†purgŏ- (†puro-†agus), cf. **narro**], 1. v. a., *clean, clear:* **se nubes** (*clears away*).

purpura, -ae, [Gr. πορφύρα], f., *purple, crimson, red.* — Also, *purple* (purple fabrics).

purpureus, -a, -um, [†purpura- (reduced) + **eus**], adj., *purple* (of various shades, with a tendency generally towards red), *red, crimson:* **purpurei cristis iuvenes** (*with purple crests*); **purpureus pennis** (*purple-crested*). — Hence, *bright, gay, brilliant.*

pūrus, -a, -um, [√pu (*clean*) + **rus**, cf. **putus**], adj., *clean, pure, clear, bright, limpid:* **vestis** (*fair white*). — Also, *unobstructed, open:* **per purum** (*through the open air*). — Fig., *unmixed, pure:* **hasta** (*headless*); **parma** (*with no device*).

putātor, -ōris, [†putā- (of **puto**) + **tor**], m., *a pruner, a vine-dresser.*

puteus, -ī, [poss. †puto- (of **putus**) + **eus**], m., *a well, a pit.*

putō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†putŏ- (of **putus**, √pu, *clean*, + **tus**)], 1. v. a., *clean.* — Esp., *trim, prune.* — Fig., *clear up* (accounts). — Hence, *reckon, account, consider, think, suppose, revolve* (in the mind), *ponder.*

putris (-ter), -is, -e, [√put (in **puteo**) + **ris**], adj., *rotten, mellow, crumbly, loose:* **fungi** (*sooty*).

Pygmaliōn, -ōnis, [Gr. Πυγμαλίων], m., Dido's brother, who killed his sister's husband.

pyra, -ae, [Gr. πυρά], f., *a funeral pile, a pyre.*

Pyracmōn, -onis, [Gr. Πυράκμων], m., a Cyclops, a blacksmith in the forge of Etna.

Pyrgī, -ōrum, [Gr. Πύργοι], m. plur., a town of Etruria.

Pyrgō, -ūs, [Gr. Πυργώ], f., the nurse of Priam's children. She accompanied the expedition of Æneas.

Pyrrha, -ae, [Gr. Πύῤῥα], f., the wife of Deucalion, who with her husband survived the deluge, and who by throwing stones behind her repeopled the earth.

Pyrrhus, -ī, [Gr. Πύῤῥος], m., the son of Achilles (called also Neoptolemus). After fighting in the Trojan war, he founded a kingdom in Epirus. Becoming a suitor for the hand of Helen, he was slain by Orestes.

Q.

qua, fem. sing. and neut. plur. of **quis** indef.

quā [abl. of **qui,** cf. **ea**], rel. adv., *by which way, whereby, where, by which, as.*

quā [abl. of **quis** (same word as preceding)], interr. adv., *how? in what way?*

quācunque (also separate), [**quacunque**], rel. adv., *in whatever way, whichever way, wherever.* — Also, *in any way whatever, in whatever way one can, by any means.*

quadra, -ae, [some form of **quattuor** + a (f. of -us)], f., *a square, a table.*—Also of the *square loaves* used as trenchers and eaten by the Trojans.

quadrifidus, -a, -um, [†quadrŏ- (cf. **quadra**) -fidus (†fid in **findo** + **us**)], adj., *four-cleft, four-parted.*

quadrīgae, -ārum, [perh. †quadrŏ-†agus, cf. **prodigus**], f. plur., *a four-horse team, four horses* (abreast), *horses* (for the chariot), *a four-horse chariot.*

quadriiugis, -e, = **quadriiugus,** [same stem weakened].

quadriiugus, -a, -um, [†quadrŏ-†iugo-, cf. **iugum,** decl. as adj.], adj., *with four horses, four-horse, four abreast:* **equos** (*double pair of*).

quadrō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†quadrā-], 1. v. a. and n., *form in a square.* — Intrans., *to fit squarely with.*

quadrupedāns, -āntis, [p. of obs. or imaginary **quadrupedo**], adj., *galloping:* **sonitus** (*sound of galloping feet*). — Plur., *steeds, horses.*

quadrupēs, -pedis, [†quadrŏ-pes, decl. as adj.], adj., *going on four feet.* — As subst., *a quadruped, a horse, a stag.*

quaerō, quaesīvī, quaesītum, quaerere, [?, originally **quaeso,** √quaes as root], 3. v. a., *seek, seek to gain, search for, look for, seek out, go to, endeavor, desire.* — Esp., *seek for gain, seek gain, gain, win, acquire.* — Also, *ask for, ask, enquire.* — Also, *miss, look for* (and not find): **te suum dextera** (*finds not you its owner*). — **quaesītus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj.: **munus** (*acquired*); **herbae** (*gathered*); **artes** (*applied, employed*); **boves** (*missing*). — Neut. plur., *gains.* — **quaerēns, -entis,** p. as subst., *a seeker.*—**quaeso,** *enquire* (rare and archaic): **talia** (*make such enquiries*).—Parenthetically, *I pray, I beg, pray.*

quaesītor, -ōris, [†quaesī- (stem of **quaero,** in 4. conj.) + **tor**], m., *an investigator, a judge* (in ancient sense as investigator).

quaesītus, -a, -um, p.p. of **quaero.**

quaeso, see **quaero.**

quālis, -e, [†quŏ- (of **qui** and **quis**) + **alis**], pron. adj. 1. Interr. (in questions and exclamations), *of what sort, what, what a man* (or the like), *what kind of.* — 2. Rel. (with correl. expressed or implied), (*of which kind*), *as* (the quality being implied in Eng. in a preceding *such,* or the like), *such* (implied in what precedes) . . . *as.* — Equal to an adv., *just as, as.*

quālus (-um), -ī, [?, cf. **colum**], m. and n., *a basket.* — Esp. for straining wine, *a wicker strainer.*

quam [unc. case-form of **quis** and **qui,** cf. **nam**], adv. 1. Interr., *how, how much.* — 2. Rel., *as much, as, than.*—Its force after **prius, ante,**

and **post** is in Eng. often contained in some other word. — With comparatives, (*the*) . . . *the*. — With superlatives, *as much as possible, very*. — With anteced. omitted, *as many as, so . . . as*. — See also **ante, prior, post,** and **tam.**

quamvīs [quam-vis], adv., *as you wish, as you will, however much, however*. — Also, *although, though*.

quandō̆ [prob. abl. of unc. stem (**quam?** + **dus**)], adv. and conj. 1. Interr., *at what time? when?* — 2. Indef., *at any time, ever* (affirmative, cf. **unquam** with negatives), *at some time*. — 3. Rel., *when, now that, since, as*. — Fig. (in causal sense), *since, inasmuch as, seeing that*.

quandōquidem (rarely **quandŏ-**) [**quando-quidem**], adv., *since, inasmuch as, seeing that*.

quanquam (**quam-**) [**quam-quam**, cf. **quisquis**], adv., (*however*), *although, though*. — Also (in a corrective sense, as often in Eng.), *though, still, however, but*.

quāntus, -a, -um, [pron. √quŏ + **antus** (with lost **v**), cf. Sk. **-vant**], pron. adj. 1. Interr., *how great? how much? what a, what*.—2. Rel., *as* (cf. **qualis**).—With omitted antecedent, *as great as, as much as, not less than*. — Acc. as adv. (both senses), *how much, how, how long, as much, as, as far as, as much as, as long as*. — Abl. as adv., *how much, how, as much, as*. — With comparatives, (*the*) . . . *the*.

quārē [quā re], adv. 1. Interr., *on what account? why?* — 2. Rel., *on which account, wherefore, therefore*.

quartus, -a, -um, [†**quattuor** + **tus**], num. adj., *fourth*.

quassātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **quasso.**

quassō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†**quassŏ-** (cf. **quatio**)], 1. v. a. and n., *shake, toss, brandish*.—Of the effect, *shatter, batter*. — Intrans., *shake*: **siliqua quassans** (*rattling*).

quater [unc. form fr. **quattuor**, cf. **ter**], num. adv., *four times*.

quaternī, -ae, -a, [†**quattuor** + **nus**], adj. plur., *four at a time, four in each*.

quatiō̆, †**quassī** (only in compos.), **quassum, quatere,** [?], 3. v. a., *shake, agitate, cause to tremble, stir*. — Also, *batter, shatter, demolish, overthrow, beat, lash, drive, worry, harass*: **campos** (*scour*, of horsemen sent on a raid); **cursu** (*subdue*, of horses); **fundamenta** (*rend*).

quattuor (**quātuor**) [?, petrified and reduced nom., cf. τέτταρες], num. adj. indecl., *four*.

-que [unc. case-form †**quŏ-**, cf. τε], conj., *and* (connecting the word to which it is affixed or the clause in which that word is). — Repeated (or with **et, atque,** or **ac**), *both . . . and, as well . . . as, and* (omitting the first). — Equal to **cum,** *when*: **vix fatus erat, subitoque intonuit.** — Equal to Eng. *or* (fr. a different view in Latin): **ter quaterque.** — With explanatory force: **segetes altae campique natantes** (both meaning the same thing).

queō̆, quīvī (**-iī**), **quitum, quīre,** [?], 4. v. n., *can, be able*.

Quercēns, -entis, [perh. †**quercu-**], m., a Rutulian.

quercus, -ūs, [?], f., *an oak* (sacred to Jove), *oak leaves, a twig of oak*: **civilis** (the civic crown of oak leaves, given for saving the life of a fellow-citizen).

querēla (**-ella**), **-ae,** [as if **querē-**, supposed stem of **queror** (cf. **suadela**) + **la**], f., *a complaint, a plaint* (of songs of birds), *a cry* (of distress).

quernus, -a, -um, [†**quercu-** (reduced) + **nus**], adj., *of oak, oaken*: **glandes** (*oak mast, acorns*).

queror, questus, querī, [√**ques**], 3. v. n. and a., *complain, bewail, complain of*: **plura querens** (*uttering further complaints*). — Poetically: **bubo** (*wail, cry*).

querulus, -a, -um, [†**querŏ-** (lost

or assumed, akin to **queror**)+ lus], adj., *complaining:* cicadae (*melancholy*).

questus, -ūs, [√ques (in **queror**) + tus], m., *a complaint.* — Poetically, *complaining note, plaint.*

quī, quae, quod, [pron. √quo + i(?) and √quī], rel. pron., *who, which, that.* — Often with antecedent not expressed, *these who, those who, what, whoever, whatever.* — Where in Eng. a demonstrative is used, *and he* &c., *but he, he, this.* — Also, *as* (cf. **qualis**). — **quod,** neut., *as to which, now, but, and:* quod si (*now if*); quod ut (*and*); quod te oro (*and so I pray*). — Also, *a thing which* (so **id quod** in same sense): quod superest (*furthermore, it is further to be said, the only thing remaining*). — **ex quo,** *from the time when, since, after.*

quī, abl. of **qui.**

quia [case-form of †quī- (prob. acc. plur. neut.)], conj., *because* (a real reason, cf. **quoniam** and **quod**): quiane (*is it because*).

quianam (or separate), [quia (as interr.) -nam], adv., *why, pray?*

quiane, see **quia.**

quicquam, see **quisquam.**

quīcumque (-cunque), **quae-, quod-,** (also separate), [quīcumque (cf. **quisque**)], indef. rel. pron., *whoever, whatever, all who:* quicunque violavimus (*all of us who*); sive quicunque furor (*whatever other*). — Also, *any whatever, every possible:* quocunque modo (*in any way whatever*). — Neut. with partitive gen.: quodcunque regni (*this realm such as it is*).

quīdam, quae-, quod- (**quid-**), [qui-dam (pron. √da, cf. **nam, tam**)], indef. pron., *some one, some* (regularly a definite person, though not named), *certain, a.* — Less exactly, *some* (indef.), *one man.*

quidem [prob. quī (abl. of **qui**) -dem, cf. **idem**], adv., (*in which way?*), (confirmatory particle, very often unnecessary in Eng.), *truly, also, too.* — Concessive, *to be sure.* — Adversative, *but, however:* haud impune quidem; et quidem (*and yet*). — ne . . . quidem (enclosing the emphatic word), *not even, nor . . . either, not . . . any more.*

quiēs, -ētis, [†quiē- (cf. **quiesco**) + tis (reduced, cf. **sementis**)], f., *rest, repose, sleep, slumber, leisure, ease, stillness, quiet.*

quiēscō, quiēvī, quiētum, quiēscere, [†quiē- (of lost or assumed †quieo, √qui, cf. **civis,** κεῖμαι) + sco], 3. v. a., *come to rest, go to rest, rest, repose, cease, be stilled, become silent, lie idle, die down.* — **quiētus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *quiet, calm, peaceful, still, undisturbed, unruffled, gentle:* quietos cura sollicitat (*their tranquil rest*); quae vos fortuna quietos sollicitat (*your peace*).

quīn [qui (abl. of **quis**) -ne], adv. 1. Interr., (*how not?*), *why not?* (in exhortations) *come, now, nay, even, nay even, but rather, indeed.* — 2. [abl. of **qui**]**ne,** rel. conj., *so that not, but that, so but what, that, from* (*doing anything,* with verbs of hindrance), *to* (*do anything,* with verbs of hindrance): non possum quin (*I cannot but*).

quīnetiam, see **1. quin.**

quīnī, -ae, -a, [quinque (reduced) + nus], num. adj. plur., *five each, five at a time.* — Less exactly, *five.*

quingentī, -ae, -a, [quinque (or quini?) -genti (fr. **centum**)], num. adj. plur., *five hundred.*

quinquāginta [**quinque** + unc. form, cf. πεντήκοντα], num. adj. indecl., *fifty.*

quinque [?, cf. πέντε], num. adj. indecl., *five.*

quintus (old **quinct-**), **-a, -um,** [quinque (reduced) + **tus**], num. adj., *the fifth.*

quippe [quid-pe, cf. **nempe**], adv., *truly, no doubt, in fact, doubtless:* subito quippe fugit dolor (*strange

to say). — Ironical, *forsooth, indeed.* — Also, *for* (strictly not causal but explanatory).

Quirīnālis, -e, [†Quirinŏ- (reduced) + **alis**], adj., *of Quirinus* (Romulus).

Quirīnus, -ī, [?, akin to **Quiris**], m., the name given to Romulus as the divinity of Rome.

Quirīs, -ītis, (usually plur.), [†Curi- (of **Cures**), (lengthened, cf. **cīvīlis**) + **tis** (cf. **Carmentis**)], m., *inhabitant* (*inhabitants*) *of Cures, the Quirites.* — Also, *Roman citizens, Quirites.* — Poetically, *citizens* (of bees).

quīs, abl. or dat. plur. of **qui.**

quis (quī), quae (qua, indef.), **quid (quod),** [pron. roots **quo** and **qui** as stems; same word as **qui**], interr. pron., *who, what, what sort of, in what condition.* — **quid,** neut., *why, what:* (interrog. and exclam.), *how is it with? what about? what of?* — As indef., *any, anyone* (sometimes equal *each one*), *anything, one, some one, something.*

quisnam (quī-), quae-, quid- (quod-), (also separate), [**quisnam**, cf. **nam**], interr. and indef., *who pray, what pray, who, what* (emphatic).

quisquam, quae-, quid- (quic-), [**quis** (as indef.) **-quam**], indef. pron. (universal, hence only with a negative expressed or hinted at, cf. **aliquis, quis,** with affirmatives), *anyone, any man, anything:* **minatur si quisquam adeat** (*if anyone should,* &c., implying that they will not). — With expressed neg., *no one, nothing.*

quisque, quae-, quid- (quic-), [**quis-que**], indef. pron., *each one* (of several, cf. **uterque**), *each, every, everyone, every man, everything, all.* — Often with a superlative: **proxima quaeque** (*everything in the way,* with idea of succession). — With two, equal to two comparatives, *the more . . . the more.*

quisquis, quidquid (quicquid), [**quis** doubled], indef. rel. pron., *whoever, whatever.*

1. **quō** [prob. old dat. pron. √**quo**], adv., *whither* (both interr. and rel.), *where* (in corrupt Eng. sense of *whither*). — Fig., *to what end, for what purpose, of what use.*

2. **quō** [abl. of pron. †**quo-**], conj. (adv.), (*by which*), *in order that, that.*

quōcirca (also separate), [**quo** (abl. or dat.) **-circa**], adv., *wherefore.*

quōcunque (also separate), [**quo cunque**], rel. adv., *whithersoever, wherever, however, whichever way* (acc. to English idiom), *whatever way.*

quod [n. of **qui,** acc. or nom. (perh. both)], conj., *that, because* (a real cause, cf. **quoniam**), *in that, as to, as for* (with participle in Eng.). — **est quod,** *there is reason why.* See also **qui.**

quom, see **cum.**

quōmodo (or separate), [**quo** (abl.) **modō**], adv., *in what way, how, in which manner, as.*

quōnam [1. **quo-nam**], adv., *whither pray, Oh whither, whither* (emphatic), *where.*

quondam [**quom (cum) -dam,** cf. **quidam**], adv., (*at a certain time*), *once, formerly, before, just now.* — Of time future, *one day, hereafter, by and by.* — Indef., *some time, sometimes.*

quoniam [**quom-iam**], adv. (conj.), *now that.* — Also, *seeing that, since* (of an explanatory fact, cf. **quod**), *inasmuch as.*

quoque [unc. form of **qui + que,** cf. **quisque**], conj., *also, too, as well, not less, even.*

quot [prob. pron. √**quŏ + ti,** cf. Sk. **kati**], adj. indecl. (interr. and rel.), *how many, as many, as* (cf. **qualis**), *as many as* (with omitted antecedent).—**quot (quod) annis** (*as many years as there are*), *yearly, every year.*

quotannis, see **quot** and **annus.**

quotiēns (-ēs), [†quoti + ēns, cf. **quinquiens**], adv., *how many times, how often, as often, as often as, as many times as* (cf. **quot**).

quousque (also separate), [1. quousque], adv., *how far, how long.*

R.

rabidus, -a, -um, [noun-stem akin to **rabies** (cf. **rabula**) + **dus**], adj., *raving, raging, furious, savage.* — Transferred, *ravenous, ravening:* **fames.**

rabiēs, -em, -ē, [√rab (in **rabio,** etc.) + **ies**], f., *madness, rage, raving* (inspiration), *fury* (of storms, &c.): **edendi, ventris** (*ravening hunger*).

racēmus, -ī, [?], m., *a cluster* (of berries or grapes), *a bunch, grapes, berries.*

radiō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†radiŏ-], 1. v. a. and n. (*furnish with rays*). — Intrans., *shine.* — **radiāns, -āntis,** p. as adj., *bright, radiant, gleaming.*

radius, -ī (-iī), [perh. akin to **rādix**], m., *a staff, a rod* (esp. for measuring), *a spoke, a shuttle, an olive* (of a peculiar kind, *elongated*), *a strand* or *spike* (of a thunderbolt). — Esp., *a ray, a beam.*

rādīx, -īcis, [perh. akin to **radius**], f., *a root.* — Also, *a foundation, a fastening* (at the bottom).

rādō, rāsī, rāsum, rādere, [?], 3. v. a., *scrape, shave, peel.* — Fig., *graze, pass closely, coast along.* — With cogn. acc., *cleave, skim.*

Raeticus (Rhae-), -a, -um, [†Raetŏ + **cus**], adj., *of the Ræti* (a nation south of the Danube, in Tyrol, &c.), *Rætian; Rætica* (a kind of grapes).

rāmeus, -a, -um, [†ramŏ- (reduced) + **eus**], adj., *of branches.*

rāmōsus, -a, -um, [†ramŏ- (reduced) + **osus**], adj., *branching.*

rāmus, -ī, [perh. akin to **radix**], m., *a bough, a branch, a twig.* (Boughs hung with woollen fillets were borne by suppliants). — Poetically as yielding fruit.

rāna, -ae, [?], f., *a frog.*

rapāx, -ācis, [√rap + **ax**, cf. **capax**], adj., *snatching, greedy:* **fluvii** (*rapid*, carrying everything with them).

rapidus, -a, -um, [†rapŏ- (or -i) + **dus**, cf. **rapio**], adj., (*seizing*), *fierce, consuming, blazing, fiery* (of heat). — Also, *swift* (cf. **rapax**), *rapid, hurrying, quick, active:* **ungula** (*flying*); **vortices** (*whirling*).

rapīna, -ae, [†rapi- (as if stem of **rapio**) + **na**], f., *robbery, plunder.* — Concretely, *booty.*

rapiō, rapuī, raptum, rapere, [√rap, akin to ἁρπάζω], 3. v. a., *snatch, snatch away, seize, carry off, hurry away, hurry, drag, wrest away, tear from, rob of, sweep away, sweep along.* — Esp., *plunder, steal, ravish, take, capture.* — **raptum, -ī,** n. p.p. as subst., *rapine, plunder, booty, spoil.* — Intrans., *hurry on.*

Rapō, -ōnis, [rapo], m., a Rutulian.

raptātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **rapto.**

raptim [as if acc. of †raptis (√rap + **tis**), cf. **partim**], adv., *hastily, swiftly.*

raptō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†raptŏ- (cf. **rapio**)], 1. v. a., *drag away, hurry off, drag.*

raptor, -ōris, [√rap + **tor**], m., *a plunderer.* — In app. as adj., *plundering, prowling.*

raptus, -a, -um, p.p. of **rapio.**

rārēscō, no perf., no sup., **-ēscere,** [as if †rarē- (of lost or supposed †rareo) + **sco**, cf. **rarus**], 3. v. n. incept., *grow thin:* **claustra Pelori** (*widen*, become less close together).

rārus, -a, -um, [?], adj., *loose* (opposed to **densus**), *wide apart, thin, scattered, rare, straggling,*

few, here and there, scanty, rarefied: retia (*large-meshed, coarse*): voces (*broken*).

rāsilis, -e, [†rasŏ + lis], adj., *polished, worked with a chisel.*

rāstrum, -ī, (pl. **-ī, -ōrum**), [√rād + trum], n. and m., *a hoe* (toothed and heavy for breaking the soil).

rāsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **rado.**

ratio, -ōnis, [as if √ra (in **reor**) + tio (perh. †rati + o)], f., *a reckoning, account, a plan, a way, means.* — Also, *intelligence, counsel, devices:* sat rationis in armis (*any sense*, &c.).

ratis, -is, [?, but cf. **remus** ?], f., *a raft.* — Poetically, *a boat, a ship, a vessel.*

ratus, -a, -um, p.p. of **reor.**

raucus, -a, -um, [†ravŏ- (or -i, cf. **ravus, ravis**) + cus], adj., *hoarse, deep, harsh, roaring, murmuring, screaming, shrill, clanging:* rauco assensu (*harsh accord*). — Neut. as adv., *harshly.*

re- (**red-**), [abl. of unc. stem], prep. in comp., *back, again, un-* (reversing the action), *forth.*

rebellis, -e, [re-†bello- (weakened and decl. as adj.), cf. **exanimis**], adj., *renewing a war, insurgent, rising* (in arms, after conquest).

reboō, no perf., no sup., **-āre,** [re-boo], 1. v. n., *resound, re-echo.*

recaleō, no perf., no sup., **-ēre,** [re-caleo], 2. v. n., *be warmed:* fluenta sanguine (*run warm*).

recēdō, -cessī, -cēssum, -cēdere, [re-cedo], 3. v. n., *move back, withdraw, retire, retreat, come off, give way, recede, draw back, go away, pass away.*

recēns, -entis, [?, p. of lost verb], adj., *fresh, new* (not long in existence, opposed to **vetus**, cf. **novus**, opposed to **antiquus**), *recent, new-made, just risen:* prata rivis (*kept fresh*); praedae (*newly-won*); recens a volnere (*with her wound still fresh*). — Neut. as adv., *just, lately.*

recēnseō, -cēnsuī, -cēnsum (**-cēnsitum**), **-cēnsēre,** [re-censeo], 2. v. a., *recount, enumerate, reckon up, count.*

receptō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†re-ceptŏ- (p.p. of **recipio**)], 1. v. a., *draw back.* — With reflexive, *retire, withdraw, hide.*

receptus, -a, -um, p.p. of **recipio.**

receptus, -ūs, [as if re-captus, cf. **recipio**], m., *a retreat, place of refuge.*

recessus, -ūs, [re-cessus, cf. **recedo**], m., *a retreat, a withdrawal:* vastus (*depth*). — Concretely, *a recess.*

recidīvus, -a, -um, [as if †recidi + vus, cf. **recido, nocivus**], adj., *recurring.* — Poetically, *renewed, restored.*

recīdō, -cīdī, -cīsum, -cīdere, [re-caedo], 3. v. a., *cut away, cut off, sever.*

recinctus, -a, -um, p.p. of **recingo.**

recingō, perf. not found, **-cinctum, -cingere,** [re-cingo], 3. v. a., *unbind, unloose, loosen:* recincta veste (*in flowing robe*, a style peculiar to some rites).

recipiō, -cēpī, -ceptum, -cipere, [re-capio], 3. v. a., *take back, withdraw, draw back, recover, rescue, receive* (of something due), *exact.* —Also, *receive* (generally), *admit:* ad se (*receive by one's side*). — With reflexive, *withdraw, retire.*

recīsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **recīdo.**

reclāmō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [re-clamo], 1. v. a., *cry out, roar.*

reclīnō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [re-clino], 1. v. a., *lean back:* scuta (*rest* against their spears).

reclūdō, -clūsī, -clūsum, -clūdere, [re-cludo], 3. v. a., *unclose, open, uncover, lay bare, disclose, unsheath, pierce, turn up* (of the earth). — Poetically: caelum sol (*unlock the gates of*).

reclūsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **recludo.**

recoctus, -a, -um, p.p. of **recoquo.**

recognōscō, -gnōvī, -gnitum, -gnōscere, [re-cognosco], 3. v. a., *review, examine.*

recolō̆, -coluī, -cultum, -colere, [re-colo], 3. v. a., *retill.* — Fig., *consider, contemplate, survey.*

recondō̆, -condidī, -conditum, -condere, [re-condo], 3. v. a., *hide away, conceal, bury* (of a weapon), *plunge, deposit.*

recoquō̆, -cōxī, -coctum, -coquere, [re-coquo], 3. v. a., *re-forge, refine* (by melting).

recordor, -ātus, -ārī, [lost stem †re-cord- (re-†cord-, cf. **concors**)], 1. v. dep., *recall to mind, recall.*

rector, -ōris, [√reg + tor], m., *a ruler, a director, a leader, a pilot, a steersman.*

rectus, -a, -um, p.p. of **rego.**

recubō̆, no perf., no sup., **-cubāre,** [re-cubo], 1. v. n., *lie on the back, recline, lie at length, lie.*

recumbō̆, -cubuī, -cubitum, -cumbere, [re-cumbo], 3. v. n., *lie down, lie, fall back, fall, lie low* (of clouds), *sink.*

recurrō̆, -currī, -cursum, -currere, [re-curro], 3. v. n., *hasten back:* sol recurrens (*revolving*).

recursō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [re-curso, cf. **recurro**], 1. v. n., *run back.* — Fig., *recur, return, be renewed, be repeated:* curae tuo dulci ex ore.

recursus, -ūs, [re-cursus, cf. **recurro**], m., *a returning course, a reflux, the ebb* (of the waves).

recurvus, -a, -um, [re-curvus], adj., *curving backward, curved.*

recūsō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [re-†causō̆, cf. **causor**], 1. v. a. and n., *excuse one's self, make objection, be reluctant, refuse, reject, decline, disavow:* longe (*shrink back afar*).

recussus, -a, -um, p.p. of **recutio.**

recutiō̆, perf. not found, **-cussum, -cutere,** [re-quatio], 3. v. n., *strike back.* — **recussus, -a, -um,** p.p., *re-echoing.*

redarguō̆, -uī, no sup., **-uere,** [red-arguo], 3. v. a., *disprove, refute.*

redditus, -a, -um, p.p. of **reddo.**

reddō̆, -didī, -ditum, -dere, [red-do], 3. v. a., *give back, restore, return, repay, pay, render.*— With reflexive or in pass., *return, go back:* redditus (*returning*). — Also, *give forth, give up, yield, render up, utter, send forth.* — Passive, *appear, come forth, be heard.* — Also of things given as due, *give, consign, bestow, offer* (as a sacrifice), *impose.* — Also, *render, make, imitate, express.*

redemptus, -a, -um, p.p. of **redimo.**

redeō̆, -iī (-īvī), -itum, -īre, [red-eo], irr. v. n., *go back, return, come back, come again, come in* (of a race), *bend around* (of a mountain-range): anni (*revolve*).

redimīculum, -ī, [†redimī- (of **redimio**) + culum], n., *a band, a headband, a fillet, a headdress.*

redimiō̆, -iī, -ītum, -īre, [?], 4. v. a., *bind around, encircle, wreathe.*

redimītus, -a, -um, p.p. of **redimio.**

redimō̆, -ēmī, -emptum, -imere, [red-emo, *buy*], 3. v. a., *buy back, ransom, redeem.*

reditus, -ūs, [red-itus, cf. **redeo**], m., *a return.*

redoleō̆, -oluī, no sup., **-olēre,** [red-oleo], 2. v. a. and n., *smell of, emit an odor, be fragrant.*

redūcō̆, -dūxī, -ductum, -dūcere, [re-duco], 3. v. a., *lead back, bring back, draw back, restore, rescue:* reducti remi (*plied with force*): reducitur aestas (*returns*). — **reductus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *retired, secluded.*

reductus, -a, -um, p.p. of **reduco.**

redux, -ucis, [re-dux], adj. (pass. sense), *returning: returned, restored.*

refectus, -a, -um, p.p. of **reficio.**

refellō̆, -fellī, no sup., **-fellere,** [re-fallo], 3. v. a., *refute, disprove.*

referō̆, rētulī (rett-), relātum, referre, [re-fero], irr. v. a., *bring back, answer, bear back, bring again, restore, give back* (*echo*), *change:*

pedem, vestigia (*turn backward, retreat*); consilia in melius (*change*); referri omnia (*decline*); vina (*throw up*); fert refertque fletus (*bear again and again*); vestigia in decimum annum (*delay*). — With reflexive or in pass., *return, come back, go back:* huc omnia; currus; referuntur habenis datis (*ride back*); relatam classem nuntio (*returned*). — Also, *carry* (something which is due or to the place where it belongs), *bear, offer, pay, render, consign:* hunc sedibus suis; venti ad aures divum (*bear*, whither it is sent); terrae cacumen (*plant*); hoc manibus patrum (*give this message*); numerum (*report, account for*); grates (*make return*, cf. **gratias ago, gratias habeo**); se pestis (*flies*); sollemnia tumulo (*perform*); in te oculos (*turn*). — Also, *repeat, represent, show signs of, betray, resemble:* nomen avi (*bear again*); nomine avum; te ore; saporem salis (*show*). — Also, *bring forth, utter, give out, report, relate, tell, mention, recite:* pectore voces, horresco referens (*to relate*); signa sol (*show, give*); valles pulsae (*echo*); gemitum ictus (*give forth*); ipse parentem te (*claim*).

rēfert, rētulit, rēferre, [unc. case of res-fert], irr. v. imp., *it is important, it is expedient.*

reficiō, -fēcī, -fectum, -ficere, [re-facio], irr. v. a., *change, renew, repair, restore, reinforce, refresh, encourage.*

refīgō, -fīxī, -fīxum, -fīgere, [re-figo], 3. v. a., *unfix, unloosen, tear down:* figit leges refixitque (*publish and tear down again*, as laws were hung up on tablets).

refingō, no perf., no sup., **-fingere,** [re-fingo], 3. v. a., *refashion, mould again.*

refīxus, -a, -um, p.p. of **refigo.**

reflectō, -flexī, -flectum, -flectere, [re-flecto], 3. v. a., *bend back, turn back, bend, change:* animum (*turn one's attention*). — In pass., *bend:* reflexus (*bending round*).

reflexus, -a, -um, p.p. of **reflecto.**

refluō, no perf., no sup., **-fluere,** [re-fluo], 3. v. n., *flow back, recede, subside.*

reformīdō, perf. not found, **-ātum, -āre,** [re-formido], 1. v. a., *dread.* — Poetically, of trees injured by pruning.

refringō, -frēgī, -fractum, -fringere, [re-frango], 3. v. a., *break off.*

refugiō, -fūgī, no sup., **-fugere,** [re-fugio], 3. v. a. and n., *fly back, shrink back, flee away, recede.* — Fig., *shrink, be reluctant, refuse, shrink from:* fugit refugit (*fly this way and that*): animus meminisse (*shrinks from the recollection*); sol (*hide himself*).

refulgeō, -fulsī, no sup., **-fulgēre,** [re-fulgeo], 2. v. n., *shine forth, gleam, shine, glitter.*

refundō, -fūdī, -fūsum, -fundere, [re-fundo], 3. v. a., *pour back, pour forth, throw back.* — **refūsus, -a, -um,** p.p., *thrown up, poured forth, overflowing:* refuso Oceano (*in the surrounding ocean*).

refūsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **refundo.**

refūtō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [re-†futo, cf. **futatim, futilis**], 1. v. a., (*force back*), *repel.* — Also, *refute, confute, prove false.*

rēgālis, -e, [†reg- (of **rex**) + alis], adj., *kingly, royal, regal:* comae (*of the princess*).

regificus, -a, -um, [†reg- (as if regi-) -ficus], adj., *regal.*

rēgīna, -ae, [†reg + ina, cf. gallina], f., *a queen, a princess.* — Of a divinity, *royal mistress.* — In app. as adj., *royal* (of the royal blood).

regiō, -ōnis, [as if √reg + io (prob. through adj.-stem)], f., *a direction, a course.* — Also (cf. **fines**), *a region, a quarter.*

rēgius, -a, -um, [†reg + ius], adj.,

of a king, royal (cf. **regalis**, *regal*). — Also, *princely, queenly, magnificent.* — **rēgia**, fem., (sc. **domus**), *a royal abode, a palace, a royal city.*

regnātor, -ōris, [†regnā (of **regno**) + tor], m., *a ruler, a sovereign, a king.*

regnātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **regno**.

regnō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†regnŏ], 1. v. n. and a., *reign, rule, bear sway.* — Act., *rule over.* — Impersonal: regnabitur (*the rule shall be*). — regnandam Albam acceperit (*the throne of Alba*); regnandi cupido (*of regal power*); ignis regnat per ramos (*rage uncontrolled*).

regnum, -ī, [√ reg + num (n. of -nus, cf. **plenus**)], n., *a realm, a kingdom, regal power, a throne, a reign, command, authority.*

regō, rexī, rectum, regere, [√reg, akin to Gr. ὀρέγω, Sk. *rajan* (cf. Rajah), Eng. *right*], 3. v. a., *direct* (orig. as of a *line*, &c.?), *guide, steer:* sol orbem (*hold its course*). — Esp., *govern, rule, sway, control:* imperium Dido (*hold sovereign command*). — **rectus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *straight, direct, right:* rectis vestigia pedibus (*straight-forward tracks*); recto flumine (*straight up the river*); recto litore (*straight along the shore*). — Neut. as subst., *right, virtue.*

regressus, -ūs, [re-gressus, cf. **regredior**], m., *a return, a change* (going back).

rēiciō (**reiic-, reic-**), **-iēcī, -iectum, -icere**, [re-iacio], 3. v. a., *throw back, throw away, throw off, throw down, drive back, hurl back.* — Fig., *reject, refuse, cast* (of the eyes), *turn away.*

reiectō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [reiacto, cf. **reicio**], 1. v. a., *throwing forth, throwing out.*

reiectus, -a, -um, p.p. of **reicio**.

relābor, -lāpsus, -lābī, [re-labor], 3. v. dep., *glide back, recede.*

relātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **refero**.

relaxō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [relaxo], 1. v. a., *loosen, free, open, rarefy.*

relegō, -lēgī, -lectum, -legere, [re-lego], 3. v. a., *coast by again, sail along again.*

relēgō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [relēgo], 1. v. a., *remove, send away, banish, consign, entrust.*

relictus, -a, -um, p.p. of **relinquo**.

religātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **religo**.

rēligio (**rell-**), **-ōnis**, [prob. relegio, cf. **relego**], f., (*reverence, diligent attention to a person*, cf. **observantia**). — Esp., *reverence for the gods, piety, devotion, religion, veneration.* — Also, *a ceremony, an observance, a rite, sacred rites:* prospera (*omens*). — Also, of things, *sanctity, holiness.* — Transf., *divinity* (thing sacred).

rēligiōsus (**rell-**), **-a, -um**, [†religion + osus, poss. fr. some simpler stem], adj., *sacred, venerable.*

religō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [religo], 1. v. a., *bind fast, fasten, tether.* — Esp. of vessels, *moor.*

relinō, -lēvī, -litum, -linere, [relino], 3. v. a., *unseal, open.*

relinquō, -līquī, -lictum, -linquere, [re-linquo], 3. v. a., *leave behind, leave, abandon, depart from, forsake, give up, relinquish, desert.*

rēliquiae (**rell-**), **-ārum**, [†reliquŏ- (reduced) + ia], f. plur., *remnants:* Danaum (*remnants left by*, &c.).

relūceō, -lūxī, no sup., **-lūcēre**, [re-luceo], 2. v. n., *shine forth, blaze up, shine, glare.*

reluctor, -ātus, -ārī, [re-luctor], 1. v. dep., *struggle.*

remēnsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **remetior**.

remeō, -āvī, no sup., **-āre**, [remeo], 1. v. n., *return.*

remētior, -mēnsus, -metīrī, [remetior], 4. v. dep., *measure back, retrace, traverse again.*

rēmex, -igis, [prob. †remŏ-agus (reduced, cf. **prodigus**)], m., *an oarsman, a rower.* — Collectively, *oarsmen.*

rēmigium, -ī, (-iī), [†remig + ium], n., *rowing, oars* (collectively), *oarsmen.* — Poetically: alarum (*machinery*).

reminiscor, no p.p., **reminiscī,** [re-miniscor, cf. **comminiscor,** √man], 3. v. dep., *remember.*

remissus, -a, -um, p.p. of **remitto.**

remittō̆, -mīsī, -missum, -mittere, [re-mitto], 3. v. a., *let go back, send back, return, repay.* — With reflexive, *return, come back.* —Also, *give up, yield, relax, abate.* —With reflexive, *yield, admit one's self conquered.* — Also, *send forth, yield, give out.*

remordeō̆, perf. not found, **-morsum, -mordēre,** [re-mordeo], 2. v. a., *gnaw, vex, trouble.*

remōtus, -a, -um, p.p. of **removeo.**

removeō̆, -mōvī, -mōtum, -movēre, [re-moveo], 2. v. a., *move away, remove, conceal.*

remūgiō̆, no perf., no sup., **-mūgīre,** [re-mugio], 1. v. n., *bellow forth, resound, bellow, roar, murmur.*

remulceō̆, -mulsī, -mulsum, -mulcēre, [re-mulceo], 2. v. a., *droop* (of an animal's tail, with allusion to the petting of domestic animals).

Remulus, -ī, [?], m., a Rutulian.

remurmurō̆, no perf., no sup., **-āre,** [re-murmuro], 1. v. n., *give forth a murmur, murmur, roar.*

Remus, -ī, [?], m.: 1. The brother of Romulus; 2. A Rutulian.

rēmus, -ī, [prob. akin to ἐρετμός], m., *an oar.*

renārrō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [re-narro], 1. v. a., *relate, tell.*

renāscor, -nātus, -nāscī, [re-nascor], 3. v. dep., *spring again, grow again.*

renātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **renascor.**

renideō̆ (-nīduī), no sup., **-nīdēre,** [?], 2. v. n., *beam forth, gleam.*

renovō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [re-novo], 1. v. a., *renew.*

reor, ratus, rērī, [†rē- (of **res**), or stem akin], 2. v. dep., *reckon, — think, suppose, judge, suspect.* — **ratus, -a, -um,** p.p. in act. sense, *thinking,* &c.; in pass. sense, *confirmed, certain, valid, settled, secured.*

repellō̆, repulī (rep-), repulsum, repellere, [re-pello], 3. v. a., *drive back, dash back, spurn, repel, thwart, reject.*

rependō̆, -pendī, -pēnsum, -pendere, [re-pendo], 3. v. a., *weigh back.* — Also (cf. **pendo**), *pay back, requite:* magna (*fully requite*); fata fatis (*balance*).

repēns, -entis, [?], adj., *sudden, unexpected.*

repentē [abl. of **repens**], adv., *suddenly, unexpectedly.*

repercussus, -a, -um, p.p. of **repercutio.**

repercutiō̆, -cussī, -cussum, -cutere, [re-percutio], 3. v. a., *strike back, reflect.*

reperiō̆, rēperī (repp-), repertum, reperīre, [re(red)-pario], 4. v. a., *find, discover, detect.*

repertor, -ōris, [as if re-partor, cf. **reperio**], m., *a discoverer, an inventor, a progenitor* (cf. **pario**).

repertus, -a, -um, p.p. of **reperio.**

repetītus, -a, -um, p.p. of **repeto.**

repetō̆, -petiī (-īvī), -petītum, -petere, [re-peto], 4. v. a., *go back for, go back to, seek again, return, bring back, demand back, trace back, begin again, repeat, remember.*

repleō̆, -plēvī, -plētum, -plēre, [re-†pleo, cf. **compleo**], 2. v. a., *fill up, fill, swell* (of rivers): populos sermone (*fill the ears of,* &c.).

replētus, -a, -um, p.p. of **repleo.**

repōnō̆, -posuī, -positum, -ponere, [re-pono], 3. v. a., *put back, replace, restore, repair, renew.* — Also, *put aside, lay down, put down, set down, abandon:* falcem

arbusta (*need no more*). — Also, *carry away, lay away, put away, lay, serve up, confer upon, store away:* haec imis sensibus (*let sink deep*). — **repositus** (**repostus**), p.p. as adj., *far away, distant, remote.* — Also, *buried.*

reportō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [re-porto], 1. v. a., *bring back, carry back, report, announce:* pedem ab hoste (*turn back*).

reposcō, no perf., no sup., **-poscere,** [re-posco], 3. v. a., *demand back, demand* (as due), *claim, call for.*

repostus, -a, -um, see **repono.**

reprimō, -pressī, -pressum, -premere, [re-primo], 3. v. a., *hold back, check, restrain, stop.*

repugnō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [re-pugno], 1. v. n., *resist, struggle.*

repulsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **repello.**

requiēs, -ētis (-ēī), [re-quies], f., *rest, repose, respite, cessation:* tu requies miserae (*rest, solace*); ea certa laborum (*rest, haven*).

requiēscō, -quiēvī, -quiētum, -quiēscere, [re-quiesco], 3. v. n., *rest:* flumina (*stay their course*).

requīrō, -quīsīvī, -quīsītum, -quīrere, [re-quaero], 3. v. a., *seek out, search for, seek, call for, miss, feel the need of, ask, enquire.*

rēs, reī, [?, cf. **reor**], f., *a thing, a matter, an event, an affair, an occurrence, a circumstance, an exploit, an enterprise, an undertaking, a state of things:* res Italae (*exploits, history*). — Also (plur.), *nature, the earth, the universe:* sors rerum (*part of the universe*); rerum (*in the world,* with superl.); rerum dominos (*of the world*); res tenerae (*frail creatures*); maxima rerum (*of all things*). — Also (with or without an adj., *fortune* (either good or bad), *circumstances, power, the State, empire, condition, property, estate:* summae res (*the highest interests*); tenues res (*humble fortunes*); fessi rerum (*weary of their lot*). — Also: rebus novandis (*for the new course of action*); res tuae (*your interests, party*); res incognita (*uncertain state of things*); res divinae (*religious rites*); res summa (*the main struggle, the general success*); pro re (*under the circumstances*).

rescindō, -scidī, -scissum, -scindere, [re-scindo], 3. v. a., *cut away, tear away, tear down, lay open, cut into.*

resecō, -secuī, -sectum, -secāre, [re-seco], 1. v. a., *cut away, cut off, trim off.*

reserō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [re-sero], 1. v. a., *unbar, unclose, open, disclose, reveal.*

reservō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [re-servo], 1. v. a., *keep back, reserve, hold in reserve, keep, save.*

†**reses, -idis,** [re-√sed as stem, cf. deses], adj., *idle, inactive, dormant, peaceful.*

resideō, -sēdī, -sessum, -sidēre, [re-sedeo], 2. v. n., *sit down.*

resīdō, -sēdī, no sup., **-sīdere,** [re-sido], 3. v. n., *sit down, sink down, halt, encamp, settle, fall back.* — Fig., *subside, abate, cease, become calm* (of the heart from passion).

resignō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [re-signo], 1. v. a., *unseal, open.* — Poss. also, *seal, close* (?).

resistō, -stitī, no sup., **-sistere,** [re-sisto], 1. v. n., *stop, make a stand, stand back* (away), *stand firm, resist, oppose, withstand.*

resolūtus, -a, -um, p.p. of **resolvo.**

resolvō, -solvī, -solūtum, -solvere, [re-solvo], 3. v. a., *unloose, unbind, unseal, disentangle, open, break through, relax, scatter, dissolve:* ambages (*unravel*); iura (*violate,* break the tie); curas (*break the bonds of care*). — With reflexive or in pass., *dissolve, thaw, mellow.*

resonō, -āvī, no sup., **-āre,** [re-sono], 1. v. n., *resound, murmur.* — Active, *cause to sound, fill with* (*song*), *make echo.* — Also, *sound* (*with the notes of*), cf. **redoleo,**

(*smell of*). — With cogn. acc., *resound with, echo the name of:* Amaryllida silvae.

resorbeō, no perf., no sup., **-sorbere,** [re-sorbeo], 2. v. a., *draw in again, draw in, suck in.*

respectō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [re-specto], 1. v. a., *look back upon, regard.*

respergō, -spersī, -spersum, -spergere, [re-spergo], 3. v. a., *besprinkle, sprinkle.*

respiciō, -spexī, -spectum, -spicere, [re-spicio, cf. **conspicio**], 3. v. a. and n., *look back, look behind one, look around, look up.* — Act., *look back for, see behind one, looking round see, notice, consider, regard, have regard for.*

respīrō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [re-spiro], 1. v. n., *breathe, draw breath.*

resplendeō, no perf., no sup., **-ēre,** [re-splendeo], 2. v. n., *shine forth, glitter.*

respondeō, -spondī, -spōnsum, -spondēre, [re-spondeo], 2. v. n., *answer, reply, correspond to, respond, match, reciprocate, answer expectations* (*produce, grow*). — Poetically, with cogn. acc., *echo back.*

respōnsō, no perf., no sup., **-āre,** [†responsŏ-], 1. v. n., *respond, re-echo.*

respōnsum, -ī, [n. p.p. of **respondeo**], n., *an answer, a reply.* — Esp., *an oracle, a prophecy, prophetic words, a response.*

restinctus, -a, -um, p.p. of **restinguō.**

restinguō, -stinxī, -stinctum, -stingere, [re-stinguo], 3. v. a., *quench, extinguish.* — Also of thirst.

restituō, -stituī, -stitūtum, -stituere, [re-statuo], 3. v. a., *set up again, restore.*

restō, -stitī, no sup., **-stāre,** [re-sto], 1. v. n., *stop behind.* — Fig., *remain, be left, be in store for one.*

resultō, no perf., **-ātum, -āre,** [re-salto, cf. **resilio**], 1. v. n., *spring back, rebound, echo.* — Also of the object from which, *re-echo, echo back.*

resupīnus, -a, -um, [re-supinus], adj., *on the back.*

resurgō, -surrexī, -surrectum, -surgere, [re-surgo], 3. v. n., *rise again:* amor (*return*).

retardō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [re-tardo], 1. v. a., *delay, hinder.*

rēte, -is, [?], n., *a net.*

retectus, -a, -um, p.p. of **retego.**

retegō, -texī, -tectum, -tegere, [re-tego], 3. v. a., *uncover, lay bare, disclose, expose.*

retentō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [re-tento, cf. **retineo**], 1. v. a., *hold back, detain, retard.*

retexō, -texuī, -textum, -texere, [re-texo], 3. v. a., *weave again:* totidem orbes (*interweave in the opposite direction*).

retināculum, -ī, [†retinā- (as if stem of **retineo**, cf. **tenax**) + culum], n., *a rope, a cable, a tether, a withe.*

retineō, -tinuī, -tentum, -tinēre, [re-teneo], 2. v. a., *hold back, detain, stop, restrain.*

retorqueō, -torsī, -tortum, -torquēre, [re-torqueo], 2. v. a., *turn back, twist around, throw back:* mentem (*changed her purpose*); retorto amictu (*thrown over the shoulder*).

retortus, -a, -um, p.p. of **retorqueo.**

retractō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [re-tracto], 1. v. a., *handle again, seize again:* ferrum digiti (*clench*). — Also (trans. and intrans.), *draw back:* dicta (*retract*).

retrahō, -traxī, -tractum, -trahere, [re-traho], 3. v. a., *draw back:* pedes (of the undertow of the wave). — Also, *drag again:* fata trahunt retrahunt (*drag to and fro*).

retrō [dat. of †retrŏ- (re + terus, cf. **intro**)], adv., *back, backward* (sometimes pleonastic with re-):

arva cedentia retro (*receding in the distance*); retro residunt (*draw back*).

retrōrsum [retrō-vorsum, acc. p.p. of **verto**], adv., *backward, back.*

retundō, -tudī, -tūsum, -tundere, [re-tundo], 3. v. a., *beat back, blunt:* retusum ferrum (*a dull knife*).

retūsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **retundo.**

reus, -ī, [†re- (of **res**) + us (or -ius)], m., *a party* (to a suit, **res**). — Esp., *a defendant.* — Hence, *guilty, bound:* voti (*bound by one's vow,* having obtained his prayer).

revehō, -vexī, -vectum, -vehere, [re-veho], 3. v. a., *carry back, bring back.*

revellō, -vellī, -vulsum (vols-), -vellere, [re-vello], 3. v. a., *wrench away, tear away, drag from:* cineres (*dig up*).

revertor, -versus, (also act. **revertī**), **revertī,** [re-vertor], 3. v. dep., *turn back, return, be renewed* (grow again).

revinciō, -vinxī, -vinctum, -vincīre, [re-vincio], 4. v. a., *bind back, bind fast, wreathe:* quas serpentum spiris (*crown, arm,* of the Furies).

revinctus, -a, -um, p.p. of **revincio.**

revirēscō, -viruī, no sup., **-virēscere,** [re-viresco], 3. v. n., *sprout again.*

revīsō, no perf., no sup., **-vīsere,** [re-viso], 3. v. a. and n., *revisit, return to.*

revocātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **revoco.**

revocō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [re-voco], 1. v. a., *call back, restore, renew, revive, bring to life:* gradum, pedem (*retrace*); exordia pugnae (*recall, relate*). — Also, *detain, dissuade.*

revolō, -āvī, no sup., **-āre,** [re-volo], 1. v. n., *fly back.*

revolūtus, -a, -um, p.p. of **revolvo.**

revolvō, -volvī, -volūtum, -volvere, [re-volvo], 3. v. a., *roll back, throw back, throw over.* — Also, *go round again, repeat:* iter (*retrace*); casus (*repeat the round of,* &c.); haec ingrata (*repeat, renew,* in narration). — **revolūtus, -a, -um,** p.p. in several special senses: ter revoluta toro est (*fell back*); Caeneus in veterem figuram (*restored again*); dies (*returning*); pensa (*fell from the hands*); aequora (*turbulent*); aestu revoluta saxa (*washed down,* by the undertow); ille iacuit (*rolling over*); alter suffosso equo (*thrown backward*).

revomō, -vomuī, no sup., **-vomere,** [re-vomo], 3. v. a., *throw up.*

revulsus (-volsus), -a, -um, p.p. of **revello.**

rēx, rēgis, [√reg (increased) as stem], m., *a king, a prince, a leader.* — Also of divinities, rivers, a mountain (producing the "prince of wines"). — As adj. in app., *ruling.*

Rhadamanthus, -ī, [Gr. Ῥαδάμανθυς], m., a brother of Minos, and son of Jupiter, who was driven from Crete by his brother. After his death he was made a judge in the world below.

Rhamnēs, -ētis, [?], m., a prince, and augur of Turnus.

Rhea, -ae, [?], f., a mythic priestess, mother of Aventinus by Hercules.

Rhēnus, -ī, [?], m., *the Rhine,* the river separating Gaul and Germany.

Rhēsus, -ī, [Gr. Ῥῆσος], m., a king of Thrace whose horses were carried away before Troy by Ulysses and Diomed, before they had eaten or drunk, according to an omen or prophecy.

Rhodius, -a, -um, [Gr. Ῥόδιος], adj., *of Rhodes* (an island in the eastern Mediterranean), *Rhodian.*

Rhodopē, -ēs, [Gr. Ῥοδόπη], f., a mountain of Thrace.

Rhodopēius, -a, -um, [Gr. Ῥοδοπήιος], adj., *of Rhodope.* — Less exactly, *Thracian.*

Rhoebus, -ī, [?], m., the war-horse of Mezentius.

Rhoetēius, -a, -um, [Gr. Ῥοιτήιος],

adj., *of Rhœteum* (a promontory of the Troad).—Less exactly, *Trojan.*

Rhoeteus, -ī (-eos), [?], m., a Rutulian.

Rhoetus, -ī, [?], m.: 1. A king of the Marsi; 2. A centaur.

rīdeō, rīsī, rīsum, rīdēre, [?], 2. v. a. and n., *laugh at, smile at, smile upon, smile.* — Fig., *bloom, smile.*

rigeō (riguī, referred to **rigesco),** no sup., **rigēre,** [?, √rig, through adj.-stem, cf. **rigidus,** perh. akin to **frigeo**], 2. v. n., *be stiff, be stiffened.* — **rigēns, -ēntis,** p. as adj., *stiff, stiffened.*

rigēscō, riguī, no sup., **rigēscere,** [†rigē- (of **rigeo**) + **sco**], 3. v. n. incept., *grow stiff, stiffen, congeal, freeze.*

rigidus, -a, -um, [†rigŏ + **dus,** cf. **rigeo**], adj., *stiff, rigid, hard, unbending, solid.* — Of weapons, *irresistible* (*unbending,* as not yielding to any obstruction).

rigō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [?, cf. Gr. βρέχω, fr. adj.-stem, cf. **riguus**], 1. v. a., *water, wash, wet, bathe, stain.*

rigor, -ōris, [√rig (in **rigeo**) + **or**], m., *hardness:* **ferri** (*unyielding iron*).

riguus, -a, -um, [√rig (in **rigo**) + **uus,** cf. **nocuus**], adj., *watering, irrigating.*

rīma, -ae, [prob. root of **ringor** + **ma**], f., *a crack, a chink, a seam, a cleft:* **ignea** (*a fiery cleft,* of the lightning).

rīmor, -ātus, -ārī, [†rima-], 1. v. a., *pry into, search, dig up, hunt for, hunt for food in, tear* (by rummaging).

rimōsus, -a, -um, [†rima- (reduced) + **osus**], adj., *full of chinks:* **cubilia** (*loose-jointed*); **cymba** (*leaky*).

ripa, -ae, [?, same root as **rivus**?], f., *a bank* (of a river, &c., cf. **litus,** and **ora,** of the sea). — Less exactly, *shore.* — Poetically, of the river itself, *shore* (as in Eng.).

Rīphaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Ῥίπαια], adj., *of the Riphæi* (a range of mountains in Thrace), *Riphæan.*

Rīpheus, -eī (-eos), [Gr. Ῥιφεύς], m., a Trojan warrior at the sack of Troy.

rīsus, -ūs, [√rid (in **rideo**) + **tus**], m., *laughter, a laugh, a smile.*

rīte [prob. abl. of stem akin to **ritus**], adv., *with due ceremony, in due form, duly.* — Less exactly, *as usual, rightly, fitly, aptly.*

rītus, -ūs, [√ri (of unc. kin.) + **tus,** cf. **rite**], m., *a form, a rite, a ceremony.* — Less exactly, *a custom, a usage.* — **ritu,** abl., *in the manner of, just like.*

rīvus, -ī, [?, cf. **rīpa,** perh. akin to Gr. ῥέω], m., *a stream, a brook, a river, a canal, a sluice.* — Also, *a vein.* — Poetically, of sweat and the like.

rōbīgō (rūb-), -inis, [stem akin to **rubeo** + **go,** cf. **aerugo**], f., *rust* (of metals or of grain), *blight.*

rōbur, -oris, [?, unc. root + **us**], n., *hardwood, timber, wood, a beam, a log, a stout stick:* **annoso robore quercum** (*of aged trunk*). — — Esp., *an oak tree, oak.* — Fig., *strength* (of resistance), *force, vigor, courage:* **pubis** (*the flower*); **quae robora cuique** (*virtue,* of soils); **ferri** (*strong bars*).

rōbustus, -a, -um, [†robus + **tus,** cf. **honestus**], adj., *stout, sturdy.*

rogitō, 1. v. a., *ask, enquire.*

rogō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [?], 1. v. a., *ask, beg, sue for, ask for.*

rogus, -ī, [?], m., *a funeral pile, a pyre.*

Rōma, -ae, [most likely akin to Gr. ῥέω], f., *Rome.*

Rōmānus, -a, -um, [†Romā + **nus**], adj., *Roman, of Rome.* — Masc., *a Roman.*

Rōmuleus, -a, -um, [†Romulŏ- (reduced) + **eus**], adj., *of Romulus.*

Rōmulides, -ae, [Romulŏ + **des** (Gr. form of patronymic)], m. only in plur., *descendants of Romulus* (the Romans), *sons of Romulus.*

Rōmulus, -ī, [stem akin to **Roma** + **lus**], m., the mythic founder of Rome.

Rōmulus, -a, -um, [same word as preceding, decl. as adj.], adj., *of Romulus.*

rōrō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†**ror-** (for **ros**) as if †**rorŏ-**], 1. v. n. and a., *drop dew, drip* (as with dew).

rōs, rōris, [?, prob. an initial cons. lost], m., *dew.* — Less exactly, *water, rain, moisture, drops* (of other fluids), *spray.* — **ros marīnus** (sometimes omitted), *rosemary.*

rosa, -ae, [perh. akin to Gr. ῥόδον], f., *a rose, roses* (collectively).

rosārius, -a, -um, [as if (or really) †**rosari-** (†**rosā** + **ris**) + **us**], adj., *of roses.* — As subst., *a rose-bed.*

rōscidus, -a, -um, [†**roscŏ-** (†**ros** + **cus**, cf. **iuvencus**) + **dus**], adj., *wet with dew, dewy.*

rosētum, -ī, [†**rosa-** (reduced) + **etum**, cf. **dumetum**], n., *a rose-bed, a rose-garden.*

roseus,- a, -um, [†**rosa-** (reduced) + **eus**], adj., *of roses.* — Less exactly, *rose-colored, rosy.*

Rōseus, -a, -um, [prob. †**rosa-**], adj., *of Rosea* (a district of middle Italy famous for fertility), *Rosean.*

rostrātus, -a, -um, [†**rostrŏ-** (reduced) + **atus**, cf. **auratus**], adj., *furnished with beaks.*

rostrum, -ī, [√**rod** + **trum**], n., *a beak, a bill, a proboscis* (of the bee). — Esp., *a beak* (of a ship).

rota, -ae, [akin to Sk. *ratha*, Germ. *Rad*], f., *a wheel* (with spokes), *a chariot, a cart.* — Poetically: **volvere rotam** (*run a course*, of years).

rotō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†**rotā-**], 1. v. a. and n., *whirl about, brandish.* — Intrans., *roll.*

rubeō, no perf., no sup., **-ēre,** [†**rubŏ-** (√**rub** + **us**, cf. **robus, robigo, ruber**)], 2. v. n., *be red, redden, blush, shine, glow.* — **rubēns, -ēntis,** p. as adj., *red, ruddy, blushing, rosy.*

ruber, -bra, -brum, [√**rub** + **rus**, cf. **rubeo**], adj., *red, ruddy, crimson, rosy-tinted:* **litus** (*of the Red Sea*).

rubēscō, -rubuī, no sup., **-rubēscere,** [†**rubē** (of **rubeo**) + **sco**], 3. v. n., *redden, be reddened.*

rubeus, -a, -um, [†**rubŏ-** (reduced) + **eus**], adj., *of brambles:* **virga** (*a bramble-twig*).

rubicundus, -a, -um, [as if **rubi-** (weak stem of **rubeo**) + **cundus** (cf. **verecundus**), prob. really †**rubicon** + **dus** (i.e., √**rub** + **o** + **co** + **on** + **dus**), cf. **rotundus**], adj., *ruddy, blushing.*

rubor, -ōris, [√**rub** + **or**], m., *redness, a blush, a flush.*

rubus, -ī, [prob. √**rub** + **us**, cf. **rubeo**], m., *a bramble.*

rudēns, -entis, [?], m., *a rope* (of a ship), *a hawser, a line, a sheet, cordage.*

rudīmentum, -ī, [†**rudi-** (of **rudis**, *foil*, or lost verb **rudio**, *practise with foil*) + **mentum**], n., *a first attempt, a beginning.*

rudis, -e, [?], adj., *rough, rude.*

rudō, -īvī, -ītum, -ere, [?], 3. v. n., *roar, bellow, creak.*

Rufrae, -ārum, [same word as **ruber**, cf. **rufus**], f. plur., a town of the Samnites or of Campania, variously located.

rūga, -ae, [?], f., *a wrinkle.*

ruīna, -ae, [†**ruŏ-** (reduced) + **ina**, cf. **ruo**], f., *a fall, a crash, a convulsion:* **caeli** (*downfall*, of pouring rain); **horrificae** (*crashing*, of Ætna); **dare ruinam** (*fall with a crash*); **primi dant ruinam** (*fall on each other like an avalanche*).—Fig., *downfall, ruin, disaster, calamity, destruction:* **urbis**; **rerum** (*ruined fortunes*). — Concretely (perh. orig. meaning), *a falling mass, a fleeing mass* (like a falling body): **trahere ruinam** (*fall in confusion, fall in a mass, fall in a heap of ruins*); **urgente ruina** (*borne on by the rush of the crowd*).

rūminō̆, no perf., no sup., **-āre**, [†rumin-], 1. v. n., *ruminate, chew, chew the cud of:* **herbas.** — Pass. as dep. (the usual form), in same sense.

rūmor, -ōris, [?], m., *common talk, a rumor, report:* **rumore secundo** (*with general words of good omen*).

rumpō̆, rūpī, ruptum, rumpere, [√rup], 3. v. a. and n., lit., *break, burst, break down, break through, pierce, break off, sever, tear, bruise, crush, shatter:* **horrea messes** (*fill to bursting*); **rumpantur ilia** (*may split*); **postes** (*burst open*); **arbusta cicadae** (*split*); **rumpuntur pectora** (*burst with rage*). — Of the effect (with cognate acc.), *break a path, force, rive* (a cleft). — Causative, *throw out, let fall.* — Hence, with reflexive or in passive, *break forth, burst forth, dart forth.*—Fig., *break off, break, break through, annul, violate, interrupt, destroy, rend asunder:* **somnum** (*banish*); **fata** (*escape*); **moras** (*break through*). — **ruptus, -a, -um**, p.p.: **rupto Acherunte** (*through a breach into Acheron*); **ruptis fornacibus** (*the broken vent of its forges*); **ruptis caminis** (*broken vent*, of a volcano, as having been burst through by the fire itself).

ruō̆, ruī, rutum, ruere, [√ru, of unc. kin.], 3. v. a. and n. Act., *overthrow, throw in confusion, hurl down, destroy, break up, lay waste, prostrate; throw up, dash up, roll up:* **rapiunt ruuntque** (*plunder and lay waste*); **confusa ossa** (*throw pell-mell*); **ignis nubem; omnia late; cumulos arenae** (*shatter*, with a military figure). — Intrans., *fall* (with idea of violence), *fall in torrents, flow in torrents, fall in ruins, set* (of the sun, *hasten to its setting*). — Also, *run blindly, rush, rush in, rush on, come on quickly, hurry, be borne headlong, flee:* **nox Oceano** (*hasten up*); **clamor** (*burst forth*); **voces** (*pour forth*).—Fig., *end, approach the end, deteriorate:* **in peius omnia** (*grow worse and worse*).

rūpēs, -is, [√rup + es (and is)], f., *a rock* (broken or precipitous, in position, cf. **saxum**), *a cliff.*

ruptus, -a, -um, p.p. of **rumpo.**

rursum (**rursus**), [re-versus (-um)], adv., *back, again, anew.* — Sometimes pleonastic with **re** (cf. "*back again*").—Fig., *besides, again, once more, on the other hand, a second time then again.*

rūs, rūris, [?], n., *the country* (opposed to the city), *a farm, a field, land:* **rus opacum** (*shady ground*).

ruscum, -ī, [?], n., *butcher's broom*, a useless wild plant.

rūsticus, -a, -um, [†rus (orig. stem of **rus**) + ticus], adj., *of the country, woodland, rustic.*—Masc., *a rustic, a countryman.*

rutilō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†rutilŏ-], 1. v. a. and n., *glow with red* or *orange, glimmer red.*

rutilus, -a, -um, [akin to **ruber**, perh. for †rudtilus], adj., *red, orange, red-gold.*

Rutulus, -a, -um, [?], adj., *of the Rutuli*, a small people of Latium whose chief city was Ardea. They serve as the mythic foes of Æneas, and under the lead of Turnus their king were supposed to have resisted the settlement of the Trojans in Italy. — Masc. plur., the people.

S.

Sabaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Σαβαῖος], adj., *of Saba* (a town in Arabia famous for its myrrh, frankincense, and the wealth and luxury of its inhabitants), *Sabæan.*—Masc. pl., *the Sabæans*, the people themselves.

Sabellicus, -a, -um, [†Sabellŏ + cus], adj., *Sabellian, Sabine.*

Sabellus, -a, -um, [prob. †Sabinŏ

+ lus], adj., *Sabellian, of the Sabelli* (an offshoot of the Sabine stock, embracing the small nations of the Marsi, Peligui, and others). — More generally, *Sabine.*

Sabīnus, -a, -um, [?], adj., *Sabine, of the Sabines,* the great people occupying the high lands of Central Italy, who overran parts of Latium and Southern Italy. — Masc. plur., *the Sabines,* the people. — Fem. plur., *the Sabine women.* — Masc. sing., *Sabinus,* the mythic ancestor of the Sabines, deified and represented with a pruning-hook.

saburra, -ae, [?], f., *sand, ballast.*

sacellum, -ī, [†sacrŏ + lum (n. of lus)], n., *a shrine, a sacred grotto.*

sacer, -cra, -crum, [√sac (in **sancio**) + **rus**], adj., *consecrated, sacred, holy, devoted, dedicated:* sacra sedes (i.e., on the steps of an altar); ignis (*St. Anthony's fire,* a disease of the skin). — Also (as devoted to sacrifice), *accursed, devoted.* — Neut. plur., *sacred utensils, holy emblems, sacred images, sacrifices, ceremonies, offerings, sacred rites, mysteries, sacred hymns, magic rites.*

sacerdōs, -dōtis, [†sacrŏ-dos (√da + tis, reduced)], comm., *a priest, a priestess.* — Less exactly, *a sacred bard.*

Sacēs, -ae, [Gr. Σάκαι], m., a Rutulian.

Sacrānus, -a, -um, [?], adj., *of the Sacrani,* a people of Latium.

sacrārium, -ī (-iī), [†sacrŏ- (reduced) + arium, n. of adj.], n., *a sanctuary, a shrine:* Ditis (*sacred abode*).

Sacrātor, -ōris, [?], m., a Rutulian.

sacrātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **sacro.**

sacrilegus, -a, -um, [†sacro + legus (√leg. in **lego,** + **us**)], adj., *stealer of things sacred, sacrilegious, impious.*

sacrŏ, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†sacrŏ-], 1. v. a., *consecrate, dedicate, make sacred:* hunc honorem sacravit (*bestowed this sacred honor*). — Also, *devote* (as to death, &c.). — **sacrātus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *consecrated, sacred, holy:* sacrata iura (*sacred oaths*).

saeculum (saeclum, se-), -ī, [√sa (in **sero**) + **culum**], n., (*a year's increase* ?), *a generation, a race of men, men.* — Also of time, *a generation, a lifetime, an age.* — Plur., *ages, posterity, years, an age:* per saecula (*forever*).

saepe [acc. of **saepis,** cf. **saepes**], adv., *frequently, oftentimes, often.* — **saepius,** compar., *oftener, often, now and then.*

saepēs, -is, [unc. root (cf. **saepio**) + **es** (and -is, cf. **sedes**)], f., *a fence, a hedge, an enclosure, a hurdle* (for fencing), — *an orchard* (cf. **saeptum**).

saepiŏ (sēp-), saepsī, saeptum, saepīre, [†saepi- (of **saepes**)], 4. v. a., *enclose, hedge about, surround, invest, hem in.* — saepit se tectis (*shut himself up,* &c.). — **saeptus, -a, -um,** p.p., *enclosed,* &c. — Neut., *an enclosure, an orchard:* inter saepta domorum (*in the precincts,* of bees).

saeptus, -a, -um, p.p. of **saepio.**

saeta (sēt-), -ae, [?], f., *a stiff hair, a bristle, bristling hair, shaggy hair.*

saetiger (sēt-), -era, -erum, [†saeta- (weakened) -ger (√ger, in **gero,** + **us**)], adj., *bristly.*

saetōsus (sēt-), -a, -um, [†saeta- (reduced) + **osus**], adj., *bristly.*

saeviŏ, -īvī (-iī), -ītum, -īre, [†saevŏ- (as if **saevi-,** cf. **exanimus, -is**], 4. v. n., *rage, rave, be angry, become furious.* — Also of animals and things.

saevus, -a, -um, [?], adj., *raging, furious, roused to fury, fierce, savage, relentless, cruel, angry.* — Transferred to things, *cruel, wild, raging, savage, deadly, bitter:* mephitis; faces; dolores; vada. — In good sense, *fierce in conflict.*

Sagaris, -is, [from a Phrygian river], m., a Trojan.

Sagēs, (-is?), [?], m., a Rutulian.

sagitta, -ae, [?], f., *an arrow.*

sagittifer, -era, -erum, [†sagitta- (weakened) -fer (√ fer + us)], adj., *armed with arrows.*

sagulum, -ī, [†sagŏ + lum (n. of lus)], n., *a cloak* (worn by soldiers over their armor), *a mantle.*

sāl, salis, [√sal (*flow*, cf. Sk. *sarit*, river), cf. Gr. ἅλς], n. (m.), *water, salt water, the salt wave, the salt sea, the sea, the deep, a sea.* — Also (a very old and the most common meaning), *salt.* — Fig., *wit.*

Salamīs, -mīnis, [Gr. Σαλαμίς], f., the island in the Saronic Gulf, where the victory of the Athenians over the Persians took place, formerly the home of Telamon.

Sālentīnus (Sall-), -a, -um, [?], adj., *of the Salentini* (a people dwelling in Calabria), *Salentine.*

salictum, -ī, [†salic + tum (n. of -tus, cf. honestus)], n., *a willow thicket, a willow hedge, willows.*

salignus, -a, -um, [†salic + nus], adj., *of willow, willow:* **falx.**

Saliī, -ōrum, [√sal (in salio) + ius], m. plur., *the Salii*, twelve dancing priests of Mars, who went through the city annually in a solemn dance bearing the ancilia or sacred shields. The rite is dated back by Virgil to the time of Evander.

saliŏ, -uī (-īvī), -tum, -īre, [√sal, cf. ἅλλομαι], 4. v. n., *leap, dance, spring.* — Fig., of things, *spring:* **saliens vena** (*throbbing*); **saliens rivus** (*dancing*); **grando** (*dance, rebound*).

saliunca, -ae, [?], f., *saliunca*, an odoriferous plant (perh. *valerian*).

Salius, -ī, [?], m., the name of a Trojan, perh. of more than one.

salix, -icis, [?], f., *a willow, willow* (*willow branches*).

Salmōneus, -eos, [Gr. Σαλμωνεύς], m., a son of Æolus. He ruled in Elis, and in his pride imitated the thunder and lightning of Jupiter, for which impiety he was hurled to the world below by a thunderbolt.

Salmōnia, -ae, [Gr. Σαλμωνία], f., a city of Elis, on the river Enipeus.

salsus, -a, -um, [p.p. of **salo** (fr. **sal**)], adj., *salted, salt, briny* (of the sea): **robigo** (caused by salt water or with a briny taste?); **sudor.** — Esp. with **fruges, mola,** of the salt and meal offered as a sacrifice, apparently as the first necessaries of life.

saltem [acc. of lost word **saltis**, of unc. kin.], adv., *at least* (if nothing more or better), *at any rate.*

saltŏ, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†saltŏ- (p.p. of **salio**)], 1. v. a., *dance, leap.*

1. **saltus, -ūs**, [√sal + **tus**], m., *a leap, a bound, a spring.*

2. **saltus, -ūs**, [?, poss. √sal in a more primitive meaning, or perh. from *breaking out* of the woods into the opening], m., *an opening* (in the woods), *a pasture, a mountain-pass, a glade, open woods, a grove, woodland.*

salūbris, -e, [†salu- (akin to **salvus**, cf. **salus**) + **bris** (cf. **lugubris**)], adj., *healthful, wholesome, salutary, healing.*

salum, -ī, [†sal + um (n. of us)], n., *the sea, the deep.*

salūs, -ūtis, [†salu- (akin to **salvus**) + **tis** (reduced, cf. **sementis**)], f., *health, welfare, safety, well-being, salvation, preservation.* — Also, *hope of safety, remedy, means of safety, relief.*

salūtŏ, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†salut- (of **salus**)], 1. v. a., (*wish health to anyone*), *greet, salute, hail, welcome.* — **salūtāns, -āntis**, p. as subst., *a visitor* (calling in the morning to salute a great man, as was the Roman custom).

salvē, see **salveo.**

salveŏ, no perf., no sup., **salvēre**, [†salvŏ-], 2. v. n., *be well.*—**salvē (-ēte)**, imperat., as an address, *hail, welcome.*

salvus, -a, -um, [√sal (cf. **salus**,

sollus) + **vus** (cf. ὅλος) for ὅλϝος], adj., *safe, unharmed.*

Samē, -ēs, [Gr. Σάμη], f., an island (later *Cephalonia*) in the Ionian Sea.

Samos (-us), -ī, [Gr. Σάμος], f.: 1. A large island off the coast of the Ionian part of Asia Minor, famous for its temple of Juno; 2. **Threicia,** another name for Samothracia.

Samothrācia, -ae, [Gr. Σαμοθρᾳκία], f., an island off the coast of Thrace, famous for its mystic worship of the mysterious Cabiri. Several traditions connected its settlement with Phrygia. It was also called *Samos Threicia.*

sanciō, sanxī, sanctum, sancīre, [√sac, in **sacer,** perh. through adj.-stem, cf. **Sancus**], 4. v. a., *make sacred, make inviolable, ratify.* — **sanctus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *sacred, holy, inviolable, sainted, reverend, venerable, venerated:* **fides** (*unsullied, inviolate*).—Also, *pure, saintly, chaste.*

sanctus, -a, -um, p.p. of **sancio.**

sandyx, -ȳcis, [Gr. σάνδυξ], f., *scarlet* (a dye of that color).

sānē [abl. of **sanus**], adv., *very much* (cf. "soundly"). — As confirmatory particle, *truly, no doubt, to be sure* (concessive).

sanguineus, -a, -um, [†sanguin + eus], adj., *of blood, bloody, bloodstained, bloodshot, blood-red:* **Mavors** (*bloodthirsty,* prop. only covered with blood).

sanguis (sanguen), -inis, [?, two stems, -in and -i], m., *blood* (properly in the body, cf. **cruor**). — Also, *blood* (shed), *gore, bloodshed.* — Also (as in Eng.), *race, blood, descent, stock, family, progeny.* — Also of blood as a sign of vital force.

saniēs, -ēī, [?], f., *matter, foul gore, froth* (of a serpent).

sānus, -a, -um, [unc. root (prob. akin to σῶς) + **nus** (cf. **plenus**)], adj., *sound, healthy.* — Also, *rational, sound* (in mind): **male sana** (*distracted*).

sapor, -ōris, [√sap (in **sapio**) + **or**], m., *taste, flavor:* **tunsus gallae** (*a flavoring of the pounded gall-nut*). — Less exactly, *odor:* **iussi sapores** (*fragrant herbs*).

sarciō, sarsī, sartum, sarcīre, [?], 4. v. a., *patch, mend, repair.*

Sardōus, -a, -um, [Gr. Σαρδῷος], adj., *Sardinian, of Sardinia* (famous for its bitter herbs).

sarmentum, -ī, [apparently √sarp (in **sarpo,** *prune*) + **mentum**], n., *prunings, twigs, brushwood.*

Sarnus, -ī, [?], m., a river of Campania on which Pompeii formerly stood, but by the great eruption its course was changed.

Sarpēdōn, -onis, [Gr. Σαρπηδών], m., a king of Lycia killed before Troy.

Sarrānus, -a, -um, [†Sarra + nus], adj., *of Sarra* (the ancient name of Tyre), *Tyrian.*

Sarrastēs, -um, [?], m. plur., a people of Campania, about Sorrento.

sat, see **satis.**

sata, see **sero.**

Saticulus, -a, -um, [?], adj., *of Saticula,* a city of Samnium.—Masc., *a Saticulan:* **asper** (*the fierce Saticulan,* collectively).

satiō, -ōnis, [√sa (of **sero**) + **tio,** cf. **ratio**], f., *a sowing, planting, layering.* — May be rendered in Eng., *seed-time, planting-time.*

satiō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [stem of **satis** or stem akin, cf. **satietas**], 1. v. a., *satisfy, satiate:* **cineres meorum** (*appease, avenge*).

satis (abbreviated **sat**), [?, cf. **satias, satietas,** perh. contracted for **satius**], adv. Apparently adj. (cf. **bene esse**), *enough, sufficient.* —Adv., *sufficiently, enough.*—With negatives, *not very, not very much.* — **satius,** compar., *better, preferable.*

satius, see **satis.**

sator, -ōris, [√sa (in **sero**) + **tor**],

m., *planter*. — Also (cf. **satus**), *a progenitor, a father.*

satur, -ura, -urum, [akin to **satis**, perh. †sati + rus], adj., *full, well-fed.* — Less exactly, *well-stocked, rich, fertile, deep-dyed* (*rich*, of color).

Satura, -ae, [?], f., a lake or swamp in Latium: Saturae palus.

saturātus, -a, -um, p.p of **saturo.**

Sāturnia, -ae, [cf. **Saturnius**], f., an ancient name of the settlement on the Capitoline Hill, the supposed nucleus of ancient Rome.

Sāturnius, -a, -um, [†Saturnŏ- (reduced) + ius], adj., *of Saturn, son of Saturn, daughter of Saturn,* used of Jupiter, of Neptune, and of Juno.

Sāturnus, -ī, [stem fr. √sa (in **sero**) + turnus, cf. **taciturnus**], m., an ancient divinity of Italy, no doubt presiding over agriculture. His supremacy was supposed to mark the golden age of primitive virtue and simplicity. In later times he was identified with the Greek Κρόνος, and to him were attached the myths of that ancient divinity. Hence, he was son of Uranus, and father of Jupiter, Juno, Neptune, and other gods.

saturō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†saturŏ- (of **satur**)], I. v. a., *fill, satiate, satisfy, feed full, saturate, fill full.*

satus, -a, -um, p.p. of **sero.**

Satyrus, -ī, [Gr. Σάτυρος], m., *a Satyr*, one of a subordinate class of deities of the woods, of a frolicsome and mischievous disposition, represented with goats' legs and with horns. They often appear as companions of Bacchus, whose attendant Silenus seems to have been one of them. They are hardly distinguishable from the Latin Fauns.

saucius, -a, -um, [?], adj., *wounded, smitten, mangled* (of a snake). — Fig., *stricken.*

saxeus, -a, -um, [†saxŏ- (reduced) + eus], adj., *of rocks, rocky, of stone* (fragments): umbra (*of the rocks*).

saxōsus, -a, -um, [†saxŏ- (reduced) + osus], adj., *stony, rocky.* — Neut. as adv.: saxosum sonans (*roaring among the rocks*).

saxum, -ī, [?], n., *a rock* (detached, cf. **rupes**), *a stone.* — Less exactly, *a broken rock* (on a shore), *a rock* (unbroken).

scaber, -bra, -brum, [√scab (in **scabo**) + rus (reduced)], adj., *rough.* — Transferred, *roughening, corroding:* robigo.

scabiēs, -ēī, [√scab (in **scabo**) + ies, cf. **inluvies**], f., (*a scratching*), *a roughness* (of decay), *rust, corrosion, the itch, the scab* (in sheep), *the scurf.*

Scaea, -ae, (Scaeae, -ārum), [Gr. Σκαῖαι], adj. fem. (with **porta**), *Scæan*, the western (left) gate of Troy, the principal and most famous entrance.

scaena (scē-), **-ae,** [Gr. σκηνή], f., *a scene* (the arched back of the stage, in front of which the action took place), *a canopy* (of woods like the scene), *the side scenes, the stage.*

scālae, -ārum, [√scad (in **scando**) + la], f. plur., *a scaling-ladder* or *ladders, a ladder* (of a ship).

scandō̆, perf. and sup. not found, **scandere,** [√scad, but with n permanent], 3. v. a. and n., *climb, scale, ascend, mount.*

scatebra, -ae, [†scate- (of **scateo**) + bra, f. of -ber, cf. **Mulciber**], f., *a bubbling stream, a spring.*

scelerātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **scelero.**

scelerō̆, no perf., **-ātum, -āre,** [†sceler- (of **scelus**)], I. v. a., *pollute, defile.* — **scelerātus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *wicked, guilty, impious, infamous, accursed:* frigus (cf. Eng. colloquial language). — Transferred, *of the accursed, of guilt:* poenae (*inflicted on the guilty*).

scelus, -eris, [unc. root + **us**, but cf. σκέλος, with **pravus**, and **rectus**], n. Abstract, *villany, wickedness, guilt, wrong-doing.* — Concretely, *a crime, an evil deed, a deed* (impliedly evil from the context): **pro scelus** (*O cursed crime*); **scelus infectum** (*taint of guilt*); **quod scelus tantum merens** (*for what crime so great deserving punishment*).—Also, *a villain, a criminal:* **artificis scelus** (*crafty villain*).

scēptrum, -ī, [Gr. σκῆπτρον], n., *a sceptre.* — Fig., *rule, power, dominion, a kingdom, a realm, the throne.*

scīlicet [sci (imper. of **scio**) -licet, cf. **īlicet**], adv., *certainly, no doubt, of course, naturally, truly.* — Ironically, *forsooth, truly, doubtless.* — As connective, *yes for, for of course, but I may say, for we see.*

scilla, -ae, [Gr. σκίλλα], f., *a squill* (a kind of bulbous plant).

scindō, scidī, scissum, scindere, [√scid, cf. σχίζω], 3. v. a., *cut* (with a sharp tool, cf. **rumpo**), *tear, split, cleave, rive, rend:* **vallum ferro; crines** (*tear*); **scissa veste.** — Fig., *divide:* with reflexive (or in pass.), *divide, separate:* **sese unda** (*separate*); **se genus** (*branch off*); **vulgus** (*is rent,* into factions).—Esp., *plough, break up.* — Of the effect: **viam** (*cleave*).

scintilla, -ae, [?], f., *a spark:* **ab ore absistunt** (*fire flashes*).

scintillō, -āvī, no sup., **-āre,** [†scintilla-], 1. v. n., *throw sparks:* **oleum** (*snap, sputter,* in a lamp).

sciō, scīvī, scītum, scīre, [prob. akin to κείω], 4. v. a., *know, know how to, learn:* **scit triste sidus** (*can bear witness*).

Scīpiadēs, -ae, [Gr. form of patronymic, fr. Scipio], m., *son of the Scipios.* — Plur., *the Scipios,* the famous family of leaders and statesmen at Rome.

scissus, -a, -um, p.p. of **scindo.**

scītor, -ātus, -ārī, [†scitŏ- (of scio)], 1. v. dep., *enquire, learn, search into:* **oracula** (*consult*).

scopulus, -ī, [Gr. σκόπελος], m., *a crag* (projecting, cf. **rupes** and **saxum**), *a cliff, a rock* (generally), *a reef.*

Scorpius, -ī, [Gr. σκορπίος], m., *Scorpio,* the constellation.

scrobis (scrobs), scrobis, [√scrib (orig. *dig*) as stem], m. and f., *a ditch, a trench, a pit, a drill* (a straight furrow for planting).

scrūpeus, -a, -um, [†scrupŏ- (reduced)+**eus**], adj., *of sharp stones, stony, flinty:* **spelunca** (*of jagged rocks*).

scūtātus, -a, -um, [†scutŏ- (reduced) + **atus**, cf. **armatus**], adj., *armed with shields:* **scutati omnes** (*all with shields*).

scūtum, -ī, [Gr. σκῦτος], n., *a shield* (of the Roman pattern, oblong and bent around the body, originally made of wood covered with leather, cf. **clipeus**).

Scylacēum, -ī, [Gr. Σκυλάκειον], n., a town of Southern Italy on the coast of Bruttium, near a promontory supposed to be dangerous for ships.

Scylla, -ae, [Gr. Σκύλλα], f.: 1. A sea-monster supposed to inhabit some rocks in the Strait of Messina, on the coast of Bruttium. Her parentage is variously represented in the myths. The rocks at present seem to be perfectly harmless: 2. Another personage, daughter of Nisus, who betrayed her father to Minos by plucking out from his head a red hair, and was changed to a bird (cf. **Nisus**). She is sometimes confounded with the one first mentioned: 3. Plur., *Scyllas,* including several monsters of the kind first mentioned.

Scylla, -ae, [see 1. **Scylla**], f., the name of a ship.

Scyllaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Σκυλλαῖος], adj., *of Scylla.*

scyphus, -ī, [Gr. σκύφος], m., *a cup, a goblet.*

Scyrius, -a, -um, [Gr. Σκύριος], adj., *of Scyros* (the island off the coast of Eubœa where Achilles was concealed, disguised as a girl), *Scyrian.*

Scythia, -ae, [Gr. Σκυθία], f. (of adj.), the country north of the Black Sea.

sē- (sēd-), [cf. **sed**], prep. only in comp., *apart, without, away.*

sē, see **sui.**

Sēbēthis, -idis, [?], f., a nymph (of the river Sebethos, in Campania).

sēcernō, -crēvī, -crētum, -cernere, [se-cerno], 3. v. a., *separate, set apart.* — **sēcrētus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *separate, apart, retired, remote, obscure, concealed, hidden, reticent, silent, in silence, alone.* — Neut. pl., *private abode.*

sēcēssus, -us, [se-cessus, cf. **secedo**], m., *a retirement.*— Concretely, *a retreat, a recess.*

sēcius, see **secus.**

sēclūdō, -clūsī, -clūsum, -clūdere, [se-claudo], 3. v. a., *shut off, shut up.* — Fig., *put aside, banish.* — **sēclūsus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *secluded, retired.*

sēclum, see **saeculum.**

sēclūsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **secludo.**

secō, secuī, sectum, secāre, [?], 1. v. a., *cut* (apparently *across,* cf. **scindo,** *split*), *carve, wound, hew, sever, cut out, cut off:* also, *split.* — Fig. (of mere passing through), *cleave, cut, plough* (the sea), *divide, cut through.* — With acc. of effect, *cut:* viam (*take one's way*); secto limite (*the cross path*); sub nubibus arcum (as cutting the heavens). — In a peculiar sense (poss. a diff. word): secat spem (*indulges,* takes as his share ?, cf. noun **sector**).

sēcrētus, -a, -um, p.p. of **secerno.**

sector, -ātus, -ārī, [†sectŏ- (old p.p. of **sequor**)], 1. v. dep., *pursue, hunt, chase.*

sectus, -a, -um, p.p. of **seco.**

sēculum, see **saeculum.**

sēcum, see **sui** and **cum.**

secundō, no perf., no sup., **-āre,** [†secundŏ-], 1. v. a., *favor, prosper.*

secundum [n. acc. of **secundus**], adv. and prep., (*following*), *along, near by.*

secundus, -a, -um, [p. ger. of **sequor,** cf. **rotundus**], adj., (*following*), *second* (in time, order, or degree), *inferior:* secundae mensae (*second course, dessert*); mensis et Dis accepta secundis (*the second course, and the gods invoked to share it*). — Of water, &c. (cf. **adversus**), *favoring, favorable, fair:* secundo amni, flumine (*down the stream*); secundi spirate (*blow favoring breezes*); venti secundi (*favoring winds*). — Transferred, *prosperous, favorable, propitious, auspicious:* ventis et Dis secundis (*fair winds and favoring gods*); curru secundo (*flying*); secundo Marte (*in successful combat,* of Mars); secundo plausu, rumore (*auspicious, cheering,* as of good omen); vires secundae (*successful efforts*); adi pede secundo (*approach to favor*); secundus aruspex (*auspicious*); secundo clamore (*joyous, auspicious*); sinus implere secundos (*fill the bellying sail with favoring winds*).—Often with **res,** *prosperity, success.*

secūris, -is, [as if †secu- (√sec, in **seco,** + u) + ris, cf. **molaris**], f., *an axe, a battle-axe,*

sēcūrus, -a, -um, [se-cura- (weakened and decl. as adj.)], adj., *free from care, regardless, fearless, secure:* pelagi (*secure of*).—Transferred: latices (*that free from care*); otia (*untroubled*); quies (*secure*).

secus [√sec (in **sequor**) + unc. term. (poss. compar., like **magis**)], adv. (*following* ?, *worse* ?), *otherwise.* — With negatives, *not otherwise, not less, no more, just so, even so;* — with **atque (quam),** *just like, even as.* — Compar., sē-

tius (**sēcius, sectius**), *ill.*—With negatives, *no less, none the less, nevertheless, even thus, even then, even so.*

secūtus, -a, -um, p.p. of **sequor.**

sed [abl. of stem akin to **sine,** cf. **pone**], conj., *but, yet.*

sēdātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **sedo.**

sedeō, sēdī, sessum, sedēre, [√sed, cf. ἕζομαι, prob. through adj.-stem], 2. v. n., *sit, sit down.* — Less exactly, *lie* (of ships), *come to anchor, light* (of birds), *encamp* (of armies), *remain* (of a weapon). — Esp., *sit by* (inactive), *sit idle, linger.* — Fig., *be settled, be fixed, be determined, please* (be one's pleasure): **certa sedet sententia** (*is surely fixed*).

sēdēs, -is, [√sed (strengthened) + es and -is)], f., *a seat, a throne, a resting-place.*—Less exactly (either sing. or plur.), *a house, a habitation, a dwelling-place, a dwelling, a home, an estate, a foundation, a position, a spot, a region, a place, a temple, a city.*—Esp. of burial, *a last resting-place, a tomb:* **imae sedes** (*the lowest depths*); **sacra sedes** (*of the steps of an altar*); **sedes Pelori** (*region*); **penetralis sedes** (*the inner court*); **Tarpeia sedes** (*rock*); **locus sedesque** (*place of abode*).

sedīle, -is, [†sedi- (cf. **sedes**) + le (n. of lis)], n., *a seat, a bench, a thwart* (for rowers).

sēditiō, -ōnis, [sed-itio (cf. **eo**)], f., *a civil dissension, a mutiny, an outbreak* (of the people), *a riot, an uprising* (of the people), *faction, sedition.*

sēdō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†seda- (√sed+a, cf. **domiseda**)], 1. v.a., *settle down.* — Fig., *calm, quiet, allay.*

sēdūcō, -dūxī, -ductum, -dūcere, [se-duco], 3. v. a., *draw apart, separate, part asunder.*

seges, -etis, [?, perh. akin to **sagmen**], f., *growing grain, a crop* (standing), *grain* (planted), *a grain field, a field, land* (as covered with growth), *the seed* (about to be planted), *a growth* (of trees), *a nursery.* — Fig. of other things, *a crop, a growth, a thicket, a field:* **virum** (*a crop of heroes*); **seges horret ferrea.**

segnis, -e, [?], adj., *slow, sluggish, idle, listless, inactive, laggard, slothful, cowardly, unproductive:* **carduus** (*sterile, unprofitable*). — Compar. **segnior, -us,** *slower,* &c., *less active, less prolific:* **haud illo segnior** (*not less vigorous,* &c.).

segniter [†segni+ter, cf. **acriter**], adv., *inactively:* **non segnius** (*not less vigorously*).

segnitiēs, -ēī, [†segni + ties, cf. **amicitia**], f., *sloth, tardiness.*

Selīnūs, -ūntis, [Gr. Σελινοῦς], f., a town on the southern coast of Sicily, famous for its palms.

sella, -ae, [prob. √sed + la], f., *a seat, a chair* (of state), *a throne.* — Esp., the *sella curulis* of the Romans, made of ivory, with crossed legs, and used by magistrates.

semel [n. of **similis** (or word akin) reduced], adv., *once, once for all.*

sēmen, -inis, [√sa (of **sero**) + men], n., *a seed.* — Less exactly, *a scion, a shoot, a cutting.* — Fig. (plur.), *elements, vital principles, seeds of life, germs* (*of life, of fire*). — Also, *a race, a stock, progeny, young.*

sēmentis, -is, [†semen + tis], f., *a sowing:* **sementem extende** (*prolong the seed-time*).

sēmēsus (**sēmiēsus**), **-a, -um,** [semi-esus], adj., *half eaten.*

sēmianimis, -e, [semi-animus (weakened and decl. as adj.)], adj., *half alive, half lifeless, expiring, dying.*

sēmifer, -era, -erum, [semi-ferus], adj., *half brute, monstrous.* — Also, *half savage.*

sēmihomō, -inis, [semi-homo], adj., *half man.* — Also, *half savage.*

sēminex, -necis, [semi-nex (decl.

as adj.)], adj., *half dead, half lifeless, dying, wounded to death.*

sēminō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†semin-], 1. v. a., *sow, plant.* — Less exactly, *produce.*

sēmiputātus, -a, -um, [semi-putatus], adj., *half pruned.*

sēmita, -ae, [se-mita (akin to **meo,** cf. **comes**)], f., *a by-path, a path, a way.*

sēmiūstus (semūst-), -a, -um, [semi-ustus], adj., *half burned, half consumed, charred.*

sēmivir, -virī, [semi-vir], adj., *half man, effeminate.*

semper [stem akin to **similis** + per, cf. **nuper**], adv., *always, forever, ever, constantly.*

senātus, -ūs, [as if †senā- (of verb seno, from †sen in **senex,** cf. **senator, senaculum**) + tus, cf. **exsulo, exsulatus**], m., (*old age?*, cf. **iuventus**), *the elders.* — Esp., *the senate,* or body of nobles who composed the grand council of a nation, particularly the *Roman senate.*

senecta, -ae, [†senec- (of **senex**) + ta, cf. **matuta**], f., *age, old age.*

senectūs, -tūtis, [†senec- (of **senex**) + tus, cf. **iuventus**], f., *age, old age.* — Personified, *Age.*

senex, senis, [two stems, √sen (as stem); and †seni + cus (reduced), akin to ἕνος and *senes-chal*], adj., *old, aged, venerable.* — Usually as subst., *an old man* (over forty-five years), *an aged sire;* — also of gods conceived or represented as old: Proteus; Saturnus. — **senior, -ōris,** compar., *older.* — Also, *old, aged, venerable, an elder, an old man.*

sēnī, -ae, -a, [sex + nus], adj. plur., *six each, six at a time:* bis seni (*twice six, twelve*).

sēnsus, -ūs, [√sent (of **sentio**) + tus], m., *taste, feeling, perception.* — Concretely, *a feeling, the intellect, the mind, intelligence, the passions, the senses, the sense:* sanos sensus avertere (*to charm away the sober sense, drive mad*); sensus inflexit (*moved the feelings*); sopitos sensus (*the slumbering senses,* of the effect of sleep); imis sensibus (*in the depths of the soul*).

sententia, -ae, [†sentent- (p. of simpler form akin to **sentio**) + ia], f., *a way of thinking, a judgment, a purpose, a resolution, a sentiment, a determination, an opinion, a view of things, counsel* (a plan of action), *an idea* (of a situation). — Esp., *an opinion expressed* (in a deliberative body).

sentiō, sēnsī, sēnsum, sentīre, [?], 4. v. a., *perceive* (by the senses), *hear, feel, see, notice, observe.* — Also by the mind, *perceive, be conscious of, become aware, know, feel, learn, learn to know, find out, understand.* — Esp., *feel, experience, come to feel, endure.* — Also, *think, suppose, judge.*

sentis, -is, [?], m., *a thorn-bush, a briar, a bramble.*

sentus, -a, -um, [akin to **sentis**], adj., *rough, overgrown.*

sepeliō, sepelīvī (-iī), sepultum, sepelīre, [?], 4. v. a., *bury, inter.* — **sepultus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *buried;* — also of wine and sleep, *overcome, buried:* parce sepulto (*spare one in his grave*); custode sepulto (*laid asleep*).

sēpēs, sēpiō; see **saepes, saepio.**

septem [petrified case-form, akin to ἑπτά], indecl. num. adj., *seven.*

septemgeminus, -a, -um, [septem-geminus], adj., *sevenfold, seven-mouthed:* Nilus.

septemplex, -plicis, [septem-plex, cf. **duplex**], adj., *seven-fold* (of seven thicknesses).

septēnī, -ae, -a, [stem of **septem** + nus], num. adj. plur., *seven each, seven at a time.* — Also, *seven.*

septentriō, -ōnis, (also separate), [septem-triones], m., *Charles' Wain, the Great and Little Bear.* Cf. **trio.**

septimus, -a, -um, [stem of **septem** + mus, cf. **primus**], num. adj., *seventh.*

septus, -a, -um; see **saepio**.

sepulcrum, -ī, [sepel (as if root of **sepelio**) + **crum**], n., *a tomb, a burial-place.*—Less exactly, *burial.*

sepultus, -a, -um, p.p. of **sepelio.**

sequāx, -ācis, [as if sequā- (cf. **sequor**) + cus (reduced), cf. **capax**], adj., *following, pursuing:* **caprae** (*greedy*, pursuing the vine as enemies); **fumi** (*penetrating*, pursuing the bees); **Latium** (*in pursuit*); **undae** (as if chasing a ship to sink it).

sequester, -tra, -trum, [†sequit- (formed like **comes**, cf. **sequor**) + ter (cf. **magister**)], adj., *depositary, intermediate.*—As subst., *a mediator, mediatress:* **pace sequestra** (*reconciled by the truce*).

sequor, secūtus, sequī, [√seq akin to ἕπομαι], 3. v. dep., *follow* (lit. and fig.), *pursue, chase:* **sequendi** (*traces to follow*); **quem armenta**; **signa sequantur** (*keep the ranks*); **qui me casus**; **iussa** (*obey*); **haec exempla**; **secutae aera** (of bees). — Less exactly, *follow* (in order), *come next, ensue, follow* (in a course of action), *do the like:* **frumenta** (*follow*); **de cortice sanguis**; **laetum paeana** (*take up, continue*). — Also, *follow with, follow* (in company), *accompany, side with:* **factum fortuna** (*prosper*); **me fama** (*attend*); **manum sagitta** (*yield to, come away with*); **sequetur facilis** (*come away*, of plucking a branch); **non sequitur vox** (*does not come*, follow the effort); **quam fama secuta est** (*of whom the story goes*). — Also, *follow after, aim at, seek:* **Italiam**; **pennis astra**; **sidera voce** (*soar to heaven with a song*). — Also of the route passed over, *follow out, follow, pursue, trace, pass through, go over, undergo:* **saltus**; **quid sequens** (*following what course*); **maiora** (*deal with*); **fastigia**; **sudor membra** (*creep over*); **fata** (*accomplish*); **arma** (*take up*); **bella** (*engage in*); **meliora** (*a higher destiny*); **extrema ferro** (*seek a desperate remedy*). — Also, *overtake:* **meliora miseros**. — **sequēns, -entis,** p. as subst. (esp. plur.), *a pursuer, those behind, the next, one in search, a follower.*

serēnō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†serenŏ], 1. v. a., *clear, calm.* — Poetically: **spem fronte serenat** (*smooths his brow with hope*).

serēnus, -a, -um, [?], adj., *clear, fair, cloudless, calm, placid:* **nubes** (*light, dry*); **vultus**.—Neut., *fair weather.*

Sēres, -um, [Gr. Σῆρες], n., plur., the people of Eastern Asia (including prob. the Chinese), where the cotton-tree grows.

Serestus, -ī, [?], m., a follower of Æneas.

Sergestus, -ī, [?], m., a follower of Æneas.

Sergius, -a, -um, [?], adj., a Roman gentile name: **domus** (*the Sergian house*).

seriēs, -ēī, [√ser (in 1. **sero**) + ies, cf. **inluvies**], f., *a row, a line, a succession, a chain, a train.*

sērius, -a, -um, [?], adj., *serious.* — Neut. plur. as subst., *serious business.*

sermō̆, -ōnis, [√ser (in 1. **sero**) + mo, but prob. through intermediate stem, cf. **homo**], m., *discourse, talk, speech, words* (spoken), *common talk, rumor, murmurs.*—Also, *language, tongue.*

1\. **serō̆,** perf. not found, **sertum, serere,** [√ser, akin to ἕρω, εἴρω], 3. v. a., *join, plait, weave.* — Fig.: **multa serebant** (*talked much*).

2\. **serō̆, sēvī, satum, serere,** [√sa (Eng. *sow*), reduplicated (with r for s)], 3. v. a., *sow, plant.* — Fig., *scatter, spread.* — Poetically, *be a farmer.* — Also, *beget* (in p.p.). — **serens, -entis,** p. as subst., *a sower.* — **satus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *sown, planted, growing:* — also, *sprung from, born, descended from.* — Masc. and fem., *son of,*

descendant of, daughter of.—Neut. plur., *sown fields, growing crops, tilled fields.*

serpēns, -entis, [p. of **serpo**], m., *a serpent, a snake.*

serpō, serpsī, serptum, serpere, [√serp, akin to ἕρπω], 3. v. n., *crawl, creep.* — Fig., *glide, twine, creep on, spread.*

serpyllum, -ī, [Gr. ἕρπυλλον], n., *wild thyme.*

serra, -ae, [poss. √sec + **ra**], f., *a saw.*

Serrānus, -ī, [akin to **sarrio**], m.: 1. C. Atilius Regulus Serranus, a famous Roman whose election to the consulship was announced to him while ploughing; 2. A Rutulian.

sertum, -ī, [n. p.p. of 1. **sero**], n., *a garland, a wreath.*

serum, -ī, [?, akin to ὀρός], n., *whey.*

sērus, -a, -um, [?], adj., *late, too late, tardy, latest:* **vires** (*too far gone*); **mea sera voluptas** (*of my age*); **nepotes** (*far distant*). — Neut. as adv., *late.*

serva, -ae, [f. of **servus**], f., *a maid-servant.*

servātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **servo.**

serviō, -īvī (-iī), -ītum, -īre, [†servŏ-], 4. v. n., *be a slave, serve.* — Less exactly, *obey, be subject to.*

servitium, -ī (-iī), [†servŏ+tium, cf. **amicitia**], n., *slavery, servitude.* —Less exactly, *subjection* (of men and animals).

servō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†servŏ-], 1. v. a., *watch over, guard, keep* (from harm), *look out for, take care of, protect, save* (by protection), *preserve, keep alive.* — Hence, *retain, maintain, hold, keep, save, stay by, continue in, stand by, reserve, observe* (a rite or occasion): **fidem** (*keep one's word* or *faith*, the regular expression). — Also, *observe, watch, watch for, note, search, trace, gaze on. reach* (of the eyesight). — **servāns, -antis** (superl. **servantissimus**), p. as adj., *observant.*

sescentī (sex-), -ae, -a, [sex-centum], adj., *six hundred.*

sēsē, see **suī-.**

sēta, sētiger, sētosus; see **saeta,** etc., the approved spelling.

seu, see **sive.**

sevērus, -a, -um, [?, poss. akin to σέβομαι, *revere*], adj., *strict, stern, severe, austere.* —Poetically, *cruel, awful:* **amnis Cocyti, Eumenidum.**

Sevērus, -ī, [see **severus**], m., a mountain in the Sabine territory, on the borders of Picenum.

sex [?, akin to ἕξ], indecl. num. adj., *six.*

sexcenti, see **sescenti.**

sī [prob. loc. of pron. √**ra** (or √**sa**), *in that case* (cf. **sic**)], conj., *if, in case,* in conditions. — Also, where the condition is a mere form, *if* (it is true that), *since, as, when, whenever.* — Esp.: **si quidem,** *if . . . really, since, seeing that.* — In wishes: **si, O si,** *if only, oh if, oh that, would that.* — With indef. pron. and adverbs: **si quis,** etc., *if any one,* &c., *whoever, whenever,* &c. — In a proviso, *if, in case, provided.* — Esp.: **si modo,** *if only, provided that.* — Also: **quam si,** in comparisons, *than if, than when, as if, as when.* — In apparent indirect questions, *in case, if, whether.* — Concessive, *even if, though.* — In asseverations, *if, as sure as.*

sībilō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†sibilŏ-], 1. v. n., *hiss.*

sībilus, -a, -um, [?], adj., *hissing,* — Less exactly, *whispering, rustling.*—Masc., *a rustle, a murmur.*

Sibylla, -ae, [Gr. Σίβυλλα], f., *a Sibyl, a female seer.* A large number of such personages are mentioned, of which one of the most famous is the Cumæan, who was visited by Æneas, and by whom he was conducted to the world below. The idea of such persons seems to have been of foreign origin (probably Hebrew), though their functions were closely connected with

the worship of Apollo, the Greek and Latin god of divination.

sīc [si-ce, cf. **si** and **hic**], adv., *so, thus, in this way.* — Of a proviso, *so* (and so only), *thus* (and not otherwise).

Sicānius, -a, -um, [†Sicanŏ- (reduced) + **ius**], adj., *of the Sicani, Sicanian.*—Less exactly, *Sicilian, of Sicily.* — Fem., *Sicily.*

Sicānus, -a, -um, [†Sicŏ-(reduced, cf. **Siculus**) + **anus**], adj., *of the Sicani* (an ancient race of Central Italy, supposed to have colonized Sicily), *Sicanian.* — Masc. plur., *the Sicani.*—Less exactly, *Sicilian.*

siccō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†siccŏ-], 1. v.a., *dry, drain:* **cruores** (*stanch*).

siccus, -a, -um, [?], adj., *dry, dried up, thirsty, parched.* — Neut., *the dry land.*

Sīcelis, -idis, [Gr. Σικελίς], f. adj., *Sicilian, a Sicilian woman.*

Sichaeus, see **Sychaeus.**

sīcubī [supposed to be si-†cubi (old form of **ubi**), but cf. **sic** and **ubi**], adv., *if anywhere, wherever, where.*

Siculus, -a, -um, [†Sicŏ- (cf. **Sicanus**) + **lus**, akin to Σικελός], adj., *Sicilian, of Sicily.*

sīcut [sic-ut], adv., *so as, just as, as.*

Sicyōnius, -a, -um, [Gr. Σικυώνιος], adj., *of Sicyon* (a city of Peloponnesus famous for its olives), *Sicyonian.*

sīdereus, -a, -um, [†sider + **eus**], adj., *starry, star-like:* **clipeus** (*orb-like*).

Sidicīnus, -a, -um, [?], adj., *of the Sidicini* (a people of Campania).

sīdō, sīdī, no sup., **sīdere,** [√sed, reduplicated], 3. v. n., *sit down.* — Less exactly, *alight.*

Sīdōn, -ōnis, [Gr. Σιδών], f., an ancient city of Phœnicia, from which Tyre was colonized.

Sīdōnius, -a, -um, [Gr. Σιδώνιος, -ονιος], adj., *of Sidon, Sidonian.* Less exactly, *Tyrian, Phœnician:* **urbs** (*of Tyre*).

sīdus, -eris, [poss. **sid** (as root of **sido**) + **us**, *position* ?, as a nautical, augural, or astrological word], n., *a constellation, a quarter of the sky.* — Less exactly, *a heavenly orb* (including the sun and moon), *a star:* **sidera emensae** (*starry regions*). — Also, mostly plur., *the heavens, Heaven, the stars of Heaven, the skies, the sky:* **ad sidera** (*to the skies, aloft*). — Poetically, *a season, a storm:* **mutato sidere** (*at the change of seasons*).

Sīgēus, -a, -um, [Gr. Σίγειον], adj., *of Sigeum,* a promontory of the Troad). — Neut., *Sigeum,* the promontory.

significō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [as if †signific-, cf. **artifex**], 1. v. a. and n., *make a sign, signal, beckon.*

signō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†signŏ-], 1. v. a., *mark, distinguish* (by marking), *mark out.* — Of the effect, *draw, trace.* — Also, *discern, mark, notice, fix the eye on:* **se signari oculis** (*that all eyes are turned upon him*). — Also, *honor, distinguish, mark:* **nomen ossa.** — Poetically: **ora puer iuventā** (*show marks of youth in his face*).

signum, -ī, [unc. root + **num**, n. of **-nus**, cf. **magnus**], n., *a mark, a sign, an indication, a trace* (as a mark), *a track, a signal, a watchword.* — Esp., *an image, a figure, a representation, a carving* (poss. the orig. meaning, cf. **seco**), *a relief, embroidery,* — Also, *a constellation, a star, a sign* (of the Zodiac, plur. *the Zodiac*). — Also (in plur.), *the standards* (of an army, as a rallying-point or as a trophy of victory): **referens** (of Camillus): **reposcere Parthos** (of the standards taken by the Parthians from Crassus); **ferre** (*bear,* serve in the ranks): **sequi** (*keep the ranks*); **conferre** (*join battle, charge*); **collatis signis** (*in close combat*); **movere** (*break camp, advance*); **vellere** (*pluck up* the standards, set in the ground, *break camp, advance*).

Sīla, -ae, [?], f., a forest in Bruttium.

Silarus, -ī, [Gr. Σίλαρις], m., a river between Lucania and Campania, around which were extensive pasture-grounds. It flows into the sea near Pæstum.

silentium, -i (-iī), [†silent + ium], n., *silence, stillness, quiet.* — Also, *secrecy.*

Sīlēnus, -ī, [Gr. Σειληνός], m., an old Satyr, the chief attendant of Bacchus. He is represented as a fat old man, generally intoxicated.

sileō, -uī, no sup., **-ēre,** [?], 2. v. n., *be silent, keep silence, be mute, be dumb, be still, be noiseless.* — Poetically, act., *leave unsung.* — **silēns, -entis,** p. as adj., *silent, still, mute, in silence, voiceless, soundless.* — Masc. plur., *the silent shades, the voiceless ghosts.*

sīler, -eris, [?], n., *a willow* (of a particular kind, perh. *Salix vitulina*), *osier.*

silēscō, no perf., no sup., **-ēscere,** [†silē- (of **sileo**) + **sco**], 3. v. n. incept., *be silent, be hushed.*

silex, -icis, [?], m. and f., *a flint, a pebble, flint, pebbles, a stone.* — Less exactly, *rock* (in position), *a cliff.*

siliqua, -ae, [?], f., *a pod, a husk* (of grain).

silva, -ae, [akin to ὕλη], f., *a wood, a forest, woodland:* **iuga silvarum** (*wooded heights*). — Also, of other thick growths, *a thicket, a thick growth, a growth.* — Poetically, of darts in a shield. — Less exactly (esp. in plur.), *trees, woods, a growth of trees, wood, fruit-trees, orchards, pastures* (wooded). — Esp., *the woods* (as opposed to cities or villages).

Silvānus, -ī, [†silva + **nus**, cf. **Portunus**], m., an Italian woodland deity, presiding over woods, tillage, and cattle. He is represented with a garland of flowers and reeds, carrying a tree-trunk, and is often associated with Pan and the Nymphs.

silvestris, -e, [stem akin to **silva** + **tris**, cf. **equestris**], adj., *woodland* (adj.), *forest* (adj.), *woody, wild, of the woods:* **Hiera** (*dwelling in the woods*). — Fig., *rustic, woodland.*

Silvia, -ae, [f. of **Silvius**], f., a Latin maid whose pet stag was killed by Iulus.

silvicola, -ae, [†silva- (weakened) **-cola**, cf. **incola**], m., *dwelling in the woods, woodland* (adj.).

Silvius, -ī (-iī), [†silva- (reduced) + **ius**], m., a name of several kings of Alba, esp. the supposed son of Æneas and founder of the line, and *Silvius Æneas*, a later offshoot of the stock.

similis, -e, [†simŏ- (cf. ὅμος, **simplex**) + **lis**], adj., *like, resembling, of the same kind, similar, the same.*

Simoīs, -entos, [Gr. Σιμοείς], m., a river of the Troad.

simplex, -icis, [†simo- (reduced, cf. **similis**) -plex, cf. **duplex**], adj., *single, simple, pure, untainted:* **herba** (*plain*). — With negatives, *not uniform, manifold:* **simplex nec modus inserere** (*and the method* &c. *is not uniform, is manifold*).

simul [n. of **similis** (cf. **facultas**)], adv., *at the same time;* — repeated, *at once . . . and, and at the same time, no sooner . . . than.* — **simul atque** (**ac**), *as soon as.* — Without **atque**, in same sense. — Also, *at once, immediately, together:* **arma simul iacere vina simul** (*all together*). — Rarely (with abl. without prep.), *at the same time with* (*as*): **his dictis** (*with these words*). — With a participle, *while:* **simul hoc dicens.**

simulācrum, -ī, [†simulā- (of **simulo**) + **crum**], n., *an image, a statue, a spectre, a ghost, a phantom.* — *a mimicry, an imitation.*

simulātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **simulo.**

simulō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†simili- (cf. **simul**)], 1. v. a., *make like, counterfeit, imitate.* — Also, *make a pretence, pretend, feign:* **simu-**

lans multa (*making many pretences*). — **simulātus, -a, -um,** p.p., *made like, counterfeit, pretended, false:* simulata mente (*with deceitful purpose*); verba (*assumed*); magnis Pergama (*imitating,* &c.); simulato numine Bacchi (*pretending an inspiration,* &c.).

sīmus, -a, -um, [?, cf. σιμός], adj., *flat-nosed.*

sīn [si-nē, *if not*], conj., *but if, if however, if on the other hand.*

sine [?, akin to **sed,** cf. **pone**], prep., *without.* — With abl. in adj. or adv. phrase: tenuem sine viribus umbram; sine fine furens; sine more furit (*ungovernably*); raptae sine more Sabinae (*lawlessly*).

singultō, no perf., **-ātum, -āre,** [†singultu-], 1. v. n., *hiccough, sob:* singultantem sanguine truncum (*spouting jets of blood*).

singultus, -ūs, [†singulŏ- (reduced) + **tus,** as if fr. stem of lost verb, cf. **singultim**], m., *gasping, panting, a gasp.*

(**singulus, -a, -um,** archaic), Plur. **singulī, -ae, -a,** [akin to **simul**], adj., *one at a time, one by one, each in detail, singly* (in adv. force): nec singula corpora (*and not single creatures merely*); inter singula verba (*with every word*). — Neut. (as subst.), *each thing, every detail, everything, every point, every object.*

sinister, -tra, -trum, [unc. stem + **ter,** cf. **minister**], adj., *left hand, left, on the left.* — From auspices, *ill-boding, inauspicious, mischievous, hurtful* (but also, *favorable,* from a different doctrine of augury).—Fem. (sc. **manus**), *the left hand.*

sinō, sīvī, situm, sinere, [√si, of unc. kin.], 3. v. a., (*place, put*), *leave* (cf. **pono**), (rarely exc. in comp. and p.p.): sinite arma viris. — Fig. (cf. Eng. "leave"), *permit, allow, let, suffer, let be:* non perterrita sinit agmina (*suffer to be,* &c.). — Also (perh. imitation of Greek, cf. ἐάω), *spare, forbear, leave off, desist:* hanc animam; nunc sinite. — **situs, -a, -um,** p.p., *situated.*

Sinōn, -ōnis, [?], m., the spy who induced the Trojans to admit the wooden horse within their walls.

sīnum, -ī, [akin to **sinus**], n., *a bowl* (for drinking).

sinuō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†sinu-], 1. v. a., *bend, fold, twist* (in folds).

sinuōsus, -a, -um, [†sinu + **osus**], adj., *in folds, winding, coiled, tortuous, sinuous.*

sinus, -ūs, [?], m., *a bend, a hollow surface, a fold* (of a garment), *a coil* (of a serpent), *a curve, a bellying* (swelling) *sail, the hollow* (of a wave): sinus extremi orbis (*the farthest curve of the circle of the world*); vasto sinu (*in its mighty embrace,* of a wave); sinum trahit fluctus (*the swell rolls on*); Cocytus sinu labens (*in its winding course*).—Esp., *the bosom* (where the folds of the garment cross), *the lap, the breast, an embrace.* — Hence, poetically, of things half personified (cf. "the lap of earth"), *bosom, lap:* laxant arva sinus (*the Earth opens her bosom,* at the coming of Spring); Nilum pandentem sinum (*opening her arms*). — Also, *a bay, a gulf, a cove; a slit.*

sīqua, sīquando, sīquis; see **sī, quis,** etc.

Sīrēn, -ēnis, [Gr. Σειρήν], f., mostly plur., *the Sirens.* Monsters with women's heads and the bodies of birds, who enticed mariners to the shore. Their abode was (according to one story), upon three islands off the bay of Naples, which were hence called *Sirenum scopuli.*

Sīrius, -ī (-iī), [Gr. Σείριος], m., *Sirius,* the Dog-star, which rose with the sun (at the period when the popular astronomy began),

about the middle of July. Hence the star is associated with extreme heat. — Also in appos. as adj.: **Sirius ardor** (*the heat of the Dog-star*).

sistō, stitī (stetī), statum, sistere, [√ sta reduplicated, cf. ἵστημι], 3. v. a. and n. Act. (causative), (*cause to stand*), *set, place, bring, fetch.* — Also, *stop, stay, rein in* (of horses), *cause to stand still.* — Also, *set up, reinstate, restore, be the stay of.* — With reflexive, *place one's self, stand.* — Intrans., *stand still, stop, stay, settle, strike* (of a missile): **sistere contra** (*make a stand against, withstand, resist*).

sīstrum, -ī, [Gr. σεῖστρον], n., *a sistrum,* a metallic musical instrument of rods playing in a frame, which produced a rattling sound when shaken. It belonged particularly to the Egyptians, and was used in the worship of Isis and apparently also in war.

Sithonius, -a, -um, [Gr. Σιθώνιοι], adj., *of the Sithonii* (a Thracian tribe), *Sithonian, Thracian.*

sitiō, -īvī (-iī), no sup., -īre, [†siti-], 4. v. n. and a., *thirst, be thirsty, be parched, be dry.* — **sitiēns, -entis,** p. as adj., *thirsty, parched, greedy.*

sitis, -is, [?], f., *thirst.* — Fig., *drought, parching heat:* **ignea sitis** (*burning fever*).

situs, -a, -um, p.p. of **sino.**

situs, -ūs, [√si (of **sino**) + **tus**], m., (*a placing, a leaving*), *neglect, lying fallow, want of care, inactivity:* **victa situ senectus** (*rust,* as of one's dotage). — Also, *a position.*

sīve (seu), [si-ve], conj., *or if.* — Repeated, *if either . . . or, whether . . . or, if . . . or if, if . . . or if on the other hand, either . . . or* (where the force of **si** is lost in Eng.). — So in other combinations with same sense.

sobolēs, see **suboles.**

socer, -erī, [?, cf. ἑκυρός], m., *a father-in-law.* — Plur., *parents-in-law.*

sociātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **socio.**

sociō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†sociŏ-], 1. v. a., *ally, attach, unite, join, associate:* **urbe domo nos** (*adopt us* &c., *share with us* &c.). — Esp. by the bond of marriage.

socius, -a, -um, [√sec (in **sequor**) + **ius**], adj., *accompanying, allied, associated, friendly:* **agmina** (*allied, of friends*); **arma** (*alliance in arms*); **agmen** (*band of allies*); **rates** (*allied, of his countrymen*); **Penates** (*kindred*). — Masc. and fem. (as subst.), *a companion, an ally, a follower, a friend, an associate, an abettor, an assistant:* **socii comitentur ovantes** (*friends and neighbors*); **O socii** (*comrades, companions*).

sodālis, -is, [?], comm., *a comrade* (intimate friend).

sōl, sōlis, [?, cf. ἥλιος], m., *the sun,* conceived as driving in a chariot from ocean to ocean, and more or less identified with Apollo the sun-god. — Less exactly, *sunshine, the heat of the sun* (as in Eng.), *the light of the sun:* **alio sub sole** (*in another clime*); **sol cadens** (*the west, the setting sun,* also *the region of sunset*). — Plur. (each day having its own sun), *the sun, days of sunshine, days, sunshine:* **soles condere** (*see the sun to rest, close the day*).

sōlācium (solat-), -ī (-iī), [†sōlac- (cf. **ferocia**) or solatŏ- (cf. **initium**) + **ium**], n., *solace, consolation.* — Plur.: **tua** (*the solace you afford*); **nostri** (*my solace*); **luctus** (*of a grief*).

sōlāmen, -inis, [†sola- (of **solor**) + **men**], n., *solace, comfort, alleviation, relief, consolation.*

sōlatium, see **solacium.**

sōlātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **solor.**

sōlemnis, see **sollemnis.**

soleō, solitus sum, solēre, [?], 2. v. n., *be wont, be accustomed, use.* — **solitus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *wonted, customary, accustomed, usual.*

sōlers, see **sollers.**

solidō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†solidŏ-], 1. v. a., *make solid, harden.*

solidus, -a, -um, [†solŏ- (of **solum**) + **dus**], adj., *solid, firm, stout, strong.* — Also (without the idea of strength), *solid, entire.* — Fig., *unimpaired, vigorous.* — Neut., *the solid ground, firm ground, solid wood.* — Fig.: in solido (*on firm ground, on a firm footing*).

solium, -ī (-iī), [poss. †solŏ- (reduced) + ium], n., *a seat, a throne.*

sollemnis, -e, [?, †sollo-annus (reduced and declined as adj.)], adj., *yearly, annual, stated, appointed.* — From association with sacred rites, *solemn, sacred, festival, customary, wonted:* imperium (*as before, time-honored*). — Neut., *a sacred rite, funeral rites* (plur.).

sollers, -ertis, [†sollŏ-ars, decl. as adj.], adj., *skilful, expert, well-skilled.*

sollicitō (sōl-), -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†sollicitŏ-], 1. v. a., *stir up, stir, agitate:* telum (*work back and forth*). — Fig., *disturb, trouble, agitate, worry, harass, provoke, stimulate.*

sollicitus (sōl-), -a, -um, [†sollŏ-citus], adj., *violently agitated:* mare (*troubled*). — Fig., *agitated, troubled, anxious, in anxiety, in suspense:* amores (*unhappy*).

sōlor, -ātus, -ārī, [?, poss. †sōlŏ- (cf. **in solido**)], 1. v. dep. (of persons), *console, relieve, comfort, cheer, encourage.* — Of evils, &c., *alleviate, relieve, lighten:* metum (*calm*); amorem (*solace, lighten the pains of*); solando lenire (*relieve by consolation*).

sōlstitium, -ī, (-iī), [†sol-stitium, cf. **iustitium**], n., *the summer solstice* (cf. **bruma,** *the winter solstice*), *the summer, the summer heat.*

solum, -ī, [cf. **solidus**], n., *the ground, the land, the earth, the soil, earth, land, a site:* subtrahitur solum (*the surface flies beneath them*); quocunque solo exis (*spot of earth*); tremefacta solo tellus (*beneath*); urbs Etrusca solo (*in situation*); nostrum solum (*our land*); aequo crede solo (*on an equal footing*); Cereale solum (*support, receptacle*).

sōlum, see **solus.**

sōlus, -a, -um, gen. **-īus,** [perh. akin to **sollus** with different suffix], adj., *alone, single, only, the only, in solitude:* lumen quod solum (*his only one*). — Also, *lonely, solitary, deserted.*

solūtus, -a, -um, p.p. of **solvo.**

solvō, solvī, solūtum, solvere, [prob. se- 2. luo, cf. λύω], 3. v. a. Of a bond, *unbind, untie, unloose, cast off, break down:* funes; nexus solvuntur (*are relaxed*); crates; iuga tauris; vittas. — So fig., *loosen, dismiss:* corde metum (cf. **corda metu**) pudorem (*do away with*); foedus (*break*). — Also of the thing bound, *release, set free, let loose, loosen* (from its hold), *detach, let go, unloose, unfurl, break up, open out, extend, break, destroy:* equum colla (*free from the yoke*); crines (*unbind*); agmina caudae solvuntur (*are unwound,* cf. **manipli soluti**); se luctu (*throw off*): puppis solvitur (*is broken up, goes to pieces*); agmina (*break up, divide*); oculos (*close, relax*); solutae Iliades crinem (*with flowing hair*); caelum in Tartara (*confound Heaven and Hell*). — Esp., *paralyze, relax, enervate, dissolve, thaw;* membra; latera solvuntur (*become flabby*); viscera; solvitur in somnos (*sinks*). — Also, *pay* (unbind an obligation), *discharge, perform* (a due). — **solūtus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *unbound, loose, relaxed, free, opened, extended, unrestrained:* ite solutae; manipli (*open, extended*); risus (*unrestrained*); somno vinoque soluti (*buried*).

somnifer, -era, -erum, [†somnŏ-

fer (√fer + us)], adj., *soporific:* cantus (*that lull to sleep*).

somnium, -ī (-iī), [†somnŏ- (reduced) + ium], m., *a dream.* — Personified, *a Dream.*

somnus, -ī, [√sop+nus, cf. ὕπνος], m., *sleep, slumber:* somno iacens (*lying asleep*). — Also, *a dream, a vision.* — Also, *night.* — Personified, *Sleep.*

sonipēs, -edis, [†sonŏ-pes], m., *the prancing steed, the horse with ringing hoof.*

sonitus, -ūs, [†soni- (weaker stem of sono) + tus], m., *a sound, a noise, a din, a rattle, a ring, a clang, a roar, a hum, a ringing, clanging, clashing,* or *crackling noise:* pedum (*tramp*).

sonō, -uī, -itum, -āre, [†sonŏ-], 1. v. n., *give forth a sound, sound, resound, sing noisily, ring, roar, echo, rattle, twang* (of a bow, &c.), *whiz, thunder:* magno ore (*sound the loudest tones*); gradibus sonant (*plant their ringing hoofs*). — With cogn. acc., *resound with, speak noisily:* atavos (*loudly boast*); sonans acerba (*harsh sounding*); nec mortale sonans (*with no mortal voice*); classica; nec vox hominem sonat (*sound human*). — **sonāns, -āntis,** p. as adj., *sounding, resounding, roaring, murmuring, rattling, twanging, noisy, screaming.*

sonor, -ōris, [√son (in **sonus**) + or], m., *a sound, a noise, a roar, a ring.*

sonōrus, -a, -um, [perh. †sonor + us, but cf. **decorus**], adj., *sounding, noisy, roaring, rattling, ringing.*

sōns, sontis, [?], adj., *guilty.* — Masc. plur., *the guilty.*

sonus, -ī, [√son (cf. **sonor**) + us], m., *a sound, a ring, a murmur, a din, an uproar:* fit sonus (*there is a crash*).

Sophoclēus, -a, -um, [Gr. Σοφόκλειος], adj., *of Sophocles,* the great master of tragic poetry. — Also (almost reduced to), *tragic.*

sōpiō, -īvī (-iī), -ītum, -īre, [√sop (cf. **sopor**), perh. through adj.-stem], 4. v. a., *lull to sleep.* — **sōpītus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *put to sleep:* sopitus somno (*buried in sleep*). — So, fig.: arae, ignes (*half extinguished*); sensus (*slumbering*).

sōpītus, -a, -um, p.p. of **sopio.**

sopor, -ōris, [√sop (cf. **sopio**) + or], m., *sleep.*—Personified, *Sleep.*

sopōrātus, -a, -um, [p.p. of **soporo**], adj., *soporific, endued with sleep.*

sopōrifer, -era, -erum, [†sopor- (as if †sopori) -fer (√fer + us)], adj., *sleep-inducing, drowsy.*

sopōrus, -a, -um, [perh. †sopor + us, but cf. **decorus**], adj., *drowsy.*

Sōracte, -is, [?], n., a high mountain in Etruria, a few miles from Rome. On its top was a temple of Apollo, where a festival was held in his honor with peculiar rites. (*Mt. St. Oreste.*)

sorbeō, -uī, no sup., **-ēre,** [perh. akin to ῥοφέω], 2. v. a., *suck in, swallow up.*

sorbum, -ī, [?], n., *the sorbus,* a berry, prob. the service berry, *Sorbus domestica.*

sordeō, no perf., no sup., **sordēre,** [†sordi- (of **sordes**)], 2. v. n., *be foul.* — Fig., *be worthless.*

sordidus, -a, -um, [†sordi + dus], adj., *foul, filthy, squalid:* rura (*the humble country*).

soror, -ōris, [?, akin to Eng. *sister*], f., *a sister.* — Plur., of the Muses, *the Sisters;* of the Nymphs, as of kin, *sister nymphs, sisters.*

sors, sortis, [unc. root (cf. 2. **sero,** + tis)], f., *a lot, an assigned portion, a division, a part.* — Also, *a lot* (cast), *fate, destiny, fortune, an allotment:* pugnae, Martis (*fortune of war*); ultra sortem senectae (*beyond the common lot,* &c.); sorte (*by lot, by fate, by allotment*); sine sorte (*without*

lots, by which the judges were chosen). — Also (from the Italian divination by lots), generally plur., *an oracle, oracles, responses, prophetic words.*

sortior, -ītus, -īrī, [†sorti-], 4. v. dep., *allot, choose by lot, take by lot, take* (what is assigned by lot), *divide by lot:* **remos** (*choose the oarsmen by lot*); **fata** (*decide*). — Less exactly, *choose, select:* **sortitus fortunam oculis** (*choosing his opportunity*).

sortītus, -a, -um, p.p. of **sortior.**

sortītus, -ūs, [†sorti- (of **sortior**) + **tus**], m., *an assignment, an allotment.*

sospes, -itis, [?], adj., *safe, saved, alive.*

spādīx, -īcis, [Gr. σπάδιξ], adj., *bay, brown.*

spargō, sparsī, sparsum, spargere, [√sparg, of unc. kin.], 3. v. a., *strew, scatter, sprinkle, fling around, hurl, cast, spatter:* **sparsa per orbem** (*dispersed*). — Fig., *spread, diffuse, scatter, fling out.* — With change of point of view, *bestrew, strew, sprinkle, cover far and near* (*here and there*), *spot:* **sparsis pellibus albo** (*their skins spotted with white*).

sparsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **spargo.**

Sparta, -ae, [Gr. Σπάρτη], f., also called *Lacedæmon*, the capital of Laconia.

Spartānus, -a, -um, [†Sparta + nus], adj., *Spartan.*

sparus, -ī, [?], m., *a bill-hook* (a rustic weapon of some kind), *a hunting-spear* (?).

spatior, -ātus, -ārī, [†spatiŏ-], 1. v. dep., *walk back and forth.*

spatium, -ī (-iī), [?, cf. Æol. σπάδιον, *stadium*], n. (often plur.), *a space, a distance, an interval, a stretch* (of distance or extent), *room, bounds* (enclosing space), *a course, an extent:* **corripiunt spatia** (*fly over the course*); **addunt se in spatia** (*leave the course behind them*, see **addo**); **spatia in sua** (*within their bounds*); **curvatis spatiis** (*in circular course*, enclosing circles); **spatiis propioribus** (*nearer in its course*). — Fig., *time, room.*

speciēs, -ēī, [√spec (in **specio**) + ies], f., *an appearance, a sight:* **specie movetur** (*by appearances*). — Also, *a form, a shape, a phase, a kind:* **species animorum** (*the moods*, of living creatures).

specimen, -inis, [†speci- (stem of **specio**) + **men**], n., *a mark, a token, an emblem, an example, an instance, a test, a proof.*

spectāculum, -ī, [†spectā- (of **specto**) + **culum**], n., *a spectacle, a sight, a display, an exhibition.*

spectātor, -ōris, [†spectā- (of **specto**) + **tor**], m., *a spectator.*

spectātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **specto.**

spectō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†spectŏ- (cf. **specio**)], 1. v. a., *gaze upon, gaze at, behold, see, watch, look on* (absolutely): **ad vitulam** (*have an eye on*). — Fig., *view, consider, regard.* — **spectātus, -a, -um,** p.p., *tried, tested, proved.*

specula, -ae, [†specŏ- (√spec + us) + la, cf. **speculum** and σκόπελος], f., *a watch-tower, a lookout, a height.*

speculātor, -ōris, [†speculā- (of **speculor**) + **tor**], m., *a spy.*

speculātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **speculor.**

speculor, -ātus, -ārī, [†specula-], 1. v. dep., *watch, reconnoitre, search, examine, look on* (absolutely), *spy out, take sight at, aim at, espy, catch sight of.*

specus, -ūs, [?], m., f., and n., *a cave, a cavern, a chasm.* — Less exactly, *a cavity* (of a wound, *a gash*).

spēlaeum, -ī, [Gr. σπήλαιον], n., *a cave, a cavern, a den.*

spēlunca, -ae, [Gr. σπῆλυγξ], f., *a chasm, a cavern, a cave, a cleft* (in a rock), *a grotto.*

Sperchīus (-ēus), -ī, [Gr. Σπερχεῖος], m., a noted river of Thessaly

flowing from Mt. Pindus to the Maliac Gulf. It was celebrated in Greek poetry.

spernō, sprēvī, sprētum, spernere, [?, √sper], 3. v. a., *remove* (prob. orig. with violence), *spurn.* —Fig., *spurn, scorn, reject, despise, disdain:* spreta forma (*slighted*).

spērō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [orig. stem of **spes,** or kindred stem], 1. v. a. and n., *hope.* — Less commonly, *expect, look for, wait for, fear.*

spēs, speī, (old nom. plur. **speres**), [?], f., *hope, expectation.* — Also, *a hope* (i.e. an object on which hope is founded): spemque gregemque (*the flock and its future hopes*).

spīceus, -a, -um, [†spicā- (reduced) + eus], adj., *bearded.*

spīculum, -ī, [†spica- (weakened) + lum (n. of -lus)], n., *a dart* (a light missile weapon), *a javelin, an arrow, the sting* (of a bee).

spīna, -ae, [perh. akin to **spica**], f., *a thorn.* — Also, *the back-bone, the spine.*

spīnētum, -ī, [†spina- (reduced) + etum, cf. **dumetum**], n., *a thorn brake, a thicket of thorns.*

spīnus, -ī, [cf. **spina**], m., *a thorn bush, a sloe tree.*

Spīō, -ūs, [Gr. Σπειώ], f., a sea-nymph or nereid.

spīra, -ae, [Gr. σπεῖρα], f., *a coil, a fold.*

spīrābilis, -e, [†spirā (of **spiro**) + bilis], adj., *respirable:* spirabile lumen (*light and air*).

spīrāculum, -ī, [†spirā- (of **spiro**) + culum, cf. **miraculum**], n., *breathing-place, vent-hole.*

spīrāmentum, -ī, [†spirā- (of **spiro**) + mentum], n., *an air-hole, a pore, a chink:* spiramenta animae (*the air-passages, the lungs*).

spīritus, -ūs, [†spiri- (as if stem of **spiro**) + tus], m., *the breath, a blast, the breath of life, life, inspiration.* — Also, *high spirit, courage.* — Also, *a celestial soul* (the divine ether).

spīrō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [?], 1. v. n. and a., *breathe, blow, puff, exhale.* — Fig., *breathe from, be diffused from.* — With cog. acc., *breathe forth, breathe, shed.* — Also, *bubble, effervesce, boil:* freta (*seethe*). — **spīrāns, -antis,** p.: spirans graviter thyma (*of heavy odor*); aera (*breathing,* alive); exta (*palpitating*).

spissus, -a, -um, [?], adj., *thick* (opposed to **rarus**), *close, crowded:* ager (*compact soil*); arena (*close-packed*).

splendeō, -uī, no sup., **-ēre,** [?, †splendŏ- (cf. **splendidus**)], 2. v. n., *shine, be bright, glisten.*

splendēscō, -duī, no sup., **-dēscere,** [†splendē- (of **splendeo**) + sco], 3. v. n., *shine.*

splendidus, -a, -um, [†splendŏ- (cf. **splendeo**) + dus], adj., *bright.* — Fig., *magnificent, stately.*

spoliātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **spolio.**

spoliō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†spoliŏ-], 1. v. a., *strip, despoil, spoil.* — Fig., *deprive, bereave, rob.*

spolium, -ī (-iī), [√spol (?, cf. σκύλλω) + ium, perh. through intermediate stem, cf. σκῦλον], n., *spoil, spoils.* — Poetically of other advantages, cf. "conquest," as in English.

sponda, -ae, [?], f., *a bed, a couch.*

spondeō, spopondi, spōnsum, spondēre, [√spond, *pour* (libations), through noun-stem, cf. σπονδαί, *a truce*], 2. v. a. and n., *promise, agree, promise one's self, be assured of.* — **spōnsus, -a, -um,** p.p. as subst. Masc., *a betrothed bridegroom.* — Fem., *a betrothed bride, one's betrothed.*

spōnsa, see **spondeo.**

sponte [abl. of lost **spons,** of unc. kin.], f., *of one's own accord, voluntarily, by one's own wishes, by one's own will, spontaneously:* sponte sua (*spontaneously, of it-*

self, of themselves, without one's agency); sponte mea componere curas (*in my own way, by my own will*); non sponte (*not of his own will*).

sprētus, -a, -um, p.p. of **sperno.**

spūma, -ae, [√spu (of spuo) + ma], f., *froth, foam:* argenti (*scum of silver, litharge*).

spūmeus, -a, -um, [†spuma- (reduced) + eus], adj., *foamy, foaming, foam-wreathed, foam-covered.*

spūmō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†spuma-], 1. v. n., *foam, froth, be covered with foam.*—**spūmāns, -antis,** p. as adj., *foaming, foamy, frothing, frothy:* spumantes rates (*foam-tossing*); ensis cruore (*reeking*).

spūmōsus, -a, -um, [†spuma- (reduced) + osus], adj., *foamy, foaming.*

spuō, spuī, spūtum, spuere, [√spu, akin to πτύω], 3. v. a. and n., *spit, spit out.*

squāleō, -uī, no sup., -ēre, [†squalŏ- (perh. of squălus, √squa + lus?, *dogfish*, cf. also **squālidus**)], 2. v. n., *be rough:* squalentes infode conchas (*rough*).—Of lands, *be ill tilled, be rough, lie waste.* — **squālēns, -entis,** p. as adj., *rough, rugged, scaly, unkempt, embroidered* (cf. **asper**), *embossed.*

squālor, -ōris, [√squal (as root of **squaleo**) + or], m., (*roughness*), *foulness, rustiness, filthiness.*

squāma, -ae, [perh. √squa (cf. **squalus, squaleo**) + ma], f., *a scale, a plate* (in armor).

squāmeus, -a, -um, [†squama- (reduced) + eus], adj., *scaly.*

squāmōsus, -a, -um, [†squama- (reduced) + osus], adj., *scaly.*

stabilis, -e, [√stā (of sto) + bilis], adj., *stable, firm.* — Fig., *lasting, unchanging.*

stabulō, no perf., no sup., **-āre,** [†stabulŏ-], 1. v. n. Of animals, *have a stable, be kept.* — Of the Centaurs, *live, dwell, have their stalls.*

stabulum, -ī, [√sta (of **sto**) + bulum], n., *a stall, a stable, a fold, a hive* (of bees). — Less exactly, *a herd, an abode* (of wild beasts), *a dwelling-place, a cover, a den, a shepherd's hut.*

stagnō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†stagnŏ-], 1. v. n., *stagnate.* — **stagnāns, -antis,** p. as adj., *stagnant, standing in pools, standing.*

stagnum, -ī, [?, unc. root + num, n. of -nus, cf. **magnus**], n., *a pool, a pond, standing water, a cistern* (open, in a house), *a lake, a stream* (flowing slowly), *deep waters, the depths* (of the sea where the water is still), *the deep water, a sluggish stream, sluggish waters.*

statiō, -ōnis, [as if √sta+tio, prob. through intermediate stem, cf. **statim**], f., *a standing.* — Concretely, *a position, a situation, a station, a stopping-place, a resting-place, a harbor, a landing-place, a roadstead, a home, an abode.* — In military sense, *a post.*

statuō, -uī, -ūtum, -uere, [†statu-], 3. v. a., *set up, set in position, place, build, found, throw up* (a mound). — Esp., *set up* (as an offering), *offer.* — In battle (with **loco,** cf. **cedere loco**), *stay, rally.* — Fig., *establish, ordain, determine, resolve.*

status, -us, [√sta (in sto) + tus], m., (*a standing*), *a position, a condition, a state.*

stella, -ae, [prob. †stera- (√ster + a) + la], f., *a star, a planet, a shooting-star, a meteor* (prob. not distinguished as such). — Less exactly, *a constellation.*

stellāns, -antis, [as if (perh. really) p. of **stello** (fr. †stella-)], adj., *starry.*

stellātus, -a, -um, [p.p., cf. **stellans**], adj., *studded with stars, studded* (as with stars).

stelliō, -ōnis, [†stella- (reduced) + io], m., (*spotted*), *a newt, a lizard.*

sterilis, -e, [†sterŏ- (cf. στερεός,

hard) + lis (-lus)], adj., *barren, sterile, unfruitful.*

sternāx, -ācis, [stern (as if root of **sterno**) + ax, cf. **capax**], adj., *throwing its rider* (of a horse), *stumbling, floundering.*

sternō, strāvī, strātum, sternere, [√ster, cf. στορέννυμι], 3. v. a., *spread out, lay flat, throw on the ground, strew.* — Esp. of violent overthrow, *lay low, lay prostrate, fell, strike down, bring down, slay, kill, lay waste, sweep away, mow down, overwhelm, overthrow;* — pass., *fall, lie strewn:* **sternamur campis** (*we may lie dead on the plains*); so, **artus sternit humi moriens** (*falls with his limbs* &c.). — In pass. or with reflexive, *throw one's self, lie down.* — Also, *level, smoothe.*—Fig., *crush, depress, cast down:* **mortalia corda.** — With change of point of view, *bestrew, cover with, strew with.* — **strātus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *outspread, scattered, slain, strewn, calm* (of the sea). — Neut., *bedding, a bed, a couch, a pavement:* **stratum ostrum** (*a purple couch*).

Steropēs, -is, [Gr. Στερόπης], m., one of Vulcan's smiths.

Sthenelus, -ī, [Gr. Σθένελος], m.: 1. A Grecian warrior, the charioteer of Diomede; 2. A Trojan warrior slain by Turnus. See also **Sthenius.**

Sthenius, -ī (-iī), [Gr. Σθένιος], m., a Rutulian slain by Pallas (sometimes read **Sthenelus** and **Helenus**).

Stimichōn (-ontis), [Gr. prop. name (not found)], m., a shepherd.

stimulō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†stimulŏ-], 1. v. a., *spur on, goad.* — Fig., *goad to frenzy, stimulate, excite, urge, incite.*

stimulus, -ī, [†stimŏ- (√stig, in **stinguo,** + nus, cf. στιγμός) + lus], m., *a goad, a spur.* — Fig., *an excitement, a stimulus, a spur* (with the same fig. in English): **stimuli Bacchi** (*the frenzy of Bacchus*); **stimuli amari** (*cruel sting*).

stīpātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **stipo.**

stīpes, -itis, (also **stīps**), [†stipi- (√stip + i, akin to **stipo, stips,** cf. στείβω) + tus or -tis (reduced)], m., (*the solid trunk?*), *a trunk, a tree-trunk, a stub* (a tree with the branches lopped).

stīpō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†stip- (cf. **stipes, stips**)], 1. v. a., *cram, crowd, pack:* **carinis argentum** (*stow, load*). — Also, *accompany, escort, attend upon.* — **stīpātus, -a, -um,** p.p., *crowded, dense, thronging;* — *escorted.*

stipula, -ae, [†stip- (as if stipŏ-) + la], f., (*a little trunk*), *a stalk, straw, stubble:* **viridis** (*the blade,* before the ear forms).

stīria, -ae, [akin to **stilla**], f., *an icicle.*

stirps, stirpis, [?, apparently akin to **stipes**], f. and m., *a stock, a stem, a trunk, a root* (with the stock, cf. **radix,** *root* alone), *a stump:* **nova stirps** (*a new stock,* a growth for propagation, cf. below). — Fig., *a stock, a race, a lineage, a family.*—Of individuals, *a scion, the progeny.* — **ab stirpe,** *at the lower end, at the root, by race, from the root.* — **cum stirpe** (**stirpibus imis**), proverbial, *root and branch.*

stīva, -ae, [?], f., *a plough-handle.*

stō, stetī, statum, stāre, [√sta, cf. ἵστημι], 1. v. n., *stand* (upright). — In descriptions (often with a qualifying word), *stand, stand by, stand there, be.* — Less exactly, of things, *stand, stand erect, stand out, stand firm, be built, be;* also, (*come and*) *stand.* — So, fig., *stand fast, stand firm, rest on, depend on, remain standing, remain.* — So: **ratis,** and the like (*lie, anchor, land*); **lapides** (of statues); **stabis de marmore** (of a divinity); **stet dura silex** (*stand carved from* &c., or literally); **stat gravis Entellus**; **mare placidum** (*lie*); **vires so-**

lidae; cura (*centre in*); res Ilia; spes (*rest on*); regno incolumis (*stand unharmed in his power*); bene stat gratia (*gratitude remains*); comae (*stand on end*); lumina flammā (*stand out*); ferri acies; stetit ante pedes. — Esp. of fighting and the like: acie; Iupiter hac stat (*is on this side*); stare contra (*withstand, be opposed*). — Also, *stop, stay, halt, be checked.* — Of weapons, *stand fast, stick, stay, be fixed.* — Esp., *cost.* — Also, *be fixed, be determined, one is resolved.* — Phrases: stare loco, *remain in position, stand firm;* stant causae belli, *seeds of war are sown;* caelum pulvere, *the air hangs thick with dust.*

stomachus, -ī, [Gr. στόμαχος], m., *the stomach.*

strāgēs, -is, [√ster, stra (in **sterno**) + unc. term.], f., *devastation.* — Esp. in battle, *slaughter, havoc, carnage:* confusae stragis acervus (*a confused heap of slain*).

strāmen, -inis, [√ster, stra (in **sterno**) + men], n., *straw, leaves* (spread for bedding).

strātum, see **sterno.**

strātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **sterno.**

strepitō, no perf., no sup., **-āre,** [†strepito- (p.p. of **strepo**)], 1. v. n., *make a noise, clamor.*

strepitus, -ūs, [†strepi- (of **strepo**) + tus), m., *a noise, a din, a sound* (loud and confused), *a roar, a busy hum* (of a city), *a murmur.*

strepō, -uī, no sup., **-ere,** [?], 3. v. n., *make a confused noise, ring, clash, clang, sound, rattle, be noisy, resound.* — Of animals, *cackle, scream.*

strictūra, -ae, [√strig (in **stringo**) + tura, but cf. **pictura**], f., *a pressure.* — *a wrought bar* (or *mass* of iron).

strictus, -a, -um, p.p. of **stringo.**

strīdeō, strīdī, no sup., **strīdēre,** [†stridŏ- (√strid + us, cf. **stridulus** and **strido**)], 2. v. n., *grate, creak, rattle, roar, hiss, whiz, twang, buzz, hum:* vulnus (*hiss*); procella (*howl*).

strīdō, strīdī, no sup., **strīdere,** [√strid-, of unc. kin.], 3. v. n., same senses as **strideo.**

strīdor, -ōris, [√strid (in **strīdo**) + or], m., *a harsh noise, a creaking, a grating, a clanking, a roar, a whizzing, a buzzing, a humming:* acuunt stridoribus iras (*with noisy hum*).

strīdulus, -a, -um, [†stridŏ- (whence **strideo**) + lus], adj., *grating, harsh sounding, whizzing.*

stringō, strinxī, strictum, stringere, [√strig (cf. στραγγίζω)], 3. v. a., (orig. sense unc., poss. *squeeze*), *bind, compress.* — Esp. of weapons, *bare, draw, unsheath.* — Also, *graze, wound slightly:* magno strinxit de corpore Turni (*cut away a bit*). — So, fig., *touch* (the heart): ripas (of a river, *wash, wear away*). — Also, *strip, gather, trim, cut away.*

Strophades, -um, [Gr. Στροφάδες], f. plur., two islands off the Ionian Sea south of Zacynthus. To these islands the sons of Boreas pursued the Harpies.

structus, -a, -um, p.p. of **struo.**

struō, struxī, structum, struere, [√stru, remotely akin to **sterno**], 3. v. a., *pile, heap up.* — Hence, *build, erect, raise.* — Also, *dispose, arrange, prepare:* penum (*set forth*). — Esp. of war, *draw out, array.* — Fig., *arrange, plot, design, purpose, aim at, accomplish.* — With changed point of view, *heap up with:* altaria donis (*pile, load*).

Strȳmōn, -ōnis, [Gr. Στρυμών], m., a river of Macedonia, near Thrace, famous for its cranes.

Strȳmōnius, -a, -um, [Gr. Στρυμόνιος], adj., *of the Strymon, Strymonian.*

Strȳmonius, -ī, [same word as preceding], m., a Trojan.

studium, -ī, (-iī), [?, √stud (in **studeo**) + ium], n., *zeal, eager-*

ness, diligence, care, earnestness, interest, desire, a favorite pursuit, a pursuit, a taste, fondness, curiosity (desire to see), *an employment.* —Also (in reference to some object), *party spirit, favor, enthusiasm* (for one side or the other), *applause* (expression of interest): studia contraria (*different parties*).

stultus, -a, -um, [√stol (in **stolidus,** of unc. kin.) + tus], adj., *foolish.* — Masc. as subst., *a simpleton, a blockhead.*

stūpa, see **stuppa.**

stupefaciō, -fēcī, -factum, -facere, [†stupe (akin to **stupeo**) -facio, cf. **labefacio**], 3. v. a., *stun, daze, stupefy, astonish, overwhelm* (with surprise).

stupefactus, -a, -um, p.p. of **stupefacio.**

stupeō, -uī, no sup., **-ēre,** [†stupŏ- (√stup + us, akin to **stipes,** etc.), cf. στύπος, **stupidus**], 2. v. n., *be amazed, be dazzled, be dazed, be thunderstruck, be astonished, be charmed, marvel, wonder, gaze with wonder:* hic stupet attonitus rostris (*is dazzled and amazed*); stupet in Turno (*look with amazement upon*).

stupor, -ōris, [√stup (in **stupeo**) + or], m., *amazement.* — Also, *dullness, deadness.*

stuppa (**stūp-**), **-ae,** [Gr. στύππη], f., *tow, hemp.*

stuppeus, -a, -um, [†stuppa- (reduced) + eus], adj., *of tow, hempen:* flamma (*burning tow,* used as a means of warfare).

Stygius, -a, -um, [Gr. Στύγιος], adj., *of the Styx, Stygian.* — Also, *of the Lower world, of Hades:* Iuppiter, rex (Pluto); vi soporatum Stygia (*from the world below*).

Styx, -ygis, [Gr. Στύξ], f., the river that surrounded the world below. — Less exactly, *the world below, Hades.*

suādeō, suāsī, suāsum, suadēre, [†suadŏ- (√suad + us, cf. **malesuada**), akin to ἥδομαι], 2. v. n. and a., *advise, counsel, persuade, invite, suggest, prompt, impel:* tibi haec litora Delius (*warned you to seek*).

suādus, see **malesuada.**

suāvis, -e, [√suad (in **suadeo**) + us, with added i, cf. in **gravis,** cf. ἡδύς, Sk. *svādu*], adj., *sweet, fragrant.* — Neut. as adv., *sweetly.*

sub (old **subs,** cf. **obs** and **suspendo**), [mutilated case-form, cf. **super,** akin to ὑπό], prep. with abl., *underneath, below, under, beneath.* — In various connections where the English conception is different, *near* (a high object), *close to, just at, just behind, in* (a lower place or of light and night conceived as above); hence, *during, on* (a particular night), *in* (an army, under arms), *under the protection of, at* (of the breast): sub falsa proditione (*under a false charge of treason*); sub sole (*in the sunlight, under the light of the sun*); sub arma (*in arms, under arms*). — With acc. in same senses, also to the position indicated by the prep., *under, beneath, down, towards, up to* (up under), *about:* sub haec (*upon this, in reply*); sub ora (*before the face,* cf. "under the eyes"); sub auras (*to the light of day, up, forth*); sub noctem (*towards night*). — In comp., as adv., *under,* also *up* (cf. **sub auras**), *in the place of* (coming up to take a place), *slightly* (not the highest degree), *by stealth, towards, after.*

subāctus, -a, -um, p.p. of **subigo.**

subditus, -a, -um, p.p. of **subdo.**

subdō, -didī, -ditum, -dere, [sub-do, *put*], 3. v. a., *put under, put beneath, thrust down, apply:* subdita flamma (*kindled in, penetrating to*).

subdūcō, -dūxī, -dūctum, dūcere, [sub-duco], 3. v. a., *draw up:* naves (*beach,* technical). —

Also, *take from under, take away, withdraw, rescue.* — Also, *steal, deprive one of* (changing the construction). — Also (cf. **sub**): **subducere se colles** (*slope down, draw themselves down*); **subducta unda** (*slipping from beneath*).

subdūctus, -a, -um, p.p. of **subduco.**

subeō, -īvī (-iī), -itum, -īre, [sub-eo], irr. v. n. and a., *go under, go beneath, take up, support, bear;* fig., *undergo.* — Also (lit. and fig.), *come up, spring up, come forth, succeed, take the place of, come after, come next, follow, go near, go by, approach, enter, come to, come, come upon, come to one's aid:* **subibat nox** (*was climbing*); **mucronem** (*meet, fall upon*). — Fig., *occur, come to one's mind, suggest itself:* **subit ira** (*the angry desire comes over* &c., *anger prompts* &c.). — **subitus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., (*coming stealthily*), *sudden, unexpected.*—Abl. **subitō,** as adv., *suddenly, unexpectedly, of a sudden, all at once.*

sūber, -eris, [?], n., *a cork-tree.* — Less exactly, *cork.*

subferō, see **suffero.**

sūbiciō (subiiciō), -iēcī, -iectum, -icere, [sub-iacio], 3. v. a., *throw under, place under, place beneath, put under:* — hence, *set* (of fire), *kindle:* **caudam utero** (*hang his tail,* of a dog); **cui rubor ignem** (*spread like fire in her cheeks*). — Also, *throw up:* **se alnus** (*spring up*); **corpora saltu in equos** (*spring upon*). — Also, *throw in:* **pauca furenti** (*throw in a few words amid her ravings*). — **subiectus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *lying beneath,* — *rising, shooting up.* — Masc. plur., *subjects, the conquered.*

subiectō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [sub-iacto, cf. **subicio**], 1. v. a., *throw up, cast up.*

subiectus, -a, -um, p.p. of **subicio.**

subigō, -ēgī, -āctum, -igere, [sub-ago], 3. v. a., (*force up* or *under*), *impel, shove.* — Also, *subdue, bring under cultivation, till;* — *compel, force, constrain.* — Esp.: **in cote secures** (*sharpen,* work down): **scrobes subactae** (*sunken, dug down*).

subitō, see **subeo.**

subitus, -a, -um, p.p. of **subeo.**

subiunctus, -a, -um, p.p. of **subiungo.**

subiungō, -iunxī, -iunctum, -iungere, [sub-iungo], 3. v. a., *yoke.* — Less exactly, *attach;* — hence, *adorn, furnish.* — Also, *subdue, control, subject.*

sublābor, -lāpsus, -lābī, [sub-labor], 3. v. dep., *fall down, fall back, fail, deteriorate.* — Also (cf. **sub**), *glide stealthily, creep on, slip away* (of time).

sublāpsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **sublabor.**

sublātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **suffero.**

sublegō, -lēgī, -lectum, -legere, [sub-lego], 3. v. a., *pick up by stealth, catch* (secretly).

sublevō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [sub-levo], 1. v. a., *raise up, lift up.*

subligō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [sub-ligo], 1. v. a., *bind beneath, bind on, fit on* (of a shield).

sublīmē [abl. of **sublimus,** collat. with **sublimis**], adv., *on high, aloft, borne aloft.*

sublīmen [sub-limen], adv., read by many for **sublime, sublimis,** which see (Geor. i. 242).

sublīmis, -e, [sub-limis (akin to **limen,** wh. see)], adj., *high, lofty.* — Esp., *raised high, borne aloft, on high, mounted.* — Fig., *elate, exultant.* — Often like most adjectives in adv. sense.

sublūceō, no perf. no sup., **-ēre,** [sub-luceo], 2. v. n., *shine dimly, glimmer.*

sublustris, -e, [sub-lustris (unc. stem akin to **lux** + **tris**), cf. **inlustris**], adj., *dim, glimmering, dimly-lighted.*

submergō (summ-), -mersī, -mer-

sum, -mergere, [sub-mergo], 3. v. a., *drown, overwhelm, sink:* submersae puppes (*foundered*).

submersus (summ-), -a, -um, p.p. of **submergo.**

submissus (summ-), -a, -um, p.p. of **submitto.**

submittō (summ-), -mīsī, -missum, -mittere, [sub-mitto], 3. v. a., (*send under*), *put under, let down:* submissi petimus terram (*on our knees*). — Fig., *subdue, repress, subject:* animos amori (*sacrifice*). —Technical (in breeding), *grow up, raise, keep.*

submōtus (summ-), -a, -um, p.p. of **submoveo.**

submoveō (summ-), -mōvī, -mōtum, -movēre, [sub-moveo], 2. v. a., *raise up, raise high.* — Also, *move away, remove, clear away:* si quem tellus, etc. (*keep afar*); submota spelunca (*hollowed out,* with the inside cleared away).

subnectō, -nexuī, -nexum, -nectere, [sub-necto], 3. v. a., *bind beneath, tie beneath, bind under, bind around, fasten, bind, confine:* mentum mitra crinemque subnexus (*binding under his chin and confining his locks*).

subnexus, -a, -um, p.p. of **subnecto.**

subnīxus, -a, -um, [sub-nixus], adj., *supported by, resting on.*

subolēs (sob-), -is, [sub-†oles, cf. **indoles**], f., (*succeeding generation,* in place of the old), *a new race, a new stock, offspring, progeny, increase* (of flocks), *a stock, a breed, a child, an infant.*

subrēmigō (surr-), no perf., no sup., **-āre,** [sub-remigo], 1. v. n., *row quietly along.*

subrīdeō (surr-), -rīsī, no sup., **-rīdēre,**[sub-rideo], 2.v. n., *smile.*

subrigō (surr-), see **surgo.**

subsidium, -ī (-iī), [†subsidŏ- (or †subsid)+ium, cf. **praesidium**], n., (*sitting in reserve*), *a reserve.* — Hence, *reinforcement, a reinforcement, aid, assistance.*

subsīdō, -sēdī, -sessum, -sīdere, [sub-sido], 3. v. n. and a., *sink down, crouch down.* — Of things, *sink, settle:* Teucri (*be absorbed, be lost*); Acestes galea (*remain at the bottom*). — Fig., *subside, abate:* undae. — Act., *lie in wait for, waylay.*

subsistō, -stitī, no sup., **-sistere,** [sub-sisto], 3. v. a., *stop behind, stay behind, stop, halt, stand still, resist, hold out, stand fast, stand in reserve:* aper (*stand at bay*): Tibris (*stay his course*).

subsum, no perf., **-esse,** [sub-sum], irr. v. n., *be under, be behind, underlie:* suberunt vestigia fraudis (*there will remain some lurking traces,* &c.); subest solo natura (*there is a secret power in the soil*).

subtēmen, -inis, [subtex (as if root of **subtexo**) + men], n., *the woof, the filling, thread.*

subter [sub + ter (cf. **inter**)], adv., *beneath, below, underneath.*—Prep. (with acc. or abl.), *under, beneath.*

subterlābor, -lāpsus, -lābī, (or separate), [subter-labor], 3. v. dep., *glide beneath, flow under, flow below.*

subtexō, -texuī, -textum, -texere, [sub-texo], 3. v. a., *weave underneath.* — With change of point of view, (*underweave*), *line, cover with a veil, veil.*

subtrahō, -traxī, -tractum, -trahere, [sub-traho], 3. v. a., *withdraw:* subtrahitur solum (*the sea flies behind them*).

subulcus, -ī, [akin to **sus,** cf. **bubulcus**], m., *a swineherd.*

suburgeō, no perf., no sup., **-urgēre,** [sub-urgeo], 2. v. a., *force up to, force towards, drive close to.*

subvectō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [subvecto, cf. **subveho**], 1. v. a., *carry up, bring up.*— Less exactly, *transport, ferry over* (by a regular conveyance).

subvectus, -a, -um, p.p. of **subveho.**

subvehō, -vexī, -vectum, -vehere, [sub-veho], 3. v. a., *carry up, bring up.* — Pass., *be borne up, ride up, sail up:* nox bigis subvecta (*driving her two-horse chariot*).

subveniō, -vēnī, -ventum, -venīre, [sub-venio], 4. v. n., *come to one's relief* (cf. **subsidium**), *aid, help, relieve.*

subvolvō, no perf., no sup., **-volvere,** [sub-volvo], 3. v. a., *roll up.*

succēdō, -cessī, -cessum, -cēdere, [sub-cedo], 3. v. n. and a., *go beneath, pass beneath, go down, come under, enter* (beneath). — Also, *go under* (a burden), *take up, bear, draw* (of a chariot drawn by a yoke). — Also, *go up, come up, go aloft to, rise to:* huc succedunt (*go to the top of this*).—Also, *go to, come to, repair to, go into, approach, enter* (into), *reach.* — Also, *come up* (instead of), *take the place of, succeed* (*to*), *take up* (in place of another), *go instead of, come in* (after something else): succedunt illi servant qui vices (*come up,* in place of the others); cura patrum cadere et succedere matrum (*take its place*); pro me hostili succedere dextrae (*expose himself for me,* &c.). — Also, *prosper, succeed.*

succendō, -cendī, -cēnsum, -cendere, [sub-†cando, cf. **incendo**], 3. v. a., *set on fire beneath.* — Fig., *fire, inflame.*

succēnsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **succendo.**

successus, -ūs, [sub-cessus, cf. **incessus** and **succedo**], m., *advance, career.* — Also, *success.*

succidō, -cidī, no sup., **-cidere,** [sub-cado], 3. v. n., *fall down, sink, sink down.*

succīdō, -cīdī, -cīsum, -cīdere, [sub-caedo], 3. v. a., *cut beneath:* succiso poplite (*cutting the hamstrings,* back of the knee); succisus flos aratro (*cut off at the root*).

succinctus, -a, -um, p.p. of **succingo.**

succingō, -cinxī, -cinctum, -cingere, [sub-cingo], 3. v. a., *bind under, gird about.* — Also of things put on by girding, *clothe, surround, equip.* — Poetically, of Scylla: succincta latrantibus monstris (*girt about*).

succīsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **succido.**

succumbō, -cubuī, -cubitum, -cumbere, [sub-cumbo], 3. v. n., *fall under.* — Fig., *yield to, give way to.*

succurrō, -currī, -cursum, -currere, [sub-curro], 3. v. n., *run to aid* (cf. **subsidium**), *come to the rescue of, go to save, rescue, save, help, relieve, succor.* — Also, *occur* (to one's mind): succurrit pulchrum mori in armis (*the thought occurs to me,* &c.).

Sucrō, -ōnis, [?], m., a Rutulian.

sūcus (succus), -ī, [√suc (sug?) + us, cf. **sugo**], m., *juice, vital moisture, sap.*—Less exactly, *juice* (as cause of flavor), *flavor.* — Fig., *strength, vigor.*

†**sudis, -is,** [?], f., *a stake.*

sūdō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [√sud (prob. through adj.-stem †sudo-), akin to ἶδος, ἱδρώς, Eng. *sweat*], 1. v. n. and a., *sweat:* aera (conceived as sweating). — Less exactly, *distil, flow with, be wet with.* — Also, *exude from.* — Fig., *reek with:* sanguine.

sūdor, -ōris, [√sud (in **sudo**) + or], m., *sweat, perspiration.* — Also, *toil.*

sūdus, -a, -um, [prob. se-udus], adj., *dry, clear, fair:* per sudum (*in fair weather*).

suēscō, suēvī, suetum, suēscere, [†sue- (of **sueo**) + sco], 3. v. n. and a., *be wont, be accustomed, be used.* — **suētus, -a, -um,** p.p., *accustomed, used, wont.*

suētus, -a, -um, p.p. of **suesco.**

suffectus, -a, -um, p.p. of **sufficio.**

sufferō, sustulī, sublātum, sufferre, [sub (subs) -fero], irr. v. a.,

bear up. — Fig., *withstand, hold out, resist.* — In other senses the perf. tenses and p.p. are referred to **tollo,** to which their simple forms belong.

sufficiō, -fēcī, -fectum, -ficere, [sub-facio], 3. v. a. and n., *dip in, dye.* — Also: **suffectus sanguine et igne** (*suffused* &c., *bloodshot and fiery*). — Also, *substitute, produce in place of another, supply* (one after another), *choose* (anew): **ipsae regem** (of bees, *choose* kings in succession). — Hence, *supply* (from time to time), *yield, afford, furnish, produce.* — Intrans., (*supply itself*), *be sufficient, suffice, be adequate, hold out, be able.*

suffiō, -īvī (-iī), -ītum, -īre, [sub-fio, lost verb akin to **fumus**], 4. v. a., *fumigate.*

suffodiō, -fōdī, -fossum, -fodere, [sub-fodio], 3. v. a., *stab beneath, stab* (from beneath): **suffosso equo** (some read **suffuso**).

suffossus, -a, -um, p.p. of **suffodio.**

suffundō, -fūdī, -fūsum, -fundere, [sub-fundo], 3. v. a., *pour in* or *on* (supply by pouring). — Fig., *spread over, diffuse.* — **suffūsus, -a, -um,** p.p. (cf. **spargo**), *suffused, filled, overflowing.*

suffūsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **suffundo.**

suggerō (sub-), -gessī, -gestum, -gerere, [sub-gero], 3. v. a., *place under, heap beneath.* — Also, *furnish* (cf. **sufficio**), *supply, supply one with* (changing construction).

suī, gen. (nom. wanting), [pron. √sva], reflex. pron. 3d pers., referring to the subject, *himself, herself, itself, themselves;* — also reciprocal, *one another, each other, one the other.* — Often translated in Eng. by a pers. pron., unless connected immediately with a verb, *him, her, it, them:* **silvas involvens secum** (*rolling in woods with it*); **Teucros ad sese vocavit** (*called to him*); **inter se** (*with, from, by,* &c., *each other*). — Often lost in Eng. (the corresponding verb being intrans.), or absorbed in another phrase. — Often in subordinate clauses referring to the main subject, but it may also refer to the subordinate subject, whence it is sometimes ambiguous. — Often referring to an active agent not the grammatical subject. — Reduplicated, **sese,** without difference of meaning.

sulcō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†sulcŏ-], 1. v. a., *plough.* — Poetically, *plough* (the sea).

sulcus, -ī, [akin to ὁλκός, ἕλκω], m., *a furrow.* — Less exactly, *a trench, a row* (where the vines were originally planted in a furrow), *a train* (of a meteor). — Also, of the path of a vessel, where the same figure may be kept; — also, fig. of generation.

Sulmō, -ōnis, [a town in Italy], m., a Rutulian.

sulphur (sulf-), -uris, [?], n., *sulphur.*

sulphureus (sulf-), -a, -um, [†sulphur + eus], adj., *sulphurous.*

sum, fuī, futūrus, esse, [√es and √bhu, cf. εἰμί and φύω], irr. v. n., *be, exist, live.* — Also, *happen, take place, there is,* &c.: **erunt altera bella; forte fuit tumulus.** — Esp., in perf. tenses, *has been* (*is no more, is past*): **sed fortuna fuit.** — Less definitely, *be* (in a place): **hinc adeo media est via** (*just here is the middle of our way*). — Esp. with indef. subj. followed by a relative, *there are those who,* &c.: **semper erunt quarum mutari corpora malis.** — So: **est quod,** *there is reason why, one has reason to.* — With dat., *there is with one, there is on one's part, there is for one, one has.* — Esp.: **esto,** *be it so* (expression of assent), *what then.* — Impers., *it is possible, it is allowed, one can, one may.* — Fading away to a mere copula, *be.* — So with nouns, adjectives, adverbs, and phrases. — Esp., with gen., *be, require, cost, belong to, be the part of,*

be the duty of.—With dat., *be, cause, work, bring:* mox erat hoc ipsum exitio (*was their destruction*).—Also, in inf., by a Greek usage, *to be, as:* esse dederat monumentum sui.—**fuat,** old subjunctive instead of **sit.**—**forem,** etc., equivalent to **essem.**—**fore,** equivalent to **futurus,** etc., **esse.**—**futūrus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *future, coming.*—Neut., *the future.*

summ-, in words compounded with **sub,** see **subm-.**

summa, -ae, [f. of **summus,** see **superus**], f., *the main thing, the chief point, the conclusion of the whole, the main point:* belli (*the issue, the chief command*); haec summa est (*the substance of the whole*).

summus, -a, -um, superl. of **superus.**

sūmō, sūmpsī, sūmptum, sumere, [sub-emo, *take*], 3. v. a., *take, take up, bear, put on, wear.*—Fig., *take on, assume, take up, adopt.*—Esp. with words of punishment (cf. **poena**), *exact* (the penalty), *inflict, satisfy* (the debt of vengeance due): poenas inimico a sanguine sumit (*satisfy with hostile blood the vengeance due,* as if the blood were taken in payment).

sumptus, -a, -um, p.p. of **sumo.**

suō, suī, sūtum, suere, [√su, cf. κασσύω, Eng. *sew*], 3. v. a., *sew, stitch, stitch together.*—Neut. plur. of p.p., **sūta, -ōrum,** *a corslet, a breastplate* (orig. made by stitching).

supellex, supellectilis, [probably super-†lectis (akin to **lego**) and †supellecti + lis], f., *household furniture, furniture.*—Also, *implements* (of farming), *utensils.*

super [mutilated case-form of **superus,** cf. ὑπέρ], adv. and prep. Adv., *above, over, over all, upon* or *above* (something expressed in the context), *on the top.*—Also, *over and above, remaining, left, besides, further, furthermore, and then* (in addition to something done).—Also, *from above.*—As if connected with verbs in half-composition (sometimes considered as compounded and sometimes not).—Prep. (with acc.), *upon* (oftener of motion to, real or conceived, cf. **in**), *on the top of, above, over:* quos super (*over whose heads*).—Also, *more than, besides, beyond:* super omnia (*above all, especially*); (with abl.), *on, upon* (of rest).—Also, *on* (fig.), *concerning, about, for the sake of, for, in regard to, as to.*—Also: nocte super media (*about*).

superadditus, see **super.**

superaddo, see **super.**

superadstō, -stitī, no sup., **-stāre,** [super-adsto], 1. v. a., *light upon.*

superbia, -ae, [†superbŏ- (reduced) + ia], f., *pride, arrogance, insolence, lawlessness, wantonness.*

superbus, -a, -um, [super (as stem) + bus, cf. **morbus** and ὑπέρβιος], adj., *overweening, overbearing, proud, haughty, arrogant, insolent, wanton, lawless:* gentes (*fierce, lawless*); nece spoliisque superbus (*exultant, flushed*); bello superbus (as much as *ferocious,* unrestrained by the rights of others).—Also, of things connected with persons, as in Eng.: verba (*arrogant*); vox (*insolent, taunting*); fastidia; iussa; animi; bellum (as much as *unprovoked*); rates.—Transferred, of things to be proud of, *proud, splendid, magnificent, superb, glorious, noble, high, lofty, stately:* genus; coniugium (*high alliance*); postes. The last two divisions constantly run into each other, as is the case with all transferred adjectives, cf. auro spoliisque postes; fores superbae (*the doors of the noble,* and at the same time *noble doors*).—Also, in a good sense, *proud, lofty, high-minded:* anima Bruti.—Of a horse: superbi gressus (*proud, high-stepping*).

supercilium, -ī (-iī), [super-†cilium (*over the eyelids*)], n., *the eyebrow.* — Transferred, *a brow* (of a hill).

superēmineō, no perf., no sup., **-ēre,** [super-emineo], 2. v. a., *tower above, rise above.*

superiaciō, -iēcī, -iectum, -iacere, [super-iacio], 3. v. a., *throw over.*—By change of point of view, *cover:* **scopulos undā** (*drench*).

superimmineō, no perf., no sup., **-ēre,** [super-immineo], 2. v. n., *overhang, stand high above:* **pastorem ense sequens** (*lean threateningly over*).

superimpōnō, see **super.**

superinicio, see **super.**

superintonō, no perf., no sup., **-āre,** [super-intono, but see **super**], 1. v. n., *rattle above:* **ingens clipeum** (*fall crashing above,* of a falling warrior). The passage, Æn. ix. 709, is sometimes otherwise explained.

supernē [abl. of **supernus,** cf. **inferne**], adv., *from above, above, in the world above* (on earth).

superō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†superŏ-], 1. v. a. and n. Intrans., *rise above, be above, go over.* — Fig., *surpass, be lofty, be elated:* **superans animis; superante forma.** — Also, *be over and above, be left, be left alone, remain, survive, be safe, be spared:* **quo non carior alter** (*no one alive is more dear,* &c.). — Hence, *abound, be in excess, be abundant:* **gregibus iuventus** (*is exuberant*); **fetus.** — Act., *rise above, ascend, go over, pass beyond, pass:* **limen** (*cross*); **Gyan** (*pass by*); **saltu viam** (*bound over*). — Fig., *overcome, conquer, vanquish, prevail over, prevail upon, surmount, overpower, outvie.* — Absolutely (with obj. implied), *gain the mastery, win* (of a race); — hence, with cogn. acc., *gain, win:* **locum priorem.**

superstes, -itis, [super-†stes (√ sta + tis, reduced)], adj., *standing by.* — Also (cf. **super**), *surviving, alive, a survivor.*

superstitiō, -ōnis, [super-statio, cf. **supersto,** *a standing by,* cf. **superstes** (first meaning)], f., *superstition, dread.* — Transferred, *an object of dread.*

superstō, no perf., no sup., **-stare,** [super-sto], 1. v. n. and a., *stand over.*

supersum, -fuī, -esse, (also separate), [super-sum], irr. v. n., (*be over and above*), *remain, survive, still remain, be left, last, continue;* — hence, *suffice, be sufficient.* — Also, *abound, be in excess:* **semper tibi erunt** (*there will be enough, you will have enough*); **superest deducere terram** (*the earth is still to be,* &c.). — Esp.: **quod superest,** *what alone remains, as to the rest* (so much for that, now, &c.), *furthermore, now.*

superus, -a, -um, [†supŏ- (wh. **sub,** cf. ὑπό) + **rus,** cf. **inferus**], adj. (mostly plur.), *being above, upper, above, on high, high:* **regna** (of heaven, opposed to earth); **orae** (*the upper world,* opposed to the earth beneath); **caelicolum rex** (*high*); **convexa** (*the concave skies*). — Masc. plur. as subst., *the gods above* (opposed to **inferi**), *Heaven, the world above, men on earth* (opposed to Hades). — Neut. plur. as subst., *the world above, the heavens, the sky, Heaven.* — Compar. **superior, -ōris.**—Superl. **suprēmus, -a, -um,** [unc. form of †superŏ + **mus,** cf. **extremus**], *highest, very high, lofty, noble.* — Also, *last, extreme, last degree of, supreme:* **salus** (*last hope of safety*); **macies; lumen** (*fading*); **ad supremum** (*to the end*). — Neut. plur. as subst., *the last offices, the last sad rites, funeral rites.* — Neut. sing. as subst., *the last time, for the last time:* **supremum congemuit** (*groaned his last*).—**summus, -a, -um,** [sub (sup) + mus,

cf. **imus**], *highest, the top of, uppermost, topmost, the highest part of, upper, the surface of, the end of, the head of, the tip of, the edge of, outmost, outer, high, lofty:* **fastigia rerum** (*principal points*, but the Latin keeps the figure, *salient points*); **summa tempora** (*the forehead*) — Fig., *highest, supreme, most important, chief, main, utmost, greatest, extreme:* **summa res** (cf. **summa**, *the main struggle, the welfare* of the state, *the issue* of a conflict); **summae res** (*momentous, the highest interests, the welfare*); **dies** (*final, supreme moment*). — Neut. sing. and plur., *the top, the summit.*

superveniō, -vēnī, -ventum, -venīre, [super-venio], 4. v. n., *come upon, come up, arrive, happen upon.*

supervolitō, -āvī, no sup., **-āre,** [super-volito], 1. v. a. and n., *fly over, flit about.*

supervolō, no perf., no sup., **-āre,** [super-volo], 1. v. a. and n., *fly over.*

supīnātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **supino.**

supīnō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†supinŏ-], 1. v. a., *bend back, lay on the back:* **supinatae glebae** (*turned up, laid over*, in ploughing).

supīnus, -a, -um, [†supŏ- (wh. **sub** and **super,** lengthened) + **nus**], adj., *laid on the back, face uppermost.* — Esp. of the hands, *upturned* (in supplication), *suppliant.* — Also, *sloping* (as if bent back).

suppleō, -plēvī, -plētum, -plēre, [sub-pleo], 2. v. a., *supply* (from time to time, cf. **sub**), *fill up, make good.*

supplex, -plicis, [sub-plex, cf. **duplex**], adj., (*kneeling*), *suppliant, as a suppliant, entreating, on one's knees* (fig.), *in supplication, in suppliant guise.* — Of things, as in Eng. — Often as a subst., *a suppliant.*

suppliciter [†supplic- (as if -plici-) + **ter,** prob. n. of **-terus** (reduced), cf. **uter**], adv., *as a suppliant, in suppliant guise.*

supplicium, -ī (-iī), [†supplic + ium], n., (*a kneeling*), *supplication.* — Also, *punishment.* — Less exactly, *a penalty* (like **poena**): **dira tegens supplicia** (*traces of punishment, wounds*).

suppōnō, -posuī, -positum (-postum), pōnere, [sub-pono], 3. v.a., *place beneath, put under, set* (of fire placed under), *apply* (of a sickle cutting below the head): **cultros** (*apply to the throat*, the head of the victim being drawn down). — Also (cf. **sub**), *place secretly, substitute:* **mater supposita** (*spurious*).

suppositus, -a, -um, p.p. of **suppono.**

suppostus, -a, -um; see **suppono.**

suprā [prob. abl. of **superus,** cf. **extra**], adv. and prep. Adv., *above, over, on the upper side, over it* (*him, them,* &c.): **vertice supra est** (*is higher, taller*). — Prep., *above, over.* — Fig., *beyond, superior to, contrary to:* **morem; modum; omnia** (*above everything*).

suprēmus, -a, -um; see **superus.**

sūra, -ae, [?], f., *the calf of the leg, the ankle, the leg.*

surculus, -ī, [?], m., *a shoot, a sprout, a scion:* **nec surculus idem Crustumiis Syriisque** (*shoots = mode of growth*).

surdus, -a, -um, [√sur (*heavy* ?, cf. Sk. *svaras*) + **dus**], adj., *deaf:* **surdis non canimus auris** (proverbial).

surgō (rarely **subrigo, surr-**), **subrexī, subrectum, surgere,** [sub-regō], 3. v. a. and n. Act., *raise, erect.* — Intrans., *raise one's self, rise, arise* (in most English senses). — Of heavenly bodies. — Of growth or increase or coming into being, of the winds, of rivers, of sounds, of tall objects, of waves, of excitement: **animo sententia** (*occur to*); **limina gradibus**

(*stand high*); oleaster (*spring up*); in dies Tisiphone (*come forth*); surgens in cornua cervus (*with towering horns*); irae ductori (*be aroused*).

sūs, suis, [prob. √SU, *produce*, strengthened, as stem, cf. ὗς, Eng. *sow, swine*], comm., *a swine, a boar, a sow, a pig.*

susceptus, -a, -um, p.p. of **suscipio.**

suscipiō (**succ-**), **-cēpī, -ceptum, -cipere,** [subs-capio], 3. v. a., *take up, raise up, catch.* — Esp., *bear, beget.* — Fig., *begin, take up.*

suscitō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [subs-cito], 1. v. a., *shake up, stir up.* — Less exactly and fig., *rouse, stir, provoke, awake, instigate, urge, kindle, inflame:* caedem (*make havoc*); poenas (*reawakens vengeance* quieted by lapse of time).

suspectus, -a, -um, p.p. of **suspicio.**

suspectus, -ūs, [subs-spectus, cf. suspicio], m., *a look upward, height* (measured by the eye looking up), *distance* (upward).

suspendō, -pendī, -pēnsum, -pendere, [subs-pendo], 3. v. a., *hang up, hang, suspend:* votas vestes (as a votive offering after any great danger); arma (as an offering); ceras (*fasten up*, of bees building from above). — Less exactly, *raise, lift:* sulco (of the earth, *plough*). — **suspēnsus, -a, -um,** p.p., *hung up, suspended, floating* (of Camilla), *perched upon, hung in air.* — Fig., *anxious, in suspense, in alarm:* multo suspensum numine (*awed*).

suspēnsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **suspendo.**

suspiciō, -spexī, -spectum, -spicere, [subs-specio], 3. v. a. and n., *look up at, look up, look* (at anything high). — Less exactly, *gaze at, behold, see, notice, observe.* — **suspectus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *suspected, an object of suspicion, distrusted, in suspicion.*

suspīrō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [sub-spiro], 1. v. n., *sigh.*

sustentātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **sustento.**

sustentō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [substentus, cf. sustineo], 1. v. a., *hold up, support:* sustentata diu (of a ship on a rock, *kept afloat, kept above the waves*); aciem (*hold the line*, maintain the fight). — Also, *hold out against, keep in check.* — Fig., *support, sustain, keep up.*

sustineō, -tinuī, -tentum, -tinēre, [subs-teneo], 2. v. a. and n., *hold up, support, bear up, bear, carry, hold.* — Also, *withstand, keep in check, keep off, hold out, bear a shock.* — Also, *support, sustain, feed.*

sustuli, see **tollo.**

susurrō, no perf., no sup., **-āre,** [†susurrŏ-], 1. v. n., *hum, buzz, murmur.*

susurrus, -ī, [redupl. root (perh. from the sound) + **us**], m., *a whisper, a murmur.*

sūta, -ōrum; see **suo.**

sūtilis, -e, [†sutŏ- (of **sutus**) + **lis**], adj., *sewn, sewed:* cymba (*patched*, either of hides or papyrus, *bark canoe*?); balteus (*leather*, stitched).

sūtus, -a, -um, p.p. of **suo.**

suus, -a, -um, [pron. √SVA + YAS (or **-us**), cf. ἑός], poss. pron. (of 3d pers. reflex.), *his, her, its, their.* — Often emphatic, *his own,* &c. — Masc. plur., *his* &c. *friends, followers, companions, fellow-citizens, men, race,* &c. — Neut., *his* &c. *affairs, property, interests,* &c. — Also (not necessarily referring to subject), *one's own, favoring, propitious, favorable, suitable, appropriate, fitting.* — With **quisque** (best rendered by a change of construction), *every man's, each one's:* trahit sua quemque voluptas (*each one's* &c. *draws him*).

Sybaris, -is, [Gr. Σύβαρις], m., a Trojan.

Symaethius, -a, -um, [†Symaethŏ- (reduced) + ius, cf. Σύμαιθος], adj., *of the Symæthus* (a river at the east end of Sicily), *Symæthian.*

Syrācosius, -a, -um, [Gr. Συρακόσιος], adj., *Syracusan, of Syracuse* (the chief city of Sicily).

Syrius, -a, -um, [Gr. Σύριος], adj., *of Syria* (the country at the eastern end of the Mediterranean, used loosely for all that region), *Syrian, Assyrian.* From this region came many fruits, spices, and fragrant herbs and gums.

Syrtis, -is, [Gr. Σύρτις], f., **Maior** (*Gulf of Sidra*) and **Minor** (*Gulf of Cabes*), the name of two shallow bays on the northern coast of Libya, held to be most dangerous for mariners, prob. on account of violent seas in shallow waters as well as of shifting sands. — Plur., *the Syrtes*, used loosely of the sandbanks and bars of all that region.

T.

tabeō̆, no perf., no sup., **-ēre,** [†tabi (or -e, in **tabes**)], 2. v. n., *waste away, melt away:* **tabentes artus** (*dripping*, as if melting away); **tabentes genae** (*wasted*, with care).

tābēs, -is, [prob. √ta (cf. τήκω) + bes (or -bis), cf. **plebes**], f., *a wasting, pining.*

tābidus, -a, -um, [†tabi- (in **tabes,** cf. **tabeo**) + **dus**], adj., *wasting.*

tabula, -ae, [unc. stem (wh. also **taberna**) + la (f. of -lus)], f., *a plank, a board.*

tabulārius, -a, -um, [†tabulari- (**tabula** + ris) + us], adj., (*of records*, **tabula**). — Neut. as subst., *archives, record office, registry.*

tabulātus, -a, -um, [†tabula + tus, cf. **armatus**], adj., *boarded, floored.* — Neut. as subst., *a floor, a story, an upper story:* **iuncturas tabulata dabant** (as one story was built upon another). — Also, of trees, *a row, a tier, a layer.*

tābum, -ī, [ta + bum (n. of -bus), cf. **tabes**], n., *matter, moisture* (of putrefaction), *gore.*—Also, *putrefaction, corruption:* **ora tristi pallida tabo; infecit pabula tabo.**

Taburnus, -ī, [?], m., a mountain between Samnium and Campania, south of the Caudine pass. The southern slope of it was famous for its fertility, and the mountain was one of the great pasture-grounds.

taceō̆, -uī, -itum, -ēre, [prob. adj.-stem †taceŏ- of uncertain kin.], 2. v. n. and a., *be silent, keep silence.* — Of things, *be silent, be noiseless, be still.* — Act., *pass in silence, leave unsung:* **tacitam se prodit** (*without any words*). — **tacitus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *silent.* — Often transferred, *silent:* **lumina** (*silent glance*). — Often equal to adv., *silently.*— Of things, *still, noiseless, quiet, silent:* **Amyclae** (*deserted*). — Also, *secret, unseen, unnoticed.*— **per tacitum,** *in silence, quietly.*

tacitus, -a, -um, p.p. of **taceo.**

tactus, -ūs, [√tag (in **tango**) + tus], m., *a touch, contact:* **abstinuit tactu** (*refused to touch*, the gates in the context).

tactus, -a, -um, p.p. of **tango,**

taeda, -ae, [?], f., *a pine tree.* — Less exactly, *pine wood, a pine torch, a torch.* — Poetically (from the use of torches at weddings), *marriage.*

taedet, -uit, (taesum, pertaesum est), taedēre. [?], 2.v. impers., *it wearies, it disgusts, one is weary* (*disgusted*), *one loathes.* — With the object of the feeling in the genitive or an inf. clause.

taedium, -ī (-iī), [†taedŏ- (wh. **taedet** and **taedulus**) + ium], n., *weariness, disgust.*

Taenarius, -a, -um, [Gr. Ταινάριος], adj., *of Tænarus* (a promontory

at the southern extremity of Laconia, with a cave fabled to be an entrance to the world below). — Hence, *of Hades.*

taenia, -ae, [Gr. ταινία], f., *a ribbon, a fillet:* **taenia vittae** (*the band of the fillet*, the material of the ornament).

taeter (te-), -tra, -trum, [perh. akin to **taedet**], adj., *foul, loathsome, disgusting.*

taetricus, -a, -um, [†taetrŏ + cus], adj., (*repulsive*), *harsh, forbidding.* See also **tetrica.**

Tagus, -ī, [a river of Lusitania], m., a Latin hero.

tālāris, -e, [†talo- (reduced) + aris], adj., *of the heel.* — Neut. plur., *the talaria*, the winged sandals of Mercury.

talentum, -ī, [Gr. τάλαντον], n., *a talent*, a Greek weight varying from about sixty to about one hundred pounds. Used indefinitely for masses and quantities, as in Eng. "tons," *weight, mass.*

talis, -e, [pron. √ta (cf. **tam,** τό) + **alis**], pron. adj., *such* (with correlative *as*), *in such guise, so* (equal to an adv.). — Often (without correlative), of what follows or goes before, *such, like this, this* (*that, these*, &c.). — Esp. in neut. plur. **talia,** *like this, words like these, such words as these, such things as these, such as this, thus, in such wise:* **tali ore locutus** (*these words*). — Or, as is indicated by the context, *such, this* (*these*, &c.), *like this, in this guise.* — Esp. with emphasis, *such as this* &c., *so great, so important, thus* or *so* (with adj. to be supplied from the context): **non Achilles talis in hoste fuit** (*not thus cruel*, as you); **nunquam animam talem amittes** (*so mean a life as yours*).

Talos, -ī, [?], m., a Rutulian.

talpa, -ae, [?], f. and m., *a mole.*

tālus, -ī, [?], m., *the ankle-bone, the ankle.*

tam [unc. case-form of pron. √ta, cf. **nam**], adv., *so, so much* (with correl. *as*), *as* (demonstrative), *as much, to such a degree.* — Without correl., *so* (as is indicated by the context, cf. **talis**). — With comparatives (and superlatives in same sense), *the . . . the.* — Esp.: **tam . . . quam,** *as well . . . as, no less . . . than.* — Often with an adj. where in Eng. *such* is used to modify the whole idea: **tam dira cupido** (*such dread desire*).

tamen [unc. form. fr. pron. √ta], adv. (opposed to a concession), *yet, still, however, nevertheless, none the less, after all, just as well.* Often the concession is only implied in the context.

Tanager, -grī, [?], m., a river of Lucania, in a grazing region.

Tanais, -is, [Gr. Ταναΐς], m.: 1. A river of Scythia (*the Don*); 2. A Trojan in Æneas' expedition.

tandem [tam-dem, cf. **idem**], adv. (orig. sense unc.), *at length, at last, finally.* — With interrogative and imperative clauses indicating impatience, *pray, I pray, tell me:* **huc tandem concede** (*I entreat*).

tangō, tetigī, tactum, tangere, [√tag, cf. τεταγών], 3. v. a., *touch, take hold of, reach, attain:* **dextram** (*grasp*); **cubile eri** (*share the couch*). — Hence, *have to do with, be involved in.* — Fig., *move, touch, affect, come home to one.* — **tactus, -a, -um,** p.p., *touched.* — Esp.: **de caelo,** *struck by lightning.*

tanquam (tam-), [tam-quam], adv., *as much as.* — With **si,** *just as if.* — Also, without **si,** *just as if, as if.* — Often with irony, *as if forsooth.*

tantus, -a, -um, [for tavantus, pron. √ta + vant (cf. -osus) + us], pron. adj., *so great, so much, such* (in size, &c., with correl. *as*), *as* (demonstrative) *great, such great.* — Often without correl., *so great* (as is indicated by the context, cf. **talis**), *so much, such, like this, this great, that great:* **tantae molis**

erat (so much as appears in the context). — Also, introducing a clause almost causal, *so great*, &c. (that it accounts for the preceding statement): **obstupuere animi tantorum terga boum rigebant** (they were thunderstruck, and the hides of such huge, &c., as those they saw, accounted for their amazement). — **tantō,** abl., with comparatives and the like, *so much the more . . . (as)*, *(the more) . . . the more.* — **tanti,** gen., with **sum,** *it is worth the price, it is worth while.* — **tantum,** acc. as adv., *so much, in such a degree, as much . . . (as), no more . . . (than), thus far, so long:* — also, *so much* (and no more), *only, merely.* — With **modo,** doubling the words without change of sense. — Neut. as subst., *so much*, &c.: — with partitive gen., *so much (of,* as adj. in Eng.), *so great* (and similar expressions of degree according to the context).

tapēte, -is, (acc. plur. **tapētas,** abl. **tapētīs**), [Gr. τάπης], n. (and m.), *hangings, coverings, drapery.* — Also, *housings* (of horses).

Tarchētius, -ī, [?], m., a Rutulian.

Tarchō (-ōn), -ontis (-ōnis), [an Etruscan word], m., an Etrurian ally of Æneas.

tardātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **tardo.**

tardē [abl. of **tardus**], adv., *slowly:* **crescens** (*slow-growing*).

tardō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†tardŏ-], 1. v. a., *retard, keep back, impede, hamper, embarrass, enfeeble, dull, make sluggish.* — **tardāns, -āntis,** p. as adj., *sluggish* (creeping slow): **senectus.**

tardus, -a, -um, [perh. akin to **traho**], adj., *slow, sluggish, tardy, slow-moving, lazy, inactive, dull, impeded, lingering, late.*

Tarentum, -ī, [Gr. Τάρας corrupted], n., a city of Apulia at the northeast corner of the great gulf which indents the southern extremity of Italy. Its territory was one of the most fertile districts of Italy.

Tarpēius, -a, -um, [†Tarpa + ius, of unc. kin.], adj., a Roman gentile name, in some unknown manner connected with the rock of the Capitol. — **arx,** *the Capitol* of Rome.— **sedes,** *the Tarpeian rock.* — Fem. *Tarpeia:* 1. The maiden who betrayed the Capitol to the Sabines; 2. The name given by Virgil to an attendant of Camilla.

Tarquinius, -a, -um, [Etruscan word (akin to **Tarchon**) Latinized], adj., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., Tarquinius Superbus, *Tarquin,* the last king of Rome. — Plur., *the Tarquins,* the dynasty who were supposed to have come from Tarquinii, and reigned many years at Rome. Also as adj., *Tarquinian.*

Tarquitus, -ī, [akin to **Tarquinius**], m., a Latin hero, slain by Æneas.

Tartareus, -a, -um, [Gr. Ταρτάρειος], adj., *of Tartarus, Tartarean, infernal, hellish* (as in Eng.).

Tartarus, -ī, (plur. **-a, -ōrum**), [Gr. Τάρταρος, -α], m. (n.), (a deep abyss below the infernal world). — Hence, *Tartarus,* the abode of the damned, the lower world (generally).

Tatius, -ī (-iī), [an adj. of unc. kin. (**tata?**)], m., *Titus Tatius,* a king of the Sabines, with whom Romulus was supposed to have shared his kingdom.

taureus, -a, -um, [†taurŏ- (reduced) + **eus**], adj., *of a bull:* **terga** (*bulls' hides*).

taurīnus, -a, -um, [†taurŏ- (reduced) + **inus**], adj., *of a bull:* **vultus** (*bull's face*). — Less exactly, *of bull's hide, leathern.*

taurus, -ī, [prob. for STAURUS, cf. ταῦρος, Eng. *steer*], m., *a bull.* — Also, *a bull's hide.* — Also, *the Bull, Taurus* (the constellation).

taxus, -ī, [?], f., *a yew tree, a yew.*

Tāygetē, -ēs, [Gr. Ταυγέτη], f., one of the Pleiades (used for the constellation).

Tāygetus, -ī, also **-a, -ōrum,** [Gr. Ταΰγετον], m. and n., a mountain-range of Laconia, noted for its hunting-grounds and its bacchanalian festivities.

tectum, see **tego.**

tectus, -a, -um, p.p. of **tego.**

tēcum, see **tu.**

Tegeaeus(-ēus),-a,-um,[borrowed or imitated fr. Gr. Τεγέα (as if Τεγεαῖος)], adj., *of Tegea* (a town of Arcadia). — Less exactly, *Arcadian.* — Masc. (perh. adj.), *god of Arcadia* (epithet of Pan, whose favorite haunts were in that country).

tegmen(tegu-, tegi-), -inis,[√teg (in **tego**) + **men**], n., *a covering, a garb, clothing, a defence* (means of defence), *a protection, armor, a shield.* — Also, *shade, a skin* (used as clothing).

tegŏ, texī, tectum, tegere,[√teg, akin to στέγω], 3. v. a., *cover, conceal, protect, shelter, surround;* — esp. of escort, *surround* (*attend*). — Also, *clothe, defend, deck, adorn, veil* (for sacred purposes). — Also, *plant, sow, bury* (the dead), *close* (the eyes), *shut one's self in.* — Fig., *cover, hide, conceal.* — **tectus, -a, -um,** p.p., *covered, concealed, hidden, protected, decked, caparisoned, keeping silence, dissimulating* (in mid. sense, *concealing one's self*). — Neut. (sing. and plur.), *a roof, a ceiling, a house, a hall, an abode, a home* (of men or beasts), *a palace, a hiding-place, battlements* (the top of a wall): **acies** (*covered column,* the testudo).

tegumen, see **tegmen.**

tēla, -ae, [prob. √tex (in **texo**) + **la**], f., *a web* (in the loom), *the warp* (perh. the orig. sense), *weaving* (cf. "*the loom*"), *a loom:* **tela curas solabar aniles** (*the loom*).

Tēleboae, -ārum, [Gr. Τηλεβόαι], m. plur., some islands on the Leucadian coast, whence the settlers of Capri were supposed to have come.

tellūs, -ūris, [?], f., *the earth.* — Esp., *the soil, land, the ground, earth* (as material). — Personified, *Earth.* — Also, *a land, a region, a country.*

Telōn, -ōnis(?), [?], m., a hero of Capri, father of Œbalus.

tēlum, -ī, [?], n., *a weapon* (missile), *a missile, a javelin, a dart, an arrow, a shaft.* — Less exactly, *a weapon* (of any kind, *the cestus, the beam* of Ulysses with which he bored out the Cyclops' eye).

temerātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **temero.**

temerē [abl. of †temerŏ, wh. **temerŏ**], adv., *heedlessly, carelessly, at random, in confusion, without thought, without design, without reason.* — **non (haud) temere,** *not without a meaning, no accident.*

temerŏ, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†temerŏ-], 1. v. a., (*treat as of no consequence* ?), *profane, pollute, desecrate.*

temnŏ, perf. and sup. not found, **temnere,** [√tem, *cut,* cf. τέμνω], 3. v. a., *despise, scorn, defy, treat with contempt, be disdainful:* **pars belli haud temnenda** (*no despicable, no insignificant*).

tēmŏ, -ōnis, [perh. akin to **telum**], m., *a pole* (of a chariot, &c.), *the beam* (of a plough).

Tempē, indecl., [Gr. n. plur. Τέμπη], n. plur., a valley in Thessaly, famous for its beauty. — Less exactly, *a charming valley.*

temperŏ, -āvī, -ātum, -āre,[†temper- (of **tempus,** in orig. sense of *portion*)], 1. v. a. and n., *mix* (in due proportion). — Hence, *qualify, temper* (change or dilute by mixing): **aera vesper** (*cool*); **scatebris arentia arva** (*refresh,* reduce the parching heat); **aequor** (*calm*); — so: **iras** (*appease*). — Also (act in due proportion), *restrain one's self, refrain, spare:* **male sibi unda carinis** (*hardly suffer the ships to live,* keep its hands off them).

tempestās, -ātis, [†tempos- (of **tempus,** prob. as adj.) + **tas**], f., *a space of time, a season.* — Less exactly, *the weather, weather* (at a particular moment), *state of the weather.* — Esp., *bad weather, a storm, a tempest, a gale.* — Fig. (as in Eng.), *storm, tempest, blast, shower, hail;* — also, where the fig. is not used in Eng., *calamity, misfortune.*

tempestīvus, -a, -um, [†tempestŏ- (cf. **intempestus**) + **ivus,** cf. **captus, captivus**], adj., *seasonable, timely, in its season.*

templum, -ī, [prob. †temŏ- (√tem, cf. τέμνω + us) + lum, cf. τέμενος], n., (in augury) *a consecrated spot* (marked off by the augur's wand), *a quarter* (of the sky), *a space.* — From consecration, *a temple, a tomb* (as a temple of the manes).

temptāmentum (tentā-), -ī, [†temptā- (of **tempto**) + **mentum**], n., *an attempt, a solicitation.*

temptō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†tentŏ- (of p.p. of **tendo**)], 1. v. a., *try* (the strength of, lit. and fig.), *attack, assail, disturb, trouble, injure:* **pabula fetas; oves scabies; pedes** (of wine, *trip up*); — *attempt, try* (a thing experimentally), *venture on, tempt, solicit, search, examine* (*try* to see): **praelia** (*try the issue of*); **auxilium** (*seek*); **se** (*try one's powers*); **temptantum ora** (*those who try it*); **vestes** (*try on, try to wear*); **animum precando** (*try, test*). — Hence, *use, employ, practise:* **patrias artes.** — With inf., *try, endeavor, attempt.*

tempus, -oris, [√tem (cf. τέμνω) + **us**], n., (*a section*), *a time, a point of time, an interval, a season* (of the year), *a period, a moment, time* (as continuous). — Esp., *the time* (the right time), *the best time, time* (with **esse**), *high time, an occasion* (as fitting), *an opportunity.* — Also, *the times, circumstances, state* (of affairs), *an exigency, an occasion:* **pro tempore** (*for the occasion, according to one's circumstances*). — Also, (*the right spot*, cf. **templum,** *the fatal spot*, usually plur.), *the temple, the temples;* — *the face, the head.*

tenāx, -ācis, [√ten + ax, cf. **capax**], adj., *tenacious, clinging* (to something), *greedy, grasping:* **vincla** (*confining*); **Fama ficti** (*persistent in*). — Also, *holding together, clinging* (together), *sticky, firm:* **flos** (*persistent*, not dropping off).

tendō, tetendī, tentum (tensum), tendere, [√tend, further formation of √ten (in **teneo**)], 3. v. a., *stretch, stretch out, extend, hold out, offer:* **bracchia huc illuc; dextram; munera; caelo manus cum voce** (*stretched out his hands and raised his voice*); **ramos** (*spread*); **illa** (*strain*); — intrans., *extend.* — Esp., *spread* (a tent), *encamp.* — Also, *distend, strain, fill* (of sails), *hold tight, draw in* (of reins), *bend* (a bow): **ubera; vela; retinacula; vim et vincula capto** (*hold fast the captive with*, &c.). — Also, *aim, aim at, direct;* **spicula cornu** (*fit, aim*); **quo tendant ferrum.** — With **gressus iter,** etc., (or intrans. without), *make one's way, hold one's course, turn one's steps, make headway, proceed, advance, come, go, lead* (of a path): **contra** (*reply*). — Hence, with inf., *intend, strive, struggle.*

tenebrae, -ārum, [?], f. plur., *darkness, night, gloom.* — Esp., *the Shades, the dim shades, the world below.*

tenebrōsus, -a, -um, [†tenebra- (reduced) + **osus**], adj., *dark, darkened, dim, gloomy.*

Tenedos, -ī, [Gr. Τένεδος], f., an island in the Ægean, off the Troad.

teneō, tenuī, tentum, tenēre, [√ten- (in **tendo**)], 2. v. a. and n., *hold, hold* (in the hand), *carry, bear, cling to, grasp:* **tela** (*bear arms*, as in Eng.); **arbos poma** (*bear*); **tenenti similis** (*as if he*

had him in his grasp); in media morte tenetur (*is in the very grasp of death*).—Hence, *occupy, inhabit, possess, hold possession of, control, hold bound, guard, rule, have, be in* (a place), *fill* (merely being there), *reach* (and so, *hold*): altum (*be on*); polum (*cover*); auros (*sail through*); prima (*hold the first place*); metum (*gain*); muros (*reach*); peste teneri (*be overcome*). — Fig., *possess* (of a passion, &c.), *fill*: voluptas silvas.—Also, *hold* (fast), *maintain, retain, keep, remember*: se rupes (*hold fast*); vestigia (*keep one's feet, plant firmly*); morem hunc sacrorum. — Also, *hold* (back), *bind, detain, delay, hold* (bound), *confine, restrain, keep in, keep out, surround* (with siege), *encompass*: nox lunam in nube (*hide*); quo te cunque lacus fonte. — Fig., *detain, entice, allure, attract*. — So (in any position), *keep* (this way or that), *direct, turn*: immota lumina; intenti ora (*held their faces in eager attention*); veteris Dei se more tenens (*living*, &c.).—Also, of a course, *keep, hold*: iter; fugam (*pursue one's flight*); medium iter. — Absolutely (with implied object): tenent Danai qua deficit ignis (*possess whatever*, &c.).

tener, -era, -erum, [†tene (√ten with stem-vowel) + rus], adj., *delicate, tender, soft, frail, plastic*: orbs mundi (*fluid, plastic*, not yet hardened); umor (*permeating*), *young, youthful, tender, delicate* (from youth). — Masc. plur., *the young, young shoots*: a teneris (*from the earliest age*).

tenor, -ōris, [√ten (in **teneo**) + or], m., *a course* (cf. **tenere iter,** etc.), *a character*.

tento, see **tempto.**

tentōrium, -ī (-iī), [†tentŏ- (p.p. of **tendo,** reduced) + orium, n. of adj.], n., (*place of tents*), *a tent*.

tenuis, -e, [√ten (in **tendo, teneo**) + us, cf. **gravis** and Sk. *tanus*], adj., *thin* (of texture or consistency), *fine, delicate, slender, fragile, light, airy, substanceless, yielding, shallow* (of a burrow), *narrow, slight, light* (of soil), *permeating, subtle, heady* (of wine): aurum (*thread of*); spiramenta (*fine, minute*). — Fig., *humble, feeble, slight, unimportant, poor*: in tenui labor (*in a trifling matter*).

tenuō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†tenui-], 1. v. a., *make thin, waste away, cause to waste away, reduce*.

tenus [√ten (in **teneo**) + us, n. acc.], prep., *as far as, up to*.

tepefaciō, -fēcī, -factum, -facere, [stem akin to tepeo-facio], cf. **calefacio**], 3. v. a., *warm, heat* (moderately). — **tepefactus, -a, -um,** p.p., *warmed, heated*: terra (*reeking*); hasta (*steeped*).

tepefactus, -a, -um, p.p. of **tepefacio.**

tepeō, no perf., no sup., **-ēre,** [√tep (akin to Sk. √tap, *burn*), prob. through adj.-stem †tepŏ-, cf. **tepidus**], 2. v. n., *be warm*: caede humus (*reek*).

tepēscō, tepuī, no sup., **tepēscere,** [†tepē- (of **tepeo**)], 3. v. n., *become warm*: ferrum in pulmone (*be steeped*).

tepidus, -a, -um, [as if (or really) †tepŏ- (wh. **tepeo**) + **dus**], adj., *warm, heated, simmering, reeking, still warm* (of a body), *not yet cold*.

ter [petrified form of **tres**], adv., *three times, thrice*. — There was often a superstition connected with this number. — **ter centum,** *thrice a hundred, three hundred*.— terque quaterque, *thrice and again*, indefinitely for *three or four times*. — terque quaterque beati, *thrice and four times blest* (of degree).

terebinthus, -ī, [Gr. τερέβινθος], f., *a turpentine tree, turpentine wood*.

terebrō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†terebra-], 1. v. a., *bore, bore into, bore out.*

teres, -etis, [†tere- (of **tero**) + **tis** (reduced)], adj., *smooth and round* (cylindrical), *round, smooth, well rounded:* **habena** (*well rolled?, well twisted?*, not left flat, but worked into a round cord like a shoe-string).

Tēreus, -eī, (acc. **-ea**), [Gr. Τηρεύς], m.: 1. A king of Thrace whose wife Progne along with her sister Philomela served up his son Itys at his table. All three were changed into birds; 2. A Trojan.

tergeminus, see **trigeminus.**

tergeō̆, tersī, tersum, tergēre (also **-o, -ere**), [?], 2. (3.) v. a., *clean, polish.*

tergum, -ī, [√**terg** + **um**, poss. akin to **tergeo**, orig. *hide?*], n., *the back* (of men and animals): **terga resolvit** (*body*, of Cerberus). — Less exactly, *a ridge* (of a furrow), *a furrow?*, *the side* (of a tree, as if it faced the south), *the upper part of the body* (of a serpent). — Also (see above), *a hide*, esp. *a bull's hide*, hence *a shield, a layer* (of a shield no longer made of hide). — **a tergo,** *from behind, in the rear, behind.* — **in tergum,** *backward.*

tergus, -oris, [√**terg** (cf. **tergum**) + **us**], n. (rarely), *the back* (only of animals). — Also (cf. **tergum**), *a hide.*

terminō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†terminŏ-], 1. v. a., *fix bounds to, limit.*

terminus, -ī, [√**ter** (in **trans**) + **minus**, cf. -μενος], m., *a bound, a limit.* — Fig., *a fixed bound, a destined end.*

ternus, -a, -um, usually plur., [†tri + **nus**], adj., *threefold, three at a time, three each.* — Less exactly, *three.* — Regularly: **terna arma,** *three sets of arms;* **terna hiberna,** *three winters.*

terō̆, trīvī, trītum, terere, [√**ter**, cf. τείρω (for τεργω)], 3. v. a., *rub, crush, wear, chafe, wear smooth* (by constant use): **iter** (*wear a path*, of the ant): **calcem calce Diores** (*tread on the heels*); **labore manum** (*callous, chafe*). — Esp., *thresh, press* (of olives). — Also, *polish, turn.* — Also, *wear away* (of time), *waste, pass:* **otia** (*waste the time in idleness*). — In pass. by a change of idiom, *rub against:* **alvo balteus** (lit., *is rubbed by*).

terra, -ae, [prob. for **tersa**, √**tors** (in **torreo**) + **a**, cf. τέρσω, Eng. *thirst*], f., *dry land* (as opposed to sea), *the earth, the land.* — Also, *the earth* (in all relations), *land, soil, the ground:* **semina terrarum** (*earth*, as an element). — Personified, *Earth.* — Also, *a land, a country.* — **terra marique,** *by land and sea:* **orbis terrarum,** *the circle* (according to earlier notions) *of the lands, the whole world, the world.*

terrēnus, -a, -um, [†terra- (with unc. change of stem) + **nus**], adj., *earthy, of earth:* **artus** (of earthy materials).

terreō̆, -uī, -itum, -ēre, [?, prob. fr. adj.-stem], 2. v. a., *frighten, alarm, affright, scare, terrify;* — *frighten away, scare away;* — *drive in terror, hunt, pursue:* **me patris imago** (*haunt*); **terruit Auster euntes** (equal to *deter*, though the orig. fig. is kept); **frustra terrebere nimbis** (*needlessly fear*).

terreus, -a, -um, [†terra- (reduced) + **eus**], adj., *of earth.* — Also, *earthborn?* (according to a doubtful reading).

terribilis, -e, [as if (or really) †terrŏ- (wh. **terreo**) + **bilis**], adj., *causing terror, dreadful, dread, terrible.*

terrificō̆, no perf., no sup., **-āre,** [†terrificŏ-], 1. v. a., *frighten, alarm, terrify.*

terrificus, -a, -um, [†terrŏ- (wh. **terreo**) **-ficus** (√**fac** + **us**, cf. **magnificus**)], adj., *awe-inspir-*

ing, terrible, dread, dreadful, frightful.

territō, no perf., no sup., **-āre,** [†**territō-** (cf. **terreo**)], I. v. a., *alarm, frighten, affright:* quos bello (equal to *pursue, menace*).

territus, -a, -um, p.p. of **terreo.**

terror, -ōris, [√**ter** (in **terreo**) + **or**], m., *terror, alarm;* — also in pl., *alarm, terror, terrors, alarms, signs of terror.* — Concretely, *a terror, a dreadful sight (omen, event,* &c.).

tertius, -a, -um, [†**tertŏ-** (†**tri** + **tus** reduced, cf. τριτός) + **ius**], adj., *third.*

tessera, -ae, [Gr. τέσσαρες Latinized], f., *a square* (cf. **quadra**). — Esp., a square tablet on which the watchword was inscribed and passed through the ranks, *a watchword.*

testa, -ae, [√**tors** (in **torreo**) + **ta** (f. of **tus**)], f. (perh. subst. omitted), *baked clay, a tile, potsherds.* — Also, *a piece of pottery (a jar, a lamp).*

testātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **testor.**

testis, -is, [?, but cf. **antistes** and **superstes**], comm., *a witness* (of an action, a vow, a promise, &c.).

testor, -ātus, -ārī, [†**testi-** (of **testis**)], I. v. dep., *call to witness, swear by, protest before:* **deos et sidera.** — Also, *declare* (calling something to witness), *swear, protest, bear witness, assert, asseverate;* — *give warning* (approve by testimony a course of conduct), *exhort, bear witness to a thing, testify to* (as a souvenir), *be a witness of.* — Also, *entreat* (calling something to witness): **accipe testor.**

testūdō, -inis, [†**testu-** (akin to **testa**) + **do**], f., *a tortoise* (so called from its resemblance to a pot-lid, **testu**). — Less exactly, *tortoise-shell.* — From its supposed origin, *a lyre,* "*shell.*" — Also, *the testudo,* a column of attack in which the shields were overlapped like shingles, forming a continuous roof like the plates of the tortoise.

tēte, see **tu.**

tēter, see **taeter,** the better spelling.

Tethys, -yos, [Gr. Τηθύς], f., a sea-goddess, the nurse of Juno and wife of Oceanus. She was held to be the most ancient of the sea divinities and mother of all waters.

Tetrica (Tae-), -ae, [?, perh. †**taetrŏ** + **ca**], f., a mountain or cliff in the Sabine territory.

Teucer (-crus), -crī, [Gr. Τεῦκρος Latinized], m.: 1. A son of Telamon king of Salamis, and half-brother of Ajax. He fled from home because he came back without his brother, and settled in Crete, founding a new Salamis; 2. A son of Scamander (said by some traditions to be a Cretan) and the nymph Idæa. He figures as the great founder of the Trojan line through his daughter Batea, who married Dardanus. Their genealogy according to received traditions:

SCAMANDER IDÆA
TEUCER
BATEA
?(JUPITER) ?(ELECTRA)
DARDANUS
ILUS ERICHTHONIUS
TROS
ILUS ASSARACUS
LAOMEDON CAPYS
PRIAM ANCHISES

Teucria, -ae, [f. of adj. fr. †**Teucro-**], f., *the land of Teucer, the Trojan land, Troy.*

Teucrus, -a, -um, [same word as **Teucer,** decl. as adj.], adj., *Trojan.* — Plur., **Teucrī, -ōrum,** *the Trojans.*

Teuthrās, -antis, [Gr. Τεύθρας], m., a Trojan.

Teutonicus, -a, -um, [†**Teutonŏ** + **cus**], adj., *of the Teutones* (a tribe of Germany). — Less exactly, *German.*

texō, texuī, textum, texere, [√ tex (akin to τέκτων)], 3. v. a., *weave, plait.* — Less exactly (perh. poetic, perh. in earlier sense), *build, frame.* — Poetic: fugas et praelia (of dolphins, *weave a tangled web in flight and conflict*). — **textum, -ī,** p.p. neut., *a fabric.*

textilis, -is, [†textō- (of p.p. of **texo**) + **ilis**], adj., *woven, of woven stuffs.*

textus, -a, -um, p.p. of **texo.**

Thaemōn, -ontis, [?], m., a Trojan.

thalamus, -ī, [Gr. θάλαμος], m., *a chamber, a room.* — Poetic, of bees, *a cell.*—Esp., *a chamber* (for sleeping). — Fig., *marriage, wedlock.*

Thalīa, -ae, [Gr. Θάλεια], f.: 1. One of the Muses, regularly assigned to comedy: 2. A sea-nymph.

Thamyrus (-is), -ī, [?], m., a Trojan.

Thapsus, -ī, [Gr. Θάψος], f., a city on a promontory of the same name, on the eastern coast of Sicily.

Thasius, -a, -um, [Gr. Θάσιος], adj., *of Thasos* (an island off the coast of Thrace, famous for its wine), *Thasian.*

Thaumantiās, -antis, [Gr. Θαυμαντιάς], f. adj., *daughter of Thaumas, Iris.*

Theānō, -ūs, [Gr. Θεανώ], f., a Trojan woman.

theātrum, -ī, [Gr. θέατρον], n., *a theatre* (proper). — Less exactly, *a place for games, a theatre.*

Thēbae, -ārum, [Gr. Θῆβαι], f., *Thebes,* a famous city of Bœotia.

Thebānus, -a, -um, [†Theba + nus], adj.: 1. *Of Thebes* (in Bœotia), *Theban;* 2. Also, *of Thebe* (a city in Mysia, whence came Andromache).

Themilla, -ae, [?], f., a Trojan warrior.

Thermōdōn, -ōntis, [Gr. Θερμώδων], m., a river of Pontus, famous as being in the region of the Amazons.

Thērōn, -ōnis, [Gr. Θηρῶν], m., a Latin.

Thersilochus, -ī, [Gr. Θερσίλοχος], m., the name of two different Trojans in Hades.

thēsaurus (thēns-), -ī, [Gr. θησαυρός], m., *a hoard, a treasure.* — Also, *a storehouse, a treasure-house.* — Poetic, of a hive.

Thēseus, -eī (-eos), [Gr. Θησεύς], m., a king of Athens, slayer of the Minotaur. He assisted Pirithous in carrying off Proserpine from the infernal regions, for which impiety he was forced to sit upon a rock forever. He was honored as a special divinity by the Athenians, and is sometimes treated as the founder of their race.

Thēsīdēs, -ae, [Gr. Θησειδής], m., *son* (*descendant*) *of Theseus.* — Poetic, in plur., *Athenians, sons of Theseus.*

Thessandrus, -ī, [Greek], m., a Greek hero.

Thestylis, -is, [Gr. Θεστυλίς], f., a rustic woman, wife or slave of a shepherd.

Thetis, -idis, [Gr. Θέτις], f., a sea-nymph, one of the Nereids, mother of Achilles by Peleus. — Also (cf. **Ceres**), *the sea.*

thiasus, -ī, [Gr. θίασος], m., *the thiasus, a festive dance* in honor of Bacchus.

Thoās, -antis, [Gr. Θόας], m.: 1. A Greek in the wooden horse; 2. A Trojan.

tholus, -ī, [Gr. θόλος], m., *a dome.* — Esp., *a sacred dome,* in a temple where gifts were hung up.

thōrāx, -ācis, [Gr. θώραξ], f., *a breastplate, a corselet.*

Thrāca (Thrae-), -as, [Gr. Θρᾴκη], f. (of adj., cf. **Thrax**), *Thrace.*

Thrācius (Thrae-), -a, -um, [Gr. Θρᾴκιος], adj., *Thracian, of Thrace.*

Thrāx (Thraex), -ācis, [Gr. Θρᾷξ], m., *a Thracian.*

Thrēicius, -a, -um, [Gr. Θρηίκιος], adj., *of Thrace, Thracian.* — Fem. plur., *the Thracian women, the women of Thrace.*

Thrēissa, -ae, [Gr. Θρᾴισσα, f. adj.], f., *a Thracian* (woman), *Thracian.*

Thronius, -ī, [?], m., a Trojan.

Thūlē (-ȳlē), -es, [Gr. Θούλη], f., a supposed island at the north-eastern extremity of Europe, beyond Britain, discovered by the navigator Pytheas. Its position is doubtful.

thūreus, see **tureus.**

thūricremus, see **turi-.**

thūrifer, see **turi-.**

thūs, see **tus.**

Thybrīnus, see **Tiberīnus.**

Thybris (Ty-), -is, [?], m.: 1. A hero in the Trojan ranks; 2. See **Tiberis.**

Thȳias (Thȳas), -adis, [Gr. Θυιάς], f., *a Bacchante, a Mænad,* one of the women who joined in the frenzied rites of Bacchus. They are often represented in works of art.

Thymber, -brī, [?], m., a Rutulian (Ribbeck).

Thymbra, -ae, [Gr. Θύμβρη], f., a city near Troy famous for its temple of Apollo.

thymbra, -ae, [Gr. Θύμβρα], f., a fragrant herb, *savory* (?), (*Satureia thymbra*).

Thymbraeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Θυμβραῖος], adj., *of Thymbra, Thymbræan.* — Masc. as subst.: 1. *The god of Thymbra* (Apollo); 2. Name of a Trojan.

Thymbris, -is, [Gr. name of the Tiber], m., a Trojan.

Thymoetēs, -ae, [Gr. Θυμοίτης], m., a Trojan at the siege of Troy. — Also one in Æneas' expedition.

thymum (-us), -ī, [Gr. θύμον], n., *thyme* (a fragrant herb whose blossoms are loved by bees).

Thyrsis, -idis, [Gr. Θυρσίς], m., a shepherd.

thyrsus, -ī, [Gr. θυρσός], m., *a plant-stalk.* — Esp., *the thyrsus* (prob. originally a stalk), or wand of Bacchus, wreathed with ivy and vine leaves or other plants, and borne in the festival rites of the god.

tiāra (-ās), -ae, [Gr. τιάρα (-ας)], f. (or m.), *a regal cap* (a head-dress used by Eastern nations), *a head-dress* (equal to **mitra,** wh. see).

Tiberīnus (Tibr-, Thy-), -a, -um, [**Tiberi + nus**], adj., *of the Tiber.* — Masc. as subst., *Tiber* (the river-god). —*the Tiber* (half personified).

Tiberis (Tibr-, Thy-), -is (-idis), [?], m.: 1. *The Tiber,* the great river of Rome; 2. The ancient Italian hero from whom the river was supposed to have been named.

tībia, -ae, [?], f., *the leg-bone.* — Also, *a pipe,* the special instrument of shepherds, and in its larger forms of frenzied religious worship. It was blown at the end (the *flute* form being rare), and often two of different pitch were put together and blown at the same time.

Tībur, -uris, [?], n., an old and famous town of Latium on the Anio, twenty miles north-east of Rome, situated on a rocky hill. It long defended itself against the Roman power.

Tīburtus, -ī, [†**Tibur + tus**], m., one of the mythic founders of Tibur, to which he was supposed to have given its name. (Now *Tivoli,* still famous for its waterfall.)

Tīburs, -urtis, [†**Tibur + tis,** cf. **Quiris**], adj., *of Tiber.* — Masc. plur., *the inhabitants of Tiber, the Tiburtines.*

tignum, -ī, [unc. root + **num,** cf. **magnus**], n., *a beam, a rafter.*

tigris, -is (-idis), [Gr. τίγρις], m. and f., *a tiger, a tigress.* — Also, *the Tiger,* a name of a ship.

Tigris, -idis (-is), [Gr. Τίγρις], m., the river in Asia flowing between Mesopotamia and Assyria, and joining with the Euphrates in the Persian Gulf.

tilia, -ae, [?], f., *the linden, the lime* (corresponding to the American basswood).

Timāvus, -ī, [?], m., a river between Istria and Venetia, flowing from seven rocky sources (between Aquileia and Trieste), makes a short

course as a wide river into the Adriatic.

timeō, -uī, no sup., **-ēre,** [as if †**timŏ** (cf. **timidus**)], 2. v. a. and n., *fear, dread.* — Intransitive, *be alarmed, be in fear.* — Also, *show one's fear.* — **timēns, -ēntis,** p. as adj., *fearful, alarmed, in one's fear, in fear.*

timidus, -a, -um, [†**timŏ** (wh. **timeo**) + **dus**], adj., *fearful, timid, frightened.*

timor, -ōris, [√**tim** (in **timeo**) + **or**], m., *fear, dread, alarm.* — Personified, *Fear.*

tinea, -ae, [?], f., *a worm* (moth or the like).

tingō (tinguō), tinxī, tinctum, tingere, [√**ting**, cf. τέγγω], 3. v. a., *wet, dip* (in water), *bathe, plunge.* — Also, of the wetting substance, *wash, bathe.*

tinnītūs, -ūs, [†**tinni-** (stem of **tinnio**) + **tus**], m., *a rattling noise, a ring, a jingle.*

Tīphys, -yos, [Gr. Τιφύς], m., the pilot of the Argo.

Tīrynthius, -a, -um, [Gr. Τιρύνθιος], adj., *of Tiryns,* an ancient town of Argolis, where Hercules was educated. — Masc. as subst., *Hercules.*

Tīsiphonē, -ēs, [Gr. Τισιφόνη], f., one of the Furies.

Tītan, -ānis, [Gr. Τιτάν], m., a name of the sun-god as in some way confounded with the Titans. See **Titanius.**

Tītānius, -a, -um, [Gr. Τιτάνιος], adj., *of the Titans* (a mysterious race of giants, sons of Heaven and Earth, who warred against Zeus), *Titanian.* One of the Titans was Hyperion, the father of the Sun and the Moon according to the confused myths, and these latter are called Titans also.

Tithōnius, -a, -um, [†**Tithonŏ** + **ius**], adj., *of Tithonus.*

Tīthōnus, -ī, [Gr. Τιθωνός], m., a son of Laomedon who married Aurora and became the father of Memnon. He was changed into a locust (*cicada*) at his wife's request, since endowed with immortality he had not received eternal youth.

titubātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **titubo.**

titubō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [?], 1. v. n. and a., *stumble, reel, totter.* — **titubātus, -a, -um,** p.p. in act. sense, *stumbling, tottering.*

Tītyrus, -ī, [Gr. Τίτυρος, Dor. form of Σάτυρος], m., a shepherd's name in bucolic poetry.

Tityus (-os), -ī, [Gr. Τιτυός], m., a giant of Eubœa who offered violence to Latona (or to Diana). He was punished in Tartarus, stretched out on the ground and having his liver torn by vultures.

Tmarius, -a, -um, [†**Tmaro** + **ius**], adj., *of Tmaros* (see following word). — Also, *of Epirus.*

Tmarus, -ī, [Gr. Τόμαρος (Τμάρος), a mountain in Epirus], m., a Rutulian.

Tmōlius, -a, -um, [†**Tmolo** + **ius**], adj., *Tmolian, of Tmolus.* — Masc. as subst., *Tmolian wine* (half personified).

Tmōlus, -ī, [Gr. Τμῶλος], m., a mountain in Lydia famous for its wines.

tōfus (toph-), -ī, [?], m., *tufa.*

togātus, -a, -um, [†**toga** + **tus**, cf. **armatus**], adj., *clad in the toga, of the toga* (wearing it).

tolerābilis, -e, [†**tolerā-** (of **tolerō**) + **bilis**], adj., *tolerable, endurable:* **non** (*unendurable*).

tolerō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†**toler-** (√**tol**, in **tollo**, + **us**), cf. **onus, onero**], 1. v. a., *bear, support.* — Fig., *endure:* **vitam** (*sustain,* get a subsistence).

tollō, sustulī, sublātum, tollere, [√**tol**, perf. and sup. borr. fr. **suffero**, see **fero**], 3. v. a., *lift, raise* (in all Eng. senses): **aulaea** (*draw up,* but closing instead of opening the scene); **saxum** (*take up*); **me humo** (*raise up*); **bracchia** (*put up*); **rates**

(*take up* to launch); caeli sidera (*bear up*, of Atlas); in astra nepotes (*raise to heaven*, as gods); fluctus (*throw up, stir up*); undam de flumine (*dip up, take up*); sublato pectore (*with lofty neck*); sublatus ensis (*uplifted sword*). — With reflexive or in passive, *raise one's self, rise, spring up, go up:* se ab solio; se adrectum; nimbus arenae tollitur; quae se tollunt (*spring up*, of trees); — so, fig.: se clamor (*go up, arise*, see below). — Also, fig., *raise* (and the like): vocem (*send up, send forth*); clamores; gemitum (*utter*); sublata rebus secundis (*elated, puffed up*); vos in tantum spe (*raise your hopes so high, be inspired with so much hope*); animos (*encourage, exalt, cheer, revive, be inspirited*); praelia venti (*stir up*); ad astra Daphnim (*extol, immortalize*); tollent animos sata; minas (of a snake, *rise menacingly*). — Also (where *raise* is not used in Eng.), *take up and carry away, take away, carry off, bear away, bear off, remove, put away, put an end to, extirpate, destroy, cease, forbear:* tollite me Teucri; dona; certamina; sive est virtus et gloria tollat (*carry it off, have it*); de caespite silvam; minas; sublatis dolis (*without longer concealment*).—In a special sense, *take up* (of a new-born child), hence, *rear, bring up.*

Tolumnius, -ī (-iī), [?], m., an augur of the Rutuli.

tondeō, totondī, tōnsum, tondēre, [?], 2. v. a., *shear* (of the thing sheared and the product), *clip, crop, trim, strip, pluck:* bracchia (for *oars*). —Esp., *mow, reap.* — Of animals, *crop, browse, graze on, feed on:* campum equi; iecur (of vultures). — **tōnsus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *trimmed, mown, cropped, clipped, sheared, shorn:* tonsae valles (*grazing valleys*); tonsa oliva (*olive leaves*, stripped off); — so: tonsa corona (*leafy garland*). — Fem. as subst., *an oar* (cf. tondere bracchia).

tonitrus, -ūs, [†toni- (weaker stem of tono) + trus, cf. **Quinquatrus**], m., *thunder, a clap of thunder.*

tonō, tonuī, tonitum, tonāre, [?], 1. v. n., *thunder.* — Of other noises as in Eng.: eloquio (of an orator); antra Aetnaea; axis (of a chariot); tonat ter centum Deos (*calls with loud voice upon*, thunders the names of, cogn. acc.).

tōnsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **tondeo.**

tophus, see **tofus.**

tormentum, -ī, [√torqu + mentum], n., *an engine* (for hurling missiles by means of a twisted rope). — Also, *torture, pain, torment.*

tornus, -ī, [Gr. τόρνος], m., *a lathe:* facilis (*chisel*, transferring, to render **facilis**).

torpeō, -uī, no sup., **-ēre**, [†torpŏ- (cf. **torpidus**) of unc. kin.], 2. v. n., *be benumbed, be stiff.* — Fig., *be sluggish, be enfeebled, be inactive, be idle.*

torpor, -ōris, [√torp- (in **torpeo**) + or], m., *torpor, numbness, paralysis.*

Torquātus, -ī, [†torqui + tus (cf. **armatus**)], m., the name of Titus Manlius Torquatus, given him for slaying a Gaul in single combat.

torqueō, torsī, tortum, torquēre, [√torqu, akin to τρέπω], 2. v. a., *whirl, twist, twirl, turn* (with some violence or haste), *bend:* ter fluctus (of a ship, *spin around*); amenta (*wind up*, of the thong of a javelin); verbera fundae (*twirl* around the head to throw); axem umero (*whirl*, of Atlas); tegumen leonis (*fling around*, as a robe); undam (*in a whirling eddy*); ora (*distort, pucker*). — From the spinning motion of a dart (cf. **amenta** above), *hurl, throw, fling, roll* (of a river): tres Notus in saxa (of ships);

aquosam hiemem (*fling down, let fly*). — Simply, *turn* (but with a poetic conception): **currus** (almost equals *twist*); **vi portam** (*wrench around*); **cornua** (*haul around*); **vestigia**; — so, fig.: **lumina**; **oculos**; **aciem**. — Poetically, *rule, sway, control:* **sidera mundi** (almost lit.); **caelum et terras**; **bella**. — **tortus, -a, -um,** pp. as adj., *twisted, bent, twined:* **cucumis** (*crooked*); **imber** (prob. *hail*); **orbes** (*winding*); **angues** (*writhing*); **quercus** (*a garland*): **vortex** (*whirling*).

torques (**-is**), **-is,** [√**torqu** + **es** (**-is**)], m. and f., *a necklace* (twisted round the neck), *a collar.* — Also, *a collar* (for cattle). — Also, *a wreath, a festoon.*

torrēns, see **torreo.**

torreō, torruī, tostum, torrēre, [†**torrŏ-** (√**ors** + **us**, cf. **terra** and **torridus**)], 2. v. a., *roast, parch* (lit. and fig.). — **torrēns, -entis,** p. as adj. (from fire or *boiling* water), *boiling, roaring, raging.* As subst., *a torrent.*

torridus, -a, -um, [†**torrŏ-** (wh. **torreo**) + **dus**], adj., *burning, hot, fiery.*

torris, -is, [√**tors** (cf. **torreo**) + **is**], m., *a firebrand.* — Also, *a stake* (burnt at the end for a weapon).

tortilis, -e, [†**tortŏ-** (p.p. of **torqueo**) + **lis**], adj., *twisted, encircling* (twisted around).

tortus, -a, -um, p.p. of **torqueo.**

tortus, -ūs, [√**torqu** (in **torqueo**) + **tus**], m., *a coil, a writhing coil* (of a snake).

torus, -ī, [?, √**star** (in **sterno**) + **us**], m., *a bulge;* plur., *the muscles* (esp. of the neck); *the neck, a cushion, a bed* (perh. orig. sense), *a couch* (for sitting, reclining at meals, or laying out the dead). — Fig., of natural lying-places: **viridans** (*green couch of turf*); **riparum** (*grassy couches*); **arma toro requirit** (equal to *chamber*, where the arms were hung over the bed).

torvus, -a, -um, [√**tor** (cf. **terebro**) + **vus**, cf. τορός], adj., (*piercing* only of the expression), *piercing* (of eyes), *grim, savage, frowning, wild-eyed, glaring.* — Neut. as adv.: **torvum clamat** (*wildly*, coupled with **torquens aciem**); **torva tuens** (*fiercely*).

tostus, -a, -um, p.p. of **torreo.**

tot [for **toti,** pron. √**ta** + **ti**, cf. **quot**], indecl. adj., *so many, as many* (demonstrative), *these many, those many.*

totidem [**toti** + **dem**, cf. **idem**], indecl. adj., *just so many, just as many, as many, the same number, a like number.*

totiēns (**-ēs**), [**toti** as stem (reduced) + **iens**, cf. **noviens**], adv., *so many times, as* (cf. **tot**) *many times, so often, as* (cf. **tot**) *often.*

tōtus, -a, -um, [?], adj., *the whole of* (a thing collectively, cf. **omnis,** *all, every*), *all, the whole, entire.* — Often (like all adjs. of quantity, order, and degree) equal to an adv., *entirely, completely, wholly, all over, all.*

trabālis, -is, [†**trabi-** (of **trabs,** reduced) + **alis**], adj., *of a beam.* Also, *like a beam:* **telum.**

trabea, -ae, [†**trabi-** (reduced) + **ea**, f. of **-eus**], f., *a trabea, a robe,* woven in stripes, worn by magistrates, &c.

trabs (**trabēs**), **-is,** [?], f., *a beam* (hewn), *a timber.* — Less exactly, *a ship.*

tractābilis, -e, [**tractā-** (of **tracto**) + **bilis**], adj., *manageable.* — So, of the weather, *fit for navigation.* — Of persons, *yielding, tractable.*

tractim [as if acc. of †**tracti-** (√**trah** + **tis**), cf. **partim**], adv., *draggingly, slowly, gradually, continuously.*

tractō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†**tractŏ-** (of **tractus**)], 1. v. a, *handle.*

tractus, -a, -um, p.p. of **traho.**

tractus, -ūs, [√**trah** (of **traho**) + **tus**], m., *a drawing:* **tractu**

gementem ferre rotam (*as it moves*); tanto tractu se conligit anguis (*so wide a sweep*). — Also (cf. **traho**, *trace*), *a streak*, *a stretch* (cf. Eng. use), *a quarter*, *a region.*

trādō, **-didī**, **-ditum**, **-dere**, [trans-do], 3. v. a., *hand over*, *give over*, *give in charge*, *surrender.*

trādūcō, **-dūxī**, **-dūctum**, **-dūcere**, [trans-duco], 3. v. a., *draw over*, *transfer*, *remove.*

trahea, **-ae**, [†traha- (reduced) + ca, f. of -eus], f., *a drag*, *a sledge* (used also for threshing).

trahō, **traxī**, **tractum**, **trahere**, [$\sqrt{}$†rah (for -gh), akin to τρέχω], 3. v. a., *drag* (with violence, or with difficulty), *drag on*, *drag along*, *drag away*, *bear on* (of rivers, &c.), *carry with it* (of something falling, &c.), *carry off* (as captive): tractae catenae (*dragging*, *clanking chains*); nubem (*drive*); armenta cum stabulis (*carry away*); genua aegra; sinus ultimus orbes (of a snake); naves in saxa (of Scylla). — Also (without violence), *draw*, *draw out*, *draw in*, *move on* (slowly or continuously), *trail*, *lead* (of children, &c.), *draw* (lots): sinum ex alto (*roll*); alvum (*trail*, as hanging low); vela (*take in*). — Fig., *draw*, *derive*, *entice*, *attract*, *trace*, pass. *be traced* (*extend*), *dissolve* (draw in), *utter with difficulty*: gyros (*trace*); Iris mille colores; a pectore vocem (*utter with difficulty*). — So, also, *drag out*, *perform* (slowly), *while away*, *waste* (of time), *dilly*, *delay*: moras (*create*); vitam; noctem sermone; — pass., *draw on* (of future time). — Esp., *absorb*, *draw in*: per ossa furorem.

trāiciō (**trānsicio**, also separate, **trāiic-**, **transiic-**), **-iēcī**, **-iectum**, **-icere**, [trans-iacio], 3. v. a. and n., *throw across*, *throw over*. — With change of point of view, *pierce*, *transfix*. — Intrans., *pass across*, *pass*.

trāiectus (**trāns-**), **-a**, **-um**, p.p. of **traicio.**

trānō (**trāns-**), **-āvī**, **-ātum**, **-āre**, [trans-no], 1. v. a., *swim across*, *cross* (of rivers), *sail through* or *across* (of birds). — Also, of Mercury as a winged creature.

tranquillus, **-a**, **-um**, [?], adj., *quiet*, *calm*, *still*, *tranquil*.—Neut. as subst.: tranquillo, *in calm weather*.

trāns [unc. form $\sqrt{}$tra, tar (in **terebro**)], prep., *across*, *through*, *over*. — Adv., in comp., in same sense.

trānsabeō, **-iī**, no sup., **-īre**, [trans-abeo], irr. v. a. and n., *pass beyond*. — Also, *pierce*, *penetrate*, *pass through* (of a weapon, &c.).

trānsadigō, **-ēgī**, **-āctum**, **-igere**, [trans-adigo], 3. v. a., *thrust through* (with two accs.). — Also, *pierce through*, *penetrate*.

trānscrībō (**transs-**), **-scrīpsī**, **-scrīptum**, **-scrībere**, [trans-scribo], 3. v. a., *transcribe*.—Also, *make over by writing*; — hence, *assign over*, *transfer*, *make over*. — Esp., *enroll* (in a different list, cf. **conscribo**), *transfer*.

trānscurrō, **-cucurrī** (**-currī**), no sup., **-currere**, [trans-curro], 3. v. a. and n., *run across*, *fly across*, *shoot across*.

trānseō, **-iī** (**-ivī**), **-itum**, **-īre**, [trans-eo], irr. v. n. and a., *pass over*, *cross*, *pass by*, *pass*, *outstrip*. — Also, *pierce*, *pass through*, *penetrate*. — Also, *pass over* or *by* (*unmentioned*).

trānsferō, **-tulī**, **-lātum**, **-ferre**, [trans-fero], irr. v. a., *carry over*, *transfer*.

trānsfīgō, **-fīxī**, **-fīxum**, **-fīgere**, [trans-figo], 3. v. a., *thrust through*. —Also, *pierce through* (cf. figo), *transfix*.

trānsfīxus, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. of **transfigo.**

trānsfodiō, -fōdī, -fossum, -fodere, [trans-fodio], 3. v. a., *pierce, transfix.*

trānsformō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [trans-formo]. 1. v. a., *transform, metamorphose:* — with reflexive, *change.*

trānsfossus, -a, -um, p.p. of **transfodio.**

trānsiliō (transs-), -uī (-īvī), no sup., **-īre,** [trans-salio], 3. v. a. and n., *leap across, fly over.* — Of things, *fly through.*

trānsmissus, -a, -um, p.p. of **transmitto.**

trānsmittō, -mīsī, -missum, -mittere, [trans-mitto], 3. v. a. and n., *suffer to pass across* (cf. **mitto,** *let go*). — Fig., *transmit, assign over.* — With acc. dep. or **trans,** *pass over:* campos; cursum (*cross the passage*).

trānsportō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [trans-porto], 1. v. a., *bear across, carry across:* ripas (*carry the shades across the stream*).

trānstrum, -ī, [trans + trum], n., *a cross-beam.* — Esp., *a thwart, a bench* (for rowers athwart the ship).

trānsverberō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [trans-verbero], 1. v. a., *strike through, pierce, transfix.*

trānsversus, -a, -um, p.p. of **transverto.**

trānsvertō, -vertī, -versum, -vertere, [trans-verto], 3. v. a., *turn athwart.*—**trānsversus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *lying across, running across.* — Neut. plur. as adv., *askance, athwart one's course.*

trapētus, -ī, [Gr. τραπητός], m., *an oil-mill.*

trecentī, -ae, -a, [†tri-centum, decl.], adj., *three hundred.*

tremebundus, -a, -um, [†treme- (as of **tremo,** but cf. **rubicundus**) + bundus], adj., *trembling, quivering.*

tremefaciō, -fēcī, -factum, -facere, [unc. stem (akin to **tremo**) -facio], 3. v. a., *make tremble, shake.* — **tremefactus, -a, -um,** p.p., *shaken, trembling, quivering, shuddering.*

tremendus, see **tremo.**

trēmes, -itis, [√mi (in **meo**) + tis (reduced), cf. **comes**], m., *a cross-path, a by-way.* — Less exactly, *a path* (lit. and fig.), *a course.*

tremescō (-iscō), no perf., no sup., **-ere,** [†treme- (of **tremo**) + sco], 3. v. n. and a. incept., *tremble.* — With inf. and acc., as in Eng. (?), *tremble, shudder.* — With obj., *tremble at, shudder at.*

tremō, -uī, no sup., **-ere,** [√trem, cf. τρέμω (perh. fr. a stem, cf. **terreo**)], 3. v. a., *tremble, quake, quake with fear, shake, quiver:* cristae (*nod, flutter*). — Act., *tremble at, shudder at, quake with fear at.* — **tremēns, -entis,** p. as adj., *trembling, quivering, frightened.* — **tremendus, -a, -um,** p. ger., *dreadful, awful, dread.*

tremor, -ōris, [√trem + or], m., *a trembling.*

tremulus, -a, -um, [†tremŏ- (√trem + us) + lus], adj., *tremulous, quivering, shimmering.*

trepidō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†trepidŏ-], 1. v. n. and a., *tremble, quake with fear, flutter.* — Also, *hurry to and fro, bustle.* — Act. (as verb of fearing), *fear, dread, shrink from.* — **trepidāns, -antis,** p. as adj., *frightened, in a panic, in alarm.*

trepidus, -a, -um, [†trepŏ- (√trep, of unc. kin. + us) + dus], adj., *trembling, agitated, shuddering, quaking, bustling, hurrying, confused, in confusion, in agitation;* — *frightened, fearful, anxious, alarmed, in eager haste.*

trēs, tria, [†tri-, of unc. kin., cf. τρεῖς, Eng. *three*], num. adj. plur., *three.*

trībulum, -ī, [tri (as root of **tero**) + bulum], n., *a drag* (for threshing, with teeth beneath).

tribulus, -ī, [Gr. τρίβολος], m., *a caltrop* (a pointed instrument laid on the ground as a defence against

cavalry).—Also, *a caltrop* (a thorny plant, *Tribulus terrestris*).

tricorpor, -oris, [†tri-†corpor- (decl. as adj.)], adj., *three-bodied.*

tridēns, -dentis, [†tri-dens (decl. as adj.)], adj., *three-toothed, three-pronged.* — Masc. as subst., *a trident*, the attribute of Neptune.

trietēricus, -a, -um, [Gr. τριετηρικός], adj., *biennial*, occurring once in three years according to the notions of the ancients, who counted both *termini* of a period.

trifaux, -faucis, [†tri-faux, decl. as adj.], adj., *three-throated, triple-jawed:* trifauci latratus Cerberus (*with the baying of his three throats*).

triginta [tri-unc. stem, cf. **viginti**], indecl. num. adj., *thirty.*

trilīx, -licis, [†tri-lix, cf. **bilix**], adj., *three-ply, threefold* (of three thicknesses).

Trīnacrius, -a, -um, [Gr. Τρινάκριος], adj., *of Sicily* (called *Trinacria* from its three promontories), *Sicilian.* — Fem. (cf. Gr. Τρινακρία), *Sicily.* (This word, as is the case with most names of countries, serves as adj. of its own fem.).

Triōnēs, -um, [?], m. plur., the Great and Little Bears, *Ursa Major and Minor*, or *Charles' Wain* (see also **septemtrio**).

triplex, -icis, [†tri-plex, cf. **duplex**], adj., *threefold, triple:* gens (*in three divisions*).

tripūs, -odis, [Gr. τρίπους], m., *a tripod*, a three-legged stand used by the ancients, especially for cooking and for sacred rites. — Esp., *the Tripod*, or cauldron on a tripod, at Delphi, on which the priestess sat when delivering the oracle. — Plur., referring to the same, but almost in sense of *oracles.*

tristis, -is, [?, perh. √ters (in **terreo**] + **tis**], adj., *sad, gloomy, mournful, wretched, sorrowful.* — Also of things connected with persons in the same sense. — Also, as affecting others, *grim, gloomy, sullen, stern.* — Transf., *sad* (causing sadness), *bitter, dreary, mournful, melancholy, ill-omened, wretched, gloomy, dreadful, cruel, harsh, noxious, baneful:* tempus (*disastrous*); Minervae sidus (*stormy*); nihil triste (*there is no sorrow*). — Of taste, &c., *bitter, harsh.* — Neut. as subst., *the bane.*

trisulcus, -a, -um, [†tri-sulcus, decl. as adj.], adj., *three-forked.*

trīticeus, -a, -um, [†triticŏ- (of **triticum**, reduced) + **eus**], adj., *of wheat:* messis (*wheat-harvest*).

Trītōn, -onis, [Gr. Τρίτων], m.: A sea-god, son of Neptune, represented as blowing a conch-shell. — Plur., *sea-gods.* — 2. A name of a ship.

Trītōnia, -ae, [Gr. Τριτώνιος], f., a name or appellation of Pallas (Minerva) of uncertain origin.

Trītōnis, -idis, [Gr. Τριτωνίς], f., same as **Tritonia.**

trītūra, -ae, [√tri (in **tero**) + **tura**, but see **pictura**], f., *threshing.*

trītus, -a, -um, p.p. of **tero.**

triumphātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **triumpho.**

triumphō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†triumphŏ-], 1. v. n. and a., *triumph* (technically). — Act., *enjoy a triumph over, lead in triumph, conquer, subdue.*

triumphus, -ī, [prob. corr. fr. Gr. θρίαμβος, a hymn to Bacchus], m., *a triumph* (in the Roman technical sense, where the general with his army went in procession to the Capitol to offer a sacrifice). — Less exactly, *a triumph* (generally), *a victory.*

Trivius, -a, -um, [†tri-†via, decl. as adj.], adj., *of three ways.*—Masc. and fem., of gods whose temples were built at the junction of three ways.—Fem., **Trivia,** as subst.; — esp., *Hecate* or *Diana*, on account of her three forms. — Neut., *a square*, where three ways met, *corners.*

Trōas, -adis, [Gr. Τρωάς], f. adj., *a Trojan woman.*—Plur., *the Trojan women.*

Trōia, see **Trōius.**

Trōiānus, -a, -um, [†Troia+nus], adj., *Trojan.*—As subst., *a Trojan.*

Trōilus, -ī, [Gr. Τρώιλος], m., a son of Priam killed in the Trojan war.

Troiugena, -ae, [†Troiu- (of unc. form) -gena (cf. **indigena**)], comm., *born in Troy, Trojan.* — As subst., a *Trojan.*

Trōius, -a, -um, [†Trō- (of **Tros**) +ius], adj.: A. *Of Tros.* — Fem.: 1. *Troy,* the city of Tros; 2. A city of the same name in Epirus; 3. The game or exercise of the Trojan youths in honor of Anchises. — B. Less exactly (as with most names of countries, &c.), *of Troy, Trojan.* — Masc., *a Trojan.*

tropaeum (-phaeum), -ī, [Gr. τρόπαιον], n., *a trophy,* regularly a trunk of a tree arrayed in arms and left standing on the battle-field. — Less exactly, *a trophy* (generally), *a victory.*

Trōs, -ōis, [Gr. Τρώς], m., a king of Phrygia (see **Dardanus**). — As adj., *Trojan.* — As subst., *a Trojan.* — Plur., *the Trojans,* said to be named for him.

trucīdō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [?, prob. noun-stem akin to **trux,** and **caedo**], 1. v. a., *cut down, slaughter.*

trudis, -is, [√trud (in **trudo**) + is], f., *a boat-hook, a pole* (for boating), said to have a crescent-shaped head, cf. **contus.**

trūdō, trūsī, trūsum, trūdere, [?], 3. v. a., *push, push on, shove, thrust, press against, struggle against.* — Esp., *put forth* (of growth). — In pass. or with reflexive, *sprout.*

truncus, -a, -um, [?], adj., *lopped, stripped, cut off, maimed, mutilated:* pinus (*a pine trunk*): trunca pedum (*destitute of,* of maggots); tela (*broken,* perh. with only the heads off). — Masc., *a trunk* (of a tree, opposed to the branches), *a stock, a main shoot.* — Also, *a headless trunk* (of a man).

trux, trucis [?], adj., *savage, grim, gloomy.*

tū, tuī, [cf. σύ, Eng. *thou*], pers. pron., *thou, you* (according to Eng. idiom). — Plur., **vōs,** *you* (of several); — also apparently (never really) of one, when others are included.

tuba, -ae, [f. of **tubus**], f., *a trumpet* (straight, cf. **cornu,** *a curved horn*).

tueor, tuitus (tūtus), tuērī, [?], 2. v. dep., *look at, gaze at, gaze upon, look, behold.* — Also (lit. and fig.), *protect, defend.* — **tūtus, -a, -um,** p.p. in pass. sense, *protected, safe* (as regards externals, cf. **securus,** as regards one's self), *secure, without danger, in safety, undisturbed, unharmed:* dare tuta vela (*sail safely*).—Fig.: fides (*secure, trustworthy*). — Transferred, *safe* (*protecting*): tegmina capitum. — Like **securus,** *fearless, in security.* — Neut. sing. or plur., *safe places* (i.e. *safety*), *a safe retreat, a safe position,* &c., *safety, security.* — Abl. as adv., *safely, with impunity.*

tugurium, -ī (-iī), [√teg + unc. term.], n., *a hut.*

Tulla, -ae, [f. of **Tullus**], f., an attendant of Camilla.

Tullus, -ī, [?], m., a Roman name. — Esp., *Tullus Hostilius,* the third king of Rome.

tum [n. acc. pron. √ta (in **tam,** etc.), cf. **dum**], adv. demonstrative, *then, at that time.* —With correlative, *at the time, that time, then* (sometimes not expressed in Eng.), *in that case, now* (in Eng. sense of past time), *by and by, meanwhile, just then.*—Also, *thereupon, next, then again, then, besides, and . . . too.* — Esp.: quid tum, *what then* (what follows logically from the preceding?), *what next.*

— **tum iam,** *just then* (but confounded with **iam tum**); **iam tum,** *even then, just then, then already*); **tum vero,** emphatic, introducing the most important point of a narrative.

tumeō̆, no perf., no sup., **-ēre,** [†tumō- (√tu + mus, cf. **tumulus,** τύλος)], 2. v. n., *swell, be swollen.*

tumēscō̆, tumuī, no sup., **tumēre,** [†tumē-(of **tumeo**)+**sco**], 3.v.n., *swell, rise* (of the sea or war, &c.).

tumidus, -a, -um, [†tumŏ- (wh. **tumeo**) + **dus**], adj., *swelling, swollen, rising, huge.*—Fig., *puffed up, swelling.*

tumor, -ōris, [**tum** (as root of **tumeo**) + **or**], m., *a swelling.* — Fig., *anger.*

tumultus, -ūs, [†tumulŏ- (of **tumulus** in earlier meaning, cf. **tumeo,** reduced) + **tus**], m., *an uproar, a tumult, a noise, a disturbance, a commotion, disorder, confusion.* — Also, of the mind, *anxiety, agitation, excitement:* **laetitia mixto tumultu.** — Esp., *a domestic war, a war.*

tumulus, -ī, [†tumŏ- (whence **tumeo**) + **lus**], m., *a mound, a hill.* — Esp., *a tomb.*

tunc [**tum-ce,** cf. **hic**], adv., *then* (more definite than **tum,** but confused with it), *at that time.* The readings often vary between **tum** and **tunc.**

tundō̆, tutudī, tūnsum (tūsum), tundere, [√**tud,** akin to Sk. √tud, with same meaning], 3. v. a., *strike, beat, bruise.* — Esp. of beating the breasts in grief. — Also, *pound, bruise, crush, thresh.* — Less exactly, *tear* (of a vulture), *beat* (of waves), *assail* (by words).

tunica, -ae, [?], f., *a tunic,* the ancient undergarment, a sort of shirt or frock. — Fig., *a coating* (of bark or the like).

tūnsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **tundo.**

turba, -ae, [√**tur** (cf. **turma** and θόρυβος) + **ba,** cf. **morbus, superbus,** and τύρβη], f., *a disturbance, a tumult, confusion.* — Esp., *a throng, a crowd, a flock* (of birds), *a multitude, the crowd* (as opposed to leaders, &c.).

turbātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **turbo.**

turbidus, -a, -um, [†**turba**+**dus**], adj., *confused, agitated, wild, turbid, roily, stormy, eddying* (of dust), *whirling* (of rain). — Of persons (cf. **turba**), *wild* (often equals adv. *wildly*), *agitated, impetuous, confused, in a panic.*

turbō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†**turba**], 1. v. a., *agitate, disturb, throw into confusion, drive in a panic, frighten (chase), scatter:* **turbatur** (*confusion reigns*); **globum** (*break,* i.e. the order); **omnia metu; latratu apros** (*rouse*); **turbantur arenae** (*tossed, driven*). — Less exactly and fig., *alarm, trouble, disturb, strike with a panic, break off* (a truce), *spread alarm* (*among,* or absolutely). — **turbātus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *agitated, disordered, in a panic, broken, panic-stricken, in confusion* (equal adv.), *frightened, alarmed, disturbed, disordered, angry, troubled, confused, excited.*

turbō̆, -inis, [†**turba-** (or **-o**) + **o** (**-in**), cf. **homo**], m., *a whirling: a whirling eddy:* **quo turbine adacta** (of an arrow, simply *by whose hurling*); **venti** (*a whirlwind,* see next division). — Esp., *a whirlwind, a hurricane:* **nigro circumdata turbine** (including the cloud that often accompanies the vortex); **ingentis turbine saxi** (*like a whirlwind,* making one as it goes); **quo turbine torqueat hastam** (i.e. force like a whirlwind). — Also, *a top* (perh. nearer the original sense).

tūreus, (thū-), -a, -um, [†**tur** + **eus**], adj., *of incense.*

turgeō̆, tursī, no sup., **turgēre,** [?], 2. v. n., *swell.*

tūricremus, -a, -um, [†**tur-** (as if **turi-**) + **cremus** (cf. **cremo**)],

adj., *incense-burning, smoking with incense.*

tūrifer, -era, -erum, [†tur- (as if turi-) -fer (√fer + us)], adj., *incense-bearing.*

turma, -ae, [√tur (in **turba**) + ma], f., *a troop* (of horse, technically a tenth of the *ala* or division of about 300 men), *a squadron.* — Also, of the Trojan boys exercising as cavalry. — Less exactly, *a troop* (of other things), *a throng, a band.*

Turnus, -ī, [?], the Rutulian king who, as a suitor for the hand of Lavinia, resisted the settlement of Æneas, and was finally slain by him.

turpis, -e, [?], adj., *unseemly, unsightly, foul, ill-formed, misshapen, ugly:* **tabum; racemi; Egestas** (*squalid,* as emaciated and in rags). — Also, in a moral sense (cf. *foul,* &c.), *unseemly, base, dishonorable, vile, disgraceful.*

turriger, -era, -erum, [†turri-ger (√ges, in **gero,** + us)], adj., *tower-bearing, crowned with towers* (as cities were usually represented allegorically).

turris, -is, [prob. borrowed, cf. Gr. τύρσις], f., *a tower.* — Esp., a military tower for siege, advanced to the walls on wheels, or one on a wall for defence. — Loosely used of high buildings.

turrītus, -a, -um, [†turri + tus, cf. **armatus**], adj., *armed with towers, crowned with towers* (as Cybele was represented). — Less exactly, *towering, pinnacled* (of cliffs).

turtur, -uris, [?], m., *a turtle-dove.*

tūs (thūs), tūris, [Gr. θύος], n., *frankincense, incense.*

Tuscus, -a, -um, [?], adj., *of Etruria, Etrurian, Tuscan, Etruscan.* — Plur. as subst., *the Etrurians.*

tussis, -is, [?], f., *a cough.*

tūtāmen, -inis, [†tutā- (of **tutor**) + **men**], n., *a protection, a defence.*

tūte, see **tu.**

tūtēla, -ae, [†tutē- (as if stem of **tutor**) + **la,** cf. **candela**], f., *guardianship, protection.*

tūtor, -ātus, -ārī, [†tutŏ- (p.p. of **tueor**)], I. v. dep., *protect, defend, support.*

tūtus, -a, -um, p.p. of **tueor.**

tuus, -a, -um, [pron. √TVA + YAS], poss. pron., *thy, your* (of one person, according to Eng. idiom), *thine, yours.* — Plur. (less commonly sing.) as subst., *your* (*friends, men,* &c., *affairs, interests,* &c.).

Tȳbris, etc.; see **Tiberis.**

Tȳdeus, -eī (-eos), [Gr. Τυδεύς], m., the father of Diomede. He fought in the Theban war.

Tȳdīdēs, -ae, [Gr. patronymic], m., *son of Tydeus, Diomedes.*

tympanum, -ī, [Gr. τύμπανον], n., *a drum, a timbrel,* used especially in the rites of Cybele. — Also, *a wheel* (not with spokes, but solid like a child's truck, cf. **rota,** one with spokes).

Tyndaris, -idis, [Gr. Τυνδαρίς], f., *daughter of Tyndarus, Helen,* as daughter of Leda his wife.

Typhōïus, -eī (-eos), [Gr. Τυφωεύς], m., a giant, also called *Typhon,* the hero of many fables. According to one, he was struck by lightning and buried under Ætna by Jupiter. According to another, it was under Ischia. He seems to have been a type of volcanoes in general.

Typhōeüs, -a, -um, [Gr. adj. fr. preceding], adj., *of Typhon:* **tela** (*the bolts of Typhon,* by which he was slain).

tyrannus, -ī, [Gr. τύραννος], m., *a king.* — Esp., *a tyrant, a despot.*

Tyrēs, -ae, [?], m., a Trojan (or Arcadian) in the army of Æneas.

Tyrius, -a, -um, [†Tyrŏ- (reduced) + **ius**], adj., *of Tyre, Tyrian.* — Less exactly, *of Carthage, Carthaginian.* — Plur. masc., *the Tyrians, the Carthaginians.*

Tyros (-us), -ī, [Gr. Τύρος, a Phœnician word], f., *Tyre,* the great city of Phœnicia, from which came

the colony of Dido. It was most famous for its purple dye.

Tyrrhēnus, -a, -um, [Gr. Τυρρηνός], adj., *Etruscan, Etrurian, Tuscan.* — Masc. as subst., *an Etrurian;* — plur., *the Etrurians, the Etruscans.*

Tyrrhēnus, -ī, [m. of preceding], m., an Etrurian among Æneas' allies.

Tyrrheus (Tyrrhus), -eī, [?], m., the herdsman of King Latinus.

Tyrrhīdae, -ārum, [Gr. patronymic fr. preceding], m. plur., *the sons of Tyrrheus:* **pueri** (*young sons of,* &c.).

U.

1. **ūber, -eris,** [unc. form akin to οὖθαρ, Eng. *udder*, perh. also to **uveo**], n. (oftener plur.), *an udder, the breast.* — Fig., *the bosom* (of the earth, as the source of nourishment), *soil* (as fertile), *fertility:* **(tellus) vos ubere laeto accipiet** (*in her fertile bosom*); **rarum** (*light spongy soil*); **fertilis ubere campus** (*in production*); **densum** (*a thick planted soil*); **ubere glebae** (*fertility of the soil*); **divitis uber agri** (*fertile soil of a rich land*).

2. **ūber, -eris,** [same word as prec. decl. as adj., cf. n. plur. **-a**], adj., *fertile, productive, rich, abundant, plentiful, luxuriant.*

ubĭ [held to be pron. √quo + bi, cf. **tibi,** and Umbr. *pufe*], adv.: 1. Interr., *where* (almost always with strong feeling, in despair or irony); 2. Rel., *where* (with expressed or implied antecedent), *in a place where* (without def. antecedent), *wherever.* — Also, *when, whenever, after, as soon as.*

ubīque [ubi-que, cf. **quisque**], adv., *everywhere, on all sides, all around.*

Ūcalegōn, -ontis, [Gr. Οὐκαλέγων], m., a Trojan.

ūdus, -a, -um, [prob. contr. fr. **uvidus,** or formed from shorter stem], adj., *wet, moist, damp, watery:* **udae vocis iter** (*moist passage of the voice*); **venenum** (*dank*); **liber** (*juicy*).

Ūfēns, -entis, [?], m.: 1. A river in Latium; 2. The same word used as the name of a Rutulian.

ulcīscor, ultus, ulcīscī, [√ulc, poss. akin to ἄρκιος], 3. v. dep., *take vengeance on* or *for* (a wrongdoer or a wrong). — Also, *avenge* (the wronged).

ulcus, -eris, [prob. Gr. ἕλκος], n., *a sore, an ulcer.*

ūlīgō̆, -inis, [?, prob. akin to **uveo**], f., *moisture.*

Ulixēs, -ī (-ei, -is), [dialectic form of Ὀδυσσεύς], m., a Greek hero of the Trojan war famed for his cunning. His wanderings are the theme of the Odyssey.

ūllus, -a, -um, -īus, [†unŏ- (reduced) + **lus**], pron. adj., only in real or limited negatives, cf. **quisquam,** *any, anyone:* **dum amnes ulli rumpuntur** (*so long as any* &c., until they do not, foll. by **postquam**). — With negatives, *not any, no, none, no one.*

ulmus, -ī, [?], m., *an elm, an elm tree.* The vines of the ancients were often trained upon them.

ulna, -ae, [?, cf. ὠλένη, Eng. *elbow*], f., *the forearm, the elbow.* — Also, *an ell* (perh. the distance from the hand to the elbow, but used also of the outstretched arms, hence the length is unc.).

ulter, -tra, -trum, [pron. √ul (of unc. kin., cf. **uls**) + **ter** (comp. suffix akin to -τερος), cf. **alter**], pron. adj., (*on the farther side*). — Comp., **ulterior, -us,** *the farther.* — Neut. as adv., *farther, further, any more.* — Superl., **ultimus, -a, -um,** [pron. √ul + **timus,** cf. **intimus**], *farthest, extreme, uttermost, at the end:* **auctor san-**

guinis (*original, earliest, farthest in the line*). — Of time, *last, final.* — Of degree, *last, extreme:* **iussa** (*most degrading, most arrogant*). — Neut. plur., *the end, the farthest point.*

ulterius, see **ulter.**

ultimus, -a, -um; see **ulter.**

ultor, -ōris, [√ulc (in **ulciscor**) + **tor**], m., *an avenger.*

ultrā [prob. abl. of **ulter,** cf. **extra**], adv. and prep. Adv., *on the other side, farther, beyond.* — Fig., *further, more, besides.* For **ulterius,** see **ulter.** — Prep., *beyond:* **ultra placitum** (*above measure*).

ultrīx, -īcis, [√ulc + **trix,** cf. **ultor**], f., *an avenger* (female). — As adj., *avenging.*

ultrō [dat. of **ulter**], adv., *to the farther side.* — Also, *beyond, furthermore, in addition, besides* (often of something not to be expected, see below). — Also, when nothing is expected of one, or called for, (*more than is required*), *voluntarily, of one's own accord, unprovoked, unaddressed, first* (without being spoken to).

ultus, -a, -um, p.p. of **ulciscor.**

ulula, -ae, [akin to ὀλολύζω, prob. an old word made from the sound, originally *a wail,* cf. for the form ἀλαλά], f., *a screech-owl* (a bird of ill-omen).

ululātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **ululo.**

ululātus, -ūs, [†ululā- (of **ululo**) + **tus**], m., *a howl, a wail, a wailing, a cry, a shriek, a wailing cry.*

ululō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [**ulula-,** cf. ὀλολύζω and ἀλαλά], 1. v. n. and a., *a howl, a wail, a cry, a shriek.* — Poetic, of a place, *resound with wails,* &c. — **ululātus, -a, -um,** p.p. in pass. sense, *worshipped with cries* (prop. of the name, cog. acc., uttered, &c.); — also, *echoing with cries* (where the object would have been acc. of space).

ulva, -ae, [?], f., *sedge, coarse grass.*

Ulyssēs, see **Ulixes.**

Umber, -bra, -brum, [prob. akin to **imber**], adj., *of the Umbri* (a tribe of Northern Italy between the Rubicon, the Nar, and the Tiber). — Masc., *an Umbrian hound, an "Umbrian"* (cf. Newfoundland).

umbō, -ōnis, [?, akin to **umbilicus,** and ἄμβων], m., (prob. any *protuberance*), *a boss* (of a shield). — Less exactly, *a shield.*

umbra, -ae, [?], f., *a shade, a shadow;* — hence, *darkness, gloom.* — Esp., *a ghost* (of a dead person, as a mere shadow ?, but confounded in use with *gloom*), *a shade, an apparition* (of any kind), *a vision, a phantom.* — Also, plur., *the realm of shades, the shades, the world below.* — Poetic, *leaves and branches* (which serve as shade).

umbrāculum, -ī, [as if †umbrā- (of **umbro**) + **culum**], n., *a bower, an arbor.*

umbrātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **umbro.**

umbrifer, -era, -erum, [†umbra- (weakened) **-fer** (√fer + **us**)], adj., *bearing shade, shady.*

Umbrō̆, -ōnis, [†Umbrŏ + **o** (**on**)], m., an ally of Turnus.

umbrō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†umbra-], 1. v. a., *shade, overshadow.*

umbrōsus, -a, -um, [†umbra- (reduced) + **osus**], adj., *shady* (both furnishing shade and being shaded).

ūmectō̆ (**hum-**), **-āvī, -ātum, -āre,** [†umectŏ- (of **umeo**)], 1. v. a., *moisten, bedew, bathe, water.*

ūmeō̆ (**hum-**), no perf., no sup., **-ēre,** [†umŏ- (√u or †uvi + **mus**), cf. **umifer**], 2. v. n., *be moist, be wet.* — **ūmēns, -entis,** p. as adj., *moist, damp, watery, dewy:* **umbra** (*dewy shades*).

umerus (**hum-**), **-ī,** [?, akin to ὦμος], m., *the shoulder.*

ūmēscō̆ (**hum-**), no perf., no sup., **-ere,** [†ume- (of **umeo**) + **sco**], 3. v. n., *be moistened, be sprinkled, be spattered.*

ūmidus, -a, -um, [†umŏ- (cf. **umifer**) + **dus**], adj., *moist, damp, dewy.* — Also, *wet, rainy, liquid, watery.*

ūmor (hum-), **-ōris,** [um (as root of **umeo**) + or], m., *moisture, juice, fluid, liquor:* gelidus (i.e. *snow*); Bacchi (i.e. *wine*).

umquam, see **unquam.**

ūnā [abl. of **unus,** cf. **ea**], adv., (*by the same way*), *together, at the same time, along with, at once.*

ūnanimus, -a, -um, (also **-is, -e**), [†uno-animus (weakened and decl. as adj.)], adj., *of one mind, harmonious, in concert, sympathizing.*

unctus, -a, -um, p.p. of **ungo.**

uncus, -a, -um, [√unc (cf. **ancus,** ὄγκος) + us], adj., *bent, hooked, crooked:* manus (*clenched,* on a rock).

unda, -ae, [√und + a, cf. Sk. √ud, Gr. ὕδωρ, and Eng. *water*], f., *a wave, a billow, a sea.* — Poetic, of smoke, *an eddy, a waving column;* —and of persons, *a wave, a stream.* — Also, *the sea, water, the waters.*

unde [held to be quom-de, cf. **ubi** and **inde**], adv.: 1. Interr., *whence, from what place, from whence, from what source:* unde hominum genus (*whence comes, what is the origin*); 2. Rel., *from whence.* — Also, *from whom, from which, whence.*

undecimus, -a, -um, [undecim + mus, cf. **primus**], adj., *eleventh:* alter ab undecimo (*twelfth*).

undique [unde-que, cf. **quisque**], adv., *from all sides, from every quarter, on all sides* (cf. **hinc**), *everywhere, all around.*

undō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†unda-], 1. v. n., *wave, flow in waves, roll in waves:* volutus ad caelum undabat vortex (*a whirling eddy rolled to heaven*).—**undāns, -āntis,** p. as adj., *surging, seething, waving, eddying, streaming:* Cytorus buxo (*waving with woods of box*); Nilus bello (*swelling with a tide of war*).

undōsus, -a, -um, [†unda- (reduced) + osus], adj., *boisterous, wave-washed.*

ungō (**unguō**), **unxī, unctum, ungere,** [√ung, akin to Sk. *añj*], 3. v. a., *smear, besmear, anoint:* tela manu (of poisoned arrows); corpus (for burning). — **unctus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *smeared, greased, greasy, oily:* carina (*well-pitched*).

unguen, -inis, [as if √ung (cf. **ungo**) + en (prob. really †ungi + nus, reduced)], n., *unctuous matter* (perh. a particular kind, now unknown).

unguis, -is, [?, cf. poss. ὄνυξ], m., *a nail* (of the finger or toe); — in (ad) unguem, *perfectly, exactly* (from trying a work with the nail). — Also, *a claw* (of a bird or beast), *a talon.*

ungula, -ae, [†ungui + la], f., *a claw, a hoof.*

unquam (**umquam**), [held to be cum-quam, cf. **ubi** and **quisquam**], adv., *ever* (with negatives, see **ullus**), *at any time.* — With negatives, *never.*

ūnus, -a, -um, -īus, [old oinus, unc. pron. stem + nus, cf. οἶος and Eng. *one*], num. adj., *one, the same, a like, a single, alone, only, only one, the sole.* — Esp.: haud unus, *more than one, not the same;* ad unum, *to a man;* in unum, *to the same place, together, into one, in one;* venturus in unum, *come face to face with.* — Emphatic, *the one, the very* (with superlatives), *especially, more than all others.* — Also, in plur., *one,* &c.

ūpiliō, -onis, [†ovi- unc. stem], m., *a shepherd, a keeper of the flock.*

urbs, urbis, [?], f., *a city* (only of a large fortified place, the capital or chief town of a region). — Poetic, of the citizens. — Also, of a beehive, *colony, city.*

urgeō (**-ueō**), **ursī,** no sup., **urgēre,** [√urg, akin to εἴργνυμαι], 2. v. a., *press hard, press close;* — hence, *pursue, attack, overwhelm, drive, drive on, force, urge on, stimulate, hurry on, hasten* (a

work), *bear on* (of a crowd, &c.), *urge, press close upon, press on:* **amor habendi apes; vicinia Persidis** (*crowd close upon*); **ad litora fluctus** (*roll*); **propius urgente caterva** (*pressing him closer*); **urgens egestas** (*compelling need*); **urgente ruina** (*borne on by the flying throng*); **urgens fatum** (*overwhelming*); **pedem pede** (*press on one's heels*); **poenis urgentur** (*are tormented*). — Also, *weigh down, press upon, keep down, hem in, confine:* **utrimque latus nemoris**; — so, fig., *weigh down, overcome, worry, pursue, annoy.*

urna, -ae, [?], f., *a jar, an urn.* — Esp. used for drawing lots, and in choosing the judges (jury) in criminal cases, who were drawn by lot as in modern times: **urnam movet Minos** (i.e. to mix up the names).

ūrŏ, ūssī, ūstum, ūrere, [√**us**, cf. Gr. αὔω, Sk. √*ush*], 3. v. a, *burn.* — Less exactly, of land, *exhaust, dry up, poison.* — Fig., esp. of the passions, *burn, fire, set on fire, excite, worry, disturb:* **me amor; me Daphnis; atrox Iuno** (of Venus); **uritur Dido** (*burns with love*).

ursa, -ae, [f. of **ursus**], f., *a she-bear.*

ursus, -ī, [?, akin to ἄρκτος], m., *a bear.*

ūrus, -ī, [a Gallic word], m., *the urus.* — Less exactly, *a wild ox* (the Italian buffalo).

usquam [held to be unc. case (cf. **cis, uls**) of pron. †**quŏ** + **quam**, cf. **quisquam**], adv., *anywhere* (in neg. clauses, cf. **ullus**): **si quid usquam iustitia est** (*if justice counts for something anywhere*, as it would seem not to have thus far); **dubitem haud equidem implorare quod usquam est** (*what power there is anywhere*, not mine).

usque [unc. stem (same as in **usquam**) + **que**, cf. **quisque**], adv., (*in every place*), *all the way, even* (*to*), *clear* (*to*), *as far as:* **usque sub** (*quite up to, quite into*); **ad usque columnas** (*to the far columns*); **usque ab** (*all the way from*); **super usque** (*away beyond*); **quo usque** (*how far*, clear up to what point, *how long*). — Also, of time and degree, *all the time, constantly, ever, even, quite:* **iuvat usque morari; usque dum** (*all the time that, always while*); **usque adeo** (*quite, to such a degree, so very much, so very*); **turbatur agris** (*so much confusion*, &c.); **usque adeone mori miserum est** (*so very hard a fate*, &c.).

ūsus, -ūs, [√**ūt** (or stem as root) + **tus**], m., *use, employment, enjoyment, experience* (continued use): **quos indiget usus** (*need requires*); **usus medendi** (*practice of medicine*); **pervius usus tectorum** (*a much-used passage*); —passing into *service, purpose, use* (purpose or advantage of employment), *usefulness, advantage, profit:* **neque erat coriis usus** (*nor could anything be done with*, &c.); **ipsos ad usus** (*for this very purpose*). — — Also, *activity* (changing the point of view). — Esp. as predicate with **esse**, (*there is use for*), *there is need of, something is required.*

ut (uti), [held to be case of pron. √**quŏ**], adv. (conj.): 1. Interr., *how.* — Esp. in indirect questions: **aspice laetentur ut omnia** (*how*, the beginner should beware of *that*); 2. Rel., *as* (with or without correlative *so*, &c.), *just as,* — so in asseverations, *as sure as.* — Of condition or state (almost of place) passing into *as* of time. — Hence, *when, as soon as, no sooner than, as.* — Also, with subj., *that; in order that, so that, to.*

utcumque (-cunque), [**ut-cunque**, cf. **quicunque**], adv., *however, in whatever way.*

ūter, ūtris, [?], m., *a bag* (of skin for holding wine), *a skin.*

uterque, utraque, utrumque, utrīusque, [uter-que, cf. **quisque**], pron. adj., *each* (of two), *both;* — in Eng., by a change of point of view, *either.*

uterus, ī, [?], m., *the womb.*—Less exactly, *the belly.*

uti, see **ut.**

ūtilis, -e, [stem akin to **utor** + lis], adj., *advantageous, useful, adapted, serviceable:* bis pomis utilis arbos (*productive in*).

utinam, [uti-nam, cf. **quisnam**], conj., (*how pray*), *oh that, would that.*

ūtor, ūsus, ūtī, (old oitor), [?], 3. v. dep., *use, enjoy, take advantage of, employ, show* (in sense of *use*, changing the point of view according to Eng. idiom).

utrimque [unc. case of **uterque**, cf. **hinc**], adv., *from both sides.* — Also (cf. **hinc**), *on each side, on both sides.*

ūva, -ae, [f. of †uvŏ- (cf. **uvidus**) + a], f., *the grape* (collectively, of the bunches of fruit as well as the entire vine), *grapes, the vine.* — Plur., *grapes, clusters* (*bunches*, of grapes). — Poetically (of a cluster of bees), *a grape-cluster.*

ūvidus, -a, -um, [†uvŏ- (real or supposed, wh. **uveo**, cf. **uva**) + dus, prob. √UG, cf. ὑγρός], adj., *soaked, wet, wet through.*

uxor, -ōris, [?], f., *a wife.*

uxōrius, -a, -um, [†uxor + ius], adj., *of a wife.* — Also, *uxorious, devoted to one's wife* (to excess).

V (consonant).

vacca, -ae, [?], f., *a cow, kine.*

vaccīnium, -ī, (-iī), [?, poss. akin to **vacca**], n., *a whortle-berry* (or some similar berry). — Also, a flower of some uncertain kind.

vacō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†vacŏ- (cf. **vacuus, Vacuna**)], 1. v. n., *be empty, be free from, be unoccupied:* vacare domos hoste (*the dwellings are vacant, deserted by the enemy*); hic solus locus (*this only means is open*). — Fig., *be at leisure.*— Impersonal, *there is* (*one has*) *time* (for a thing), *there is room:* hactenus indulsisse vacat (*thus far it was open to me*, &c., *it was permitted*).

vacuus, -a, -um, [√vac (in **vaco**) + uus, cf. **adsiduus**], adj., *vacant, open, unoccupied, empty, deserted, unobstructed, clear:* aurae (as in Eng.); caelum (*free*); orbis (*desolate, without inhabitants*); saltus (*open*, with no trees). — Fig., *unoccupied, idle:* mentes.

vādō, perf. and sup. not found, **vādere,** [?, √vad, cf. **vadum** (poss. akin to βαίνω)], 3. v. n., *go, walk, proceed, go on:* vadit discordia (*stalks abroad*); ille ducem vadentem aequat (*as he walked, moved*). — Esp.: vade age (like Homeric βάσκ' ἴθι), *come go, go on now*, of command, encouragement, or farewell.

vadōsus, -a, -um, [†vadŏ- (reduced) + osus], adj., *shallow.*

vadum, -ī, [√vad (of **vado**) + um], n., *a ford, a shoal, a shallow, a sand-bank.* — Also, *the bottom of the sea, the depths.* — Less exactly, *the sea, the waters, a wave.*

vae [?, cf. Gr. οὐαί], interj., *alas!*

vāgīna, -ae, [unc. stem + na], f., *a scabbard, a sheath.*

vāgītus, -ūs, [†vagi- (of **vagio**) + tus], m., *a crying.*

vagor, -ātus, -ārī, [†vagŏ- (of **vagus**)], 1. v. dep., *move to and fro, roam, rove, wander, stray, fly to and fro* (of birds).—Fig., *spread abroad:* fama.

valeo, -uī, -itum, -ēre, [†valŏ- (√val + us, cf. **validus** and Sk. balas, *strength*)], 2. v. n., *be strong, be stout, be sturdy.*—Esp. of health, *be well.* — Fig., *be strong, have power, have force, avail, have*

effect, be of use, serve, be worth, be able, can. — With cogn. acc., *have power to do, can do:* **quidquid sive animis sive arte vales** (*whatever resources you have,* &c.). — With negatives, *not serve one, be powerless, be useless, fail:* **non lingua valet.** — Esp. in imperat., *be well, farewell, adieu.* — **valēns, -ēntis,** p. as adj., *strong, stout, sturdy.*

Valerus, -ī, [?], m., a Rutulian.

validus, -a, -um, [†valŏ- (wh. **valeo**) + **dus**], adj., *strong, stout, sturdy, stalwart, vigorous.*—Transferred: **ictus** (*heavy*); **pondus** (*heavy*). — Often a standing epithet like "*good sword.*"

vallis (-ēs), -is, [?], f., *a valley.*

vallō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†vallŏ-], 1. v. a., *entrench, fortify.* — Poetical: **moenia vallant,** *they entrench themselves with walls.*

vallum, -ī, [n. of **vallus,** used collectively], n., *a rampart* (of stakes filled with earth, the regular Roman entrenchment), *an entrenchment, a wall, a fortification.*

vallus, -ī, [?, cf. ἧλος, *a nail*], m., *a stake.*

vannus, -ī, [?, perh. akin to **ventus**], f., *a basket* (broad and shallow for winnowing). — Also, the shallow basket employed in the rites of Bacchus, the meaning of which is uncertain, but which often appears among his emblems. Sometimes it serves for his cradle.

vānus, -a, -um, [prob. √vac (in **vacuus**) + **nus**], adj., *empty.* — Esp. of phantoms, dreams, &c., *empty, bodiless, idle.* — Fig., *baseless, empty, vain, idle, groundless, without foundation, meaningless, ineffectual, fruitless, false, deceitful:* **veri vana** (*destitute of truth,* with a suspicion of the lit. sense); **ne vana putes haec fingere somnum** (*invents these idle tales*). — Neut. plur. as adv., *vainly.*

vapor, -ōris, [√vap (of unc. kin., cf. **vapidus**) + **or**], m., *steam, vapor.* — Less exactly, *heat, fire.*

vapōrō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†vapor-], 1. v. a. and n., *steam, smoke.* —Act., *fill with vapor* or *smoke, fumigate:* **templum ture** (*fill with smoke of incense*).

variō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†variŏ-], 1. v. a. and n., *diversify, variegate.* —Also, *change:* **vices** (*change their posts*). — Intrans., *change, waver, fluctuate.*

varius, -a, -um, [†vārŏ- (**varus,** *stretched apart*) + **ius**], adj., of two things or more, *diverse, different, various, different sorts of, opposing, on different sides.* — Also (of one thing in its parts), *varying, varied, changeable, variable, changeful, changing, various, manifold, motley, variegated, party-colored, spotted:* **imago rerum** (*various thoughts and feelings*); **irarum aestus** (*ebbing and flowing, fluctuating*). — Sometimes in the sing. to be rendered by the plur.: **vario certamine** (*in the various rivalries*); **dissensu vario** (*in many altercations*); **fremor** (*different murmurs*); **vario motu** (*with various emotions*).

Vārus, -ī, [**varus,** *bow-legged*], m., a Roman name. — Esp., *L. Alfenus Varus,* who, as an officer of Augustus, had charge of the confiscation of the lands in Virgil's region. He has as good a title as any to be considered the person to whom Virgil dedicates his tenth Eclogue.

vastātor, -ōris, [†vastā- (of **vasto**) + **tor**], m., *a ravager.* — Less exactly, *a destroyer.*

vastō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†vastŏ-], 1. v. a., *devastate, lay waste, make desolate, ravage:* **agros cultoribus** (*despoil*).

vastus, -a, -um, [?, p.p. of lost verb], adj., *desolate, laid waste, desert.* — Also (by an unc. connection), *huge, enormous, immense, far-stretching, vast, wide* (of lands), *measureless.*—Fig., *mighty, fright-*

ful, tremendous, deafening (of noise).

vātēs, -is, [?], comm., *a soothsayer, a diviner, a seer, a prophet, a prophetess.* — Also, *an inspired bard, a bard, a poet.*

-ve [prob. pron. √VA, cf. Sk. *vā*], conj. enclit., *or* (not exclusive, cf. **aut**). — Also (as the regular connective with **si** and **ne**), *and* (in Eng. taking the two branches together where the Latin takes the two separately, see **sive** and **neve**). — Also with questions, where English admits *or.*

vectis, -is, [√veh (in **veho**) + tis], m., *a pole* (for carrying or lifting). — From similarity, *a bar* (closing a door).

vectō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†vectŏ- (cf. **veho**)], 1. v. a., *carry, transport.*

vector, -ōris, [√veh (of **veho**) + tor], m., *a voyager* (cf. **vehor**), *a traveller, a merchant* (as a sailor, according to ancient usage).

vectus, -a, -um, p.p. of **veho.**

vehō, vexī, vectum, vehere, [√veh (I.-E. VAGH), cf. ὄχος, Eng. *wagon*], 3. v. a., *carry.* — Esp. (of sailing and riding), *bear, convey, carry, bring.* — Also, pass. (almost as dep., cf. **vector**), *be borne, ride, sail, journey.*—Less exactly, *draw, lead, conduct, drive.* — Poetic (or proverbial): **quid vesper serus vehat** (*brings with it*).

vel [prob. imperat. of **volo**], conj., *or* (not exclusive, cf. **aut**); — repeated (or in other combinations), *either . . . or.* — Also, *even.* — Esp. with superlatives, *even, the very* (often omitted in Eng.).

vēlāmen, -inis, [†velā- (of **velo**) + men], n., *a veil, a covering, a garment, clothing.*

vēlātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **velo.**

Velīnus, -a, -um, [†Velia + nus], adj.: 1. *Of Velia* (a town of Lucania near which Palinurus was drowned); 2. *Of Velia,* another (unknown) place which gave its name to a lake in the Sabine country. — Masc., *Velinus* (the lake itself).

vēlivolus, -a, -um, [†velo-†volus (√vol + us, wh. **volo,** *fly*)], adj., *winged with sails:* **mare** (i.e. covered with sails like wings).

vellō, vulsī (volsī), vulsum (volsum), vellere, [√vel, akin to ἕλκω], 3. v. a., *pull, pluck:* **aurem** (as a reminder). — Esp., *pull up, pull out, tear out, tear up;* — so of the standards in a camp, as a sign of moving: **castris signa** (*break up and move from camp*); **signa** (*advance the standards*). — Also, *pull down, overthrow, tear away, tear down.*

vellus, -eris, [?, unc. root + **us,** thought to be √VAR, *cover* (poss. akin to **vello,** as plucking is no doubt earlier than shearing)], n., *a fleece* (on or off the sheep), *a sheepskin* (fleece and all). — Used also of fleecy clouds and of cotton. — Also, *a lock of wool* (used as a festoon).

vēlō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†velŏ-], 1. v. a., *cover* (esp. of the head), *veil, crown, adorn, cover* (more generally), *clothe, surround* (with a garment, &c.). — Pass. (as middle), *cover* &c. *one's self.* — **vēlātus, -a, -um,** p.p., *crowned, veiled, covered, wearing* (something); — also (cf. **armatus**), *sail-clad* (of a vessel's yards).

vēlōx, -ōcis, [?], adj., *swift, fleet.*

vēlum, -ī, [referred to √veh (in **veho**) + lum, which suits the form, but *sail* can hardly be the orig. sense], n., *a sail.* — Also (cf. **velo**), *a cloth, a covering.*

velut (-uti), [vel-uti], adv., *just as, as, as when, like, as if, as it were, as though.*

vēna, -ae, [?], f., *a vein, an artery.* — Poetical: **in venis silicis** (supposed to contain fire). — Also (as in Eng.), *a vein* (of metal). — Also, *a stream, a water-course.*

vēnābulum, -ī, [†venā- (of **venor**) + bulum], n., *a hunting-spear.*

vēnātor, -ōris, [†**venā-**(of **venor**) + **tor**], m., *a hunter.* — In app. as adj., *hunting:* **canis** (*hound*).

vēnātrix, -īcis, [†**venā-** (of **venor**) + **trix**], f., *a huntress.*

vēnātus, -ūs, [†**venā-** (of **venor**) + **tus**], m., *hunting, the chase* (acc. as supine of **venor,** wh. see).

vendō, -didī, -ditum, -dere, [**venum-**(acc. of unc. kin.) **-do**(*put*)], 3. v. a., *sell.* — Also (as in Eng.), *sell* (*betray*).

venēnum, -ī, [?], n., *poison, venom* (of serpents, &c.). — Less exactly, *a potion* (perh. orig. sense), *a drug, a magic herb.* — Poetic, of dyes.

venerābilis, -e, [†**venerā** (of **veneror**) + **bilis**], adj., *venerable, venerated, revered, held in reverence.*

venerātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **venero.**

venerō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†**Vener-** (of **Venus,** in earlier sense of *grace* or the like)], I. v. a., *worship, reverence.* — Pass., **veneror** as dep., in same sense.—Also, *adore, pray, supplicate, offer prayers to* or *at.* — **venerandus, -a, -um,** p. ger. as adj., *venerable, adorable, worthy of all homage, revered.* — **venerātus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *reverend, revered.*

venia, -ae, [√**ven** (cf. **Venus**) + **ia,** prob. through adj.-stem, cf. **insidiae**], f., *favor, pardon, indulgence, a boon* (concretely). — — Often rendered by a diff. construction: **veniam rogantes corpora redderet** (*asking that he would graciously,* &c.); **veniam precari quem finem ferat** (*graciously to make known*).

Venīlia, -ae, [prob. akin to **venio,** cf. the use of the word as wife of Janus], f., the mother of Turnus.

veniō, vēnī, ventum, venīre, [√**ven,** cf. βαίνω, Eng. *come,* Sk. √**gam**], 4. v. n., *come* (to a place), *come in, arrive, reach;* — also of states or conditions. — Fig., *come in, come around, return, come; arise, rise* (of heavenly bodies), *come forth, appear, succeed* (*come next*), *possess one* (of passions, &c.), *come upon;* — *spring up, grow:* **segetes** (*flourish*).—Also, *come* (from a place, without a terminus), *spring from.* — **veniēns, -entis,** p. as adj., *coming, next, future.* — **ventūrus, -a, -um,** f.p. as adj., *to come, future;* neut., *the future.*

vēnor, -ātus, -ārī, [?], I. v. dep., *hunt* (with acc. or absolutely), *pursue, chase.*

venter, -tris, [unc. root, prob. akin to γάστηρ], m., *the belly.* — Also, of things: **in ventrem cucumis cresceret** (*fill its paunch*).

ventōsus, -a, -um, [†**ventŏ-** (reduced) + **osus**], adj., *windy, stormy, boisterous:* **murmuris aurae; folles** (*puffing*). — Also, as in Eng., *windy, empty, vain:* **lingua; gloria.** — Poetically: **alae** (*wings of the wind*).

ventus, -ī, [√**ven** (akin to Sk. **va,** *blow*) + **tus**], m., *wind.* — Often of a particular wind; — so in plur., *winds,* or in poetic plur., *wind.*

Venulus, -ī, [cf. **Venilia**], m., a messenger of Turnus.

Venus, -eris, [√**ven** (akin to Sk. √**van**) + **us,** cf. **genus**], f., *grace, beauty.* — Esp., *Venus,* the goddess of love and beauty. — Also (cf. **Ceres,** *corn*), *love* (sexual); — so of animals. — Concretely, *a loved one.*

veprēs (-is), -is, [?], m. (or f.), *a bramble, a thorn-bush.*

vēr, vēris, [for **vasar,** cf. ἔαρ, ἦρ], n., *the spring, spring weather, spring-time.*

verbēna, -ae, [?], f., a plant, *vervain.*—Also, in pl., *sacred branches,* borne by heralds, and used for religious and magic rites.

†**verber** (not found), **-eris,** [?], n. (mostly plur.), *a lash, a whip;* — hence, *scourging, a blow.* — Also, *a thong, a rein.* — Less exactly, of other things, *a stroke, flapping.*

verberō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†verber-], I. v. a., *lash* (with a whip), *scourge.* —Less exactly, *beat, strike, lash* (generally): **ictibus auras; aethera alis; imber humum; quadrupes calcibus auras** (*paw the air*).

verbum, -ī, [?, perh. √ver (cf. ῥῆμα and Eng. *word*) + **bum** (cf. **morbus**)], n., *a word* (as expressing something), *words* (a statement, a prayer, a vow, &c.): **in verbo** (*at the word*); **verba inter singula** (*with every word*).—Plur., *words, language, discourse:* **has inter voces, media inter talia verba,** *amid these words* (as sounds), *amid such thoughts* (*language*) *as these;* **rerum verborumque,** *in word and deed;* **non replenda est curia verbis** (as opposed to deeds).

vērē, [abl. of **verus**], adv., *truly* (*with truth*), *really.*

vereor, veritus, verērī, [√ver (cf. ὁράω, Eng. *ware*), through adj.-stem (cf. οὖρος)], 2. v. dep. Absolutely, *feel awed, be awed.* — Active, *fear, dread;*—with clause, *be afraid* (that), *fear, be alarmed;* —with indirect question, *be anxious, be concerned;* with complementary inf., *be afraid* (to do anything), *shrink* (from doing). — Less strong than other verbs of fearing, cf. **metuo, timeo.**

Vergilius (the proper Latin spelling, not **Virg-**), **-ī (-iī),** [?, cf. **Vergiliae**], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Publius Vergilius Maro, Virgil* (the established Eng. word, cf. *Horace, Livy, Leghorn*), the poet.

vergō̆, no perf., no sup., **vergere,** [?], 3. v. a. and n. Act., *bend, turn, incline.* — Intrans., *incline, lie* (of places), *slope, turn:* **vineta ad solem cadentem; quo vergat pondere letum** (*which scale death should turn*, by which weight the balance should be inclined).

veritus, -a, -um, p.p. of **vereor.**

vērō [abl. of **verus**], adv., *truly* (*in truth*, cf. **vere**), *doubtless, assuredly.* — Often ironical, *forsooth, indeed.*—Adversative, *however, but, yet.* — **tum vero,** see **tum.**

verrō̆, verrī, versum, verrere, [?], 3. v. a. (and n.), *sweep* (for clearing). — Less exactly (as in Eng.), *sweep, sweep over, skim:* **caerula nautae; vestigia** (of an animal with its tail). — Without acc., *sweep:* **per auras** (of the winds).

versicolor, -ōris, [†versŏ-color, decl. as adj.], adj., *changeable, party-colored, variegated.*

versō̆ (**vorsō̆**), **-āvī, -ātum, -āre,** [†versŏ- (cf. **verto**)], I. v. a., *turn* (repeatedly or with violence), *roll, toss, wheel, turn over, wield:* **terram; telum dextera; serpens volumina** (*roll, wind*); **oves** (*drive, pasture*); **currum; se in suo vulnere** (*welter, writhe*). — Less exactly: **animos in pectore** (*bear*); **animum per omnia; ignem in ossibus** (*fire the frame with heat*). —Also, *overturn, overthrow, ruin:* **odiis domos.**—Fig., *turn over, revolve, ponder, meditate:* **omnia secum; dolos.**

versus (**vorsus**), **-a, -um,** p.p. of **verto.**

versus, -ūs, [√vert (of **verto**) + **tus**], m., *a turn, a turning.* — So, *a furrow* (once across a field), *a line, a row,* and, esp., *a verse* (of poetry, beginning the rhythm anew), *poetry.*

vertex (**vortex**), **-icis,** [†verti- (akin to **verto**, cf. **verticula**) + **cus** (reduced)], m., *a whirl, an eddy, a whirlpool, a vortex, a whirlwind, an eddying flame.* — From the peculiar growth of hair, *the crown* (of the head), *the head,* — *the top, the summit:* **caeli** (*the heights*). — Also, *the pole* (of the heavens). — Phrase: **a vertice,** *from above, overhead.*

vertō̆ (**vor-**), **vertī, versum, vertere,** [√vert, cf. Sk. √vṛt, *turn,*

Eng. *worth*], 3. v. a. and n., *turn* (lit. and fig. in various relations); — so, *turn around, reverse, invert,—turn towards, direct,—turn away, drive off, divert, transfer, —turn-up, upturn, turn over, overturn, overthrow.*—So: **sidera retro**; **terga** (of flight); **versis sagittis** (*with arrows in retreat*, of the Parthians); **versis frontibus** (*changing front*, of the revolving scene); **arma** (*reverse*, in sign of mourning); **aratrum** (*to plough across*); **cardo versus; freta** (in rowing); **puppes versas** (*steering*); **spicula infensa** (*present, level*); **vestigia**; **iter**; **lumina** (*roll*); **praedas** (*drive off*); **stimulos** (*ply*); **in viscera vires** (*turn against*); **munera in Aenean**; **crateras** (*drain, tip up*); **morsus** (*use the teeth*); **procellae vocem** (*bear away*); **domos** (*overthrow, ruin*); **versi Aquilones** (*changing*).— Esp. of battle, *turn, put to flight, rout, drive back:* **versi hostes** (*flying*). — Often, *change, alter, change into, transform:* **nomen**; **vestes**; **fata versa** (*changing*). — Also, of thought, *turn* (one's mind), *change* (one's purpose): **quae te sententia** (*what purpose changes you*); **varii pectore sensus** (*alternate*). — With reflexive (often without) and in passive, *turn one's self, turn, change, be changed, transform one's self, revolve, turn out, tend:* **hic victoria** (*hinge on this point*); **aestas septima** (*is rolling on*); **caelum** (*revolve*); **ordo** (*moves on*, by fate); **Turnus vertitur** (*moves to and fro*); **quo se vertant hospitia**; **nec bene vertat** (*turn out ill*). — In special uses: **omnia sub pedibus verti regique** (*be controlled*); **versum fas atque nefas** (*confounded*); **memet in omnia** (*try every resource*).

verū, -ūs, [?], n., *a spit.* — Also, *a dart.*

vērum, see **verus.**

vērus, -a, -um, [?], adj., *true, real,* — Also, *right, fitting, appropriate:* **nomen** (*real, appropriate*).—Neut. (sing. and pl.) as subst., *the truth, things true.* — Neut. as adv., *truly* (*in truth*, cf. **vere**); — also, *but, however, yet, still*; often in a mere transition or interruption, *but:* **verum age.** See also **vero.**

verūtus, -a, -um, [†veru + tus, cf. **auratus**], adj., *armed with darts.*

vēsānus, -a, -um, [vē-sanus], adj., *insane, crazy, mad.* —Transferred, *maddening, mad, furious.*

vescor, no p.p., **vescī,** [?], 3. v. dep., *feed on, eat, subsist on, feast on:* **aura** (*breathe the vital air*).

vescus, -a, -um, [?], adj., *small, meagre, thin.* (A word of uncertain etymology and meaning. In both places in Virgil, and in some other passages, it seems to have the meaning of *meagre food*).

Vesēvus (Vesuvius), -ī, [?], m., *Vesuvius*, the volcano near Naples: **iugum** (*the ridge of Vesuvius*).

vesper, -erī and **-eris,** [?, cf. Ἕσπερος], m., *the evening.* — Also, *the evening star* (perh. orig. sense). — Poetically, *the West.*

Vesta, -ae, [?, cf. ἑστία, poss. √ves, *dwell*? (cf. Sk. √vas and ἄστυ, but also **ver**) + ta], f., the goddess of household fire (cf. **Vulcan** of fire in general, esp. destructive or mechanical). She is the emblem of household purity and family life (**cana Fides et Vesta**). Her effigy and her fire were carried away from Troy by Æneas, as a sacred charge, and her fire was kept constantly burning in her temple as the hearth of the State considered as a family. She is often represented sitting with covered head and holding in her hand a Palladium. — Also, *the household fire, the hearth.*

vester, -tra, -trum, [pron. †vas + ter, cf. **alter**], pron. adj., *your, yours.*

vestibulum, -ī, [?], n., *a porch, a*

portico, a vestibule, an entrance. — Fig., *a beginning, an opening.*

vestīgium, -ī, [?, adj.-stem wh. **vestigo**], n., *a track, a trace, a footprint, a sign, a vestige, a token:* **hederae pandunt vestigia** (*give indications*).—Less exactly, *a step, a footstep* (of walking, as in Eng.), *the feet, a course* (on foot, or even of inanimate things), *the fetlocks* (or *feet* of a horse).

vestīgō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [?, adj.-stem wh. **vestigium**], 1. v. a., *track, trace.* — Less exactly, *examine, search for.*

vestiō̆, -īvī (-iī), -ītum, -īre, [†**vesti-**], 4. v. a., *clothe.* — Fig. (as in Eng.), *clothe, cover, invest, deck:* **aether campos lumine** (*clothe, fill,* with a different fig.).

vestis, -is, [√**ves** (cf. ἐσθής, Sk. √**vas**, *clothe*) + **tis**], f., *a garment, a robe, covering, clothing.* — Also, *a fabric* (generally), *stuffs, hangings, cloth, drapery, housings.*

Vesulus, -ī, [?], m., a mountain of Liguria.

veternus, -a, -um, [†**veter-** (of **vetus**) + **nus**], adj., *old.* — Masc. as subst. (prob. subst. omitted), *lethargy, sluggishness, heaviness, inactivity.*

vetitus, -a, -um, p.p. of **veto.**

vetō̆, -uī, -itum, -āre, [prob. rudely formed from **vetus**, as if †**vetŏ-**], 1. v. a., (prob. political, *keep the old,* vote against the new), *forbid, prohibit.* — **vetitus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *forbidden, unlawful.* — Neut. as subst., *a prohibition, an order* (of prohibition).

vetus, -eris, [unc. root + **us** (cf. ἔτος), prob. orig. noun (cf. acc. plur. in **-a**)], adj., *of long standing* (cf. **antiquus**), *old, aged, ancient, former.*—Masc. plur., *the ancients.*

vetustas, -ātis, [†**vetus** (with orig. **s**) + **tas**], f., *age, antiquity, lapse of time:* **aevi** (*long lapse of time*).

vetustus, -a, -um, [†**vetus** (with orig. **s**) + **tus** (cf. **honestus**)], adj., *ancient* (cf. **vetus**).

vexātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **vexo.**

vexō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†**vexŏ-** (as p.p. of **veho**)], 1. v. a., *shake.* — Fig., *harass, worry.*

via, -ae, [√**veh** (of **veho**) + **a** (or **-ia**)], f., *a road, a way, a path, a street.* — Less exactly, *a passage, a course.* — Fig., *a way, a means, a mode, a fashion, a course.* — Plur. equals *journeys, journeyings, wanderings.* — Special: **quos ipse viā sibi repperit usus,** *in course of time, by practice.*

viātor, -ōris, [†**via-** (as if of **vio**, perh. really) + **tor**], m., *a wayfarer, a traveller.*

vibrātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **vibro.**

vibrō̆, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†**vibrŏ-** (of lost adj. of unc. kin.)], 1. v. a. and n., *agitate, swing, brandish.* — Intrans., *quiver, wave:* **vibranti cuspis transverberat ictu** (*quivering with the blow,* the force was so great). — **vibrātus, -a, -um,** p.p., *curled, frizzled* (of hair), *forked* (*quivering,* of the lightning).

vīburnum, -ī, [?, poss. akin to **vibro**?], n., *the viburnum* (a low shrub of uncertain identity).

vice, see **vicis.**

vicia, -ae, [?], f., *a vetch* (a kind of leguminous plant).

vīcīnia, -ae, [†**vicinŏ-** (reduced) + **ia**], f., *nearness, close proximity:* **Persidis** (*neighboring Persia*).

vīcīnus, -a, -um, [†**vicŏ-** (reduced) + **inus**], adj., (*of the same quarter*), *near, neighboring, in the vicinity, close by.* — Masc. as subst., *a neighbor.*

vicis (gen., no nom. found), [?], f., (orig. sense unc.), apparently, *change, interchange:* **hac vice sermonum; in vicem** (*in turn, alternately*).—Also, plur., *changes, chances, fortune.* — Also, *a post* (perh. as held by soldiers in succession), *a place, a duty, a function.*

vicissim [acc. adv., same root as **vicis**], adv., *alternately, in turn.*
victor, -ōris, [√**vic** (of **vinco**) + **tor**], m., *a victor, a conqueror.* — In app. as adj., *victorious, triumphant.*
victōria, -ae, [†**victor** + **ia**], f., *victory, triumph, success.*
victrīcia, see **victrix.**
victrīx, -īcis, [√**vic** (in **vinco**) + **trix**], f., *a conqueror* (female). — Also, as adj. in f. and n., *victorious, conquering, of victory;* — also, *successful.*
victus, -a, -um, p.p. of **vinco.**
victus, -ūs, [root of **vivo** (wh. see) + **tus**], m., *a living, a sustenance, support* (of life), *food:* **facilis victu gens** (*gaining an easy subsistence*).
vidĕn, see **video** and **ne.**
videō, vīdī, vīsum, vidēre, [†**vidŏ-** (cf. **providus**)], 2. v. a. and n., *see* (with the eye or mind).—Pass., *be seen, seem, appear;* — esp., *seem best, seem good, be determined.* — Also, *see* (*experience*), *live to see, meet.* — **vidēns, -ēntis,** p., *seeing, awake, with the eyes open.* — See also **visum.**
viduātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **viduo.**
viduō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†**viduŏ-** (of **viduus**)], 1. v. a., *deprive, rob, strip.* — **viduātus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *destitute, free from.*
vigeō, no perf., no sup., **-ēre,** [†**vigŏ-** (cf. **vigil**)], 2. v. n., *thrive, flourish, be in vigor, be powerful, gain strength.*
vigil, -ilis, [†**vigŏ-** (wh. **vigeo**) + **lis**], adj., *wakeful, awake, watchful, sleepless, unsleeping.* — Fig., also of things. — As subst., *a watchman, a sentinel, a guard:* **vigilum excubiae** (*posts of sentinels*).
vigilāntia, -ae, [†**vigilant** + **ia**], f., *watchfulness.*
vigilō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†**vigil-**], 1. v. n. and a., *be awake, wake, wake up, watch.* — With acc., *look out for, watch for.*
vīgintī [†**dvi** (of **duo**) + unc. form, cf. **triginta**], indecl. adj., *twenty.*
vigor, -ōris, [√**vig** (in **vigeo**) + **or**], m., *activity, vigor, strength, force.*
vīlis, -es, [?], adj., *cheap, poor, mean, worthless, common.*
villōsus, -a, -um, [†**villŏ-** (reduced) + **osus**], adj., *shaggy, hairy.*
villus, -ī, [?, cf. **vellus**], m., *a coarse hair, hair* (of animals), *a fleece* (plur.), *wool* (coarse).
vīmen, -inis, [√**vi** (in **vieo**) + **men**], n., *a twig* (flexible), *osier.* — Also, *a shoot.*
vīmineus, -a, -um, [†**vimin** + **eus**], adj., *of wicker, plaited, woven.*
vinciō, vinxī, vinctum, vincīre, [prob. akin to **vinco** through adj.-stem], 4. v. a., *bind, tie up.* — Esp. of garlands, *twine, encircle.* — Fig., of wine, *tie, hamper:* **linguam.**
vinclum, see **vinculum.**
vincō, vīcī, victum, vincere, [√**vic**, of unc. kin.], 3. v. a. and n. Of battle, *conquer, defeat, subdue.* — Also, of rivalry, *surpass, outvie, conquer, excel, gain one's point, beat, prevail;* — so: **ea vincam verbis** (*master*); **fata** (*outlive*). — Also, of things, *overcome, outlast, prevail against, wear out, rise above.* — With cogn. acc.: **hoc vincite** (*gain this victory*).—**victus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *conquered, broken, shattered.*
vinctus, -a, -um, p.p. of **vincio.**
vinculum, -ī, [as if †**vincŏ-** (akin to **vincio**) + **lum**], n., *a bond, a fetter, a band, a shoe-lacing, a strap, a thong.* — Fig., *a bond, an obligation, a binding force, a tie* (esp. of marriage).
vindēmia, -ae, [†**vinŏ-**†**demia** (lost stem akin to **demo**, cf. **praemium**)], f., *a vintage.* — Also, concretely (as in Eng.), *the vintage, crop of grapes, grapes.*
vindicō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†**vindic-** (of unc. orig.)], 1. v. a., *set free, release.*

vīnētum, -ī, [†vinŏ- (reduced) + etum, cf. **dumetum**], n., *a vineyard.*

vīneus, -a, -um, [†vinŏ- (reduced) +eus], adj., *of vines.*—Fem. (some noun omitted), *a vineyard.*

vīnitor, -ōris, [†vinŏ + tor, cf. **viator**], m., *a vine-dresser, a vine-pruner.*

vīnum, -ī, [poss. borrowed, cf. *οἶνος*, but cf. **vitis** and **vieo**], n., *wine.*

viola, -ae, [†viŏ- (akin to *ἴον*) + la], f., *a violet* (probably several kinds of flowers more or less like our violets).

violābilis, -e, [†violā- (of **violo**) + bilis], adj., *to be violated.*

violārium, -ī (-iī), [†viola+arium (n. of **-arius**)], n., *a bed of violets, a violet-bed.*

violentia, -ae, [†violent + ia], f., *violence, fury, ferocity.*

violentus, -a, -um, [?, perh. akin to **vis**, perh. to **violo**], adj., *violent, ferocious, boisterous, rapid.*

violō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [?, poss. akin to **vis** (cf. **violentus**), poss. to **viola** (cf. *μιαίνω*, and see below)], 1. v. a., *do violence to, outrage* (lit.), *injure, mar, ravage.*—Also, *profane, sully, stain* (fig.), *violate, outrage* (fig.).—Also, *stain* (imitating *μιαίνω*, but perh. orig. sense).

vīpera, -ae, [†vivŏ- (or stem akin) -para (akin to **pario**), cf. **puerpera**], f., *a viper, a snake.*

vīpereus, -a, -um, [†vipera- (reduced) + eus], adj., *of snakes, snaky;*—*venomous, poisonous.*

vir, virī, [?, cf. Sk. vīras, *hero*], m., *a hero, a man* (opposed to woman), *a husband.*—Also, of animals, *the male, the leader, the lord.*

virāgō, -inis, [†vir (as if virā-, cf. **imago**) + go], f., *a masculine woman, a virago:* **Iuturna** (the "Amazon" Juturna).

Virbius, -ī, [?], m., a name of Hippolytus.—Also of his son, an ally of Turnus.

virectum, see **viretum.**

vireō, no perf., no sup., **virēre,** [†virŏ- (cf. **viridis**)], 2. v. n., *be green, flourish, grow, put forth leaves.*

virēscō, no perf., no sup., **virēscere,** [virē- (of **vireo**) + sco], 3. v. n., *grow green, be green.*

virētum (-ectum), -ī, [n. p.p. of **vireo**], n., *a grassy spot, a green thicket.*

virga, -ae, [?, perh. $\sqrt{}$**vir** (in **vireo**), perh. $\sqrt{}$**virg** (cf. Sk. $\sqrt{}$vṛj)], f., *a shoot, a twig, a sapling, a rod, a wand.*

virgātus, -a, -um, [†virga + tus, cf. **auratus**], adj., *striped.*

virgeus, -a, -um, [†virga- (reduced) + eus], adj., *of twigs, of shoots, osier.*

virgineus, -a, -um, [†virgin+eus], adj., *of a maiden, maiden, maidenly.*

virginitās, -ātis, [†virgin- (as if virgini-) + tas], f., *maidenhood, virginity, chastity.*

virgō, -inis, [stem akin to **virga** + o, cf. **propago**], f., *a maiden, a maid, a virgin.*—Esp., *the Virgin, Astræa,* or Justice, who lived on the earth in the golden age, but fled to heaven in the more corrupt ages.

virgultum, -ī, [†virgula- (reduced) + tum (cf. **salictum**)], n., *a thicket.*

viridāns, -āntis, [p. of **virido**, fr. †viridi-], adj., *green.*

viridis, -ē, [†virŏ- (wh. **vireo**) + dus (weakened)], adj., *green:* **Aegyptus** (*clad in verdure, flowery, blooming*); **litus** (*grassy*); **antrum** (*mossy*); **umbra** (*leafy*).—Fig., *green, fresh, vigorous.*

virīlis, -e, [†virŏ- (of **vir**) + ilis], adj., *manly, masculine, heroic, male.*

vīrōsus, -a, -um, [†virŏ- (reduced) + osus], adj., *odorous, fetid.*

virtūs, -ūtis, [†virŏ- (reduced) + tus], f., *manliness, manhood, bravery, heroism, courage, virtue, excellence.*—More concretely, *a virtue,*

a good quality: mea virtus (*consciousness of virtue*); socium virtus omnis (*valiant souls*).

vīrus, -ī, [unc. root, cf. Sk. *vishas*, *ἰός*, perh. akin to **viola**], n., *poison, venom:* lentum distillat ab inguine (*an excretion*).

vīs, vīs, [?, cf. *ἴς*], f. sing., *power, strength, might, virtue, effectiveness.*—Also, *force, violence.*—Plur., *strength* (usually active, cf. **robur**), *power, force, energy, might, ability, vigor, powers, forces:* vim viribus exit (*escapes violence by main force*); vires occultae (*a secret virtue*). — Also, *a multitude, a quantity.*

viscum, -ī, [?, poss. akin to **virus**, from its slimy, sticky nature], n., *mistletoe.*

viscus, -eris, (generally plur.), [?], n., *the flesh* (or soft parts inside the skin), *the inwards, the body* (as opposed to the skin and bones). — Esp., *the viscera* (the lungs, liver, &c., used for divination), *the entrails.* — Less exactly and fig., as in Eng., *bowels* (of a mountain), *the vitals* (of one's country).

vīsō, vīsī, vīsum, vīsere, [old desiderative for vividso, from √vid (in **video**), reduplicated with -so, (akin to Gr. fut. ending)], 3. v. a., *go to see, visit.* — Less exactly, *examine, see.*

vīsum, -ī, [n. p.p. of **video**], n., *a sight, a spectacle, a portent, a prodigy.*

vīsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **video.**

vīsus, -ūs, [√vid (of **video**) + tus], m., *the sight* (power or act of seeing, cf. **visum**), *vision, the gaze, a look.* — Also, *a sight, an omen.* — Also, *appearance, aspect.* — Abl. as supine of **video,** wh. see.

vīta, -ae, [root or stem of **vivo** + ta], f., *life* (existence, also the conditions of life, *nature*), *life* (the vital principle), *the breath of life, the vital spark;* — hence, *the soul, the shade, a spirit.* — Also, *a mode of life, life* (course, history of life).

vītālis, -e, [†vita + lis], adj., *of life, vital.*

vīteus, -a, -um, [†viti- (reduced) + eus], adj., *of the vine:* pocula (*of wine*).

vitiōsus, -a, -um, [†vitiŏ- (reduced) + osus], adj., *faulty, blemished, unsound:* ilex (*decaying*).

vītis, -is, [√vi (of **vieo**) + tis], f., *a vine* (esp. of the grape). — — Less exactly, *grapes.*

vītisator, -ōris, [†viti-sator], m., *a vine-planter.*

vitium, -ī (-iī), n., *a flaw, a blemish, a defect.* — Also, *an injurious principle* (of the earth or air): terrae; aeris (*effect*).—**vitiō,** abl., *by the fault of, through the influence of, caused by.*

vītō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [?], 1. v. a., *avoid, shun.*

vitreus, -a, -um, [†vitro- (reduced) + eus], adj., *glassy, sea-green* (the color of glass).

vitta, -ae, [akin to **vieo**], f., *a fillet, a band.* — Esp. as worn in sacred observances, and by suppliants, wound around sacred objects, and hung on the hands or on the olive-branches carried as signs of supplication.

vitula, -ae, [?, f. of **vitulus**], f., *a heifer.*

vitulus, -ī, [?, akin to *ἴταλος*, perh. to **vetus,** as *yearling*, cf. *ἔτος*], m., *a bullock.*

vīvāx, -ācis, [stem of **vivo** (reduced) + ax, cf. **capax**], adj., *long-lived, enduring.*

vīvidus, -a, -um, [†vivŏ (of **vivus**) + dus], adj., *lively, vigorous, active.* — Also, fig. in same senses.

vīvō, vixī, victum, vīvere, [√viv (orig. form unc., but with a g, cf. *quick*, and Sk. √jiv), cf. *βίος*], 3. v. n., *live, be alive, pass one's life.* — Also, *subsist, live* (on anything). — Also, of things, *live, remain, grow, keep alive:* vitium tegendo (*thrive*); sub pectore vulnus; stuppa (as being on fire). — Esp. in imperat., *may you*

live, farewell, I wish you well, adieu.

vīvus, -a, -um, [√viv (in **vivo**) + us, cf. *quick*], adj., *alive, living:* **vivus per ora feretur** (*undying*); — so: **vultus** (*living*, made like life). — Also, of plants, *living, growing.* — Also, of things as partaking of the life of nature, *living, natural, flowing, perennial, solid* (of rock): **sulphura** (*native*). — As subst., *the living, living creatures.* — Phrase: **ad vivum,** *to the quick.*

vix [?], adv., *with difficulty, hardly, scarcely.* — Also, of time, *hardly, just, no sooner* (with a new incident immediately following).

vocātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **voco.**

vocātus, -ūs, [†vocā- (of **voco**) + **tus**], m., *a call, a demand, a request, an invocation, a prayer.*

vōciferor, -ātus, -ārī, [lost †vociferŏ- fr. †voc, of **vox** (as if voci-) -**fer**], I. v. dep., *cry out, shout, cry, exclaim.* — With the words in direct discourse.

vocō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†vocŏ- (√voc + us, cf. **aequivocus**)], I. v. a. and n., *call* (in every shade of invitation and command), *call to, call for, pray for, call upon, invoke, pray to, invite, summon, call together, rally, call by name, speak of, proclaim, direct:* **ad poenam** (*bring to justice*); **in artes** (of trees, *try to turn, demand of them*); **me ad fata** (*ask to share*); **pugnas** (*proclaim*); **cornix pluviam** (as if the bird had power to bring it); **ventis vocatis** (*having invoked the winds*, but also of Mercury, *summon*); **concilium** (*convene*). — Also, of things more or less personified, *call, summon, challenge, rival, bid to go, direct, demand, await:* **Zephyri; Cithaeron; ipsa res** (*bid*); **lux ultima** (*summon*); **aurae vela** (*invite*); **cursus vela** (*direct*); **cursum ventus** (*guide*). — Esp., *call* (by name), *name.*

volaema, -ae, [†vola- (*palm of the hand*)], f., name of a large kind of pears.

volātilis, -e, (†volatŏ- (p.p. of **volo**) + **lis**], adj., *flying, winged.* — Poetically, of missiles.

Volcēns, -entis, [?], m., a Latin.

volēma, see **volaema,** the better authenticated reading.

volitō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [as if †volitŏ- (supposed p.p. of **volo**), cf. **domito**], I. v. n., *flit about, fly to and fro, flit, fly abroad, fly.* — Less exactly, *rush to and fro:* **milite Volsci** (*scour the fields*); **victor volitare per ora** (*fly*). — — Of things, *float, whirl, fly:* **turbo** (*spin*). — **volitāns, -antis,** p. as subst., *an insect.*

volnus, see **vulnus.**

volō, voluī, no sup., **velle,** [√vol, akin to βούλομαι and Sk. √vṛ], irr. v. a. (with obj. implied), *wish, will, be willing, consent, allow, choose, design:* **hunc laetum diem esse velis** (*graciously make*). — Also, (*wish for one's self*), *intend, purpose, have in view, mean.* — With acc. and inf., *claim, will have it that.* — **volēns, -entis,** p. as adj., *propitious, gracious, willing, cheerful, glad.*

volō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [?], I. v. n., *fly, fly about, flit.* — Less exactly and fig., *fly* (as in Eng.), *whirl along, skim, rush, speed, dart, be hurled, be flung, wave, shoot* (of stars), *roll up* (of smoke, &c.). — **volāns, -antis,** p. as subst., *flying creatures, winged creatures, birds.*

Volscēns, see **Volcens.**

Volscus, -a, -um, [?], adj., *of the Volsci* (a people of Latium, between the Pomptine marshes and Campania, who waged a stubborn warfare against the Romans, but were finally conquered about B.C. 325), *Volscian.* — Plur. as subst., *the Volsci* (the people themselves), *the Volscians.*

volūbilis, -e, [†volvi- (of **volvo**) + **bilis**], adj., *whirling.*

volucer (**-cris**), **-cris**, **-cre**, [†volŏ- (cf. **velivolus**) + **cris**, cf. †ludicrŏ-], adj., *flying*, *winged.* — Less exactly, *flying*, *rapid*, *fleet*, *winged* (fig.). — Also, *fleeting:* **Somnus.** — Fem. (rarely m.) as subs., *a winged creature*, *a bird.*

volūmen, **-inis**, [†volvi- (of **volvo**) + **men**], n., *a roll*, *a coil*, *a fold*, *a band* (wound around). — Less exactly, *a joint* (the folding of the legs).

voluntās, **-ātis**, [†volent- (earlier **volont-**, of **volens**)+**tas**], f., *wish*, *will*, *desire*, *pleasure* (desire).

voluptās, **-ātis**, [†volupi- (reduced, cf. **volup**) + **tas**], f., *pleasure*, *delight*, *enjoyment*, *joy.* — Concretely, as in Eng., of the source of delight.

Volusus, **-ī**, [?], m., a Rutulian.

volūtābrum, **-ī**, [†volutā- (of **voluto**) + **brum**], n., *a wallow*, *a slough.*

volūtō, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, **-āre**, [†volutŏ- (cf. **volvo**)], 1. v. a. and n., *roll.* — Less exactly, *roll back*, *send echoing*, *make echo*, *echo*, *make resound.* — Esp. with reflexive (or without) and in pass., *roll*, *writhe.* — Fig., *revolve*, *turn over*, *ponder*, *meditate.*

volūtus, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. of **volvo.**

volvō, **volvī**, **volūtum**, **volvere**, [√**volv**, cf. ἑλύω], 3. v. a. and n. Act., *roll.* — Pass. (as middle), *be rolled*, *roll:* **volvitur Euryalus leto** (*writhe*); — and fig., *turn over*, *revolve* (in the mind), *ponder:* **sub pectore sortem.** — Esp., of the eyes, *turn*, *roll.* — Also, in pass., rarely act., of regular revolution, *revolve*, *run round*, *roll round:* **volvitur annus** (*roll round*); **volvenda dies**; **volvuntur sidera** (*are gliding on*); **casus** (*run the round of*); **vices** (*turn on*, *roll on*); **saecula** (of an oak, *live the round of*). — Generally with motion onwards, *roll on*, *roll down;* — pass., also, *pour*, *glide*, *wind:* **volvimur undis** (*are tossed*); **volvunt ad litora fluctus** (of the winds); **lacrimae volvuntur inanes** (*pour down*, *are shed*); **incendia aestus** (*the fire rolling brings the heat*, &c.); **lapis volutus** (*whirling*); **sic volvere Parcas** (*turn the wheel of destiny*); **rotam volvere per annos** (*run the round*); — esp., *unroll* (of a scroll): **arcana**; **monimenta** (*unroll*, *study*). — Also, *roll up*, *roll forth*, *pour forth*, *send forth*, *send rolling up;* — pass. as mid.: **ignis ad fastigia volvitur**; **saxa** (of Ætna); **sub naribus ignem equus** (*breathe forth*); **volvitur ater odor tectis** (*pour through*, from the fire). — Also, *roll over*, *throw headlong*, *send whirling*, *throw rolling*, *precipitate*, *go whirling* (pass.). — Also, intrans., *roll*, *revolve.*

vōmis (**vōmer**), **-eris**, [?], m., *a ploughshare.*

vomō, **-uī**, **-itum**, **-ere**, [√**vom**, akin to ἐμέω, Sk. √**vam**], 3. v. a. and n., *vomit*, *vomit forth*, *belch forth*, *throw up*, *send forth*, *emit.*

vorāgō, **-inis**, [†vorā- (of **vorō**) + **go**, prob. through intermediate stem, cf. **imago**], f., *an abyss*, *a whirlpool*, *a vortex*, *a yawning chasm.*

vorō, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, **-āre**, [†vorŏ- (cf. **omnivorus**), akin to βιβρώσκω, Sk. √**gar**], 1. v. a., *devour.* — Fig., of the sea, *swallow up*, *engulf.*

vōrtex, see **vertex.**

vōsmet, see **tu.**

vōtum, see **voveo.**

vōtus, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. of **voveo.**

voveō, **vōvī**, **vōtum**, **vovēre**, [?], 1. v. a., *vow*, *devote*, *dedicate.* — **vōtus**, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. as adj., *vowed* (promised in a vow), *votive.* — Neut. as subst., *a vow*, *a prayer* (usually accompanied by a vow). — Also, *a votive offering* (the thing vowed).

vōx, **vōcis**, [√**voc** (in **voco**, etc.) as stem (a`.in to ἔπος and Sk.

√vach)], f., *a voice* (as sound, cf. **verbum**), *the voice:* **nec vox nec verba sequuntur** (*articulate sound nor intelligible words*). — Less exactly, *a voice* (of other living things), *a note, a tone, a sound, a cry, a song:* **septem voces** (*the seven tones* of the scale). — Also, *words, language, speech,* often rendered *voice* also in Eng.: **vox excidit ore** (*these words,* &c.); **voce magister** (*in song*); **prodere voce sua** (*by his words*); **rumpit vocem** (*utter a voice, break silence*); **vocem volutant** (*roll their voices*). — **voce,** abl., may often be absorbed in some other word, or rendered *lips,* or *aloud,* or by some similar device: **compellat voce Menoeten** (*aloud*); **sic voce precatur** (*with these words*); **nostrā voce** (*from my lips*); **qua voce** (*with what prayer*); **voce lacessit** (*with taunting words*).

Vulcānius (**Vol-**), **-a, -um,** [†Vulcanŏ- (reduced) + **ius**], adj., *of Vulcan, Vulcanian.* — Less exactly, *of fire.*

Vulcānus (**Vol-**), **-ī,** [?], m., *Vulcan,* the god of fire in its destructive and mechanical forms. He was fabled to have a forge beneath the Lipari islands, where he wrought the thunderbolts of Jupiter. — Fig., *fire.*

vulgātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **vulgo.**

vulgō (**volgō**), [abl. of **vulgus**], adv., *generally, commonly, everywhere.*

vulgŏ (**vol-**), **-āvī, -ātum, -āre,** [†vulgŏ-], (of **vulgus**)], 1. v. a., *spread abroad, publish, make known, make common:* **omnia vulgata** (*trite themes*).

vulgus, -ī, [√vulg (cf. Sk. vargas, *a crowd*) + **us**], n. (sts. m.), *the populace, the common mass, the crowd, the people* (generally). — Also, of animals, *the mass, the flock, the swarm.*

vulnerŏ (**vol-**), **-āvī, -ātum, -āre,** [†vulner- (of **vulnus**)], 1. v. a., *wound.* — Also fig., as in Eng.

vulnificus (**vol-**), **-a, -um,** [stem of **vulnus** (as if **vulnŏ-**) **-ficus** (√fac + us)], adj., *wounding, destructive, cutting.*

vulnus (**vol-**), **-eris,** [?], n., *a wound* (given or received), *a stroke, a blow.* — Less exactly, *a weapon* (inflicting a wound). — Also, of the mind, *a wound, a blow, a pang, a pain.*

vulpes (**vol-**), **-is,** [?], f., *a fox.*

vulsus (**vol-**), **-a, -um,** p.p. of **vello.**

vultur (**vol-**), **-uris,** [?], m., *a vulture.*

Vulturnus (**Vol-**), **-ī,** [†vultur + **nus**], m., a river of Campania (*Volturno*).

vultus (**vol-**), **-ūs,** [√vol (of **volo**) + **tus**], m., *an expression* (of the face), *the countenance, the aspect.* — Also, of things, *appearance, look, aspect.*

X.

Xanthō, -ūs, [Gr. Ξανθώ], f., one of the Nereids.

Xanthus, -ī, [Gr. Ξάνθος], m., a common name of rivers: 1. A river of the Troad; 2. A stream in Epirus, named for the first; 3. A river in Lycia, a favorite haunt of Apollo.

Z.

Zacynthus, -ī, [Gr. Ζάκυνθος], f., an island in the Ionian sea (now *Zante*).

Zephyrus, -ī, [Gr. Ζέφυρος], m., *Zephyrus* (*the West wind*).—Less exactly, *wind* (from any quarter).

zōna, -ae, [Gr. ζώνη], f., *a belt.* — Also, *a zone* (of the earth).

J. S. CUSHING & CO., PRINTERS, BOSTON.